

S Q 3500.236

EX LIBRIS



SILAS W. HOWLAND

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

FROM THE COLLECTION OF

SILAS W. HOWLAND

RECEIVED BY BEQUEST NOVEMBER 8, 1938

THE
BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE :

EDITED BY

ROBERT FREDERICK GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,

E. FREEBOROUGH,

D. FORSYTH,

I. M. BROWN,

REV. W. WAYTE,

W. T. PIERCE,

J. G. CUNNINGHAM,

J. RAYNER,

J. H. BLAKE,

W. H. K. POLLOCK,

L. P. REES,

S. TINSLEY.

VOLUME XIII., 1893.

LONDON: TRÜBNER & CO., CHARING CROSS ROAD.

BRITISH CHESS CO., 247, HIGH HOLBORN.

LIVERPOOL: HY. YOUNG & SONS, 12, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

MANCHESTER: JOHN HEYWOOD, DEANSGATE.

PARIS: N. PRETI, 72, RUE ST. SAUVEUR.

U.S.A.: W. H. LYONS, BOX 422, NEWPORT, KY.

DUBLIN: MISS O'TOOLE, 2, NORTH EARL STREET ("NELSON'S PILLAR")

INDEX.

GAME DEPARTMENT.

GAMES.

(The Numbers refer to the pages throughout.)

- | | |
|---|---|
| Albin v. Gossip, 481 | Jones-Bateman v. Donisthorpe, 103 |
| Albin v. Jasnogrodsky, 478 | Judd v. Walbrodt, 355 |
| Albin v. Pollock, 476 | Kaizer v. Moriau, 101 |
| Albin v. Ryan, 483 | Kemp v. Harvey, 361 |
| Amateur v. Derrickson, 338 | Lasker v. Albin, 517 |
| Baird v. Lasker, 44 | Lasker v. Delmar, 479 |
| Barnes v. Morphy, 352 | Lasker v. Farrar, Labatt, and Wilcox, 199 |
| Birks v. Heywood, 512 | Lasker v. Hanham, 475 |
| Billington v. Blake, 96 | Lasker v. Martinez, 147 |
| Blackburne v. Mason, 170 | Lasker v. McLeod, 359 |
| Blake v. Owen, 398 | Lasker v. Raymond, 43 |
| Blake v. Skipworth, 242, 398 | Lasker v. Shipley, 148 |
| British C.C. v. Liverpool C.C., 52 | Lasker v. Showalter, 276, 279 |
| Butler v. Waterman, 402 | Lasker v. Vasquez, 150 |
| Cooke v. Davis, 288 | Lee v. Schmidt, 479 |
| Crane v. Wallace, 432, 433, 437 | Lennep v. Foreest, 320 |
| C.R.D. v. M'Grath, 46 | Lennep v. Loman, 440, 441 |
| Curnock v. Sugden, 145 | Lewis v. Spence, 47 |
| Deighton v. Blake, 240 | Lisel, &c., v. Tschigorin, 284 |
| Delmar v. Pillsbury, 480 | Liverpool v. British C. C., 51 |
| Delmar v. Schmidt, 519 | Liverpool v. Ipswich, 392 |
| Delmar v. Walbrodt, 241 | Loman v. Lennep, 439 |
| Downey v. Heppell, 143 | Loman v. Skipworth, 97 |
| Eckenstein, Loman, and Moriau v.
Physick, Tinsley, and Woon, 357 | McGrouther v. McCann, 235 |
| Eklund v. Birks, 146 | Mieses v. Gottschall, 500 |
| Elson v. Brown, 269 | Moore v. Beebe, 106 |
| Fedden v. Thorold, 201 | Nicholson v. Greenwell, 240 |
| Foreest v. Lennep, 321, 350 | Norlin v. Prossoroff, 358 |
| Frensdorff v. Bier, 400 | Oilly v. Showalter, 514 |
| Gossip v. Hanham, 512 | Otto and Lybin v. Belin and Lialin, 282 |
| Greenwell v. Hamond, 328 | Owen v. Cairns, 324 |
| Greenwell v. Nicholson, 401 | Owen v. Wayne, 92 |
| Gunston v. Blake, 326 | Owen v. Wright, 50 |
| Gurney v. Cresswell (Musical Chess Tour-
nament Game), 136 | Philidor v. —, 213 |
| Hanham v. Albin, 482 | Physick v. Eckenstein, 200 |
| Hart-Dyke v. Rottjer, 174 | Pillsbury v. Taubenhau, 516 |
| Harvey, W. L. v. Harvey, E. L., 152 | Pollock v. Gossip, 478 |
| Heywood v. Lord, 100 | Pollock v. Ryan, 481 |
| Hodges v. Delmar, 327 | Ranken v. Gunston, 98 |
| Hoffer v. Jones, 93 | Rumboll v. Wright, 105 (<i>vide</i> also p. 276) |
| Howard v. Marriott, 99 | Rutherford v. Thorold, 104 |
| Isaacson v. Lasker, 49 | Ryan v. Delmar, 197 |
| Jackman v. Hunt, 403 | Schallop v. Bardeleben, 498 |
| Jasnogrodsky v. Lasker, 513 | Schmid v. Schwede, 239 |
| Jones v. Lambert, 104 | Schmidt v. Oilly, 477 |
| Jones v. Skipworth, 396 | Shipley v. Kemeny, 325 |
| | Shipley v. Voigt, 353 |
| | Showalter v. Lasker, 149, 278, 280, 281, 516 |

Skipworth v. Wayte, 397
 Stevens v. Wilson, 322
 Tarrasch v. Tschigorin, 489, 492, 495, 497,
 548, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554
 Taubenhaus v. Jasnogrodsky, 517
 Tinsley v. Bird, 171
 Tschigorin v. Tarrasch, 490, 493, 496, 545,
 Walbrodt v. Delmar, 285 [546
 Walker v. Mills, 243

Wallace v. Crane, 431, 432, 435, 438
 Wayte v. Blake, 395
 Wayte v. Owen, 394
 Webster v. Voigt, 354
 Wilkins, Edwards, and Daniel v. Tinsley
 and Audley, 286
 Wilson v. Wright, 100
 Wright v. Egger, 144
 X. v. Metger, 309 (*vide* also p. 349)

END-GAMES AND GAME-ENDINGS.

Bird v. Jasnogrodsky Match, 255—257
 Challenge, 29, 120, 415
 New York Tournament, 475—481, 513, 514, 515, 518, 519
 North v. South Match, 80—84, 166, 239
 Various, 29, 121, 220, 258, 260, 299, 340, 379, 536

OPENINGS.

Bishop's Gambit, 288, 309 (*vide* also p.
 349), 402
 Bishop's Opening, 338
 Centre Counter Gambit, 350, 477
 Centre Gambit, 106, 435
 Double Fianchetto Defence, 483, 514, 517
 English Opening, 397, 554
 Evans Gambit, 43, 321, 392
 Evans Gambit Declined, 240, 478
 Falkbeer's Counter Gambit, 49
 Four Knights' Game, 170, 239, 353, 519
 French Defence, 104, 145, 174, 278, 280,
 355, 478, 479, 490, 493, 496, 500, 512,
 548, 550, 551, 553
 Games at Odds, 403
 Giuoco Piano, 46, 481, 482, 483
 Hamppe-Allgaier Gambit, 240
 Kieseritzky Gambit, 105, 136
 King's Bishop's Game, 152
 King's Gambit, 199, 213
 King's Gambit Declined, 359
 Petroff's Defence, 104, 147, 285
 Ponziani's Knight's Game, 241, 481

Queen's Fianchetto Defence, 52, 357,
 394, 398, 517
 Queen's Gambit, 144
 Queen's Gambit Declined, 286, 475
 Queen's Pawn Opening, 171, 276, 279,
 282, 327, 361, 516, 517
 Ruy Lopez, 51, 97, 100 (2), 101, 103,
 149, 200, 243, 281, 320, 325, 326,
 352, 396, 400, 431, 432, 433, 437,
 440, 441, 476, 489, 492, 495, 497,
 498, 516, 546, 548, 552
 Scotch Game, 47, 96, 99, 143, 269, 284,
 322
 Sicilian Defence, 44, 197, 201, 235, 354,
 358, 398
 Staunton's Opening, 146
 Steinitz Gambit, 148, 328
 Three Knights Game, 480
 Two Knights Defence, 512
 Vienna Opening, 93, 98, 150, 242, 395,
 438, 439
 Zukertort's Opening, 50, 92, 324, 433,
 479, 513

PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD: By J. Rayner.

53, 107, 153, 202, 244, 289, 329, 362, 404, 442, 502, 555

PROBLEM AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS.

B.C.M. "All-in" Solution Tourney, 53,
 108, 153, 203, 245, 289, 329, 363,
 405, 443, 502, 555
B.C.M. Quarterly Solution Tourneys:—
 First, 53, 107, 153, 202
 Second, 203, 244, 289, 329, 362
 Third, 362, 404, 442, 502, 555

B.C.M. Quarterly Solution Tourney
 (1892), 53
Bristol Mercury, 108, 330
Chakmatny Journal, 406, 444
Chakmatnic Obozrenie, 444
Crickets and Football Field, 291
Dudley Herald, 54

Dutch National Problem Tourney, 367
Hackney Mercury, 55, 290, 291
Kentish Mercury, 108
Knowledge, 407
Liverpool Weekly Mercury, 330, 444
Manchester Weekly Times, 330, 363
Munchner Neuesten Nachrichten, 154

New Yorker Staats-Zeitung, 108
Nouvra Revista degli Scacchi, 365
Pittsburg Dispatch, 55
St. James's Budget, 290
West Sussex Times and Standard, 556
 Sussex Compel-mate Tourney, 291

PROBLEMS.

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS:—

Ansell, facing p. 371
 Babson, Nineteenth Century Colossus, 331
 Frankenstein, facing p. 411, 503
 Rayner, facing p. 115
 Christmas Chess Problems, 55, 109
 Curious Problem, a, 292
 Ansell, 59 (2), 334 (2), 365, 370 (2), facing p. 371
 Babson (Ichthyosaurus), 246 (Colossus), 331
 Bagot, 333
 Baird, Mrs., 113, 158 (4), 293 (4), 505 (4)
 Beakbane, 365
 Blake, 113
 Brenander, 249 (2)
 Brown, 77
 Bull, 558 (3)
 Chocholous, 366
 Corrias (Quadruple), 292
 Crowley, 557
 Davis, 156
 Derrickson, 340
 Douglas, 250
 Dutch National Problem Tourney (from), 367 (2)
 "East Marden," 250
 Fellows, 410, 447 (2), 504 (4)
 Frankenstein, facing p. 411, 503
 Fuss, 60
 Galizky, 449 (2)
 Gittins, 156 (2), 157, 248, 334, 369, 409 (4), 448
 Grosdemange, 57

Healey, 205 (2)
 Holt, 114
 Hume, 113
 Jespersen, 111
 Kellner, 60
 Kennard, 334
 Knight, 410, 557
 Laws, 111
 Lindberg, 59, 333, 369
 Locock, 54
 Mackenzie, 60 (2)
 Miniati, 448
 Montvide, 449
 Nield, 114 (2), 205 (2), 248, 249 (2), 408 (2), 445
 Noltenius, 558
 Olly, 294
 Pulitzer, 333 (2), 506 (4)
 Rayner, 56, 248
 Shinkman, 56
 Steingass, 114, 206 (2), 294
 Thomson, 113
 Thorns, 332
 Valle, 366
 Waddington, 294, 410
 Wahlthuch, 450 (4)
 Walcott, 156
 Wallis, 206
 Weatherall, 206
 White, 294, 332 (2), 369 (2), 557 (2)
 Williams, 157 (3), 250 (2), 368 (4), 445, 448
 Wo. d. H. A., 332
 Wood, Carlisle Winter, 59, 248
 Wright, 110, 447 (2)

SOLUTIONS AND REVIEWS OF PROBLEMS.

CHALLENGE PROBLEMS:—

Ansell, 444
 Babson (The Colossus), 364, 406
 Frankenstein, 503

Rayner, 204
 Christmas Chess, 111, 155, 247, 291
 General, 58, 112, 155, 204, 247, 292, 330, 370, 407, 446, 503, 556

MISCELLANEOUS.

ADJUDICATED GAMES:—

Metropolitan v. Ludgate Circus, 166
 North v. South, 79
 Amateur Tournament (Cambridge), 221
 American Universities' Tournament, 87
 Answers to Correspondents, 320
 Antiquity of Chess, 33

Baltic Chess Curio, a, 342
 "Bateson-Wood" Cup, 30, 420
 Bavarian Chess Association Congress, 387
 Bird v. Jasnogrodsky Match, 255
 Bishop's Gambit, New Variation, 309, 349
 "Black and White" Tournament:
 A Summary, 169

Blindfold Chess, 371
Bradford Observer Trophy, 182, 216, 226,
 538
 Brilliant Young Chess Player, a, 338
 Cambridge Tournament, 221
 Canadian Chess Association Meeting, 259
 Challenger, An Unsolved, 503
 Challenge Queens, East and West Sussex,
 261
 Checker-board Table, 344
 Chess a game for all seasons, 260

CHESS CELEBRITIES:—

Brown, I. M., 76
 Derrickson, G. H., 338
 Hall, J. E., 270
 Heywood, G. C., 507
 Owen, Rev. John, 75
 Rees, L. P., 74
 Wayte, Rev. W., 73

Chess Fallacy, 251

Chess in 1892, Review of, 18

CHESS IN:—

Adelaide, S.A., 26, 215
 America, 25, 84, 85, 122, 215, 259,
 263, 304, 305, 342, 379, 411,
 413, 451
 Australia, 123, 216, 411
 Bath, 123, 223
 Berlin, 214, 342
 Birmingham, 28, 128, 188, 458
 Bradford, 28, 179, 465
 Brighton, 261, 313
 Bristol, 31, 129, 222, 345, 414, 454,
 532
 Cambridge, 124, 221
 Canada, 259
 Cheshire, 453
 Craigside, 89
 Cumberland, 183
 Demarara, 33, 263
 Derbyshire, 455
 Dul-lin, 26
 Edinburgh, 34, 264, 543
 Frankfurt, 123, 214
 Genoa, 27
 Germany, 85, 123, 214, 303
 Glasgow, 86, 125, 186, 235, 264,
 306, 344, 472, 542
 Gloucestershire, 454, 532
 Hampshire, 532
 Harrogate, 467
 Havana, 131, 189, 217
 Heckmondwike, 216
 Herefordshire, 413
 Holland, 86, 307, 342, 412
 House of Commons, 181
 Huddersfield, 183, 465
 Isle of Wight, 532
 Jamaica, 214
 Japan, 27
 Kiel, 85, 214, 303, 451

Lancashire, 224, 460, 534, 535
 Leeds, 28, 466, 533
 Liverpool, 215, 306, 308, 418, 461,
 534, 535
 London, 37, 90, 132, 159, 184, 227,
 265, 312, 346, 384, 422, 468, 539
 Lyons, 411
 Manchester, 30, 123, 226, 419, 461
 Mexico, 531
 Newcastle, 26, 85, 124, 304, 413,
 459, 507
 New York, 31, 123, 180, 259, 304,
 343, 411, 412, 455, 512, 532
 New Zealand, 26, 218
 Norfolk, 134, 180, 457
 Northumberland, 459, 507
 Nottingham, 452
 Paris, 27, 125, 216, 304, 343, 452,
 531
 Philadelphia, 263
 Plymouth, 412
 Rochdale, 460
 Russia, 40, 122, 193, 235, 473, 535
 Scarborough, 468
 Scotland, 125, 231, 264, 472, 544
 Sheffield, 466
 Siam, 382
 Southampton, 259, 532
 Southsea, 25
 South Wales, 26, 453
 St. Petersburg, 40, 122, 193, 235,
 306, 452, 473, 535
 Suffolk, 135, 179, 258
 Surrey, 39, 470
 Sussex, 261
 Thirsk, 183
 Vienna, 85, 122, 180, 304, 343
 Wakefield, 466
 Walsall, 305
 Wharfedale, 411, 468
 Wiltshire, 223, 412, 456
 Woodlesford, 467
 Yorkshire, 127, 182, 216, 226, 411,
 465, 537
 Chess in Siam, 382
 Chess World, the, 25, 84, 122, 179, 214,
 258, 303, 342, 378, 411, 451, 531
 Christmas Chess, 55, 109, 155, 247
 Christmas Number of the *B.C.M.*, 260, 544
 City of London Chess Club:—
 Annual Meeting, 227
 Championship Tourney, 132
 History of the Club, 1
 List of Presidents, 13
 Spring and Winter Handicap Tourna-
 ments, 37, 90, 132, 184, 384
 Winners of Winter Tournaments, 13
 City of London C.C. v. Vienna C.C.
 (Correspondence Match, 1874), 6
 Clever Performance, a, 556
 Columbian Chess Congress, 215, 310, 379,
 416, 455

Colossus, the, 331, 364, 406

CORRESPONDENCE :—

Barnes v. Morphy Game, the Pseudo,
390

Bishop's Gambit, Metger's new move,
349

Challenge Game-Ending, 195, 274

Chess Player's Annual, 473

City of London Chess Club, 139, 196

False v. Illegal Moves, 140, 196

Game 1, 101, 276

Is Chess a Science?, 319, 390

North v. South Match, 141

Pierce Gambit, 237, 273

Scoring in Chess Tournaments, 40,
142, 196, 236, 238, 272

Second Game in Club Matches, the,
138

"Toz" Diagram Prize, 139

Counties' Chess Association Meeting
(Woodhall Spa), 346, 385

County Matches, Rules for Regulation
of, 347

Craigside Chess Tournament, 89, 534

Cumberland Championship Tournament,
183

Curious Problem, a, 292

Dadian of Mingrelia Prize, 180

DEATH OF :—

George Brett, 349

Jean Dufresne, 236

H. W. Macaulay, 316, 349

Edward Marks, 318, 349

George Newton, 271

D. E. Outram, 543

David Parry, 138

Simone-Pacoret de Saint-Bon,
Chevalier, 91

Thomas Urwin, 271

H. J. Webber, 316

Demarara C.C. Tournament, 263

Derbyshire C.C. Trophy, 381

Derrickson, G. H., 338

Dirge and Challenge, 364

Dutch National Congress, 379

Fallacy, Chess, 251

Father of Modern Chess, the, 207

French Defence, 380

Game 1, 101, a correction, 276

Garden Party, Mr. Gastineau's, 315

German National Congress (Kiel), 415

Gunsberg in Holland, 86

Handicapping, Novel, 263

"Historical Tour through Pembrokeshire,"
299

House of Commons, Chess in, 181

Hull Chess Association, 382

Ichthyosaurus, the, 246, 331, 364

Indiana Chess Association Meeting, 25, 84,
89

Interesting Game-Ending, 415

Inter-Universities Match, 177

Kings' Gambit, Ponzi's analysis of, 298

Lancashire Chess League Association

Competition, 224

Lasker in America, 31, 89, 308, 531, 533

Lasker's Exculpations, 189, 217

Lasker-Steinitz, proposed match, 345, 416,
534

Letters from Russia, 40, 193, 235, 473

LITERARY NOTICES AND REVIEWS :—

Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern
(new edition), 388, 424, 484, 521

Chess Players' Annual, 308

Chess World, the, 216

Examples of Chess Master-Play
(Blanshard), 193

Fifty Pawn Puzzles, 138

How to play Chess well, 138

Liverpool Chess Club, Sketch of, 388

Modern Chess Brilliances (Gossip), 92

Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi, 259

Principles of Chess in Theory and

Practice (Mason), 453, 533

Six Chess Lessons (Tinsley), 388

Six Practical Chess Openings, 138

Liverpool C.C. Annual Meeting, 418

Liverpool Weekly Mercury Trophy, 215,
462

Ludgate Circus Chess Club, History of,
160

Ludgate Circus v. Metropolitan Match, 159

Ludgate Circus C.C. New Head-quarters,
265

MATCH BETWEEN :—

Albin and Hodges, 412

Amethyst and Athenæum, 133

Athenæum and Ludgate Circus, 133,
539

Athenæum and City News-Room, 541

Bath and Bristol, 223

Bird and Jasnogrodsky, 255, 305

Birmingham and Birmingham St.

George's, 28

Birmingham and Bristol, 222

Birmingham and Cheltenham, 25, 128

Birmingham and Worcester, 189

Birmingham St. George's and

Nottingham, 188

Bohemian and City News-room, 539

Bohemian and Metropolitan, 540

Bolton and Bury, 463

Bradford and Leeds, 28

Bradford and Manchester Athenæum,
533

Bristol and Clifton, and Bath, 131

Bristol & Clifton, & "Combined," 185

Bristol and Clifton, and Newport
and Cardiff, 31

Bristol and Clifton, and Wiltshire, 130

Bristol Montpelier, and City, 129

British C.C. and Oxford and Cam-
bridge Universities, 177

Cambridge University and Ludgate Circus, 124
 Cambridge University and Metropolitan, 531
 City of London and Athenæum, 314
 City of London (2nd) and Cambridge University, 134
 City of London (2nd) and Oxford University, 133
 City of London and St. George's, 266
 City of London and Sussex, 313
 City of London and Ludgate Circus, 539
 City News-Room and North London, 38
 Clergy and Laity (Wilts), 223
 Crane and Wallace, 430, 532
 East and West of Scotland, 34
 Glasgow and Dundee, 126, 186
 Glasgow and Edinburgh, 187
 Glasgow and Glasgow Central, 87
 Hampshire and Surrey, 219
 Hampshire and Wiltshire, 261
 Helms and Frere, 451
 Ipswich and Colchester, 307
 Janowski and Sittenfeld, 304, 343
 Jasnogrodsky and Loman, 266
 Kent and Surrey, 182
 Lasker and Ettlinger, 416
 Lasker and Showalter, 89, 215, 259
 Lasker and Wallbrodt (proposed), 131, 189, 217
 Leeds and Bradford, 88
 Leeds and Hull, 128
 Leeds and Sheffield, 127
 Lennep and Van Foreest, 307
 Liverpool and British (telephone), 27, 37
 Liverpool and Dublin, 413
 Liverpool and Glasgow, 535
 Loman and Jacobs, 316, 345
 Loman and Lennep, 412
 Ludgate Circus and City News-room, 184
 Ludgate Circus and Hastings, 384
 Ludgate Circus and Oxford University, 133
 Ludgate Circus and North London, 541
 Manchester and Bradford, 28
 Manchester and Liverpool, 30, 534
 Marco and Schlechter, 343
 Metropolitan and Ludgate Circus, 38, 159
 Montreal and Quebec, 306
 Newcastle and Edinburgh, 124
 Newcastle and Stockton, 85
 Norfolk and Suffolk, 219
 North and South, 30, 61, 126, 191
 North London and Post Office, 133
 Oxford City and Banbury, 452
 Oxford University and Cambridge University, 177

Oxford and Cambridge Universities and City of London (2nd), 173
 Russell and Spens, 306, 472
 Salisbury and Swindon, 224
 Sheffield and Hull, 88
 Spennymoor and Newcastle, 124
 Surrey and Kent, 91
 Surrey and Sussex, 262
 Sussex and Hampshire, 180
 Sussex and Kent, 217
 Sussex and Oxford and Cambridge Universities, 176
 Tarrasch and Tschigorin, 414, 452, 473, 537, 545
 Teichmann and Loman, 384, 424
 Tschigorin and Beline, 122
 Tschigorin and Solovizoff, 193
 Walsall and Burton, 188
 Worcester and Dudley, 129
 Yarmouth and Lowestoft, 180, 258
 Metropolitan Chess Club Gambit Tournament, 91, 230
 Metropolitan Clubs' Competition, 38, 91, 133, 230
 Metropolitan C.C., History of, 161
 Midland Notes, 128, 188, 262, 458
 "Monde Illustré" Correspondence Tourney, 304
 Moriau's Blindfold Play, 39
 Musical Chess Tournament at Lynn, 135
 National Masters' Tournament (Kiel), 378, 415, 451
 Newcastle Weekly Chronicle Trophy, 310, 415
 New Jersey Chess Association Congress, 180
 New York State Chess Association Congress, 122, 180
 New York State Challenge Cup, 379
 New York Tournament, 455, 474, 512
 New Zealand Chess Congress, 218
 Norfolk and Norwich Chess Association, 457
 North v. South of England Match:—
 History and Description of, 61
 Reports of Committees, 191
 Score and Analysis, 66, 69, 126
 North v. South, proposed Return Match, 344, 381, 418, 452, 471, 533, 542
 Notable Chess Players:—
 I., Ponziani, 295, II., Paolo Boi, 335
 Novel Chess Entertainment, 463
 Novel Chess Tournament, 123
 Obituary, 91, 138, 236, 271, 316, 349, 543
 Philadelphia Tournament, 263
 Philidor, History of, 207
 Physick-Skipworth Game, 166, 239
 Pierce Gambit, 115
 Pocket Chess Board, 85
 Ponziani, History of, 295
 PORTRAIT GALLERY, B.C.M.:—
 James Birks, 311
 J. H. Blackburne, facing p. 61

- I. M. Brown, facing p. 61
 H. F. Gastineau, facing p. 1
 J. E. Hall, 270
 G. C. Heywood, facing p. 507
 J. Kershaw, facing p. 1.
 G. A. Macdonnell, Rev., &c. (group),
 15
 T. H. Moore, 160
 C. Moriau, facing p. 1
 A. Morton-Smith, 161
 J. Owen, Rev., facing p. 61
 L. P. Rees, facing p. 61
 W. N. Walker, facing p. 207
 J. J. Watts, facing p. 1
 W. Wayte, Rev., facing p. 61
 Problem Resemblances Again, 445
 Quadruple Problems, 292, 365
 Queens E. and W. Sussex, 261
 "Reyner" Shield, 225
 Rules for County Matches, 347
 Ruy Lopez, new analysis of (Shipley), 301
 Scotland E. and W., Results of Matches,
 35
 Scottish Chess Association Congress, 231
 Siam, Chess in, 382
 Simpson's Divan Tournament, 134, 169
 Southern Counties' Chess Union, Special
 and Annual Meetings, 346, 470
 South Wales Challenge Cup, 26
 Staten Island Congress, 379
 Steinitz's Chess Columns, 417, 451
 Steinitz-Lasker, proposed match, 345, 416,
 533
 Steinitz's Proposed Tour, 85
 St. George's Chess Club Handicaps, 90,
 132, 229
Strategic Correspondence Tourneys, 125
 Surrey County Association Annual Meet-
 ing, 470
 Surrey County Contest, 39, 231
 "Survivors of the Church" (Lacock), 54
 Sussex Chess Association Annual Meeting,
 421
 Sussex C. A. Congress, 261
 Tarrasch-Tschigorin Match, 414, 452, 473,
 535, 537
 Tees-Side Chess Association Trophy Con-
 test, 218
 Testimonials to :--
 —Blunt, 266
 I. M. Brown, 192
 R. W. Burgess, 266
 Charles A. Gilberg, 25
 G. C. Heywood, 309, 507
 F. J. Lee, 307
 L. P. Rees, Mr. and Mrs., 191
 Tschigorin's Blindfold Play (a correction),
 27
 University Chess, 173
 Unsolved Challenger, 503
 Walbrodt at Havana, 217
 Walbrodt-Delmar Match (curious incident)
 306
 Walker's *Chess Studies* (proposed new
 edition), 304
 West Yorkshire Chess Association Annual
 Meeting, 226
 West Yorkshire Chess Association Tour-
 nament, 269
 Wiltshire Chess Association County Cup
 Contest, 224
 "Woodhouse" Cup, 88, 127, 226, 538
 Woman's Chess Congress (proposed), 413
 Yet Again, 364
 Yorkshire County Chess Club Annual
 Meeting, 32, 88
 Yorkshire County Chess Club Tournament,
 88, 183, 537
 R. J. W.



JANUARY, 1893.



BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

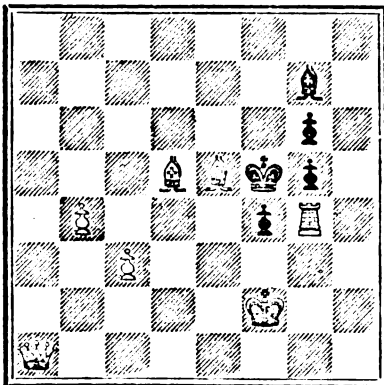
EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By H. A. Lindberg, Goteborg.



White mates in three moves.

Annual
Subscription,**7/-**if paid in
advance.Annual
Subscription,**7/-**if paid in
advance.**PRICE NINEPENCE**

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

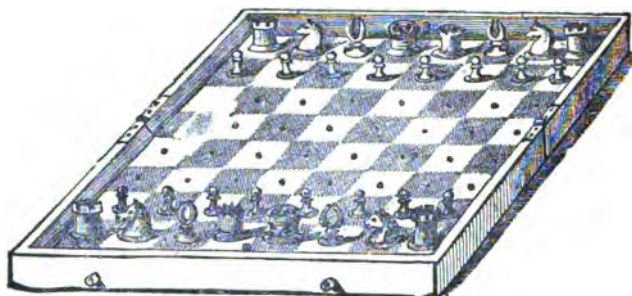
LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



C. MORIAU. H. F. GASTINEAU. J. KERSHAW. J. J. WATTS.

The British Chess Magazine.

JANUARY, 1898.



The City of London Chess Club is undoubtedly one of the most renowned chess organizations, not only in London but in the whole kingdom. Though younger than its great rival, the St. George's, it yet can boast of a tolerably lengthened existence—that is as chess clubs go—for it has now entered upon its forty-first year, but is yet strong and vigorous. During these forty years it has passed through three distinct stages. The first was its early days, its budding infancy if I may so phrase it, when it was a little club of no more account than any other local metropolitan club, when its deeds were unchronicled, and the mighty achievements of its members unsung; when it met in some small room, in some little court in the City, and its members' highest ambition was to win a friendly game. Its next stage was an immense advance upon this. Gradually, one after another, strong players joined the club, until it numbered within its ranks nearly all the recognised English chess masters then living in London. It could then boast of having the strongest phalanx of professional players of any club in the world. It had indeed thrown off its swaddling clothes, and, like a young Hercules, it went forth seeking opponents upon which to try its new found strength. This stage may fitly be called the stage of the great professionals. Its third and latest stage is that which now exists, and may fittingly be termed the stage of the great amateurs. Why and when it lost the active services of the professionals I may touch upon later. Sufficient in this introduction to say it did lose them, and that in their place grew up a body of skilled amateurs, whose abilities as match, tournament, simultaneous, and blindfold players are sufficient to cover a dozen ordinary chess clubs with glory. In the following pages then I shall attempt to give, as briefly and clearly as I can, the history of this great chess club.

Some people think there is "luck in numbers," and of all numbers seven is looked upon as a wonderfully lucky number. In all ancient history—whether sacred or profane—this number seven meets us at every turn, and in the myths, folk-lore, and superstitions of every country, the number seven plays no mean part; and even in the enlightened England of the nineteenth century, not a few people yet believe that the seventh son of a seventh son is invariably gifted with strange attributes denied to his elder brothers. From the first moment of its existence therefore the City Club may be considered lucky, for it commenced with seven members—no more, no less. Mr. J. J. Watts sometimes informs newly-made members that the City Club has emerged from the gutter. He says this with a very grave face indeed, but for all that it is only his little joke, for it is his humorous way of referring to the fact that in its early days the club for some time had its local habitation in a comfortable if small hostelry, situate in Gutter Lane. But I anticipate, for the club had an existence prior to its removal to the oddly named thoroughfare in question.

On the evening of the 29th December, 1852—to use the well-known phraseology of the late lamented G. P. R. James—three muffled figures might have been seen making their way along Gresham Street, in the good City of London; a Gresham Street not then made brilliant by the electric light, but dull and sombre with the murky darkness of a London December night, a darkness only made more apparent by the fitful gleam of an occasional gas lamp. The figures were well muffled up, and were evidently those of young and vigorous men, and they pushed along as if they had a purpose in view. They had. The young men were the three brothers W. G., G. S., and T. R. Howard, and their purpose was to found the illustrious City of London Chess Club. Their immediate destination was an old house—since pulled down—which stood not far from the Guildhall, and in a small room in this old house the club was accordingly duly formed, on the said 29th December, forty years ago, and consequently it may be said to have been born under the very shadow of Gog and Magog, and with the *ægis* of the city fathers thrown over it from the very first. The original idea of the club was Mr. W. G. Howard's, and he mentioned it to his two brothers and one or two friends, and consequently to him belongs the honour of being the actual founder. Since then he has blossomed into a full blown C.C. of the City of London, and is now reckoned amongst the honorary members of the club which he founded, and whose early days he carefully tended and fostered. Of the friends invited by Mr. Howard, four presented themselves at the old house near the Guildhall, and these with the three Messrs. Howard formed the club. Like the maiden in Wordsworth's poem they could truthfully have sung on their opening night "We are seven," and not on their opening night only, but for very many nights after; for at the magic seven the little circle remained, and indeed by the end of the first year their ranks had only increased by three, bringing up the membership to ten all told. From the first Mr. W. G. Howard acted as secretary of the young society, and the minute books, which he kept in a most orderly manner, testify to his painstaking industry as a club official.

Very soon after its formation, the club made the first of its many

migrations, and took up its abode in the "Horns," a little tavern in Gutter Lane, close to the G.P.O. A few additional members joined, amongst others Mr. J. J. Watts, on the 5th April, 1854, and from that date up to this time of writing, the club has had no more active member than he. About this time too the club was sometimes visited by a young man, short in stature, but of great ability; his name was Clarke, and in after years he was destined to blossom out into Her Majesty's Solicitor General, and to become Sir Edward Clarke. The learned gentleman, however, has not kept up his practice of the game, though it must be admitted that he has played another game—that of the lawyer and politician—in a most successful way. In 1856 the club moved to Foster Lane, where however it remained but a short time. Its next halting place was in the "White Hart," in King Edward Street, and here in 1858, the sixth year of its existence, Mr. Watts was elected president. On the 15th December of that year, another notable member—Mr. Julius A. Manning—joined the club. Like Mr. Watts, Mr. Manning at once took a keen interest in the affairs of the club, and being of a very sociable disposition, and fairly gifted with this world's goods and gear, devoted himself to promoting the social side of chess. Soon after Mr. Lamb joined the club, which by this time had grown to twenty members. About this time a great feature in the City Club was its periodical "Tripe and Onions" suppers; these were indeed "merry merry meetings." At one end of the table smoked the homely but savoury tripe and onions; at the other the tender beef-steak, also surrounded by the appetising bulbs. The fun, if not "fast and furious," was certainly rollicking. The club was then in the frisky days of its youth; no burden of championship tournaments or struggles with the St. George's had pressed upon its shoulders. Howard, Watts, Manning, and Lamb, and the rest of them were then young men, and so they ate their tripe and onions, and quenched their thirst in modest tankards of London porter and nut-brown ale, and smoked their pipes, and sang and laughed, and made their little speeches, and cracked their jokes, and were as merry as schoolboys out for a holiday, not dreaming of the club's coming greatness as the strongest club in England. Of this little knot of good fellows, Mr. Manning was soon the life and soul, and he did much to foster the spirit of good-fellowship amongst his brother members. Like Mr. Watts, Mr. Manning is still a member of the club, but unlike that gentleman, the club sees but little of him, for ill-health has seized him, and he lives now "far from the maddening crowd," away down in a little town on the Essex coast. Whenever he gets to town, however, he visits the club for which he still retains the warmest of warm corners in his heart.

The next "move on" was to the "Green Dragon," Fleet Street, and here it "pitched its moving tent" for some considerable time. In 1860, Mr. W. T. Chappell became a member, and he, like Mr. Watts and Mr. Manning, has kept up his connection with the club up to the present day. In those days of the club's existence, no regular distinctive tournaments were held, but the results of the games between the various members were carefully tabulated, making a sort of continuous tournament of it; thus to some extent checking the practice of mere skittle play. In 1864, Mr. Chappell was first elected president, and by that time the membership had

increased to forty, and the club might be considered to be passing from its first to its second stage, or in other words, that it was emerging from the chrysalis to a more active form of existence. For it was about this time that the club was favoured by many visits from Falkbeer and Kling, both well known professionals of that day, the former being much the stronger player of the two; whilst the latter's reputation as a composer of curious and scientific end-games was already widespread. They were both elected honorary members, and were the first master players to be so complimented. Being thus more closely identified with the club, their visits became more frequent, and by engaging in play with the stronger members, produced a visible improvement in the all-round play of the club. With the entry of Messrs. Falkbeer and Kling, the earliest dawn of the "professional" day in the City Club may be said to have broken; a day which was to see its meridian, at that time when every professional player of first rank in London, with one exception, was to be found amongst its members.

In 1866, Mr. Comber, the landlord of the "Green Dragon," found that his premises were too small for his growing business, and so the poor City Club had again to look out for fresh quarters, but it is pleasant to record that the kindest feelings existed between the club and "mine host" of the "Green Dragon," in token of which they presented him with a handsome cup, as an acknowledgment of the courtesy and attention he had shown to the members. In March, 1866, the annual soiree of the club was held in their new premises, in Mouffet's Hotel, Newgate Street; Mr. H. F. Down (who joined in 1863) occupied the chair, being the president for the year. So little account was then taken of the early history of the club that Lowenthal, in his *Chess Players' Magazine*, for 1866, says: "The City of London Chess Club is now in the eighth year of its existence." As a matter of fact it was in its fourteenth year! Yet Lowenthal ought to have known better, for he was a prominent figure in London chess, and was afterwards president of the club. In the year 1866, a handicap tournament was started in the club, and this was the precursor of the present monster winter tournaments of the club. On the 4th April, 1866, Mr. Robt. Clarke became a member of the club, becoming president in 1878, and holding the office of treasurer for many years prior to his death, which took place in 1885, to the great sorrow of the members, by whom he was greatly beloved. The club did not stay long at Mouffet's, the then landlord proving anything but agreeable, and a weary search for the necessary accommodation resulted. The membership had now grown to such a size that a little back room, up many flights of stairs, would no longer suffice for them. But large rooms are at a premium in the city, and the club's funds were none of the greatest. Yet the search for quiet quarters went on, and at length these were found in the London Tavern, Bishopsgate. In the meanwhile the club had been steadily growing, and many of the strong professionals had joined it. Foremost amongst these was Mr. J. H. Blackburne, who was elected an honorary member on the 15th February, 1867, and has continued his connection with the club, with one brief interval, up to the present time. The list of honorary members soon began to swell, and therein figured the names of Bird, Blackburne, Boden, De Vere, Horwitz, Lowenthal, Steinitz, and Wisker. On 27th May, 1870,

another notable addition was made to the ranks of the City Club, in the person of W. N. Potter, who joined as an ordinary member, and who yet retains that position, though he has now for some six or seven years retired from the chess world. Mr. Potter early began to make his influence felt in the club which at this time had attained remarkable strength. The chrysalis had indeed broken through its skin, and the full-grown creature had emerged.

About this time the old London Chess Club was dissolved, and this brought a great accession to the ranks of the City Club, which was now recognised as a strong chess organization. Filled with laudable ambition the club challenged the Westminster Club, then in the height of its fame. This match was played in 1870, and resulted in the defeat of the City Club by 16 to 10. The names of the players for the City were: Messrs. Beardsall (the well-known Bermondsey player), Burn (afterwards of Liverpool), Chappell, Clarke, Cole, Down, Fenton, Frankenstein, Gossip, Huckvale, Humphries, Lord, Potter, Rudderforth, Smith, Van der Veld and Watts. In the following year, 1871, the City had its revenge, for it defeated Westminster by 12 to 7.

The first recorded blindfold performance that Mr. Blackburne gave in connection with the City Club was in the London Tavern, Bishopsgate, in 1870, and since then the event has been practically an annual fixture, though it originally took place in the spring, instead of in October, as at present. On the 24th January, 1871, Mr. W. E. Vyse became a member of the club, with which he has been connected ever since, being at one time secretary and for long on the committee, as well as taking part in most of the important matches engaged in by the club. On the 10th October, 1871, Mr. H. F. Gastineau was elected a member of the club, and he too in his own way, was destined to greatly influence its future in his various capacities of president, vice-president, and treasurer.

In 1871, Mr. Steinitz won the first prize in the handicap tournament, winning twelve games straight away, without a break, and thereby carrying off the championship honours of the club. From this time and up to 1875, Mr. Steinitz's power in the club became very manifest, and as he, with other honorary members, was placed on the committee, professionalism acquired great sway in the club, and for some years placed the City Club at the very top of English chess clubs. At this time too a warm friendship existed between Steinitz and Potter, and these two acting in concert, pushed the club wonderfully to the front. In 1872, Mr. Lowenthal was elected president, the only occasion on which such an honour has been conferred upon a professional player. The membership, according to the books, had now reached a total of one hundred and fifty. In June, 1872, Dr. Zukertort arrived in London, and Mr. Steinitz at once took him to the house of Mr. Gastineau, who gladly extended his wonted hospitality to the renowned Berlin player. Zukertort was soon elected an honorary member of the club, thus adding another strong factor on the professional side.

Early in 1873 the club shifted its quarters to the City Restaurant, Milk Street, Cheapside, and on the 5th February, the club dinner was held to celebrate the twentieth year of the club's existence, Mr. H. F. Gastineau (president) being in the chair; the most noticeable figure present amongst the invited guests being that of the venerable veteran Cochrane. The total

membership had now shot up to two hundred, according to the list. Steinitz was now in the very zenith of his power, and it was felt throughout the entire club. He took a deep interest in University chess, and through his exertions the first Inter-University match was played at the City's rooms, Milk Street, on the 28th March, 1873, when Oxford achieved a hollow victory over Cambridge by 10 to 3. After the match the club entertained the players to supper, with Mr. Gastineau in the chair. The second annual Inter-University chess match, held on 27th March, 1874, was also under the auspices of the City Club. Cambridge had its revenge on this occasion, for it won by 13 to Oxford's 3. Great interest was taken in both matches, not less than seven hundred to eight hundred visitors being present, including nearly all the chess celebrities of the metropolis. The most noteworthy of these was Mr. Howard Staunton, and this was his first and only visit to the City Club. He died suddenly a few months after, the exact date being the 22nd July, 1874.

On the 26th September, 1873, another valuable addition to the club was made through the election of Mr. F. W. Lord as a member. Mr. Lord has been secretary and was on the committee for many years, and is now auditor. He is a strong player and for long was the only representative of the second class, as it was then called, though it is now called the first class, the Masters being now reckoned a class by themselves. On the same day Mr. S. J. Stevens entered the club. He was for long on the committee and is a strong player and a very good fellow. On the 15th October, 1873, a high festival was held in the City to celebrate the return of the victorious City players from the great Vienna Tournament, Messrs. Steinitz and Blackburne, who had respectively carried off first and second prizes. Mr. Gastineau (president) was in the chair and the meeting was most enthusiastic. On the 26th January, 1874, the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell was enrolled as an honorary member, and since then he has been the "chartered libertine" of the club so far as jokes and humorous anecdotes go. Whenever he speaks—and he always speaks even on the slightest provocation—he sets the table in a roar, and indeed never to have heard MacDonnell make one of his best speeches at a City Club festival is to have missed a treat. He thinks he is a fine player—other people think so too—and he speaks of "the other MacDonnell" (of Labourdonnais fame) with quite a patronising air, but be that as it may, his fame must go down to posterity as the sayer of good things rather than as the player of good games. On the 13th March, 1874, Mr. Theo. Block joined the club, and has continued a consistent adherent to the present time. He has been a committeeman for years, is a strong player, and is the inventor of the sectional or "Block" system, as it is called, now adopted in the club tournaments. By this time the total membership was stated to be upwards of three hundred and fifty, though there is reason to believe that this aggregate was swollen by reckoning numerous players who had not attended the club for some time, but whose names still appeared on the roll of members.

On the 1st April, 1874, the great match by correspondence between the Vienna Chess Club and the City of London Chess Club, for £100 a-side, came to a conclusion, the City winning one game and consenting to a draw in the other. The first idea of the match was conceived by the

City players soon after their victory over the Westminster Club in 1871. They felt that the position thus achieved by the club fully warranted them in boldly defying some strong antagonist, the overthrow of which would naturally cover them with glory. The Vienna Club was then regarded as being one of the very strongest chess centres in the world, and disdaining smaller game, the City, like a young eagle who has just realised its freshly-developed strength, would fly at no meaner quarry. Accordingly on the 1st March, 1872, they boldly issued their challenge to the Viennese, at the same time intimating their desire to play for honour, or at any rate not for money, but for a trophy of some kind. The Vienna players accepted the challenge, but stipulated for a stake of £100 a-side. This later clause at first took the City Club between wind and water, and strong discussions followed at the committee meetings. Ultimately, however, the match was arranged on those terms, two games being carried on simultaneously. It was an expensive affair, as the moves were sent first by telegraph and confirmed by registered letter, and the cost of all this was something like six shillings and sixpence per move. The London playing committee at first consisted of Messrs. Blackburne, Horwitz, Lowenthal, Potter, Steinitz, and Wisker, but owing to withdrawals the actual conduct of the two games ultimately fell into the hands of Potter and Steinitz. The Vienna players were Drs. Meitner and Flessig, and Herren Berger, Csank, Gelbfuhs, and Kolisch. Real play in the match commenced on the 21st July, although a start had been made in one game as far back as 10th April. From the 21st July, 1872, however, play proceeded uninterruptedly, except for an interval from 21st June, 1873, to 1st October, during the Chess Congress, until Vienna in March, 1874, sent a letter resigning one game and offering a draw in the other. London accepted the draw on the 1st April, though Potter and Steinitz were of opinion they could have forced the win in this game also. This gave the victory to London, and Vienna remitted the £100. The balance of this, after London's expenses had been deducted, was handed over to Messrs. Potter and Steinitz, who had borne the heat of the day in this memorable encounter. It goes without saying that a victory like this, over such a club as Vienna, at once brought the City of London Club into great prominence, and as mentioned above, numerous members flocked to enrol themselves under the banner of the victorious club. Never before had a great club been so popular or so democratic in its constitution, for though it now placed itself in a certain sense at the head of English chess, it still retained the leavening influence of its humble origin. It was essentially then as now, a City Club, where busy city men repaired for an evening's quiet amusement. It depended upon no wealthy patrons, it courted not the smiles of titled personages, it kept to its modest annual subscription, it neither developed into a billiard club nor a whist club. It was the City of London Chess Club,—that and nothing more; but that was sufficient.

Another memorable event in 1874 was the issuing of the *City of London Chess Magazine*, edited by W. N. Potter, with the co-operation of all the strong players of the club. It was a capital magazine, most ably edited, and full of problems and games. Amongst the problemists appear the names of such City men as Blackburne, F. W. Lord, J. Lord, Franken-

stein, Horwitz, Kling, Maas, Moriau, Watts, and others. The magazine ceased to exist under Potter's editorship with the number for January, 1876, although one number was subsequently brought out under the editorship of Mr. J. Wisker. The causes that led to the stoppage of this useful magazine were not of a financial nature, as it more than paid expenses, and many people were sorry that the smartly-edited literary organ of the club "perished 'ere its prime."

In September, 1874, the club removed to more commodious premises, at the Horn Tavern, 31 and 33, Knight Rider Street, Doctor's Commons, and here the celebrated match between the City Club and the Bermondsey Club (then the strongest local club in the metropolis) came off. There were twelve players a-side, and the City players conceded the odds of Kt on every board. Such great odds as these naturally attracted attention, and the rooms of the club were crowded. In the end the City was victorious by 9 to 3, the City winners being Messrs. Blackburne, De Vere, Hoffer, Jno. Lord, Lowenthal, MacDonnell, Potter, Steinitz, and Zukertort, and the losers Dr. Ballard (substitute for Wisker), and Messrs Bird and Boden. Such a list of players for a single club is enough to take one's breath away in these days. Amongst the defeated team are the names of two City players, Mr. Beardsall (who lost to Zukertort) and Mr. J. J. Watts (who beat Bird). It would be impossible to repeat such a feat now, as the average play of the leading local metropolitan clubs is much higher than it was in 1874. Still the record is a splendid one all the same.

At the annual general meeting, held on 8th January, 1875, the membership was reported to be upwards of four hundred. Mr. Down, after being secretary for four years, was elected president. Three even tournaments were started at the club in January. Early in the year a scheme was set on foot for establishing a West End branch of the club, and this ultimately led to serious discussions, and may, to some extent, be said to have been the tiny crack that let in the waters. Taking it generally the older members, such as Chappell, Howard, and Watts were opposed to the scheme, whilst the younger (and more professional players), such as Potter, Steinitz, and Zukertort, were in favour. A resolution to establish the West End branch was carried, but the project was abandoned, though revived in another form—that of the West End Chess Club, which was established, but soon passed into oblivion. On the 19th March, the third Inter-University match was held, under the auspices of the City Club, though the meeting was not held at their own club-room, but at the Guildhall Tavern, and this is the first connection it had with the hostelry which is now its head-quarters. On this occasion Cambridge won by 10 to Oxford's 5. After the match the City entertained the members of the two teams and their friends to supper, when upwards of seventy sat down to table, Mr. H. F. Down (president) being in the chair.

On the 12th November a special general meeting was held, which had far-reaching consequences. Up to this time honorary members had had the right of sitting on the committee, but dissensions having arisen, many of the subscribing members who took sides in the dispute considered that the position of an honorary member was not compatible with that of committee-man. Accordingly Mr. Howard moved and Mr. Lowenthal seconded an

amendment to rule 11, which would exclude honorary members from the committee, and after a heated and stormy discussion, this amendment was carried. In consequence of this, Messrs. Blackburne, Hoffer, Steinitz, and other members immediately retired, and these were ultimately followed by the resignation of other strong players. Into the merits or demerits of the quarrel it is not now necessary to speak; it is sufficient to record the facts. Thus, however, closed the second stage of the City Club's life. From the quietude of its early days it had emerged into the stir and bustle of a glorious activity. Great deeds had been done, great victories won, a glorious record established. The sun had shone brightly, but clouds had gathered, the storm had broken, and the tempest worked havoc on every hand. The great professionals had held sway and the club had become a mighty chess organisation, but the *fiat* had gone forth, the decree pronounced; their sceptre was broken; for good or for evil their power in the government of the club was shattered. They left the club, and the question that was asked was would the club recover from the blow thus given to her by those who had done so much to lift her on to the proud pinnacle she had occupied. The curtain thus goes down on the second act in this chess drama, and as it does so, tragedy holds the stage.

When the curtain again rises, it is to find the club located in the Grand Restaurant de Paris, Ludgate Hill, whither it had removed. On the 16th February, 1876, on which date the annual general meeting was held, a resolution was carried raising the annual subscription to 10/6, with an entrance fee of 5/-; there was a large attendance of members, and it was evident that the City to some extent had shaken off the effects of the wholesale retirement of the professional players. On the 26th June, 1876, Mr. Geo. Adamson joined the club, on his retirement from active service in the Artillery. From his first introduction to the club, Mr. Adamson took great interest in its affairs, an interest which is maintained up to the present day. It is not too much to say that Mr. Adamson, by his indefatigable services, untiring industry, and strong personality, has done more than any other man to shape the destiny of the club during the last dozen years. The club's stay at the Grand Restaurant was not of long duration, as towards the close of 1876 it moved for the second time to Mouffet's Hotel.

In 1877 smoother water was again entered upon. Some of the seceders had returned, and a handicap tournament of no less than sixty-four competitors was started, Messrs. Blackburne, Boden, MacDonnell, and Potter playing in the first class. It is noteworthy that on the 29th December of this year the City Club celebrated its twenty-fifth anniversary by a grand festival at Mouffet's Hotel. In 1878 the handicap tournament again attracted sixty-four competitors, the first prize being won by Mr. J. T. Heppell (fifth class), who defeated Mr. Bird (first class) at the odds of a Rook. Mr. Heppell's chess career has since been an "upward and onward" one, and he is now one of the strongest City players. Several Lowenthal tournaments were played, the prizes being provided out of the Lowenthal fund, the first prize in the Lowenthal tourney for first class only being won by Mr. Bird.

In 1880 Mr. Adamson took office as secretary, which office he has

continued to hold uninterruptedly up to this time. On entering office he found the affairs of the club in a somewhat disorganised state, the roll of members contained a great many names of gentlemen who had practically left the club months, and in some cases years before, whilst financial difficulties were not wanting. Aided by the committee and especially assisted by Messrs. Gastineau and Manning, Mr. Adamson set himself to the task of putting matters straight. The roll of members was corrected, the financial difficulties overcome, and once more a clear stage was open to the City Club, though with the list of members brought down to less than one hundred, a sadly-reduced number from its three hundred and fifty or four hundred of a few years previous. Possibly no man was more fitted to take command of the club at such a crisis than Mr. Adamson. All a soldier, he was almost a martinet in his idea of discipline, and it was just this touch of military despotism that was required to evoke order out of the chaos into which the club had unhappily fallen. He is a perfect model of a stern drill sergeant, and he always seems to be giving the order, "Look to your right and dress!" He proceeded to "set up" the City Club as he would have proceeded to "set up" a raw recruit. The back must be straightened, the chest expanded, the shoulders squared, the head held erect. Mr. Adamson had been "a warrior bold," and his fixed feeling was to make the club a perfect fighting force. How he has succeeded let the number of first-class amateurs which forms the City's first line of defence answer. What the club has lost in other ways in order that this fighting force might be produced is an open question. One thing is perfectly clear, however, that Mr. Adamson has succeeded in his efforts and that in the City Club he handles a contingent (or rather contingents) of active fighting players such as no other club in the world can equal. On the 26th October, 1880, a very interesting gathering of City players was held, the occasion being the celebration of the ninetieth birthday of Mr. Charles Murton, an esteemed member of the club and who had been connected with it for years. The gathering took the form of a supper, at which Mr. Murton played his part most ably despite his weight of years. He had previously played two rattling games of chess, and he finished up by making a capital speech in response to the toast of his health. This was received with great enthusiasm, and this culminated in an offer by three of the members—Messrs. Cubison, Jones, and Manning—to provide the funds to purchase a silver cup to keep the old man's memory green. The cup was bought and is known as the Murton Cup, and the name of the winner of each year's winter tournament is inscribed thereon. Mr. Murton passed away peacefully in November, 1882, being then in his ninety-third year.

In 1881 the City felt itself strong enough to again go upon the war path, the celebrated St. George's Chess Club being this time the selected opponent. In the first instance the challenge was issued by the City thirds, but Mr. Minchin (hon. secretary of St. George's) would have none of this, and issued a counter challenge to play the best men of the City. This was accepted, and the match duly came off in Willis' Rooms, on the 24th March, with sixteen players a-side. Great interest was naturally taken in this, the first encounter between such formidable clubs, and the rooms

were accordingly crowded. In the end St. George's carried off the palm of victory by 12 to 10. Of the more noted City players, Blackburne lost to Zukertort, Gunsberg won one and lost one to Dr. Ballard, MacDonnell beat Wayte, Mason beat Hirschfeld, and Potter won two against Owen. This match was the precursor of the annual meeting between the two clubs, though two or three years elapsed before the second encounter was to take place. On the 4th April, the City fourths defeated Oxford University by $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$, and on the 7th May, the same class drew a match with Cambridge University. These may be said to be the precursors of the annual fixture between the City seconds and the United Universities (past and present). At the time of the annual meeting, in 1881, the membership had reached one hundred and twenty-one, and the days of renewed prosperity for the City had again set in.

In May, 1882, the winter handicap was brought to a conclusion, Mr. B. G. Laws being the winner of the first prize, and thereby having the honour of being the first to have his name inscribed on the Murton Cup. The tournament, which opened in October, 1882, was the first in which Mr. Block's sectional system was adopted, and it has been in use in every tournament since. The late Capt. Mackenzie was elected an honorary member on the 28th August, and continued so till his death, being a great favourite at the club. In this year the membership had increased to one hundred and fifty-six.

1883 was a great year for chess in London, as the London Chess Congress was held during that year, and the City to some extent shared in the "boom" thus produced. One of the rules of the club specifies that "the president shall not hold the same office two years consecutively, unless special circumstances make it for the interest of the club that he should do so." As a matter of fact, up to 1883, no president had occupied the chair two years in succession, but in face of the coming congress it was felt that Mr. Gastineau was the most fitting man to represent the club, and to extend hospitality to the foreign visitors, and consequently he was duly re-elected. Nearly all the masters were present at the annual dinner, and after the conclusion of the tournament, the same guests were entertained to dinner, at Mr. Gastineau's hospitable board. At the conclusion of the congress most of the foreign players engaged therein were elected honorary members. This year the Winter Handicap comprised no less than one hundred members out of the two hundred and forty which made up the total membership.

On the 29th September, 1884, the City Club moved to more commodious premises, at the "Salutation" Tavern, Newgate Street, and a "house warming" supper was given on the evening of that day, to celebrate the event, when upwards of one hundred guests sat down to table. Both the Winter and Spring Tournaments of the year had one hundred players engaged.

1885 opened with great *eclat* for the City, for on the 19th January of that year, they defeated the St. George's in the return match of twenty players a-side, by 12 to 8. Since this match the fixture has been an annual one. On this occasion the honorary members of both clubs were barred. Mr. Potter, who always remained a subscribing member of the club, emerged

from his long seclusion to do battle for his old and yet well-loved club. His opponent was the Rev. W. Wayte, and the game ended in a draw. This was the last appearance of Mr. Potter in the actual chess world, and a few months after—in July, 1885—he finally disappeared from the sight of the chess public by the discontinuance of his column in *Land and Water*. Many friends from time to time have urged him to return to the arena he so ably graced, but he remains deaf to the voice of the charmer, and is still “lost to sight” though “to memory dear.” On the 24th March, the then City thirds (now called seconds) played a united team of the two Universities (past and present), with the result that the City scored $11\frac{1}{2}$ against the Universities’ $8\frac{1}{2}$. Since this date, a similar match has become an annual fixture, played during Boat-race week, when the Inter-University match comes off. The Winter Tournament of this year comprised no less than one hundred and twenty players, divided into ten sections.

We are told that “happy is that nation that has no history,” and the same thing may be said of prosperous chess clubs. In this aspect of the matter the City of London Chess Club may be now considered to have no history, for since 1885 it has pursued the even tenor of its way with but little change and with no quarrels. There was the time of its tiny childhood, the time of its turbulent youth, and now we have come to the time of its strong manhood. At one time it was as the little rivulet issuing from some placid lake away on the upland country, the rushes on its bank scarcely waving as they were kissed by its gentle current. Anon it gathered strength, as it approached the broken country. Down it went amidst the beetling crags, with roar, and swirl, and dash; its waves ran high, its spray washed the shore, rainbows spanned it as it plunged over the rocks a mighty cataract with awful roar, until with sullen rage it reached the deep pool at the bottom of the rapids. Thence it goes on its quiet way amidst the cornfields and the meadows of the lowlands, broadening as it flows, until great argosies can ride upon its bosom, and ships of all nations float on its waters. Since 1885 then the City has calmly but uninterruptedly pursued its path. Year by year it has fought its annual matches with the St. George’s and with the United Universities. Year by year it has held its great tournaments, the only change being that they have grown larger and larger, until this winter no less than one hundred and forty players are taking part in the tournament. Year by year its members elect their officers and eat their annual dinner, and “all goes merry as a marriage bell.” In all these seven years then it is necessary to chronicle but a few incidents. On the 26th March, 1889, a second team of the City beat the newly-formed Kentish Chess Association by 15 to 5; and again in January, 1890, by $13\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$; and yet again, on the 19th March, 1890, by 8 to 7. In February, 1890, Mr. James Kershaw was elected president, and this honourable position was renewed in 1891 and 1892, a thing unprecedented in the history of the club, but fully warranted by the course of events. In February, 1891, a special Championship Tournament was commenced, which was won by Mr. R. Loman, after a keen contest in a tie match with Mr. Moriau, and the former player therefore was the first regular champion of the club. In the Winter Tournament of 1891, the top three sections played also for the championship, and here thirty players contended, and Mr. Moriau ulti-

mately won after a keen final struggle with Mr. Mocatta and Dr. Smith, thus becoming the second champion. Of the matches with St. George's the City has won 6, lost 2, and 1 was drawn. Of the eight matches with the United Universities, the City has won 5 and lost 3. It is a pleasing fact to note that every one of the great tournaments of late years has passed off without a single hitch. On the 31d October, 1892, the City made another fitting, this time settling down at the Guildhall Tavern, Mr. Blackburne giving one of his blindfold performances on the opening night.

The presidents of the club since 1871 have been as follows:—1871, W. T. Chappell; 1872, J. Lowenthal; 1873, H. F. Gastineau; 1874, J. E. Rabbeth; 1875, H. F. Down; 1876, J. A. Manning; 1877, H. F. Gastineau; 1878, R. Clarke; 1879, A. J. Davy; 1880, H. F. Gastineau; 1881, J. Lovelock; 1882, H. F. Gastineau; 1883, H. F. Gastineau; 1884, R. Pilkington; 1885, Rev. J. J. Scargill; 1886, C. G. Cutler; 1887, G. Adamson; 1888, F. Anger; 1889, J. H. Clark; 1890, J. Kershaw; 1891, J. Kershaw; 1892, J. Kershaw. The treasurers of the club have been Messrs. W. G. Howard, R. Clarke, and H. F. Gastineau. The most prominent of the secretaries have been Messrs. W. G. Howard, Chappell, Watts, Down, Vyse, Lord, and Adamson.

The following are the winners of the Winter Tournaments, whose names appear on the Murton Cup:—1882, B. G. Laws; 1883, E. P. Griffiths; 1884, H. D. Wooley; 1885, B. G. Laws; 1886, J. T. Heppell; 1887 J. E. Hennell; 1888, L. Seraillier; 1889, E. Eckenstein; 1890, Percy Howell; 1891, A. Maas.

The City Club is really made up of busy City men—barristers, solicitors, merchants, stock-brokers, city clerks, and the like, with a small sprinkling of clergymen and medical men, but all pursuing their daily vocations, and keeping chess in its proper place as a brain invigorator and relaxation. It has its list of twelve honorary members, many of whom are professionals; but of its ordinary members, the bulk regard chess as their hobby and not their business. In the ranks of its ordinary members it has three at least—Messrs. Curnock, Loman, and Moriau—who can conduct six games blindfold, and a score or so of players who can play ten or twelve games simultaneously. It can put into the field a team of twenty or twenty-five of possibly the strongest amateurs in the world. A team of its selected second-class players is strong enough to cope with any county, except those who take the first rank. It could put a team of fifty in the field that could cope with any county, even the strongest, such as Hampshire, Lancashire, Surrey, Sussex, or Yorkshire. In one word it is not merely a chess club, as chess clubs ordinarily go; it is a chess organization, gathering strength from the entire county of London, with its millions of inhabitants; and no local player, however strong he may be considered, can be said to have "won his spurs" until he has proved his prowess in one or more of the great City tournaments.

Space altogether forbids me even to refer singly to the men who have built up this organization, yet I must just refer to Messrs. F. Anger, quick, impulsive, and dashing; F. Atkinson, an old and tried member; Dr. Ballard, a brilliant player; C. G. Cutler, who by sheer bulldog pertinacity has slowly but surely won his way to the first class; R. F. Fenton,

the "inscrutable" so long associated with Purssell's; I. Gunsberg, of "Mephisto" fame and full of painstaking activity; E. H. Heath, one of the "old guard," who never did himself justice owing to a strange nervousness; G. C. Heywood, now chess editor of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*; P. Hirschfeld, a great player; G. A. Hooke, a tower of strength of the North London Club; J. T. Heppell, a player with considerable reserve of force; Herbert Jacobs, who can conduct a case in court as ably as he can a game of chess; R. Loman, a fine musician and all a chess-player; J. F. Lovelock, also one of the "old guard"; W. Mellor, a twenty years' member; R. Pillington, the "clubable" man; P. Pizzi, a twenty-two years' member; W. H. K. Pollock, the sad-eyed dreamy idealist, who thinks better chess than he ever played, and yet he played grand chess at times—now of Baltimore, U.S.A.; J. E. Rabbeth, one of the good old members; E. and J. Ridpath, of a painstaking but most useful type; S. Stiebel, a most reliable player; H. J. Webber, so long of the chess class at the Birkbeck Institute; C. J. Woon, a very strong player, with ideas in his head; and Louis Zangwill, a very brilliant young player. This list might be extended, but these must suffice. Of liberal supporters of chess in the City Club I mention Capt. Beaumont, a soldier and a gentleman; W. H. Cubison, kindly and genial, "a man of affairs," but not without poetry in his soul; E. N. Frankenstein, a player, a problemist, and a liberal supporter of chess; Jas. Kershaw, of whom more anon; the late F. H. Lewis, who loved the game; A. Mocatta, also "a man of affairs" and a fine player; and the Hon. Robt. Steel, of Calcutta, an ardent lover of the game.

And now for a word about some of the officials of the club, whose portraits form the frontispiece of our present issue. Mr. James Kershaw (president) is but a young member of the club, having only joined it on 10th December, 1887, but from the first day he entered it he took a very deep interest in its welfare, and in 1889 he was given a seat on the committee, and on the following year he was elected president, a post to which he was re-elected in 1891, and again in 1892. Mr. Kershaw would certainly disclaim being a great chess player, but most certainly he is a great lover of chess, which is a happy thing for the City Club, inasmuch as the former generally make very bad presidents of chess clubs, whilst the latter generally make very good ones. Mr. Kershaw is amongst the very good ones, indeed he is as near perfection as one can hope to meet with in this world. Like the majority of City club-men, Mr. Kershaw is a busy man, being a member of a great city house, whose fame in its own line is world-wide. He also wears Her Majesty's uniform, and wears it with becoming modesty. If we look at his face, we can at once see his character, open, frank, and *débonnaire*; harden the lines a little, and it is the face of a fighter pure and simple. Softened as it is, it is the face of a determined independent man, conscious of his own strength, but a man full of the milk of human kindness. The absence of beard or moustache gives his face a youthful appearance, but young as his face makes him, he is still younger in heart and feeling. He is above all a social man, he has the manners of a courtier of the *ancien régime*, with just a touch of the episcopacy about him; indeed, if put into gaiters and lawn sleeves he would make a splendid Bishop, just as

when he puts on his military coat he makes a splendid officer. Mr. Kershaw never speaks loudly, and he never whispers; his voice is always pitched on a true note, and he cannot help saying pleasant things. At social functions he is at his best, and hence he makes such a good president.

Mr. H. F. Gastineau (treasurer and vice-president) has been a member of the club for twenty-one years, and some people say he is younger now than when he first joined the club. His portrait shows him as he was at 73; he is now a little over 77, and he most certainly flatters his portrait, for he now looks at least four years younger than it does. Such at any rate is the solemn belief of Mr. W. H. Cubison, and most people confirm this. Years ago some one said to the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell: "Why Gastineau is 70 years old." "I beg your pardon," said Mr. MacDonnell, "you are quite wrong, he is only 70 years young." For



many years the club has never been without its "grand old man." There was Mr. Murton, "fresh as a daisy" at 90; then there was Mr. Horwitz, genial and garrulous at 78, and never so happy as when prattling about "fresh end-games and problems new," even at that advanced age. But amongst them all the club has never had a "grander old man" than Mr. Gastineau. At 77 he is almost as frisky as a kitten, and he is certainly as upright as a dart. His eye is bright, his face beaming, his step elastic, his intellect clear, his vigour almost youthful. For twenty years he has served the club either as committee-man, vice-president, president, or treasurer, and always served it well, and emphatically he is one whom the club delights to honour. His name is linked with sociability and his residence with hospitality, for Mr. Gastineau's garden parties have for years formed one of the events of the London chess world. At his pleasant residence

in South London he delights to gather round him the "leading lights" of the City Club to play chess on the lawn, to partake of sundry good things in the dining-room, and generally to have a "good time" of it. We give a group from one of these interesting gatherings, taken from a photo. by Mr. E. Marks. In the foreground are Messrs. Blackburne and MacDonnell, intent upon their game. Blackburne quietly smokes his cigar, whilst MacDonnell is puzzling out the complicated position. I know a young lady who irreverently calls him "Dear Old Frizzy Head." Alas! that "frizzy head" is getting very white now and the face getting older, but the merry twinkle in the eye is as merry as ever, and the joke and good story come just as trippingly from the lips. Beyond Mr. MacDonnell is Mr. Chappell, with expansive shirt breast and ruddy locks. Watching the game sits S. J. Stevens, with his hat adjusted to the requisite angle to allow his brain full play. Opposite Mr. Chappell there is a most retiring individual, overshadowed and indeed partly eclipsed by Blackburne and his cigar. Of that person modestly forbids me to speak further. I may just say that in Mr. Kershaw's opinion the great attraction of the picture is the way the light shines on the glasses containing the water and the —, never mind what. Two or three years ago a silver cup called the "Gastineau" Cup was subscribed for, to keep his name in remembrance, and it is intended to have the name of each successive champion engraved on the cup.

Mr. J. J. Watts (committee man) is the oldest ordinary member of the club. He entered it a tall thin young fellow of 23; he is now a tall stout gentleman of 62. But he does not look it, and I am sure he does not feel it. His face is almost boyish in expression, and that despite its hirsute adornments. His voice, for such a big man, is singularly soft and pleasing, and his manner gentle almost as a woman's. But there is nothing effeminate in his nature, for beneath that gentle manner there is the strength of a true man, and Mr. Watts, at critical times in the club's history, has never been backward in taking his part in the conflict. For nearly forty years he has played chess in the City Club; he is as fond of a game to-day as he was forty years ago. He is a most reliable tournament player, and has played both against St. George's and the United Universities.

Mr. C. Moriau (champion) is a Frenchman, but does not look it. He first joined the club in 1875, leaving shortly after however, and going first to the United States and subsequently to France. On his return to this country he rejoined the club in 1888, since when he has taken a very active part in its affairs, winning the championship of the club for 1892. He is a very fine blindfold player, and his recent blindfold performance at the Metropolitan Chess Club, when he played two games in English, two in French, and two in German, was a very remarkable feat indeed.

And now the reader will look in vain for a portrait that he will naturally think ought to have had a place here, I mean that of Mr. George Adamson (secretary). The fault of its not appearing lies not with the *B.C.M.*, but with himself. The fact is that in the matter of photos Mr. Adamson is as coy as "a bashful young maid of fifteen." He simply will not be focused, or taken, or photoed, or painted, or anything else. Here is a copy of his final refusal:—

CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB,

GUILDHALL TAVERN,

LONDON, 10th December, 1892.

DEAR SIR :

I am sorry I cannot send you my photo., because I have already repeatedly refused it to other gentlemen belonging to the press, and I could not now send it to you without giving offence.

Yours faithfully,

GEORGE ADAMSON.

Mr. Adamson bears a wonderful resemblance to the late Dr. Livingstone, both in face and form. His face is round, his features firm set and somewhat heavy looking in repose, but with many a smile lighting them up, his complexion is bronzed as if weather-beaten, his manner soldier-like and masterful. He is a sort of Chess Bismarck ; he has a purpose always, he never turns on one side or the other. His capacity for work is enormous, his organising powers are of a high order, his grasp of details wonderful. He marshalls his team of fighting men as Cetewayo handled his young braves, as they went forth to wash their spears in the blood of his enemies. Mr. Geo. Adamson served his Queen and country in the Artillery, and for some time held a responsible position in Corfu, when the Ionian Islands were under the protectorship of this country ; and indeed superintended the blowing up of the fortifications there, when we ceded the islands to Greece. Mr. Adamson's last act of military duty was to "lay" the 100-ton gun, known as the Woolwich infant. He has played chess for years, but being so much out of England, history is silent concerning most of his doings over the chess board, and the first chess record of him I can find is on 27th March, 1875, in the Woolwich Chess Club, when he drew a game against Mr. Steinitz, who conducted that and another game simultaneously and blindfold. He joined the City Club in 1876, and became secretary in 1880, an office which he has held uninterruptedly ever since. In 1887 he was elected president, whilst still retaining the secretaryship, this being the only occasion when these two offices were held conjointly. He spends his life between the City of London Chess Club and the Reading Room of the British Museum, and is understood to be on nodding terms with every Egyptian mummy contained in the building in Great Russell Street. He studies Egyptiology as he studies a chess opening, and he is ever intent upon unravelling the history of the land of the Sphinx and the Pharoahs, and in this connection he has given to the world a few short articles, for one of which, "The 'Joan of Arc' of the Hebrews," he was specially thanked by the secretary of the Palestine Exploration Fund. He is a racy and original writer, and full of pawky Scottish humour.

Here then I close this imperfect account of the great City Club, with a fervent wish that it may long flourish and prosper.

J.G.C.



CHESS IN 1892.

BY S. TINSLEY.

The past year has, to chess devotees, been one of more than ordinary interest, and the position and prospects of the game appear at its close to be unusually bright. Writing at the close of 1891, we remarked (*Kentish Mercury*, January, 1892) upon the absence of incidents of special import, especially the fact of no single match of first-rate importance having taken place in this country since September, 1890; a remarkable fact, which may be recalled now that the very busy year 1892 is passed in review. The air was full of rumours of impending contests, and keen struggles were anticipated; but all faded away like the mirage of the desert, if such a simile is allowable, leaving a bewildered public in much uncertainty and confusion as to the truth or otherwise of the statements which were made. Steinitz *v.* Tarrasch, Gunsberg *v.* Tarrasch, Lasker *v.* Everybody, Blackburne *v.* Gunsberg—these and other similar contests were definitely announced, but all came to nothing.

In mentioning the hero of the year, for Lasker is unquestionably such, it should be remembered that his first appearance among us was anything but promising, for whereas he appeared willing to meet any of our strong players for moderate stakes, it was declared he could find no backers, and the fact of his return to his native country without making a serious match, was taken by many as presumptive evidence of weakness or something worse. The history of the year 1892, as far as professional chess is concerned, affords the best answer to all such suggestions. Lasker has made a great deal of that history, and commands to-day the first place in public estimation. It must be admitted, however, that apart from Lasker's triumphs, chess as a profession has been even less successful than for many years past; no new lights have appeared, and the old ones have been only dimly burning. "How is it," is not unfrequently the question put to us, "that professionals are so chary of meeting each other? Why is so much negotiation, disputing, and parleying necessary in regard to any great chess contest?" Well, reputation is much, and has a great deal to answer for. Everything is so widely published now-a-days, and if *A* encounters *B*, and the latter happens to play well and score, it is so very awkward for *A*, who considers *B* is not worth mentioning in the same breath with himself. Then again, the wear and tear of brain have to be considered, and this affords some excuse to "Masters" for not engaging in encounters that call forth all their energies. Financial considerations have also much to do with it; chess players would play more if they were paid more. Besides there has arisen a large class of first-rate amateur players, who are to be found in all important clubs, North and South. They are very little, if any, the inferior of many of the so-called "Masters," and with equal practice and opportunities for study they would be superior to many of them. They know nearly all that is to be known, they readily impart this knowledge to their fellows, and the consequence is chess professors are regarded with less and less superstitious reverence, and less and less as a necessity.

In 1891 the public asked *why* those proposed events did not come

off, as they are asking to-day *why*, when in the very presence of Steinitz and Lipschütz, Lasker has only met in actual conflict the Hanhams, Isaacsons, Bairds, and Simonsons.

Englishmen and patriots, careful of the moral and intellectual development of their fellow countrymen, will naturally be anxious to learn whether chess is making any progress, gaining ground, obtaining influence, or becoming more popular in the country? This is a very appropriate time to look around and give some reply to these queries. Any strictly impartial person can arrive at only one conclusion, and that a favourable one. A great revival of interest in the game was observable in the quiet year 1891. The great correspondence match between Steinitz and Tschigorin had an immense influence, and it is questionable whether the prime mover in that contest has received his full meed of acknowledgment. Personally we think the influence of such an encounter, open to the gaze and analysis of the whole world of chess, with all its lessons and practical illustrations, is of the most valuable and lasting character; and that in this and in other respects, when public benefits conferred by chess players are considered, William Steinitz must stand pre-eminent. His invaluable labours in the interests of the game spread over a long series of years, and if he now declines further serious or off-hand encounters, his actions will not, to thoughtful people, require any justification. It is unnecessary to remind our readers that only a year ago he was engaged in one of the most arduous chess battles of modern times, with one of the keenest and most ingenious of modern masters, and that after handicapping himself to an appreciable extent, he continued his brilliant unbroken single-handed match record. The contest was promoted by a chess club in the Island of Cuba, which has a world-wide notoriety for its liberality and influence for good.

In England the year opened with the National Tournament of the British Chess Association. This society, founded a few years ago under distinguished auspices, and intended as a federation of chess clubs and associations of the United Kingdom, had gradually lost its influence and become exclusive, but the funds still allowed of prizes being offered in the principal tourney. For some reason or other Blackburne, Gunsberg, and others held aloof; but Lasker, who had just returned to England, presumably for permanent residence, entered and gained an easy victory, losing only one game—to Mr. Bird. Many of Lasker's opponents in this contest were only minor first-rates, and it was immediately suggested that a more satisfactory trial of strength would result from encounters with only the best men, and by the liberality of Mr. Newnes, this was speedily arranged, Blackburne, Gunsberg, Mason, Bird, and Lasker contesting a quintangular match, immediately after the National contest. 'In this also Lasker came out first, and thus established his reputation.

Mr. Blackburne was a close second, and for obvious reasons a contest between these two players could not be long delayed. After the usual parleying the match took place, in June, and English chess players were dismayed to find that pitted against the best English talent, Lasker still triumphed. Blackburne did not win a game. Mr. Bird's isolated victory (we speak of serious contests only) induced him and a few of his supporters to think that the veteran—who is ever ready to play anybody on any terms—

would make a better fight in a match ; and one was arranged with Lasker, taking place at the Newcastle Club, in August, the result being that the young German again conquered with even greater ease ; a fitting prelude to his visit to the United States, where as neither Mr. Lipschütz, Steinitz, nor Burn (now immersed in business in Chicago) are likely to meet him, he is not likely to have his powers fully tested.

But this glance at chess in 1892 would be incomplete if it merely noticed great events and the doings of these leading men. The game is before all things an amateur's game, and how are their records to be obtained ? Who shall chronicle the many events of less public interest which constitute the life and soul of chess in England, and mark its onward progress ? What about the largely increasing number of growing clubs, whose members engage in more or less serious contests for trophies or other honours, matches public as well as friendly or individual, club handicaps and other engagements, calculated to promote improved play ? We cannot attempt even a glance at many events which would give point to our remarks ; let each one fill in the details with which he is himself familiar, and remember that each little forms but a part of one great whole ; that the advance of chess is the advance of the peaceful and intellectual, together with all that is calculated to promote good feeling and brotherhood.

But why preach ? Why not go a little more into details and deal with facts ? Well the subject is too mighty, and its range too cosmopolitan to render it possible to give anything approaching a detailed review ; besides, to mention some clubs or associations calling for special notice may, even though we earnestly disclaim the intention, be understood as giving undue prominence only to those which are considered by us to call for special remark. Speaking generally, the year has been one of advance, and there is every sign of increased popularity. The close of the year has been marked by the proposal of arraying a large number of the most prominent amateurs of this country for a serious battle, which will take place at Birmingham, soon after these lines are published, under the title of NORTH *v.* SOUTH, and cannot fail to still further promote the knowledge of chess, if only by attracting public attention. Already chess finds its due amount of publicity through the ever extending influence of the press, and such a contest will command universal notice. For this and other reasons the meeting is one to be most cordially welcomed.

In the larger towns, which on both sides will furnish contingents for this contest, and provide the many candidates that will cause the selection committees anxious thoughts, chess flourishes. In London, we are blessed with a large number of chess resorts, open and free to all who are ready to spend a few pence in refreshments. Simpson's, notwithstanding the decline in professionalism, is well attended by amateurs. Oliphant's is the recognised place for many of the inter-club matches and for off-hand play, and is the home of the Ludgate Circus Club.

"From Temple Bar to Aldgate Street," there are few respectable restaurants which do not provide boards and men. In the City, since Pursell's was closed, Crosby Hall, in Bishopgate Street, is the most patronised of all these ; the great difficulty is indeed the overcrowding. The London Tavern (late King's Head), in Fenchurch Street, is a little

out of the radius, but here many chess players congregate, and the room is one of the finest in London. We could name a host of other resorts of business men ; and unless appearances are deceptive, London alone could furnish sufficient players to make a good show against the world. Take the West End, the unobtrusive aristocratic St. George's, with its solid phalanx of stalwarts, Wayte at their head ; the British, with Trenchard, Donisthorpe, and others of rare ability. Take the men classed 1 A and 1 B in City of London Club alone : Woon, Mocatta, Maas, Ward Higgs, Moriau, Gibbons, the Howells, Fazan, and a great multitude of others of perhaps equal force. Then consider the new and greatly thriving Metropolitan, with Lord, Heppell, Dr. Smith, Müller, Hunter, and others, not forgetting the fact of its recently-appointed instructor, Mr. Gunsberg ; to say nothing of a host of members of the local clubs, including North London and Athenæum, and the vast array of strong players not attached to any club who frequent the public resorts.

Further afield Southampton, Brighton, Hastings, Dover, Bath, Bristol, Salisbury, and many of the smaller southern towns have each their flourishing clubs, and the county associations of Wilts, Surrey, Sussex, Kent, &c., tell the same tale of successful progress. Bristol alone deserves special notice, but we must not enlarge, space forbids ; the names of Thorold, Fedden, and others will be familiar to all.

Further North, beginning at Worcester and travelling to Newcastle-on-Tyne, are to be found hundreds of players who are not focussed, so to speak, like those of the South ; but are spread over a wide area, including the large manufacturing towns and commercial centres, which nearly all boast a flourishing club. Nor is it now a matter of difficulty to find in the rural districts clubs of considerable standing. We have indisputable evidence of the present existence of not less than one hundred and fifty clubs, all within the radius just referred to.

Manchester boasts of at least one or two of the largest clubs in the kingdom ; the old and flourishing City Club, in Bank Street, the Athenæum, and many locals. Liverpool is shewing itself in a chess sense, as well as in politics, less conservative, and is well to the fore. Such incidents as the generous gift of a trophy, by a leading journal (*The Weekly Mercury*), and the prominence given to chess in its columns, are very encouraging and helpful. Moreover, has not Liverpool won two telephone matches in succession against the British C.C., scoring each time $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$? Lancashire generally is immense.

Newcastle is ever energetic in all chess matters, and the recent matches, Lasker v. Bird, Bird v. Heywood, have been of much benefit ; and now a contest for another trophy (given by *The Newcastle Chronicle*), with no less than one hundred and fifty-four entries from Northumberland, Cumberland, Durham, Westmoreland, will do much to keep the game in prominence.

Leeds has, we fancy, been a little inclined to despondency, but is not likely to prove any exception in this general go-a-head period ; indeed as we write we are informed that in the near future steps are to be taken to bring all the clubs in the town into a federation which, whilst not interfering with the individuality of each, will be so organised that when the town's

reputation is at stake, the services of every player may be available.

Bradford has accomplished what no other outside club has been able to do, having beaten the Manchester Athenæum; and gives in this and in other ways distinct evidence of prosperity. Yorkshire can boast of a host of clubs with all sorts of club encounters: "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup, *Bradford Observer* Trophy contests, Silver King, Rook, and Queen Tournaments, &c., all calculated to promote interest and friendly rivalry.

Birmingham and the Midlands are everywhere famous, and apart from questions of convenience, there are many reasons why the forthcoming contest should take place at that renowned chess centre.

Wales, north and south, produces some good players, and there are excellent clubs at Cardiff, Aberdare, Llanelly, Swansea, Newport, and many other towns. In 1888 Mr. W. D. Wight was instrumental in forming the well-known South Wales Chess Association, which seems to be flourishing, and will, we trust, gain further strength by obtaining the support of other rising clubs not yet affiliated. There is a rare battle between Swansea and Cardiff for the thirty guinea Challenge Cup, three times won by the former and twice by the latter, its present holders.

Newspapers at Pontypridd, Swansea, and Cardiff have their regular chess columns; Wight, Tucker, Townsend, Heitzman, and others have produced some good problems; and altogether we should say "Little Wales" is well in the running.

Scotland does not largely advertise its chess, but Messrs. Spens, Forsyth, Barbier, Gilchrist, and many other names are well known even in the South, and their work is recognised and appreciated. A most pleasing recent incident was the visit of thirteen to Newcastle last month, and their equal score match with that club. Glasgow's fine correspondence games have attracted universal notice.

Ireland, that "most distressful country," is famous for its chess, and notwithstanding recent events the game is, to say the least, popular. In Dublin, there are far too many clubs and associations for us even to name, and Mr. Rowland, who seems to be a prime mover in many good things, sends a programme of the Hibernian Chess Association's Meeting, now in progress, with a host of influential names. Some great correspondence matches have been played, notably one, Dublin *v.* Belfast, one hundred a-side, won by the former; and a similar one just commencing between Ireland and England (West) and South Wales. The Belfast Congress and "Master" contest there we have recently fully recorded; Ulster players are many and powerful. Amongst much that is painful, the progress of chess in Ireland is one of the most pleasing features we are acquainted with.

Unless our impressions are incorrect, chess abroad has not advanced at quite the same rate in public estimation. France has for many years been without an International contest, and hence has attracted little more public attention than has been bestowed upon Holland, Belgium, Denmark, Sweden, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, and Italy. A small tournament, under royal patronage, did indeed take place in Turin, last summer. In Paris, the Café de la Régence still flourishes; but of the doings of M. Rosenthal, M. Gœtz, Herr Taubenhaus, and

others, we only get occasional news. The most interesting is the recent tournament of *Le Monde Illustré*, which produced some fine games and was a triumph for Professor Berger, already of wide fame. The absence of any French representatives at Dresden was a cause for regret. The letters from Russia, with which we have been favoured during the past year, have kept us well informed of the doings of players at St. Petersburg and other centres; anything from the home of Tschigorin is of much interest. In Russia and Poland, chess players are plentiful and powerful, and the only bar to increased popularity is the difficulty experienced in attracting strong players from other parts of the world.

Germany takes all the honours, and for pretty nearly all that is good in chess we are indebted to that country (see *B.C.M.*, September, 1892). Tarrasch, Steinitz, Gunsberg, Lasker, Paulsen, Zukertort; these are men sent forth from Germany, and the seventh congress of the German Chess Association afforded evidence that there are more to follow. The hero of Dresden, Breslau, Manchester, and possibly the greatest living player, quietly pursues his profession at Nuremberg. His name and fame are not likely to fade from memory for years to come. In Germany the scientific aspect of chess is more practically considered. German chess needs a chapter to itself.

In the United States and Canada the year has been a busy one, and the visit of Lasker is likely to be productive of increased chess activity. Such events serve the useful purpose of advertisement, of stimulating enquiry, and of extending knowledge, and the result is permanent good. It is to be hoped that the proposal to hold a great International Congress, in connection with the World's Fair, will not after all be fruitless. It may be that the excitement of other events will be a bar to the success of a quiet chess congress, but anyhow, from New York to New Orleans, and away to Havana, South America, and Mexico, the game is well known and must continue to flourish. Among the notable events of the year are the match between Lipschütz and Showalter, easily won by the former; Showalter *v.* Max Judd, two most celebrated amateurs, won by the former by 7 to 4; and a curiously interesting contest, at the meeting of the New York States Chess Association, of more recent date, between A. B. Hodges and E. Delmar, the former scoring 5 to 0 in remarkable style. It must be remembered that two first-rate English chess men, Burn and Pollock, have now made their homes in the States. Mr. Pollock's column in the *Baltimore Sunday News* is recognised as of much value, and is largely quoted in this country. The principal U.S.A. players are amateurs, and are held in high repute (see Pollock's article on Judd and Showalter, *B.C.M.*, June, 1892).

We must not forget our distant colonies, Australia and New Zealand. Under conditions not too favourable the knowledge and practice of the game abound, and we read of associations such as that of South Australia, with clubs and matches. Recently there was a telegraph match between Melbourne and Sydney, and at the meeting of the Adelaide Chess Club there was plenty of talk of handicap tourneys, congresses, championship matches, holiday chess, matches at particular openings; suggestions for matches such as English *v.* Scotch, Europeans *v.* Colonials, Razors *v.*

Non-Razors, Bald Heads *v.* Full Crops were amusing, and may be even worthy of consideration here; whilst in regard to chess generally, the outlook was declared to be cheerful in the extreme. Other colonies somewhat nearer home, notably South Africa and Jamaica, we can only refer to *en passant*. Our Mr. C. A. L. Bull is in Mashonaland. Of chess in India, China, Japan, Turkey, Persia, and other eastern nations, we know little; the probability is that the game is practised under different rules and, occasionally, under different forms; but as it is frequently said to have originated in one of the last-named countries, it would be interesting to learn how far chess has retained and is retaining its position. So, the world over, in the new world and the old, the game has a prominent place. In Iceland, above all others, there are so many players that we heard serious talk of a visit by Mr. Blackburne, for the purpose of exhibiting his happily undiminished and unrivalled blindfold talent.

Coming back to England and the Metropolis, we may remark in conclusion that little more knowledge seems obtainable other than that readily at our disposal. There are no great new discoveries to record; the tendency is rather towards the older lines, and there is less disposition than ever among the best informed to sneer at or make light of the good old ways. What is wanted is scientifically correct training by practice; the knowledge of certain general principles will go far to provide the rest.

Such an event as the establishment of a chess column, in the *Standard*, under the able editorship of Mr. Hoffer, is worth recording in this place. A magazine, promoted by gentlemen connected with the Metropolitan Club, came into existence without sufficient preliminary advertisement, dealt with other matters than chess, was excellently got up, and sold for one penny, but was short lived. The idea was good, and may be revived in some other way. A Northern publication, entitled *The Chess Review*, appeared about the same time, but of this we hear little. Mr. Lasker's attempt at journalism, which some enthusiastic admirers said would supersede all existing organs, and prove him as great in the study as over the board, was a disappointment, owing partly to his at present imperfect acquaintance with English forms of expression. All promoters of chess literature must learn the lesson suggested by the remarks on the first page of our last issue, and be prepared for a little self sacrifice. *Con amore* is a good motto for them.

Students of chess literature and others acquainted with facts cannot fail to be struck with the wide and increasing interest excited by Problems; the composers of these deserve a word of thanks for the many bright hours they have added to human existence; it is, in most cases, the only reward they can obtain. Mr. A. F. Mackenzie's success is the event of the year. Mrs. Baird's compositions are almost invariably sound and pure, and of a high order—she is an Englishwoman, the most prolific of all.

"Association," "Union," "Federation;" these are the sounds we hear as the year closes. Already the Southern Counties Union is successfully on its way, County Associations abound, and all events are tending "in the direction of a closer union between metropolitan and provincial players," of the formation of "societies capable of dealing with all sorts of vexed questions, and of a real British Chess Federation" (see *B.C.M.*, vol. XII., p. 266).



In the late terrible cholera epidemic at Hamburg, it is remarkable that no chess-player of the large number living in that city and its suburbs was even attacked by the disease.

The newly-founded Southsea Club played its first match on December 3rd, when it was visited by a team of ten players of the Southampton Club, headed by Mr. J. H. Blake. Unfortunately the home club was minus the services of its strongest player, Lieut. Chepmell, R.A. Southampton won by 15 games to 2.

The *Montreal Weekly Herald* has started a chess column under the editorship of Mr. Babson, and a column will also be devoted to chess in its daily issue once in each week. We wish it all success, as also to the new chess column in the *Springfield* (Mass.) *Union*, which is now the only one in the New England States.

Last summer the Turin Club set on foot a Piedmontese Chess Association, which may be joined by ordinary members for the small subscription of two lire annually. The *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* thinks that this example will soon be followed by the Roman Academy of Chess, and also by other cities in Italy.

The Indiana Chess Association was to hold its annual meeting from December 12th to 17th, at Logansport. There were to be two tourneys, namely, a championship and a free for all, with five elegant prizes in each; a short match between Messrs. Lasker and Showalter; blindfold, simultaneous, and consultation games, and a grand banquet. We hope to report on this event next month.

On November 30th, a match took place at Cheltenham between the Birmingham and Cheltenham Clubs, with eleven on each side, the result being that the visitors won by 12 games to 3. Mr. Ranken, who is a member of both clubs, adjudicated the unfinished games. He also performed the same office in two recent matches between the Cheltenham and Worcester Clubs, of which both were drawn.

An oil portrait of Charles A. Gilberg, president of the Brooklyn C.C., has been made by Messrs. Hartwig Cassel, of New York. It is a complete picture, representing the honoured president gazing at a chess board in

three positions. The likeness is excellent. The picture was handsomely framed by Mr. Cassel, and presented to Mr. Gilberg at the last reception to Mr. Lasker, December 11th.—*Brooklyn Standard Union*.

The Dublin Chess Club is showing even more than its usual enterprise this season, and has been rewarded by a very great increase in the number of its members. On the 3rd January, Mr. F. J. Lee will enter upon an engagement as instructor, and will attend at the club-rooms three times each week as follows:—Tuesdays, 7-30 to 10-30 p.m.; Wednesdays and Saturdays, 3-30 to 6-30 p.m. Both day and evening players will thus have an opportunity of availing themselves of his tutorship.

Newcastle players, already well cared for by the local press, are to have the advantage of a second weekly column in the *Courant*. The conductor is Mr. H. W. Hawks, Grosvenor Place, Jesmond, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and he no doubt will welcome any help our readers can give him in the way of problems, news, or games. Mr. Hawks' first column, now before us, shows careful editorship, and his promise of an article on "Games at odds" is likely to be an attraction to many of the younger local players.

The Canterbury Club (N.Z.) held its annual meeting on October 7th, with Mr. Hookham, the president, in the chair. The report stated that thirty-two members had joined during the past year, raising the total from forty to near seventy. This result was due to classes being formed for the study of the game. Two tourneys had been held during the year, with the largest entries on record, and a telegraph match had been played with Wellington. The championship tourney of New Zealand was to take place at Christchurch about Christmas.

At one of the practice nights of the Adelaide (S.A.) Club in November it was agreed that all the games played should be Evans gambits, those who had the attack to have the defence at the next meeting of the club, and the result to be scored according to the Sonneborn system. Many visitors from the suburbs and country clubs took part in the contest, which gave the following issue in points: Mr. Charlick, 168½; Mr. Pedersen, 155½; Mr. Berry, 151; Mr. Nairn, 138½; Mr. Harrison, 138; Mr. Pavia, 122½; Mr. Belcher, 121½. The prizes were distributed by the Hon. Mr. Simpson.

SOUTH WALES CHALLENGE CUP.—The first round of the present season's contest for the South Wales Challenge Cup was played on December 15th and 17th. On the former date Aberdare defeated Rhondda by 7½ to 4½. The match was played at the County Hotel, Pontypridd. On the 17th, Cardiff met Llanelly, at the Castle Hotel, Neath. The match was keenly contested, so much so that the result hangs upon the adjudication of an unfinished game between Messrs. Hybert (Cardiff) and Paton (Llanelly). The position has been submitted to the chess editor of the *Field*. The Swansea Club had a bye.

We find in the *Stratégie* for December a correction of its previous statement that M. Tschigorin had played simultaneously seventeen blind-fold games. It turns out that they were, after all, games over the board. M. Taubenhaus played twenty-eight of these ambulatory games at the Café de la Régence on November 30th, winning 23 of them, drawing 2, and losing 3, one of which was to his only lady opponent, M^{me}. Schloesling. The annual handicap at the Café will begin shortly, the first prize being given by the proprietors, and the others made up by the entrance fees. At the Magenta Club, on December 7th, the prizes of the late handicap were distributed, M. Lemarchand winning the first one.

A new chess club has been inaugurated at Genoa, under the presidency of Sig. Calcagno. It is called the Ligure Club, and has already fifteen members. Sig. Cuniali, who appears to be one of these, rightly denounces the Italian practice, which, alas! is only too common, of entering a club and playing a game just to finish a cigar, without in the least caring for the result; and he adds with equal truth that unless the players take sufficient interest really to study the game, and to promote contests, no club can long exist.

A new club, with seventeen members, has also been established at Spezia, the founding of which is due to the well-known problemist, Sig. Valle.

A match by telephone was played between the British and Liverpool Clubs, on Saturday, the 17th December. Special wires, by the courtesy of the National Telephone Co. had been arranged, so that the moves were transmitted without the slightest difficulty. Play began at 3 p.m., and continued with one hour's intermission, at 7 p.m., until nearly 10 p.m. The following were the playing teams:—Board No. 1, Liverpool had the move. Liverpool: Messrs. Cairns, Wellington, Ferguson, Bulley. British: Messrs. Hoffer, Trenchard, Heppel, Lord. Board No. 2, British had the move. British: Messrs. Locock, Guest, Donisthorpe, Hirsch. Liverpool: Rev. John Owen, and Messrs. Kaizer, A. Dod, Sugden. As will be seen from the scores, the Liverpool Club won the match by one game and the draw. The play attracted crowded rooms in both clubs, and the victors received a hearty message of congratulation from their opponents when the match was over.

Chess "on the European plan" seems to be taking hold in Japan. The second annual report of the Yokohama Chess Club, dated October 3rd, 1892, shows a solid state of club finances and a good roll of members for that distant region, and chronicles a number of chess events during the past year. Among these was a club handicap, with thirteen competitors, in five classes, the first prize falling to Mr. Meikle (class II.), with a score of 20 wins to 4 losses; the second to Mr. H. L. Fardel (class III.), with 18 1/2 to 5 1/2; and the third and fourth being tied for by Messrs. Balk (class I.) and Batavus (class II.), with 17 to 7. A correspondence match of two games, played with the Tokyo Chess Club, was lost by the Yokohamas in each game, but the latter were more successful in an over-the-board team match of seven a-side, winning by 13 to 12. The president of the club is Mr. John Griffin, and the secretary and treasurer, Mr. Oscar Balk.—*New Orleans Times-Democrat.*

On Saturday, December 3rd, a match was played at the Midland Institute, Birmingham, between the Birmingham Chess Club and Birmingham St. George's. Nineteen players were engaged on each side, and after a hotly-fought contest, the match ended in a draw, each side winning fourteen games. Score:—

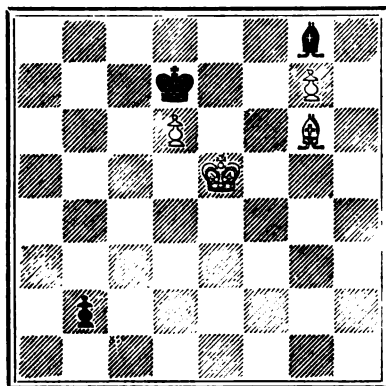
BIRMINGHAM C.C.		ST. GEORGE'S C.C.	
Mr. W. Bridgwater.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Hollins.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. A. Collins	0	Mr. F. McCarthy.....	1
Mr. H. Clere	1 1	Mr. W. R. Taylor	0 0
Dr. Winn	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. H. Taylor	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. Wallbank.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. T. Stallman	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. Martin.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Perry	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. F. Lewis	1	Mr. J. J. Spence	0
Mr. E. P. Balkwill	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Arblaster, M.A.	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. W. Saunders	1 0	Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	0 1
Mr. C. H. Clark	1	Mr. M. Ott	0
Mr. W. H. Silk	1	Mr. T. H. Billington	0
Mr. C. Schultze	0	Mr. J. A. Mackenzie	1
Mr. O. G. Goodman	1	Mr. H. T. Chapman	0
Mr. J. B. S. Hornby	1 0	Mr. F. W. Cole.....	0 1
Mr. B. B. Hague.....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	Mr. J. Pearce	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
Mr. H. Haselden.....	0 0	Mr. A. Bolus.....	1 1
Mr. E. Shorthouse	1 0	Mr. J. F. L. Gopsill	0 1
Mr. J. W. Milligan	0	Mr. E. W. Adams	1
Mr. J. Davidson	0 0	Mr. A. Turner	1 1
14		14	

On Saturday, December 3rd, a match between the Manchester and Bradford Clubs was played, at the Bradford Liberal Club. Seventeen players on each side engaged, the final score being Manchester 8, Bradford 1, drawn 8. On Saturday, December 17th, the Bradfordians, with a team of fifteen players, visited the head-quarters of the Leeds Club, to contest the second match of the present season. The first match ended in favour of Leeds by one game. After a keen struggle of about four hours' duration the contest ended in the defeat of Leeds by two games, a result which will intensify the interest in the Woodhouse Cup match, to be played between the clubs, at Bradford, on January 14th. Score:—

BRADFORD.		LEEDS.	
Mr. J. E. Hall	0	Mr. F. P. Wildman	1
Mr. T. A. Guy.....	0	Mr. J. S. West.....	1
Mr. G. A. Schott....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Parker	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. A. Woollard.....	0	Mr. F. Toothill.....	1
Mr. J. A. Guy	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Musgrove	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. R. Whitaker	1	Mr. T. Y. Stokoe.....	0
Mr. C. Quarkowsky.....	1	Mr. I. M. Brown.....	0
Mr. T. Spencer.....	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. T. Butterfield.....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Dobson.....	1	Mr. F. C. Howell	0
Mr. J. Atkinson	1	Mr. S. Ward, jun.	0
Mr. S. Brogden	0	Mr. A. W. Bairstow	1
Mr. F. W. Elliott	1	Mr. F. Huckvale.....	0
Mr. W. Shaw	1	Mr. J. W. Stringer	0
Mr. L. Brooke	0	Mr. J. Harrison	1
Mr. H. Clay	1	Mr. S. Holden	0
8 $\frac{1}{2}$		6 $\frac{1}{2}$	

End-game, by W. T. Pierce.

BLACK.



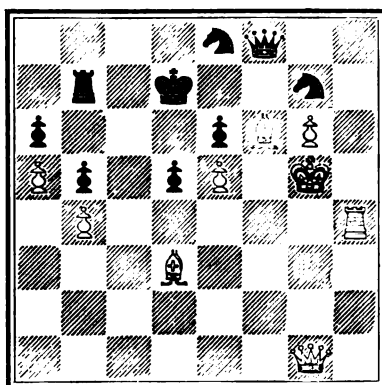
WHITE.

Black to play and draw.

For the first correct solution of the foregoing End-game, the author offers a copy of *English Chess Problems*. Solutions to be sent to Mr. W. T. Pierce, Binfield, East Grinstead, Sussex.

GAME-ENDING.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Game-ending, played recently at Berlin, the White forces being conducted by M. Alapin, who won as follows :—1 B × P ch, R × B (if P × B; 2 P—R 6, R—Kt sq; 3 P—R 7, R—R sq; 4 Q—Kt 6, Kt—B 2; 5 R—R 7, &c.); 2 Q—R 7 ch, K—B sq; 3 Q—R 6 ch, R—Kt 2; 4 Q—R 8 ch, K—B 2; 5 B—Q 8 ch, K—B 3; 6 P—Kt 5 ch, K—B 4; 7 Q × R, Q—B 4 ch; 8 K—R 6, Q × K P; 9 Q—B 6 mate.

The Manchester Club's Bateson-Wood Cup Tournament has been won by Mr. V. L. Wahltuch (class III.), whose success promotes him to the second class, gives him first prize, and entitles him to hold the cup for twelve months. The other prize-winners are: Rev. W. Reynolds (class IV.), second; Mr. H. Jones (class I.), third; Dr. A. Wahltuch (class II.), fourth. One hundred and eighty-four games were played in the tournament, of which twenty-one were at odds, eleven being at Pawn and two moves, nine at a Knight, and one at a Rook. Thirty of the fifty-three competitors played the maximum number of games. Messrs. Reynolds and A. Wahltuch are through their success advanced to classes III. and I. respectively.

On Saturday, the 10th December, a match was played at the rooms of the Manchester Club, between Liverpool and Manchester. The contest has been an annual one for many years, and of late Liverpool has won a majority of the matches. This year, however, the tables have been turned, Manchester scoring a decisive victory. Score:—

MANCHESTER.		LIVERPOOL.	
Mr. G. W. Wright	0	Rev. J. Owen	1
Mr. H. Jones	1	Mr. J. Cairns	0
Mr. N. T. Miniati	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. S. Wellington	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. B. Wilson	1	Mr. A. Dod	0
Mr. R. Marriott	0	Mr. M. Kaiser	1
Mr. W. B. Shaw	1	Mr. W. W. Rutherford	0
Mr. J. Hodgson	1	Dr. Blumberg	0
Mr. J. Riddell	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. Ferguson	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Chrimes	0	Mr. A. Rutherford	1
Mr. A. B. Rink	1	Dr. Sugden	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
6		4	

NORTH v. SOUTH.—In our last issue we stated that the only point of difference for settlement was the hours of play, and we expressed the opinion that this would not prove a bar to a successful completion of the negotiations, which have throughout been conducted with friendliness and good feeling worthy of note; it is, therefore, with great satisfaction that we now announce the time allotted for play is four-and-a-half hours, from 1-15 p.m. to 5-45 p.m. The internal preparations for the fight are, in each camp, in a forward and satisfactory state. The executives of both sides are devoting considerable time and energy to secure the best possible teams, and success is likely to crown their efforts. On the Northern side matters are proceeding smoothly, and it is only necessary to maintain the strength of play as exemplified by the names of those players who have already expressed themselves willing to "shoulder arms," to put into the field an army as strong as it is possible to raise. The team will be chosen at a meeting of the Match Committee, which will be held at the Midland Hotel, Derby, on January 7th. On the same day the Southern team will be selected, and a week later, January 14th, the list of players will be submitted to the Match Committee for confirmation. We intended to give a plan of the room in which the match will be played, and to have indicated the actual position of each board, but owing to want of space, &c., we have not been able to carry out our intention; however, we believe that before the day of the match each player will be in possession

of such a plan, whereon the number and position of each board will be shown; thus each player will be able to proceed quietly to his place and find himself *vis à vis* with his opponent: a simple arrangement, which should obviate the delay, which, at starting, is usually associated with contests in which a large number of players are engaged. The chessmen and boards will be of regulation size and pattern, and entirely new. They will be supplied free of cost by the British Chess Co., Stroud, to whom, on behalf of the Northern executive, we tender sincere thanks for what we are sure each competitor will appreciate.

After finishing his engagement at the Manhattan Club, New York, Mr. Lasker, on November 11th, entered upon one of seven days at the Brooklyn Club. Here in single combat he twice defeated Messrs. De Visser and Blackmar, and had a drawn game with Mr. Richardson. He also gave two simultaneous performances, with twelve and ten opponents, drawing two games only on each occasion, and winning all the rest. He lost however one game on November 19th, playing blindfold rather hurriedly with Mr. Elwell. From New York Mr. Lasker journeyed to Montreal, and on November 21st, began a four days' engagement at the local club. His usual success attended him here also, both in the single and simultaneous contests, for in the former he seems to have vanquished all the leading players, and in the latter he won twenty-four out of twenty-six games, losing one and drawing one. On November 26th, he paid a short visit to Quebec, and defeated in single games Mr. McLeod, the young Canadian champion, and Messrs. Pope, Andrews, and Chalk. On the same afternoon he undertook a peripatetic match with eighteen opponents, and won fifteen games, losing only to Mr. McLeod, and drawing with Messrs. Robertson and Chalk. On November 28th, we find him at Baltimore, for an engagement with that association; and the same evening of his arrival, after such a long railway journey, he nevertheless fought simultaneously with twenty-four antagonists, and was victorious over twenty-three of them, his sole reverse being the game with Mr. Fuechst. The next day an interesting game took place between him and Mr. Pollock, both playing blindfold, and after forty-two moves the latter resigned. On December 19th, Mr. Lasker was due at Philadelphia, by invitation of the Franklin Club of that city, and in the meantime he was to return to New York, to play another game with Mr. Richardson. It is reported that he is to be invited by the Havana Club to go there shortly, to play a match with Herr Walbrodt, of Berlin, whom the Havana players have asked to come to them for a six weeks' stay, paying all his expenses, and offering him besides the handsome sum of 2,400 marks (£120).

BRISTOL NEWS.—City *v.* Montpelier. Played at the City Club, on December 2nd, 13 a side. Montpelier lost, scoring $5\frac{1}{2}$ to their opponents $13\frac{1}{2}$; but they were without the help of two of their strongest players.

City Club *v.* Bath. Played December 14th, at the Athenæum, Bath, with teams of 9. Bath won with a score of 8 to 6.

Bristol and Clifton Club *v.* Combined Clubs of Newport and Cardiff. A new fixture, in place of the suspended match Bristol *v.* South Wales.

This match was played December 10th, at the Westgate Hotel, Newport. Bristol was well represented, and defeated the combined team by 23½ to 9½. Score:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		CARDIFF AND NEWPORT.	
Mr. N. Fedden	0	Mr. G. W. Lennox	1
Mr. T. G. Wright	½*	Mr. J. Petherbridge	½*
Mr. F. Hutchins	1	Mr. E. James	0
Mr. A. C. Clarke	1	Rev. C. J. Salisbury	0
Mr. O. Hunt	½*	Mr. J. J. McEachran	½*
Mr. W. Berry	1 1	Mr. J. Hutchins	0 0
Mr. A. T. Perry	1	Mr. J. Maddock	0
Mr. J. Templar	1 1	Mr. J. Moses	0 0
Mr. G. Harding	0 0	Mr. A. Hobbs	1 1
Mr. W. Hall	½*	Mr. J. H. Down	½*
Mr. F. Letchford	½	Mr. W. Merriman	½
Mr. C. Boorne	0 0	Mr. A. J. Woodcock	1 1
Mr. H. R. Griffiths	1 0	Mr. R. Weight	0 1
Mr. G. G. Parnell	1 ½*	Mr. Ranfeldt	0 ½*
Mr. H. Brynes	1 0	Mr. J. D. Mackie	0
Mr. W. Briggs	1 1*	Mr. W. J. Williams	0 0*
Rev. R. W. Southby	1 1	Mr. H. L. Carr	0 0
Mr. W. Tribe	1 1	Mr. W. H. Seymour	0 0
Mr. Dobson	0	Mr. A. Thompson	1 0
Mr. T. C. Cross	1 1	Mr. W. C. Selby	0 0
Mr. S. Gifford	1	Rev. A. Wilkins	0
Mr. F. Furber	1 1	Mr. R. Eddington	0 0

23½
* Adjudicated.

9½

The seventh annual meeting of the Yorkshire County Chess Club was held at the Exchange Café, Bradford, on Friday, December 2nd, Mr. James White, of Leeds, in the chair. The report, presented by the secretary (Mr. J. S. West), stated that the chief item of the year's work was the annual meeting for tournament play, which was held at the Leeds Town Hall on the 16th of January, 1892. Four competitions were decided, the winners being: in Class A (Y.C.C.C. championship), Mr. A. W. Common (Halifax); second, Mr. F. P. Wildman (Leeds). Class B, first, Mr. L. H. Browne (Bradford); second, Mr. G. E. Ward (Dewsbury). Class C, first, Mr. P. G. Bynon (Headingley); second, Mr. W. Gardner (Leeds D. and C.). Class D, first, Mr. P. T. McGinley (Queensbury); second, Mr. J. W. Bone (Wakefield). In his report the secretary alluded to the match North *versus* South, expressing satisfaction that such a contest had been arranged. Later in the evening he proposed that the sum of £3 3s. should be contributed to the fund being raised to meet the Northern expenses. The resolution was passed unanimously. The financial statement, presented by the treasurer (Mr. H. H. Waight), showed the club to be in a flourishing state, the cash balance available being £10 5s. 3½d. In addition, the club was possessed of twenty chess clocks, &c., valued at £10 5s. The report and balance sheet were unanimously adopted. The meeting next proceeded to elect officers for the ensuing year, with the following result: president, the Marquiss of Ripon, K.G.; vice-presidents, Mr. H. Muff, Mr. T. A. Guy (Bradford), Messrs. John Rhodes, J.P., D. Parry, E. Woodhouse, J.P., John Craven

(Leeds), Mr. J. H. Finlinson, Mr. W. Common (Halifax), Rev. E. J. Huntsman, Colonel T. E. Vickers (Sheffield), Mr. Seth Ward (Dewsbury), Mr. T. Holliday (Huddersfield), Dr. Gordon Black (Harrogate); hon. treasurer, Mr. H. H. Waight (re-elected); hon. secretary, Mr. H. Clay (Bradford). The next business was the 1893 tournament. Mr. West announced that an invitation had been received from the Bradford Club to hold the meeting under its auspices. The invitation was accepted, and the date of the meeting was fixed for January 21st.

Under the presidency of Mr. J. H. de Jonge, a numerous company assembled at the British Guiana Bank House, on November 17th last, to celebrate the fourth anniversary of the Demerara Chess Club. Included in the goodly company were the Hons. Sir Charles Bruce, Dr. Carrington, Attorney-General (both of whom delivered congratulatory addresses), and G. W. Dickson; the Right Rev. Dr. Butler; the Very Rev. Dean May; His Worship, Mr. J. A. Murdoch, Mayor of George Town; Mr. James Veacock, the Patron of the Club, and many other notable citizens.

In his opening address, the president descanted on the pre-eminence of chess as an intellectual amusement, the "ultra conception of autocratic monarchy." He said the struggle for life in the colony was keen and enervating, and the majority of the colonists sought recreation, true to British principles, in physical exercise; but he claimed for chess that it was an intellectual game, and the members of the club derived both enjoyment and benefit from their weekly attendances at their club-room.

Mr. F. A. Winter then gave a learned disquisition on some ancient forms of chess and draughts, directing attention to a series of diagrams which had been prepared by the active secretary of the club, Mr. W. A. Osborn, five in all, four of which Mr. Winter said carried the mind back to the earliest civilization of which any record remained—the long and splendid drama of Egyptian history. He drew largely on the resources of the late Dr. Birch, of the British Museum, Mr. Falconer, Mr. Howarth, and other Egyptologists, in reference to the antiquity of chess. The diagrams represented the games of the "Tau," of the Bowls, Senat, and the Sacred Way. Tau was described as the progenitor of draughts and identical with the Roman *Latrunculi*, whilst the draught board had been proved to be identical with the Roman *Plinthicum*. It was mentioned that chess had been played by one of the Egyptian queens, the Elizabeth of Egypt, in 1600 B.C., which the lecturer observed was far enough back for anything. The Indian, Persian, Chinese, and Japanese forms of chess were also described, and the address closed with a story of a game played by two Persian princes, the critical position being represented on a large board.

Mr. Veacock followed with an exhaustive and highly-interesting account of the progress of chess in the colony. He said there was very little doubt that chess was brought into the colony by the early Dutch settlers, and that in many a Dutch planter's home in the olden time—

"The Ivory Kings and Knights, with crown and sword,
Moved through the magic dream"

Over the planter's board. But the first authentic record of Guianese chess

he had been able to trace was a match by correspondence, played between a small party of Demerara gentlemen—sometime in the fifties—headed by Colonial Postmaster Dalton, and a party of players in Berbice. He referred to the foundation of the first chess club in the colony on 1st November, 1864, with himself as president, and their worthy host of the evening. Mr. E. J. N. Thomas, acting manager of the British Guiana Bank, as treasurer. He carried the history of the club forward to the present time, referring to its re-organisation in 1874, under the title of the Demerara Chess Association, to a temporary collapse in 1885, and to its re-constitution in 1888. He also referred incidentally to the publication of the first British Guiana chess column, under his editorship, in the *Royal Gazette*, on 1st July, 1865, and to subsequent columns conducted by Mr. de Jonge in the *Colonist*, *Guiana Times*, and *Marabunta*, and by Mr. F. A. Winter in the *Demerara Times*.

The proceedings included a problem-solving competition, in which the successful competitor was a young coloured pupil teacher, Mr. E. A. F. Weeks.

To these kindred chess enthusiasts of the torried zone we venture to send the cordial New Year's greetings of all British chess-players, and to express the hope that our royal game may continue to flourish in the colony, and that their future conversaciones may be as thoroughly successful as the one under notice, and may be attended by as brilliant a company as traced the proceedings on the recent occasion.

MATCH : EAST v. WEST OF SCOTLAND.—The ninth match between the East and West of Scotland was played in the large hall of the Waterloo Hotel, at Edinburgh, on Saturday, 17th December, and resulted in a victory for the East by the very narrow majority of one game.

The arrangements for the East were made by the Rev. Mr. Grant, of Dundee, assisted by Mr. Latta, of Edinburgh, while Mr. J. R. Longwill, the energetic secretary of the Glasgow Chess Club, organised the forces of the West, supported by the secretaries of the Central, Hillhead, Arlington, Uddingston, Gourrock, and Coatbridge chess clubs.

The invaders from the West had failed to obtain a reduced railway fare from either of the two companies, and found themselves, therefore, rather inadequately represented. This may be one of the causes of their defeat; but, on the other hand, it is an open secret that Mr. D. Y. Mills' residence in Edina has stimulated chess in that seat of learning and talent, while Dundee also sent forth its valiant little host in grander form and more efficient than ever.

Excellent pairing arrangements assisted to expedite business. Well within fifteen minutes after the players' arrival, eighty-nine boards were manned and players in motion. There were gambits, counter-attacks, defences, and irregular onslaughts. Early in the evening the result of the match was given out as a draw, with a doubtful card held in suspense, whereupon Sheriff Spens asked the meeting to accept the announced draw without further investigation—a proposal which was apparently carried by general acclamation; who then shall describe the dismay of the Western men, when shortly after, and on a close scrutiny of the score by Mr. W. Seligmann, a victory for the East was declared in due form, by 64 games to 63 games.

It is fair to state that by special agreement three Eastern men were played on the side of the West, in order to match all present, ninety-two Eastern players being opposed by eighty-six Western men only. These three players lost four out of six games, supposing which games to be cancelled, would show the Western score one game to the good, not as now, one game to the bad.

The match was followed by a dinner, over which Sheriff Spens presided. After the loyal toasts, he proposed "Success to Chess," coupled with the names of Rev. R. C. Grant, Mr. Latta, and Mr. Longwill, who each briefly responded, and Mr. Barbier gave next the "Edinburgh Chess Club"—acknowledged by Mr. Robertson.

A discussion regarding next year's place of meeting ended in the matter being referred to the secretaries of the various chess clubs of Scotland.

RESULTS OF PREVIOUS MATCHES.

<i>Played at</i>	<i>Players a-side.</i>	<i>Majority of Games. East.</i>	<i>West.</i>
1.—Edinburgh, May 20th, 1871	30	10	—
2.—Edinburgh, May 4th, 1872	36	14	—
3.—Edinburgh, December 2nd, 1876	20	4	—
4.—Edinburgh, February 28th, 1880	27	4	—
5.—Edinburgh, April 30th, 1881	32	—	28
6.—Edinburgh, May 6th, 1882	20	—	5
7.—Stirling, March 23rd, 1889	68	—	13
8.—Stirling, March 22nd, 1890	93	—	37
9.—Edinburgh, December 17th, 1892	89	1	—
		33	83
EAST.		WEST.	
Mr. D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh	½	Mr. G. E. Barbier, Glasgow	½
Mr. P. Sandeman, Dundee	½	Mr. W. Black, Glasgow	½
Mr. J. Campbell, Edinburgh	½	Mr. G. Beckett, Glasgow	½
Rev. A. Cumming, Forfar	½	Mr. J. Birch, Glasgow Central	½
Mr. R. F. Maxwell, Edinburgh	½	Mr. A. B. Birkmyre, Glasgow	½
Mr. E. Patterson, Edinburgh	½	Mr. Boyd, unattached	½
Mr. W. Kidd, Dundee	1 1	Mr. J. W. Burns, Glasgow	0 0
Mr. A. Shand, unattached	1	Mr. J. A. Carnegie, Hillhead	0
Mr. J. G. Thomson, Edinburgh	0	Mr. J. D. Chambers, Glasgow	1
Mr. C. Kennedy, Edinburgh	0	Mr. G. M. Chamberlain, Glasgow	1
Mr. J. B. Malcolm, Perth	1 ½	Mr. W. Crosby	0 ½
Mr. J. Simpson, Falkirk	1 1	Mr. A. J. Crawford, Hillhead	0 0
Mr. G. P. Galloway, Edinburgh	0	Mr. J. Crum, Glasgow	1
Mr. W. D. M. Reid, Perth	0	Mr. J. Clelland, Kilmarnock	1
Mr. A. Tod, Portobello	1 0	Mr. A. Dickie, Hillhead and Central	0 1
Mr. J. D. Baxter, Dundee	½	Mr. J. Drummond, Glasgow	½
Mr. F. Lishman, unattached	1 0	Mr. W. Fair, Hillhead and Central	0 1
Mr. J. Borch, Portobello	0 0	Mr. H. C. Fairlie, Glasgow	1 1
Mr. W. W. Robertson, Edinburgh	½	Mr. J. M. Finlayson, Glasgow	½
Mr. G. B. Fraser, Dundee	1 1	Mr. W. Gerletti, Central	0 0
Mr. C. Meikle, Edinburgh	1 ½	Mr. J. Gilchrist, Glasgow	0 ½
Mr. J. M. Daggart, Perth	1	Mr. E. Gossman, Gourrock	0
Mr. Renton, Edinburgh	0	Mr. J. Greenlees, Glasgow	1
Rev. P. Hay Hunter, Yester	1	Mr. A. B. Grant, Hamilton	0
Mr. D. Lindsay, Stirling	0 0	Mr. A. W. Hale, G.P.O., Glasgow	1
Rev. F. R. MacDonald, Cupar	0 0	Mr. E. C. Hedderwick, Hillhead	1
Mr. J. Mason, Edinburgh	1 1	Mr. H. Higgins, Glasgow	0 0
Mr. A. Parker, Dundee	1 1	Mr. W. R. Holmes, Gourrock	0 0
Mr. H. T. Baxter, Dundee	0 1	Mr. J. R. Jackson, Glasgow	1 0

Mr. R. Boyd, Edinburgh	0 0	Mr. C. M. Jonas, Coatbdge. & Central	1 1
Mr. R. MacNab, Edinburgh	0 0	Mr. W. H. Jonas, Coatbridge	1 1
Mr. D. M. Carment, Edinburgh	1	Mr. J. W. Johnstone	0
Mr. D. Crombie, Edinburgh	0	Mr. W. Kemp, Hillhead	0
Mr. T. Tarrant, Edinburgh	1	Mr. N. Kennedy, Glasgow	0
Rev. R. Kemp, Blairgourie	½ ½	Mr. F. Krasser, Glasgow Central	½ ½
Mr. W. Lowson, Forfar	0	Mr. A. B. Law, Glasgow	1
Mr. J. S. Boswell, Perth	½	Mr. J. Leith, Central	½
Mr. P. Moir, Dundee	1	Mr. J. Leishman, Hillhead	0
Rev. Dr. Cazenove, Edinburgh	0 1	Mr. Jas. Leslie, Glasgow and Central	1 0
Mr. J. M'Kean, Edinburgh	1 0	Mr. J. R. Longwill, Glasgow & Central	0 1
Mr. P. Pritchard, Edinburgh	0	Mr. R. Love, Hamilton	1
Mr. A. W. Buchan, Portobello	0	Mr. R. C. Lyness, Glasgow	1
Mr. G. H. Potts, Edinburgh	1	Mr. D. M'Donald, Hamilton	0
Mr. T. Chalmers, Perth	0 0	Mr. J. M'Glashan, Glasgow	1 1
Mr. C. L. Ellis, Portobello	0	Mr. W. C. S. M'Glashan, Greenock	1
Mr. W. P. Patterson, Crieff	1 1	Mr. J. M'Grouther, Glasgow & Central	0 0
Mr. C. F. Knight	0 0	Mr. P. M' Morrow, G.P.O. & Glasgow	1 1
Mr. J. F. Bremner, Cupar	½	Dr. Johnston Macfie, Glasgow Central	½
Mr. J. G. Croall	1	Mr. J. M'Intosh, Glasgow	0
Mr. W. Smith, Edinburgh	0	Mr. J. Marshall	1
Mr. A. I. M'Connochie, Dundee	1	Mr. W. F. Murray, Glasgow & Central	0
Mr. E. L. Sutherland, Portobello	0	Mr. H. F. Mitchell, Glasgow	1
Mr. F. B. Feast	1 1	Mr. H. Morrison	0 0
Mr. J. Schlesselman, St. Andrew's	1 0	Mr. J. Morton	0 1
Rev. R. B. Drummond	0	Mr. Bailie Methven	1
Mr. R. S. R. Simpson, Edinburgh	1 0	Mr. W. N. Naismith, Hamilton	0 1
Mr. Turnbull	0 0	Mr. R. Naish	1 1
Mr. T. Young	0 0	Mr. W. N. Paton, Bridgeton	1 1
Mr. W. D. Glegg	½	Mr. T. S. Park	½
Rev. J. A. Shannon	1 1	Dr. A. L. Peace, Glasgow	0 0
Mr. R. MacDonald	1 0	Mr. Sam Pitt, Glasgow	0 1
Dr. Dunlop, Wanlockhead	1 0	Mr. John Rennie	0 1
Mr. F. W. H. Robson	1	Mr. R. A. Rennie	0
Mr. W. Harvey	0 0	Mr. W. Renison	1 1
Mr. A. Muir	0	Mr. A. Reid	1
Rev. W. C. M'Culloch	½	Mr. Hector Rey, Glasgow	½
Mr. D. George, Cupar	1	Mr. J. M. Ross	1
Mr. W. Urquhart, Edinburgh	½	Mr. J. Russell, Central and Hillhead	½
Dr. R. Lundie, Edinburgh	1	Mr. Russell, Uddingston, Hillhead	0
Mr. R. T. Henderson, Portobello	1	Mr. H. T. Robertson, Airdrie	0
Mr. W. G. M'Kean, Edinburgh	0	Mr. P. Sanderson, Glasgow	1
Mr. Sheriff Robertson	1 0	Mr. J. C. Semple, Central	0 1
Mr. R. Macaulay, Edinburgh	0	Mr. W. Service, Coatbridge	1
Mr. J. Steele	1 ½	Mr. H. L. Seligman, Glasgow	0 ½
Mr. W. N. Walker, Dundee	1 0	Mr. Sheriff Spens, Glasgow	0 1
Mr. D. Don, Dundee	0	Mr. F. Soavedra	1
Mr. H. Jenks	1	Mr. C. H. Stevens	0
Mr. P. P. Fleming, Dundee	½	Mr. C. E. Stewart, Glasgow	½
Mr. D. Forsyth, Edinburgh	1	Mr. W. Tait, Glasgow	0
Mr. J. Shearer, Perth	1 0	Mr. J. Taylor, Glasgow	0 1
Rev. C. M. Grant, Dundee	1	Mr. G. A. Thomson, Glasgow	0
Mr. D. M. Latta, Edinburgh	½	Mr. J. L. Whieley, Glasgow	½
Mr. R. Lawson	0 1	Mr. J. White	1 0
Mr. J. K. Peebles, Galashiels	1	Mr. A. S. Younger	0
Mr. T. Spence	0	Mr. R. MacDonald	1
Mr. P. W. Branch	0 1	Mr. A. Waulless, Perth	1 0
Mr. D. M. Hutton	0 1	Mr. W. Lawson	1 0
Mr. R. B. Kerr, Edinburgh	1 1	Mr. W. Lindsay	0 0
Mr. James Pringle, Edinburgh	½ ½	Mr. W. Seligman, Glasgow	½ ½

Chess has been well to the fore in London during the last month, and many interesting matches have been played.

Mr. Gunsberg has been appointed Assistant Secretary and Instructor to the St. George's Club, and attends every day. It is proposed to arrange for evening play once or twice a week in the future.

As noted last month, Mr. Trenchard was the winner of one section at the British Chess Club, whilst Mr. Donisthorpe has won the other. In playing off the tie, Mr. Donisthorpe won the first game, the second was drawn, whilst the last two were scored by Mr. Trenchard, who thereby won the first prize, and Mr. Donisthorpe the second. On the 10th December, a match took place between a team of ten Athenæum players and a like team of the British Chess Club, the latter winning by 6 to 4. On Saturday, 17th December, a match of two games by telephone was played between the British Chess Club and the Liverpool Chess Club. The British Club players who had charge of one game were Messrs. Heppell, Hoffer, Lord, and Trenchard, their opponents being Messrs. Bulley, Cairns, Ferguson, and Wellington, who opened a Ruy Lopez, and pushed matters so smartly that the British players were anxious to secure a draw. This they might have done, but owing to pressure of time they hastily exchanged a Bishop for a Kt, and were left with a lost game, and Liverpool scored. At the second board, Messrs. Donisthorpe, Guest, Hirsch, and Locock consulted for the British, against Rev. John Owen, Dr. Sugden, Messrs. A. Dod and Keyser, who defended with a Queen's Pianchetto. The London men got some slight pull, but playing somewhat weakly at a critical point, Liverpool managed to effect a draw. Liverpool thus won the match by $1\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$.

Considerable progress has now been made in the sectional play of the Winter Tournament at the City of London Chess Club. In the championship section, Monday, 11th December, was an eventful day. Mr. Moriau (champion) and Mr. Booth had each to play a game which they were bound to win or be thrown out of the tournament. So closely were they pressed that the loss of only half a point was fatal to either of them. Mr. Moriau's opponent was Mr. Grantham Williams, a young player who has only recently been promoted into the first class; naturally, therefore, his chances against a veteran like Mr. Moriau did not look favourable, but he proved equal to the occasion. Throughout a long game and a difficult Pawn-ending he held his ground, and, in spite of all his opponent's skill and ingenuity, effected the dreaded draw. The result threw Mr. Moriau out of the contest. Mr. Booth's opponent was Mr. Maas, but in this case also a draw threw Mr. Booth out. The fall of these two leaders brought up Mr. Gibbons, who is now the absolute winner of No. 1 section. He deserves his victory, as he has made an excellent score of 5 out of a possible 7. He lost to Messrs. Jacobs and Booth, but he beat Messrs. Hooke, Williams, Maas, Ward, and Moriau. He will now be one of the four section winners, who will play off for the championship of the club. The winners in the other three sections are Messrs. Physick, with a score of 6, Eckenstein, also with a score of 6, and Müller with $5\frac{1}{2}$. These four winners will play a little tournament amongst themselves to decide who will be the champion of the club, play in which will commence after the Christmas holidays are over.

In the first division of the competition amongst the Metropolitan clubs, the following matches have been played:—On the 26th November, North London and Athenæum tied with 10 each. On the 13th December, the City News-room won a most creditable victory over the strong North London, by 10½ to 9½. Score:—

CITY NEWS-ROOMS.		NORTH LONDON.	
Mr. J. Keats.....	½	Mr. H. W. Trenchard.....	½
Mr. Maurice	0	Mr. G. A. Hooke.....	1
Mr. Gray	0	Dr. J. W. Hunt	1
Mr. Jones	½	Mr. S. J. Stevens.....	½
Mr. Freeman	1	Mr. A. E. Booth	0
Mr. White.....	0	Mr. C. E. Biaggini	1
Mr. Root	½	Mr. F. J. Wallis	½
Mr. Hauff	½	Mr. G. A. Huntley	½
Mr. F. Nettleton	0	Mr. G. Coxhead	1
Mr. Sterck	0	Mr. T. R. Scott	1
Mr. Calton	½	Mr. E. Connery	½
Mr. Barnard.....	1	Mr. E. J. Merrill.....	0
Mr. Briscoe	0	Mr. A. C. Jackman	1
Mr. Noble.....	1	Mr. E. Bechofer	0
Mr. A. Nettleton	1	Mr. T. W. Smith.....	0
Mr. Billon.....	½	Mr. J. C. Hanley.....	½
Mr. Thomas	1	Mr. H. H. Symons.....	0
Mr. C. H. Hart	1	Mr. G. W. Dover.....	0
Mr. Scantlebury	½	Mr. R. Randall.....	½
Mr. Tonbridge.....	1	Mr. C. Rothery	0
10½		9½	

On the 15th December, the Metropolitan Club defeated Ludgate Circus, by 13½ to 6½. Score:—

METROPOLITAN.		LUDGATE-CIRCUS.	
Mr. H. Challice	1	Mr. H. H. Cole	0
Mr. C. Moriau	1	Mr. T. C. Gibbons	0
Mr. H. Jacobs	½	Mr. A. Howell.....	½
Mr. J. T. Heppell	1	Mr. W. Fazan	½
Mr. C. R. Hoon	1	Mr. J. A. Huckvale.....	0
Mr. D. C. Müller.....	1	Forfeited	—
Mr. H. S. Leonard	1	Mr. L. Lasek	0
Mr. A. J. Maas.....	½	Mr. S. Smith	½
Mr. C. J. Woon	½	Mr. J. H. Taylor.....	½
Mr. E. Hughes Hughes.....	1	Mr. A. H. Howard	0
Mr. A. Kup	1	Mr. D. Hum	0
Mr. A. J. Shephard	1	Mr. T. H. Moore.....	0
Mr. T. Keliher.....	0	Mr. P. Howell.....	1
Mr. H. Heritage	½	Mr. H. C. Hill.....	1
Mr. A. H. Stewart	½	Mr. G. Grantham Williams	½
Mr. C. W. Bowles	½	Mr. F. C. Goodchild	½
Mr. H. J. Banks	1	Mr. C. Smith	0
Mr. T. P. Webb	0	Mr. R. Paul	1
Mr. R. P. Michell	½	Mr. H. Riola	½
Mr. W. M. Wightwick	1	Mr. W. Smith	0
13½		6½	

The Metropolitan Club therefore continues the leader in the competition with an unbroken score. In the other two divisions of this competition there have been several matches.

On the 5th December, Mr. C. Moriau (city champion) performed a really wonderful feat at the Metropolitan Chess Club when he played blindfold six opponents, two of the games being conducted in English, two in French, and the remaining two in German. When the difference of notation and language is borne in mind, the difficulty of the task seems almost insuperable, for it is clear that certain mental operations must be carried on in each of the three languages and notations, and that the change from the one to the other is move by move. Mr. Moriau, however, was quite equal to the arduous task, for he won 4 and lost 2 only.

On the 10th December, the annual dinner of the Athenæum Chess Club was held in their rooms, the Athenæum, Camden Road, when about forty gentlemen sat down at table, including Mr. Kershaw (president of the C.L.C.C.), Mr. Biaggini (hon. secretary North London), and Mr. Gunsberg. The first toast, "The Athenæum Chess Club," proposed by Mr. Biaggini, elicited a warm response from Mr. Mellish, the president, and veteran chess player. The remaining toast, "Chess clubs and players throughout the world," was proposed by Mr. F. P. Carr, and responded to suitably by Mr. Gunsberg. The remainder of the exceedingly pleasant evening was spent in listening to music and song, mostly of a high order, and rendered by Miss Weiss, Miss Tillett, and Messrs. Clayton and Arle. The musical chef d'œuvre was a violin solo by Mr. Pritchard, accompanied by the president on the piano.

Mr. S. Tinsley recently contested twenty-one games simultaneously at the Hampstead Chess Club, winning 15, drawing 3, and losing 3.

The handicap at the Metropolitan Chess Club is progressing satisfactorily. In the first class, Herr Müller and Mr. Hoon are the leaders, with equal scores. Mr. Gunsberg intends to contest some match games against some of the strongest players of the club.

A chess and draughts club has been formed at Fulham and has already attracted nearly fifty of the district players. The meetings are held on Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday evenings, at the Moore Park Grammar School, a suitable room there having kindly been granted by the principal. Mr. E. J. Matthews, 12, Hilton Terrace, Fulham, is the honorary secretary, and we suggest that intending members had better apply to him without delay. The present nominal subscription is likely to be raised when a sufficient number of names have been enrolled.

SURREY COUNTY CONTEST.—The first of the inter-club matches this season for the Surrey County Chess Association Club Trophy was played early in December, at Oliphant's, between the New-cross and Brixton clubs, and resulted in a win for the former by 5 to 4. Messrs. Banks, Keliher, Clarke, and Jones won their games on behalf of New-cross. The other clubs that New-cross has to meet are South Norwood and Whitgift Grammar School. The last named will probably not be strong enough to make a great fight, but the South Norwood, being the holders of the Trophy, will no doubt put forth their whole strength, as after the defeat of Brixton, it is probably a match between them and New-cross.



LETTERS FROM RUSSIA: VI.

The St. Petersburg Club, since its removal to its new quarters, has been showing unwonted activity. Matches, exhibitions of simultaneous play, and tournaments succeed each other rapidly, and future arrangements show no falling off in number or interest. On the 3rd November, Tschigorin played seventeen games simultaneously, winning no less than fourteen and drawing one. Play was conducted over the board (not *sans voir*, as stated by *La Stratégie* and other journals) and lasted only about two hours. The same master was not so fortunate however at a subsequent performance (on the 13th November) when, out of twenty-four games he won only sixteen, and drew three, a bad performance for him.

A monstre handicap on the exclusion principle was started on the 19th November. Forty-eight players entered, and the losers in each round retired. The consequence was that not a single first-class player succeeded in getting a place, and the six prizes fell to outsiders. Tschigorin gave another simultaneous performance on the 3rd December, winning twenty-two and losing two out of twenty-four games contested; and on the 6th December, a series of consultation games was begun. The following was the order of play—the players first named being the winners in each case.

Baylin and Liabin v. Otto and Zybin.

Baylin and Liabin v. Liselle and Seebot.

Tschigorin v. Liselle and Seebot.

Class tournaments, on of course equal terms, are in progress among the members of classes III. and IV., and have given rise to much interest.

Finally a match has begun between Baylin and Tschigorin, for a stake of £20, Baylin receiving the odds of Pawn and move. There is not any player unfortunately in the club who can play the master on even terms.

For the first international two-move problem competition, instituted by the chess journal *Chakhatmatni*, no less than one hundred and nineteen problems have been received. The judges are Messrs. Berger, Dobrusky, and Tschigorin, and these gentlemen seem to be unanimous in their opposition to the American school, or to any problems involving positions not likely to occur in actual play.

URSUS MAJOR.



SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Mr. Wayte's admirable contribution to the discussion on this subject stands alone. Unfortunately his point of view is accessible only to the experienced, and not to

the ready reformer; for which reason, it may be, the latter will no more heed any plea on behalf of "Sampson" than would the very "Philistines" themselves.

As to the previous question, is it fair that games won in the same tournament should be scored at different values, it is evident (to me) that the first and last answer must be *No*—or its equivalent. Why it must be so will I think sufficiently appear from the following, respecting the question of draws, as raised by Messrs. Frankenstein and Hatherley.

The assignment of arbitrary values to games in tournaments would not remedy any defect found in the customary method of scoring; while, as being inherently illogical, it could hardly fail to prove practically unjust. Drawn games must have some greater value than that of lost ones. This is admitted. The total suppression of the draw, as in the Paris Tournament, 1867, can not be seriously proposed by anybody. Now, what value can a draw have but that of half a win or half more than a loss? If the scoring is to be logical and just, it can have no other. That is its natural and proper value, and to assume that it is not, is "certainly preposterous"—to quote my friend Mr. Frankenstein.

In the present system of scoring, the weak point is that two players may benefit, to the exclusion of a third. Mr. Long gives an example of this. Another is,—A, B, and C are equal, but A and C have to play together. They do so, and draw, thereby shutting out B, and depriving him of his chance of second place; to which, by his performance, he would be clearly entitled, if A and C could not divide. On the face of it, of course A and C, having still a game to play, may be supposed each to have a better score than B; and so indeed they have,—but only because they can share that game between them, under the present rule as to draws (and the comparison of a complete with an incomplete score, with inference of "percentage" advantage to the latter, is hardly legitimate. Until A and C have finished, *neither* of them has a better score than B, as a mere matter of fact). Let a draw have any positive value whatever, and the like thing could happen in the like case. This, as said, is the great objection to the present system. The point is, how are we to do away with it, and generally disfavour draws, without introducing other and more perturbing elements? The remedy must be sought in the direction of the "cricket rule," which Mr. Hatherley erroneously asserts would "work out in practice exactly the same as the present system."

Certainly, under the cricket rule, it would not be possible for any two players to benefit at the expense of a third, as in the case cited by Mr. Long, or in the one given above. In this respect, that rule would of course be a vast improvement on our present one; but, in respect to disfavouring draws, generally, it would fail, and deservedly so, the penalty it would impose for losing being excessive. The disadvantage of losing a whole game would be as strong a stimulus to cautious play as the advantage of winning half a game and losing nothing now is, and would in all likelihood produce similar results. The value of the draw would be too great. Here, it may be remarked, *all* draws are not abominable. A fairly and fully fought drawn game may be a very fine specimen of chess.

The cricket rule takes a win as 1, a draw as 0, and a loss as -1. Now the first two valuations are correct; the error lies in taking a loss as one less than nothing. The rule *may* be quite correct as applied to cricket, but to use it (as it is) for chess, would not mend matters in the least; that is so far as the general diminishment of draws is concerned. If not 1, then how much should be deducted from a player's score for a loss, seeing that something should be taken away if the draw is to go for nothing?

A, B, and C agree to play a triangular match, one game each with each, for a total stake of three shillings. They are, by assumption, equal players. Any one of them is just as likely to win as any other one. They are equal contributors to the total stake, and the money is to be distributed among them *pro rata*, or in accordance with their respective final scores. At the outset, it is clear the interest each player has in the pool or total stake is one shilling, neither more nor less. If, for any cause, the agreement were to be rescinded before any play took place, each would be entitled to withdraw a shilling, and the affair would be at an end. But suppose the agreement is carried out. All three cannot win; neither can all three lose; but all three can hold every one of them his own, and that in either one of two ways. Of the three games to be played they can each win one, or all three games may be drawn; in either of these events the match is at an end, and each resumes his own proper portion of the total stake—one shilling. Each has exactly protected his original interest in the pool, his performance just sufficing to secure him from loss and exclude him from gain. Things are as they were, as if the match had

never been played. Hence, it appears, that the value of a won game *plus* a lost game is equal to the value of two drawn games; since in the first event each player won one and lost one, while in the second event each drew two. Now suppose a third event, viz.: A wins against B, the latter wins against C, and that then C dies. How should the pool be apportioned, in equity? A, in beating B, at once secures himself from loss; and he does more. He acquires an additional interest in the pool, which interest may be represented by the value to him A of his prospective game with C, or by the value to him A of what B really loses in losing to him A. The two values must be equal.

Now it is manifest that B, in losing to A, allows part of his proper interest in the pool to pass to A, but not the whole of it. What does pass is equivalent to what he takes from C, every won game having the same value: so that after losing to A, and winning from C, he is entitled to his shilling only, and has no further interest in the business.

Clearly C loses something—to say nothing of his life—in this case, as supposed. Just as clearly, that something is a sixpence, the value of A's chance of winning his second game in the match. Were that game played, A might win it, or he might lose it; taking in the one case the whole of C's stake, and in the other case none of it. Therefore, as it cannot be played, he takes half for his chance, just as he would if the game were drawn. In the result, then, A, $1\frac{1}{2}$, takes one and sixpence; B 1, takes a shilling; C, $\frac{1}{2}$, takes sixpence—if he can. In like manner the scores of any number of players may be analysed, the original interest of each player in the total prize fund being represented by the amount of such fund divided by the total number of players, and the value of a player's interest in a single game by his original interest in the prize fund, divided by the number of games that should be played by him.

It seems to me that the cricket rule, modified as suggested by these considerations, would sensibly tend to diminish the number of drawn games in tournaments; and, to that extent, at all events, be an improvement on the present system of adding draws to the score. A win should count 1, a draw 0, and a loss *minus* $\frac{1}{2}$ only, it being in reality no more. It takes two to make a game. What any player loses in losing any particular game is not the whole of that game, but only his own individual half of it, or his chance of winning it. The game counts 1 to the winner; that 1 is made up of twice $\frac{1}{2}$ —his own $\frac{1}{2}$ and his opponent's $\frac{1}{2}$ —only one of which is, strictly speaking, either won or lost. In fine, the system here proposed is a natural system, and the only one which can be substituted for the present system with advantage to all concerned. It would encourage every player in a tournament to do his best *to win*, the draw being valueless for scoring purposes. And this I take it is what all reformers chiefly desire. It would work no injustice. This cannot be said of any other system I have yet heard of—not even the cricket system. Hence it would work out differently from every other system.

It may be said that the draw in this system would not always have the force of half a game in determining the score, as it would in the cricket system, and has in the present one. On the contrary, the latent value of the draw would vary, according to circumstance and practice. It would vary also according to law,—the law that a non-winner should be punished. Theoretically, the value of a draw would be half more than a loss. Did theory and practice always exactly coincide, this would be its only practical or working value also. But they do not always exactly coincide. When they do not, and just so far as practice nullifies theory, or varies from it, just so far should and would the draw nullify or vary its normal value, $\frac{1}{2}$. In practice, to win one game is a somewhat more difficult work than to draw two; in theory, the work is the same, and should have the same reward.

The following examples of variation in the value of draws in this system, referred to the present one, may be instanced:—A wins 5, loses 3, and draws 0, total 8; B wins 5, loses 0, and draws 3, total 8. In this case B's score is 5, A's $3\frac{1}{2}$; the draw has its normal value, $\frac{1}{2}$. Again, A wins 6, loses 2, and draws 0, total 8; B wins 5, loses 0, and draws 3, total 8. In this case (from the Quintangular Tournament) the players tie, 5 each. B's 3 draws lose him half a game, as compared with A's extra win and two losses; this gives the value of the draw as $\frac{1}{2}$ only. Again, A wins 6, loses 1, and draws 1; B wins 5, loses 0, and draws 3. Here the scores are A $5\frac{1}{2}$, B 5. Here B's draws may be taken at $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$ each, according to whether A's draw is taken into account or not. A is half a game ahead. A wins 8, loses 4, and draws 4, total 16; B wins 4, loses 0, and draws 12, total 16 (this actually happened at Dresden). In this instance the system would make A's score 6 and B's 4; The latter's draws would be valued at $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{3}{4}$ each, as in the last example. A wins 8,

loses 7, and draws 1, total 16; B wins 1, loses 0, and draws 15, total 16. The score would be A $4\frac{1}{2}$, B 1; here B's draws would have the value of $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{3}$ each, his total loss upon the whole: 15 being $3\frac{1}{2}$ games. A wins 1, loses 0, and draws 15; B wins 0, loses 0, and draws 16. Here the value of the draw would be 0 or $\frac{1}{2}$, as we might choose to regard it; there being no actual loss in A's score to be taken as an offset, the question would be one of draws *versus* a win or a win *plus* draws (in a case of this sort, to say the draw has any value more than nothing would be a mere manner of speaking. Draws would cancel each other, and draws in excess, or opposed to wins, would go for nothing).

And so, in general, would the value of the draw vary from $\frac{1}{2}$ to 0, as the score of any player making it varied in comparison with that of each and every of his particular opponents. All would know of the rule and the operation of it. To deliberately "play for a draw" would, in most cases, be to risk not only possible but probable loss. If it be the characteristic of the "drawing master" that he risks nothing, this rule would assuredly encourage him. Would it be unjust?

JAS. MASON.

London, 10th December, 1892.



GAME No. 1,081.

The following interesting game was one of four played by Mr. Lasker, blindfold and simultaneously, at the Hamilton Club, Brooklyn, New York.

Evans Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
E. LASKER. Prof. R. W. RAYMOND.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B x P |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—B 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P x P |
| 7 P x P | 7 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 8 K—B sq | |

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 9 Q—Kt 3 | 9 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 10 B x P ch | 10 K—B sq |
| 11 Q—B 3 | |

There seems no objection to 11 Q—Q 5, P—B 3; 12 Q—K B 5, for Black could gain nothing then by P—Q 3 or 4, on account of 13 B—K 6 dis. ch, &c.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 11 K x B |
| 12 Q x Kt | 12 P—Q 3 |
| 13 B—Kt 2 | 13 P—Q Kt 3 |

It is refreshing to have an example of this uncommon variation from the skilled hands of Mr. Lasker.

8 B—K 2

.....The book move is Q—K 2, but the course adopted has the merit of introducing much originality.

.....Questionable, because of the hole which it leaves at his Q B 3. He might apparently have played with advantage B—B 3; for then if 14 Q—Q 5 ch, B—K 3; or if 14 P—K 5, P x P; and it would be too risky to open the Q's file by retaking with P.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 14 Q—R 4 | 14 P—Q 4 |
|----------|----------|

.....And here, Kt—R 3 was much better than letting in the enemy's Kts, and allowing him to gain time.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 15 P × P | 15 Q × P |
| 16 Kt—B 3 | 16 Q—K B 4 |
| 17 Kt—K 5 ch | 17 K—B sq |
| 18 Kt—Q 5 | |

Why not Q—B 6, winning a Pawn, with a good position?

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| | 18 B—Q 3 |
| 19 R—K sq | 19 Kt—K B 3 |
| 20 P—K Kt 4 ! | |

Pretty, but we agree with the Chess Editor of the *New Orleans Times-Democrat*, that Q—B 6 is a stronger and more solid move.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 20 Kt × P |
| 21 Kt × Kt | 21 B—Q 2 |
| 22 Q—Kt 3 | 22 Q × Kt |
| 23 P—K R 3 | 23 Q—K B 4 |

.....Q—R 4 was the correct play, as will be seen immediately; the idea of replacing the Q on the B file, and defending her against the R's attack by P—K Kt 4 and B—B 5, is unsound.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 24 R—K 3 ! | 24 P—Kt 4 |
|------------|-----------|

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 25 R—K B 3 | 25 B—B 5 |
| 26 B—R 3 ch | |

To see all through these consequences of his 20th move, with three other blindfold games in progress, shows a wonderful capacity of abstraction and invention also on the part of Mr. Lasker.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| | 26 K—Kt 2 |
| 27 Kt × B | 27 P × Kt |
| 28 R—Kt sq ch | 28 K—R 3 |
| 29 B—B sq ! | 29 B—Kt 4 ch |

.....A fatal error, winning the exchange, but losing the game. Q—Kt 4 ch, forcing the exchange of Queens, would have drawn, the Bishops being on different colours, and White after the exchange being unable to obtain a mate.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 30 K—Kt 2 | 30 B—B 3 |
|-----------|----------|

.....If 30..., R—Kt sq ch; 31 K—R 2, R × R; 32 K × R, and whatever he does, Black must lose.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 31 K—R 2 | 31 B × R |
| 32 Q × B | 32 Q R—K B sq |
| 33 R—Kt 4 ! | 33 K R—Kt sq |
| 34 B × P ch | 34 R—Kt 4 |
| 35 B × R ch | 35 Q × B |
| 36 Q × R ch | |

And White resigns.

GAME No. 1,082.

Another very interesting game, played over the board on November 8th last, at the Manhattan Club.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.	BLACK.
J. W. BAIRD.	E. LASKER.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | |

Kt—Q B 3 is the recognised reply, preventing P—Q 4 and protecting his K P.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 P—K Kt 3 |

.....Paulsen's defence, much adopted by Mr. Bird, and the only one now practised in this opening with any effect.

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 5 B—K 3 | 5 B—Kt 2 |
| 6 B—K 2 | |

Better, probably, than Kt—Q B 3 here, because it reserves the option of playing the Kt or P to that square.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Kt—B 3 |
| 8 P—K B 3 | |

Very tame, and the same remark applies to his next move; the Kt should have gone to Q B 3 instead, of course.

8 Castles

- 9 P—B 3 9 P—Q 4
10 Kt × Kt 10 P × Kt
11 P—K 5

Mr. Lasker remarks that if 11 P × P, he would have retaken with Kt, and in reply to 12 B—Q 4 would have played Kt—B 5. White, however, could have moved the attacked B to B 2 or Q B 5, and on Kt—B 5, B—Q B 4, which course seems better for him than pushing on the K P.

- 11 Kt—K sq
12 P—K B 4 12 P—B 3
13 P × P 13 B × P

.....Much stronger than P × P, preserving as it does freedom of action to his K R and B.

- 14 Kt—Q 2 14 Kt—Q 3
15 Kt—B 3

Kt—Kt 3 was perhaps preferable, covering his Q Kt P from the Rook's attack and enabling the Kt to go either to Q 4 or Q B 5 by-and-bye.

- 15 R—Kt sq
16 R—Kt sq 16 Q—B 2 .
17 Kt—Q 4

White's Q's wing is weak, and it would be well, probably, now to get rid of the adverse attacking K B by B—Q 4.

- 17 B—Q 2
18 B—Kt 4

This manoeuvre does not answer, because it lets in Black's Kt, compelling B—B sq, which seriously cramps White's game; and it also leaves him with an isolated Pawn and a B against a Kt for the ending.

- 18 Kt—B 5
19 B—B sq 19 B × B
20 Q × B 20 B × Kt ch
21 P × B 21 Q—B sq

.....Mr. Lasker points out that he could not have played Kt—

R 6 here, on account of 22 Q—K 6 ch, followed by P—B 5 and B—B 4, &c.

22 Q—K 2

If Q × Q, Black would be able afterwards to plant his Kt in the unassailable post of K 5; nevertheless, Mr. Baird would have gained valuable time by exchanging Queens, and escaped the mess he now gets into.

22 Q—B 4

23 B—Q 2

There is no avoiding the loss of a Pawn. If R—R sq, then Q—B 3; or if B—K 3, then Q—K 5.

23 P—K 4

.....A very fine move, sacrificing a P and giving White a passed P, with the clear insight that he will recover more than an equivalent presently; and also preventing White from any longer menacing the check at K 6 with his Q.

24 Q P × P

If 24 B P × P, Q—B 7; 25 R × R ch, R × R; 26 R—Q sq, P—B 4; 27 P × P, P—Q 5; 28 R—Q B sq, P—Q 6; 29 R × Q, P × Q; and Black must win. This variation was given by Mr. Lasker, but it does not seem quite conclusive, for instead of 27 P × P, White may play P—Q Kt 3; or suppose 27 P—K 6, whereupon, if P × P, 28 P—K 7, and wins. However, Black was not obliged to play P—B 4, for he might continue with Kt × P, and if 27 R—Q B sq, Q—R 5, &c.

- 24 Q—B 7
25 K R—Q sq 25 R × B P

.....It is all over now, for White has evidently no further defence.

- 26 Q—K sq 26 R—K 5
27 Q—B 2 27 R—K B sq
28 Q—Q B 5 28 R—K 7
29 R—K B sq 29 K R—B 7

.....Excellent and decisive.

- 30 P—K 6 30 R × R ch
31 R × R 31 R × R ch
And White resigns.

GAME No. 1,083.

We extract the following interesting game and notes from the *New Orleans Times Democrat*. It was played recently by correspondence.

Giucco Piano.

NOTES.

WHITE. MR. C. R. D. BLACK. MR. M. D. M'GRATH.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 Castles | 4 Kt—K B 3 |
| 5 P—Q 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 B—K Kt 5 | |

This is admittedly not a favourable continuation for the first player. 6 B—K 3, and then after 6..., B—Kt 3; 7 Kt—B 3 is distinctly stronger.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 6 P—K R 3 |
| 7 B—K R 4 | 7 P—K Kt 4 |
| 8 B—K Kt 3 | 8 B—K Kt 5 |

.....Threatening 9..., Kt—Q 5, and preparing for Q—Q 2, followed by Castles Q R. A rather famous trap-variation of the Giucco Piano, originated by Steinitz *v.* Dubois in the London Congress of 1862, starts at this point by 8..., P—K R 4 instead. A conspicuous example is a game, Fedden *v.* Wayte (*British Chess Magazine*, volume iv., 1884), which continued here: 8..., P—K R 4!; 9 Kt×Kt P, P—R 5!; 10 Kt×B P, P×B!; 11 Kt×Q, B—K Kt 5; 12 Q—Q 2, Kt—Q 5; 13 Kt—B 3, and Black announced mate in seven!

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 9 P—K R 3 | 9 B—K R 4 |
| 10 P—B 3 | 10 Q—Q 2 |
| 11 Q Kt—Q 2 | 11 R—K Kt sq |

.....Better than 11..., Castles (Q R) at once, which would lose the chance of opening the Kt's file with a good attack.

- 12 Q—Kt 3

Of course, to free the pinned K Kt, though this usually strong post for the Q proves fruitless.

- 12 P—K Kt 5

.....Sound, for obviously 13 Q×Kt P for White in answer, would cost him a piece, and hence his text-play, P×P, is forced.

- 13 P×P 13 R×P!

.....Better than either 13..., Q×P, or Q B×P, if only as speedily bringing both Rs into united action against the hostile K.

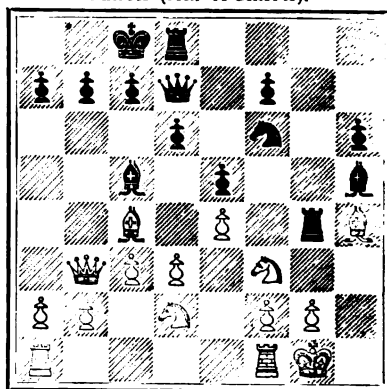
- 14 B—R 4

Preventing Black's menaced 14..., R×B, and seemingly gaining time besides, owing to the attack on the undefended adverse Kt.

- 14 Castles!

Position after Black's 14th move:—
Castles!

BLACK (MR. M'GRATH).



WHITE (MR. C. R. D.).

.....Very pretty and far-sighted play.

- 15 K—R 2

15 B × Kt, instead, would have crippled White, for then 15... Q R—Kt sq; 16 B—Kt 5 (if, instead, 16 Kt—R 4 or K, R × P ch; 17 Kt × R, Q—R 6, &c., and if 16 B—K 6, P × B or R × P ch, &c.), K R × B; 17 Kt × R, R × Kt; 18 P—Q 4 (if 18 K moves, Q—Kt 5 !), Q—R 6; 19 P—Kt 3, Kt × Q P !; 20 P × Kt (best), B × Q P; 21 Any move, R × P ch and wins.

15 Q R—K Kt sq

16 P—K Kt 3

Not 16 K R—K Kt sq, because a forced mate in seven follows by 16... R × B ch; 17 Kt × R, Kt—K Kt 5 ch; 18 K—Kt 3 (best), Kt × B P dis. ch; 19 Kt—Kt 6, R × Kt ch; 20 K—R 2, R × P ch, &c.

16 R—B 5

.....The initial coup of the attack, defending his unprotected Kt and threatening to win a piece.

17 P—Q 4

17 P × R would be fatal, for then 17... Kt—Kt 5 ch; 18 K—R sq (or A or B), Kt × B P ch; 19 R × Kt (best), Q—R 6 ch; 20 Kt—R 2 (best), B × R; 21 B—K Kt 5, B—Kt 6, and mates in a few moves. (A) 18 K—Kt 2 or Kt 3, Kt—K 6 dis. ch; 19 K—R sq, Q—R 6 ch, &c. Or if 19 K—R 2, R—Kt 7 ch, &c. (B) 18 K—Kt sq or R 3, Kt × B P dis. ch; 19 B—K Kt 5, Q—Kt 5 ch, and mates in two. Of other replies at White's disposal, if 17 B × Kt, R × B; 18 Q—Q sq, Q—Kt 5; 19 K—Kt 2, B—K 6 !; 20 Q—K sq, R × Kt !; 21 Kt × R (best), Q × Kt ch; 22 K—R 2, B—Q Kt 3, with a strong attack and better game. 17 Kt—K or Kt sq, or 17 Q—Q sq, would be met by 17... R × B ch.

17 B × Kt

18 B × Kt

If instead, 18 Kt × B, R × Kt; 19 B × Kt (19 P × B and 19 Q—Q sq are both of no avail), R × B; 20 P × B, Kt—R 4 !; 21 Q—Kt 5, Q—Kt 5 !; 22 K—Kt sq, Q—B 6; 23 Q R—Q sq, Kt × B; 24 Q × Kt, R × Kt P ch !; 25 P × R, Q × P ch, and mates in six ! And if, instead, 18 P × R, R—Kt 7 ch, &c., and if 18 P × B, R × B ch; 19 P × R, R—Kt 7 ch, &c.

18 R × B

19 P × B

19 Q—Kt 5 !

20 B × B P

If here 20 Kt × B, Black replies by 20... R × Kt, and then forces the win after 21 B—K 2, by 21... R × B P ch, &c., and after 21 Q—B 2, by 21... R × Kt P, &c.

20 Kt—Q sq

.....A "cute" move, enabling this Kt to enter *via* K 3 and K B 5 with telling effect. If White reply 21 Kt × B, then 21... R × B and wins.

21 R—K Kt sq 21 R × B

22 Resigns.

He has no resource. 22 Kt × B, R 1 B; 23 Q—B 2, Kt—K 3; 24 K—K 2, is forced, and then Black can win either by 24... Kt—B 5 ch, &c., or 24... R × Kt P ch, &c.; the latter modus continuing: 25 P × R, Q × P ch; 26 K—R sq (best), Q—R 5 ch; 27 Q—R 2, Q × K P ch; 28 R—Kt 2, Kt—B 5; 29 Q R—K Kt sq, R—Kt 4 !; 30 P × P, R—R 4; 31 Q × R, Kt × Q, &c.

GAME No. 1,084.

Played in the recent match, Birmingham v. Birmingham St. George's.

Scotch Gambit.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.
Mr. C. F. LEWIS.

BLACK.
Mr. J. J. SPENCE.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 P—Q 4

3 P × P

4 Kt × P

4 B—B 4

5 B—K 3

This move, it must always be remembered, develops and at the same time threatens Kt × Kt winning, so that its merits must be considered, together with those of Kt—Kt 3.

- 6 P—Q B 3 5 Q—B 3
7 B—Q Kt 5 6 P—Q 3

What to do with this B is one of the problems of this variation. We don't like the text move much, and he only goes to Kt 5 to return to K 2, where perhaps we should put him at once.

7 B × Kt

.....A move frequently adopted, but personally we greatly doubt the wisdom of it, on account of the centralization of the Pawns.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| 8 P × B | 8 B—Q 2 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 K Kt—K 2 |
| 10 Castles | 10 Castles (K R) |
| 11 P—B 4 | 11 P—Q R 3 |
| 12 B—K 2 | 12 K R—K sq |
| 13 P—Q 5 | |

Not bad ; but a good other line of play is Q—Q 2, followed by Q R—Q sq, P—B 5, &c., as opportunity occurs.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| | 13 Kt—Q sq |
| 14 B—Q 4 | 14 Q—R 3 |
| 15 P—B 5 | 15 P—Q B 3 |

.....A good attempt at breaking up the position of White's centre Pawns, which, if it could be accomplished, would be good enough to win. At present, however, Black is cramped, and White's position is preferable.

16 R—B 3

A fine move, which threatens such unpleasantnesses as R—R 3, Kt 3, &c., and Black is wise to find a retreat for his Q at once.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| | 16 P—K Kt 3 |
| 17 B—K 3 | 17 Q—B sq |
| 18 P—B 6 | 18 Kt—B sq |
| 19 Q—Q 2 | 19 R—K 4 |

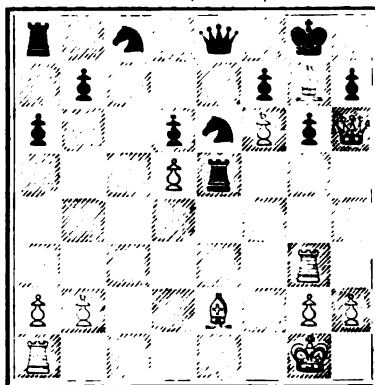
.....It is pretty obvious that White threatens to win by B—R 6.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 20 R—Kt 3 | 20 P × P |
| 21 B—R 6 | 21 Q—K sq |
| 22 Kt × P | 22 K—K 3 |
| 23 B—Kt 7 | 23 B—B 3 |

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 24 Q—R 6 | 24 B × Kt |
| 25 P × B | |

Position after White's 25th move :—
P × B.

BLACK (SPENCE).



WHITE (LEWIS).

25 Kt—B 5

.....Very ingeniously played, in a position of great difficulty. The uninitiated may not see that R × B is answered by the splendid sacrifice of Q by Q × R P ch, forcing mate in two more moves.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 26 Q × Kt | 26 R × B |
| 27 R—K B sq | 27 Q—K 4 |
| 28 Q—R 6 | 28 Q—R 4 |

.....The only resource, but it leaves him with a lost Pawn game. If here, instead, R—K 8, 28 Q × P ch !, K × Q ; 29 R—R 3 ch, Q—R 4 ; 30 R × Q ch, P × R ; 31 R × R, and wins. There is some real chess here, the game being all point to the very last move.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------|
| 29 Q × Q | 29 P × Q |
| 30 B—R 6 dis ch | 30 K—R sq |
| 31 R—Kt 7 | 31 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 32 R × P | 32 Kt × P |
| 33 R × P | 33 Kt—K 6 |
| 34 B—Kt 7 ch | 34 K—Kt sq |
| 35 P—B 7 ch | 35 K × B |
| 36 P—B 8 Queens dbl. ch | and wins. |

GAME No. 1,085.

Played at New York.

Falkbeer Counter Gambit.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

Position after Black's 18th move:—

WHITE.
Dr. ISAACSON.

BLACK.
E. LASKER.

- 1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4
3 P×Q P
4 Kt—Q B 3
5 B—B 4
6 K Kt—K 2

- 1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 5
4 Kt—K B 3
5 B—Q Kt 5

White aims at retaining everything.
P—Q 4 is necessary about this point.

- 7 Castles
8 Q—K sq
9 Q—Kt 3
10 P—Q 3
11 B×P

- 6 Castles
7 R—K sq
8 Q Kt—Q 2
9 Kt—Kt 3
10 P×P

If 11 Q×P, B—B 4 ch; 12 K—R sq, Kt—Kt 5; 13 Kt—Q sq, Kt×R P!—Pollock.

- 12 Kt×Kt
13 P—B 5
14 Q—R 4
15 B—K Kt 5

- 11 Q Kt×P
12 Q×Kt
13 B—Q 3
14 B—Q 2
15 B—B 3

.....An abrupt check to White's promising game, just in the nick of time too!

- 16 Q—R 3

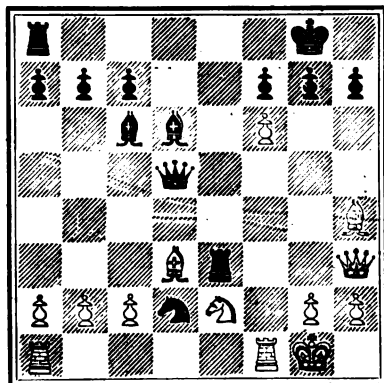
- 16 Kt—K 5

.....Another useful forcing move, for, as Mr. Pollock points out, Black can only exchange at the expense of an attack on his Kt and Q B P.

- 17 B—R 4
18 P—B 6

- 17 Kt—Q 7
18 R—K 6

BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (ISAACSON).

.....This is startling and very elegant. White can reply by Q—Kt 4, threatening mate, but he then loses his Q by R—Kt 6.

- 19 B—Kt 3

- 19 R×K B

.....Necessary, to break down the opposing forces. The B was dangerous also, bearing on the R P.

- 20 P×R

- 20 Kt×R

- 21 R×Kt

- 21 Q×Q P

.....Simply winning thus a Pawn, which suffices. There is no straining after effect by grandeur of combination, such as is often discernible in less noted players than Lasker and Tarrasch, but who shall say that this game is wanting in the picturesque?

- 22 Q—Kt 4

- 22 Q—Kt 3

- 23 Q×Q

- 23 R P×Q

- 24 B×B

- 24 P×B

Black wins.

GAME No: 1,086.

Played Saturday, December 10th, 1892, in the match, Liverpool v. Manchester.

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Rev. JOHN OWEN.

G. W. WRIGHT.

1 Kt—K B 3

1 Kt—Q B 3

..... Apparently expecting White to continue with P—K 4, bringing about an open game. As might have been foreseen, the game remains a close one, and this Kt is disadvantageously placed in front of the Pawn.

2 P—Q 4

2 P—Q 4

3 P—Q Kt 3

3 Kt—K B 3

4 B—Q Kt 2

4 P—K 3

5 P—K 3

5 B—K 2

6 B—Q 3

6 B—Q 2

7 Q Kt—Q 2

7 Castles

8 Castles

8 K—R sq

..... Not necessary to prepare for the advance of K B P, and therefore a waste of time.

9 P—Q R 3
10 Q—K 2

9 Kt—K Kt 5

White could have driven back the Kt with P—K R 3 at this point, blocking the K B P. He seems, therefore, to have purposely allowed Black to advance the Pawn, counting on making a breach afterwards with his K Kt P.

11 Q R—Q sq
12 P—K R 3
13 Kt—K 5
14 P—K Kt 4

10 P—K B 4
11 Q B—K sq
12 Kt—K B 3
13 B—K R 4

Bold, and unconventional.

15 Kt × P

14 P × P
15 B—Q 3

16 P—K B 3

16 Q—K 2

17 P—Q B 4

Leaving Black little choice but to take the Pawn, upon which his Q becomes much embarrassed.

18 B × B

17 B × P

19 P—Q B 5

18 Q × B

20 R—Q R sq

19 Q—Q Kt 5

Threatening either a direct attack on the Queen, or K R—Q B sq first, to hem her in completely.

21 R P × B

20 B × Kt

21 Kt × Q P

..... Black now gets four Pawns for the piece and releases his Queen; but at the cost of considerable danger to his King.

22 P × Kt

22 Q × P ch

23 K—Kt 2

23 Q × B P

24 R—K R sq

24 P—Q 5

..... To prevent P—Kt 5; but it opens the door to another attack. Black's 8th move, K—R sq, is clearly seen to be worse than wasted.

25 B × P

Winning very neatly. The game is now over.

26 Q—K 4

25 Kt × B

27 Q × P

26 P—K Kt 3

28 R × Kt ch

27 Q—K 2

29 R—K R sq

28 Q × R

30 K × Q

29 Q × R

31 Kt—K 4

30 Q R—K sq

32 Kt—K B 6

31 R—K 2

32 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,087.

Played at Board No. 1 in the Telephone Match, Liverpool v. British C.C.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
LIVERPOOL C.C. BRITISH C.C.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Q Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 P—K Kt 3 |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 Kt—K B sq | 7 Castles |
| 8 Kt—K 3 | 8 P—Q 4 |

.....Hardly as good as 8..., Kt—K 2: with the intention of opposing the Bishop, playing away the other Knight, and subsequent ..., P—K B 4.

- 9 Q—B 2

So far the game is an exact reproduction of the second in the match Steinitz v. Tschigorin, given in *B. C. M.*, vol. xii., p. 70, *et seq.*

- 9 P—Q 5

.....Stronger than ..., P×P, as played by M. Tschigorin in an essentially identical position in the game just mentioned.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 10 Kt—B 4 | 10 Kt—Q 2 |
| 11 Castles | 11 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 12 B×Kt | 12 Kt×Kt! |
| 13 P×P | 13 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 14 B—R 4 | 14 Kt×B |
| 15 Q×Kt | 15 P×P |
| 16 B—B 4 | 16 B—Kt 5 |

.....Here the British players begin to lose ground. The idea apparently underlying this manoeuvre is bad, and speedily goes against them. ..., P—Q B 4 might have been played without danger, but they would nevertheless be on the defensive.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 17 Kt—K 5 | 17 B×Kt? |
| 18 B×B | 18 B—K 7 |

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 19 K R—K sq | 19 B×P |
| 20 B×Q P | 20 Q—K 2 |

.....Blacks' situation is difficult, because of the very powerful action of the adverse Bishop and the weakness of their own. If 20..., Q—K sq, then 21 Q—R 3; and White can either win a Pawn (at the very least) or fix their Bishop at B 6, with an attack similar to that which actually follows—this latter for choice.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 21 Q—Q Kt 3 | 21 B—R 3 |
| 22 Q—Q B 3 | |

This enables the Bishop to go to B 6, for Black cannot submit to the loss of the exchange.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| | 22 P—Kt 3 |
| 23 B—B 6 | 23 Q—B 4 |
| 24 Q—Q 2 | 24 K R—K sq |

.....24..., Q—K R 4, affords no better prospect. The gravity of the error committed at move 17 and thereabouts is now all but demonstrated.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| 25 Q R—Q B sq | 25 Q—Q 3 |
| 26 Q—K Kt 5 | 26 P—B 4 |
| 27 P—K 5 | 27 Q—B sq |
| 28 R—K 4 | 28 R—K 3 |

.....If 28..., P—R 3, the answer would probably be 29 R—K R 4. Then, 29..., K—R 2; 30 R—B 3, B—B sq; 31 Q R—B 4, &c.; or 30..., B—K 7; 31 Q R—K R 3, B—R 4; 32 R×B, P×R; 33 Q—B 5 ch, &c.; or 31..., P—K R 4; 32 P—B 3, &c.—White always threatening to mate by bringing their second Rook into play on the K R file, either before or after a sacrifice.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 29 R—Q B 3 | 29 Q R—K sq |
| 30 R—K R 3 | 30 B—B sq |
| 31 R×R P | 31 Resigns. |

.....For even if 31..., R×B, the mate is forced in a few moves by 32 K R—K R 4, &c. A very finely played game on the part of White.

GAME No. 1,088.

Played at Board No. 2 in the Telephone Match, Liverpool v. British C.C.

Queen's Fianchetto Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
BRITISH C.C. LIVERPOOL C.C.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1 P-K 4 | 1 P-Q Kt 3 |
| 2 P-Q 4 | 2 B-Kt 2 ? |
| 3 B-Q 3 ? | 3 Kt-Q B 3 |
| 4 P-Q 5 | |

This would doubtless be to better purpose a move earlier, in reply to 2..., B-Kt 2. Both parties deviate considerably from the recognised lines, but nothing much comes of it.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 5 B-K 2 | 4 Kt-K 4 |
| 6 P-Q B 4 | 5 P-K 3 |
| 7 B P x P | 6 P x P |
| 8 Kt-Q B 3 | 7 Kt-K B 3 |
| 9 Q-Q 4 | 8 B-Kt 5 |
| 10 B-K B 4 | 9 Q-K 2 |
| 11 P x B | 10 B x Kt ch |
| 12 B-Kt 5 ch | 11 P-Q 3 |
| 13 Castles | 12 Q Kt-Q 2 |

A strange attitude for attack in the *Fianchetto*! But the Black forces are so constrained that White really seem to have the advantage.

13 Castles Q R

.....They could not well Castle on the other side. There would be great trouble from the advance of the White Pawns there; beginning with 14 P-B 3, as in the text.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 14 P-B 3 | 14 Kt-B 4 ! |
| 15 B-Kt 5 | 15 P-Q R 3 |
| 16 B-Q B 4 | 16 P-R 3 |
| 17 B x Kt | |

It is a question whether the exchange of this Bishop is good play. Probably not.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 18 P-Kt 4 | 17 P x B |
| | 18 K-Kt sq |

.....Surely loss of time, and inferior to ...P-K R 4, immediately opening up the Rook's file.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 19 Kt-K 2 | 19 Q-K 4 |
| 20 Q-Q 2 | 20 P-K R 4 ? |
| 21 P x P | |

If 21 P-K R 3, then 21..., P x P; 22 R P x P, R x R; 23 R x R, Kt x

P 1. For their Rook and Bishop being both undefended, White cannot take the Knight without further loss.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 22 Kt-Kt 3 | 21 R x P |
| 23 Q R-K sq | 22 R-R 2 |
| 24 R-K 2 | 23 Q R-R sq |

Attacking Queen with Pawn would be dangerous, as leaving the King's Pawn weak.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 25 Kt-B 5 | 24 R-R 5 |
| 26 Kt-Q 4 | 25 R-B 5 |
| 27 B-Kt 3 | 26 P-Kt 4 ? |
| 28 R-Kt sq | 27 R-R 4 |
| 29 Q R-Kt 2 | 28 R-Kt 4 |
| 30 B-Q sq | 29 K-R sq |
| 31 R x R | 30 R x R |
| 32 B-B 2 | 31 R-R 5 |
| | 32 K-R 2 |

.....The Liverpool players have yet a rather precarious game. Perhaps 32..., K-Kt sq would be somewhat better.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 33 Q-B 2 ! | 33 Q-B 5 ch |
| 34 K-Kt 2 | 34 B-B sq |
| 35 Kt-K 2 | |

If 35 Kt-Kt 3, of course 35..., K-Kt 3; and White could effect little. The doubling of another Pawn, the Knight's being off the board, would make Black no worse.

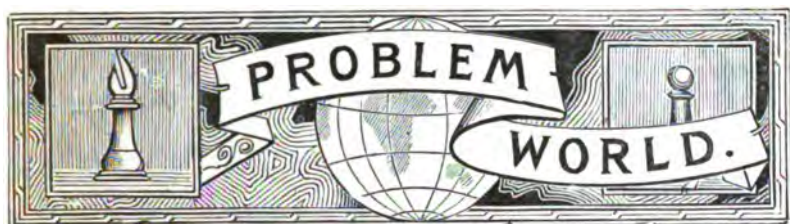
- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 36 Q-Kt 3 | 35 Q-R 3 |
| 37 Q-B 2 | 36 K-Kt 2 |

White can make no forward movement, promising success, because of the weakness of the King's Rook's Pawn.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 38 R-Kt sq | 37 B-R 6 |
| 39 R-Kt 2 | 38 B-Q 2 |

Drawn game.

Black may keep on attacking the Rook and the Pawn alternately. Should White offer to exchange Rooks by Kt-Kt 3 and Kt-B 5, in reply to ..., B-R 6 and ..., B x R, Black could take or refuse without any very serious consequences.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

New Solution Tourney.—We have decided again to continue the quarterly tourneys, which have been so successful during the past. The first begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered problems in two, three, and four moves, direct-mate and sui-mate, published during January, February, and March. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, three points for three-movers, and four points for four-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must reach us by the 22nd of each month, so that the result, along with the solutions, can be given in the succeeding number. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine.

PRIZES.

First	...	...	...	...	...	...	10s. od.
Second	...	...	...	...	...	...	7s. 6d.
Third	...	...	...	...	...	...	5s. od.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—The fourth quarter's tourney has resulted in a tie, Messrs. Chr. Lund, A. Bolus, A. Norlin, O. Brenander, C. A. Daliphard, T. H. Billington, and "Chat" all with a clean score. The prizes will be equally divided. The scores are as follows:—

	Old Score.	859	860	861	862	863	Total.
Chr. Lund	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
A. Bolus	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
A. Norlin	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
O. Brenander	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
"East Marden"	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
C. A. Daliphard	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
T. H. Billington	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
"Chat"	44	2	3	2	3	3	57
"Harold"	41	2	3	2	3	3	54
F. R. Gittins	41	2	3	2	3	3	54
E. W. Brook	39	2	3	2	3	3	52
E. Titterton	36	2	3	2	3	3	49
Correct solutions of Nos. 851—855 from J. D. Tucker, and of Nos. 859, 860, and 863 from H. S. Brandreth.							

All-in Tourney.—In addition to the quarterly tourney, we shall continue this innovation by the late Professor Brownson during the year. Every month a prize of 2s. 6d. or value is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize, his points are cancelled and

31st, 1893. Problems must be sent under mottoes and name of composer sent in a ~~separate~~ sealed envelope. The editor and T. H. Billington will adjudicate.

The *Hackney Mercury* announces its ninth problem tourney, confined to three-movers, with *four pieces only*, exclusive of the two Kings. Entries to be made to the Chess Editor, 101, Queen's Road, Dalston, N.E., by March 1st, 1893. Adjudication by three experts.

Our readers will be glad to learn that Mr. P. H. Williams is about to publish a number of his best problems in book form. The work forms part of W. W. Morgan's shilling library series. It will be handy in size and neat in appearance. We hope to have an opportunity of referring to this publication at an early date.

The *Pittsburg Dispatch* has concluded a very successful problem tourney. The three judges, J. C. J. Wainwright, S. M. Joseph, and S. Loyd, have adjudicated upon the problems with the following result:—1, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; 2, Otto Fuss, Hanover; 3, Franz Kellner, Leipzig, Germany; 4, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica. We publish with pleasure the four prize-winning problems.

Christmas Chess.—Once again the season has come when the iron fetters of conventionality are broken for the time being, and the composer is allowed to exercise his genius to the fullest extent. Of course the solver who is desirous of mastering the puzzles and eccentricities of our prolific composers must have greater help than in ordinary problems. He must put a liberal interpretation upon some of the well-known laws of the game and must have fair latitude to set forth plausible theories. Even when thus privileged, he will find it no easy task to discover the solutions of the problems, &c., below, culled from various columns. The *Leeds Mercury Supplement* has a particularly fine collection of curiosities. Mr. White must have felt anxious as Christmas approached to reach the high-water mark of excellence again, and, if possible, even to beat his efforts of last year. After mastering his selections, we are bold enough to say that he has eclipsed all his work in the past, and more original, varied, and amusing problems, &c., it would be hard to imagine. The first item is a story by I. M. Brown. This must be read to be fully appreciated, but we sincerely hope no one will turn grey in endeavouring to find the clue. We think "Sherlock Holmes" ought to investigate this mystery. Hitherto his extraordinary powers have not been fully tested; here he will halt. Then follow a number of easier problems, which we give in the "Forsyth" notation:—

No. 1, by G. W. Farrow.—8 / 3 P 3 R / 3 Kt 4 / 8 / 8 / 8 / 5 kt 2 / K 5 B 1 /. Mate in two.

No. 2, by B. G. Laws.—8 / 8 / 6 p 1 / 1 q 1 r 2 kt k / 8 / 3 Q 4 / 8 / 6 K 1 /. Retract White's last move, then draw the game.

No. 3, by E. Holt.—b 3 R 2 B / 4 b 3 / Q 2 p 3 P / 5 r 1 K / 1 p P k 3 P / 3 B p 1 r 1 / 2 P q 4 / 8 /. Black's last move was illegal. Retract, force the penalty, and mate in one.

No. 4, by B. G. Laws.—3 K 1 Q 2 / 4 B 3 / 8 / 3 Kt 1 Kt 2 / 3 P kt P 4 / 8 P p 1 p P 1 / 4 k 3 / 3 R 1 R 2 /. Mate in two.

No. 5, by G. W. Farrow.—5 k 1 r / p 4 b 1 p / 2 Kt 4 P / 8 / q 1 p 5 / 5 Q 2 / 6 P 1 / 4 K 2 R /. Mate in two.

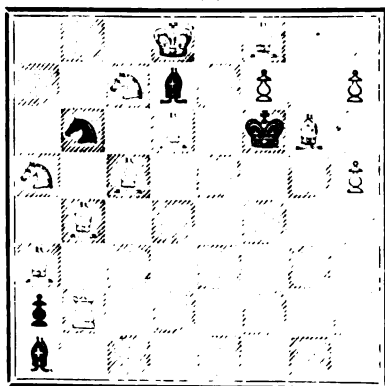
No. 6, by B. G. Laws.—r kt 2 B K kt r / 2 p p p 2 b / 1 p 5 k / p 7 / 5 P 1 p / 2 P 1 P 1 p 1 / P P 4 P P / K 7 /. White has just moved K from Kt sq to R sq without making a capture: White mates in two moves.

No. 7, by Jas. Rayner.—3 Kt K B 2 / 2 p Kt 4 / B 2 Kt 1 R 2 / 1 P 1 Kt 1 R 2 / 5 R 2 / 5 R 2 / Kt 3 k 3 / r 2 R 1 R 2 /. White compels Black to mate in eleven moves.

No. 8, by B. G. Laws.—7 b / 2 p 2 B k 1 / 8 / 4 K 1 P 1 / 8 / 8 / 2 b 5 / 8 /. White with Black's help mates in three and Black with White's help mates in three.

No. 9.—By JAS. RAYNER.

BLACK.

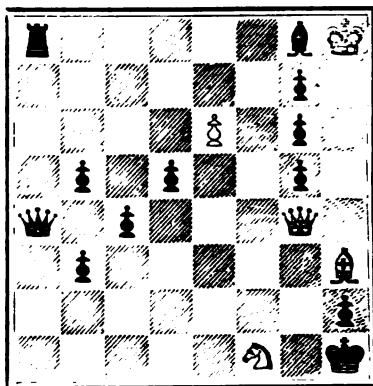


WHITE.

White to play and compel Black to mate in fifteen moves.

No. 10.—By W. A. SHINKMAN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

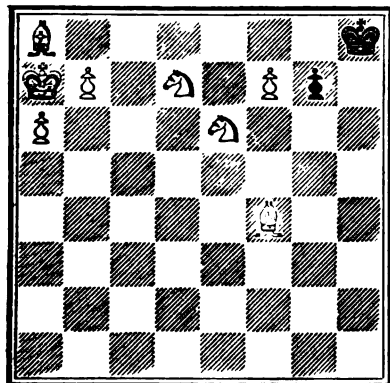
White to play and compel Black to mate in thirty-seven moves.

We hope our readers will try the whole of the above problems, because each position has some special feature. No. 1 is a simple affair, but we have heard of one solver who found out after considerable analysis that there was no Black King on the board. This apparent difficulty contains the point of the problem. No. 2 is ingenious; a true knowledge of the laws of the game will make the matter clear. No. 3, unfortunately, has a flaw, probably overlooked by the composer, because it occurs in his own solution. No. 4, a pictorial problem, will not trouble anybody; the solution is very pretty. We have learned from a correspondent that it bears a very great likeness to a similar production by T. Taverner. That, however, in the present circumstances, is not a matter of great importance. No. 5 is, perhaps, the easiest of the set, although there are some who would argue the question with much force and tenacity. No. 6 has enough in it to keep the average solver very busy for a long time. The position is exceedingly well-constructed, and it will require careful analysis before the author's deep design is discovered. No. 7 shows what can be done with plenty of material; the solution is easier than it looks. No. 8 can be cooked in one form at least. Singularly, the author's solution of one

provides enough argument to upset the other. No. 9 has met with so much favour that we venture to give it a diagram. If it should appear hard to solve—we think it rather easy—a little assistance has been given by Mr. White's appropriate title, "The Sacrifice of the Missionaries of Uganda." No. 10, the last position, is one of the most magnificent problems ever put upon a board. It was placed before us some months ago, and although the idea was soon seen, twenty minutes elapsed before the full solution was found. We were greatly struck by its beauty and originality; it is a master-piece of chess strategy. If our readers find it too hard, we hope they will work out the problem with the published solution.

The *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, following an established and successful precedent, puts before its solvers a number of difficult problems. The first by Herr F. Capraz.—R 2 K 3 Q / 2 p Kt 4 / B 1 k 5 / 5 p 2 / 4 p Kt 2 / 4 P 1 P 1 / 3 P 4 / 8 /. White to play and mate by a double check of Queen and Rook in twelve moves, and without moving the Rook more than twice. This will make some solvers "squirm" before they hit the idea, and then it is not all plain sailing. All we can add is that if it cannot be done one way, it can another. Under the head of No. 2, the editor gives a pair of puzzles. 1.—To place on the chess board the White King, the two White Rooks, and the Black King in such a position that White can mate in two moves, but if the White Queen be substituted for one of the Rooks, the mate cannot be given in less than three moves.—By R. MacLeod, of Quebec. 2.—What is the minimum number of Knights required to command all the sixty-four squares, and how should they be placed to effect this?—By P. T. Duffy. The first of these seems to us to admit of several solutions. We found one in a few minutes, and it can be shown in more than a dozen ways. Perhaps this is the author's intention. The second part is not so easy to determine: much amusement will be derived from this position. The next item is a remarkably fine problem,

BY M. G. GROSDEMANGE.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and force self-mate in 6 moves on condition that Black, on advancing Pawn A 5 to eighth, makes a Bishop.

admitting of two distinct variations, both exceedingly pretty. It is difficult, the variation arising from 1..., P—Kt 4, especially so. Next, a composer tells the editor of his unhappy dilemma by destroying his diagram containing a problem. He remembers a little, and the solver is requested to complete the problem. Here are the notes:—

WHITE.	BLACK.
K at K R 7	K at Q 2
(?) at Q Kt sq	P at K 3
(?) at Q R 8	
(?) at Q 6	
(?) at K 5	

White mates in three moves. The solver will find it much easier in two, but after a few trials he will be able to make a three-move position.

No. 5, by W. A. Shinkman—B 7 / 6 p 1 / 3 K 4 / 1 P 1 b 4 / 2 k 5 / 8 / 3 P P 3 / 5 kt 2 /. Either to play and move so that the other can mate in three moves—will be found very difficult indeed, notwithstanding the fact that both parties are helping in the respective mates. Next comes a curious position, which, in spite of the writer's incredulity, can be solved readily—if you know how. The laws of the game must be thoroughly understood. "In our Handicap the following ending occurred in a game between Mr. F. Thomas, class I., and a player of class VIII.:—White, King at K Kt sq, Rook at Q Kt 3, Knight at Q Kt sq; Black, King at Q R 8. Mr. Thomas (White) had just made his move, forming the position given, when he said that if he were allowed to retract the move and make another, he could force mate in two moves. Is this possible? "I confess I cannot 'catch his meaning.'" No. 7—k 2 K 4 / 2 R 5 / 1 r 6 / 1 P 6 / 6 Q 1 / 8 / 8 / 5 B B 1 /—is entitled "A Pawn Mate," by J. Mendheim, and is a pleasing contrast, because easier, to the foregoing selections. The fare finishes by a novel suggestion by F. Downey. His idea is to construct a problem with the stipulation, "White to move," and the position such that the succeeding moves will inevitably work out the composer's intention. If the reader is anxious to know more, he must read Mr. Downey's letter; space forbids a lengthy notice here.

The *Northern Figaro* gives two problems, one an imitation of the "missing word" craze and the other representing the letter "B," both interesting compositions. No. 1, by R. G. Thomson.—B k Kt Kt 4 / 1 r 1 p 2 p 1 / 1 p 1 p 2 P 1 / p K 1 k r R 2 / P 2 b 4 / 3 Q 1 P 2 / 4 P 1 p 1 / 5 b R 1 /. Replace the missing piece and compel Black to mate in two moves. No. 2, by J. N. Babson.—8 / 1 Kt p p Kt P 2 / 2 P 2 P b 1 / 2 P 2 r 2 / 2 k p K 3 / 2 p 2 R 2 / 2 B 2 r P 1 / 1 R Q q B kt 2 /. White or Black mates in two moves. or White or Black compels his adversary to mate in two moves. (*To be continued.*)

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 859, by H. Cooper.—1 B—Kt 4.

No. 860, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 Kt—K 4, K—Q 4; 2 Q—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 6; 2 Kt—Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 4; 2 B—Kt 3 ch, &c.

No. 861, by A. Bolus.—1 R—R 8.

No. 862, by A. Bolus.—1 Kt—Q B 7, Kt×Kt; 2 R—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—Kt 3; 2 Kt—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt sq; 2 R—B 7 ch, &c.

No. 863, by C. A. L. Bull.—1 P—Kt 7, P—K 5; 2 P—Kt 8 (Bec. a Kt), &c. If 1..., P×B 7, &c. If 1..., P×B 7; 2 Kt—Kt 5 &c.

No. 864, by J. N. Babson.—This magnificent problem has nearly beaten our solvers. We invite the attention of problem lovers to this masterly production. The solution is a complete surprise. 1 B—Q Kt 2 !!, P—K 4; 2 K—K sq, P—Kt 6; 3 Q—Kt 4, P—K 5; 4 Q—K 6, P—K 6; 5 Q—K 8 ch, K—B 5; 6 B—Q 5 ch, K—Q 6; 7 B—R 2 ch, K—B 7; 8 R—Q 2 ch, P×R mate.

No. 865, by T. H. Billington. Three solutions. Author's: 1 K—B 2; 2 K×P; 3 P—B 6; 4 Kt—B 3 ch; 5 K—Q 3; 6 K—Q 4; 7 B—B 5; 8 Kt×P ch; 9 Q—K 5 ch, P×Q mate. Also 1 R—B 4 and 1 R—B sq, followed by 2 K—B 2; 3 Kt—B 3; 4 P—K 7; 5 P—K 8 (Bec. a Q); 6 R—Q 5; 7 Kt—Kt sq; 8 Q—K 6; 9 B×R ch, P×B mate.

PROBLEMS.

No. 866.—By CARSLAKE W. WOOD,
PLYMOUTH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 867.—By G. K. ANSELL,
PULBOROUGH, SUSSEX.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 868.—By G. K. ANSELL,
PULBOROUGH, SUSSEX.

BLACK.

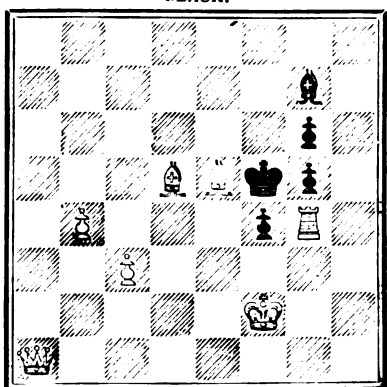


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
two moves.

No. 869.—By H. A. LINDBERG,
GÖTEBORG.

BLACK.



WHITE.

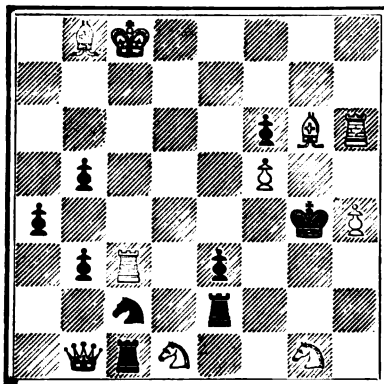
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

"PITTSBURG DISPATCH" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 870.—By A. F. MACKENZIE,
KINGSTON, JAMAICA.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

No. 871.—By OTTO FUSS,
HANOVER, GERMANY.
BLACK.

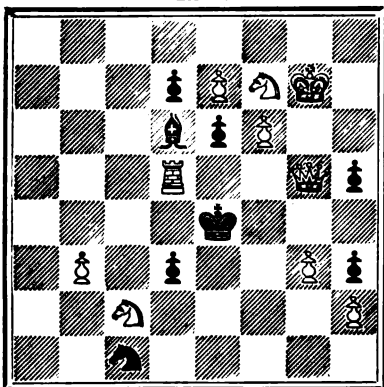


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THIRD PRIZE.

No. 872.—By FRANZ KELLNER,
LEIPSIC, GERMANY.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

FOURTH PRIZE.

No. 873.—By A. F. MACKENZIE,
KINGSTON, JAMAICA.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

FEBRUARY, 1893.



BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREESBOROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
I. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Dr. F. Steingass, London.



White mates in three moves.

Annual
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in
advance.Annual
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

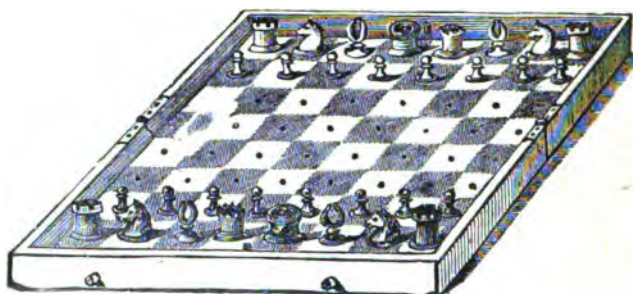
LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Petit, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

By Royal Letters Patent.

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

JOHN JAKES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

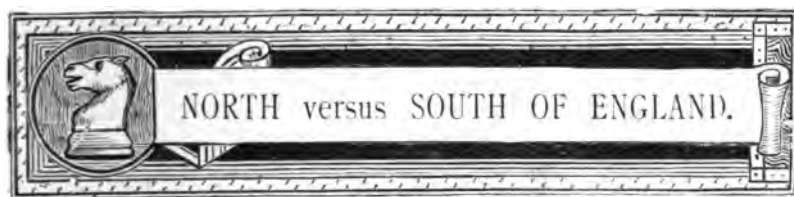
B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



L. P. REES. I. M. BROWN. J. H. BLACKBURN. J. OWEN W. WAYTE.

The British Chess Magazine.

FEBRUARY, 1893.



The great day has come and gone, and the first North and South match is now a matter of history. What influence it will have upon British chess remains to be seen, yet to bring together two hundred and twelve of the picked chess amateurs of England was no mean task, and the respective committees of selection and the other officials who have had the arrangements in hand, must be most heartily congratulated on the success which has attended their efforts.

There is no necessity to go into the details of the preliminary negotiations that preceded the match. Suffice it to say that a little reminder of the desirability of such a match was thrown out in the June, 1892, No. of the *B.C.M.* The reminder, then little more than whispered, did not fall on deaf ears, more especially by the Northern players, and on the 5th June, a circular asking for support was sent round to the principal Northern counties, and to this a hearty response was given. On the 20th August, a meeting of Northern delegates was held at Leeds, when it was decided that Mr. I. M. Brown, acting for the North, should send a formal challenge to the South. This was done, and the *defi* was promptly accepted by Mr. L. P. Rees (hon. sec. of the Southern Counties' Chess Union) acting for the South. Selection committees were elected, captains and hon. secretaries appointed, and details quickly settled, and the magnificent gathering of chess players, at the Great Western Hotel, Birmingham, on the 28th ulto., was the final result. From first to last everything went well, and not a hitch of any importance occurred at any time.

Birmingham was selected as the place of meeting on account of its central situation, and the comparative readiness with which it could be reached from all parts of the country. When it is borne in mind that players had to come from such places as Whitehaven and Workington on

the one hand, and Exeter and Portsmouth on the other, it is obvious that the last point is a strong one. Birmingham, too, possesses many ardent chess players, and two large clubs, the Birmingham and the Birmingham St. George's; and it was felt that the necessary local arrangements could safely be left in their hands. The Birmingham committee went to work with a will, and their arrangements were satisfactory. They made a great effort to obtain the Town Hall for the play, but unfortunately the Hall was engaged for every night right up to June; then they tried to obtain one of the magnificent rooms in the new Council Building, but the Corporation demurred to allowing the play to take place there. The committee had therefore to fall back upon the largest available room they could obtain in the Great Western Hotel, and although a really splendid room, the large space required to accommodate so great a number of players naturally limited the number of spectators, and the Birmingham committee were reluctantly compelled to limit the number to one hundred. This with the players, stewards, hon. secs., and other official persons, and press men, brought the number up to something like three hundred and fifty, and more could not get comfortably into the room. As it was the space left at the disposal of each pair was not too much. The room was denude of its ordinary furnishings, and eleven long narrow tables were stretched across the apartment, and on each of these room was found for ten players, and to each table a steward was appointed, as it was felt that the secretaries alone could not cope with the work of supervising such a gigantic match.

A glance round the room shortly before the time appointed for starting play revealed a striking scene. The tables were all laid with the boards placed almost in mathematical symmetry, until the room itself looked not unlike a gigantic chess-board, with each chess-board forming, as it were, one of the squares. All the boards and men were of one pattern, and were perfectly new and of a most suitable description for such a match. And in this connection we must give great praise to the British Chess Co. for their public spirited action in lending these boards and men free of charge for the match. A somewhat similar remark applies to the Messrs. Fattorini, of Bradford, who supplied the whole of the clocks required for the match, Mr. A. Fattorini himself coming personally to Birmingham to see that the clocks all kept in good working order. The clocks were of the latest make and gave the greatest satisfaction.

As the hour for starting play grew near, the corridors and approaches to the hall of play began to get crowded, as batches of players from East, West, North, and South kept hurrying in as their different trains arrived. Several parties of players and most of the officials had arrived the previous evening, and many warm greetings were to be heard as old friends met after the lapse of years, or players who for long had known each other as correspondence players, or leading players for their county, met for the first time face to face. I shall tell no tales out of school, but content myself by stating that snatches of melody might have been heard by any belated wayfarer who happened to pass the hotel in the "wee sma' hours ayont the twelve." Mr. Rees and Mr. Brown, however, were both on the alert. "Gentlemen who are to play to-morrow will kindly retire," persuasively but firmly said Mr. Rees. "Now, boys, all you who have to

play to-morrow, get off to bed," shouted Mr. Brown, and perforce old friends had to tear themselves apart, so as to be in trim for the coming fray.

At 12-45 the two secretaries spun the coin for choice of first move. The luck was on the side of the North, who decided to claim the move on the odd-numbered boards, and whose secretary at once produced a number of large posters stating that "the North team has first move on the odd-numbered boards." It would be well if a similar practice in other important matches was adopted.

There was not the slightest confusion when the time arrived for opening the proceedings. On each board lay a card, with the number thereof, and at each side lay the two scoring sheets and the requisite pencils. The secretaries had had a plan of the room lithographed, showing the exact spot for each pair of players, so that they found their appointed places at once. The stewards were in their places, bravely adorned with rosettes, and indeed the smallest detail had been gone into, so that no hitch might occur.

Players had to answer their names at one p.m. Punctually almost to a second the roll was called, when out of the expected 220 players no less than 212—106 on each side—promptly answered to their names. Of the eight absentees, in every case it was illness or unforeseen circumstances which kept them away. It speaks volumes, alike for the splendid organisation of the match and the enthusiasm of the players themselves, that such a small percentage of vacant chairs were left when the players had been seated. In all the great room but four of the one hundred boards were unoccupied, whilst to fill these vacancies nineteen of the twenty reserve men were present. This was indeed a splendid example of devotion to duty, especially when it is remembered that this was no ordinary county match, but that the players had to be gathered from all parts of England—from little out-of-the-way Cumberland towns and busy Northumberland and Yorkshire centres of industry on the one hand, and from Exeter and Portsmouth and similar places on the other—and that many of them could spare no more time than that required to reach Birmingham, play the match, and then return home, almost without a break. Some of the players did, in fact, travel all Friday night, so as to arrive in Birmingham about an hour or so before starting play, and left within an hour of play ceasing, and yet would not reach their distant homes till three or four o'clock on Sunday morning. I am sure the two captains and the two secretaries must be proud of their teams.

Quickly the seven vacant chairs were filled from the reserves, and there still being six pairs of reserves left out, they in accordance with the agreed conditions, were included in the team, so that the match became one of one hundred and six players a-side.

Precisely at 1-15, time was called, and with quite a little ripple, as if a summer breeze was gently moving the drooping leaves, the two hundred and twelve scoring sheets were opened, and with one unanimous tick the one hundred and six clocks were set in motion, and one hundred and six Pawns or pieces were played as if by magic, and the great match had begun.

Never before in England had there been such a gathering, for with but few exceptions the very flower of English amateurs was seated at these

boards. Space would altogether fail me even to attempt to refer to single players individually, or to glance at the record of the men seated at these chess table; for indeed even to do justice to the players at the top three tables would take many *B.C.M.'s*. A single glance down the list of names of the team given below will, however, show that the chess heroes of the South and the North had gathered together.

The play was reasonably fast from the very commencement, and the first game was declared a draw about two o'clock, when eighteen moves had been played. This was on Board No. 23, where Messrs. Guy and Gover had been trying conclusions. Mr. Gover spoke of a draw without actually intending to offer it, and Mr. Guy, misinterpreting, accepted the draw which he thought had been offered and rose from his chair, whereupon some of the spectators touched the pieces and commented on the game. Mr. Gover then stated he had not actually offered the draw, and the secretaries and umpire were appealed to, and, having all the facts placed before them, decided that the draw should stand. The second game was decided about a quarter-of-an-hour later, at Board No. 80, where Mr. Cole, for the South, defeated Mr. Lovell, thus giving the South the lead. This, however, was soon equalised at Board No. 70, where Mr. Atkinson, of Hull, beat Mr. T. Crassweller in a brilliant ending, of which I give a diagram later on. Then followed another victory for the North at Board 81, where the Rev. E. J. Huntsman, for the North, cleverly defeated Dr. Crook, who had committed himself to an attack which turned out unsound. Yet another victory fell to the North with the game at Board No. 67, Mr. Brown, of Dudley, defeating Mr. Maurice, of the City News Room. Quickly followed a win for the South at Board No. 60, where the Surrey champion, Mr. Mollard, effectually disposed of Mr. Wright, of Wakefield. By this time some two hours of play had passed, and the score stood: North $3\frac{1}{2}$, South $2\frac{1}{2}$. Needless to say that the spirits of the Northern men rose as these figures came in. Faces cleared, gloomy anticipations of defeat were forgotten, and every man braced himself to do his best to keep the tide of victory rolling in the right direction. "We fight to win, boys!" cried the cheerful voice of the Northern secretary, as he figured up the score in the smoke room. "Win?" replied an enthusiastic spectator, with an accent that told he came from Yorkshire; "Win? why we'll whack their heads off!" The Southern players, on the other hand, were not altogether comfortable, for many of them had discounted the results to be a very hollow victory for their side, but they grew re-assured as they ascertained the state of affairs at the top boards, where things were going well for the South. It was felt that the "old guard" who there fought would show what London could produce in the way of fine players. Yet the North was leading, and that was something.

Not for long after this, however, did the North lead, for slowly but surely did the South make up leeway, and then forge ahead. "The South leads by two" was whispered, and the Northerners began to look glum. Not so, however, their secretary, for he still had confidence in his team. "We'll do the trick yet; wait until you see the scores of the players—50 to 100," he cheerfully exclaimed, as he scored a victory for the opposite side. Mr. Rees smiled blandly at this, and possibly

"winked the other eye," for he too had confidence in his men. Still misfortune fell heavily on the Northern ranks. At the top boards the South was now carrying things with a rush. Mr. Owen had lost to Mr. Wayte; Skipworth, Marriott, and Heywood were all in difficulties; the Northern substitute, at No. 3 board, Mr. Billington, was overweighed when opposed to Mr. Blake, and Ranken and Donisthorpe were only drawing. H. Jones, of Manchester, seemed to have a good game against L. Hoffer, but no absolutely winning advantage; whilst Wright, of Manchester, had gone down smartly before the Sussex champion, Mr. W. V. Wilson. Kaizer, at board 9, fought a splendid game, which Blackburne finally adjudicated drawn; it was a magnificent fight—such an exhibition as only lions of the game could produce—for attack and defence it is certainly one of the finest specimens of over-the-board play I have ever seen. Kaizer played a *Ruy*. Still the wins came in for the South, until it had a lead of no less than eleven games, and Mr. Brown, despite his mercurial spirits, began to be anxious.

There is a good old proverb which says "when things are at their worst, they will begin to mend," whilst the poet tells us "'tis the darkest hour just before the dawn." Things for the North had indeed got to their worst, but the mending came quickly, the dawn burst with astonishing rapidity.

The score at five o'clock stood—South 31, North 20, draws 16. During the next half-hour the North made a remarkable spurt, scoring as many as ten consecutive wins. At half-past five the South were only one game ahead, the score being—South 34, North 33, draws 17. As there was now only a quarter-of-an-hour's play left the excitement increased, and the spectators crowded round the remaining twenty-two boards.

Precisely at 5.45 the word was given "Cease playing," the players completed their unfinished moves, the clocks were stopped, and Mr. Blackburne began his arduous task of adjudicating some dozen unfinished games. Upon his successive verdict the fate of the match now hung, and there was great excitement as he began to examine the first game. When he got to Board No. 12 and gave it as a win for the South on the time-limit, a feeling of not unnatural disappointment fell on the Northern men. On went Mr. Blackburne from board to board, an eager crowd pressing round him; pressing round him indeed so closely, that Mr. Rees had to ask for breathing room for the adjudicator. "This is a clear win for White," "Black wins," at intervals came in Mr. Blackburne's well-known voice. Then indeed the excitement grew intense, for it was seen that the Northern men were doing well at the adjudication, and, with the exception of the game at board No. 12, fully maintaining their position.

Then came the end. The adjudicator had finished his work and all was over, and the first North and South match had concluded. But even then it was not clearly known where victory lay, for the figures on the different scores varied, some giving the victory to the South by a game, others to the North by a game, whilst others made it a draw. Slowly and carefully Mr. Rees and Mr. Brown checked over the result, and it was not till nearly six o'clock that the latter made the final statement: "Gentle-

men, the figures are South $53\frac{1}{2}$, North $52\frac{1}{2}$, and the South has therefore won by the odd game." By this time many of the players had already left to catch their trains, but there was still a large crowd, and from that crowd there went up a loud cheer. First the Southerners shouted, and then from the North came an answering shout, till both joined in one great hurrah at the closeness of the finish, whilst above the din the broad Yorkshire and Lancashire tongue was heard in a mighty cheer.

FULL SCORE.

TABLE A: Steward, Mr. A. FATTORINI, Bradford.

NORTH.		SOUTH.	
1	Rev. J. Owen, Liverpool 0	Rev. W. Wayte, St. George's ... 1	
2	Mr. H. Jones, Manchester $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. L. Hoffer, British $\frac{1}{2}$	
3	Mr. T. H. Billington, Wolverhampton 0	Mr. J. H. Blake, Southampton ... 1	
4	Rev. A. B. Skipworth, Lincolnshire ... 0	Mr. R. Loman, Metropolitan ... 1	
5	Rev. C. E. Kanken, Worcester $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. H. Gunston, Cambridge $\frac{1}{2}$	
6	Mr. T. W. Marriott, Nottingham ... 0	Mr. T. R. Howard, North London 1	
7	Mr. G. C. Heywood, Newcas.-on-Tyne 0	Mr. F. W. Lord, Metropolitan ... 1	
8	Mr. G. W. Wright, Manchester 0	Mr. W. V. Wilson, Sussex 1	
9	Mr. M. Kaizer, Liverpool $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. Moriau, Metropolitan ... $\frac{1}{2}$	
10	Mr. W. Donisthorpe, Yorkshire $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Jones-Bateman, St. George's $\frac{1}{2}$	
2		8	

TABLE B: Steward, Mr. DAVIS, Birmingham Chess Club.

11	Mr. Hugh Browne, Nottingham 1	Mr. A. E. Tietjen, Exeter Hall ... 0	
12	Mr. F. Toothill, Leeds 0	Mr. O. C. Müller, Metropolitan ... $\frac{1}{2}$	
13	Mr. W. Bridgewater, Birmingham ... 0	Mr. E. M. Jackson, St. George's ... 1	
14	Mr. L. Zöllner, Newcastle-on-Tyne ... $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. E. Wainwright, British ... $\frac{1}{2}$	
15	Mr. W. W. Rutherford, Liverpool ... 0	Mr. E. Thorold, Bath 1	
16	Mr. N. T. Miniati, Manchester $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. N. Fedden, Bristol $\frac{1}{2}$	
17	Mr. J. E. Hall, Bradford $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. P. Carr, Athenæum $\frac{1}{2}$	
18	Mr. F. Hollins, Birming. St. George's $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. A. Hooke, North London $\frac{1}{2}$	
19	Mr. A. Billbrough, Leeds 0	Mr. Jas. Mortimer, British 1	
20	Mr. C. Löbel, Manchester $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. Guest, British $\frac{1}{2}$	
3 $\frac{1}{2}$		6 $\frac{1}{2}$	

TABLE C:

Steward, Mr. H. H. WRIGHT, Hon. Treasurer Yorkshire County Chess Club.

21	Mr. F. Downey, South Shields 1	Mr. J. T. Heppell, Metropolitan 0	
22	Mr. Jas. Rayner, Leeds 1	Mr. W. J. Evans, Ludgate Circus 0	
23	Mr. T. A. Guy, Bradford $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. F. Gover, St. George's ... $\frac{1}{2}$	
24	Mr. E. Marriott, Nottingham 0	Mr. A. Howell, Ludgate Circus ... 1	
25	Mr. T. B. Wilson, Manchester $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. S. van Gelder, Bath 1	
26	Mr. F. McCarthy, Birming. St. George's 0	Mr. A. J. Maas, Metropolitan ... 1	
27	Mr. G. A. Schott, Bradford 0	Mr. H. C. Moore, Bath 1	
28	Mr. J. Parker, Grimsby $\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. J. W. Hunt, North London ... $\frac{1}{2}$	
29	Mr. F. P. Wildman, Leeds 1	Mr. W. Fazan, Ludgate Circus ... 0	
30	Mr. A. Dod, Liverpool 1	Mr. H. S. Leonard, Surrey 0	
5 $\frac{1}{2}$		4 $\frac{1}{2}$	

TABLE D: Steward, Mr. F. W. ELLIOTT, Bradford Chess Club.

31	Mr. R. Marriott, Manchester	...	...	*½	Mr. G. W. Lennox, Kent	...	...	*½
32	Mr. A. W. Common, Halifax	...	...	0	Mr. H. W. Butler, Sussex	...	...	1
33	Mr. A. Rutherford, Liverpool	...	...	0	Rev. A. G. Gordon-Ross, Wiltshire	...	...	1
34	Mr. F. E. Phillips, Derby	...	...	0	Mr. J. P. Lea, Bath	...	...	1
35	Mr. F. G. Jones, Worcester	...	...	1	Mr. F. J. Lambert, Exeter	...	...	0
36	Mr. W. B. Shaw, Manchester	...	...	½	Mr. F. Elwell, Southampton	...	...	½
37	Mr. A. Hargreaves, Manchester	...	...	1	Mr. E. N. Frankenssein, British	...	...	0
38	Mr. I. G. Boulaye, Manchester	...	...	½	Mr. F. Anger, Cyprus	...	...	½
39	Mr. W. F. Graham, Newcastle-on-Tyne	...	...	1	Mr. C. H. Sherrard, Kent	...	...	0
40	Mr. F. O. Egger, Birmingham	...	...	1	Mr. T. G. Wright, Bristol	...	...	0
				5½				4½

TABLE E: Steward, Mr. CHAPMAN, Birmingham St. George's Chess Club.

41	Mr. F. E. Foster, Sheffield	...	...	0	Mr. E. O. Jones, Metropolitan	...	...	1
42	Mr. J. A. Woollard, Bradford	...	...	0	Mr. H. G. Gwinner, British	...	...	1
43	Mr. J. H. Higgins, Workington	...	...	1	Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes, Met.	...	...	0
44	Mr. W. A. Atmore, Grantham	...	...	1	Mr. W. B. Woodgate, British	...	...	0
45	Mr. C. Hanson, Burton-on-Trent	...	...	1	Mr. W. E. Vyse, Surrey	...	...	0
46	Mr. A. C. Haines, Whitehaven	...	...	0	Mr. A. J. Hirsch, British	...	...	1
47	Mr. R. H. Phillips, Hull	...	...	1	Mr. W. Mead, Sussex	...	...	0
48	Mr. E. J. Sander, Nottingham	...	...	0	Mr. E. Macdonald, Northampton	...	...	1
49	Mr. J. S. West, Leeds	...	...	*½	Mr. F. W. Womersley, Sussex	...	...	*½
50	Mr. J. A. Guy, Bradford	...	...	*1	Col. Hollis, Northampton	...	...	*0
				5½				4½

TABLE F: Steward, Mr. J. W. HARRISON, Leeds Chess Club.

51	Mr. Rosario Aspa, Leamington	...	...	0	Mr. W. J. J. Knight, Middlesex	...	...	1
52	Mr. J. Barnet, Manchester	...	...	0	Mr. W. J. Ingoldsby, British	...	...	1
53	Mr. H. Clere, Birmingham	...	...	0	Mr. W. H. A. Mundell, British	...	...	1
54	Mr. H. Wright, Stockton-on-Tees	...	...	1	Mr. A. Rumboll, Bath	...	...	0
55	Mr. J. Lord, Rawtenstall	...	...	*½	Mr. H. F. Lowe, British	...	...	*½
56	Mr. Sidney Smith, Grimsby	...	...	½	Mr. E. C. Thomas, British	...	...	½
57	Mr. E. H. Collier, Leicester	...	...	1	Rev. J. F. Sugden, Surrey	...	...	0
58	Mr. J. Musgrove, Leeds	...	...	1	Mr. A. Emery, Brighton	...	...	0
59	Mr. W. P. Turnbull, Wolverhampton	...	...	1	Mr. T. Lawrence, Ludgate Circus	...	...	0
60	Mr. F. H. Wright, Wakefield	...	...	0	Mr. J. P. Mollard, Surrey	...	...	1
				5				5

TABLE G: Steward, Mr. DAVISON, Birmingham Chess Club.

61	Mr. N. Derbyshire, Nottingham	...	...	0	Mr. H. W. Peachey, Athenæum	...	...	1
62	Mr. R. H. Taylor, Birmin. St. George's	...	...	1	Mr. A. E. Booth, North London	...	...	0
63	Mr. J. Hodgson, Manchester	...	...	*½	Mr. J. E. Imbrey, Amethyst	...	...	*½
64	Dr. Sugden, Liverpool	...	...	0	Mr. A. Curnock, Ludgate Circus	...	...	1
65	Mr. B. D. Wilmot, Birmingham	...	...	0	Mr. J. H. Taylor, Ludgate Circus	...	...	1
66	Mr. C. W. Bell, Sunderland	...	...	1	Mr. H. S. Ward, Surrey	...	...	0
67	Mr. Frank Brown, Dudley	...	...	1	Mr. P. Maurice, City News Rooms	...	...	0
68	Mr. W. J. Stallman, Birm. St. George's	...	...	1	Mr. W. A. Jacks, Oxford	...	...	0
69	Mr. R. M. Winn, Birmingham	...	...	1	Mr. F. Hutchins, Bristol	...	...	0
70	Mr. W. Atkinson, Hull	...	...	1	Mr. T. Crassweller, Portsmouth	...	...	0
				6½				3½

TABLE H: Steward, Mr. PERRY, Birmingham St. George's Chess Club.

71	Mr. G. Worrall, Manchester	...	...	1	Mr. W. Collins, Hereford	...	...	0
72	Mr. H. Hawks, Newcastle-on-Tyne	...	...	0	Mr. A. C. Clarke, Bristol	...	...	1
73	Mr. Chas. Wallbank, Birmingham	...	...	0	Rev. D. E. H. Noyes, Cheltenham	...	...	1
74	Mr. J. Johnston, Wolverhampton	...	...	1	Rev. L. W. Lewis, Kent	...	...	0
75	Mr. J. Riddell, Manchester	...	...	1	Mr. H. G. Sturton, Kent	...	...	0
76	Mr. C. Quarkowsky, Bradford	...	...	1	Mr. W. F. Payne, Abingdon	...	...	0
77	Mr. Geo. Whitehead, Liverpool	...	...	0	Mr. A. C. Smith, Athenæum	...	...	1
78	Mr. J. H. Dunford, Nottingham	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. Grantham Williams, Kent	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
79	Mr. J. Spence, Birming. St. George's	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Dr. F. Deighton, Cambridge	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
80	Mr. A. E. Lovell, Chester	...	...	0	Mr. G. T. L. Cole, Kent	...	...	1
				5				5

TABLE I: Steward, Mr. FRANK BEEBEE, Walsall Chess Club.

81	Rev. E. Huntsman, Sheffield	...	...	1	Dr. D. A. Crook, Norwich	...	...	0
82	Mr. T. R. Mason, Leamington	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. J. F. Welsh, Wiltshire	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
83	Mr. J. Nicholson, South Shields	...	...	0	Mr. C. E. Biaggini, North London	...	...	1
84	Mr. W. G. North, Hull	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. J. King, Wiltshire	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
85	Mr. S. M. Cockin, Halifax	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. J. Wallis, North London	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
86	Mr. D. Powell, Liverpool	...	...	1	Mr. Stanley Smith, Ludgate-circus	...	...	0
87	Rev. W. E. Bolland, Worcester	...	...	*1	Mr. W. Pullinger, Bow & Bromley	...	...	*0
88	Mr. T. B. Gerrard, Nottingham	...	...	1	Mr. J. Sargent, Surrey	...	...	0
89	Mr. H. Balson, Derby	...	...	0	Mr. W. C. Kenny, Southampton	...	...	1
90	Mr. Jas. Birks, West Hartlepool	...	...	0	Mr. W. Eklund, Athenæum	...	...	1
				5 $\frac{1}{2}$				4 $\frac{1}{2}$

TABLE J: Steward, Mr. TURNER, Birmingham St. George's Chess Club.

91	Mr. J. Brearley, Derby	...	...	1	Mr. A. T. Perry, Bristol	...	...	0
92	Mr. R. S. Corlett, Liverpool	...	...	1	Mr. W. Berry, Bristol	...	...	0
93	Mr. C. F. Lewis, Birmingham	...	...	*$\frac{1}{2}$	Maj. Gen. Minchin, St. George's	...	...	*$\frac{1}{2}$
94	Dr. R. C. Newton, Newcastle-on-Tyne	...	...	0	Mr. J. Templar, Bristol	...	...	1
95	Mr. S. R. Meredith, Leeds	...	...	1	Mr. P. Howell, Ludgate Circus	...	...	0
96	Mr. W. D. Howden, Blaydon-on-Tyne	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Budden, Bournemouth	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
97	Mr. Walter Gledhill, Burley-in-W.	...	...	*0	Mr. R. Cope, Ludgate Circus	...	...	*1
98	Mr. W. McClelland, Manchester	...	...	0	Mr. H. W. Ward, Athenæum	...	...	1
99	Mr. A. Mackenzie, Birm. St. George's	...	...	1	Mr. David Hum, Ludgate Circus	...	...	0
100	Mr. James H. Beebee, Walsall	...	...	1	Mr. T. H. Moore, Ludgate Circus	...	...	0
				6				4

TABLE K : Steward, Mr. J. JONAS, Leeds Chess Club.

101	Mr. F. Saunders, Wolverhampton	...	...	0	Mr. E. Henderson, Surrey	...	...	1
102	Mr. W. Vaughan, Newcastle-on-Tyne	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. Reid, Kent	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
103	Mr. Jas. White, Leeds	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. P. C. Kup, Metropolitan	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
104	Mr. J. Robson, Newcastle-on-Tyne	...	...	0	Mr. C. Crump, Gloucester	...	...	1
105	Mr. E. Arblaster, St. George's B'ham	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Bentley McLeod, Surrey	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
106	Mr. E. Wallis, Scarborough	...	...	1	Mr. C. J. Woodrow, Wiltshire	...	...	0
				2 $\frac{1}{2}$				3 $\frac{1}{2}$

AGGREGATE SCORE:—

South: Tables A 8 B 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ C 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ D 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ E 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ F 5 G 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ H 5 I 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ J 4 K 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ = 53 $\frac{1}{2}$ North: Tables A 2 B 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ C 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ D 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ E 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ F 5 G 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ H 5 I 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ J 6 K 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ = 52 $\frac{1}{2}$

* Adjudicated.

‡ Claimed for infraction of time-limit.

ANALYSIS OF RESULTS—(SOUTH).

LONDON—	Players.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Total.	
					Won.	Lost.
St. George's	5	2	3	0	3½	1½
British	12	5	5	2	7½	4½
Metropolitan	9	5	2	2	6	3
North London	6	2	3	1	3½	2½
Athenæum	5	4	1	0	4½	½
Ludgate Circus	11	4	0	7	4	7
London Total	48	22	14	12	29	19
Surrey C.A.	8	2	1	5	2½	5½
Sussex C.A.	5	2	1	2	2½	2½
Kent C.A.	7	1	3	3	2½	4½
Bristol.....	7	2	1	4	2½	4½
Bath	5	3	1	1	3½	1½
Wilts	4	1	2	1	2	2
Southampton	3	2	1	0	2½	½
Miscellaneous	19	4	5	10	6½	12½
Grand Totals	106	39	29	38	53½	52½

ANALYSIS OF RESULTS—(NORTH).

COUNTIES—	Players.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Total.	
					Won.	Lost.
Cheshire	1	0	0	1	0	1
Leicestershire	1	1	0	0	1	0
Cumberland	2	1	0	1	1	1
Derbyshire	3	1	0	2	1	2
Worcestershire	4	3	1	0	3½	½
Lincolnshire	4	1	2	1	2	2
Durham	6	3	1	2	3½	2½
Staffordshire	6	4	0	2	4	2
Nottinghamshire	7	2	1	4	2½	4½
Northumberland	7	1	2	4	2	5
Warwickshire	16	5	5	6	7½	8½
Lancashire	24	0	10	8	11	13
Yorkshire	25	10	7	8	13½	11½
Total	106	38	29	39	52½	53½
CHESHIRE—						
Chester	1	0	0	1	0	1
LEICESTERSHIRE—						
Leicester	1	1	0	0	1	0
CUMBERLAND—						
Whitehaven	1	0	0	1	0	1
Workington	1	1	0	0	1	0
	2	1	0	1	1	1
DERBYSHIRE—						
Unaffiliated	1	0	0	1	0	1
Derbyshire C.C.	2	1	0	1	1	1
	3	1	0	2	1	2

								Total.	
WORCESTERSHIRE—	Players.	W. n.	Drawn.	Lost.				Won.	Los.
Worcester	3	2	1	0				2½	½
Dudley	1	1	0	0				1	0
	4	3	1	0				3½	½
LINCOLNSHIRE—									
Unaffiliated	1	0	0	1				0	1
Grantham	1	1	0	0				1	0
Grimsby	2	0	2	0				1	1
	4	1	2	1				2	2
DURHAM—									
Blaydon-on-Tyne ...	1	0	1	0				½	½
West Hartlepool ...	1	0	0	1				0	1
Sunderland	1	1	0	0				1	0
Stockton-on-Tees ...	1	1	0	0				1	0
South Shields	2	1	0	0				1	1
	5	3	1	1				3½	2½
STAFFORDSHIRE—									
Burton-on-Trent ...	1	1	0	0				1	0
Walsall	1	1	0	0				1	0
Wolverhampton	4	2	0	2				2	2
	6	4	0	2				4	2
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE—									
Nottingham	5	2	0	3				2	3
Notting. Mechanics	2	0	1	1				½	1½
	7	2	1	4				2½	4½
NORTHUMBERLAND—									
Newcastle-on-Tyne	7	1	2	4				2	5
WARWICKSHIRE—									
Leamington	2	0	1	1				½	1½
Birmingham	7	2	1	4				2½	4½
Birmn. St. George's	7	3	3	1				4½	2½
	16	5	5	6				7½	8½
LANCASHIRE—									
Rawtenstall	1	0	1	0				½	½
Manchester Athenæum	4	2	2	0				3	1
Liverpool	9	3	1	5				3½	5
Manchester	10	1	6	3				4	6
	24	6	10	8				11	13
YORKSHIRE—									
Unaffiliated	1	0	1	0				½	½
Wakefield	1	0	0	1				0	1
Scarbro'	1	1	0	0				1	0
Burley	1	0	0	1				0	1
Halifax	2	0	1	1				½	1½
Sheffield	2	1	0	1				1	1
Hull	3	2	1	0				2½	½
Bradford	6	2	2	2				3	3
Leeds	8	4	2	2				5	3
	25	10	7	8				13½	11½

From this it will be seen that the South won on the top boards and the North on the bottom, and to some extent this was expected from the first. On the first twenty boards the South had a majority of nine games. At the end of the fiftieth board the South was still leading by six. Then the North pulls up, until at the one-hundredth board (the original number) the scores were perfectly level. On the last six boards the South won the odd game, bringing their total up to $53\frac{1}{2}$ against $52\frac{1}{2}$.

For the South it will be seen that the match was won by the strong metropolitan clubs, which collectively scored 29 out of 48; whilst the rest of the Southerners only scored $24\frac{1}{2}$ out of 58. Special praise must be given to the Southampton players, whilst Brighton held its own.

For the North, Manchester City did well, scoring 7 out of 14, though its players occupied some of the highest boards, whilst Leeds asserted itself in fine style by winning 5 out of 8, and Bradford emulated Brighton by holding its own, by making an equal score. Hull, too, demands more than a word of passing praise. Liverpool was expected to have done better, but she was unfortunate in losing two of her leading champions in the persons of Messrs. Cairns and Wellington. Birmingham did well, and indeed the average play throughout the Northern representatives was much more equal than the Southerners. Probably had some of the Northern players at the top boards played with more confidence they would have done better, but opposed to them were men with established reputations, and this counted for something.

And now for a word on the game given to the South on the time-limit. The facts are that when Mr. Blackburne came to Board No. 12, Mr. Müller stated that Mr. Toothill had only completed forty-four moves, whilst his clock stood a minute or so over two hours fifteen minutes, in which time forty-five moves should have been completed, and that he therefore claimed the game on the infraction of the time-limit rule. The facts, on the surface, were as stated by Mr. Müller, and Mr. Blackburne, as umpire, had therefore no choice but to give the game as a win for the South. Several spectators afterwards asserted that at least on one occasion Mr. Toothill's clock was going when it was Mr. Müller to play. Even if that were so, Mr. Toothill was to blame, for it was his duty to stop his clock when he made his move. If, however, the fact was so, that his clock was ticking when it was not his turn to move, it makes the incident the more regretful. It does, indeed, seem a pity that at the end of a great—and national—match like this, where all met on the most friendly terms, such a thing had happened, and that the more so when the consequence were so serious as to alter the fate of the match. As it is, of the games decided on their merits the match was actually drawn, $52\frac{1}{2}$ each; but even as the figures stand the match is practically drawn, and therefore the South and North may alike be heartily congratulated. One thing must follow from such a close fight, and that is another match will have to be fought out at no distant date. During the course of Saturday evening, in fact, something was said about such a return match, and Mr. Brown at once expressed his willingness to undertake the organisation of a Northern team, provided he received sufficient evidence, in the shape of a decided expression of opinion from the Northern clubs, to warrant his taking the initiative, and

he hoped that each secretary would therefore test the feeling of his club and communicate with him. I think there is small doubt as to the willingness of the North to play. Possibly the place of battle will be the most serious point to consider. Anyhow, a return match should be played.

To those engaged in the actual arranging and organising of the match, and the arranging of the local details at Birmingham, too much praise cannot be given. Every man must have worked with a will, and the results were all that could have been desired.

Now to revert to another matter. As was to have been expected, the Birmingham players were naturally anxious to show all possible courtesy to the playing teams, as well as to other chess friends from a distance. The first idea was to entertain the whole of them to a dinner or supper, so as to make the gathering a great social re-union as a match. Several obstacles, however, presented themselves, and the idea had to be abandoned. For one thing, it was considered that to have such a dinner would establish a precedent that it might not be always possible to follow in the case of smaller towns, which, however, in other respects might be a most suitable place wherein a match might be played.

Alderman Avery, J.P., president of the Birmingham Chess Club—so long associated with Birmingham chess—enquired of the local committee what was being done about the entertainment of the visitors. The committee pointed out their difficulties in the matter, whereupon the worthy president insisted that the selection committees should be invited to dine with the Birmingham Club. Unfortunately the invitation only reached the two secretaries on the Thursday before the match, and the invitations had to be telegraphed to most of the members of the two committees, but it was too late. Finally the two secretaries and a few leading players only were able to be present at the dinner.

This banquet—for such it really was—was served at the Clef Club, of which some of the leading players of the Birmingham Club are members. In the absence of Alderman Avery—who unfortunately does not enjoy good health, and whose years are many—Mr. H. Clere took the chair, and welcomed the guests in felicitous terms. After the dinner, the Northern secretary spoke to the question of the day, and expressed the hope that as the North was figuratively at the top of the country on the map, so he hoped its representatives would be found in the upper division at the conclusion of the engagement. He also, on behalf of the assembled guests, requested Mr. Clere to convey to Mr. Avery their sincere thanks for his hospitality, and to assure him that his name was respected by the chess players of both divisions that would be engaged on the morrow.

Mr. Rees followed on the same subject, and referring to Mr. Brown's remarks humorously said, that if the North was figuratively at the top the South could claim to be the foundation. He believed in good foundations, which were absolutely necessary, and he was also of opinion that success in the coming match would naturally be with the foundation.

Dr. Hunt proposed a vote of thanks to the chairman in a novel and humorous speech, after which the meeting broke up. Among the company present were:—Mr. C. E. Biaggini and Mr. G. A. Hooke, of the North London Chess Club; the Rev. E. J. Huntsman, of Sheffield;

Messrs. W. S. Vaughan and L. Zollner, vice-presidents of the Newcastle Chess Club; Mr. G. C. Heywood, chess editor of the "Newcastle Weekly Chronicle"; Mr. Jas. Rayner, Leeds; Mr. C. F. Lewis, local secretary; and other members of the Birmingham Chess Club.

The frontispiece of the *B.C.M.* for the present month shews the portraits of the two captains and two hon. secretaries of the rival teams, together with that of Mr. Blackburne, the umpire.

The Rev. W. WAYTE, captain of the Southern team, has been long and honourably connected with English chess, and the South of England players could not possibly have been led by a more worthy champion than he. Mr. Wayte is now in his sixty-fourth year, having been born on the 4th September, 1829, at Calne (Wilts), being the scion of an old Wiltshire family, so that both by birth and descent, as well as long residence, he is fully entitled to play for the South. Mr. Wayte was educated first at Eton and afterwards at King's College, Cambridge, where he took high classical honours. In 1852 he was elected a Fellow of King's, and shortly afterwards he was appointed to a mastership at Eton, where he remained for twenty-three years. In 1876 he removed to London, becoming Professor of Greek at University College, a post which he filled until 1879, when he vacated the chair. He has since held the appointment of Examiner at London University.

Mr. Wayte early acquired a knowledge of chess, but did not play much during his student days. Chess then did not hold such a prominent position in connection with university life as it now does. Even when he returned to Eton he got but little practice, except when he came to town and paid flying visits to Simpson's and other chess resorts, where he encountered Bird, Boden, "Old Lowe," Williams, and other "stars" of the chess world. In 1851 he became a member of the St. George's Chess Club, and his membership has remained unbroken up to the present. Here he has met and played with most of the leading lights of the past, such as Harrwitz, Horwitz, and Löwenthal, and profiting by this opportunity of meeting really fine players, he soon developed strong powers as a player. He has always taken the keenest interest in the affairs of St. George's, and has several times won the Lowenthal Challenge Cup of the club, and has constantly played for it in its matches against the City and the British Clubs. For many years Mr. Wayte was a regular attender at the annual meetings of the Counties' Chess Association. At the meeting held in Boston, in 1880, he took first prize in the chief tournament. At the Bath meeting of the association, in 1884, he again won chief place, without the loss of a single game, the only holes made in his score being a draw each with Messrs. Bird and Thorold, whilst he defeated Messrs. MacDonnell, Minchin, Ranken, and Skipworth, his score thus being 5 out of 6. One outcome of this victory was a match between Mr. Wayte and Mr. Thorold, which was won by the former with a score of 7 to 5, with 4 draws. Of late years Mr. Wayte's time has been much taken up by his duties as Examiner and other literary work, and he has in consequence not taken such a prominent part in chess encounters as might have been wished. He is, however, acknowledged on all hands to be one of the very strongest amateurs living.

As a player, Mr. Wayte is at once cautious, sound, and vigorous, and his play often reminds the writer of that of Staunton at its very best. It possesses the same characteristics of power, strength, and latent energy, so to speak. On the one hand, it never degenerates into that mere finicalness into which many over-rigid adherents of the so-called "modern school" love to indulge; on the other, it steers clear of those pit-falls and snarls into which your player, who is too fond of brilliancy and "fireworks," is so apt to be lured. As compared with the very highest skill, such as the great masters must possess, Mr. Wayte's play may be called broad rather than deep, but then the breadth is very great indeed. His best attacks against worthy opponents always remind one of the steady advance of a British regiment, bayonet at the charge, but kept well in hand by the officer in command, yet ready at any moment to push on "at the double" when the moment for striking home comes. A certain solidarity marks it at all times, idea and execution are always in unison, and the blow always comes straight from the shoulder, and the weight of the whole body backs it up. Mr. Wayte neither handles a rapier nor a battle-axe, but his good English broad-sword is a terrible weapon in his practised hands; and indeed to some extent it takes the place of both, whilst it has special advantages of its own, as his opponents oft discover. Deeply versed in the theory of the openings, well grounded in the most modern ideas of strategy, and perfectly familiar with the discoveries of the German theorists, Mr. Wayte yet retains a style of play which is English of the English—plain, direct, and powerful.

In the case of Mr. Wayte, the player and the man are one. What he is over the board, that he is in actual life; his play indeed is the reflex of his character and temperament. He is a self-possessed, self-reliant man, full of power and energy. He has a typical English face—round and full. Though not very tall he is massive and well set, his shoulders square, his chest round and full, his head massive and well poised, whilst his voice is loud and sonorous.

Mr. Wayte is a man of literary tastes and pursuits, in this resembling the late Howard Staunton, the late H. T. Buckle, and several other prominent chess players. He is a well-known scholar, and the author of several classical publications. He is joint editor of the great *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities*, published by Mr. Murray, in 1891. As to what Mr. Wayte has specially done for the literature of chess the pages of the old *Chess Player's Magazine*, the *Chess Player's Chronicle* (1868-80), and the *B.C.M.* abundantly show.

Mr. LEONARD P. REES, the organising secretary of the Southern team, was born on the 27th May, 1862, at Croydon, Surrey, and has never lived out of that pleasant county wherein he has done so much for chess. He is emphatically an organiser, as his record shows, for he has done more for chess in this capacity than in that of an actual player. But even as a player, Mr. Rees' services to chess have not been small. He learnt the moves when only seven years of age, and working hard at the books and published problems, soon made considerable advance in skill. At eighteen he joined the South Norwood Chess Club, of which he became honorary secretary in 1882. On joining the club he was placed as third

class, but speedily advanced, until in 1883 he won the club handicap, starting at scratch. In 1884 he drew a match of five games with Mr. Herbert Jacobs. His record of county play is 7 wins, 4 draws, and 3 losses. In Mr. Rees's case the round peg very soon found the necessary round hole, and he very early devoted his energies as an organiser to develop chess in Surrey. Amongst his efforts in this direction may be mentioned the pushing forward of the South Norwood Chess Club, and the assistance he rendered in founding the Whitgift Grammar School Chess Club, and his founding of the Redhill Chess Club. In 1883 he founded the Surrey Chess Association, of which he acted as hon. sec. from its foundation until 1887. Mr. Rees in this capacity was of course brought into contact with the secretaries of neighbouring county associations, and he, in common with them, soon formed an opinion that it would be of the greatest benefit to chess in the South of England if some bond of union could be found. Warned, however, by the many failures of such schemes when too hastily thrust forward, Mr. Rees bided his time and worked patiently for some years, until he saw the time was ripe for a successful launching of the project. That time came in 1892, when the Southern Chess Union was formed, under the brightest auspices, and Mr. Rees became its hon. sec. As soon as the North v. South match was spoken about, Mr. Rees took up the idea, and he so efficiently worked at it that every strong club in the South—save one—has sent its chosen representatives to swell the ranks of the Southern host. As Mr. Rees is still a young man, it may be expected that British chess will for many years to come, derive great benefit from his powers of organisation.

In selecting the Rev. JOHN OWEN as their captain, the Northern players acted most wisely, for no better choice could possibly have been made. He is northern born, for his birthplace was Marchington, Staffordshire, and he received his early education at Repton School, Derbyshire. He, like Mr. Wayte, is a Cambridge graduate, for in 1850 he graduated at Trinity College, Cambridge, and took his M.A. three years afterwards. After taking holy orders, he became curate at Putney, whence he removed to Hooton, near Chester, of which parish he has been vicar for the last thirty-one years.

Soon after coming to Putney, Mr. Owen began to get practice with some of the strongest London players. With Mr. Buckle he made even games in a long series. In 1858 he played four games even with Morphy, the score being Morphy 3, Owen 1; although at one time Mr. Owen had an undoubted superiority in a second game, which however he ultimately lost. A little later, however, Morphy beat him badly in a match at the odds of Pawn and move, owing principally to Mr. Owen not understanding the odds, and further having just taken to himself a wife, in consequence whereof the young husband had not so much time for chess, as otherwise he might have had. In August, 1858, he took part in the chief tournament of the meeting of the British Chess Association, held at Birmingham. In the first round he defeated Hampton, in the second round Salmon, but was thrown out in the third round by Lowenthal. In 1860 he played a series of eight match-games with Kolisch, making an even score. About this time Mr. Owen had many off-hand games with Lowenthal, the score being

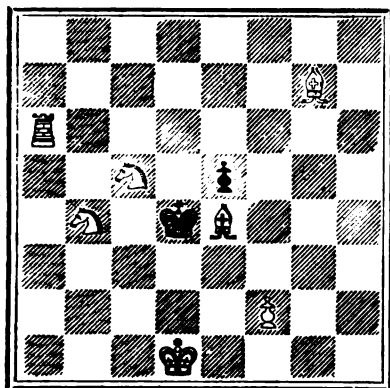
very even. In 1862 he took part in the London International Tournament, when he won the third prize (£30); Anderssen being first, Paulsen second, G. A. MacDonnell fourth, Dubois fifth, and Steinitz sixth, whilst Blackburne and Lowenthal were not placed. There were fourteen players in all, and Mr. Anderssen scored nine successive wins, but in the tenth game he was beaten by Mr. Owen, who thus made the first break in Anderssen's fine score. For many years the figure of Mr. Owen has been a prominent one at the annual meeting of the Counties' Chess Association. In October, 1871, he won the travelling cup of the Association, and this was held against all comers for several years, Mr. Skipworth and others trying hard to regain it, but without effect, and it finally passed into Mr. Owen's hands as his own property. Mr. Gossip, too, tried his hand at defeating Mr. Owen, journeying to Chester for that purpose, but returned South again after losing two games. In 1885, he played in the Master Tournament, at the Hereford meeting of the Counties' Association, but was altogether out of form, and made but a poor show. In the Nottingham Congress, 1886, of the Association, he won the first prize in the first division of the amateur contest, with the score of 5 out of 6. In 1888 he played in the International Master Tournament held under the joint auspices of the B.C.C. and the Y.C.C.C., but did not do well, being thoroughly out of practice. In 1890, he played in the Manchester International Master Tournament, and although he failed to win any of the ordinary prizes, he carried off the special prize of £10, offered by the *Manchester Examiner*, for the best game in the tournament. Mr. Owen is a prominent member of the Liverpool Chess Club, and finally won from Mr. Burn the challenge cup, presented by Mr. W. W. Rutherford.

Mr. Owen is as thoroughly English as Mr. Wayte, and is a well-built presentable man, showing few ravages from the hand of time, except his scanty locks. His style of play is strictly original, and he has made the Fianchetto openings a study both as first and second player.

The Northern secretary, Mr. I. M. BROWN, of Leeds, is a tower of strength to his team so far as organising powers are concerned go. He is a Yorkshireman, and shows it both in speech and deed. He first saw the light of day in that great thriving Yorkshire town—Leeds, where wool and iron and leather jostle each other for supremacy, and where industry is king—on the 13th of August, 1858. His knowledge of chess dates from 1879, his first instructor being his friend, Mr. Jas. Rayner, who himself had only learnt the moves a few weeks earlier, from studying Staunton's *Handbook*. The two young men soon began to busy themselves with chess matters, and were the principal means of founding the Cross Stamford Chess Club (Leeds), entirely made up of young men, with one or two older ones as honorary members, one of whom was the writer of this article, who dates his first acquaintanceship with Mr. Brown from the time he joined the club. The club had only a short existence, many of the leading members going over in a body to the Leeds Chess Club. Mr. Brown, however, found his time too much occupied with his studies and other pursuits to permit of his giving much attention to club play; he therefore, from 1879 to the end of 1883, gave such time as he could devote to chess to the study of problems, of which he soon became an expert

solver. He possesses about sixteen prizes as mementoes of his ability as a solver and player. At the annual meeting of the Yorkshire County Chess Club held at Leeds, in 1887, in the problem solution tournament he solved all the problems—six, viz., four two-movers and two three-movers—in twenty-five minutes and carried off the first prize, the silver medal of the County Club.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves: 1 Kt—R 4.

of the club were in a most unsatisfactory state, but, nothing daunted, he set to work, and in a very short time the club had a balance on the right side and the members were possessed of a report giving the full history of the year and a selection of games and problems by the members. During the time he occupied the secretarial position the club first won the "Woodhouse" Challenge Cup, and the then president of the club, Ald. Gaunt, received the honour of Knighthood. Both of these events were made use of by Mr. Brown in such a way as to benefit the game locally, and the attending success went far to prove to him that the social side of the game should receive far more attention than it does. He continued in office as secretary until the end of 1889, and on resigning was presented by the members with a marble timepiece, in recognition of his valuable services. During the period just named (1884—1889) he became the hon. sec. of the Yorkshire County Chess Club, and the successful Bradford Congress of 1888, with its International Master Tournament, was held during his secretaryship, and its success was in some measure due to his efforts. He is now hon. sec. of the West Yorkshire Chess Association (one of the very oldest chess organisations in the kingdom), under whose auspices and arrangement the highly-successful Woodhouse Cup and Bradford Trophy competitions are held.

With Mr. Brown, chess is a hobby; he treats it as such, and follows it only as a pleasant relaxation from his business pursuits. As a player he has a very quick sight of the board, with great natural aptitude for the game, and with more study he would take the very highest position as a county player. The time, however, that he devotes to chess affairs in his leisure hours,

He also at times indulges in a little problem composing, a fine specimen of his handy-work, in the sui-mate branch, being included in Miles' *Chess Stars*, and we give the following three-mover of his as a further example of his imagination. It is a pretty little piquant morsel. Early in 1884 he was induced by Mr. Jas. Rayner and Mr. Jas. White, chess editor of the *Leeds Mercury Supplement*, to join the Leeds Club, these gentlemen standing as his sponsors. Before many months elapsed he was elected to the position of hon. secretary, and it was in this capacity that his powers of organisation first came into prominence. The finances

leaves him with little at his disposal for studying the game so closely as some do, and he contents himself with such over-the-board play as comes in his way. As it is, however, he plays a strong game, and at the present time is well in the running in the pending tournament for the championship of the West Riding of Yorkshire. When he makes up his mind to "play hard," he is very bad to beat, as his recent successive defeats of Messrs. Wildman, West, and Stokoe, for the championship, testify.

Mr. Brown's services to chess on its literary side have been not a few. He has written many sketches and articles connected with the game, whilst his work on the *B.C.M.* cannot be justly estimated except by his immediate colleagues. Suffice it to say that the *B.C.M.* is to-day what it is, largely because he has had the direction of its affairs, and the shaping of its destinies. He was first invited to join the staff of the magazine in 1887, by its first editor, Mr. John Watkinson, of Huddersfield, and on that gentleman's retirement from the editorial chair, Mr. Brown became sole business manager—and more—to the magazine. His work on the magazine is gratuitous, and a work of love. There is never a month passes without his trying to find something that will give additional interest and value to its pages, and his friends say that he is not happy unless he has some new scheme or project on hand. For many months together he has had the whole burden of the magazine on his shoulders, but as they are fairly broad, the burden does not seem to stagger him in the least.

He is almost a typical Yorkshireman; in build, muscular and broad set, full of, sprightly activity, and running over with vitality. When he was thirty years of age, he had the face of a youth of twenty, and when he laughed—and he can laugh—he looked like a school-boy out for a holiday. Within the last five years he has become older looking, and his face has become firmer set, but even now he looks younger than his years. When you are in his company, you can almost feel the breeze blowing from some great stretch of Yorkshire moor, and the smell of ling and heather seems to float around you. His capacity for work is something abnormal, but he tells me he has got an abundant reward for what he has done for chess in the troops of chess friends he has made, not only in England, but throughout the entire world. He knows every Yorkshire player, and can classify them almost at sight; and I have a shrewd suspicion that this knowledge is not confined to Yorkshire, or even the North of England, but that he knows a great deal also about the Southern players. The North v. South match has been a pet project of his for some time, and he has long been working patiently and quietly at it. When there was some little talk of the great City of London Chess Club challenging Yorkshire and Lancashire respectively to play a match, Mr. Brown saw his golden opportunity, and seized it. He struck the iron when it was hot, and the magnificent gathering at Birmingham is the result.

The writer of these lines must be permitted to say that Mr. Brown was most reluctant to intrude his own personality into this report, either in the shape of portrait or personal sketch, and it was only at the earnest request of many interested in the match (the writer being one) that he consented to overcome his scruples; indeed, the only argument that prevailed with him was that it would be invidious to give the portraits of other

officials of the match, and to omit his own. In concluding this little imperfect sketch, the writer takes upon himself the entire responsibility for all that has been written, and in thus giving the Northern secretary his proper recognition and his due meed of praise, the writer defies the business manager of the *B.C.M.* to interfere.

As to Mr. J. H. BLACKBURNE, the umpire of the match, his name and fame are so well known that it would be painting the lily and re-gilding refined gold to take up room here with reference to him. He is a Northerner by birth and earlier associations, whilst he is a Southerner by long residence and many ties. His nomination came from the South, and was at once adopted by the North. He expected to have a heavy job before him at Birmingham. "You'll have nothing to do," said MacDonnell to him, a short time ago. "Nothing to do!" cried Blackburne, "Nothing to do? Why there will be thirty or forty games to adjudicate." How far his anticipations have been realised this report shows.

J.G.C.

ADJUDICATED GAMES.

The four following positions are selected from the eleven adjudicated by Mr. Blackburne.

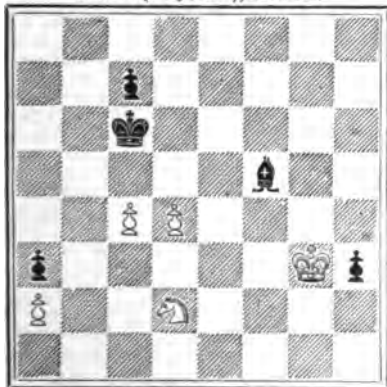
Referring to the position Hoffer v. Jones, Mr. Gunsberg, in the *Evening News and Post*, says:—"The game was absolutely won for the Manchester player in every variation in about 10 or 12 moves, in a rather obvious way."

Mr. West claimed a win by 1 B—Q sq.

Commenting on the position at board No. 93. *The Birmingham Weekly Mercury* says:—"Given as a draw by Blackburne, who thought that after K×R P, B—R 4, threatening B—Kt 3, would draw; but the White King gets back in time to stop the advance of the Q B P.

Board 2, White to move :—

BLACK (H. JONES), NORTH.

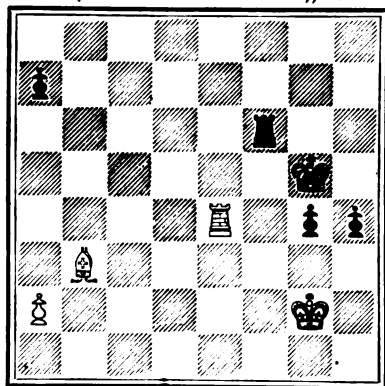


WHITE (L. HOFFER), SOUTH.

Adjudicated drawn.

Board 49, White to move :—

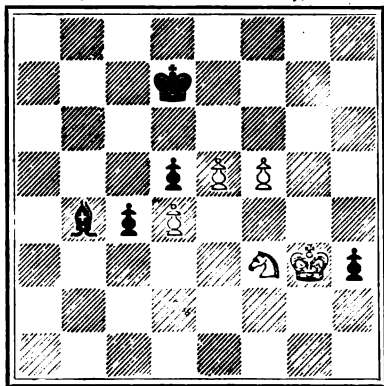
BLACK (MR. F. W. WOMERSLEY), SOUTH.



WHITE (MR. J. S. WEST), NORTH.

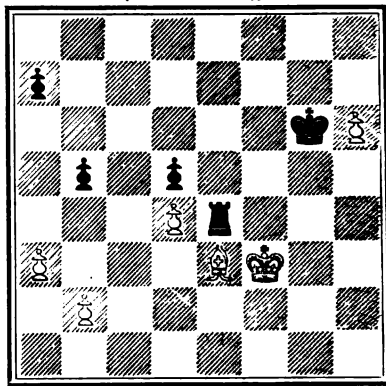
Adjudicated drawn.

Board 93, White to move :—
BLACK (MAJOR GEN. MINCHIN), SOUTH.



WHITE (MR. C. F. LEWIS), NORTH.
Adjudicated drawn.

Board 95, White to move :—
BLACK (MR. R. COPE), SOUTH.



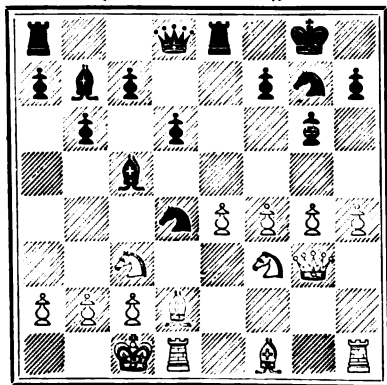
WHITE (MR. W. GLEDHILL), NORTH.
Adjudicated a win for the South.

NORTH V. SOUTH GAME-ENDINGS.

As to the play, want of space prevents more than a passing comment. A few of the more noticeable games appear in this month's issue, and give below a few interesting positions :—

At Board No. 24, a Centre Gambit was played between Mr. Marriott and Mr. Howell, and the following position was reached :—

BLACK (MR. E. MARRIOTT), NORTH.

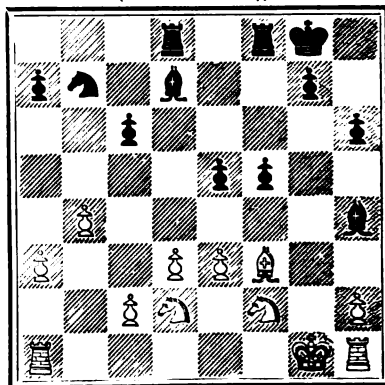


WHITE (MR. A. HOWELL), SOUTH.

The continuation was 17 P—R 5, B×P; 18 Kt×B, R×Kt; 19 B—Q 3, Q—K 2; 20 P×P, B×P; 21 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—K 7 ch; 22 B×Kt, R×B; 23 Q—Kt 3 ch, K—B sq; 24 R×P, Q—B 3; 25 R—R 8 ch, K—K 2; 26 R×R, R×B; 27 R—K sq ch, K—Q 2; 28 Q—Kt 5 ch, P—B 3; 29 R×P ch, K—Q sq; 30 Q×B P, and Black resigned.

At Board No. 83, in a Two Knights defence, Biaggini got at first a sweeping attack, but Nicholson got out of it and the following position occurred :—

BLACK (MR. BIAGGINI), SOUTH.



WHITE (MR. NICHOLSON), NORTH.

The game now went on: 25 P—Kt 5, B×Kt ch !; 26 K×B, P—K 5; 27 B—Kt 2, P×Kt P; 28 K—K 2, Kt—Q 3; 29 P×P, P×P; 30 P—R 3, B—B 3; 31 R—K Kt sq, Kt—B 5; 32 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 33 P—B 3, R—Q 6; 34 Q—R—Q B sq, R—Kt sq; 35 R—B 2, R—Kt 6; 36 P—Q 4, R×P; 37 R×R, R×R; 38 P—R 5, R—R 6; 39 K—Q 2, P—B 6 ch; and won.

At Board No. 82 (a Vienna) White got it all his own way right through, until the following position appeared :—

BLACK (MR. J. R. MASON), NORTH.

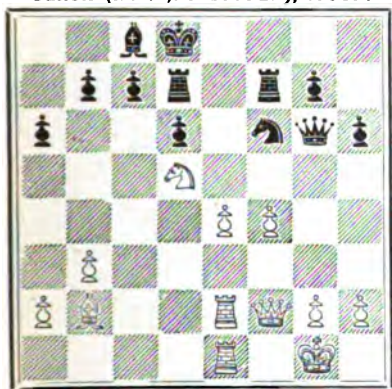


WHITE (REV. J. F. WELSH), SOUTH.

At first sight it would be thought impossible for White not to win, but he really did accomplish that difficult task, here is the way he did it :—49 R—Kt 7 ch ?, K—Q 3; 50 P—R 7 ?, and Black forces perpetual check or stale-mate, commencing with 50..., R—R 4 ch; 51 K—Kt 3, R—R 6 ch, and so on, offering always the Rook.

Here is a smart ending, which occurred on Board No. 57, in a Scotch Gambit.

BLACK (REV. J. F. SUGDEN), SOUTH.

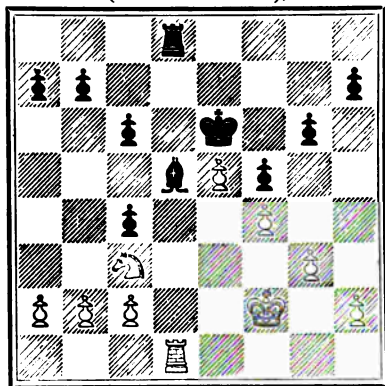


WHITE (MR. COLLIER), NORTH.

This is how the game ended :—26 Q—R 4, P—B 3; 27 P—K 5, P×P; 28 Kt—Kt 6, P×P; 29 R—K 8 ch, K—B 2; 30 R×B ch, K×Kt; 31 Q—B 2 ch, K—Kt 4; 32 P—R 4 ch, K—Kt 5; 33 Q—Kt 6 mate.

At Board No. 67 the talented City News Room player, Mr. Maurice, adopted a French defence, and a very steady game ensued, which had the following ending :—

BLACK (MR. P. MAURICE), SOUTH.

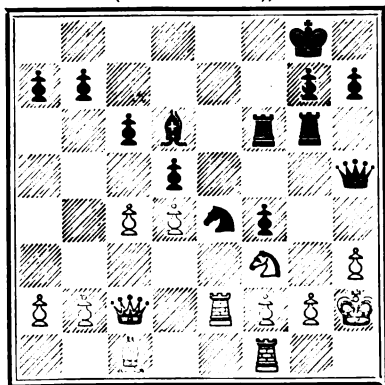


WHITE (MR. F. BROWN), NORTH.

Mr. Brown got his Kt in and won thus :—27 Kt—K 2, P—B 4 ?; 28 Kt—B 3, P—Q R 3; 29 Kt—R 4, K—K 2; 30 Kt×P, B—B 3; 31 R×R, K×K 3; 32 K—K 3, K—K 2; 33 K—Q 4, P—Q Kt 4; 34 Kt×P, and wins.

Here is Mr. Atkinson's brilliant ending at Board No. 70, in a French defence :—

BLACK (MR. ATKINSON), NORTH.



WHITE (MR. GRASSWELLER), SOUTH.

Mr. Atkinson now set a light to the fireworks in this fashion :—23..., R×P ch; 24 K×R, R—Kt 3 ch; 25 K—R 2, Q×Kt; 26 R—Kt sq, Q×R; 27 Q×Q, P—B 6 dis. ch; 28 K—R sq, R×R ch; 29 K×R P×Q; and White resigned.

The following position occurred at Board No. 26, in a Ponziani:—
BLACK (MR. F. M'CARTHY), NORTH.



WHITE (MR. A. J. MAAS), SOUTH.

The game now went on 20 Kt—Q 2, P—B 3 ?; 21 Kt—B 3, B—Q sq; 22 Kt—R 4, P—K Kt 4; 23 B×Kt ch, Q×B; 24 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R sq; 25 Q×R P ch, K—Kt sq; 26 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—R sq; 27 Kt—B 5, Q—Kt sq; 28 Q—R 6 ch, and Black resigned.

Mr. Bell, on board No. 67, ably defended against a Ruy Lopez. Position at the 15th move:—

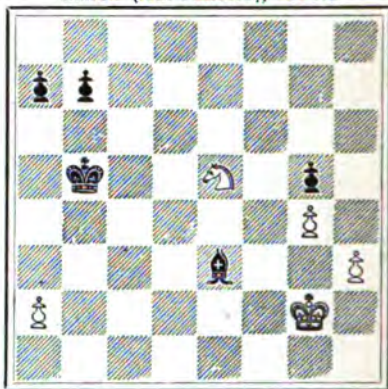
BLACK (MR. BELL).



WHITE (MR. WARD).

This is the continuation play:—14..., P×P!; 15 B×Kt, P×P!; 16 Q×P, Q×Q; 17 Kt×Q, B×B; 18 Kt—B 5, P—Kt 4; 19 Kt—Q 7, K R—K sq; Kt×B ch?, P×Kt; 21 Q R—Q sq, Q R—Q sq; 22 K—B 2, R—Q 4; 23 R×R??, P×R; 24 R sq, R—Q B sq!, and Black's strong centre forced the game.

At Board No. 61, Black got a strong attack at one time, but it frittered away, and the following ending occurred:—
BLACK (MR. PEACHY), SOUTH.

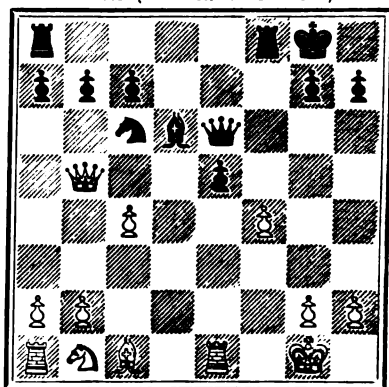


WHITE (MR. DERBYSHIRE), NORTH.

It does not seem an easy ending to win, but this is how it was won by Mr. Peachey: 34 K—B 3, B—B 8; 35 Kt—Q 3, B—Q 7; 36 K—K 2, B—B 6; 37 K—Q sq, K—B 5; 38 K—B 2, K—Q 5; 39 Kt—B 5?, K×Kt; 40 K×B, and Black wins

Mr. Rutherford early got a fine open game at board No. 33, and the following position occurred at the 16th move:—

BLACK (REV. A. G. G. ROSS).

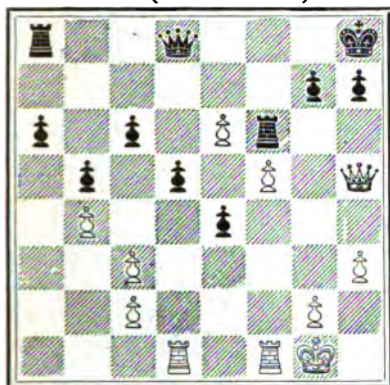


WHITE (MR. A. RUTHERFORD).

The game went thus:—16 P×P, B×P 17 B—Q 2, Q—B 3; 18 Q—Q 5 ch, K—R sq; 19 Q—B 3, B—Q 5 ch; 20 K—R sq, Q×Q; 21 P×Q, B×P; 22 B—B 3, B×R; 23 B×B, R×P; and Black mated on the 34th move.

A cut and thrust Ruy Lopez was played on board No. 86, and it looked very drawish at the following position :—

BLACK (MR. D. POWELL)

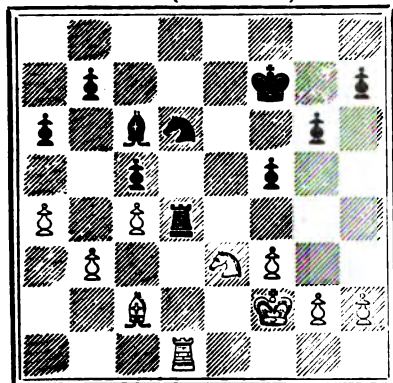


WHITE (MR. S. SMITH).

One moved changed it, as by magic, thus : 30 P—Kt 4 ?, R—K R 3; 31 Q—B 7, Q—R 5; 32 K—Kt 2, and Black mates in three.

On board No. 30 Mr. Leonard played a Scotch. Mr. Dod, getting a shade better opening, but nothing came of it. On the 29th move the game appeared thus :—

BLACK (MR. A. DOD).



WHITE (MR. H. S. LEONARD).

The continuation being :—29... P—Q Kt 4; 30 B—Q 3, P×R P; 31 Kt—B 2, R—R 5; 32 P—Q Kt 4, Kt×P; 33 K—Kt 3, P—Kt 4; 34 P×P, Kt—Kt 7; 35 R—Q 2, Kt×B; 36 R×Kt, R—Q B 5; 37 Kt—Q 4, R×P; and Black got his R P well up, and White had to give up his R for it, and lost on the 59th move.

On board No. 39, Graham got a slight pull in a Scotch :—

BLACK (MR. SHERRARD).

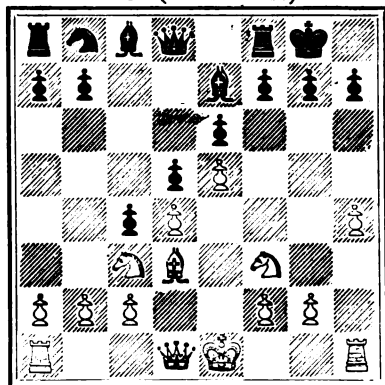


WHITE (MR. GRAHAM).

The continuation was played thus :—18 Q—Kt 4, B—Q 4; 19 Kt—R 5, R—Kt 3; 20 Kt×Kt P, K—R sq; 21 P—B 6, Kt×P; 22 P×Kt, R×P; 23 Q—R 5, P—K R 3; 24 R×R, Q×R; 25 Kt—B 5, and White won on the 37th move.

Mr. Wright went all wrong in a French defence on board No. 60, and stumbled into this ancient trap :—

BLACK (MR. WRIGHT).

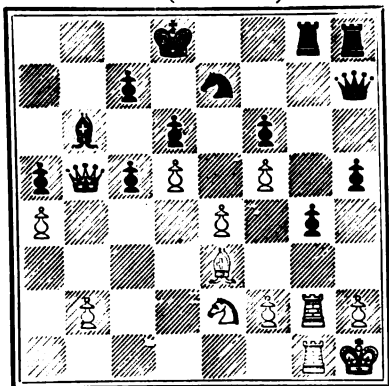


WHITE (MR. MOLLARD).

And this is how he fared :—10 B×P ch, K—R sq; 11 Kt—K Kt 5, P—K Kt 3; 12 P—R 5, B×Kt; 13 P×P, K—Kt 2; 14 Q—R 5, R—K sq; 15 P×P, K—B sq; 16 Q—Kt 6, K—K 2; 17 Q×B ch, K—Q 2; 18 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 19 K—Q 2, K—K 2; 20 B—Kt 6, R×R; 21 R×R, Kt—B 3; 22 R—R 8, and Mr. Wright had had enough of it.

Mr. Birks, at board 90, defended a Guioco very spiritedly and went for an attack; his game, however, got somewhat cramped at the 24th move.

BLACK (MR. BIRKS).

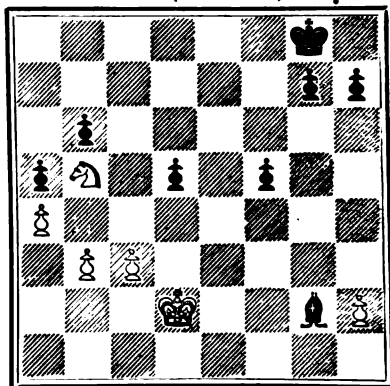


WHITE (MR. EKLUND).

Here Black should look to bringing his Kt (via K Kt sq) to K 4 or Kt 4 as required. Instead, he sacrificed the Kt, and lost thus:—24... Kt × B P; 25 P × Kt, Q × P; 26 Kt—B 4, P—R 5; 27 B—Q 2, P—R 6; 28 R—Kt 3, Q—Q 5 ch; 29 P—B 3, Q—R 2 (probably, when Mr. Birks initiated this attack he overlooked that he could play 29 P × P); 30 B—B 3, and the attack is spent and Black resigned on the 42nd move.

Mr. Mead ably defended a Vienna on board No. 47, and came out with two Pawns ahead and what looked like a won game. He allowed Mr. Philip, however, to exchange Q and R and B, and in the following position his game became a dissolving view.

BLACK (MR. MEAD).



WHITE (MR. PHILIP).

A series of disasters began thus:—38... P—B 5; 39 Kt—Q 6, B—R 6; 40 Kt—K 8, B—Q 2; 41 Kt—B 7, P—K Kt 4; 42 Kt × P, K—B 2; 43 Kt × P, B—B 3; 44 Kt—B 4, P—Kt 5 ??; 45 Kt—K 5 ch, K—B 3; 46 Kt × B, K—Kt 4; 47 K—K 2 and all is over, though Black did not resign till the 56th move.



The Championship of the Indiana State Association has been won this year by Mr. Otto Ballard, of Anderson.

The Chicago Club has moved into new and much more spacious quarters, and we believe is making great preparations to receive the chess players who may be among the visitors to the World's Fair.

Mr. F. J. Lee has returned to Belfast, after a short provincial tour. He gave an exhibition of simultaneous play at the Belfast Club, on New Year's Eve, and succeeded in winning 10 and drawing 2, out of the 12 games played.

We have received from Messrs. Scott & Wilkinson, photographers, 47, St. Andrew's Street, Cambridge, three excellent cabinet portraits of Mr. Blackburne, one of which we reproduce in the frontispiece of the present issue. Should any of our readers desire to possess a portrait of Mr. Blackburne, they cannot do better than communicate with the above named firm.

Forty-three players are taking part in the handicap tourney at the Montreal Club. An even tourney, limited to the twelve strongest members of the club will be held shortly. Dr. Gold, the celebrated problem composer, of Vienna, has arrived at New York, and will probably take up his residence there. A match of seven games up is in progress at the Vienna Club, between Herr Marco, one of the winners at Dresden last year, and Herr Kaufman.

The Chess Champion of the World.—Mr. W. Steinitz, now resident in New York, proposes, after bringing out Part II. of his *Modern Chess Instructor*, making a grand tour round the world, for the purpose of visiting every individual living, and every existing chess club, which has subscribed towards his testimonial fund. It is many years since the all-conquering Steinitz has been in England, and, in the event of his carrying out his great undertaking, all chess players far and wide will doubtless be glad to welcome him.—*Hereford Times*.

A series of games is taking place between C. von Bardeleben and Herr Mieses, at the Augustea Club, Leipsic. Two have already been played, of which Herr v. Bardeleben won one, and the other was drawn. The last-named master was also engaged to pay a visit in that capacity to the Anderssen Club, at Frankfort, on January 7th, and afterwards to give a course of theoretical instruction. The Kiel Club are going to hold an International Masters' Tourney this year, to which 300 marks have been contributed by the German Chess Association.

Mr. J. E. Whincop, of 23, West Hillary Street, Leeds, sends us a very strong pocket chess board, in leather. Although sold at a low price, it is exceedingly well made, and being protected by an outer case of solid leather, is practically indestructible. The men, the weak part of most pocket chess boards, are of celluloid, not easily broken, and if lost almost as cheaply replaceable as the old card-board sets. We notice that room has been left in the case for papers, &c., a great advantage when games have to be recorded.

An interesting match was played at Newcastle-on-Tyne, on Saturday, 21st January, between the Art Gallery Club and a strong team from Stockton-on-Tees. The visitors brought with them a high reputation, their club having gone through six seasons with the loss of only one match. The Art Gallery Club has, however, greatly improved in strength, so that the contest was expected to be a close one. Score :—

STOCKTON.		NEWCASTLE ART GALLERY.	
Mr. J. Birks.....	0 0	Mr. G. C. Heywood (capt.)	1 1
Mr. H. E. Wright (capt.)	1	Mr. H. W. Hawks.....	0
Mr. J. F. Smith	0	Mr. W. D. Hawdon	1
Mr. E. Birks	0	Rev. T. H. Archdall	1
Mr. J. S. Watson.....	1 1	Mr. C. Hanks, junr.	0 0
Mr. A. W. Welch	1 1	Mr. M. Blackett	0 0
Mr. H. Thomas	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	Mr. C. Hanks, senr.	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
5 $\frac{1}{2}$		5 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Mr. Gunsberg recently spent a week of hard chess playing in Holland, where he was received with great cordiality. He divided his time between the Hague, Hilversum, and Amsterdam Clubs. The Hague Club is a small one, but is the oldest in Holland, having been founded in 1852. Its secretary, Herr Heemskerck, who is also secretary of the Netherlands Chess Association, was the only player who scored a win with Gunsberg, out of thirty-one who simultaneously opposed him, but six others drew their games, and twenty-four lost. At Hilversum, Mr. Gunsberg, having a stronger team to meet of twenty-five players, lost four games, drew one, and won twenty; but in another contest with nine opponents he won every game. At Amsterdam, he set himself the hard task of playing simultaneously with six of the strongest members of the club, including Mr. Loman of London, Herr J. van Forreest of Amsterdam, and Herr Vysselaar of Leyden. These three drew their games, and the others lost. Various other peripatetic, consultation, and single games were played at the clubs visited, in which Mr. Gunsberg obtained his usual success.

The successful correspondence games, organised and conducted by the editor of *La Stratégie*, M. Preti, have of late been seriously compromised by the defection of non-successful competitors. These retire under some frivolous pretext, when they see they have no chance of a prize, and their failure to play out their games has of course a marked effect on the final score. "Several projects," says M. Preti, "have been suggested to remedy this state of things," we choose two, and if one or both bring together a sufficient number of competitors, we will organise another tourney under the new rules:—(1) To maintain the number of competitors at ten, but to stipulate for a deposit of at least fifty francs from each. This deposit will be added to the prize, if the player does not finish all his games. Any unfinished games will be submitted to arbitration, and will be adjudicated. (2) To reduce the number of competitors to six, and to fix the entry at 25 francs. The first prize will be 30 francs, and the second 20 francs. Each competitor will also receive 2 francs for each game won, and 1 franc for each draw; and the entrance fee of any defaulting player will be divided among those who play out all their games.

An important match took place at the Athenæum, Glasgow, on the evening of Tuesday, 17th January, between the Glasgow and Glasgow Central Chess Clubs. During the palmy days of the Central, this match was looked upon as one of the events of the year in Scottish Chess, but for some years there has been no meeting between the two clubs. There

were ten players a-side, and so stubbornly contested were the games that after nearly three hours play more than half of them were left unfinished, and had to be adjudicated. This was to be regretted, as some of the positions had to be awarded wins on slender theoretical grounds. Score:—

GLASGOW C.C.		CENTRAL C.C.	
Mr. G. E. Barbier	0	Mr. J. Court	1
Mr. W. Black	*1	Mr. M. Gerletti	*0
Mr. J. Crum	*½	Mr. W. Harrison	*½
Mr. J. M. Finlayson	*½	Mr. J. Leishman	*½
Mr. J. Gilchrist	*1	Mr. Jas. Russell	*0
Mr. J. R. Jackson	1	Mr. T. Wilson	0
Mr. Sheriff Spens	½	Mr. John Russell	½
Mr. W. Tait	*1	Mr. W. H. Jonas	*0
Mr. G. A. Thomson	1	Mr. James Birch	*0
Mr. J. L. Whiteley	*½	Mr. W. F. Murray	*½
7		3	

* Adjudicated.

The first chess contest between the American Colleges of Columbia, Harvard, Yale, and Princeton, began on December 27th, at the Berkeley School Armoury, New York, and finished on January 2nd. Mr. Chauncey Depew, formerly a member of Yale College, presented the handsome challenge cup on the opening day, and made an amusing speech which we have no space to transcribe or even give a summary of. Other speeches were made, and a poem was recited by Mr. Smith, late of Harvard, comparing chess to life. The eight young combatants then sat down to their six days' campaign, and the result was that Columbia College retains possession of the cup for the ensuing year. Mr. Hymes, of the victorious college, distinguished himself by winning all his games; and Mr. Ballou, of Harvard, was only defeated by Mr. Hymes. As this is the first occasion on which we have to chronicle the interesting contest, we append the full score:—

	Hymes.	Libaire.	Ballou.	Wilson.	Bumstead.	Skinner.	Dickey.	Ewing.	Total won	College Totals.
COLUMBIA :										
Hymes	—	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	9
Libaire	—	—	0	1	0	1	1	0	3	
HARVARD :										
Ballou	0	1	—	—	1	1	1	1	5	7½
Wilson	0	0	—	—	1	½	1	0	2½	
YALE :										
Bumstead	0	1	0	0	—	—	1	1	3	5
Skinner	0	0	0	½	—	—	1	½	2	
PRINCETON :										
Dickey	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	—	0	2½
Ewing	0	1	0	1	0	½	—	—	2½	
Total lost	0	3	1	3½	3	4	6	3½	24	

The past month has been one of exceptional activity in Yorkshire. On Saturday, January 21st, the Eighth Annual Meeting of the Yorkshire County Chess Club was held at Bradford, under the auspices of the local club. Four competitions were arranged, and Prizes of the aggregate value of £19 19s. offered for competition. In the Chief Tournament the First Prize is a Tea Service and the Championship of the County Club. Play took place at the Mechanics' Institution, and the competitors were entertained to tea, at the Bradford Liberal Club, Bank Street, by the Bradford C.C.

THE WOODHOUSE CHALLENGE CUP.—The Eight Annual Competition for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup was opened on Saturday, January 14th, when Hull met Sheffield at the rooms of the Leeds Club, and Bradford and Leeds met at Bradford. The full score of each match is given below, time limit twenty moves per hour.

SHEFFIELD.

Rev. E. J. Huntsman	0
Mr. T. C. Chapman ..	1
Mr. F. E. Foster	1
Mr. T. E. Vickers	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Wollman	0
Mr. G. H. Harrison	1
Mr. T. A. Peck	1
Mr. W. H. Camm	0
Mr. H. Mercer	1
Mr. A. E. Harrison	0
Mr. R. Snow	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. S. Lanton	0
Mr. A. T. Ripley	0
Mr. A. Sellers	1
Mr. G. Kaye ..	1

8

HULL.

Mr. W. Atkinson	1
Mr. R. H. Philip	0
Mr. W. G. North	0
Mr. H. Gray	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Crake	1
Mr. J. J. Shields	0
Mr. E. W. McBride	0
Mr. W. D. Theaker	1
Mr. G. Thorp	0
Dr. M. Jackson	1
Mr. R. Morris	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Waterhouse	1
Mr. H. T. Todd	1
Mr. A. White	0
Mr. J. Gibson ..	0

7

LEEDS.

Mr. F. P. Wildman	1
Mr. F. Toothill	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. Bilbrough	0
Mr. J. Rayner	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. S. West	1
Mr. J. Parker	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Musgrove	1
Mr. I. M. Brown	0
Mr. W. T. Butterfield	1
Mr. F. C. Howell	0
Mr. A. W. Bairstow	1
Mr. J. White	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. Y. Stokoe	1
Mr. Seth Ward, Jun.	1
Mr. W. Carter	0
Mr. J. P. Myers	0
Mr. J. Harrison	0
Mr. J. W. Stringer	1
Mr. S. Cohen	1
Mr. W. Gardner	$\frac{1}{2}$

11 $\frac{1}{2}$ **BRADFORD.**

Mr. T. A. Guy	0
Mr. J. E. Hall	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. A. Schott	1
Mr. J. A. Guy	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. A. Woollard	0
Mr. C. Quarkowsky	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. R. Whittaker	0
Mr. J. Atkinson	1
Mr. B. Bottomley	0
Mr. T. Spencer	1
Mr. S. Brogden ..	0
Mr. E. Dobson	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. C. Padgett	0
Mr. L. H. Browne	0
Mr. F. W. Elliott	1
Mr. W. Shaw	1
Mr. J. Milner	1
Mr. P. G. Bynon	0
Dr. Dodd	0
Mr. H. Clay	$\frac{1}{2}$

8 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Adjudicated.

In connection with the Hydro. at Craigside, Llandudno, an annual tournament, called the Craigside Chess Tournament, has been instituted. The announcement was hardly made early enough or with sufficient publicity to make the first meeting all that it might have been in point of numbers. However, out of a house of about one hundred and fifty, the chess-players present were numerous, though the entries in the championship tourney, for the silver challenge cup, did not exceed ten. Mr. Porterfield Rynd, of Dublin, had therefore on this occasion no very great difficulty in gaining an unchecked victory. The majority of the games were hotly contested. Mr. Arthur Firth, of Bryn-y-bia, Llandudno, managed to pass through the tourney scathless, save for his loss to Mr. Rynd, and accordingly took second prize. Mr. Davies, of Birmingham, seemed at one time sure of third prize, but Mr. Percy Gibbs, from the same place, ultimately forged ahead and won the coveted honour. Mr. C. A. Moses, of Bristol, after he had played one game, scratched in consequence of indisposition, and thus relieved several competitors from the apprehensions his reputation had caused. The other competitors were Mr. Wm. Gibbs, Mr. Davies, Mrs. and Mr. Grimley, of Birmingham, and Mr. Tooker, of South Wales. The tournament to take place the week after next Christmas will include the championship tourney, with at least three valuable prizes, and the winner of which will have to play Mr. Rynd for the holdership of the challenge cup. It will also comprise a ladies' competition, a minor tourney, and a handicap. Mr. Porterfield Rynd gave two fine exhibitions of ordinary simultaneous and blindfold simultaneous play. At the conclusion of the meeting and before the distribution of the prizes, a Craigside Chess Union was formed. Mr. Arthur Firth is the secretary and Mr. Rynd the first president.

Mr. Lasker's score at Baltimore was fifty-three wins and only one loss. On December 12th commenced the meeting of the Indiana Chess Association, at Logansport, and he was present at it. The great attraction of the gathering was his two games with Mr. Showalter, of which each won one, but the deciding game of the little match was not played, owing to Mr. Lasker's indisposition, and the prize of \$100 was divided between the two masters. The State championship of the Association was won by Mr. Ballard, of Anderson, Indiana, with a score of 8 out of a possible 10; and Dr. Hermann gained the free-for-all championship by scoring all his ten games. Both Mr. Lasker and Mr. Showalter gave simultaneous exhibitions twice, and the former also a lecture on chess. The solving competition prizes fell to Messrs. Jenks, Stevens, and Hensley, all of Logansport. A grand banquet formed part of the proceedings, and altogether the meeting was voted a big success. From Logansport Mr. Lasker proceeded on December 19th to Philadelphia, to enter upon his engagement with the Franklin Club of that city. Here he encountered all the leading players in single games with his usual success, defeating some of them twice, but losing a game to Mr. Shipley. In a simultaneous performance with nineteen opponents, having made a bet that he would not lose a game, he drew no less than 16, and won the rest. Mr. G. Childs has presented to the

Franklin Club a handsome silver challenge cup, for the possession of which a tourney is now under way, with ten strong participants, including the young Hungarian M. Kemény, who has lately removed from New York to Philadelphia. Mr. Lasker has accepted the invitation of the Havana Club, and was to go thither shortly after the Christmas holidays.

The first of the inter-collegiate tournaments between Columbia, Harvard, Princeton, and Yale was opened with great *éclat* at the Berkeley School Armoury, New York City, on December 27th. The presentation of the splendid challenge cup was duly made by the Hon. C. Depew, and after some songs and speeches the interesting contest began.

ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.—The winter handicap at the St. George's Chess Club has been keenly fought, and Mr. E. M. Jackson is leading and is the likely winner. At the completion of this tournament another will be started, but upon somewhat different lines.

On the 29th December the members of the City of London Chess Club celebrated the fortieth anniversary of the founding of the club, by a supper, at the Guildhall Tavern, when a numerous company sat down, Mr. Kershaw (president) being in the chair and Mr. Gastineau (vice-president) in the vice-chair. The masters were represented by Messrs. Blackburne and Mason, and amongst other guests were Messrs. Cunningham, Hamburger, Moriau, Ridpath, Russell, Stevens, and Watts. The toast, "Success to the City Club," proposed in a very feeling manner by Mr. Gastineau and spoken to by Mr. Watts, met with great applause and was responded to by Mr. Kershaw in a few very graceful words. Mr. Kershaw proposed Mr. Blackburne's health and Mr. Blackburne responded. Songs and recitations followed, Mr. Watts giving a poetic rendering of a game at chess, and Mr. Gastineau, although in his seventieth year, sang a song in capital style.

The fight for the championship of the City of London Chess Club, between the four sectional winners of the winter tournament, has been of a most interesting character. Mr. Physick was slightly the favourite at the start, but he opened his score badly by losing to Mr. Eckenstein in the first round, though he defeated Mr. Gibbons in the second round, whilst Mr. Eckenstein in the same round was defeated by Mr. Müller, who had drawn with Mr. Gibbons in the first round. Mr. Müller had therefore a lead of half a point when he sat down to play Mr. Physick in the final round. The game was very stubbornly contested, but Mr. Müller had at length to yield, and Mr. Physick scored a well-deserved victory. Mr. Eckenstein and Mr. Gibbons had also a long and tough encounter, and finally their game was adjourned. Mr. Physick's score was 2 out of 3 (one to play), Mr. Müller $1\frac{1}{2}$ out of 3, and Mr. Gibbons $\frac{1}{2}$ out of 2 (one to play). At the time of adjournment the game seemed to be favour of Mr. Eckenstein, and should he win it (as seems not unlikely), he and Mr. Physick will tie for championship honours, and the tie will have to be played off. The championship is not by any means a barren title, for it carries a special prize in the shape of a magnificent cabinet of games (value fifteen guineas), presented by Mr. Kershaw (president).

A tournament upon a novel system has been started at the Metropolitan Chess Club. It is called a Gambit Tournament, and the opening moves (all gambits) are selected by a committee. We have no doubt but that the contest will be an interesting one, and as useful as it will be interesting, for no better way of improvement in play can be found than a series of matches restricted to certain openings only. In the Handicap Tournament Mr. Hoon has won the chief section with $5\frac{1}{2}$ to 6, Mr. Müller being a good second.

At the City News-room Club a Handicap Tournament has recently been concluded, the first prize being taken by Mr. Keates, the second by Mr. J. H. Jones, the third to Mr. G. Freeman, and the fourth to Mr. D. Hall.

The annual Handicap of the Ludgate Circus has now made good progress. Mr. F. Smith is leading in section No. 1, with 6 and two to play; Mr. H. H. Cole, in section 3, with $7\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 to play; Mr. Lasek, in section 4, with $6\frac{1}{2}$ and two to play; Mr. Lawrence, in section 5, with $5\frac{1}{2}$ and two to play; and Mr. Curnock, in section 6, with 6 and two to play.

In the "A" division of the Metropolitan Clubs' Competition, the Athenæum Club defeated the Ludgate Circus Club by $12\frac{1}{2}$ to $7\frac{1}{2}$, scoring however 4 games by default. This victory gives second place to the Athenæum, whilst the Metropolitan Club takes the first.

Two new chess clubs have been formed recently in London. One meets at Canonbury Tower, Islington, Mr. Linfoot being the secretary; the other meets for the present at 24, Godolphin Road, Shepherd's Bush, Mr. R. G. Blount being secretary. The name of this club is to be West London Chess Club, and we hope it will take root and flourish, for this part of London has been much neglected, so far as accommodation for chess players is concerned. A third club is on the stocks at Clapton, the place of meeting is to be Lonsbury College, 63, Nightingale Road, N.

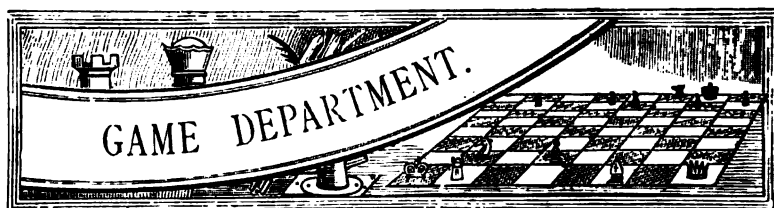
On the 21st July, a match was played at the Spread Eagle, Leadenhall Street, between the Counties of Surrey and Kent. The former county won a good match by 12 to 8.

OBITUARY.

The untimely death of the Chevalier Simone-Pacoret de Saint-Bon, minister of marine, is a serious loss to the Italian nation. Elsewhere are recorded his virtues as a citizen and as a sailor; here we can speak of him only as an amateur at our own favourite pastime. A very strong player, he often in his foreign travels crossed swords with the greatest champions of his day: Anderssen, Lowenthal, Kolisch, Arnous de Rivière, and he carried the banner of Italy high in the mimic arena of our noble game. As an honorary member of the Roman Academy of Chess, he contributed to no small extent to the revival of the national tournaments, held in Rome, in 1875 and 1886. We may cite as an example of his brilliant and subtle play, a game with Mr. Mortimer, published in the *Nouvelle Régence*, 1862, p. 24.—Giovanni Tonnetti, *Tribuna Illustrata*.

CHESS LITERATURE.

Modern Chess Brilliances a collection of seventy-five of the most brilliant chess masterpieces on record, by G. H. D. Gossip (London: Ward & Downey).—When it is said that the selection has been made with evident care, ability, and discrimination, a work of this class has received its highest and only possible recommendation. Compilations of brilliant play must be of interest to every student, young or advanced, though it may fairly be questioned whether the study of such scintillations of genius as have been caught here and there in chess history, has any real effect upon one's play. They are rather like meteors, flashing out in apparent defiance of all law, and vanishing only to leave us dazzled by their sudden light. Mr. Gossip's collection includes all the well-known classical brilliancies, besides some more modern, and it must be owned less startling specimens. The book is well arranged, but much space, which might have been occupied to advantage by diagrams, is lost, and the type is unnecessarily small. In a second edition Mr. Gossip will no doubt correct the far too numerous errors.



NORTH v. SOUTH.

The following games were played in the above match : —

GAME No. 1,089.

Played at board No. 1.

Zukertort's Opening

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.		BLACK.			
Mr. OWEN.		Mr. WAYTE.			
1 Kt—K B 3		1 P—Q 4			
2 P—Q 4		2 P—K 3			
3 P—Q Kt 3		3 Kt—K B 3			
4 B—Kt 2		4 B—K 2			
5 P—K 3		5 Castles		9 B—K 2	9 P—Q Kt 3
6 B—Q 3		6 P—B 4		10 P—Q R 3	10 Kt—B 3
7 Castles		7 Kt—B 3		11 B—Q 3	11 B—Kt 2
8 Q Kt—Q 2		8 Kt—Q Kt 5		12 Q—K 2	12 Kt—K R 4 ?

..... Perhaps White should not have persisted in his refusal of P×P, but the opening is cautiously played on both sides. Black loses no time by this excursion, as the Knight can be driven back only by a move of no value in his opponent's development.

13 Q R—Q sq

This at least suggests routine. Kt—K 5 would be stronger, as the position stood. The reply would probably be as in the text, *i.e.*, P—Kt 3, because Black could take the Knight only at a loss, through 14 B x P+, &c.

13 P—Kt 3

14 P—K Kt 4

That this is imprudent appears in the event, though as it were by accident.

14 Kt—Kt 2

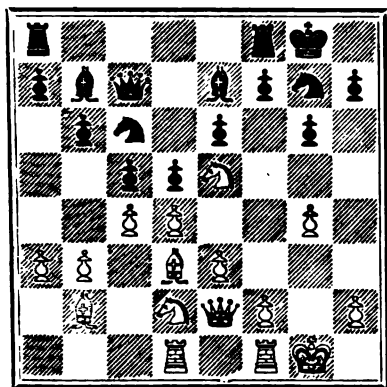
15 P—B 4

15 Q—B 2

16 Kt—K 5

Position after White's 16th move:—
Kt—K 5.

BLACK (REV. W. WAYTE).



WHITE (REV. J. OWEN).

17 P x Kt

16 Kt x Kt

18 Kt x P

17 P x P

18 Q—B 3

19 P—K 4

19 Q R—Q sq

20 P—B 3

20 P—Q R 3

21 B—Kt sq

21 P—Q Kt 4

.....His Bishop being unable to effect much, its exchange for the well-posted Knight is desirable. On the other hand, it is not clear that White could do better than fall in with that notion.

22 Kt—R 5

22 Q—Kt 3

23 Kt x B

23 Q x Kt

24 Q—K 3

24 Q—B 2

25 K—Kt 2

25 R x R

.....The Rooks go, because neither likes to yield the open line to the other, yet their flight is ominous of a draw. Notwithstanding Black's advantage on the Queen's side, White is not without resources, which, fully utilised, should render it extremely difficult for his adversary to make a winning impression.

26 R x R

26 R—Q sq

27 R x R

27 Q x R

28 P—B 4 ?

28 Q—Q 8

Strange that the "Captain of a Hundred" should fall to such a thrust as this! Of course 28 P—B 4 was a fatal error; 28 Q—Q 3, or even 28 B—Q 3, would have been good and sufficient play.

29 B—Q 3

29 Q x K Kt P ch

30 Q—Kt 3

Moving the King would be no better. The loss of Pawns would be all as deadly.

31 B—K B sq

30 Q—Q 8

32 Q—B 3

31 Kt—R 4

33 Resigns.

32 Q—Q 7 ch

GAME No. 1,090.

Played at Board No. 2.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE.

Mr. L. HOFFER.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 P—K Kt 3

4 B—Kt 2

BLACK.

Mr. H. JONES.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—B 4

4 Kt—B 3

5 K Kt—K 2 5 P—Q R 3

.....In order to provide a retreat for the Bishop in case of White's Kt—R 4. This is considered loss of time, but is a doubtful question, and we are inclined to think that the precaution is advisable.

30 P x Kt

There is nothing better. 30 R x Kt, R x R; 31 P-K 4, although giving up the exchange, would have drawn too, but the ending would have been less difficult than the line of play adopted.

31 Kt-K 4	30 B x B
32 Kt-Kt 3	31 B x P
33 R-K 6	32 B-Kt 5
34 R-K 4	33 R-K sq
35 K-B 2	34 P-K R 4
	35 R x R

.....35 ..., R-B sq, looks like winning, but it will be found upon examination that it is not so.

36 Kt x R	36 B x P
37 Kt x P	37 K-K 2
38 K-Kt 3	38 K-B 3
39 K-B 4	39 P-R 5
40 Kt-B 3	40 P-R 6
41 Kt-R 2	41 B-Q 2
42 P-Q 4	42 K-K 3
43 P-B 4	43 P-R 4
44 Kt-B 3	44 P-R 5
45 P-Kt 3	

If 45 P-Kt 4, then 45..., P-R 6, followed by B-R 5 and B-Kt 6, which would win.

45 K-Q 3

Several of the leading players of the Manchester Chess Club hold a different opinion to that expressed by our esteemed contemporary, *The Standard*, and claim that the position is a win for Black. The following are the leading variations submitted in support of the claim.

A.

51	Kt-Kt 3
	B-Kt 8
	Kt-B sq
52	K-Kt 3
	K x P
53	K-R 4
	K-Kt 3
54	K-Kt 5
	K-B 3
55	K x R

B.

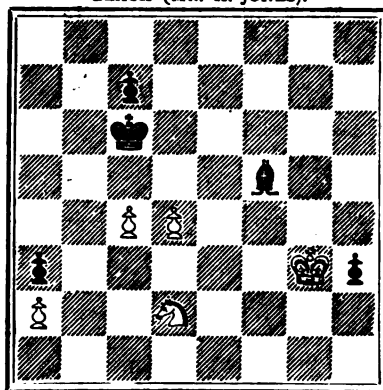
54	K-Kt 4
	K-Kt 5
	K-B 4
55	K x P

46 Kt-R 2	46 P-R 6
47 K-Kt 3	47 P-Kt 4
48 Kt-B 3	48 P x P
49 P x P	49 B-B 4
50 Kt-Q 2	50 K-B 3

Position after Black's 50th move :

K-B 3.

BLACK (MR. H. JONES).



WHITE (MR. L. HOFFER).

Adjudicated as drawn.

It was demonstrated sufficiently after the adjudication, since opinions were divided, that it is only a drawn position. Mr. Jones played the ending, commencing with the 29th move, with great skill.—*Standard*.

C.

52	P-Q 5 ch
	K-Q 3
	Kt-Q 4
53	B x P
	Kt-Kt 5 ch
54	K-B 4
	Kt x R P
55	P x P

56	K—K 2 K—B 6 K—Q sq	56	K—K 5 K—B 6 P—Q 5	56	K × P B—Q 6 K—Kt 4	56	Kt—B 2 B—B 8, saving the R P, after- wards win- ning Q P, and the Kt must fall for one of the Pawns.
57	B—Q 6 P—Q 5	57	K—Kt 7 Kt—K 2	57	K × P K—B 4		
58	B—B 5 Kt—K 2 ch	58	B × P K—Q 4	58	K—Q 5 K—B 3		
59	K—Kt 7 Kt—B sq	59	B × P Kt—B 3	59	K—B 6 K—K 3		
	B × Q P, and wins.	60	P—B 4 ch K—Q 3	60	P—B, and wins.		
		61	P—K 7, and wins.				

GAME No. 1,091.

Played at board No. 3.

Scotch Gambit.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE. BLACK.
MR. T. H. BILLINGTON. MR. J. H. BLAKE.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 1 P—K 4 | P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 Kt—B 3 |

.....The strength and superiority of this to the old variations 4..., B—B 4, &c.—will be obvious in practical play; but as exchanges result at an early stage, the game often becomes dull.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 5 Kt × Kt | 5 Kt P × Kt |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | |

Not so good, in this exceptional case, as B—Q 3, after which White is free to Castle pretty quickly, generally.

6 B—Kt 5

.....For here Black obviously gains important time.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 7 B—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 4 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Castles |

.....It is probable that Black can safely play ..., B × Kt, P × B, P × P, and that the Pawn can be retained, but by the text move complications are avoided.

9 B—K Kt 5

Far preferable is 9 P—K 5, and if Kt—Kt 5; 10 P—R 3, Kt × P; 11 B × R P ch, K × B (forced); 12 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 13 Q × Kt. Here White surrenders a Pawn which against such an opponent as Mr. Blake means a lost game.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 10 P × B | 9 B × Kt |
| 11 B × Kt | 10 P × P |
| 12 B × P | 11 Q × B |
| 13 Q—B 3 | 12 Q × Q B P |
| | 13 Q—B 4 |

.....To exchange Queens meant a dull game, and left White with a slight attack on Q B P.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 14 B × B P | 14 R—Kt sq |
| 15 B—Q 5 | 15 R—Kt 3 |
| 16 Q R—Q sq | 16 R—K Kt 3 |
| 17 Q—Q 3 | 17 B—R 3 |
| 18 Q—B 5 | |

A pretty little trap to win the Q by B × P ch.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 19 K R—K sq | 18 Q—R 6 |
| 20 Q—K 5 | 19 R—K B 3 |
| 21 R—K 3 | 20 P—B 3 |
| 22 R—K Kt 3 | 21 Q—R 5 |
| | 22 Q × B P |

.....Which discloses the plan in White's combination, that being of course Q x R. Instead of White's last move, B-Kt 3 seems to yield a fairly even game.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 23 B-B 3 | 23 K-R sq |
| 24 Q-Q 4 | 24 P-K R 3 |
| 25 Q-Q 2 | 25 Q x Q |
| 26 R x Q | 26 R-K 3 |
| 27 P-K R 3 | 27 B-Kt 4 |
| 28 B-Q sq | 28 P-Q B 4 |
| 29 R-Q B 3 | 29 P-B 5 |
| 30 B-K 2 | 30 R-Q B sq |
| 31 K-R 2 | 31 R-B 2 |
| 32 P-Q R 3 | 32 P-Kt 3 |
| 33 P-Kt 4 | 33 K-Kt 2 |
| 34 K-Kt 3 | 34 K-B 3 |
| 35 B-B 3 | 35 R-Kt 3 |

- | | |
|----------------|-----------|
| 36 R-Q 4 | 36 B-R 3 |
| 37 R-K 4 | 37 R-Kt 6 |
| 38 R (K 4)-K 3 | 38 R x R |
| 39 R x R | 39 K-K 4 |

.....The ending is pretty obvious. The odd Pawn is sufficient, and this advance of the King settles the matter completely. Mr. Blake plays with his usual accuracy, and that is saying much. White made a splendid fight, considering that he was handicapped so early.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 40 R-K 3 ch | 40 K-Q 5 |
| 41 B-Q sq | 41 R-Kt 2 |
| 42 B-B 2 | 42 R-Kt 7 |
| 43 B-Q sq | 43 R-Q 7 |
| 44 B-B 3 | 44 P-B 6 |
| 45 Resigns. | |

GAME No. 1,092.

Played at board No. 4.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. R. LOMAN. Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P-K 4 | 1 P-K 4 |
| 2 Kt-K B 3 | 2 Kt-Q B 3 |
| 3 B-Kt 5 | 3 P-Q 3 |

.....It is said that Mr. Steinitz strongly advocates this defence, yet the long-established belief that it merely gives the second player a game without a future may prove well founded.

- 4 P-Q 4

Some hold B x Kt ch and simple reliance on the doubled Pawn to be best for White now; others hold it not to be so, and that he should keep his Bishop. One of these views is probably correct; it is a matter of taste, which.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 4 B-Q 2 |
| 5 Kt-B 3 | 5 Kt-B 3 |

.....Compare with game played at board No. 8. Mr. Steinitz brings out this Knight to K 2, whence it eventually goes to K Kt 3.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 6 Castles | 6 P x P |
| 7 Kt x P | 7 Kt x Kt |
| 8 B x B ch | 8 Q x B |
| 9 Q x Kt | 9 B-K 2 |
| 10 B-K 3 | 10 Castles |

.....If..., Kt-Kt 5, then perhaps 11 B-Q 2, so as to get it to B 3 in case of 11..., B-B3, and 12..., B x Kt.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 11 Q R-Q sq | 11 Q-B 3 |
| 12 P-B 3 | 12 K R-K sq |
| 13 K R-K sq | 13 P-Q R 4 |

.....The Pawn should be played one square only. He is obliged to give it a support later on, with time pressing.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 14 Kt-K 2 | 14 Q R-Q sq |
| 15 Q-Q 3 | |

Of course not to defend the Pawn, but preparatory to giving his Bishop action from B 3, it being needless in the centre. Black cannot push the Queen's Pawn *after* his next move without losing his Knight.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| | 15 Q-Q 2 |
| 16 B-Q 2 | 16 P-Q Kt 3 |

17 K—R sq 17 Q—B sq
 18 B—B 3 18 Kt—Q 2
 19 Kt—Q 4 19 Kt—B 4
 20 Q—B 4 20 B—B 3

.....Mr. Skipworth must
 have been under some serious mis-

apprehension here, as the expressed
 object of this manoeuvre, viz., 21....
 B×B, &c., is really nothing but mate
 of himself.

21 Kt—B 6 21 B×B
 22 Kt×R 22 B×R

White mate in two moves.

GAME No. 1,093.

Played at Board No. 5.

Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
 Rev. C. E. RANKEN. Mr. GUNSTON.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
 2 Kt—Q B 3 2 B—B 4
 3 P—B 4 3 P—Q 3
 4 B—B 4

This was an inadvertence which
 ought to have cost at least a Pawn.
 White, of course, knew that Kt—B 3
 was the proper play, but he thought-
 lessly touched the B, and had to
 move it.

5 R×B 4 B×Kt
 6 K—B sq 5 Q—R 5 ch

When the K B is at home, White
 can now interpose the Pawn, and on
 Q×R P, play R—Kt 2.

6 B—Kt 5

.....Black should have con-
 tinued with 6...., Q×P ch; 7 Q—B 3,
 Q×Q ch; 8 P×Q, P—K Kt 3;
 9 Kt—Q 5, K—Q sq; 10 P—Q 3,
 P—K R 3; &c.

7 Q—K sq 7 Q×Q ch

.....If 7...., Q×1; 8 Kt—
 Q 5, and if K—Q sq, 9 P—Q 3,
 whereon Black cannot drive the Kt
 away by P—Q B 3, on account of
 Q—Q R 5 ch.

8 K×Q 8 Kt—Q B 3
 9 P—Q 3

P—B 5, to entrap the B, was use-
 less, for Black could still reply with
 Kt—Q 5 and then P—K B 3.

9 Kt—Q 5
 10 B—Kt 3 10 B—K 3
 11 Kt—K 2

Better, apparently, than B×B,
 though it seems that might have been
 ventured.

11 Kt×Kt
 12 K×Kt 12 B×B

.....The policy of these ex-
 changes is questionable, though Black
 secure a Kt against a B for the end-
 game.

13 R P×B 13 Kt—K 2
 14 P×P 14 P×P
 15 B—K 3 15 P—Q Kt 3

.....To prevent the exchange
 of the B for the Kt by B—B 5 when
 Black Castled on K side.

16 P—Q Kt 4 16 Castles K R
 17 P—Kt 5 17 P—Q B 3
 18 P×P 18 Kt×P
 19 P—B 3 19 K R—Q sq
 20 K R—Q sq 20 P—B 3
 21 P—Q Kt 4 21 R—Q 2
 22 K R—Q 2 22 Q R—Q B sq
 23 R—R 3 23 K—B 2
 24 P—Kt 5 24 Kt—Q sq
 25 P—B 4 25 Kt—K 3
 26 K R—R 2 26 Q R—B 2
 27 P—K Kt 3

Given up as drawn.

It is evident that neither side can do
 anything to break through the other's
 game.

GAME No. 1,094.

Played at board No. 6.

Scotch Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. MR. HOWARD.	BLACK. MR. MARRIOTT.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P
4 B—Q B 4	4 B—B 4
5 Castles	5 P—Q 3
6 P—B 3	6 P×P
.....Perhaps best here is 6... B—K Kt 5. Mr. Marriott conducts the opening in such a way as affords his opponent great scope for attack.	
7 Kt×P	7 B—K Kt 5
8 Q—Kt 3	8 Kt—R 4
9 Q—R 4 ch	9 P—B 3
10 B×P ch	

A temporary sacrifice very well followed up. Black's situation speedily becomes embarrassing.

	10 K×B
11 Kt—Kt 5 ch	11 K—K sq
12 P—K 5!	12 P—K R 3
13 Q×B	

There is hardly any danger in the open Rook's file.

	13 P×Kt
14 P—Kt 4	14 B×P
15 Q×B	15 P—Q 4
.....Though the Pawn at K 5 is very awkward, to take would give the opposing Rooks too much power. After B—R 3 they could be posted on the central files with deadly effect.	
16 Q—K Kt 4	16 Kt—R 3
17 Q—R 5 ch	17 K—Q 2!
18 B×P	18 Q—K sq
19 P—K 6 ch	

A fine move, having for its object the necessary gain of time.

	19 Q×P
20 K R—K sq	20 Kt—B 4!
21 Q—Kt 4	21 Q—Kt 3

22 R—K 7 ch!	22 K—B sq
23 R—B 7 ch	

All this is very interesting and instructive. White presses his advantage in masterly style. Black's play is for the most part forced.

	23 K—Kt sq
24 R×K Kt P!	24 Q×R
25 Q×Kt	25 P—Kt 3
26 B—B 6	26 Q—R 2
27 Q—K 5 ch	27 K—Kt 2
28 B×R	28 R×B
29 K—K sq	29 Kt—B 5
30 Q—B 4	30 Q—Q B 2

.....Slightly better, perhaps, to keep the Queen. And at move 32, the Queen's Pawn should be pushed forward, there being no time to make anything out of the side Pawns in this position.

31 Q×Q ch	31 K×Q
32 P—B 3	32 P—Kt 4?
33 Kt—K 2	33 R—K sq
34 K—B 2	34 P—R 4?
35 P—K R 4	

White has the start in the matter of Queening, though Black does not seem to perceive it.

	35 P—R 5
36 P—R 5	36 Kt—Kt 7?
37 Kt—B 4!	37 R—K R sq
38 P—Kt 4	38 P—Kt 5
39 R—Q Kt sq	39 P—R 6

.....The utility of all this is evident. The ending is poorly played by Mr. Marriott.

40 P—Kt 5	40 K—Q 3
41 P—R 6	41 P—B 4
42 P—Kt 6!	

Pretty play. The finish is noteworthy.

	42 R×P
43 P—Kt 7	43 Kt—Q 6 ch
44 Kt×Kt	44 R—Kt 6
45 R—K Kt sq!	45 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,095.

Ruy Lopez.

Played at board No. 7.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. G. C. HEYWOOD.	Mr. F. W. LORD.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3	4 B—B 4

.....An obsolete continuation.

5 P—B 3	5 P—Q 3
6 Castles?	6 Castles
7 B—R 4	

P—B 4 or B—K Kt 5 would be more enterprising. White loses too much time.

8 B—B 2	7 B—K Kt 5
9 P—Q 4	8 Kt—K 2
10 P×P	9 P×P
11 Kt—B 3	10 B—Kt 3
12 B—Kt 5	11 Kt—Kt 3

Here perhaps he should have played B—K 3. In the circumstances the exchange is not advisable. His effort should be directed to freeing his Knight.

13 B×Kt	12 P—K R 3
14 Kt—Q 5	13 Q×B
15 Kt×B	14 Q—K 3
16 K—R sq	15 R P×Kt
17 P—Q 5?	16 Kt—R 5
18 Q—Q 4	17 Q—B 3

An obvious blunder, arising from a change of front at the last minute. He evidently overlooks the fact that his King is at R sq. In his original forecast White intended 18 P—K 5, P×P (best); 19 Q—Q 3!, B—B 4; 20 Q—B 3, B×B; 21 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 22 Q×B, and should draw.

19 Q×Q	18 B×Kt
20 K—Kt sq	19 B×Kt P ch
21 Resigns.	20 P×Q

GAME No. 1,096.

Ruy Lopez.

Played at board No. 8.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. W. V. WILSON.	Mr. G. W. WRIGHT.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q 3
4 P—Q 4	4 B—Q 2
5 Kt—B 3	5 P×P

.....The Knight should be brought out at K 2 without delay. See game board No. 4.

6 Kt×P	6 Q—B 3?
7 B—K 3	7 K Kt—K 2
8 Castles	8 Castles Q R

No doubt Black intended this when playing ... Q—B 3. But Castles Q R seldom fits in with the defence to the *Lopez*.

9 Kt×Kt	9 Kt×Kt
10 Q—Q 2	10 Q—Kt 3
11 P—K B 3	11 K—Kt sq
12 B×Kt	12 B×B
13 Kt—Q 5	13 B×Kt

These exchanges do not simplify matters so much as might be thought, for they leave the Black King very weak.

14 P×B	14 B—K 2
15 Q—Q 4!	15 P—Kt 3
16 Q—Q B 4	16 B—B 3
17 P—Q R 4	17 K R—K sq
18 P—R 5	

White makes the best of his opportunity, and carries on the attack with great energy. The sacrifice of the Bishop is very fine chess.

18 R x B

22 R—R sq

22 R—Q 2

.....There is nothing better.
As the Queen cannot be brought to
the rescue, the next thing is to remove
the Bishop.

19 P x P 19 B P x P
20 R x P !

A splendid *coup*, fully justifying the
previous offer. If 20..., K x R, mate
follows in very few moves.

21 R x R 20 R—K 2
 21 B x R

.....There was no defence.
If 22..., R—Q B sq, then would be
likely :—23 Q—Kt 5, K—Kt 2 ; 24
Q—Q 7+, R—Q 2 ; 25 Q—K 8, R—
B sq ; 26 Q x B+, R—B 2 ; 27 Q—
K 8, R—B sq ; 28 Q x Q 7+, R—B
2 ; 29 Q—K 4, &c. In variations of
this Black appears to fail sooner, the
White Pawn at Q 5 making escape
impossible.

23 Q—B 6 23 R—Kt 2
24 Q—Q 8 ch 24 K—B 2
25 Q x B ch 25 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,097.

Played at board No. 9.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

11 B—Q 2

11 P—Q R 3

12 Q—K 2

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. KAIZER.

Mr. MORIAU.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5 3 P—Q 3
4 P—Q B 3

White's intention being to Castle
Q R, he don't care to risk 12 Kt—
Q 5, Kt x Kt ; 13 P x Kt, Kt—Q sq ;
14 Q—K 2, P—Q B 3 !, whereby
Black gets an attack by opening the
Q B file.

Generally played with the object of
bringing the K B back to Q B 2, as
later in this game. The weakness of
White's Q P is thus obviated, his
centre guarded, and he has veiled
attacking possibilities.

 4 B—Q 2
5 P—Q 3 5 P—K Kt 3
6 Q Kt—Q 2 6 B—Kt 2
7 B—R 4 7 Kt—B 3
8 Kt—B 4

12 Kt—Q sq
13 Castles Q R 13 P—Q B 4
14 P—K R 4 14 Kt—B 3
15 Kt—R 2 15 P—Q Kt 4
16 P—K Kt 4 16 P—K R 3
17 P—K Kt 5 17 Kt—R 2

.....A most exciting and
critical point—one of many—here
arrives and clocks are urgent. There
was obviously danger in taking the P
and opening the R file, but to leave it
was also bad, and without attempting
to indicate all variations it is clear
White should now win. Black dare
not risk here Kt—R 4, on account of
the terrible 18 Kt—B 5, P x B ; 19 Q x
Kt, which would ensue.

Or to B sq, giving the option of
Kt 3, as well as K 3 later.

 8 Castles
9 B—B 2 9 Q—K 2
10 Kt—K 3 10 Q R—K sq

.....He would have had
greater freedom by playing the other
Rook.

18 Kt—Q 5 18 Q—Q sq
19 P x P 19 B—B 3

20 P—R 5 20 P—Kt 4
21 Q—R—Kt sq

43 B × Kt 43 Q × B
44 Q—Q 6 ch 44 K—Kt sq

Plausible; but Kt—Kt 4 now is full of promise, endeavouring, for one thing, to exchange a Kt for the K B of Black, failing to do which the P was afterwards lost. Besides, the B was strong for Black's defence. It is pretty clear that at this point Black is conducting a lifeless game and that he is conscious of the fact.

21 K—R sq
22 R—Kt 2 22 R—Kt sq
23 K R—Kt sq 23 B—K 2
24 Kt—Kt 4 24 P—K B 3
25 Q—B 3 25 R (Kt)—B sq
26 Kt(Kt4)—K3 26 R—B 2
27 Kt—B 5 27 B—B sq
28 Kt(Q5)—K3 28 B—K 3
29 B—Kt sq 29 P—Q R 4
30 Q—Kt 3 30 Kt—K 2
31 Kt—R 4

Sound enough, for if P × Kt, White mates in two by Q—Kt 8, &c., besides threatening a disagreeable check when Black cannot capture without losing a piece. But alas! the Pawn goes, and with it a lot of the position and attack.

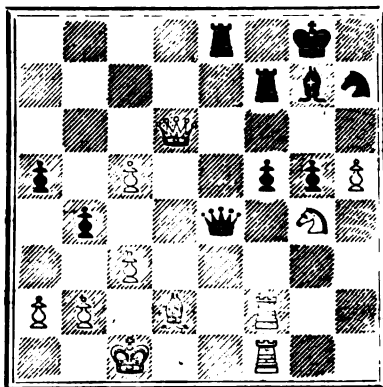
31 B × R P
32 Kt—Kt 6 ch 32 K—Kt sq
33 P—K B 4 33 K P × P
34 Kt × P 34 Q—Q 2
35 R—B 2

A safe and strong forcing move apparently, here, is P—Q 4, one effect being to release his Q B, which, useful for defence, is hampered by the two Pawns as regards any attacking power.

35 P—Q Kt 5
36 Kt × B 36 Q × Kt
37 Kt—Kt 4 37 B—Kt 2
38 R (Kt)—B sq 38 K—B sq
39 P—K 5 39 P—B 4
40 P × P 40 Kt—B sq
41 P—Q 4 41 Kt × P
42 Q P × P 42 Kt—K 5

Position after Black's 44th move—
K—Kt sq.

BLACK (MR. MORIAU).



WHITE (MR. KAIZER).

45 R × K B P

Incomprehensible; but White would lose his Q by the obvious continuation: 45 R—K sq, Q—R sq; 46 R × R ch, Q × R; 47 Kt—R 6 ch, B × Kt; 48 Q × B, R—B 3; &c. This and many other points in this most remarkable game will bear any amount of study.

45 R × R
46 Kt—R 6 ch 46 B × Kt
47 Q—Kt 6 ch 47 B—Kt 2
48 R—K sq 48 R—B 8
49 R × R 49 Q × Q
50 P × Q 50 Kt—B sq
51 P × P 51 P × P
52 B × K Kt P 52 Kt × P

Adjudicated Drawn.

A truly exciting game, full of subtleties and hair-breadth escapes, forming, upon the whole, one of the finest exhibitions of real chess that has ever come under our notice. A small volume might easily be written upon it, but the printer waits.



GAME No. 1,098.

Played at board No. 10.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. JONES-BATEMAN. Mr. DONISTHORPE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 P—Q 3 |

.....This defence is in fashion now, owing to the recommendation of Mr. Steinitz, who, however, adopts it a move earlier.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—Q 2 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | |

Another mode of procedure, and not a bad one, is the constructive line, by 6 P—Q 5 and 7 B—Q 3.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 B x Kt | 7 B x B |
| 8 R—K sq | 8 Castles |
| 9 B—Q 2 | |

There seems no objection to winning the Pawn; *e.g.*: 9 P x P, P x P; 10 Q x Q, R x Q; 11 Kt x P, and now if B x P, 12 Kt x B, Kt x Kt; 13 Kt—Q 3, winning a piece. Or if 11..., B—Kt 5; 12 Kt x B, &c.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| | 9 P x P |
| 10 Kt x P | 10 B—Q 2 |
| 11 Q—K 2 | 11 P—B 3 |
| 12 Q R—Q sq | 12 B—Kt 5 |
| 13 P—B 3 | 13 B—K 3 |
| 14 B—B sq | 14 Kt—Q 2 |
| 15 Kt x B | |

The expediency of opening the adverse K B file is very doubtful. A strong attack might here be obtained by 15 P—B 4, compelling Black's Kt to move, and then continuing with 16 P—K 5.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| | 15 P x Kt |
| 16 Q—E 4 | 16 R—B 3 |
| 17 K—R sq | 17 R—Kt 3 |

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 18 Kt—K 2 | 18 P—Q 4 |
| 19 P x P | 19 K P x P |
| 20 Q—Q R 4 | 20 B—Q 3 |

.....Owing to White's 15th move, his opponent has now entirely escaped from his cramped position, with a promising game.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 21 Kt—Kt sq | 21 Kt—B 4 |
| 22 Q—Q 4 | 22 Kt—K 3 |
| 23 Q—B 2 | 23 Q—B 3 |
| 24 Kt—R 3 | 24 B—B 2 |

.....B—B 4 looks more potent, as White cannot interpose his B without loss and his Q has no good place to go to.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 25 R—K 2 | 25 B—Kt 3 |
| 26 Q—K sq | 26 R—K B sq |
| 27 P—Q B 3 | 27 P—Q 5 |
| 28 R—Q 3 | 28 P x P |
| 29 R—Q 6 | 29 R—K sq |
| 30 P x P | 30 B—B 2 |
| 31 R—Q 7 | 31 R—Q sq |

.....All this part of the game is interesting and well played on both sides. Obviously White cannot win two pieces for the Rook by 32 R x Kt, and if 32 B—Kt 5, Kt x B; 33 R—K 8 ch, R x R; 34 Q x R ch, Q—B sq; 35 Q x Q ch, K x Q; 36 Kt x Kt, R x Kt; 37 R x B, R—Q Kt 4; &c.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 32 R x R | 32 B x R |
| 33 Kt—B 4 | 33 Kt x Kt |
| 34 R—K 8 ch | 34 K—B 2 |
| 35 B x Kt | 35 Q x B |

.....If we mistake not, Black could at this point have won the exchange by B—K 2, for the reply 36 B—K 5 would be met by Q—Kt 4.

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 36 R x B | 36 R—K 3 |
| 37 Q—Q sq | 37 Q—K 4 |
| 38 R—Q 7 ch | 38 R—K 2 |
| 39 Q—Kt 3 ch | 39 K—B 3 |
| 40 K x R | 40 Q x R |

Agreed to draw.

GAME No. 1,099.

Played at board No. 15.

Petroff's Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. RUTHERFORD.	Mr. THOROLD.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—Q B 3
4 B—Q B 4	4 P—K R 3

.....Not customary. Perhaps on the whole it would be better to play the Bishop.

5 P—Q 3

P—Q 4 looks more vigorous, and the next move, Castles, is too soon if anything.

6 Castles	5 B—Q Kt 5
7 P × B	6 B × Kt
8 P—Q R 4	7 P—Q 3

It would be better to make himself secure on the King's side, if possible, first.

8 P—K Kt 4

.....The beginning of a very irksome attack, the strength of which appears to have been much underrated by Mr. Rutherford.

9 Q—K 2	9 Q—K 2
10 B—Q Kt 2	

This also has no great bearing on events; B—Q Kt 5 would be better.

10 Kt—K R 4!
11 P—K Kt 3
12 Q—K 3
13 Kt—Q 2
11 B—K Kt 5
12 Q—K B 3
13 Kt—K B 5

.....There is no risk whatever about this, as the Knight cannot be taken; e.g.: 14 P × Kt, Kt P × P; 15 Q—K sq, Q—Kt 3; and White will lose his Queen or be mated in very few moves.

14 P—Q 4	14 R—K Kt sq
15 P—K B 3	15 B—K R 6
16 R—K B 2	16 B—Q 2
17 K—R sq	17 Kt—K R 6
18 R—Kt 2	18 P—K R 4
19 B—K B sq	19 Kt—K 2
20 R—K 2	20 Kt—Kt 3
21 B × Kt	21 B × B
22 R—K B 2	22 Castles Q R
23 Kt—K B sq	23 P—R 5
24 P × R P	

Far better have kept the line closed by P—Kt 4. White's position soon becomes untenable after this.

24 P × R P
25 P—K B 4
26 Kt—Q 2
27 R × B
28 R—K B sq
29 P × K P
30 Resigns.
25 Kt × K B P
26 B—Kt 7 ch
27 R × R
28 Q R—K Kt sq
29 Q—Kt 4

.....30..., R × P ch, is threatened.

GAME No. 1,100.

Played at board No. 35.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. F. G. JONES.	Mr. C. J. LAMBERT.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 P—K 5	4 K Kt—Q 2
5 P—B 4	5 P—Q B 4

6 P × P	6 Kt—Q B 3
7 P—Q R 3	7 K Kt × B P
8 Kt—K B 3	8 P—Q R 3

.....Unnecessary. ...B—K 2 may be played at once.

9 B—K 3	9 B—K 2
10 B—K 2	10 Kt—Q 2
11 Castles	11 Castles

- 12 Kt—Q 4 ? 12 B—B 4
13 Q—Q 2 13 Kt × Kt
14 B × Kt 14 Q—Kt 3

.....A great danger in the French is the likelihood of White's getting a strong attack on the King, when Castled as in this instance, hence it is in general wise for Black to exchange Queens when occasion offers, as here. ... B × B +, following with the text move, would be quite correct at this point.

- 15 B × B 15 Q × B ch
16 K—R sq 16 R—Q sq
17 B—Q 3 17 Kt—B sq
18 Kt—K 2 18 B—Q 2
19 P—B 3 19 Q—K 2

.....And now ..., B—Kt 4, getting rid of a comparatively inactive piece, would be good play. Black's Bishop is a source of trouble throughout the game.

- 20 Kt—Q 4 20 P—B 4
21 Q—K 2 21 P—Q Kt 4 ?
22 P—K Kt 4 ! 22 P—Kt 3
23 Q—Kt 2 23 K—R sq
24 R—K Kt sq 24 Q—B 2
25 Kt—B 3 25 Q R—B sq
26 Q—R 3 26 R—B 2
27 R—Kt 3 27 B—B sq
28 P × P 28 K P × P

.....If ..., Kt P × P ; 29 Q R—K Kt sq would be very strong. Black's is a very discouraging position, nevertheless he makes a stout resistance until the fatal slip at his 40th move.

- 29 Kt—Q 4 29 Kt—K 3
30 Q—R 4 30 R—K sq
31 Q R—K Ktsq 31 Kt—B sq
32 R—Kt 5 32 R(K sq)—K 2
33 Q—R 3 33 Kt—K 3
34 Kt × Kt 34 R × Kt
35 R—Q sq

Preparing to shift his ground, since it appears that nothing can directly be effected against the King; also there is at length a chance of Black's Bishop getting to work, and this is a precaution.

- 35 R—K sq
36 R—Kt 3 36 B—Kt 2
37 K—Kt sq 37 P—Q 5
38 B—B sq 38 P × P
39 R × P 39 R × R
40 Q × R 40 R—K 2

.....A blunder which of course loses off-hand. But the defence would be very difficult in the best of cases.

- 41 P—K 6 ch ! 41 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,101.

Played at Board No. 54.

Kieseritzky Gambit.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| Mr. A. RUMBOLL. | Mr. H. E. WRIGHT. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P × P |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 4 |
| 4 P—K R 4 | 4 P—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | |

Mr. Rumboll deserves credit for offering such a gambit. If the object was to avoid a dull game, he has succeeded here !

.....B—Kt 2 is generally recommended here, the Pawn being played to Q 4 afterwards.

- 6 Kt × Kt P 6 P—K R 4

.....This is strong, see also Black's 7th and 9th moves.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 7 Kt—B 2 | 7 Kt—K B 3 |
| 8 P—Q 4 | 8 B—R 3 |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 10 Q—B 3 | 10 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 11 B—Kt 5 | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 12 B × Kt | 12 P × B |

.....Otherwise Kt × Kt, and wins a Pawn. Besides Black now has two open files for attack, neither of which can be occupied by White.

- 13 B × P 13 Q—B 3
.....Bold and vigorous, and with an eye to position. There is a touch of the Master hand about some of Black's play here and elsewhere.

- 14 B × B 14 Q × B
 15 Castles K R 15 Castles Q R
 16 Q R—K sq 16 Q R—B sq

.....Preparing to advance
 P—K B 4. Not merely to defend the
 P, which could not be captured safely.

- 17 Kt—R 3 17 K R—Kt sq
 18 P—K 5 18 Q—Q 7
 19 Kt—Q Kt 5

This little trap turns out badly ; but
 Black's fine move was not easily met,
 and a complication resulted which very
 nearly gave White a chance.

- 20 Kt × R P ch 19 Q—Kt 5
 21 P—B 3 20 K—Kt 2
 22 P × P 21 Q—Kt 3
 22 Q × Kt

.....It seems Black must
 capture the Kt at once, for if P × P
 instead, R—K 7 would be unpleasant.
 But possibly 22...., K × Kt ; 23 R—
 K 7, B—B sq ; 24 R × P ch, B—Kt 2
 may have been worthy of considera-
 tion.

- 23 R—K 7 23 K—B sq
 24 Kt—Kt 5 24 P—K B 3
 25 R × B 25 Kt—K 4
 26 R × P ch 26 Q × R
 27 P × Kt 27 Q—Kt 3 ch
 28 K—R sq 28 P × Kt

.....The remainder is, like
 the foregoing, of much interest ; one
 point being that it looks as if White
 could still draw ; but being dissatisfied

with that result he pays the penalty.
 This game may be called entertaining
 and frisky, and no one will regret
 spending a little time over it.

- 29 Q × R ch 29 R × Q
 30 R × R ch 30 K—Q 2
 31 R—B 7 ch 31 K—K sq
 32 P—K 6 32 Q—B 4

.....The only saving move,
 as White threatens to win by R—K
 R 7. If here Q—K 6, for instance,
 White wins by P—Q 7 ch, followed
 by R—B 8 ch.

- 33 R—K 7 ch 33 K—B sq
 34 R—B 7 ch 34 K—K sq
If K—Kt sq, P—Q 7
 would give some trouble.

- 35 P—Q 7 ch
 The losing move.

- 36 P × P 35 K—Q sq
 37 R—B 6 36 Q—Q 3
 38 K—R 2 37 Q—Q 8 ch
 39 K—R 3 38 Q—Q 3 ch
 40 R—B 7 ch 39 K—K 2
 41 R—B 6 40 K—Q sq
 42 P—R 4 41 K—K 2
 43 K—R 2 42 Q—Q 8
 44 K—Kt sq 43 Q—Q 3 ch
 45 K—B sq 44 Q—B 4 ch
 46 R—B 7 ch 45 Q × P
 46 K × P

and wins.

GAME No. 1,102.

Played at board No. 100.

Centre Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. T. H. MOORE. Mr. J. H. BEEBEE.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
 2 P—Q 4 2 P × P
 3 Q × P 3 Q Kt—B 3
 4 Q—K 3 4 P—Q 3

.....The usual move now
 is 4...., Kt—B 3.

- 5 B—B 4 5 B—K 2
 6 K Kt—B 3 6 Kt—B 3
 7 Castles 7 Castles
 8 P—Q Kt 3

White should have played to Castle
 on the Queen's side in this game, as
 that is supposed to be the bottom idea
 of the *Centre Gambit*. It will be seen
 that this manœuvre is not good.

- 8 Kt—K Kt 5 !
 9 Q—B 4 9 B—B 3
 10 P—B 3 10 Q Kt—K 4
 11 P—K R 3

Not liking to retreat the Bishop,
 this is probably best in the circum-
 stances. White leads off with some-
 thing in the nature of a slight handicap
 against him.

12 R P x Kt 11 Kt x B
13 Kt—R 2 12 Kt—K 4

If Kt x Kt, a Pawn would be lost ;
neither would P—Kt 5 mend matters
much.

14 P—Kt 5 ? 13 R—K sq
15 Q—Kt 3 14 Kt—Q 6 !
16 R x Kt 15 Kt x B
17 P—K B 4 16 B x K Kt P
18 Kt—Q 2 17 B—B 3
19 Kt—Kt 4 18 B—Q 2
20 Q—R 3 19 B—R 5
21 P—Kt 3 20 P—K R 4 !
21 B x Kt

.....21 .., B x P, might have
been played with good results. How-
ever, as he is already a Pawn ahead,
perhaps forcing off the Queens is wise
enough.

22 Q x B 22 Q x Q
23 P x Q 23 Q R—Q sq
24 K—B 2 24 P—K B 4 !
25 R—K sq 25 P x P
26 Kt x P 26 R—K 3
27 Kt—Kt 5 27 R—B 3
28 K—Kt 3 28 P—Q 4
29 R—K 7 29 R—Q B 3
30 Q R—K sq 30 R x P ch

..... With this Black takes
the game in his hands. One Pawn
White might struggle against, but not
two.

31 K—R 2 31 R—K B sq
32 R—K 8 32 P—Q 5
33 R(Ksq)—K 7 33 P—Q 6

Curiously mistaking the position,
White seeks to mate, and loses a clear
Rook in the attempt. But the day
was against him.

34 R—B 7 ? 34 R x R !
Resigns.



By JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—A glance at the list below will show that
No. 873 has sorely puzzled our solvers, and consequently large gaps have been
formed at the very outset. Most of our solvers speak in high praise of the
Pittsburg problems, popular taste lying between the first and second prize-
winners. The scores for January are as follows :—

	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	Total.
T. H. Billington	2	4	2	6	3	3	3	3	26
Rev. R. J. Wright	2	4	2	6	3	3	3	3	26
F. R. Gittins	2	4	2	6	3	3	3	3	26
Chr. Lund	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	24
H. A. Lindberg	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	24
B. M. Forster	2	2	2	6	3	3	3	3	24
"De Novo"	2	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	23
"Harold"	2	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	23
Wm. Williams	2	4	2	3	3	3	3	3	23
J. S. West	2	4	2	6	3	3	3	-1	22
"Blue-Beard"	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
Richd. Holster	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
E. W. Brook	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21
J. D. Tucker	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	21

"Beta"	2	4	2	3	3	3	3	0	20
"Hazelrigg"	2	4	2	3	3	3	3	-1	19
E. Titterton	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	0	18
J. H. Weatherall	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	0	18
E. Holt	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	0	18
"Nemo"	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	-1	17
"East Marden"	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	-1	17
J. J.	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	-1	17
A. H. C. Hamilton	2	2	2	3	3	3	3	-1	17
"Co-operator"	2	4	2	-1	3	3	3	0	16
"Chat"	2	4	2	3	3	-1	3	-1	15
Dr. F. Steingass	2	2	2	3	-1	3	3	-1	13
T. B. Waite	2	4	2	3	-1	0	3	0	13
"Dublin"	2	2	2	3	3	0	0	0	12
A. C. Ensor	2	2	2	3	-1	3	-1	-1	9
"Templemore"	2	2	2	3	3	-1	-1	-1	9

All-in Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2s. 6d. or value is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize, his marks are cancelled and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included and as many marks are given for each solution as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-moves only are necessary for the others: time-limit, &c., as in the quarterly tourneys. Ties will be decided by first solutions to hand. The position of solvers at present is:—

	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	Total.
T. H. Billington	70	...	2	...	6	...	3	...	96
"Harold"	53	...	4	...	2	...	3	...	76
F. R. Gittins	41	...	2	...	4	...	2	...	67
"Hazelrigg"	47	...	2	...	4	...	2	...	66
B. M. Forster	—	...	2	...	2	...	6	...	24
E. Titterton	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	18
E. Holt	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	18
A. H. C. Hamilton	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	17
"East Marden"	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	17
A. C. Ensor	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	9
"Templemore"	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	9

The prize, therefore, is taken by T. H. Billington, and his score is cancelled. Previous winners, J. S. Russell and Rev. A. M. Deane.

Problem Tourneys.—The award in *Bristol Mercury* is as follows:—Two-movers: 1, R. G. Thomson, Aberdeen; 2, A. Bolus, Birmingham; 3, Rev. W. P. Williams, Landore; honourable mention, Rev. R. J. Wright. Three-movers: 1, G. Hume, Nottingham; 2, Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing; 3, Rev. J. Jespersen, Denmark; honourable mention, Rev. W. P. Williams. We give two specimens from this tourney and we regret we have not space for more. The tourney has been a very great success.

Mr. S. Tinsley, who conducts the column in *Kentish Mercury*, has favoured us with his award. Two-movers: 1, P. F. Blake; 2, W. Gleave; 3, A. Wheeler. Three-movers: 1, Mrs. W. J. Baird; 2, White Knight; 3, P.G.L.F. The problems we have selected from this tourney are very good indeed.

The *New Yorker Staats-Zeitung* has a two-move and three-move problem tourney in progress. Competing positions may be sent to the Chess Editor, up to March 15th, 1893. The judge is F. M. Teed, Brooklyn.

Christmas Chess (continued).—Mr. Rowland gives the readers of the *Bristol Mercury* a liberal supply of curiosities, extending his items to two columns. On December 24th, 1892, the following were given:—

No. 1.—Place the White pieces in playing order, then put the B K on the board so that he cannot avoid mate in three moves.

No. 2, by A. H. Robbins, is a pictorial representation of a plum pudding. 3 Kt 4 / 2 p Kt p 3 / 1 p P 1 P p 2 / 1 p 3 p 2 / 1 p 1 k 1 p 2 / 1 P 3 K 2 / 2 R P P 3 / 3 B 4 /. Mate in four. This will be found rather easy.

No. 3, by C. A. Gilberg, is called a Christmas Tree, and it too is easy and neat. 3 K 4 / 3 R 4 / 1 p Kt 1 Kt p 2 / p 2 b 2 p 1 / 8 / 3 k 4 / 3 p 4 / 3 Q 4 /. Mate in four.

No. 4, by the Wizard of Wonderland (T. B. Rowland?), is an extraordinary affair. Black has ten Kings, and White mates all simultaneously in four moves. 3 k k 1 k r / 1 K 2 p p 1 k / 4 p P p P / 2 Kt 1 k k P k / 4 p k k P / 2 k B R 3 / 5 B 2 / 1 Q 6 /. Incredible as it may seem, the operation is done very cleverly. A transposition problem, two poems, a double acrostic, a Queen's tour, and a Chancellor's tour (Chancellor is a piece possessing the powers of a R and a Kt), make up an excellent column. On the 31st, Mr. Rowland gave his second instalment, three problems called Christmas Trees. The first was by the editor, and stands thus: 4 Q 3 / 4 K 3 / 2 P 3 P 1 / 4 kt 3 / 2 P 1 k 1 P 1 / 2 R 1 P 1 R 1 / 4 P 3 / 8 /. Mate in two. The others, by Taverner and Laws are identical. The latter we gave last month.

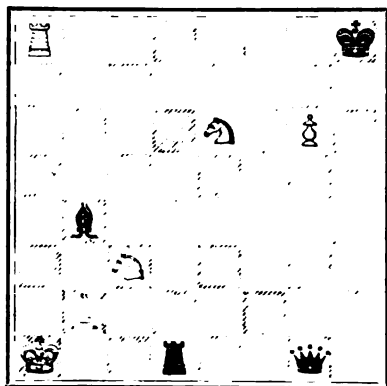
The *Chess Fortnightly* devotes a portion of its New Year's number to what is termed "Holiday Chess." Mr. J. G. Cunningham, whose literary contributions are so highly appreciated, has taken over the control of the department, and he sets before his readers quite a galaxy of favourites. The "Missionaries of Uganda," published in our last issue, is the first item. Then an old friend, by W. Shinkman, is presented: 2 K 5 / 2 p Kt 1 Kt 2 / 1 p k 3 Kt 1 / 1 Kt p 1 r 3 / 2 Kt 3 Kt 1 / 2 Kt Kt 1 Kt 2 / 6 B 1 / 8 /. White compels Black to mate in thirteen moves. Those who solve the secret of "The Circus," will extract a lot of fun. The same composer furnishes another famous problem: 5 R 2 / 1 P p 1 K p 2 / 2 B 2 P 2 / 2 p 2 P 2 / 2 B 1 Q 3 / 2 p 5 / 2 B k 4 / b 7 /. White compels Black to mate in fifteen moves. It is known as "The Plot," and is an ingenious design. The three problems which follow, by Herr F. Capraz, J. Mendheim, and B. G. Laws respectively, were all referred to by us last month. Another position, composed by the editor of this department specially for the *Chess Fortnightly*, is incorporated in a humorous sketch called "The Fateful First-Foot," written by the versatile Mr. Cunningham. Those who care to learn the solution of the 'Vacillating Bishop,' can do so by mastering this problem: b 6 Q / 1 P 1 P P P P 1 / 8 / 8 / 8 / Kt 5 p 1 / 2 P p 2 B 1 / k 3 B 1 B K /. White compels Black to mate in fifteen moves.

The *Southern Counties Chess Journal*, formerly the *Sussex Chess Journal*, has an excellent problem department, conducted by Mr. F. W. Womersley. The January number is particularly interesting to composers and solvers, because of a series of problems and puzzles by local con-

tributors. Mrs. Baird does not care for the freaks of fancy favoured so much by many, and she supplies a pretty three-mover: 2 Kt 2 Q B 1 3 K 4 / 3 P 4 / 3 p k 3 / 1 P 6 / 1 p 2 p 3 / 1 P 2 p 3 / 3 b 4 /. White mates in three moves. Mr. G. K. Ansell supplies the next composition. The first part is fairly easy, but the second may prove more difficult, because we think the composer's intention, even allowing a liberal interpretation of the rules of the game, cannot be upheld: 2 kt 4 R / b kt R P 1 k 2 / 2 b 4 p / 1 q 2 P K 2 / 2 r 5 / 8 / 8 / 8 /. White mates or sui-mates in one move. No. 3, by the editor, is a clever and useful composition: 2 k 4 K q 1 r r 2 P p / 7 P, 8, 3 p 3 Q / 8 / 8 / 8 /. White to draw. The chief contribution is undoubtedly the next, a fine

By Rev. R. J. WRIGHT, Worthing.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either Black or White to move.
Adjudicate the position.

analytical problem by the Rev. R. J. Wright. A careful examination is necessary to master this piece of strategy. Another neat and ingenious position is given by Mr. Ansell: 7 B / 5 p 2 3 P p P 1 k / 8 / 3 P Q K 1 P, 8 / 4 r 3 / 3 B 4 White retracts his last move and then compels Black to mate in two moves. Still one more, an amusing two-mover, by J. F.: 8 / 8 / 8 / 3 Kt 4 / 8 2 k 5 / 8 R R 2 K 1 Kt 1 Mate in two.

We should have been sorry if we had been prevented from giving a notice of the *Tri-Weekly Journal* problems. Mr. Mackenzie generally gathers round him a strong corps of European composers. Usually these are highly original and fanciful, so that it was with considerable interest

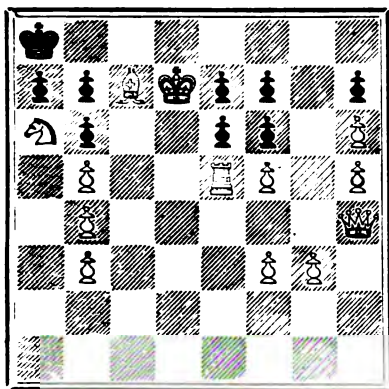
we opened the paper to ascertain the quality of this year's fare. If any of our solvers would like to enter the solving contest, we give a full reprint of the problems:—

No. 1, by B. G. Laws: 4 R 1 Q 1 / 8 / 8 / 5 k 2 / 5 p 2 / 8 8 / 6 K R /. Mate in one. This is another humorous rendering of the elastic law referred to above. No. 2, by the Rev. J. Jespersen, is described as a "stunner." We think, however, it is not so difficult as stated. Several players at the North and South match at Birmingham solved it almost at sight; the solution is certainly amusing. Set the men up for play and move P—K 4 for each side: then White mates by a gambit in two moves. No. 3, by B. G. Laws, is yet one more version of a popular theme this year: 8 2 p 5 8 2 Q 5 2 P 5 1 k 6 8 R 3 K 3 . Mate in two. No. 4 is in Mr. Hume's happy style: 3 R 4 7 b 4 kt p 2 r 3 k 3 1 R 3 b P 1 2 B 1 p 3 1 P 3 Kt 2 1 K 6 . White mates or sui-mates in one move. The next two positions, by B. G. Laws and the Rev. J. Jespersen, are classed as masterpieces, and only "hard study and intricate analysis will unravel their mysteries." This criticism seems to us to be

fully justified. We give diagrams of both positions. A fine problem by J. C. J. Wainwright—7 b / 3 K 4 / 5 p 2 / k P 1 p 2 p 1 / B p 4 Q kt / P P 1 p 3 b / 2 P 2 r p 1 / 4 R 2 r l. White to draw—closes an excellent

No. 5.—By B. G. LAWS, London.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 6.—By the Rev. J. JESPERSEN, Svendborg, Denmark.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to retract his last move and mate—in how few moves.

collection and brings to an end a series of problems which are characterised by extraordinary fertility of imagination. We have found the task of solving them very difficult in the main, but it has been well repaid by the beauties and subtleties which have been revealed.

SOLUTIONS OF CHRISTMAS CHESS.

No. 1 (*Leeds Mercury Supplement*), by G. W. Farrow.—1 P—Q 8, Bec. a Black King. One solver ingeniously solves it thus:—Put Black King on Q's sq, then Kt—K 8 mating next move with B.

No. 2, by B. G. Laws.—White, having given the odds of K R, castled last move. Retract it, then 1 Q—K R 3 ch, Kt × Q, and White is stalemated.

No. 3, by E. Holt.—Black's last move was R × Kt. Replace them and compel the Black King to move: then White mates.

No. 4, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q—K 8.

No. 5, by G. W. Farrow.—1 Castles.

No. 6, by B. G. Laws.—If White's last move was K (Kt sq)—R sq, then the Black King must have moved K (Kt 3)—R 3, and White's move must have been P—B 8, Bec. a White King. Replace the W K at Kt sq, and the B K at Kt 3, making one move: then 2 P—B 8, Bec. a Q mate.

No. 7, by Jas. Rayner.—1 Kt—B sq ch; 2 Kt—B 3 ch; 3 R (B 3)—B 2 ch; 4 Kt—B 4 ch; 5 R (B 4)—B 3 ch; 6 Kt—B 5 ch; 7 R (B 5)—B 4 ch; 8 B—Q 6 ch; 9 Kt—B 6 ch; 10 R (B 6)—B 5 ch; 11 B—B 8 ch, R × B mate. E. Wallis has found a second solution.

No. 8, by B. G. Laws.—Black is mated thus:—1 P—Kt 6, K × Black B (this is illegal, but White allows it to stand and exacts no penalty); 2 K—B 6, B—R 2 (also illegal); 3 P—Kt 7 mate. White is mated thus:—1... B—Q 8; 2 B—Q 5, K—B sq ch; 3 K—K 6, B—Kt 4 mate. There is, however, a solution by illegal moves which Black allows—1... K—B sq ch; 2 K—B 3, B—Q 8; 3 B—Q 5, B mates.

No. 9, by Jas. Rayner.—Compel the B K to fetch the R; then drive him back again, checking every time for nine moves: 10 P—R 8 (Bec. a Q ch), K×Q. Now give up the B's, in turn, till 15 B—B 6 ch, B×B mate.

No. 10, by W. A. Shinkman.—1 Kt—Kt 3 ch; 2 Kt—K 4 ch; 3 Q—B 3 ch; 4 Q—K 3 ch; 5 Kt—B 2 ch; 6 Kt—Q 3 ch; 7 Q—B 3 ch; 8 Q—Kt 4 ch; 9 B—Kt 2 ch; 10 B×P ch; 11 B—Kt 2 ch; 12 B—R 3 ch; 13—19 Q—K 4, Q 4, 5, ×P, Q 5, 4, K 4 ch; 20—25 Q×P, K 4, Q 4, Q 5 ch, Q B 5, 6 ch; 26—34 Q—Kt 6, 7, ×P, Kt 7, Q, B 6, 5, Q 5, 4; 35 Kt—B 2 ch; 36 Kt—R sq, K×Kt; 37 Q—R sq, Q×Q mate.

No. 1 (*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*), by Herr F. Capraz.—1 Q—Kt 2; 2 Q—Kt 8; 3 B—B sq; 4 B—Kt 2; 5 P—Q 4; 6 R—R sq; 7 P—Q 5 ch; 8 P—Kt 4; 9 R—Q sq; 10 B×K's P; 11 Q—Kt 4 ch; 12 P×P e.p. mate.

No. 2.—There are several ways of doing this. We give only one. Place W K on K sq and W R's on K B sq, and K B 2 and B K on K R 6. Fourteen Kts are required for the second puzzle. Put Kts on Q B 7, Q 7, K 7, K B 7, Q Kt 5, Q B 5, K B 5, K Kt 5, Q Kt 3, Q B 3, Q 3, K 3, K B 3, K Kt 3. There are other similar arrangements.

No. 3, by M. Grosdemange.—1 Kt (Q 7)—B 8, P—Kt 3; 2 B—R 6; 3 Kt—B 7; 4 Kt—K 8; 5 B—B 4; 6 B—Kt 8, P—Kt 8, Bec. a B. If 1..., R—Kt 4; 2 B—R 2; 3 P—Kt 8, Bec. a B; 4 B—Kt 2; 5 K—R 8; 6 P—R 7, B×B mate.

No. 4, a Composer's Dilemma.—Black: K at Q 2, P at K 3; White: K at K R 7, R at Q Kt sq, B at Q R 8, P at Q 6, P at K 5. Solution: 1 R—R sq; 2 B—B 6; 3 R mates. No solver in the *Newcastle Chronicle* has given the above, which it seems is a three-mover by J. B., of Bridport. "East Marden," however, sent us the above version.

No. 5, by W. A. Shinkman.—White moves: 1 K—K 5, Kt—R 7; 2 K—B 4, P—Kt 4 ch; 3 K—K 3, Kt—Kt 5 mate. Black moves: 1 B—R 8, B—Kt 2; 2 K—Q 5, B×Kt; 3 B—K 5, P—K 3 mate.

No. 6.—White had given the odds of both Rooks, retaining the right of Castling on either side; the Rook at Q Kt 3 being a promoted Pawn; his last move was K—K Kt sq (Castles K R)—retracting this, and moving instead K—Q B sq (Castles Q R), mate follows next move by 2 R—Q R 3.

No. 7, by J. Mendheim.—Four solutions. Author's: 1 Q—B 8 ch, R—Kt sq; 2 K—K 7, R×Q; 3 B—Kt 2 ch, K—Kt sq; 4 B—R 7 ch, K×R; 5 P—Kt 6 mate. Also 1 Q—K 4 ch; 1 Q—R 4 ch; and 1 B×R.

No. 1 (*Northern Figaro*), by R. G. Thomson.—Place W P at K 7 then 1 P—K 8 Bec. a Kt.

No. 2, by J. N. Babson.—White mates, 1 Kt—R 5 ch; Black mates, 1 Q×R ch; White sui-mates, 1 R×P ch; Black sui-mates, 1 R—Kt 7 ch.

No. 1 (*Bristol Mercury*).—Place B K at K R 5; then 1 P—Q 4 ch, K—Kt 5; 2 P—K 4 dis. ch. If 1..., K—R 4; 2 Q—Q 3. No. 2, 1 P—Q 3, &c. No. 3, R×B ch, &c. No. 4, Kt×P at K 4 ch, K—Q 5; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, K—Q 4; 3 P×P ch, K—Q 3; 4 Kt—B 6 mate.

Correct solutions of above problems from "East Marden."

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 866, by C. W. Wood.—1 Q—R sq.

No. 867, by G. K. Ansell.—Two solutions. 1 R—Kt 5 (Author's). Also 1 R×P ch.

No. 868, by G. K. Ansell.—1 B—Kt 7.

No. 869, by H. A. Lindberg.—Two solutions. 1 Q—R 8 (Author's). Also 1 B×B.

No. 870, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 B—R 7, R×Q; 2 R—B 7, &c. If 1..., R×Kt; 2 Q×R, &c. If 1..., R—B 7, &c.; 2 Kt×P ch, &c. If 1..., R—K 8; 2 Kt—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 5; 2 R—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—R 6; 2 Q×Kt's P, &c.

No. 871, by O. Fuss.—1 Q—Kt 2, K—K 3; 2 Kt—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 Q×Q's P ch, &c. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q—Q B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., B×R; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c. If 1..., R×B; 2 R—B 5 ch, &c.

No. 872, by F. Kellner.—1 Q—Q 2, K×R; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 6; 2 Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P×R; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—K 4; 2 Kt—K 3, &c. If 1..., B×Q's P; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P×Kt; 2 R—Q 4 ch, &c.

No. 873, by A. F. Mackenzie.—1 Q×P (R 3), R×P; 2 Kt—Kt 6, &c. If 1..., K×Kt; 2 R—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., R—Kt 5; 2 R—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×R; 2 Q—K 7 ch, &c.

PROBLEMS.

FIRST PRIZE IN "KENTISH MERCURY."

No. 874.—By P. F. BLAKE,
MANCHESTER.

No. 875.—By W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

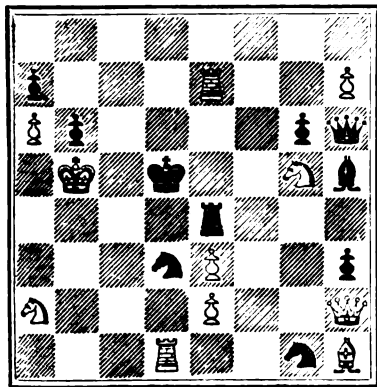
White mates in two moves.

FIRST PRIZE "BRITISH MERCURY" PROBLEM TOURNEY.

No. 876.—By R. G. THOMSON,
ABERDEEN.

No. 877.—By G. HUME,
NOTTINGHAM.

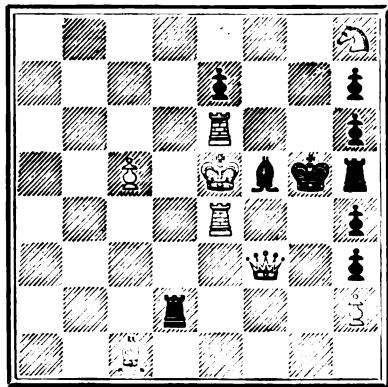
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

BLACK.



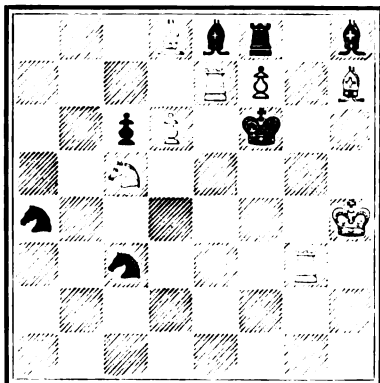
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 878.—By J. NIELD,
OLDHAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 879.—By J. NIELD,
OLDHAM.

BLACK.

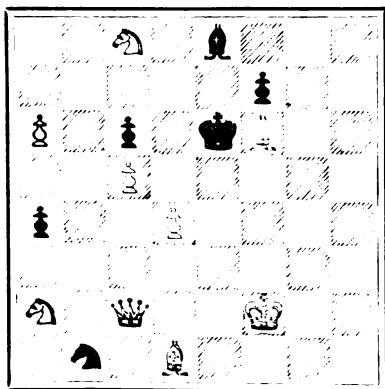


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 880.—By Dr. F. STEINGASS,
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 881.—By E. HOLT,
RAWTENSTALL,
Dedicated to J. WHITE, Esq., Leeds.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

MARCH, 1893.



BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. F. HANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, J. M. BROWN, REV. W. WAYTE,
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton.



White compels Black to mate in three moves.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LERDS, ENGLAND.

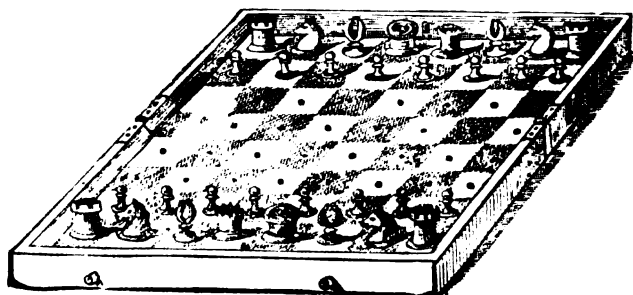
LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 19, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Petit, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 429, Newport, Ky.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

—+— By Royal Letters Patent. —+—

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.

Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

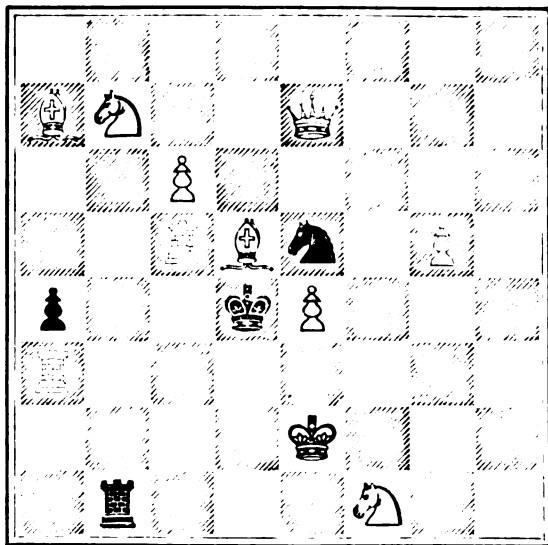
SOLE MAKERS:

JOHN JAKES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

CHALLENGER.

By JAMES RAYNER, LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate
in eight moves.

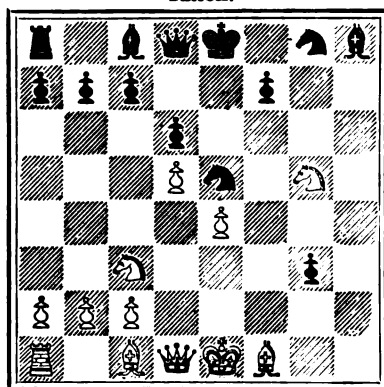
The British Chess Magazine.

MARCH, 1893.



P-K 4	Kt-Q B 3	P-B 4	Kt-B 3	P-Q 4	P-Q 5
1 P-K 4	2 Kt-Q B 3	3 P x P	4 P-K Kt 4	5 B-Kt 2	6 Kt-K 4
P-K R 4	P-K Kt 3	P x P	R x R	Kt x P	
7 P-K R 3	8 P x Kt P	9 P x P	10 B x R	11 P-Q 3	

Position after Black's 11th move :—
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 12th move.

Mr. Ranken, in his analysis of this variation on page 215, vol. XI., gives 11..., P-Q 3, as Black's best move at this point. In reply to this defence, he only offers, on behalf of White, Q-R 5, B-K 3, B-K B 4, and B-Kt 2. It has been suggested to me by the Rev. C. A. H. Woods that White may also play with perhaps greater advantage 12 B-Kt 5 ch, and the following variations are the result of a long correspondence on the subject. c 1

Black has only two feasible answers, (1) P—B 3 and (2) B—Q 2, for if 12... K—B sq; 13 Q—R 5, B—B 3 (if P—Kt 7; 14 K—B 2 !); 14 Kt—R 7 ch, K—Kt 2; 15 B—K 2 !, B—R 5; 16 B—K 3, P—Kt 7 ch; 17 K—Q 2, &c.; and 12... K—K 2, is obviously bad.

	¹² B—Kt 5 ch	¹³ P × P	¹⁴ B × P ch	¹⁵ Q—Q 5	¹⁶ P × B		
I.	P—B 3	P × P	Kt × B	B × Kt ch	Q—Q 2 (1)		
		¹⁷ Kt × P	¹⁸ Q × Kt ch	¹⁹ Q × P ch (4)	²⁰ B—R 3		
		Q × Kt (2)	K—B sq (3)	Q—K 2			
	¹⁶	¹⁷	¹⁸	¹⁹ Q × K	²⁰ B—K 3		
(A)			Q—Q 2	Q—Kt 5			
			Kt × P ch	Q × K Kt ch	Q × P		
(B)		P—Kt 7	Q × Kt (5)	Q—B sq			
		Q × P ch	B—B 4 +				
(C)	K Kt—K 2	K—Q 2					
		Q × Kt ch	Kt × P ch	B—Kt 5 ch	Castles +		
(D)	Q—B 3	K—Q sq (6)	Q × Kt	Kt—B 3 (7)			
		Q × Kt ch	Q × P	K—B 2			
(E)	Kt—R 3	B—Q 2	P—Kt 7 (8)				
		Q × R	B—Q 2	Kt—K 6	K—K 2		
(F)	Kt—K 4	Q—B 2 (9)	P—B 3	Kt—B 6 ch			
	¹⁵	¹⁶ Kt—Kt 5 (10)	¹⁷ B—K 3	¹⁸ Castles	¹⁹ Kt × P ch	²⁰ Q—B 5 +	²¹
(G)	Q—Q 2	P—Kt 7 (11)	B—K 4	Kt—B 3	K—B sq		
		Q × P ch	Kt—Kt 5				
(H)	K Kt—K 2	K—Q 2					
		Q × Kt ch	Kt × P ch	B—Kt 5 ch	B × B ch	Castles	Q × R (12)
(I)	Q—B 3	K—Q sq	Q × Kt	B—B 3	Kt × B	Kt—K sq	

NOTES.

(1) If Q—B 2, White's best reply is still 17 Kt × P.

(2) Or Kt—B 3; 18 Kt × P ch, K—K 2 !; 19 Q—B 7 ch, K × Kt; 20 B—B 4 ch, K—B 4; 21 B—K 3 ch, K—Kt 4; 22 R—Kt sq ch, K—R 4 !; 23 Q—Kt 3, winning. If 17... K—B sq, White's best reply seems to be Kt—R 6 or B—R 3.

(3) Of course K—Q sq would be met with B—Kt 5 ch and then Castles.

(4) Q × R is not satisfactory, for then would ensue Q—B 7 ch; 20 K—Q sq, Kt—K 2.

- (5) If 18..., K—B sq; 19 B—K 3, &c.
 (6) Or 17..., K—K 2; 18 B—K 3, B—Q 2; 19 Q—B 4, R—Q B sq; 20 Q—Q 4, &c.
 (7) If Kt—K 2, White equally replies 20 Castles.
 (8) If P—B 3; 19 Q × Kt P, P × Kt; 20 B × P, recovering the piece.
 (9) If P—Kt 7, White must not play K—B 2, for then Black gets in with Q—Q 2, &c. The right move is 18 B—K 3, then if Q × Kt, 19 Q × B ch, winning.
 (10) It is doubtful if this is sound (see next note); it would perhaps be better to follow the line of play given in the first variation, viz., Kt × P, &c.
 (11) B—K 4 is much better and gives Black the better game. P—Kt 7 gives White the time he requires.
 (12) If 21..., P—Kt 7, White's best play is 22 Q—Q 5, and although the K Kt's P is likely to be troublesome for some time, White with care should be able ultimately to suppress it.

	12 B—Kt 5 ch	13 Q—K 5	14 Q—K 7	15 Q × Kt ch	16 Q × P ch	17 Kt × Q
II.	B—Q 2	Kt—Kt 3	Q—B 3	K—K 2 (1) B × B ch	Q × Q Q—R 3 ch	B × Kt ch Q × P +
(B)				K × B (2) P × B	K—K sq B × B ch	Q × P ch
(c)			B × Kt ch	Q—B 3	K—K 2 ! (3)	Q × Q B—B 5 ?
(d)						Q × P ch
(E)					Q × Kt ch	Q × P ch
(F)			B × B ch	Kt—B 3 ! (6)	K—K 2 Q × Kt	Q × Q Q—K 1 (7)
(G)		B—B 3 (5)	K × B	Kt × Kt ch Kt × P ?	B—R 5 Q × Kt ch	P—B 4 ! Q × Q ch
(H)			Kt × Kt B—B 4	Q—K 2 B × B +		Kt × Q
(I)			Q × B B × B ch	B × Kt B—K 3	Kt × P (9) +	
(J)		Q—B 3	Kt × B	Castles Q—R 3 ch	Q × P +	
			K × B	K—K sq		
II.	18 P × B B × B	19 Kt—R 6 K—B 3	20 Kt—B 5 P—Kt 7	21 K—B 2	22	

For continuations see below.

		B—Kt 5 ch	K—K 2	R—K Kt sq
(A)	<u>B—Q 2</u>	<u>K—K sq</u>	<u>Kt—K 4</u>	
(C)	<u>Kt x Q</u>	<u>Kt—Kt 5 (4)</u>		
	<u>K x B !</u>			
	<u>K—B sq</u>			
(D)	<u>Kt—K 4 +</u>			
	<u>Kt x Q</u>	<u>Kt—R 6</u>		
(E)	<u>B x B</u>			
	<u>Q x P ch</u>	<u>Q—R 5 ch</u>	<u>B—R 6 ch</u>	<u>Q x Kt ch</u>
(F)	<u>K—K sq</u>	<u>K—B sq !</u>	<u>Kt x B</u>	<u>K—Kt sq</u>
	<u>B—Q 2 (8)</u>	<u>Casles</u>	<u>Kt—K 2</u>	<u>K—R sq</u>
(G)	<u>R—K Kt sq</u>	<u>B—Q 5</u>	<u>P—Kt 7 +</u>	

NOTES.

- (1) If Kt covers, 16 Q x Kt ch, &c.
 (2) Or K—K 2; 16 Q x P ch, Q x Q; 17 Kt x Q, B x Kt ch; 18 P x B, K x Kt (if K x B !, see variation (c)); if R—K B sq, 19 B—B 5; 19 K—K 2, Kt—B 3; 20 B—K 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 21 K—B 3, and the game seems pretty even.
 (3) If K x B, White plays 17 Q—R 3 ch, as in variation (b).
 (4) White may also play 19 B—K 3, followed by R—K sq or (a); 20 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 21 K—K 2, Kt x P; 22 Kt x Kt, R x Kt; 23 K—Q 3 (if 23 K—B 3, R—K 4), R—K Kt 5; 24 R—K Kt sq, Kt—K 4 ch; 25 K—K 2, and Black ought to win. (a) 19..., R—K B sq; 20 Kt—Kt 5, P—Kt 7; 21 K—K 2, Kt—B 5 ch; 22 B x Kt, R x B; 23 R—K Kt sq, R—Kt 5; 24 Kt—K 6, R x P ch; 25 K—B 3, R—Q B 5; 26 R x P, R x P ch; 27 K—K 4, Kt—K 2 !; 28 K—Q 4, R—Q R 6; 29 P—B 4, P—B 4 ch; 30 K—K 4, R—Q B 6; and again Black should win. After 19 Kt—Kt 5, if Black play R—K sq; 20 K—K 2, Kt—B 3; 21 K—B 3, and White may hold his own; or if 19..., R—K B sq; 20 B—K 3, P—Kt 7; 21 K—K 2, Kt—B 6 ch; 22 B x Kt, and we have a position previously examined.
 (5) If 13..., P—Kt 7, White's best is to play 14 B x B ch, Q x B; 15 B—K 3 or K—B 2.
 (6) 15 Q—R 3 ch is not good because of K—K sq; and now if 16 Q x P, B x Kt; 17 B x B, Q x B; 18 Q x Q, Kt—B 6 ch; &c.
 (7) White can ensure a draw at least.
 (8) 18 B—K 3 is better.
 (9) 16 Q x P is also good.

5	<u>P—Q 5</u>	6	<u>Kt—Q 4</u>
	<u>B—Kt 2</u>		<u>Kt—K 4</u>

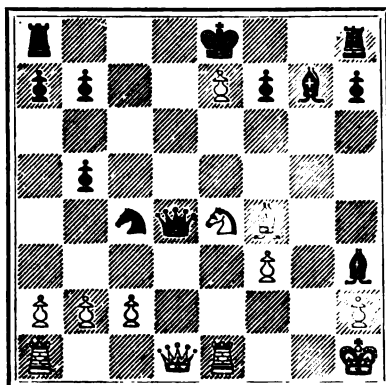
In this defence, if instead of 7 P—K R 4 White elect to play 7 Kt—Q 4, I propose considering Mr. Ranken's criticism on page 309, vol. XI., after 7..., P—Q 3; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, B—Q 2 (I confess I have as yet shirked K—B sq;

that will constitute another hydra-head, I fear); 9 P—K R 4, P—K R 3; 10 P×P, P×P; 11 R×R, B×R; 12 Q—R 5, Kt—Kt 3; 13 B×B ch. Mr. Ranken here gives K×B as Black's best. In this position, instead of continuing as Mr. R. suggests, 14 Kt to K 6, &c., I think 14 Kt—B 3 is better. Black's best reply seems to be B—B 3 (for if B×Kt ch; 15 P×B, Q—B 3; 16 B—Q 2, and the K Kt's P must fall); 15 B—Q 2, Q—K 2; 16 Castles, B×Kt?; 17 B×B, Q×P?; 18 Q×P, with the better game. If 16..., R—K sq, White can play R—K sq, threatening P—K Kt 3. Black's game is excessively cramped and it is difficult to see how he will relieve himself.

Lastly, in reference to the defence 5..., P—Kt 5; 6 B—Q B 4, P×Kt; 7 Castles, P—Q 4; 8 P×P, B—K Kt 5; 9 R—K sq ch, K Kt—K 2; 10 Kt—K 4, B—Kt 2; 11 P×P, B—R 6; 12 B×P, Kt—R 4; 13 B—Kt 5 ch, P—B 3; 14 P—Q 6, P×B; 15 P×Kt, Q×P ch; 16 K—R sq. Mr. Ranken here considers that Q×Q is weak play and prefers Kt—B 5.

Position after Black's 16th move, Kt—B 5 :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play his 17th move.

Mr. Ranken here gives 17 P—B 3, after which gain of a move and having his Kt well in play, he can allow Black to exchange Queens and get out of his difficulties. He also states that White cannot, in reply to Kt—B 5, exchange Queens himself with any advantage, but gives no analysis in support of same. I have tried to discover the reason without success, and as others may be equally blind, I shall be glad to be told the right continuation after 17 Q×Q, B×Q; 18 P—B 3! (not Q R—Q sq, to which Black can reply safely B×P).

Black may either play B—K 4 or B—Kt 2, as it is essential to keep the B on this diagonal.

	18	19	20	21	22
I.	_____	B×B	P—K B 4 !	Kt—Q 6 ch	Kt×P (b 5)+
	B—K 4	Kt×B	P—B 4	K×P	

		Q R—Q sq +	
		Kt—Kt 5	
		B × Kt	P—B 4 +
II. _____	P—Kt 3		
B—Kt 2	Kt—K 4	B × B	
		Q R—Q sq	Kt—Kt 5 +
		K × P	

If 18..., P—B 4, White will reply 19 Kt—Kt 5, recovering his piece.

It is quite possible I have overlooked some strong move of Black, but 17 Q × Q seems quite as effective as 17 P—B 3, to say the least of it.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

SOLUTION OF END-GAME, ON PAGE 29.

BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.
1 K—B sq !	1 B—B 5 ch	3 K—K sq	3 P—Q 7 ch
2 K—Q sq	2 K—B 6	4 K—Q sq	

The key of the position; if now Black had to move he would lose, for suppose B—R 7, then B—K 6 wins; or K—B 2, then K—K 7; or if 1 P Queens, B × Q; 2 K × P, B—Kt 6; 3 K—Q sq, B—B 7; 4 B—R 2, K—Kt 5; 5 K—K 2, K—R 6, and White wins. Thus if White could bring about the key position, with Black to move, he would win. But as Black will always be able to lose a move with his Bishop, he can draw.

White may try to gain the desired move, before advancing his Q P, thus:—

1 K—B sq	1 B—B 5 ch	3 K—K sq	3 K—Kt 5
2 K—Q sq	2 K—B 6	4 B—R 7	

If 4 K—Q sq, White wins by K—Kt 6; 5 K—K sq, K—B 5; 6 K—Q sq, P—Q 7, etc. Black having to move.

4 K—Kt 6

5 P Queens and draws.

Or White may try to gain the move as follows:—

1 K—B sq	1 B—K 4
2 K—Q 2	

If 2 B—Kt 6, B—B 5 ch; 3 K—Q sq, B—K 6 wins. If 2 B—B 2, B—B 5 ch; 3 K—Q sq, K—B 6 wins.

2 B—B 5 ch

3 K—B 3 !

Any other move loses.

	3 P—Q 7
4 K—B 2	4 K—B 6
5 K—Q sq	the draw position.

If Black begin 1 B—R 7, then follows B—B 5 ch; 2 K—B 3, P—Q 7; 3 K—B 2, K—B 6; 4 K—Q sq, B—K 6; 5 B × B, K × B; 6 P Queens, P Queens ch, and wins. If 1 B—Kt 6, or B 5, B—B 5 ch; 2 K—Q sq or K sq, B—K 6 wins. If 2 K—B 3, P—Q 7; 3 P Queens, B × Q; 4

K×P, K—B 6; 5 B—Kt sq!, B—Kt 6, and wins. If 1 K—Q sq, the reply is B—B 5 and wins. If 1 B—K 3, White must not reply B—K 8 ch, as then Black will play 2 K—Q sq and draw. The only move to win is B—B 5, then follows 2 B×B!, P Queens; 3 P Queens, Q—B 7 ch; 4 K—B 3, Q—B 7 ch; 5 K—Kt 4, Q—Kt 7 ch; exchanges Qs and wins.

Unfortunately, however, Black has one other move by which he can draw, as well as by K—B sq, namely:—

1 B—B 2! 1 B×B

If any other, Black is master of the key position.

2 P Queens 2 B—K 8 ch! 4 Q—Kt 7 ch 4 K—K 4
3 K—Q sq 3 P Queens 5 Q—K 7 ch 5 K—B 5
6 Q—B 6 ch, and draws on account of the position of the White Queen.

After 1 B—B 2, B—B 5 ch; 2 K—K sq, K—B 6; 3 B—Kt sq, K—Kt 6; 4 B—B 2 ch, K—Kt 5; 5 B—Kt 6! Here lies the difficulty of the position. If the White King when playing to lose a move, could always command K 6, he would be able to prevent the Black B losing a move by playing over to the Q's side. The position of the White B prevents this, and so Black is able to draw.

The first solution was fully given by Mr. T. Eglin Spedding, of Leeds, to whom the promised prize has been sent. The second was sent by Mr. F. Hassell, but his analysis was incorrect. All others are wrong.

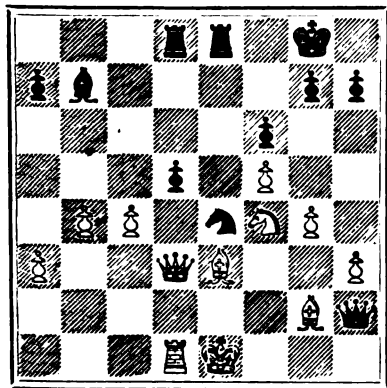
W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

GAME-ENDINGS.

From a Falkbeer Counter Gambit, played recently in London, between Mr. Arthur Flower (Black) and another Amateur.

Black to play:—

BLACK.



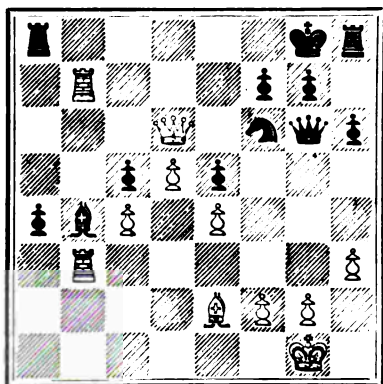
WHITE.

1..., Kt—B 7; 2 K×Kt, P—Q 5; 3 B—B sq, B—K 5; 4 Q—Q Kt 3?, P—Q 6; 5 R—R sq, P—Q 7!, and Black wins.

From an Evans Gambit, played recently in London, between Mr. Arthur Flower (White) and another Amateur.

Black to play:—

BLACK.



WHITE.

1..., Kt×K P?; 2 Q×K P, P—B 3; 3 Q—K 6+, K—R 2; 4 B—R 5!, Q×B; 5 Q×Kt+, Q—Kt 3 (if 5..., P—B 4, then 6 R×P+, 7 Q—K 7+, &c., and White should win); 6 R—Kt 3!, P—B 4; 7 Q×P! winning.



The New Vienna Club now numbers no less than one hundred and eleven ordinary members.

The Riga Club, of eighty members, has unanimously elected M. Tschigorin an honorary member.

On January 14th, the Vienna Club, consisting of eighty members, held its annual meeting, and elected Herr Kaulla as its president.

In the seventh annual Handicap of the New Orleans Club, the prize-winners were: 1 Mr. Brent, 2 Mr. Waters, 3 Mr. Moore, 4 M. Kaczorowski.

Mr. Lipschütz has taken up his abode for some time at Santa Fé, New Mexico, in the hope that the mild climate will benefit his delicate health.

We are sorry to learn that the Baltimore Chess Association has not been roused from its lethargy by the recent visit of Messrs. Lasker and Showalter.

A match at St. Petersburg, between Messrs. Tschigorin and A. Beline at the odds of Pawn and move, has been gained by the Russian master by 5 games to 2.

Chicago players are bestirring themselves to constitute a Chess Association for Illinois, but we fear there is now no prospect of a tournament in the Garden City during the Exhibition.

The New York State Chess Association was to hold two tourneys on Washington's birthday, February 22nd, one being a Masters' contest, for the State championship, and the other a free-for-all tourney.

M. Tschigorin has recently been visiting the Moscow Club, and has been playing simultaneous and consultation games with the members. He won all four games in a match against Solovtzev, a very strong local player.

The *Schachzeitung*, for February, publishes its annual list of clubs in Germany which do belong, and of those which do not belong to the German Chess Association. Of the former there are 85, and of the latter 47.

BATH.—The Swindon players were entertained with simultaneous games on Saturday, February 4th, by Mr. E. Thorold, of Bath. The play was of the usual instructive character, and the result, after three hours at fourteen boards, was much in favour of the master: he lost only 2, winning 12. The Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross was one of the winners.

The editorship of the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* has passed into the hands of Signor Carlo Salvioi, the well-known theorician, the former editor, Signor Emilio Orsini, having been compelled by pressure of business to resign. The Italian magazine has long held a foremost place among the chess journals of the world, and its reputation is not likely to suffer under the new régime.

We are glad to hear that an International Masters' Tourney will be held at New York, in the Spring. There will be five substantial money prizes: \$1,000, \$750, \$600, \$450, \$300, and Mr. Cleveland has promised to donate a handsome gold medal to the chief winner. Dr. Mintz, of the Manhattan Club, New York, is making the preliminary arrangements, and the programme may be expected to appear shortly.

The Frankfort Club celebrated its birthday on January 14th, at the Hotel Jacobi. On the 7th, Herr Bardeleben gave a blindfold performance, and in 3½ hours, with six opponents, won 4 games, losing and drawing one. He also, at the Anderssen Club, with great satisfaction to the members, conducted a course of instruction in the theory of the game, and introduced to their notice several striking novelties.

A tourney for the chess championship of Ballarat, and a five-guinea trophy, was concluded lately after four months' play. The championship was won by Mr. Lockett, who accomplished the feat of playing through the tourney without the loss of a game. His score was 14 wins and 2 draws. Mr. Fletcher was second, with 11 wins, 1 draw, and 4 losses; Abrahams third, with 7 wins, 2 draws, and 6 losses, out of a total of fifteen games.—*Adelaide Observer.*

A novelty in chess tournaments was introduced at the North Manchester Club, on Thursday, February 16th. Twenty-eight boards were arranged in a circle and numbered; chairs were placed round, odd numbers inside, even numbers outside the inclosure. The seats were balloted for, and the competitors having taken their places each played two games simultaneously. No. 1 played No. 28 and No. 2; No. 2 played No. 1 and No. 3, and so on round the circle. Not more than two moves were played consecutively at

one board, and the games unfinished at ten o'clock were adjudicated upon. The winners of two games entered the second round, which was played on Thursday, February 23rd.

On Friday, February 3rd, a match was played between the Spennymoor and Newcastle Art Gallery Clubs, at the Royal County Hotel, Durham, with the following result:—

SPENNYMOOR.					NEWCASTLE ART GALLERY.				
Mr. D. Cook	...	...	...	...	Mr. G. C. Heywood	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. C. Robinson	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. W. Hawks	...	...	...	...
Mr. G. Fulleylove	...	...	...	...	Mr. M. Blackett	...	...	...	...
Mr. B. Hill	...	...	...	...	Mr. R. S. Blair	...	...	...	...
Mr. L. P. Birkett	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. J. Birch	...	...	...	...
Mr. G. H. Wraith	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. Wadsworth	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. Fulleylove	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. L. Wraith	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. F. Cowx	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. S. Wallace	...	...	...	...
				5½					4½

On Saturday, the 11th of February, the Ludgate Circus Club, London, sent a team of twelve to Cambridge, to try conclusions with the University Club. The latter had the assistance of four of their senior members, and after a close fight, succeeded in making the match a tie of six all. As will be seen by the following score, the tail of the University team were not strong enough for their opponents. Score:—

CAMBRIDGE.					LUDGATE CIRCUS.				
Mr. W. H. Gunston	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. Howell	...	...	...	...
Mr. G. A. Schott	...	...	...	...	Mr. C. Smith	...	...	...	...
Dr. F. Deighton	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. Riola	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. H. Blythe	...	...	...	...	Mr. D. W. Wallace	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. Young	...	...	...	...	Mr. T. H. Moore	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. H. Percival	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. H. Cole	...	...	...	...
Mr. P. F. Barton	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. Glendenning	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. Hart-Dyke	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. R. Dinnis	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. J. Snowdon	...	...	...	...	Mr. E. J. Brooks	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. R. M'Clane	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. Smith	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. B. Ramsay	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. H. Ridgway	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. G. L. Davidson	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. G. Langdon, M.A.	...	...	...	...
				6					6

An interesting match was played at Newcastle-on-Tyne, on Saturday, February 18th, between the premier club of the town and the Edinburgh Club. Arrangements were made for each side to be represented by ten players, but only eight were present from "Auld Reekie," pressing business, at the last moment, preventing two players attending. The visitors arrived at 12-40, and, after lunching with the president of the Newcastle Club, Dr. R. C. Newton, began play at two o'clock. At first it seemed as though the Scotchmen were going to win easily, but the play of local men improved as time went on, and they finally won by a majority of two games. After the match the teams dined together at the Douglas Hotel. It should be pointed out that if the contest had been a "one-game match," the result would have been a draw. Score:—

NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE.					EDINBURGH.				
Mr. F. E. Hamond	...	...	...	0	Mr. D. Y. Mills	...	...	...	1
Mr. F. Downey	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. D. Forsyth	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. C. Heywood	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. P. Galloway	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. G. Bennett	...	...	...	0 1	Mr. D. M. Latta	...	...	...	1 0
Mr. W. F. Graham	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. W. Robertson	...	...	...	0
Mr. C. W. Bell	...	...	...	0	Mr. J. Campbell	...	...	...	1
Mr. J. Birks	...	...	...	1 1	Mr. J. Tarrant	...	...	...	0 0
Mr. H. W. Hawks	...	...	...	1	Mr. R. Macauley	...	...	...	0
<hr/>					<hr/>				
6 $\frac{1}{2}$					4 $\frac{1}{2}$				

The following are the results of previous encounters:—

Played at Edinburgh, Jan. 21st, 1887.—Newcastle 17, Edinburgh 10, drawn 1; 14 a-side.
 Played at Newcastle, April 26th, 1888.—Newcastle 7, Edinburgh 6, drawn 7; 10 a-side.
 Played at Edinburgh, Nov. 16th, 1889.—Newcastle 12, Edinburgh 6, drawn 4; 14 a-side.

Although 700 frs. were subscribed for the prizes of the championship tourney of the Café de la Régence, three competitors only entered: M. M. A. de Rivière, Janowski, and Goetz. The apathy of the other local players has been generally blamed, says the *Stratégie*, and the displeased subscribers have withdrawn their money, so that this year there will be neither handicap nor championship tourney at the Café. As a contrast to this, chess activity at the Artistic and Literary Club, thanks to the zeal of M. Goetz, develops itself more and more. Many new members have joined, matches have been organised, and there is more chess to be found here than in any other place in Paris. M. Rosenthal was to give a blindfold *séance*, with eight opponents, on February 23rd, at the Grand Cercle des Echecs.

The *Stratégie* laments that, owing to the frequent failures of entrants in its correspondence tourneys to play out their games when they have no chance of a prize, it has received no entries for its eleventh correspondence tourney, and that it has consequently been obliged to abandon it. It suggests as a remedy for the future a deposit of 50 fr. from every entrant, which will, of course, be returned to those who finish all their games; but in the case of those who do not, will be added to the prizes, the unfinished games being submitted to competent adjudication. An alternative course proposed is to limit the number of entries to six, and to divide the entrance fees of defaulters among the players who finish. The proposal of a deposit is not a new one, for it has been already adopted in several tourneys, both over the board and in correspondence; but unfortunately it has not always been found to work well, owing to the possibility in a long tourney of a player being *compelled* by ill-health, or other valid reason, to withdraw from the contest before he can meet all his opponents.

During the past month two new clubs have been formed in the Glasgow district, one at Cambuslang, and another at Whiteinch, both of which have made a very promising beginning. The Hamilton Chess Club, too, which was but lately formed, played its first two matches, and although defeated in both, made an encouraging stand against the second teams of two such long established clubs as the Glasgow and Glasgow Central Clubs. The formation of these three clubs, each of which has one or two well-known players at its head, augurs well for the future of chess in the West of Scotland.

On the 11th of February, the Glasgow second team met the Hillhead C.C. There were seventeen players a-side, and after a well-fought fight the Glasgow players won by 18 games to 13. The match between the Dundee and Glasgow Central Chess Clubs was the only first-class match of the month, but it was one to which considerable interest was attached, as there was some difference of opinion as to the strength of the two clubs. The Dundee players were at a disadvantage in having to travel to Glasgow, but they nevertheless put a strong team in the field, and the Central players had to fight hard to win. Score:—

CENTRAL C.C.				DUNDEE C.C.			
Mr. Jas. Birch	...	...	1	Mr. H. B. Mitchell	...	...	0
Mr. John Court	...	...	0	Mr. W. N. Walker	...	...	1
Mr. M. Gerletti	...	...	0 ½	Mr. P. Sandeman	...	...	1 ½
Mr. W. Harrison	...	...	0 1	Mr. Wm. Lowson	...	...	1 0
Mr. W. H. Jonas	...	...	1	Mr. Phil. Moir	...	...	0
Mr. John Leishman	...	...	0	Mr. H. T. Baxter	...	...	1
Mr. Jas. McGrouther	...	...	1 1	Mr. J. Simpson	...	...	0 0
Mr. Wm. Miller	...	...	1	Mr. J. D. Baxter	...	...	0
Mr. James Russell	...	...	1 1	Rev. C. M. Grant	...	...	0 0
Mr. John Russell	...	...	0	Mr. G. B. Fraser	...	...	1
Mr. J. C. Semple	...	...	½ 1	Mr. P. J. Imandt	...	...	½ 0
10				6			

In the Glasgow Chess Club, the Junior Championship and Macfarlane Cup has been won by the popular captain of the second team, Mr. C. M. Jonas, with the fine score of 17 games out of a possible 20. In the West of Scotland Cup and Glasgow Championship competitions, Mr. John Russell leads, with Mr. Barbier in close attendance, and between these two the final struggle is expected to lie. It may be mentioned that Mr. Barbier has won the West of Scotland Cup for the last four years in succession.

THE NORTH V. SOUTH MATCH.—In our last month's analysis of the Southern play in this match, two or three of the smaller Metropolitan Clubs were placed under the head of "Miscellaneous," and to some extent therefore the relative totals of London and the South provinces were affected. We therefore now give the Analysis with the requisite corrections.

ANALYSIS OF RESULTS—(SOUTH).

LONDON—	Players.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Total.	
					Won.	Lost.
St. George's	5	2	3	0	3 ½	1 ½
British	12	5	5	2	7 ½	4 ½
Metropolitan	9	5	2	2	6	3
North London	6	2	3	1	3 ½	2 ½
Athenæum	5	4	1	0	4 ½	½
Ludgate Circus	11	4	0	7	4	7
Cyprus	1	0	1	0	½	½
Amethyst	1	0	1	0	½	½
City Newsroom	1	0	0	1	0	1
Exeter Hall	1	0	0	1	0	1
Bow and Bromley	1	0	0	1	0	1
London Total	53	22	16	15	30	23

Digitized by Google
= 56.60 per cent.

PROVINCES—	Players.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.	Total.	
					Won.	Lost.
Surrey C.A.	8	... 2	... 1	... 5	... 2½	5½
Sussex C.A.	5	... 2	... 1	... 2	... 2½	2½
Kent C.A.	7	... 1	... 3	... 3	... 2½	4½
Bristol.	7	... 2	... 1	... 4	... 2½	4½
Bath	5	... 3	... 1	... 1	... 3½	1½
Wilts	4	... 1	... 2	... 1	... 2	2
Southampton.	3	... 2	... 1	... 0	... 2½	½
Miscellaneous	14	... 4	... 3	... 7	... 5½	8½
Provincial Total	53	17	13	23	23½	29½
Grand Total	106	39	29	38	= 44'34 per cent.	
					53½	52½
					= 50'47 per cent.	

As will be seen the Metropolitan players formed exactly half the team, and their per centage of wins is 56'60 against 44'34 for the Southern provinces. These amended figures do not give London quite such a lead over the provinces as last month's figures showed, and this is easily explained, as the five representatives of the smaller London clubs made a very poor score.

YORKSHIRE NEWS.—During the month just closed, the eighth annual competition for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup has been brought to a close, and has ended with the success of the Leeds Club, whose team played in all 56 games, winning 27, losing 16, and drawing 13.

Five clubs: Leeds, Hull, Sheffield, Bradford, and Leeds Draughts and Chess entered the contest, but Leeds Draughts and Chess withdrew before play began; Bradford also declined further competition, after losing to Leeds in the first round. These defections reduced public interest somewhat, but did not lessen the hard work of the winners, whose victory stamps them to be to-day the best fighting team in Yorkshire. In our last issue we gave the score of the Leeds and Bradford, and Sheffield and Hull matches, and we now append the scores of the two remaining encounters.

Played at the Clarence Hotel, High Street, Sheffield, Saturday, February 4th, twenty players a-side—

LEEDS.											SHEFFIELD AND DISTRICT ASSOCIATION.										
Mr. Jas. Rayner	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Rev. E. J. Huntsman	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. F. P. Wildman	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. T. C. Chapman	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. Harry Jackson	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. E. Foster	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. F. Toothill	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. G. A. Askham	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. Billbrough	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. Wollman	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. S. West	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. Lamb	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. Musgrove	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. G. H. Harrison	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. I. M. Brown	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. T. A. Peck	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. T. Y. Stokoe	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. Mercer	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. W. Bairstow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. Huntsman	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. Gledhill	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. E. Harrison	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. T. Butterfield	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. Davy	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. F. C. Howell	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Ald. E. Foster	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. Jas. White	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. R. Snow	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. B. Hussey	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. T. Dayson	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. Carter	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. S. Lawton	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mr. S. Cohen	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. L. Shaw	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

Mr. J. P. Myers	1	Mr. A. E. Godley	1
Mr. S. Holden... .. .	0	Mr. G. Kay	1
Mr. J. W. Harrison	1	Mr. F. Yeardley	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
11½		8½	

Played at the rooms of the Leeds Club, Grand Restaurant, Boar Lane, on Saturday, February 18th, sixteen players a-side—

LEEDS.		HULL.	
Mr. A. Bilbrough	1	Mr. E. Freeborough	1
Mr. F. P. Wildman	1	Mr. F. F. Ayre	1
Mr. Jas. Rayner	1	Mr. W. Atkinson	0
Mr. F. Toothill	1	Mr. R. H. Philip	1
Mr. J. S. West... .. .	0	Mr. W. G. North	1
Mr. J. Musgrove	1	Mr. J. Crake	0
Mr. I. M. Brown	1	Mr. J. J. Shields	0
Mr. S. Ward, jun.	1	Mr. W. D. Theaker	0
Mr. A. W. Bairstow	1	Mr. E. W. McBride	1
Mr. F. C. Howell	1	Mr. G. Thorpe... .. .	1
Mr. W. Gledhill	0	Mr. M. Jackson	1
Mr. T. Y. Siokoe	1	Mr. J. Hyde	0
Mr. J. White	1	Mr. R. Morris	0
Mr. E. B. Hussey	1	Mr. J. W. Walton	0
Mr. J. Jonas	0	Mr. E. Waterhouse... .. .	1
Mr. S. Cohen	1	Mr. J. C. Davies	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
10½		5½	

During the progress of the national match, at Birmingham, complaints were made to us that the *B.C.M.* gave little or no space to Midland chess, and it was suggested that we should appoint a special correspondent for the district. We promised to do our best in the matter, and now have much pleasure in announcing that, in response to our request, a gentleman well known in Midland chess circles and who has distinguished himself as a player, problem composer, and chess editor, has kindly offered to send us each month an epitome of Midland chess news, which we shall publish under the head of—

MIDLAND NOTES.—A most interesting match was played at Birmingham, on February 4th, between the Institute Club and Cheltenham. The latter being a young club, made a better fight than they anticipated, being defeated by two games only. Score :—

BIRMINGHAM.		CHELTENHAM.	
Mr. W. Bridgewater	1	Mr. W. S. Branch	1
Mr. W. P. Turnbull	1	Mr. D. H. Noyers	1
Mr. H. Clere	1	Col. Chrisholm... .. .	1
Mr. B. D. Wilmot	1	Mr. E. C. Wade	1
Mr. F. P. Balkwill	2	Mr. T. Whittard	0
Mr. F. W. Saunders	1	Mr. F. J. Mason	1
Mr. E. Shorthouse	1	Miss Goodling	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
6½		4½	

The Bohemian Club, of Birmingham, which is now in the first year of its existence, shows promise of a very successful future. A gigantic tournament, in which over fifty members are engaged, is progressing very

satisfactorily, the leading players being Messrs. A. H. Hyde, S. Katz, and Gilbert. At the rooms of this club, Mr. F. O. Egger, of the Birmingham Club, gave his first exhibition of simultaneous chess, on February 8th, when he encountered thirteen opponents. The result was that the single player won 5, lost 4, and drew 4, a very creditable result.

On February 14th, Walsall journeyed to Birmingham, to meet the St. George's, but fared very badly, the home club winning easily by 8 games to their opponents 3.

The West Bromwich Club visited Dudley, on February 4th, and earned a well deserved victory against the Dudley Club, by $8\frac{1}{2}$ games won to $7\frac{1}{2}$ lost, although in fairness to the vanquished it must be stated that several of their best players did not take part. Dudley did better, however, when they travelled to Worcester, on February 22nd, as the following score denotes :—

WORCESTER.						DUDLEY.					
Mr. F. G. Jones	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Frank Brown	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. W. Bolland	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. G. Bellingham	...	...	...	...	1
Rev. E. Eld	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Fred Brown	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Dingle	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. B. Henn	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. Franklin	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. J. Cherrington	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. Westwood	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. Price	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Wilson	...	...	...	...	2	Mr. Perrott Smith	...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
4						4					

It is very probable that a match of two games by correspondence, will shortly be commenced between the chess clubs of Dudley and Ashford, Kent.

Mr. G. Bellingham, the clever and brilliant Dudley player, has recently been exhibiting his powers as a blindfold player. Playing against six members of the Stourbridge Club simultaneously, and without sight of the board, he won 2, lost 2, and drew 2. A similar result attended his effort at the Bohemian Club. Considering that Mr. Bellingham has not had much experience at blindfold play, this must be considered a wonderfully good record.

A match between the Birmingham Y.M.C.A. and the Aston Old Edwardians, resulted in a win for the former by 8 games to 6.

BRISTOL NEWS.—Staple Hill Club. At a recent meeting of this chess club, the two sets of chessmen, presented by the Rev. J. W. Danu, M.A., were awarded to Mr. C. Palmer, who scored 17 games out of 20; and to Mr. W. R. Palmer, who scored $12\frac{1}{2}$ out of 20. We are pleased to hear that the club is progressing very satisfactorily.

Montpelier v. City. The return match between these clubs was played in the rooms of the former, on Thursday, February 2nd. Montpelier completely "turned the tables" on their opponents, and won by 8 to 4, though in fairness to the visitors it must be said that they were without the help of some of their best players, and even one put down to play did not turn up.

Score:—

MONTPELIER.				CITY.			
Mr. T. G. Wright	...	...	1	Mr. Michael	...	...	0
Mr. A. T. Perry	...	...	...	Mr. H. H. Davies (absent)	...	...	...
Mr. O. Hunt	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	Mr. Harding	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
Mr. W. Berry	...	...	1	Mr. Hill	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
Mr. T. Letchford	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. L. Daniell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Hall	...	...	1	Mr. King	...	...	0
Mr. H. A. Wall	...	...	1 1	Mr. Colcock	...	...	0 0
Mr. G. G. Parnall	...	...	1	Mr. Hopewell	...	...	0
Mr. S. Smith	...	...	0	Mr. Langabeer	...	...	1
Mr. H. Gay	...	...	1	Mr. Frank	...	...	0
Mr. H. Stallon	...	...	0	Mr. Hunt	...	...	1

8

4

Bristol and Clifton v. Wiltshire. The annual match between these clubs took place in the club-room of the first-named, at the Imperial Hotel, on February 4th. Boards were set up for twenty-five a-side, but only twenty-three Wiltshire men turned up. Play began at 4.15 p.m., and, including an interval for refreshment, lasted till 7.45, when there remained five games for adjudication by the captains, Mr. N. Fedden and the Rev. J. F. Welsh. Scoring all through had been in favour of the Bristol team, and they finally won by $23\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$. The Rev. J. F. Welsh, on behalf of the Wiltshire team, thanked the Bristolians for the "good reception and the good beating," and Mr. W. Tribe suitably responded. The Bristol team was a strong one, and the Wiltshire side was weakened by the absence of several of their strong players. Such friendly meetings create a large amount of interest in chess circles, and we therefore hope the Wiltshire clubs will not be discouraged. Below is the full score:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.				WILTSHIRE.			
Mr. N. Fedden	...	...	1	Rev. J. F. Welsh	...	...	0
Mr. T. G. Wright	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. S. J. Buchanan	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. Hutchins	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. J. King	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. C. Clarke	...	...	*0	Mr. C. J. Woodrow	...	...	*1
Mr. J. Templar	...	...	1	Rev. R. E. Coles	...	...	0
Mr. O. Hunt	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	Mr. A. Schomberg	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
Mr. W. Berry	...	...	1 * $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Fear Hill	...	...	0 * $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. Burford	...	...	1 1	Mr. O. Leak	...	...	0 0
Mr. T. Letchford	...	...	1 1	Mr. A. Watson	...	...	0 0
Mr. G. Harding	...	...	1 * $\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. A. Law	...	...	0 * $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Hall	...	...	1	Capt. Martin, R.N.	...	...	0
Mr. J. L. Daniell	...	...	0	Mr. T. Patten	...	...	1
Mr. W. Franklin	...	...	1	Rev. C. Clarke	...	...	0
Mr. C. Boorne	...	...	1 1	Mr. E. B. Rodway	...	...	0 0
Mr. T. Furber	...	...	*0	Mr. H. W. Beaven	...	...	*1
Dr. F. Merrick	...	...	1 1	Mr. Lanning	...	...	0 0
Mr. G. G. Parnall	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ *1	Mr. W. Gibbs	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ *0
Rev. R. W. Southby	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Frent	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. T. C. Cross	...	...	1	Rev. C. Smith	...	...	0
Mr. Wilberforce Tribe	...	...	1	Mr. A. H. Trent	...	...	0
Mr. A. S. Clinker	...	...	1 0	Mr. A. Firkins	...	...	0 1
Mr. H. Byrnes	...	...	1	Mr. G. Harding	...	...	0
Mr. H. Lyon	...	...	1	Mr. F. W. Burgess	...	...	0

23 $\frac{1}{2}$ 8 $\frac{1}{2}$

*Adjudicated.

City v. Liberal Club. A match was played on February 7th, ten a-side, and resulted in a tie, both sides scoring 7 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Bristol and Clifton *v.* Bath. The first match of the season between these old opponents took place on Saturday, February 25th, at the Imperial Hotel, Clifton. Play began soon after four and lasted until 7-45 p.m., when the three unfinished games were adjudicated by the captains, Messrs. Thorold and Fedden. The tide of fortune seems to have quite turned in favour of the Bristol Club, as they have now won three successive matches, and thus balanced the previous three successes of the Bath Club. Score:—

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.					BATH.				
Mr. N. Fedden ...	...	...	...	1	Mr. E. Thorold ...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. G. Wright ...	...	...	...	0	Mr. H. C. Moore ...	...	...	...	1
Mr. F. Hutchins ...	...	...	...	*½	Mr. S. van Gelder ...	...	...	...	*½
Mr. A. C. Clarke ...	...	...	...	*½	Mr. T. H. D. May ...	...	...	...	*½
Mr. W. Berry ...	...	...	...	0 *1	Mr. S. Highfield ...	...	...	...	1 *0
Mr. A. T. Perry ...	...	...	...	0	Mr. H. G. Lee ...	...	...	...	1
Mr. J. Templar ...	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. C. McMichael ...	...	...	...	0
Mr. O. Hunt ...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Hinton ...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. Letchford ...	...	...	...	1 1	Rev. H. Cooper ...	...	...	...	0 0
Mr. J. L. Daniell ...	...	...	...	1*	Mr. T. Kingston ...	...	...	...	0*
Mr. W. Hall ...	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. E. Withy ...	...	...	...	0
Mr. G. G. Parnall ...	...	...	...	1 *½	Mr. T. W. Davis ...	...	...	...	0 *½
10½					4½				

*Adjudicated.

Herr Lasker arrived at Havana, on January 17th, and, after some off-hand games, he took part on the 19th and 22nd in two consultation games, having for his allies Sres Conill and Herbera, and as his opponents Sres Golmayo, Lopez, and Ostalaza, who on both occasions suffered defeat. Herr Lasker next engaged in two short matches of three games up with Senor Golmayo, the champion of Cuba, and Senor Vasquez, the champion of Mexico. In the first named he scored 3 to 2 wins, and one draw, and in the second he won 3 to 0. Herr Walbrodt came to Havana shortly afterwards, and on the 29th played simultaneously with twenty-one members of the club, defeating 18, and losing to 3. The Havana paper *La Lucha*, of January 31st, states that the club committee were about to propose to their two talented visitors a match between them for \$1,000 a-side. Herr Lasker has been invited to pay a week's visit to the New Orleans Club, on the termination of his stay at Havana.

We regret to observe that by the latest news from Havana there seems to be now little prospect of a match taking place there between Messrs. Lasker and Walbrodt. The whole world of chess was eagerly looking forward to this contest, and it was fully understood long since that the two masters had been invited by the generous Havana players to meet there for that purpose, and that both had accepted the invitation on those terms. It will therefore be a general disappointment to our readers to hear that the committee of the Havana club has failed in its repeated efforts to bring about the match. There is no unwillingness mentioned on the part of Herr Walbrodt, but only on that of Herr Lasker, who first declined to play for a stake of \$750 a-side, and then refused to engage in a series of off-hand games for \$5 each game. Next, consultation games were proposed for \$50

a-side, and finally six off-hand games for a purse of \$150, to go to the winner of the majority; but both these offers were likewise declined. We do not feel justified at present in pronouncing any opinion upon Herr Lasker's conduct in the matter, for we have not as yet sufficient information as to his reasons. One reason assigned was ill health from the effects of the climate, but this can hardly be the case, since he was able to go to a bull fight, and the same evening to play 21 simultaneous games, winning 19, and losing 2. Inability to provide the necessary stakes has also been given as the cause for his declining to play, but, as we have said, it is improper and useless either to conjecture or criticise until more complete information reaches us.

ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.—The Tournament at the St. George's Chess Club, in which each competitor plays even, but receives or loses points in the score instead of odds, is proceeding most satisfactorily. The leaders are Messrs. Gunsberg (who owes one) and Mr. Jones-Bateman (receives two). Mr. Jackson also receives two, Mr. Minchin three. The remaining players receive 6, 7, 9, or 14 games, out of a total of 26.

On 15th February, Mr. S. Tinsley gave the annual simultaneous exhibition at the South Norwood Chess Club, with the result that he won 19, drew 3, and lost 3. Capt. Beaumont (president), several ladies, and a large gathering of members witnessed Mr. Tinsley's capital performance with great interest.

Mr. L. Hoffer has resigned the post of hon. sec. of the British Chess Club, and Mr. Ellis Davis (barrister-at-law), a well-known member of the club, has been appointed his successor.

As we anticipated last month, the fight for the championship of the City of London Chess Club resulted in a tie; Mr. Eckenstein winning his adjourned game with Mr. Gibbons, thereby bringing up his score to 2, the same as that of Mr. Physick. Mr. Physick and Mr. Eckenstein met to play off the tie on 15th February, when after a full night's sitting the game was adjourned, with Mr. Physick two Pawns up. On resuming play, the following week, Mr. Eckenstein could not hold his own against Mr. Physick's superior force, and the latter won the game and the championship. Mr. Thomas Physick, who thus becomes the third champion of the City Club, has long been well known as a very strong amateur, and at one time played top board for Kentish Town, of which club he was president for some years, and where he had many encounters with Mr. G. E. Barbier, once of Yorkshire, now of Glasgow. Mr. Physick played through his section, defeating all his seven opponents without the loss of a point. In the play off he defeated Messrs. Müller and Gibbons, but lost to Mr. Eckenstein through a blunder in the opening, whereby he lost a piece. As stated above, however, he defeated Mr. Eckenstein in the play off. His total score therefore is 10 out of a possible 11, against many of the very strongest players of the City Club. He has only recently rejoined the City Club, to whose fighting ranks he will prove a distinct acquisition. Mr. Physick is a good "all-round" man, having made a name both as a sculptor and musician. The Spring series of simultaneous exhibitions, at the City Club, has restarted and draw good houses. On the 17th February, Mr.

Müller was the performer, winning 11 and losing 2; and on the 24th February, Mr. Moriau walked round, winning 10, drawing 1, and losing 3. Play for final place amongst the sectional winners in the Winter Tournament is going on. A Spring Tournament has also commenced.

The contest in the "A" division of the Metropolitan Clubs has now been decided, and the strong Metropolitan Club has carried off first honours with the score of four matches all won. It secured its last victory on 13th February, when it defeated the City Newsroom by 16 to 4. The second place falls to the Athenæum. It is quite evident that the Metropolitan is altogether too heavy metal for the other competitors, as this is the second year it has carried off the prize without the loss of a single match. This latter fact, however, is not at all remarkable when one looks down the score list, for it seems as if contingents of the "cracks" of the very stongest clubs in London had joined forces for the occasion.

Amongst other important club doings may be mentioned the defeat of the Athenæum by the City Newsroom, on the 27th January, by 12 to 8; the Athenæum losing 3 games by default. On the 2nd February, North London defeated the Post Office by $9\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. On the 7th February, the Amethyst Club defeated the Athenæum by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. On the 16th February, the Athenæum defeated Ludgate Circus by 11 to 9, and that despite the fact that it lost 3 games by default.

Some of the stronger metropolitan local clubs have been indulging in country excursions—always with a chess match in view however. On the 4th February, the North Londoners paid a visit to Rochester, where they met the local club, winning the match by 5 to 3. On the 11th February, the Athenæum men went to St. Alban's, and were victorious over the local players by 9 to 5.

"Boat-race week," with its customary chess encounters will soon be upon us, and "the preliminary canters," so to speak, have already been indulged in. On the 4th February, the Ludgate Circus Club sent a team down to Oxford, and beat the Oxford University C.C. by $9\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$. On the 11th February, the same club tried conclusions with the Cambridge University C.C., but the Cantabs played in fine form, and drew the match with six each. These two events may be looked upon as straws, showing which way the wind may be expected to blow at the Inter-University match.

On the 18th February, a team each of the second class of the City of London Chess Club went down respectively to Oxford and Cambridge, to play their annual matches with the two Universities. The following are the full scores:—

CITY OF LONDON (Second Team).						OXFORD UNIVERSITY.					
Mr. E. Redpath	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. C. G. Lynam, Hert.	...	...	...	1
Mr. F. W. Crawford	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. R. G. Lynam, St. Cath.	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. C. Gooding	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. F. E. Jelly, Magdalen	...	...	...	0
Mr. L. Bechofer	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, Trin.	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. F. Fox	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. H. Cooper, Oriel	...	...	...	1
Mr. E. B. Schwann	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. W. Paynton, Exeter	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Gurner	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. D. L. Secreton, Pemb.	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. S. Cashmore	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. Lawton, Corpus	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. P. H. Pollock	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Weatherall, Exeter	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. C. Goodchild	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Benson, Pemb.	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

CITY OF LONDON (Second Team).						CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY.					
Mr. M. Eklund	...	...	...	...	1	Dr. F. Deighton, Peter	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. W. James	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. H. Blythe, Jesus	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. Smith	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. H. Whitfield, Trin.	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. R. Harley	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. H. Percival, Trin. Hall	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. W. Carson	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. P. F. Barton, St. John's...	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. J. Hanbury	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. E. Campbell, Trin. Hall	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. T. Marshall	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. J. Snowdon, Queen's	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. P. E. Healey	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. P. H. Dyke, King's	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. T. M'Donald	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. B. Ramsay, King's	...	...	...	?
Mr. A. Maas	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. F. Tatchall, Trin.	...	...	...	0

7

3

The newly-formed West London Chess Club has found a home at the Holland Park Club, 3, Norland Place, and meets every Monday and Thursday evening.

The "Gambit" Tournament, at the Metropolitan Club, is making excellent progress.

On the 13th February, Mr. H. E. Bird played sixteen games simultaneously at the Brixton Chess Club, winning 11, drawing 2, and losing 3.

On the 27th February, a six-handed tournament was to commence at Simpson's Divan, the original competitors being Messrs. Bird, Blackburne, Gunsberg, Mason, Tinsley, and Van Vliet, but Mr. Gunsberg signified his intention of not playing, and his place will be supplied by another player, probably either Mr. Jasnogrodsky or Mr. Teichmann. The prize fund is £60, and a novelty in the time-limit is introduced, viz., forty moves in two hours, in place of twenty moves an hour. It is thought this alteration will tend to lessen the time pressure at critical positions occurring about the 18th or 19th moves.

A new chess club, called the Chess Bohemians, was started on 25th February, at the Rose Tavern, Old Bailey, with Mr. Moriau as president. The chief attraction will be Saturday afternoon play, the club being open on that day from one to eleven p.m.

So little of chess in Norfolk and Suffolk has hitherto been recorded in these pages, that we are sure our readers will be pleased to hear that we have enlisted the services of a gentleman who will report the chess news of these counties. Our co-operator occupies an influential position in connection with Norfolk county chess, and he is also in full touch with the leading clubs in his district. He says that so far this year Norfolk chess has been somewhat livelier than usual. The Yarmouth Club, revived during 1892, is doing well, and has a membership of 36. Efforts are to be made to revive the club at Fakenham. A number of matches have been arranged, by which means it is hoped increased interest will be aroused.

On Saturday, January 26th, a six-a-side contest, Yarmouth Club v. County (without Norwich), was played at Great Yarmouth, and resulted in a draw, $5\frac{1}{2}$ each. Another match was played at Fakenham, on February 10th: Fakenham and District v. County, nine-a-side; score, County 13, Fakenham and District 4. A match is pending at Hingham, on March 6th, and arrangements are being made for matches at Norwich, Dereham,

Aylsham, and Stowmarket. The county match Norfolk *versus* Suffolk is fixed for April 13th. It is also intended to arrange a county match, Norfolk *v.* Lincolnshire.

Suffolk chess is also livelier this year in Ipswich. A new club has been established there in connection with the Y.M.C.A. (Sec., Mr. W. Damant). The Ipswich Club has a members' handicap tournament in progress, and also a correspondence match with Liverpool; matches are pending *versus* Colchester and Ludgate Circus. Stowmarket and District played Bury and West Suffolk, on January 17th. Score: Stowmarket 10½, Bury 9½.

MUSICAL CHESS TOURNAMENT AT LYNN.—On Monday and Tuesday, the 30th and 31st of January, a Musical Chess Tournament was witnessed in the St. James's Hall, King's Lynn. Neither labour nor expenditure was spared in order to render the presentation of the most attractive and creditable character.

In October, 1892, at Oxford, a musical cantata was brought out, the words being written by the Hon. Albinia Broderick, and the music composed by Mr. Howard Talbot, for a tournament, as it was termed, of living chess, which excited a great deal of interest as a novelty.

It was thought that a repetition of the Oxford performance would prove a great attraction in Lynn, and such it certainly turned out to be. The patronage of the Prince and Princess of Wales and other distinguished persons was readily obtained, and a committee of the leading gentlemen of the town was formed to organise and carry out the necessary preparations. Fortunately for the adequate presentation of the spectacle, Mr. Howard Talbot kindly offered to conduct one of the performances, and his assistance in this and other ways was most acceptable.

The first representation took place on Monday afternoon, in the hall, which was tastefully decorated for the occasion. At the back of the platform, which formed the board, was a large view of Windsor Castle from the river; flanking the board on either side, stages were erected for the chorus singers. At Oxford the ladies and gentlemen who represented the chess pieces sang their several parts, but on this occasion the music was rendered by a chorus and by soloists.

At nearly half-past three on Monday, the first procession to enter was that of the lady members of the chorus, in white Greek costumes. They were followed by the Pawns (little girls), red and white, who, after a few pretty evolutions, took up their positions. Their costumes were pretty and graceful, and each carried a long wand. As the "Grand March," to which these entrances had been made, proceeded, the other pieces came upon the scene.

Mr. S. A. Gurney and Mr. G. Cresswell, wearing Volunteer officers' uniforms, officiated as players and directed the moves with their swords. The entrances of the more important pieces were extremely stately and their costumes splendid. The Red King wore a red satin doublet with gold puffings, scarlet mantle trimmed with gold, scarlet hose with gold sleeves, gold coronet and sceptre. The Queen was dressed in a red satin trained dress, trimmed richly with gold, scarlet velvet train hanging from the shoulders, gold coronet and sceptre. The Bishops wore scarlet and

gold embroidered surplices, with scarlet satin and gold dalmaticas, scarlet and gold mitres, and gold croziers. The Knights were accoutred in splendid suits of armour, with spears and swords. The eight Pawns wore gold and scarlet tunics, with caps and scarlet feathers. The White side were dressed in a precisely similar style, white satin and silver, silver crowns, sceptres, &c., being substituted for the red colours.

As a preliminary to the game, the cantata opened with a chorus of female voices, followed by a charming gavotte, danced by the Pawns of both sides, which received, as it well deserved, enthusiastic applause from the audience. Then followed two verses for the White and Red pieces respectively. These gave the key-note of the idea Miss Broderick's verses are intended to express, and which the moves of the game bring into greater prominence. The Red King and his associates are the representatives of hatred and strife; the White, of peace and love. Some incidental music and recitative follow, during which the game opens, a specimen of the King's Gambit:—

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	6 B—Q B 4	6 Q—K 2
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P	7 B × P ch	7 K—Q sq
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4	8 P—Q 4	8 P—Q 3
4 P—K R 4	4 P—K Kt 5	9 Q B × P	
5 Kt—K 5	5 Kt—K B 3		

Here the chorus again breaks in and the Red Knight sings:—

“Life's a game where two can play,
Worth indeed the playing;
Fool who trembles: Is the day
Made for base delaying?
Fierce the day when conquering tide
Swallows who waits longest;
Bid the weaklings stand aside,
Victory's to the strongest.”

The game proceeds:—

	9 P × Kt
10 P × P ch	10 Q B—Q 2

The White Knight, after White's 10th move, sings: “Banish joy and welcome failure,” &c., and anticipates that the “best success” will be “to nobly fail.” The White Queen pleads for peace and “the happy day when strife shall be no more.”

11 Castles	11 Q × B	15 P—K 5	15 Kt—Q R 3
12 P × Kt	12 K B—Q B 4 ch	16 Kt—K 4	16 Q—Q 4
13 K—R sq	13 P—K R 3	17 P—K B 7	17 R—K B sq
14 Kt—Q B 3	14 P—Q B 3	18 Q—K 2	18 K B—K 2

After move 18 on White's side, the Red King bursts into a joyous song:—

“Comrades, brim a measure
In the bowl of life;
Drink your fill of pleasure
In the bowl of life,” &c.

19 Q R—Q sq	19 Q × Q R P	22 P—K 6	22 Q × Kt
20 P—Q Kt 3	20 K—B sq	23 R × B	23 Q—Q B 4
21 Kt—Q B 3	21 Q—R 4	24 Q × Kt	24 P × Q

The chorus here (for White pieces) come in with a wailing part-song, "Smile no more, let anguish reign." In the incidental music, however, the White Rooks now intimate the imminence of a reverse of fortune attending the play.

25 R—B 7 ch	25 K—Q sq	29 B—K Kt 3	29 Q—K B 4
26 K R—Q sq ch	26 B—Q 3	30 R—Q B 7 ch	30 K—Q Kt sq
27 R—Q 7 ch	27 K—B sq	31 P—K 7	31 Q—Q B 4
28 B × B	28 Q—K R 4	32 R—Q 8 ch	32 R × R

33 P × R Queens and mate.

Victory, prematurely claimed for the Red, falls to the White, amid tumultuous orchestral accompaniments, and all the pieces returning to their places, the vanquished kneel to the victors, and the chorus sings (Red pieces):—

"Shades of our fathers, behold us dishonoured;
Hail to thee, Death! thine oblivion we claim!
Death alone left to us, friend of the conquered ones,
Die then as herces die, staunch to the last."

The White pieces reply:—

"All is not lost—Defeat is not Dishonour;
Shall one lost fight sound Valour's dying knell?
Hand clasping hand, let Friendship's ties enfold us;
Brothers, we hail you, who nobly fought and fell."

While these lines are sung, the White pieces advance a pace or two and take the Red pieces by the hand.

Another choral movement concluded the cantata: the performers executed some graceful evolutions, and finally moved off the stage to a recessional march amid marked demonstrations of approval. The orchestra numbered about twenty-five, and included several skilled musicians, as well as local amateurs. Members of the local musical society provided the chorus. The living pieces were:—Red: Queen, Miss Winifred Gurney; King, Lancelot Orde; Bishops, C. H. Ayre and H. A. Leak; Knights, E. M. Beloe, jun., and Geoffry Hampson; Rooks, Miss Aldham and Miss Ayre; Herald, R. A. Clifton. White: Queen, Mrs. Cresswell; King, Anselm Gurney; Bishops, G. W. Page and J. T. Stanton; Knights, P. T. Chatterton and F. W. Halls; Rooks, Miss Swatman and Miss Parsons; Herald, A. W. Williams. The carefully trained chorus had the assistance of Mr. A. H. Cross, organist of Sandringham. The object of the performance was to aid the funds of local charities.



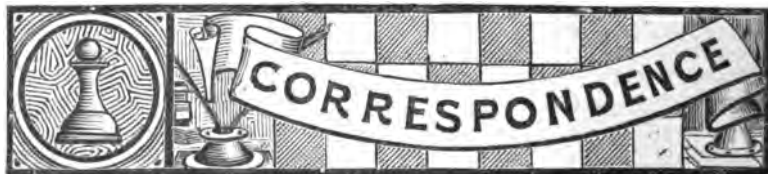
 OBITUARY.

It is with deep regret that we have to announce the death of Mr. David Parry, vice-president of the Leeds Chess Club, who died on the 7th of January, at Glenavon, Monmouthshire, in his 71st year. Though not, during late years, an active player, he was ever ready to help forward any scheme intended to advance the cause of chess locally, and his death leaves a gap which will not be filled so easily. During the early part of 1892, he passed through a very serious illness, from which he never completely recovered.

His last official act was to present, at the annual meeting of the Leeds Club, held October, 1892, the "Parry Trophy,"—a set of ivory chess men and board—to the winner. Gentlemanly in all his actions, he gained the respect and esteem of all his fellow members, who deeply deplore his death.

 CHESS LITERATURE.

The British Chess Company, Stroud, publish three little pamphlets, bearing the respective titles of *How to play Chess well*, *Six Practical Chess Openings*, and *Fifty Pawn Puzzles*. A minimum of means here embraces a maximum of matter. The *Six Openings* are those most commonly affected in modern match play, viz.: the Ruy Lopez, the French, the Giuoco Piano, 'Two Knights', Vienna, and Scotch, the fractional system of notation being employed throughout. As preliminary guides, these pamphlets should prove most useful. They are alike cheap, concise, up to date, and (as far as we have noted) reliable.



. Want of space compelled us, last month, to hold over several of the letters published below.

 THE SECOND GAME IN CLUB MATCHES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

It has always seemed to me unfair in contests between important and in fact any club, that any two players should play a second game. These second games, of which there may be only three or four, often entirely reverse the result of the match, which I take suppose to be decided by the first and only game. There are instances in the January number in the matches between Birmingham C.C. and St. George's, and between the East and West of Scotland, where the results would have been very different if no second game had been played.

Kington, 5th January, 1893.

R. A. BILLIARD,
 Dig Hon. Sec. Kington Chess Club.

CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

In the otherwise accurate, painstaking, and exhaustive article on the above club, in the *B.C.M.* for January, there are two statements, one of which my memory declines to endorse, and the other it denies entirely.

I am quite at sea as to the name or whereabouts of the "old house—since pulled down—which stood not far from the Guildhall." My own impression has always been that the "Horns" in Gutter Lane, *was* the first abode of the Club as such, although its future founders may have visited the "Bell," in Noble Street, to which, however, the description is not fairly applicable.

On the second point I can be precise. The seven founders of the Club were :— J. Butters. W. G. Howard, G. S. Howard, H. Lascelles, J. Morgan, E. A. Rose, T. W. Williams. I would willingly have been one, but it was considered undesirable that a lad, fresh from school, should begin to look for his pleasures at a public house, and it was only after repeated earnest pleading I was permitted to join it in April, 1854, I believe on the very same night as my old friend Watts

As I have very frequently been spoken of as one of the founders, the error is very excusable, but is only another reason why I ask you to insert this disclaimer.

I have to congratulate you on the splendidly life-like portraits prefixed to this article.

I am, Dear Sir,

Yours very truly,

THOS. R. HOWARD,
Treasurer of the North London C.C.

118, Graham Road, Dalston, N.E.,
17th January, 1893.

THE "TOZ" DIAGRAM PRIZE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

It may interest some of your readers who devote part of their time in reading your advertisements, and mine in particular (of course this is writ "ironic") to know that the winner of the prize announced in said advertisement, last year, is a subscriber hailing from Oxford, who under the *nom de plume* of "Audrey," has sent in the following rhymelets, *apropos* of the problem "The Martyred Queens," on the back of the Diagram book.

COUPLET—"The plot is laid : King takes the Knight,
Which brings a lovely mate to light"

QUATRAIN—"The King avails himself of flight,
Discovers check in taking Knight ;
White, rallying, interposeth Queen,
And Black himself is mated seen."

Continuing in prose, he adds: "The mates are all good, but the one on which my rhymelet is founded is one of the most striking positions I have seen in a two-mover."

A prize volume, value five shillings, has been forwarded to "Audrey," who acknowledges himself "well pleased" with it. Those admirers of the *B.C.M.* who are thirsting to know how the prize fell to him, are hereby informed that it came in accordance with a Resolution on the tablets of my diary, that the holder of the book or article purchased, whose number corresponded with the last two figures in the Issue Department of the Bank of England Returns (see newspapers) occurring on the last week of the year, or the month following the sale of one hundred books, should be deemed the winner. This number happened to be "20," the consecutive figure held by "Audrey." The further condition was that a couplet in rhyme, together with a solution of one of the problems, must be forwarded to me, which has been done.

It was my intention to have awarded a telescope, value a guinea, but there was not sufficient interest taken in the matter to enable me to do so without loss. I beg respectfully to announce that I will award a book prize, value five shillings, to the winner on the same lines as in the first hundred sold, viz.: a rhymelet of two or more lines, accompanied by a solution of one of the problems to be sent by the winning holder.

I may add that although my correspondent adopts the soubriquet of "*Audrey*," I should think he means "*Aubrey*," since one can hardly imagine much poetry in the former name. However I follow copy, or is *he* ironic, too?

Yours faithfully,

Manchester, 14th January, 1893.

"Toz."

FALSE VERSUS ILLEGAL MOVES.

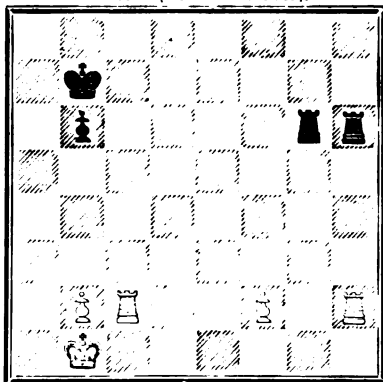
TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR :

Referring to your problem in this January No. *B.C.M.*, p. 55, Problem No. 3, by E. Holt, I beg to enquire by what laws of chess do you conduct your magazine and solve your problems? What difference (if any) do you draw between *false* and *illegal* moves? and if there is any difference, what are the different penalties, and under what code or codes?

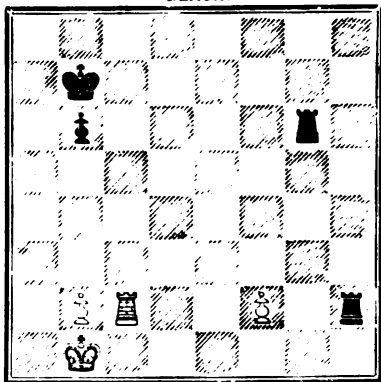
I am a subscriber to your magazine, and, as justification for troubling you, I have to state the following case:—In the year 1891, I was playing with another member of the Kentish Town Club, in the Club Handicap, giving him odds of P. and M. When in the position represented on the enclosed diagram A, he took my Rook with his and placed my piece on the square his had occupied, and removed his Rook from the board (position then being represented in diagram B). I said, "Is that your move?" to which he

BLACK (B. M. SMITH).



WHITE (Mr. —).

BLACK.



WHITE.

(A) Position previous to White's "illegal" (B) Position after White's "illegal" move.

replied, "Yes"; and thereupon I continued the game by playing my other Rook to K Kt 7. He then abandoned the game and left the room, and the game was soon afterwards scored to me on our score sheet by a member of the club who had been looking on. Some little time afterwards, however, he asked me how I justified my play, to which I replied by referring him to Staunton and Mortimer's law 10, sec. 3 (see Staunton's *Handbook*, 2nd edition, Bohn, 1848). My adversary presently laid the matter before our Committee, who declined to decide it, and ordered us to state the case to Mr. Hoffer. This we did, and Mr. Hoffer decided that my adversary's was an illegal move, and that there was no penalty at all. This opinion he based on the Laws of Chess,

British Chess Association, 1862, law 7 (see Hoffman's Cycl. of Card and Table Games, 1891, p. 396). Our Committee accordingly decided that he was entitled to have his move back. Moreover, it appears that under this "law" he might have had four moves back if the game had been proceeded with. I had the opinion of several leading players at the time at Simpson's that I was right, and I also found an opportunity of stating the case to Mr. Mortimer, who gave me in writing his opinion in my favour.

Mr. Hoffer's 7th law does not attempt to discriminate between false and illegal moves.

Does this code repeal the laws of chess as published in Staunton and reprinted by Mortimer?

If there is no penalty for making illegal moves, there ought to be; else in a game where there is no time-limit one might go on making such *ad infinitum*.

I remain, Dear Sir,

Yours very truly,

BALDWIN MICHAEL SMITH,

Hon. Sec. Kentish Town Chess Club

78, Albert Street, Normington Crescent, N.W.,
15th January, 1893.

THE NORTH v. SOUTH MATCH.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

One question occurs to me in relation to the late match, North v. South, viz. :—Can a player exact any penalty after play has ceased? It seems to me that when the time for ceasing to play has arrived, without any claim being made, and play has actually ceased, the adjudicator should simply examine the positions and decide in favour of a win, a loss, or a draw, according to the state of the board. A penalty should be claimed (if at all) while the game is in progress.

Dublin, 15th February, 1893.

Truly yours,

W. H. S. MONCK.

THE NORTH v. SOUTH MATCH.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

The great match has been played amid an enthusiasm never witnessed before in the annals of chess. That interest and enthusiasm has reached even to Wales. Almost before the players have left Birmingham there has arisen talk about another match; already I see a preliminary meeting has been called for March 4th.

The great end of the match is, I take it, to stir up greater interest in chess. Alas for the interest here in this great match, it cannot be kept up, for players from the principality have been excluded. However much the tendency may be to make two nations in the political and social world; in the chess world we protest against it.

Chess in South Wales (we never heard of it elsewhere in the principality) has been greatly on the increase the last ten years. There are players in Cardiff, Swansea, Llanelly, Aberdare, and the Rhondda Valley, who are strong enough to send their representatives to Birmingham. Some may indeed be able to play for an English county by right of birth; many cannot. Monmouthshire, regarded as South Wales in the athletic world, has been counted as English for chess purposes. Surely Glamorgan and Carmarthen might easily be included also, so that we may feel we are not ostracised.

It may be said that the players in Wales are not strong enough. Be it so. Only give us some encouragement to practise more.

As a North countryman, I would plead also for Scotland's claims, but then I presume the committee have already considered that claim.

I am, Sir,

Yours truly,

S. Gabriel's Vicarage, Swansea,
15th February, 1893.

JOHN POLLOCK.

SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR, Mr Mason's letter in a recent issue being pretty certain to elicit opinion on the subject with which it deals, I feel assured of a reception for the following *quota* from Ireland.

Into the prudence of discounting draws I enquire not; but, accepting the general view, I beg to offer a few suggestions as to the best method of procedure.

Mr. Mason's remark, that each player at the commencement of a game may be deemed theoretically entitled to half the marks (whatever they be) which are ultimately awardable for the game, accords with the present method, which, in the case of a draw, leaves each player with half; and, in the case of a game not drawn, augments the winner's half by the loser's, while depriving the loser of the half he had.

The fault of the present method therefore can scarcely be said to be that it is inequitable. Rather by means of its very equity in the case of draws is it that players are encouraged to disappoint spectators by over-adoption of drawing tactics. If perfect equity then conduces to draws, we must be prepared to sacrifice some of the equity.

In effect, I propose that for a double draw, each player implicated should lose one-fifth of what he would otherwise score for a draw.

My idea is that for every won game the winner should score 10, the loser 0. That if the first game between any two players resulted in a draw, it should not be regarded either as a nullity or as conclusive; but that in such case the two players, scoring each 2·5 for the first draw, should proceed with a second game to conclude the matter, and, if a second (or double) draw were the result, should score additionally each 1·5, so as to make the total of each for the double draw 4 (instead of 5); or, if a second draw did not result, but one of the two won the second game, then should score for the winner 5, in addition to his previous 2·5, thus making his total for the draw and win 7·5, and inflicting no real penalty in such case.

The following case, taken (with slight modifications) from the scores of Zukertort, Steinitz, Blackburne, Tschigorin, Englisch, Mackenzie, Mason, Rosenthal, and Winawer, playing against each other in the first round of the London 1883 Tournament, will serve to exemplify the method I propose:—

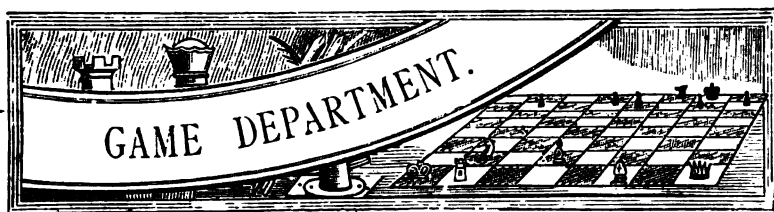
	Zukertort.	Steinitz.	Blackburne.	Tschigorin.	Englich.	Mackenzie.	Mason.	Rosenthal.	Winawer.
Zukertort		10	2·5 0	0	2·5 1·5	0	0	0	2·5 0
Steinitz	0		10	10	2·5 1·5	0	0	2·5 5	0
Blackburne	2·5 5	0		10	0	2·5 5	0	2·5 0	2·5 1·5
Tschigorin	10	0	0		10	0	2·5 5	10	0
Englich	2·5 1·5	2·5 1·5	10	0		2·5 1·5	2·5 5	2·5 1·5	10
Mackenzie	10	10	2·5 0	10	2·5 1·5		10	2·5 1·5	10
Mason	10	10	10	2·5 0	2·5 0	0		2·5 0	2·5 0
Rosenthal	10	2·5 0	2·5 5	0	2·5 1·5	2·5 0	2·5 5		2·5 1·5
Winawer	2·5 5	10	2·5 1·5	10	0	0	2·5 5	2·5 1·5	
Totals	59	46·5	46·5	42·5	28·5	14	40	34·5	33

By thus tabulating the score, so that each player's marks appear in a vertical column, the process of addition would be facilitated; and by employing the decimal system, the method would be more likely to meet general acceptance.

Dublin, 14th February, 1893.

POKTERFIELD RYND.

Digitized by Google



The four following games were played on January 28th, in the match North v. South:—

GAME No. 1,103.

Played at board No. 21.

Scotch Game.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE

BLACK.

Mr. F. DOWNRY.

Mr. J. T. HEPPILL.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P×P |
| 4 B—Q B 4 | 4 B—B 4 |
| 5 Castles | |

Comfortable, and leaving a good game on. Another line of play is 5 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—R 3 (or Q Kt—K 4); 6 Kt×K B P, Kt×Kt; 7 B×Kt ch, K×B; 8 Q—R 5 ch, and regains the piece, but with doubtful advantage.

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 6 P—B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| | 6 K Kt—K 2 |
|Tempting Kt—Kt 5 at once, when the reply is Kt—K 4; but we must pronounce the text move bad. | |

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 7 P×P | 7 B—Kt 3 |
| 8 Kt—Kt 5 | 8 P—Q 4 |
| 9 P×P | 9 Kt—R 4 |

.....There seems no harm in Kt×P. The text move does not even promise to gain anything, on account of the well-known ch, by which White regains the piece.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 10 P—Q 6 | 10 Kt×B |
| 11 Q—R 4 ch | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 12 R—K sq ch | 12 K—B sq |
| 13 Q×Kt | 13 Q—B 3 |
| 14 Kt—Q B 3 | |

All of which gives White a magnificent game, which only needs moderate care.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| | 14 B×P |
| 15 Q Kt—K 4 | 15 Q—Kt 3 |
| 16 P×P | |

Apparently insignificant, but these are the moves which win games. An additional reason is that now B—B 4 or P—Q Kt 3 and B—R 3 ch are on the cards.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 17 Kt—Q 6 | 16 P—K R 3 |
| | 17 B—K 4 |

.....A clever reply to a very ingenious move. Immediately threatening the troublesome Kt, it opens the possibility of B×R P ch, K×B, P×Kt dis. ch, &c.

- | | |
|----------------|---------|
| 18 Kt (Kt 5)×P | 18 B×Kt |
| 19 Kt×R | |

White would also have a good game by Kt×B, Q×Kt, B—B 4; and the succeeding moves, such as Q—Q 5, for Black, do not seem favourable to him. We think that though a piece behind White would still win.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 20 B—B 4 | 19 Q—R 4 |
| | 20 B×B |

.....The alternatives are B—K 2 and B—Q Kt 5. In any case the game is up.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 21 Q×B ch | 21 K—Kt sq |
| 22 Q R—Q sq | 22 K×Kt |
| 23 R—Q 8 ch | 23 K—R 2 |
| 24 K R—K 8 | 24 B—B 4 |

.....Game to the last. Of course there is a mate if R×R. But White fails to take advantage of many opportunities of that description and must be complimented on playing carefully a winning game. Against his ingenious opponent he might easily have made one fatal blunder.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 25 R—R 8 ch | 25 K—Kt 3 |
| 26 R—Q 6 ch | |

Here P—K Kt 4!

- | | |
|--------|-------------|
| 27 R×R | 26 K—B 2 |
| | 27 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,104.

Played at board No. 40.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. T. G. WRIGHT. Mr. F. O. EGGER.

- 1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4 2 P × P

.....The usual and perhaps better practice is to decline the gambit, which is thought to be somewhat in favour of White.

- 3 P—K 3 3 P—K 3
4 B × P 4 Kt—K B 3
5 Kt—K B 3 5 B—Q 3
6 Kt—B 3 6 Castles

P—K 4 looks strong here; so also could it have been played instead of 3 P—K 3 with good effect, reserving the greater range to the Queen's Bishop.

- 7 Castles
8 Q—B 2 ? 7 P—B 3
8 P—K R 3

.....The Pawn movements hereabouts on both sides seem both unnecessary and dangerous, White's advances on the Queen's wing, where he is weak, being particularly so, as the progress of affairs clearly shows. The latter's Queen is not well posted at B 2 (at K 2 it would be better), as he ought to be able to take early command of the open file with his Rooks. 8 B—Q 3 would be preferable to playing the Queen.

- 9 P—Q R 3 9 Q Kt—Q 2
10 P—Q Kt 4 10 P—Q R 3
11 B—Kt 2 11 Q—B 2
12 P—K R 3 12 P—Q Kt 4
13 B—Q 3 13 B—Kt 2
14 Kt—Q 2 14 P—Q R 4

.....An important move, which the White Knight is just too late to prevent. From this point the advantage rests with Black.

- 15 P × P 15 R × P
16 Kt—Kt 3 16 R—R 2
17 K R—Q B sq 17 R—B sq
18 Q—K 2 18 Q—Kt 3
19 Kt—Kt sq ? 19 Kt—Q 4
20 P—K 4

The exchange invited by this is not very favourable.

- 20 Kt—B 5
21 Kt × B
22 P—Q B 4 !
23 Kt × P
24 P—K 4
25 Kt—Q 2
26 B × R
27 Kt × Q

.....These exchanges also work for the second player. The exposed situation of White's isolated Pawn and the momentary want of concert among his pieces give him distinctly the inferior game.

- 28 Q Kt—Q 2 28 B—K 3
29 Kt—B sq 29 Kt—R 5 !
30 Kt—Q 3 30 Kt × B
31 Kt × Kt 31 R × P
32 R × R 32 B × R

.....With two Bishops against two Knights and an extra Pawn in a free position, winning should be easy if slow.

- 33 Kt—Q 3 33 P—B 3
34 Kt—Kt sq 34 B—K 2
35 K—B sq 35 P—Kt 5
36 K—K sq 36 B—Kt 6
37 K—Q 2 37 K—B 2
38 K—B sq 38 B—B 5
39 K—B 2 39 K—K 3
40 Kt—Q 2 40 B—Kt 4
41 Kt—Kt 2 41 K—Q 3
42 K—Kt 3 42 K—B 4
43 Kt—Q sq 43 K—Q 5
44 Kt—Kt 2 44 B—B 3
45 Kt—B sq

If P—B 3, the King would of course get in among the Pawns, and the case become hopeless.

- 46 P—B 3 45 B × P
47 K—B 2 46 B—Q 4 ch
48 Kt—Kt 3 47 P—K 5
49 P × P 48 P × P
50 K—Q 2 49 P—Kt 6 ch
50 B—Kt 5 ch

- | | | | |
|--|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| 51 K—K 2 | 51 P—Kt 3 | 60 K—R 4 | 60 B—K 4 |
| 52 P—R 4 | 52 B—B 6 | 61 K—R 3 | 61 B—K B 2 |
| 53 Kt—Q sq | 53 P—Kt 7 | 62 K—Kt 2 | 62 B—Q B 5 |
| 54 Kt × P | | 63 Kt—Kt sq | 63 B—Q 4 |
| The natural resignation point was here, honour being well satisfied. | | 64 Kt—K 2 | 64 P—R 4 |
| | 54 B × Kt | 65 Kt—Kt sq | 65 K—Kt 4 |
| 55 P—R 5 | 55 B—B 5 ch | 66 Kt—R 3 ch | 66 K—R 5 |
| 56 K—B 2 | 56 B—B 2 | 67 Kt—Kt sq | 67 B—K 3 |
| 57 Kt—K 2 ch | 57 K—K 4 | 68 Kt—K 2 | 68 B—Q B 5 |
| 58 P × P | 58 B × P | 69 Kt—Kt sq | 69 B—Q 5 |
| 59 K—Kt 3 | 59 K—B 4 | 70 Kt—R 3 | 70 B—B 8 ch |
- White resigns.

GAME No. 1,105.

Played at board No. 64.

French Defence.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.	BLACK.
MR. CURNOCK.	MR. SUGDEN.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 5 | 5 K Kt—Q 2 |
| 6 B × B | 6 Q × B |
| 7 P—B 4 | 7 P—Q B 4 |
| 8 P × P | |

White may play here Kt—Q Kt 5 with effect. Black must then Castle and White proceeds P—Q B 3, or Kt—Q 6 now or later (not Kt—B 7, on account of Kt × K P). Hence Black's advance is premature. He must about this point play P—Q R 3.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 8 Kt × P |
| 9 Kt—B 3 | 9 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 10 P—Q Kt 4 | |

Not very admirable, as it allows of 10..., Kt—K 5; 11 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; and the White Q Kt P is lost.

10 Kt—Kt 2

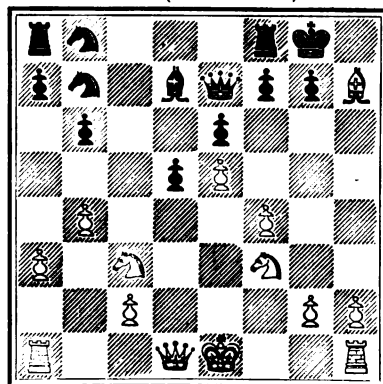
.....We see no objection to Kt—K 5. Here he blocks a sq intended for the B, and leaves the attack in White's hands,

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 11 P—Q R 3 | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 Castles |
| 13 B × P ch | |

Position after White's 13th move :—

B × P ch.

BLACK (MR. SUGDEN).



WHITE (MR. CURNOCK).

A sacrifice frequently adopted in the French. Here, if Black takes the piece, 14 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—Kt sq; 15 Q—R 5 is an obvious win. Black can play 14..., K—R 3 or Kt 3, but White again has all the best of it by 15 Q—Q 3 ch or Q—Kt 4.

14 Kt—Kt 5 13 K—R sq
As White threatened to
 win by Q—R 5, P—B 3 is useless.

15 Q—Kt 4 15 P—B 3
 16 P—K R 4 16 P × Kt
 17 R P × P 17 Q × B

.....There is not sufficient
 compensation for the Q, when position
 is considered, but if 17..., K—Kt 2;
 18 B × P, R—R sq; 19 R × R, K × R;
 20 Castles, and must win.

18 R × Q ch 18 K × R
 19 Q—R 4 ch 19 K—Kt sq
 20 Cast es 20 Kt—B 3
 21 R—R sq 21 K—B 2
 22 Q—R 7 ch 22 K—K sq
 23 Q × P ch 23 K—Q sq
 24 Q—Kt 7 24 R—K sq

.....R × P is answered by
 R—R 7.

25 R—R 7 25 Kt—K 2
 26 Q—B 7 26 R—Q B sq
 27 K—Kt 2 27 R—B 2
 28 P—Kt 6 28 P—Q 5
 29 Kt—K 4 29 B—R 5
 30 Kt—Q 6 30 Kt × Kt
 31 P × Kt 31 R × P ch
 32 K—Kt sq 32 Kt—Q 4

.....A splendid move,
 which nearly turns the tables, and to
 which White makes the only reply.

33 R—R 3 33 R—K B 7
 34 P—Kt 7 34 R × Kt P
 35 P—B 5 35 B—B 7 ch

.....He should rather have
 played P × P, which threatens mate by
 R—K 8, also to draw or win by R—Kt
 8 ch; for if K—Q 2, R mates at Q 8.
 Supposing, 35..., P × P; 36 P Queens,
 R (K sq) × P; 37 Q × Kt, R—Kt
 8 ch; 38 K—Kt 2, R (Kt sq)—Kt 8
 ch, and wins; or 37 R—R sq, Kt—
 B 6 ch, and mates next move. White
 has played in dashing style, but we
 think he here gives a real chance. As
 this is not accepted, the rest of a re-
 markably interesting game needs no
 comment.

36 K—B sq 36 P × P
 37 P—Kt 8 (Q) 37 R (K sq) × Q
 38 Q × Kt 38 B—K 5
 39 Q × Q P 39 R—Kt 8 ch
 40 K—Q 2 40 R(Kt8)—Kt 3
 41 R—R 8 41 R—Kt 7 ch
 42 K—K sq 42 R × R
 43 Q × R ch 43 K—Q 2
 44 Q—B 6 44 R—Kt 8 ch
 45 K—K 2 45 R—Kt 7 ch
 46 K—K 3 46 R—Kt 6 ch
 47 K—B 4 47 R—Q 6
 48 Q—K 7 ch 48 K—B 3
 49 Q—B 7 ch 49 K—Q 4
 50 P—Q 7 50 Resigns

GAME No. 1,106.

Played at board No. 90.

Staunton's Opening.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. EKLUND.	Mr. BIRKS.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q B 3	4 P—Q 3

.....Or Kt—B 3, preferred
 by some good authorities.

5 P—Q 4 5 P × P
 6 P × P 6 B—Kt 3
 7 Castles

There is no hurry to Castle. Kt—
 B 3 is good, and if B—Kt 5, B—Q
 Kt 5, a move which assumes some
 importance in this opening, and is
 adopted later by White.

7 B—Kt 5
 8 B—K 3 8 Q—B 3
 9 B—Q Kt 5 9 Castles

.....An alternative was to re-
 tire B—Q 2. The piece is threatened by
 P—Q 5. Black plays for the attack,
 but his mode of procedure is a little
 risky, especially as the Q B file is
 already open.

- 10 B x Kt 10 P x B
11 Kt—Q B 3 11 B x Kt
12 P x B

It is possible Black attached too much importance to doubling these Pawns, which amounted to nothing in view of his own poor position.

- 13 K—R sq 12 Kt—K 2

.....We should have preferred commencing the attack by P—Q Kt 4, &c., but this is also good, allowing of R—K Kt sq for attack or defence.

- 14 R—K Kt sq 13 P—K Kt 4
14 Q R—Kt sq
15 P—Q R 4 15 P—Q R 4
16 Q—K 2 16 K—Q 2

.....To get away from checks, but Kt 2 might have been better.

- 17 P—Q 5
Or Q R—Q sq, threatening P—K 5.
17 P—B 4

.....This hopelessly shuts out the B; but 17..., P x P; 18 Kt x P, Kt x Kt; 19 P x Kt is not much to be preferred.

- 18 R—Kt 4 18 P—R 4
19 R—Kt 2 19 Q—Kt 3
20 Q R—K Ktsq 20 P—K B 3
21 P—B 4 21 P—Kt 5
22 P—B 5 22 Q—R 2
23 Q—Kt 5 ch 23 K—Q sq
24 Kt—K 2

It is a great thing to go for the "holes" or open squares, where a piece cannot be assailed by Pawns.

The advantage here of getting to B 4, with K 6 so tempting, is obvious. Black to get his Kt to K 4 must lose several moves, and it will be seen he prefers to sacrifice.

- 24 Kt x B P
25 Q x P
26 P—R 5
27 B—Q 2

Black threatened 27..., P—R 6; 28 R—Kt 3, Q—K 5 ch; 29 P—B 3, Q x B.

- 28 R—Kt 3 27 P—R 6
29 P—B 3 28 Q—K 5 ch
30 B—B 3 29 Q—R 2
31 Q—B 4 30 Q—B 4
32 P x P 31 K—B sq
33 Kt—K 6 32 Q—Kt 4
34 P—Kt 5 33 Q—Kt 3
35 P x P 34 Q—B 4
36 R x R 35 R x R
37 P—B 7 36 K—Kt 2
37 R—R 5

.....Very good. If 37 Q x R, Q—B 8 ch; 38 R—Kt sq, Q—B 6 ch, and wins.

- 38 Q—Q 3

After which there is little to be done. White plays accurately throughout, which is high praise; and Black displays qualities which suggest that in a better position he would shine brilliantly.

- 38 Q—R 4
39 P Queens 39 P—B 5
40 Kt—Q 8 ch 40 K—R 3
41 Kt—B 6 41 B—R 2
42 Q—B 8 ch 42 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,107.

This and the following game were played during Herr Lasker's recent visit to Philadelphia.

Petroff's Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. LASKER.

Mr. MARTINEZ.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—B 4

This leads to a much more interesting sort of game than the regulation move Kt x P.

C 3

- 3 Kt x P
4 Kt—Q B 3 4 B—K 2

.....Declining the difficult defence which arises from retaining the Pawn by Kt x Kt, but it were better to do so either by retiring the Kt—B 3, or by Kt—Q B 3.

- 5 Kt x P

Much stronger, of course, than Kt x Kt, to which the answer would be Q—R 5.

5 Kt—Kt 4

.....Which results presently in the loss of a Pawn. Black has, however, already an uncomfortable position, and if he Castled, the reply would probably be Q—R 5.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 B x Kt | 7 P x Kt |
| 8 B x B | 8 Q x B |
| 9 Kt—Q 5 | 9 Q—Q 3 |
| 10 Q—K 2 | 10 P—Q B 3 |

.....If Kt—B 3, then equally P x P, and the P cannot be without loss.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 11 P x P | 11 Q—Q sq |
| 12 Kt—B 4 | 12 Castles |
| 13 Castles | 13 K—R sq |

.....Fearing, apparently, P—K 6. It would have been better, no doubt, to gain time here by Q—Kt 4, followed by B—B 4 and Kt—Q 2 as soon as possible.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 14 Q—R 5 | 14 Q—K sq |
| 15 Q R—Q sq | 15 Kt—Q 2 |

..... He intended perhaps to continue by P—K B 4, but saw too late that it would cost another Pawn; and now ensues a sudden collapse!

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 16 K R—K sq | 16 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 17 B—Q 3 | 17 P—Kt 3 |
| 18 Q—R 6 | 18 Kt—B 4 |
| 19 Kt—R 5 | |

White's game seems almost to have played itself, yet none the less must we admire the accurate and elegant manner in which Lasker conducted the *partie*.

19 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,108.

Steinitz Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.

LASKER.

BLACK.

SHIPLEY.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P x P |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 Q—R 5 ch |
| 5 K—K 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |

.....There is a growing conviction that this enterprising and ingenious defence of the late Mr. Zukertort's is not sound. Black may play instead P—Q 3, or Mr. Fraser's move P—Q Kt 3.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 6 P x P | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P x Kt | 8 B—Q B 4 |
| 9 P x P ch | 9 K—Kt sq |
| 10 Kt—Kt 5 | 10 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 P—Kt 4 | |

An innovation, but not an improvement on the book moves P—B 3 or K—Q 3.

- | | |
|----------|----------------|
| | 11 B x Kt ch |
| 12 P x B | 12 K R—K sq ch |
| 13 K—Q 2 | |

If 13 K—Q 3, Black takes Q P with B, for if the Kt retakes, White loses his Queen.

13 B x P ch

.....As the Chess Editor of the *Standard* points out, B x Q P is still the best, for then 14 Kt x B, R x Kt ch; 15 B—Q 3, Q—B 7 ch; 16 K—B 3, Kt—Q 4 ch; 17 K moves, R x P ch; 18 K—R 3, Q—Kt 3; and wins.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 14 P—B 3 | 14 Q—B 7 ch |
| 15 K—Q 3 | |

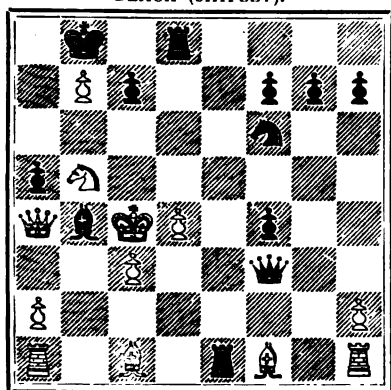
Mr. Lasker ought undoubtedly to have interposed his B, for if in that case R x P ch; 16 Kt x R, Q x Kt ch; 17 K—B 2, Q x P ch; 18 K—Kt sq, and White will escape with a Rook to the good. Black, however, could have continued with 15..., Q—K 6 ch; whereupon, 16 K—B 2, Q x B ch; 18 K x Q 3, R x K 4; 19 K—B 4, R x Kt; 20 K x R, B x P; and the game is about even.

- | | |
|----------|---------------|
| | 15 R—K 8 |
| 16 Q—R 4 | 16 Q x B P ch |
| 17 K—B 4 | 17 P—Q R 4 |

Position after Black's 17th move:—

P—Q R 4.

BLACK (SHIPLEY).



WHITE (LASKER).

18 P × B

White appears now to have one only resource, 18 Q B × P, and we believe it would have saved the game. We give a diagram of the interesting position, and must leave the analysis, which is very complicated, to our readers.

19 Q × P

20 K—Kt 3

21 K—R 4

18 Q × R

19 Q × B ch

20 Q—Q 6 ch

If 21 Kt—B 3, K × P; 22 B × P, Kt—Q 4; and wins.

22 K—R 3

23 K—R 4

24 K—R 3

25 Resigns.

21 Q—B 7 ch

22 Q—Q 6 ch

23 Q—B 7 ch

24 K × P

GAME No. 1,109.

A fine game won by Showalter against Lasker, during the recent meeting of the Indiana Chess Association.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.
SHOWALTER.

BLACK.
LASKER.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 B—Kt 5

4 Castles

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 Kt—B 3

4 P—Q 3

.....It may be considered as settled that Kt × P here is more satisfactory. If then R—K sq, Kt—Q 3 or B 3.

5 P—Q 4

6 Kt—B 3

7 B × Kt

5 B—Q 2

6 B—K 2

7 B × B

.....Students may well, at this point, compare the game Tarrasch v. Marco, *B. C. M.*, August, 1892.

8 Q—K 2

A strong move commended by Showalter.

9 Kt × P

8 P × P

9 B—Q 2

10 P—Q Kt 3

11 B—Kt 2

10 Castles

This proves useful and has been played before—notably by Lasker v. De Visser. In the present game the B at Kt 2 was a trouble (see Black's 19th move).

12 Q R—Q sq

13 Q—Q 3

11 R—K sq

12 B—K B sq

13 K—R sq

.....Lasker suggests as an alternative P—B 3. The truth is there is nothing attractive on the board for Black, and Lasker has frequently found a waiting move has induced his too accommodating opponent to furnish him with an opening and a winning chance.

14 P—B 4

15 Kt—B 3

16 R—Q 2

17 P—K R 3

18 Q × B

19 P—K Kt 4

14 P—B 3

15 B—Kt 5

16 Q—B 2

17 B × Kt

18 Q R—Q sq

In this special instance these Pawn advances are safe and sound. Black's Q B is gone, and White's R at Q 2 is ready to play to Kt 2, &c., for attack or defence. Apart from the splendid sacrifice which follows, White for choice here.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| | 19 K—Kt sq |
| 20 P—Kt 5 | 20 Kt—Q 2 |
| 21 Kt—K 2 | 21 P—Q 4 |
| 22 P—K 5 | |

We should without examination unhesitatingly reject the tempting P × P, the text move being manifestly correct.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| | 22 Q—R 4 |
| 23 B—B 3! | 23 B—Kt 5? |

.....Black dare not capture the R P on account of R—R sq, and is here tempted to break down his own defences (as in the Liverpool v. B.C.C. game), by the exchange of the B.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 24 B × B | 24 Q × B |
| 25 P—B 3! | 25 Q—Kt 3 ch |
| 26 K—R 2 | 26 Kt—B 4 |
| 27 Kt—Kt 3 | 27 R—Q 2 |

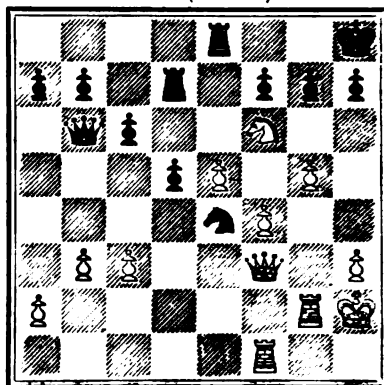
.....Here we cannot help thinking Black should have played Kt—K 5, forcing the exchange with no great disadvantage. The text move turned out badly. But suppose 27..., Kt—K 5; 28 Kt × Kt, P × Kt; 29 R × R 1, R × R (of course he can't take the Q); 30 Q × P, R—Q 7 ch; 31 K—R sq, R × P is perhaps safe enough. We see no startling reply.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 28 Kt—R 5! | 28 Kt—K 5 |
| 29 R—Kt 2 | 29 K—R sq |
| 30 Kt—B 6 | |

Position after White's 30th move:—

Kt—B 6.

BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

This must be considered as upon the whole one of the best and most far-seeing sacrifices ever made in so important a contest. One point is, Black is forced to capture, as both Rooks are attacked and Q—R 5 threatened.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| | 30 P × Kt |
| 31 Kt P × P | 31 R(Q 2)—Q sq |
| |The only reasonable move, as White threatens to mate by Q—Kt 4 and Kt 7 at once, and R—Kt sq would be answered by the simplest possible mate in five, which the beginner can work out. |
| 32 R—Kt 7 | 32 Resigns |
| |R × R P ch is threatened, followed by Q—R 5 ch. Nothing avails. Such games as this and the Hodges win against Lasker are worth recording and preserving. A few more such would be acceptable. |

GAME No. 1,110.

The first game in the series between Herr Lasker and Senor Vasquez. Played January 26-27, 1893.

Vienna Game.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.
Herr LASKER.

BLACK.
Senor VASQUEZ.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | |

An opening which has been little analysed as yet, and is therefore a favourite with those who would escape routine and throw an opponent on his own resources.

3 P—Q 3

.....It is more usual to bring the B to Q B 4 first, but then, unless

P—Q R 3 be played before P—Q 3, White can get rid of the B by Kt—Q R 4.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 K Kt—K 2 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 6 P—Q 3 | 6 Castles |

.. .. . Probably somewhat too early. We have seen B—Q 2, followed by Q—B sq, tried here; B—K 3 would be met by P—B 4.

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 7 P—B 4 | 7 B—Kt 5 |
|---------|----------|

.....This involves a loss of time or the exchange of the B for the Kt.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 8 P—K R 3 | 8 B × Kt |
| 9 Q × B | 9 Kt—Q 5 |
| 10 Q—Q sq | |

Q—B 2 would allow of Kt—R 4, threatening to take the Kt P

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| | 10 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 11 B—K 3 | 11 P—Q B 4 |
| 12 Castles | |

White cannot, obviously, win the Kt P by B × Kt without losing a piece.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| | 12 R—Kt sq |
| 13 B × Kt | 13 B P × P |
| 14 Kt—K 2 | 14 Kt—Q 2 |
| 15 K—R sq | 15 K—R sq |
| 16 P—K Kt 4 | 16 B—R 5 |
| 17 K—R 2 | 17 Kt—B 3 |
| 18 Q R—Kt sq | |

We fail to see the purpose of this move, and should have expected Kt—Kt sq, for if Black replied with P × P, the Kt would return to K 2, or if Black's reply were Kt—Q 2, then Kt—B 3.

18 Q—B 2

.....It were better, perhaps, to play R—B sq at once, and afterwards Q—K 2, Kt 3, or R 4, in order to double the Rooks on the Q B file.

- 19 K—R sq

To remove the K from the diagonal of the Black Q, for if now 19 Kt—Kt sq, P × P, and the Rook cannot rec-take.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| | 19 P—Kt 5 |
| 20 Kt—Kt sq | 20 B—Kt 6 |

.....An unwise move, which marks the turning point of the game by allowing a powerful advance of White's Pawns. Either P × P or Kt—Q 2 seems here demanded.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 21 P—Kt 5 | 21 Kt—Q 2 |
| 22 P—B 5 | 22 Q R—B sq |
| 23 Q—Kt 4 | 23 B—B 5 |
| 24 R—B 2 | 24 B—K 6 |
| 25 R—K 2 | 25 Kt—B 4 |

.....It is question whether Black ought not now to have exchanged his B for the Kt, even though it brought White's Q R into play.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 26 Kt—B 3 | 26 P—Kt 3 |
|-----------|-----------|

.....This again seems very unadvisable; the intention, apparently, was to tempt White to play P—B 6, in which case Black would bring in his Kt at K 3. If, however, either Pawn were moved, it should be we think the K B P, for if 26... P—B 3; 27 P—Kt 6, P—K R 3; and it is hard to see how White could prosecute any attack.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 27 P—K R 4 | 27 Q—K 2 |
| 28 B—R 3 | 28 R—B 2 |
| 29 R—K B sq | 29 P × P |

.....Black's game is difficult, and perhaps this mode of relief would have answered if properly followed up, but his subsequent counter attack by P—Q 4 vitiates it.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 30 P × P | 30 P—B 3 |
| 31 R—Kt 2 | 31 P—Q 4 |

.....Q—B 2 seems indicated as the best defence here, and if 32 P—Kt 6, Q—Kt 2, but this move enables White to make a brilliant and attacking stroke presently.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 32 Q—R 5 | 32 P—K 5 ? |
| 33 P—Kt 6 | 33 R—K Kt sq |
| 34 Kt—Kt 5 ! | 34 B × Kt |
| 35 P × B | 35 K P × P |

.....The winning of the Pawn was very imprudent; R—K Kt 2 looks as good as anything else.

36 B P × P	36 Kt × P	42 Q × Kt	42 R—R 3
37 Q—R 4!	37 R—B 3	43 R—Kt 2	43 R × R
38 Kt P × B P	38 R × B P	44 K × R	44 R × P
39 R—K 2!	39 Q—Kt 2	45 Q—Q 4	45 Q—K Kt 2 ch
40 Q × Q P	40 R × Kt P	46 K—R 2	46 R × R
.....Owing to his 35th and 36th moves, Black is now in a helpless condition; he cannot save his Kt, nor can he play P × P without losing a Rook. His best chances perhaps lay in Kt × P, or in R (Kt sq)—B sq, whereupon if Q × Kt, P × P.			
41 P—B 6!		47 Q × Q ch	47 K × Q
Mr. La ker's accuracy here and all through the game is remarkable.			
	41 Q—K B 2	48 B × R	48 K—B 3
		49 K—Kt 3	49 K—K 4
		50 K—B 3	50 K—Q 5
		51 K—K 2	51 P—Q R 4
		52 K—Q 2	52 P—R 5
		53 P—Kt 3	53 P × P
		54 P × P	54 P—R 4
		55 B—R 3	55 P—R 5
		56 B—Kt 2	56 K—K 4
		57 K—Q 3	Resigns.

GAME No. 1,111.

From the North of Ireland Chess Congress (Handicap Tourney),
Belfast, 1892.

King's Bishop's Game.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. W. L. HARVEY. Mr. E. L. HARVEY.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 B—B 4 | 2 B—B 4 |
| 3 P—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P × P |
| 5 P—K 5 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 P × Kt | |

B—Kt 3 or even checking is stronger. The attack from the capture of the Knight must be looked upon as premature, however carried on, and of course unfavourable to the first player.

6 P × B

7 Q—R 5

In lieu of the usual P × Kt P, but hardly an improvement.

7 Castles

.....A sound sacrifice, the full restitution of the piece being well within sight. Black's play throughout is very skilful.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 8 Q × B | 8 R—K sq ch |
| 9 K—B sq | |

This loses the piece. But that it could not be held is pretty evident.

9 P × P

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 10 Kt × P | 10 Q—Q 6 ch |
| 11 K Kt—K 2 | 11 R × Kt! |
| 12 Q—Q 5 | 12 R—Q B 7 ch! |
| 13 Q × Q | 13 P × Q |

.....The force of this Pawn is sufficient to decide the contest; yet the exchange of Queens was all but compulsory.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| 14 B—K 3 | 14 Kt—B 3 |
| 15 R—Q sq | 15 B—B 4 |
| 16 P—B 3 | 16 R—K sq |
| 17 Kt—K 4 | 17 R—Q sq |
| 18 P—K Kt 4 | 18 B × Kt |
| 19 P × B | 19 Kt—K 4 |
| 20 P × P | 20 Kt × P |
| 21 B—Q 2 | 21 R—Q 3 |
| 22 B—Kt 5, and Black wins. | |

So far the legibility of the record. In this position Black moved, and then White resigned. 22..., R—R 3 + wins easily. For, if the Rook be taken, mate in two follows; if not, and K—Kt sq, 23..., R—K Kt 3 should be enough.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Mrs. Baird's problem, last month, was wrongly described. It is a three-mover and not, as stated, a two-mover. We apologise to the talented authoress and our indignant solvers for the error. Fortunately, several saw that it was a three-mover and, of course, solved it and found it to be a charming composition. Two points are allowed to all our solvers for this position. The scores are as follows:—

	Old Score.	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	Total.
T. H. Billington	26	...	2	2	2	3	10	4	3 ... 52
Rev. R. J. Wright.....	26	...	2	2	2	3	10	4	3 ... 52
F. R. Gittins	26	...	2	2	2	3	10	4	3 ... 52
"De Novo"	23	...	2	2	2	3	10	4	3 ... 49
Wm. Williams.....	23	...	2	2	2	3	10	4	3 ... 49
"Harold"	23	...	2	2	2	3	8	4-1	3 ... 46
"Beta"	20	...	2	2	2	3	10	4	3 ... 46
Chr. Lund	24	...	2	2	2	3-1	4	4	3 ... 43
H. A. Lindberg	24	...	2	2	2	3	2	4-1	3 ... 41
A. H. C. Hamilton	17	...	2	2	2	3	8	4	3 ... 41
E. W. Brook	21	...	2	2	2	3	4	2	3 ... 39
"East Marden"	17	...	-1	2	2	3	10	2	3 ... 38
Richd. Holster	21	...	2	2	2	3	4-1	2-1	3 ... 37
"Hazelrigg"	19	...	2	2	2	3	2	2	3 ... 35
"Co-operator"	16	...	2	2	2	3	4	2	3 ... 34
E. Titterton.....	18	...	2	2	2	3	2	2	3 ... 34
"Dublin"	12	...	2	2	2	3	6	4	... 31
"Templemore"	9	...	2	2	2	3	4	2	3 ... 27
D.F.S.	13	...	2	2	-1	-1	4	2	3 ... 24

Correct solutions of Nos. 874, 878, and 879, from Master G. Thomas; of Nos. 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 880, and 881, from E. Wallis.

All-in Tourney.—The race to the top is very close indeed this month, "Harold," of Tingwall, just running in one point ahead of F. R. Gittins. "Harold" takes the prize therefore, and his score is cancelled. It will be noticed that several solvers carry forward scores that were not acknowledged last month. We shall be glad if solvers will be kind enough to name the tourney or tourneys they desire to enter, otherwise their names may appear only in the Quarterly list. The position of solvers at present is as follows:—

	Old Score.	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	Total.	
"Harold".....	76	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	8	4-1 ... 3 ... 5 ... 104	
F. R. Gittins.....	67	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	10	...	4 ... 3 ... 10 ... 103
"Hazelrigg".....	66	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	2 ... 3 ... 5 ... 87

"De Novo".....	23	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	10	...	4	...	3	...	10	...	59
A. H. C. Hamilton	17	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	8	...	4	...	3	...	5	...	46
E. W. Brook.....	21	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	4	...	2	...	3	...	5	...	44
"East Marden"	17	...	-1	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	10	...	2	...	3	...	5	...	43
R. Holster.....	21	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	4-1	...	2-1	...	3	...	5	...	42
J. H. Weatherall	18	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	4-1	...	3	...	5	...	40
E. Titterton	18	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	5	...	39
E. Holt	18	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	5	...	39
T. H. Billington	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	10	...	4	...	3	...	10	...	36
"Dublin"	12	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	6	...	4	...	—	...	—	...	31
"Templemore"	9	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	4	...	2	...	3	...	—	...	27
"Rock Lea"	—	...	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	8	...	4	...	3	...	5	...	26
Jas. McClare.....	—	...	-1	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	-1	...	2	...	3	...	5	...	15

Previous winners: J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, and T. H. Billington.

For the first six correct solutions of the Challenge Problem published as our frontispiece, we offer a copy of the *Selection of Games from the Bradford International Tournament of 1883*.

Munchner Neuesten Nachrichten.—One of the most important problem tournaments for a considerable time is announced in this journal. Prizes of 100 marks and 80 marks respectively are offered for four-movers; and 80 marks, 60 marks, and 40 marks for problems in three moves. There is a third division, with prizes of 60 marks and 40 marks, for a mate picture problem. There must be two variations of a three-move problem, in which mate can be repeated with R and two Bs in such a way that in one variation the K B is the mating piece, and in the other the Q B. In both cases the same R must be employed. It is not allowed to put the K on the sides. As illustrations of the mate we give two positions in the Forsyth Notation. Begin at top left-hand corner. The figures denote empty squares, the capitals White pieces, and the small letters Black pieces. First position: 8/8/2 R 5/3 k 4/8/8/1 B 4 B 1/8. Second position: 8/8/5 R 2/4 k 3/8/8/1 B 4 B 1/8/. A fourth division is devoted to special themes, with one prize of 100 marks. The problems may be in three, four, or five moves, and the ideas must express themselves in the moves of the defence. Three illustrative problems are given, and we append them:—

No. 1, by S. Loyd.—1 K Kt Q 4/2 P 2 k p 1/4 r r p 1/1 P p Kt P 1 p 1/2 P 3 P 1/5 B 2/5 b p p/5 R 1 r/. Mate in three.

No. 2, by Kohtz and Kockelkorn.—q 1 r 5/p 1 p 4 p/P 1 p 2 p 1 P/2 P 1 k P 2/3 kt 2 p 1/1 p B 1 Kt 1 K 1/3 P 2 B 1/8/. Mate in four.

No. 3, by J. Berger.—1 kt 6/1 p p 1 p p Kt 1/1 p 2 p k 1 K/8/5 B p P/1 P 4 P 1/Kt 4 p 1 kt/5 b 2/. Mate in five.

All problems must be diagrammed, have full solutions given, and be provided with mottoes. The name of composer must be sent in a sealed envelope. The positions must be sent to Herr A. Bayersdorfer, 95, Augustenstrasse Munchen, not later than June 30th, 1893. The judges are J. Kohtz and K. Kockelkorn. Award will be made known in November.



SOLUTIONS OF CHRISTMAS CHESS.

SOUTHERN COUNTIES CHESS JOURNAL.

No. 1, by Mrs. Baird.—1 Kt—R 7, K—Q 5; 2 Q—B 5, &c. If 1..., K—K 5; 2 B—R 7, &c. If 1..., P—Q 5; 2 Q—B 3, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 Kt—B 6, &c.

No. 2, by G. K. Ansell.—White mates by 1 P—Q 8 Bec. a Kt. White compels mate by 1 P × Kt Bec. a K dis. mate. Some exception can be taken to the solution, even after allowing great licence. It is contrary to the laws of the game to move into check.

No. 3, by F. W. Womersley.—1 P—Kt 8 Bec. a Dummy Pawn and then sacrifice the Q, causing a stalemate. If, however, Black play R—K Kt 2 he seems to be able to prevent the stalemate.

No. 4, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—If it be White's move, Black must have moved out of turn, and also illegally, since both Kings are in check; Black's wrong move must have been either R from Q sq or B from B sq, replace and then Kt—Q sq dis. ch wins easily for White. If it be Black's move, White must have moved illegally and out of turn, either K from R sq or B from B sq; replacing the move, Black must cover, and be mated by R capturing R and then B. White must therefore mate in three in either case.

No. 5, by G. K. Ansell.—White's last move was P on Kt 7 takes a Kt, Bec. B on K 8; retract this and play 1 P—Kt 8, Bec. a Kt ch, K—R 4; 2 Kt—K 5, Kt—Kt 3 mate.

No. 6, by J. F.—1 R—Kt 4, K—Q 6; 2 Castles [The R at Kt sq is supposed to be the K's R].

JAMAICA TRI-WEEKLY JOURNAL.

No. 1, by G. B. Laws.—White is in the act of Castling. He completes the operation and mates by placing the R at Black's K B sq, the law not stating on whose B sq the piece should be placed.

No 2, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 Q—R 5. Black having heard that a Gambit is the giving up a P to get his K into a better position, plays 1..., K—K 2; then White mates 2 Q × K's P.

No. 3, by B. G. Laws.—White has given odds of Q R, the R on Q R sq being the K R. White Castles on the Q's side without R and mates by 2 R—R 3.

No. 4, by G. Hume.—Black's last move, P (Q 5) × K's P *e.p.*, was illegal. White compels him to retract his move and, as penalty, he makes him move 1..., P × B. White then mates by 1 Kt—Q 3. To sui-mate, he makes him move as penalty 1..., B × P, then follows 1 Kt—Q 3 ch; 2..., B × Kt mate.

No. 5, by B. G. Laws.—From an analysis of the position, it will be seen that it is Black's turn to move. Therefore, if 1..., P × P, White mates by 1 Q × P, &c. If 1..., P × R by 1 Q—Kt 4, &c.

No. 6, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—By analysis, it can be demonstrated that Black's last move was 1 Q's P × R on Q B 6. Retract and mate by 1 Q—Kt 2.

Solutions of *Chess Fortnightly* Problems next month.

Problems received with thanks from F. R. Gittins, Dr. F. Steingass, J. H. Weatherall, E. Wallis, J. Nield, "East Marden," H. A. Lindberg, and P. Healey.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 874, by P. F. Blake.—1 Kt—K 6.

No. 875, by Mrs. W. J. Baird.—1 B—Q 8, K—K 4; 2 P—K 3, &c.; If 1..., P—K 6; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 4; 2 R—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 6; 2 Kt (B 6) × P ch, &c.

No. 876, by R. G. Thomson.—1 R—Q Kt 7.

No. 877, by G. Hume.—1 Q—B sq, B × R (K 6); 2 Q—R 6, &c. If 1..., B × R (K 4); 2 Q—K Kt sq ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 3; 2 R × B ch, &c. If 1..., B—Kt 5; 2 R × B ch, &c.

No. 878, by J. Nield.—Five solutions. 1 B—R 5 (Author's). Also 1 P × B Bec. a a Q, R, B, or Kt.

No. 879, by J. Nield.—Two solutions. 1 Q—K 6 Author's). Also 1 R × R ch.

No. 880, by Dr. F. Steingass.—1 Q—R 7, K—Q 2; 2 B—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K × B; 2 Q—R 6 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Q—B 5 ch, &c.

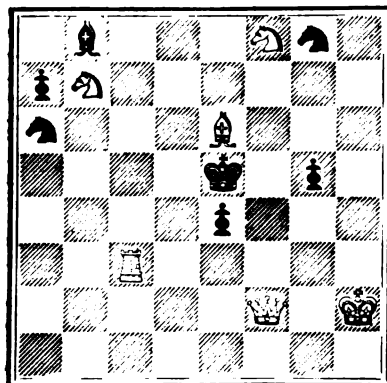
No. 881, by E. Holt.—Two solutions. 1 B—R 3 (Author's). Also 1 B—B 5.

PROBLEMS.

FIRST PRIZE IN *MANCHESTER WEEKLY TIMES*.

No. 882.—By G. H. WALCOTT,
JUN., BOSTON, U.S.A.

BLACK.



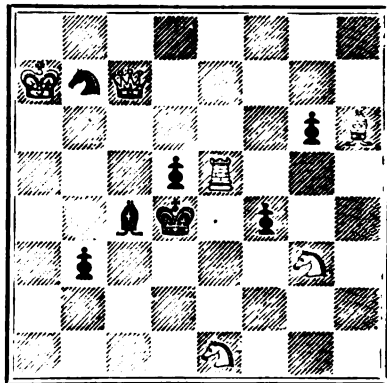
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

SECOND PRIZE IN *MANCHESTER WEEKLY TIMES*.

No. 883.—By H. HOSEY DAVIS,
BRISTOL.

BLACK.

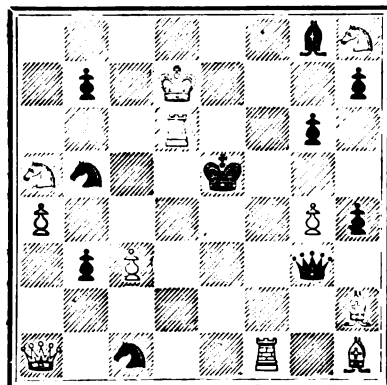


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 884.—By F. R. GITTINS,
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.

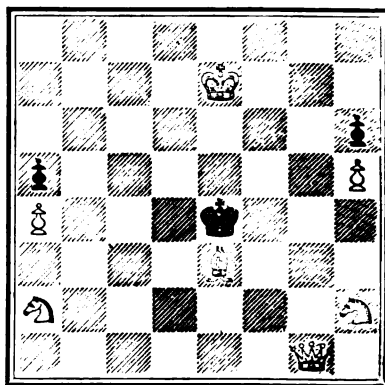


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 885.—By F. R. GITTINS,
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.



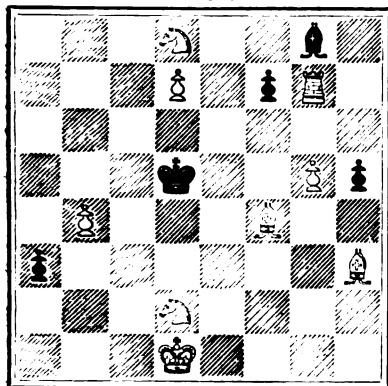
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 386.—By F. R. GITTINS,
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.

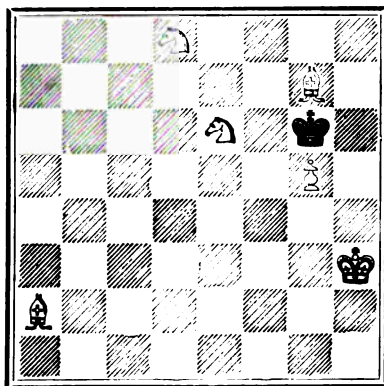


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 387.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 388.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 389.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 890.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

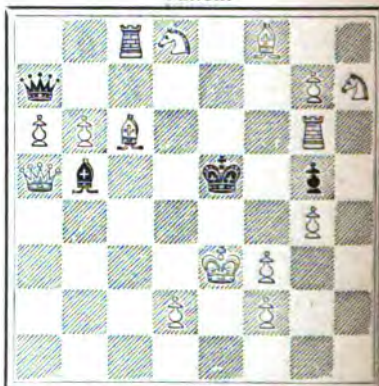
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
two moves.No. 891.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

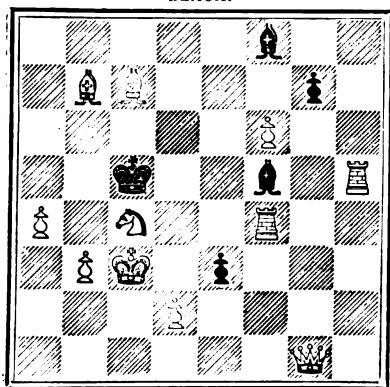
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
three moves.No. 892.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

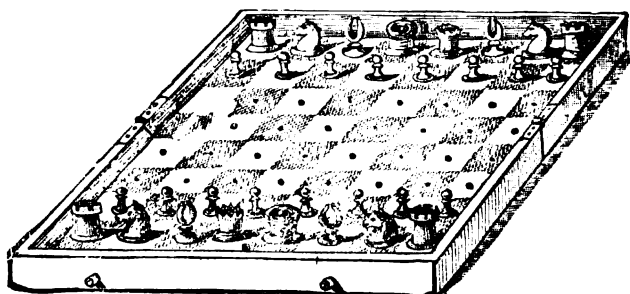
White compels Black to mate in
four moves.No. 893.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
five moves.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

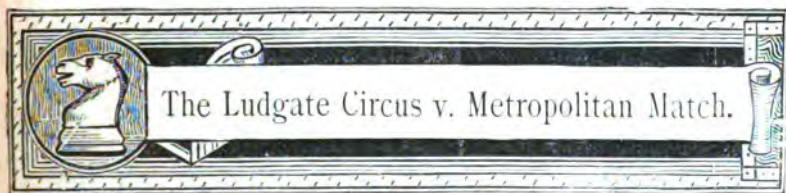
Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

JOHN JAKUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

The British Chess Magazine.

APRIL, 1893.



The "Big thing" of the London chess season has been the monster match of one hundred and twenty players a-side between the rival clubs, Ludgate Circus and Metropolitan. It must, however, be borne in mind that bigness—even if of the gigantic order—is not always synonymous with greatness, else Daniel Lambert had been a greater man than Daniel Webster, or Daniel Defoe, or even the original Daniel himself. In mere numbers, the players engaged in the present match exceeded those of the North *v.* South by eighteen, but it remains that the latter was not only a "big thing," but a great match, and even the most ardent lover of the Metropolitan or Ludgate Circus would not claim equal honour for the recent encounter, though the daily press has contained hints that the two events would bear comparison, and that to the glorification of the London match. But this is all nonsense, for the great point in the North *v.* South match—a match which, to some extent, will probably mark the opening of a new era in English chess—was the strength of the players, rather than their numbers; for in all those two long lines of one hundred and six players each, there was not a man who had not something of a record for club, for association, or for county. The relative strength, too, of all the players engaged was a noticeable feature, for there was hardly Pawn and move difference between the men at the top boards and the men at the bottom. In the Ludgate Circus *v.* Metropolitan match this was not to be expected, for the former club played nearly all its available men, whilst the latter had naturally a contingent of relatively weak players at the tail. All this is perfectly clear, but it yet remains that the match was a genuine "big thing," and the success which crowned it was thoroughly well-deserved.

A word now as to the two clubs which have thus been brought prominently before the chess public.

The LUDGATE CIRCUS CHESS CLUB has been established about fifteen years, having been founded in 1878. It has always had its headquarters in the immediate neighbourhood of the circus, whence it derives its name. For some time it met at the People's Café, No. 1, Ludgate Circus, but of late years it finds its "local habitation" at Oliphant's, in St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus. Unlike the North London or the Athenæum, it is not, strictly speaking, a "local club," for it gathers its members from a wide field. The original nucleus of the club was gathered from the frequenters of the Café, and, as its reputation grew, others were gradually attracted, until it has attained its present dimensions and can place a team of one hundred and twenty players in the field. For some time Mr. Samuel Tinsley was a member of the club, and his play had a decidedly



beneficial influence on the club. Mr. T. H. Moore has for years been hon. sec. and has worked indefatigably for its welfare. Many have been the struggles in past years, between the Ludgate Circus, the North London, and the Athenæum, for the possession of the Baldwin-Hoffer Cup, whilst of late years Ludgate Circus has been a prominent combatant in the "Senior Competitions" of the Metropolitan Clubs, coming out the winner in 1890-91. It had its first "big" match with the Metropolitan Club in 1891, when teams of seventy-five a-side were engaged, and the Ludgate Circus won by 38½ to 36½.

Mr. T. H. Moore, hon. secretary of the Ludgate Circus Club, is a well-known figure in London chess circles. He has been long connected with the Circus Club, of which he has been secretary for many years. He has also acted for several years as secretary of the committee of metropolitan club secretaries, and in this capacity has had much to do with the arrangements for the various inter-club matches during the season. He is a strong player and a good organiser, as well as a courteous gentleman, and as he sticks to his old love, the Ludgate Circus Chess Club, it may be expected that the club will long flourish under his fostering care.

THE METROPOLITAN CHESS CLUB is one of the very youngest—and one of the strongest—of the London clubs. It was founded so late as April, 1890, so that it is not yet three years old: a mere stripling, in fact; yet already a giant. It was formed by the amalgamation of two young and feeble clubs, the Three Pawns and the Monument. In the summer of 1889 a small chess club, called "The Three Pawns," was started, with Mr. Morton-Smith as secretary, and, after eighteen months, found itself strong enough to entertain amalgamation with the Monument Chess Club, Messrs. Marsden and Smith being appointed joint secretaries. Shortly after commencing the season of 1890-91, Mr. Morton-Smith was elected match captain. Since then, of about fifty matches played, he has only lost some half-a-dozen, and these principally when second or third-class teams have been engaged. For the season of 1891-2, the Metropolitan Chess Club entered the Metropolitan Chess Clubs Senior Competition, and history relates elsewhere how the unknown young club, in their first trial of strength, won by 6 wins and 5 draws to 1 loss. Mr. Morton-Smith had then got the nucleus of a team which was destined to carry all before it. Some people thought the club had lofty aspirations when it named itself the Metropolitan, "But," said Mr. Morton-Smith, "what can you expect but lofty aspirations from anything springing from a monument?"



Commenting on its name when the club was formed, I said in the *B.C.M.* for May, 1890: "My worst wish for the new club is that it may live up to its name, for if it does it will be heard of in future seasons." Well, the wish has been realised: it has lived up to its name and it certainly has been heard of. Its early meetings were held at 18, Abchurch Lane, but it has now found a resting-place at the Chesterfield Café, 96, Great Tower Street, E.C., where it is provided with ample accommodation for its numerous members. The Metropolitan may be termed a *fin de siècle* club: it is "up to date" and its motto is "Go ahead!" And gone ahead it has, and that in a surprising manner, for it now numbers far over three hundred members, and, indeed, it has almost ceased to be an ordinary club, and has become a sort of

"club of clubs" or "association of chess circles"—St. George's men, City men, British men, North London men, and so on, are all to found there in greater or fewer numbers. Practically, indeed, the Metropolitan is in a fair way of becoming the general rendezvous for all the chess-players of the metropolis, with a sprinkling of provincials thrown into the bargain. Thus, indeed, has the Metropolitan Chess Club lived up to its name, and thus it is fulfilling its destiny.

What is the secret of this really wonderful growth, this phenomenal increase, this marvellous expansion? The answer—or rather answers—to this question is not far to seek. For one thing, it possessed, from the very first, a very active and energetic body of players, at whose head was Mr. Morton-Smith, who was instant, in season and out of season, in pushing the club to the front. For another, it caters for the masses, or, in other words, its subscriptions are small, whilst its accommodation is great. For another, it provides things chessical of the very best, and amongst these may be mentioned the securing the services of Mr. Gunsberg as instructor, for it is a great attraction to young players to be able to get an occasional game with a master, and this can be done at the Metropolitan, where Mr. Gunsberg is present every club night to play with the members. Then, again, there is always something new going on at the Metropolitan—a handicap on a new principle, a gambit tournament, and so on, with an occasional "big match" as a field day for the club. Lastly, the social side of life is not overlooked, and smoking concerts, and "little feeds," and the like amenities, are not unknown. The settling down of the City of London Club to its monster winter tournament—that and nothing more—has helped on the Metropolitan wonderfully, for many City players who had had enough of these winter tournaments and sighed for a change, found it at the Metropolitan, and this was helped by the City's refusal to join in the North *v.* South match. The old City players—Heppell, Loman, Lord, Maas, Moriau, Müller, and the like—were there, all the same, but they played for the Metropolitan, and the splendid score they made shed a halo of glory round the young and rising club. What the Metropolitan will become in the near future, I dare not think of it. Blackburne speaks of matches it will engage in with five hundred a-side, and with some place like the Agricultural Hall as the place of combat. He said it as a joke, but it seemed to strike Mr. Morton-Smith as a very likely event.

It was these two clubs then—one representing the older and more conservative type of club, the other representing the more youthful, the more aspiring, the more vivacious form—that met at the Cannon Street Hotel, on Saturday, 18th March, to try conclusions as to which had the best one hundred and twenty players. Each side was "cocksure," the Ludgate Circus men on account of their victory in the former great match, the Metropolitan from their knowledge of the strength of newly-joined members, and the increased strength of their old members. In the result the Metropolitan men were fully justified in their anticipations of a great victory for their club.

Nothing could be finer, from a chess player's point of view, than the first *coup d'ail* at the scene presented in the magnificent hall of the Cannon Street Hotel, with its five long stretching tables, running from one end of

the hall to the other, at which sat the two hundred and forty players. This hall is everything that could be desired for such a match. It is an oblong of noble proportions and graceful dimensions, and there is plenty of room, plenty of light, and plenty of air. It is lighted from the top and the sides, and when artificial light is required it is provided by a great number of gas jets, arranged in an oblong towards the ceiling, which throw a soft and mellow light upon the boards and men, and without those deep shadows which often fall from lights when fixed nearer the ground. In our idea it is the very beau ideal of a chess saloon. Besides the players and officials there were quite two hundred spectators present, and yet there was ample space wherein to move about, and when the return North *v.* South match comes to be played in London, I should think no better spot could be fixed upon than this splendid apartment.

Play was announced to commence at 3-30, and by that hour many boards were occupied, but it was nearly 4-15 before the last pair of players took their seats. A run round the room gave one a bit of a shock now and then. On getting to board No. 1, I fairly rubbed my eyes, surely just here a St. George's *v.* City match was in progress, for that could be no one else than the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, and equally certain his opponent must be Mr. Physick, the City champion. Or was the City playing North London, for surely here is Mr. Hoon opposed to Mr. Gibbons? Or was it the British and the City that were playing, for here was Guest playing Fazan, and there Hunter opposed to Huckvale? Or was the British playing Kent, for here was Lowe pitted against Grantham Williams? Or yet again was it a match between City men, for here at board No. 8 is Heppell opposed by Knight; whilst at board No. 15, E. O. Jones is playing against Percy Howell? All this seems a little bit mixed somehow, until one remembers how the ranks of both clubs have lately been augmented from every club in London, and then all becomes plain.

The first game to be decided was that at board No. 78, where Mr. Staniforth won for the Metropolitan, and this was soon followed by a victory for the Ludgate Circus at board No. 91, where Mr. Cowa defeated Mr. Knight. For a little while the race was neck and neck, until the score stood at $4\frac{1}{2}$ each, but then the wins came in quickly for the Metropolitan, as the following table shows:—

First 10 games	...	Metropolitan, $6\frac{1}{2}$	...	Ludgate Circus, $4\frac{1}{2}$
" 20 "	...	" 12 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	" 7 $\frac{1}{2}$
" 30 "	...	" 19 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	" 10 $\frac{1}{2}$
" 40 "	...	" 28 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	" 11 $\frac{1}{2}$
" 50 "	...	" 33 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	" 16 $\frac{1}{2}$
" 60 "	...	" 41 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	" 18 $\frac{1}{2}$
" 70 "	...	" 49	...	" 21
" 80 "	...	" 57	...	" 23
" 90 "	...	" 63 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	" 26 $\frac{1}{2}$

This gave the victory to the Metropolitan, whatever might be the result on the thirty boards where play was still proceeding. At half-past six, when play had to cease, other eight games had ended, and the score was Metropolitan 70 and Ludgate Circus 28. Mr. Blackburne, as umpire for the Ludgate Circus, and Mr. Gunsberg, acting in a similar capacity for the

Metropolitan, now went on their tour of inspection of the unfinished games, and of these they gave Metropolitan 9 and the Ludgate Circus 13, thereby bringing up the final score to Metropolitan 79, Ludgate Circus 41, or a victory of nearly two to one in favour of the former club. Ringing cheers greeted the announcement of the figures by Mr. Morton-Smith. The full score is:—

METROPOLITAN C.C.

1	Rev. A. B. Skipworth	...	...	...	...	1
2	Mr. R. Loman	...	...	...	...	0
3	Mr. C. R. Hoon	...	...	...	...	1
4	Mr. F. W. Lord	...	...	...	...	1
5	Dr. J. W. Hunt	...	...	...	...	1
6	Mr. A. Guest	...	...	...	...	1
7	Mr. A. Hunter	...	...	...	...	1
8	Mr. J. T. Heppell	...	...	...	...	1
9	Mr. E. M. Jackson	...	...	...	...	0
10	Mr. F. F. Gover	...	...	...	...	0
11	Mr. H. L. Jacobs	...	...	...	...	1
12	Mr. O. C. Müller	...	...	...	...	1
13	Mr. A. Hirsch	...	...	...	...	1
14	Mr. M. E. Hughes-Hughes	...	...	...	...	1
15	Mr. E. O. Jones	...	...	...	...	1
16	Mr. C. J. Woon	...	...	...	...	1
17	Mr. A. J. Maas	...	...	...	...	1
18	Mr. L. Cowen	...	...	...	...	1
19	Mr. W. S. Gover	...	...	...	...	0
20	Mr. A. M. Smith	...	...	...	...	1
21	Mr. C. E. Biaggini	...	...	...	...	1
22	Mr. A. C. Smith	...	...	...	...	0
23	Mr. E. N. Frankenstein	...	...	...	...	1
24	Mr. H. F. Lowe	...	...	...	...	1
25	Mr. A. H. Stewart	...	...	...	...	1
26	Dr. E. G. Thomas	...	...	...	...	1
27	Mr. R. S. Topham	...	...	...	...	0
28	Rev. Canon Lewis	...	...	...	...	1
29	Mr. W. Ward	...	...	...	...	1
30	Mr. H. S. Leonard	...	...	...	...	1
31	Mr. A. P. C. Kup	...	...	...	...	1
32	Mr. H. L. Bowles	...	...	...	...	1
33	Mr. R. P. Michell	...	...	...	...	1
34	Mr. H. Heritage	...	...	...	...	1
35	Mr. T. Keliher	...	...	...	...	1
36	Mr. H. Challis	...	...	...	...	0
37	Mr. P. Matthews	...	...	...	...	1
38	Mr. C. W. Bowles	...	...	...	...	1
39	Mr. W. Britten	...	...	...	...	1
40	Mr. A. M. Fox	...	...	...	...	1
41	Mr. G. I. Clarke	...	...	...	...	1
42	Mr. H. I. Banks	...	...	...	...	0
43	Mr. A. Manners	...	...	...	...	1
44	Mr. W. Eklund	...	...	...	...	1
45	Mr. T. W. Newman	...	...	...	...	1
46	Mr. T. R. Harley	...	...	...	...	1
47	Mr. J. E. Earce	...	...	...	...	1
48	Mr. G. E. Morrison	...	...	...	...	1
49	Mr. M. Beyfus	...	...	...	...	1
50	Mr. J. Rogers	...	...	...	...	0
51	Mr. H. H. Symons	...	...	...	...	1

LUDGATE CIRCUS C.C.

Mr. T. Physick	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. E. Philpot	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. T. C. Gibbons	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. Goldenfarb	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Howell	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. Fazan	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. A. Huckvale	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. J. J. Knight	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. R. Cope	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. S. Smith	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. J. H. Taylor	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. L. Laseck	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. J. Lawrence	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. A. Curnock	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. P. Howell	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. H. Howard	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. Riola	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. F. Anger	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. G. Chaloner	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. T. H. Moore	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. A. S. Ormsby	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. C. Hill	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. D. Hum	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. G. Williams	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. Tarrant	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. B. Girdlestone	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. C. Smith	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. A. E. Tietjen	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. Macdonald	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. R. Paul	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. C. G. Cutler	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. E. H. Rock	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. C. Goodchild	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. Bateson	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. H. Cole	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. E. Cresswell	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. G. Macdonald	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. D. W. Wallace	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. S. Moore	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. I. A. Flynn	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. I. Herzfeld	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. D. Childs	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. H. A. Horwitz	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. G. Wecksler	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. Phillips	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. G. Frankland	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. P. Hill	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. W. Liversage	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. E. Starmer	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. I. Jackson	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. H. Smith	...	...	...	...	...	0

52	Mr. W. M. Wightwick	...	...	...	1	Mr. I. F. Nisbet	...	...	...	0
53	Mr. T. E. Webb	...	...	...	0	Mr. I. Hirschmann	...	...	...	1
54	Mr. J. Watt	...	...	...	1	Mr. T. H. Coton	...	...	...	0
55	Mr. C. J. Vallance	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. Rogulski	...	...	...	0
56	Mr. J. Eastwood	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. A. Tenten	...	...	...	0
57	Mr. C. W. Hopper	...	...	...	½	Mr. E. W. Rolls	...	...	...	½
58	Mr. L. F. Thurgood	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. C. Bacon	...	...	...	1
59	Mr. W. Smith	...	...	...	0	Mr. G. Anderson	...	...	...	1
60	Mr. E. J. Smith	...	...	...	1	Mr. Huddy	...	...	...	0
61	Mr. A. Vincent	...	...	...	0	Mr. I. Glendinning	...	...	...	1
62	Mr. J. R. Gairdner	...	...	...	1	Mr. E. I. Brooks	...	...	...	0
63	Mr. L. Maitland	...	...	...	½	Mr. W. H. Ridgway	...	...	...	½
64	Mr. C. E. Kindell	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. Smith	...	...	...	1
65	Mr. P. E. Healey	...	...	...	0	Mr. G. Davies	...	...	...	1
66	Mr. J. Armeveld	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. Antoine	...	...	...	0
67	Mr. F. A. Stephens	...	...	...	0	Dr. Hart	...	...	...	1
68	Mr. E. B. Schwann	...	...	...	½	Mr. T. Bolt	...	...	...	½
69	Mr. T. R. Galloway	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. H. Lane	...	...	...	0
70	Mr. E. T. Marshall	...	...	...	0	Mr. B. McPherson	...	...	...	1
71	Mr. E. R. Ridsdale	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. F. Griffin	...	...	...	0
72	Mr. F. C. Gooding	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. Cryer	...	...	...	0
73	Mr. W. Ward-Higgs	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. McLeod	...	...	...	0
74	Mr. C. W. C. Webb	...	...	...	1	Mr. Walmsley	...	...	...	0
75	Mr. J. Dolphin	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. H. Bate	...	...	...	0
76	Mr. W. T. Feldon	...	...	...	½	Mr. M. E. Swan	...	...	...	½
77	Mr. E. V. Pike	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. L. Styles	...	...	...	1
78	Mr. H. S. Staniforth	...	...	...	1	Mr. E. W. Bevan	...	...	...	0
79	Mr. H. S. Shephard	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. A. Simkins	...	...	...	0
80	Mr. H. G. Scantlebury	...	...	...	½	Mr. H. Rainbow	...	...	...	½
81	Mr. F. S. Heiden-Heimer	...	...	...	1	Mr. E. Wareham	...	...	...	0
82	Mr. F. Dingle	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. H. Carter	...	...	...	0
83	Mr. W. D. Butler	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. Antoine	...	...	...	0
84	Mr. A. Cator	...	...	...	1	Mr. I. Abbot	...	...	...	0
85	Mr. Sidney Smith	...	...	...	1	Dr. Pringle	...	...	...	0
86	Mr. A. Seeman	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. Walker	...	...	...	0
87	Mr. W. Tirrell	...	...	...	0	Mr. R. Morton	...	...	...	1
88	Mr. S. Hodsoll	...	...	...	½	Mr. E. Whitehead	...	...	...	½
89	Mr. M. S. Stewart	...	...	...	1	Mr. I. W. Willett	...	...	...	0
90	Mr. F. E. Knight	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. Wood	...	...	...	1
91	Mr. W. F. Knight	...	...	...	0	Mr. S. Cowe	...	...	...	1
92	Mr. S. Latter	...	...	...	1	Mr. L. Danch	...	...	...	0
93	Dr. E. Creusemann	...	...	...	½	Mr. F. H. Fawcett	...	...	...	½
94	Mr. Fredk. Brown	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. Bales	...	...	...	0
95	Mr. A. Baxter	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. B. Kent	...	...	...	0
96	Mr. A. Hart	...	...	...	1	Mr. I. M. Landon	...	...	...	0
97	Mr. A. R. Ware	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. E. George	...	...	...	0
98	Mr. H. E. W. Cole	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. Pinker	...	...	...	0
99	Mr. H. G. Price	...	...	...	0	Mr. H. W. Sharpe	...	...	...	1
100	Mr. F. Yeomans	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. Cadbury	...	...	...	1
101	Mr. T. L. Rix	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. C. Doggett	...	...	...	0
102	Mr. V. Wester	...	...	...	0	Mr. I. W. Spong	...	...	...	1
103	Mr. A. Lohmeyer	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. Clark	...	...	...	0
104	Mr. J. W. Russell	...	...	...	½	Mr. I. Hill	...	...	...	½
105	Mr. J. Burgess	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. Beattie	...	...	...	1
106	Mr. A. Atkins	...	...	...	0	Mr. A. D. Brown	...	...	...	1
107	Mr. H. Newman	...	...	...	1	Mr. F. G. Landon	...	...	...	0
108	Mr. E. Petfield	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. O. Doggett	...	...	...	0
109	Mr. R. A. Tyacke	...	...	...	1	Mr. F. W. Wyly	...	...	...	0
110	Mr. T. Mundy	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. H. Chaloner	...	...	...	0
111	Mr. G. D. Evands	...	...	...	0	Mr. A. S. McDonald	...	...	...	1
112	Mr. F. C. Richardson	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. F. Dorrington	...	...	...	0

113 H. A. Mr. Slade 1	Mr. T. C. Manvell 0
114 Mr. D. A. Smith 0	Mr. L. S. Stone 1
115 Mr. A. J. Hubbard $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. K. Nuttall $\frac{1}{2}$
116 Mr. L. Le Vack 1	Mr. B. M. Nuttall 0
117 Mr. J. T. Mason 1	Mr. G. W. River 0
118 Mr. H. J. Parsons 1	Mr. R. N. Haworth 0
119 Mr. P. Prince $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Glensnick $\frac{1}{2}$
120 Mr. R. E. Shepard 0	Mr. W. Glaisher 1

79

41

No clocks were used, play as a rule was very fast, as is evidenced by the large number of games got through during the three hours—in many cases only two hours and a half—of play. In one aspect, indeed, the meeting might be looked upon rather as a sort of chess carnival than a serious chess match, yet real serious chess was played on many boards. On No. 1 board, Mr. Skipworth, in a Sicilian defence, early made a slip, which resulted in Mr. Physick winning a Pawn. Now in Mr. Physick's hands this is a terrible advantage, for it is not his custom to forego such an advantage. In the present instance, however, Mr. Skipworth played very pluckily, and succeeded in getting a drawn game. Appended is a diagram from the same:—

BLACK (SKIPWORTH).



WHITE (PHYSICK), to play.

BLACK (HOON).



WHITE (GIBBONS), to play.

Mr. Skipworth is of opinion that Mr. Physick would have maintained his advantage here by playing 27 Kt—B 5, but doubtless Mr. Physick overlooked the strength of 27... B x P, which is a veritable "bolt out of the blue," and played what looked like the natural move. The actual game went on 27 R—Q sq, B x P!; 28 R—Q B sq, R x Kt; 29 Q—B 2, Q—Q 3; 30 P x B, Q—B 5; 31 Q—B sq, R—Q 2; 32 P—K R 3, and the game was drawn. Mr. Skipworth points out that at move 29 he should have played not ...Q—Q 3, but ...Q—K Kt 4, which would have won the game. Mr. Skipworth, however, was so satisfied with having pulled a lost game "out of the fire" by a very deep combination, that he did not analyse ...Q—K Kt 4 with sufficient care (time for ceasing play was just at hand);

he saw the move would win a piece, but thought White would remain with two passed and united Pawns on the Queen's side, but this would not have been the case.

At board No. 2, Mr. Loman should have been opposed by Mr. Moriau, but this gentleman was abroad, and a substitute had to be provided. Mr. Philpot succeeded to the vacant chair, and Metropolitan players at once discounted the game as a win for them. Mr. Loman, however, made a slip in the opening, losing thereby a clear piece, and though he struggled on for many moves he could not overcome this stroke of bad luck, and was at length obliged to resign.

At board No. 3, Mr. Gibbons got a good game against Mr. Hoon, but made an unsound sacrifice in the position shown on the above diagram. Mr. Gibbons, over-estimating the position, made a very rash move, thus: 19 B × P, K × B; 20 Q—B 3 ch, P—B 3; 21 R × Kt, B × R; 22 Q × B, Q R—Q sq; 23 Kt × B, Q × Kt, and Mr. Hoon won on the 42nd move.

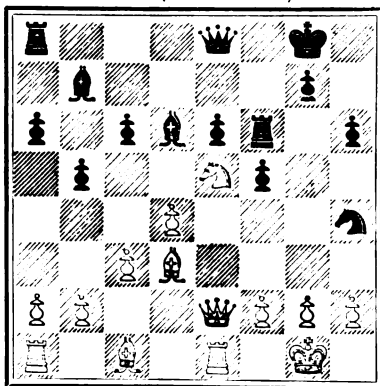
At board No. 4 Mr. Lord played a Ruy against Mr. Goldenfarbe, and early got a fine game. Appended is a diagram of the position after Black's 15th move:—

BLACK (MR. GOLDENFARB).



WHITE (MR. LORD), to play.

BLACK (MR. KNIGHT).



WHITE (MR. HEPELL), to play.

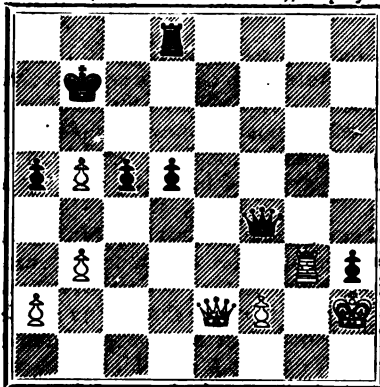
Mr. Lord now sailed in with 16 B × P, Q—K sq (best); 17 Kt—Q 5, Q—B 2; 18 Kt × Kt ch, Q × Kt; 19 Q—R 7 ch, K—B 2; 20 B × P, Q—K 3 (a); 21 B × R dis. ch, and Black resigned on the 32nd move.

(a) If 20..., Q × B, then 21 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—B 3; 22 Q—B 5 mate; or 21..., K—K sq; 22 Q × Q and wins.

At No. 8 board Mr. Knight defended with a French, and a very interesting game resulted, a position from which is given above on a diagram, it being Mr. Heppell's turn to play. The game now went on 22 Kt—B 3 Q—R 4 ?; 23 Kt × Kt, Q × Kt; 24 P—Kt 3, R—Kt 3 ?; 25 Q—B 3 R—Kt sq; 26 R × P, P—B 4; 27 R × R !, Q—R 6; 28 P—Q 5, and Mr. Knight resigned.

A very interesting game was played at board No. 23. between Mr. Frankenstein and Mr. Hum, a position arrived at being as shown below.

BLACK (MR. FRANKENSTEIN), to play.



WHITE (MR. HUM).

Mr. Hum had had many opportunities of taking the K R P, but had been intent on nursing his own P at Kt 5. Mr. Frankenstein now played 1..., R—K B sq; 2 P—B 3 (the check at K 7 is tempting, followed by Q×P, if K retreats to Kt sq, &c.; or by Q—K 6 ch, if K—Kt 3), R—Kt sq; 3 Q—K sq, and Mr. Frankenstein changed off Q and R and then played P—B 5, which wins easily.

At seven o'clock a dinner was served to about one hundred guests, the Rev. A. B. Skipworth occupying the chair. No toasts were given, but Mr. Skipworth, after dinner, gave a few remarks, in the course of

which he said that he had never felt prouder in all his life as a chess-player than when he was asked to act as captain of the Metropolitan team that day. He had early been struck with the vigour and life that the Metropolitan had shown, and he very soon had a great desire to join their ranks. He had done so, and he felt proud of his position that evening as their captain. The Metropolitan was the strongest and most active chess organisation in the kingdom: he had seen nothing like it anywhere, and he felt it had a right to take up the same position in chess as the great Marylebone Club did in cricket, and he felt sure it would do so. When Mr. Skipworth resumed his seat, there were cries of "Moore," but the hon. secretary of the Ludgate Circus Chess Club contented himself by simply saying that Mr. Skipworth must have forgotten the existence of other chess organisations.

Whilst the dinner was proceeding, about one hundred and fifty gentlemen had high tea in another room, and when both repasts were over, a move was made for the large hall, where a smoking concert was given, commencing at eight o'clock, and at this about four hundred gentlemen were present. The programme of song and recitation presented was an excellent one, and the various selections were excellently rendered by Messrs. Gammon, Tomey, Montague, Steele, Dewey, Banks, Zambra, and others. During the course of the entertainment, it came to the knowledge of Mr. Morton-Smith, that several of the Ludgate Circus men had taken umbrage at some of the remarks of Mr. Skipworth, and he (Mr. Morton-Smith) proceeded to pour oil on the troubled waters. He expressed his regret that any such a feeling should have arisen, and was sure there had been no intention of throwing any discredit upon the Ludgate Circus (cheers). In fact, had it not been for that club, no such gathering had been possible, for the one club as much as the other had contributed to the success of that meeting (loud cheers). It was a joint affair from beginning to end, and their friends of the Circus were worthy of as much praise as they were. The Circus had had to put its one hundred and twenty men in the field against their one hundred and twenty men, and though beaten

their honour was not tarnished. Last year, in the seventy-five a-side match, the Circus was victorious; this year, in the one hundred and twenty a-side match, the Metropolitan was at the top; that was all. Personally he felt deeply obliged to Mr. Moore and the Ludgate Circus men for what they had so ably done to bring about that great meeting, and he felt assured that this feeling was shared in by every member of the Metropolitan Chess Club. He hoped that Mr. Moore would say a few words. It was explained that Mr. Moore had already left, and the subject dropped. The entertainment lasted until after eleven p.m., when one of the most successful gatherings of London chess players was brought to an end by the singing of the National Anthem. J.G.C.

"BLACK AND WHITE" TOURNAMENT: A SUMMARY.

BY SAM'L. TINSLEY.

I had the privilege of making the first and last moves in the recent Masters' Tourney, at the Divan. My first move was Pawn to Queen's fourth, and my last was Kt to King's sixth, mate. The first of these moves is a good one in nearly every position where possible; the second is a most excellent move also, and one it is advisable for all players to seek after. Preliminary moves were as follows. *Black and White*, a comparatively new journal of the highest artistic merit, decided to start a chess column; this, from our point of view, is a capital move, and one that other periodicals, which never mention the game, might well adopt. They decided to give £60 in prizes for a Tournament between some selected leading players; this was also an admirable move, and it is hoped the example set will be contagious. Another good move was to secure the assistance of Mr. L. Hoffer, whose name affords a guarantee of good management.

The next move was a meeting at Simpson's, on Friday, February 11th, at which the following six signed the conditions of agreement after some discussion: H. E. Bird, J. H. Blackburne, I. Gunsberg, James Mason, S. Tinsley, L. Van Vliet. We were not informed at the time of the source of the prize money. It is important to notice that Mr. Gunsberg, who acted informally as president, offered no objection and spoke of no difficulties, and the reasons of his withdrawal later were not apparent. His place was taken on the morning of play by Herr Teichmann, a steady solid player from the Fatherland, whose depth and occasional brilliancy had attracted the attention of experts at the Divan. All the other players are well known, and have more or less distinguished themselves in International contests by coming out among the prize-winners; Mr. Blackburne being admittedly at their head. The conditions were: (1) a one-round tourney, that is, each to contest one game with each; (2) every player to complete forty moves in the first two hours by his clock, instead of twenty moves in one hour as usual; (3) one round to be played daily; from two till six, and from half-past seven till eleven p.m.; (4) rules as understood at Divan, as suggested at 1883 Tournament; (5) any dispute to be voted upon by competitors, &c. Personally I preferred a two-round tourney, and the division of prizes according to the Sonneborn system; and I also objected to the latitude allowed to any player by the time-limit, but there was no serious divergence of view. In practice, too, it may be admitted that

games have not unfrequently been spoilt by the pressure of the twenty-move time-limit about the 20th move.

Play was fixed for Monday, February 27th, and proceeded steadily until the close of the tournament, just before six p.m. on Friday, March 3rd. If not generally of a sensational character, the tourney produced some well-fought battles, which will, very properly, first see the light in *Black and White*. We should not think of wilfully infringing upon the privileges of the donors of the prizes, and therefore only refer in a summary way to games not actually published.

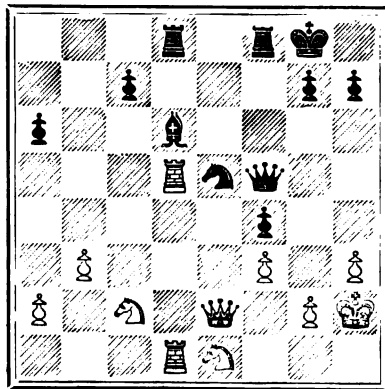
FIRST ROUND, February 27th.—Tinsley *v.* Bird, Van Vliet *v.* Teichmann, Blackburne *v.* Mason (first-named player has the move with White). Blackburne *v.* Mason was soon finished. It will be seen that after an Irregular Opening, Blackburne, with a view to attack and scarcely expecting it to be taken, threw forward his K Kt P, and nothing coming of it, he drew by perpetually attacking the Q at move 17 (score from *Black and White*):—

WHITE.		BLACK.	
Mr. J. H. BLACKBURNE.		Mr. JAS. MASON.	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	10 P—K Kt 4
2 Kt—Q B 3		2 Kt—K B 3	11 B × Kt
3 Kt—B 3		3 K—B 3	12 Q R—Kt sq
4 P—Q 4		4 P × P	13 Q—K 3
5 Kt × P		5 Kt × Kt	14 P—K 5
6 Q × Kt		6 P—Q 3	15 B × P
7 B—K B 4		7 B—K 2	16 B × B
8 Castles		8 Castles	17 Kt—K 4
9 B—K 2		9 P—Q R 3	18 Kt—B 5
			19 Kt—K 4
			10 Kt × Kt P
			11 B × B
			12 B—B 3
			13 B—K 3
			14 P × P
			15 Q—K 2
			16 Q × B
			17 Q—K 2
			18 Q—B 3
			19 Draw agreed.

Mr. Hoffer thought that 11 K R—Kt sq would have been better, and might probably have led to a winning attack. Supposing Black to have continued with 11..., B—B 3, then White would have replied 12 Q—Q 2, Kt × B P; 13 B—R 6, Kt × R; 14 B × P, and wins.

Position after Black's 28th move :—

BLACK (HERR TEICHMANN).



WHITE (VAN VLIET).

Van Vliet *v.* Teichmann was a sixty-three move struggle, White being the exchange minus after move 29, when the diagrammed position occurred, White then having a good game. Here White played Kt—Q 3, and Black checked with Kt at Kt 5 and captured the R, remaining ultimately R against Kt with a won ending. It was a case of bad luck for White, but an oversight all the same.

Tinsley *v.* Bird (P—Q 4, P—K B 4, fifty-two moves) was a good fight, hard, and prolonged. The feature was an advanced Q R P, which Black might possibly have captured in the middle game by exchanging Kt for B.

Here is the full score from *Black and White*.

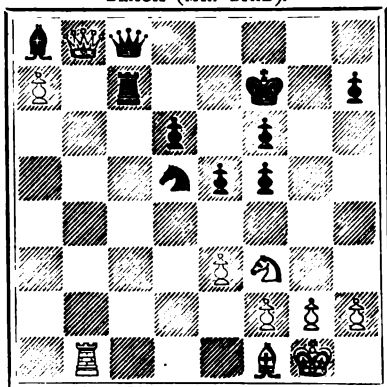
WHITE. Mr S. TINSLEY.	BLACK. Mr. H. E. BIRD.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—K B 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—K 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 P—K 3	4 B—Kt 5
5 Q—Kt 3	5 P—B 4
6 P×P	6 B×P
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt—B 3
8 B—K 2	8 Castles
9 Castles	9 P—Q Kt 3
10 R—Q sq	10 B—Kt 2
11 Kt—Q R 4	11 B—K 2
12 P—B 5	12 Kt—Q R 4
13 Q—R 3	13 Kt—K 5
14 P—Q Kt 4	14 Kt—Q B 3
15 R—Kt sq	15 Q—K sq
16 B—Kt 2	16 P—Q R 4
17 P—Kt 5	17 Kt—Kt sq
18 B—Q 4	18 P×P
19 Kt×P	19 B—Q 4
20 Q—R B sq	20 P—Q 3
21 Kt—R 6	21 Kt×Kt
22 P×Kt	22 P—R 5
23 R—B 7	23 R—Q B sq
24 R×R	24 Q×R
25 Q×R P	25 B—K B 3
26 B×B	26 P×B
27 R—K sq	27 Kt—B 6
28 Q—B 2	28 R—B 2
29 K—R sq	29 R—B 2
30 K—Kt sq	30 Kt×P
31 Q—Kt 2	31 Kt—B 6
32 B—B sq	32 P—K 4
33 R—R sq	33 B—R sq
34 P—R 7	34 K—B 2
35 Q—Kt 8	35 Kt—Q 4

36 R—Kt sq

Position after White's 36th move :

R—Kt sq.

BLACK (MR. BIRD).



WHITE (MR. TINSLEY).

	36 Kt—K 2
37 Kt—Q 2	37 Kt—B 3
38 Kt—B 4	38 K—K 3
39 Q—Kt 3	39 P—Q 4
40 Kt—Kt 6	40 Q—Q sq
41 Kt×P	41 R—Q Kt 2
42 Kt—B4dbl.ch	42 K—K 2
43 Q—K 6 ch	43 K—B sq
44 R×R	44 B×R
45 Kt—R 5	45 Q—K 2
46 Q×P (B 5)	46 Kt×P
47 Kt×P	47 B—B sq
48 Q×R P	48 Q—B 4
49 Q—Kt 8 ch	49 K—K 2
50 Q—Kt 7 ch	50 K—Q sq
51 P—R 4	51 Kt—B 3
52 P—R 5 and wins.	

SECOND ROUND, February 28th.—Bird *v.* Van Vliet, Teichmann *v.* Mason, Blackburne *v.* Tinsley. Bird got a fine game against Van Vliet, but overlooked a move by which his opponent gained a Pawn with a Kt attack, a crushing sort of move, which he followed up by a fatal check. It was a splendid finish in twenty-seven moves. A curiosity was the game (Four Kts) Teichmann *v.* Mason. The German brought his forces to bear upon Mason's King, and Mason's position looked bad, when he quietly moved a Pawn one square, defending, assumed a little attack, and there was nothing for Teichmann but resignation, his King being insecure (twenty-two moves). Blackburne *v.* Tinsley produced a somewhat novel

variation of the King's Gambit Declined, and Blackburne won a Pawn. There was a weak spot in White's game, however, on the Q side, and to this Black devoted unceasing attention, keeping White occupied in difficult defence, until at move 36 Black, to avoid checks, instead of drawing, walked into the enemy's country, and a fine quiet Blackburnian move won the Kt or mated by force (fifty moves). This was a game of uncommon interest.

THIRD ROUND, March 1st.—Tinsley *v.* Teichmann, Mason *v.* Van Vliet, Bird *v.* Blackburne. A rather long dreary game was Mason *v.* Van Vliet (English Opening, P—Q B 4), and, after much strategy, resulted in an even position and a draw at move 43, with many of the opposing forces still intact. Bird adopted the Giuoco Piano against Blackburne, and whilst Blackburne, adopting the Hungarian Defence, B—K 2, skilfully arranged an attack, Bird, with Q alone, sought an opening into Black's game. This came to nothing, and Blackburne, having a sound attack, won the Q by force about the 20th move, and the game was finished at move 38. It was a good game. Tinsley *v.* Teichmann was another colossal game (P—Q 4, on regular lines, sixty moves). In the middle game the first player got a slight pull and offered a Bishop, but Teichmann declined, and the proffered sacrifice proved, as exchanges resulted, less satisfactory than another line of play. Soon after Tinsley again got the attack, and as Teichmann was short of time, he had to abandon a Pawn, leaving Tinsley, at adjournment, Kt and three Pawns against B and two Pawns. It appeared on after analysis that a draw was in any case probable, and that was actually the result, but it was mainly owing to White's making tempting moves hastily on two occasions.

FOURTH ROUND, March 2nd.—Teichmann *v.* Bird, Blackburne *v.* Van Vliet, Tinsley *v.* Mason. This was the least interesting day, and the games were finished early. Tinsley *v.* Mason, P—Q 4, resulted in the first player getting a good open game; but as exchanges became unnecessary, at move 24, nothing was left but a free game on both sides, and Bishops of opposite colours, which meant a pretty easy draw (twenty-four moves). Blackburne *v.* Van Vliet, Ruy Lopez, presented no great feature, except safe accurate play on both sides, and a draw was agreed at move 28. Teichmann *v.* Bird was interesting, and fortunes varied, but at the finish the position was even, and Bird could easily draw; he went for a win, however, rashly as was generally conceded, and lost, not being able to stop a Pawn without alarming sacrifices.

FIFTH AND FINAL ROUND, March 3rd.—Mason *v.* Bird, Teichmann *v.* Blackburne, Van Vliet *v.* Tinsley. On this, the last day, it was clearly necessary for Blackburne in some respects to play to the score, and only a draw seemed therefore a necessity. Adopting the safest variation of the French, that result was arrived at in 21 moves. Mason had now just a chance of tying by beating Bird, but unfortunately he was a Pawn minus, and after exchanges only a draw remained (Vienna, sixty moves). Now the crowd could pay unhindered attention to Van Vliet *v.* Tinsley, the sensation of the day. Tinsley defended with the Centre Counter Gambit, and White forced open the K R file, and got a Kt well posted at Q 6. With B at K Kt 2, however, Tinsley was pretty secure, and in the middle game

sacrificed R for Kt, thereby winning two Pawns with the best game. A little later a false combination resulted in the loss of the offered piece, and Tinsley was a Rook behind, with only Pawns to counterbalance. Van Vliet, however, attacked, and Tinsley playing steadily with the object of drawing, White offered the sacrifice of his B, leaving checks on which resulted in a forced but lucky and remarkable win for Black. On the very last move Van Vliet, probably vexed at getting so bad a game, played his Q away and was mated; just when (Tinsley not making the best continuation) he could have forced stale-mate by sacrifice of R and Q! This the first player discovered later; but it was not noticed at the time. Result, therefore: Blackburne $3\frac{1}{2}$, first prize, £30; Mason, Teichmann, Tinsley, 3 each, divide 2nd and 3rd prizes (£30); Van Vliet 2, and Bird $\frac{1}{2}$. The tourney was not sufficiently prolonged to be a great test of strength; but if anyone is inclined to argue that there is too large a proportion of draws, I reply that some really excellent games were produced also; and the true student will feel a certain amount of indifference as to the actual termination of accurately played games, of which the draws naturally furnish some of the best specimens obtainable. Personally he noticed that I played four hard games out of five, fifty to sixty moves each. I was gratified at Mr. Blackburne's position, and not dissatisfied with my own. We all, excepting Van Vliet and Bird, had good and bad luck. Mr. Van Vliet's luck was atrocious, and Mr. Bird's little better. There is luck in chess.

UNIVERSITY CHESS.

March has once again brought us "boat-race week," with its various University chess matches, all of more or less interest.

The first of these events came off on Tuesday, the 21st March, when the United Universities played their annual match with the second class of the City of London Chess Club, at the head-quarters of the club, the Guildhall Tavern. Play took place in a long room, where all the twenty players a-side were arranged in one line, thus leaving ample room for the spectators to move freely about. Play was announced to begin at seven o'clock, but it was some little time after that before all the boards were at work, and it then appeared that two members of the University team—Messrs. Gwinner and Newbolt—were absent, and it was arranged that the games of these two gentlemen should be counted as drawn. There was a considerable gathering of spectators, including Mr. J. Kershaw (president), Mr. Gastineau (vice-president), and many well-known City men, such as Messrs. Anger, Cutler, Cunningham, Meller, Mackay, and Woon. Mr. L. Hoffer was also amongst the spectators, as well as Mr. Van Vliet, and Mr. Blackburne was present as umpire. About half-past eight the Lord Mayor of London entered the room, and was received by the president, the vice-president, and the secretary (Mr. Geo. Adamson). His lordship spent some time in examining the various games then in process, in many of which he seemed much interested.

Play, in the main, was slow, no clocks being used, and this slow rate of play seems to be gaining ground in the Universities. The first victory

was for the City, but matters were soon equalised, and the two teams kept well abreast, the score at one time standing at $3\frac{1}{2}$ each.

Perhaps the most interesting game was that between Mr. Hart-Dyke and Mr. Rottjer, and it was round this board that the largest number of spectators gathered. One reason for this was the fact that young Mr. Hart-Dyke is blind, but, apart from that, the game itself was full of points right through. The Lord Mayor especially watched this game for some time, and seemed greatly interested in the way that Mr. Hart-Dyke overcame his physical deprivation. I had some little conversation with Mr. Hart-Dyke after the game had ended, and he told me he had no natural aptitude for blindfold chess, but was very fond of the game. He plays from memory, but he assists his memory by the touch. It was really an interesting sight to see him play. Each square of his board is raised a little and has a hole in the centre. The pieces are provided with short pegs, which fit into these holes, and the Black pieces are distinguished from the White by a small piece of tape being attached. Now for the method of play, which is literally by touch. That is, as soon as his opponent announces his move, he lightly touches the moved piece and a piece or two around it. This he does with wonderful lightness and speed, and his long slender fingers, in gently moving over the men, seemed like the fingers of a skilled musician quickly passing over the keys of his instrument. There was no grasping or heavy feeling of the pieces; simply the light quick touch, and the trained finger-tips had done their work. Mr. Hart-Dyke played with great quickness, and his game, though a long one, was over long before many of the games played by gentlemen having their sight. The game is so good that we append it:—

French Defence.

WHITE. BLACK.
MR. P. HART-DYKE. MR. A. ROTTJER.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 B×Kt | 5 B×B |
| 6 P—K 5 | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 B—Q 3 | 7 P—Q B 4 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | |

Steinitz advocates Q—Kt 4 here, and certainly interesting positions are thereby evolved and the French is no longer dull.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 9 B—Kt 5 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
|----------|----------|

This is lost time except he meant to take off the Kt, but just hereabouts Mr. Hart-Dyke seemed to have lost touch—literally so—of the game.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 10 P—Q R 3 | 9 B—Q 2 |
| 11 P×P | 10 Q—Kt 3 |
| 12 Castles | 11 B×P |
| | 12 P—Q R 3 |

.....Here the City player could have done better by 12...., Kt×P, and that whether White replies 13 Kt×Kt, or B×B. Mr. Hart-Dyke said, afterwards, that he had seen this danger ("seen" was the word he used, though the sight was mental only) but thought he might do something by taking the Q P with Kt, as in the actual game.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 13 B—Q 3 | 13 Q—B 2 |
| 14 Q—K 2 | |

Here the slender figures were moved with great rapidity, and it was evident that Mr. Hart-Dyke was not at ease.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 15 Q—K sq | 14 Kt—Q 5 |
| 16 P×Kt | 15 Kt×Kt ch |
| | 16 B—Q 5 |

.....When Black announced this move the slender figures seemed to cover the board, so rapid was their movement over the pieces. Yet, Mr. Hart-Dyke had evidently lost his perception of the position, and the move he selected was a weak one.

17 R—Kt sq 17 B × Q P

.....Here a complete change came over Mr. Hart-Dyke, and he had evidently steadied himself and again got a grip of the game. He swept the pieces several times with finger tips, then pondered for some time, and then with one final touch of the centre pieces he played

18 Kt × P! 18 B × P ch

19 K—Kt 2 19 Q—K 4

20 R—K R sq 20 Q × Kt

.....Here the City player would have done better by changing off Q's and trusting to his extra Pawn.

21 R × B 21 P—K B 4

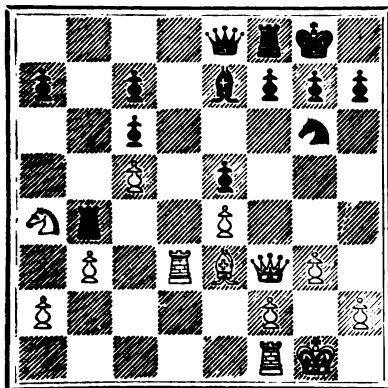
.....This weak move was the proximate cause of all Black's troubles, as it leaves the K P and the whole centre so weak. It was played, doubtless, to stop B—K 4, but the B gets there all the same.

22 R—Q sq

No hesitation now; with but one light touch and a moment's consideration the move was made, and it was plain that from here Mr. Hart-Dyke was going to play the game.

Mr. Eklund, on board No. 1, won very creditably from Mr. Gunston in a Ruy Lopez. Gunston early changed off B's and Eklund got his Q R into play with a free game. Annexed is a diagram of the game at the 18th move:—

BLACK (MR. EKLUND), to play.



WHITE (MR. GUNSTON).

D 2

22 P—K Kt 3

23 B—K 4! 23 Q—Kt 4

24 B—Q 5!! 24 K—B 2!

25 B—Kt 3 25 Q R—Q sq

26 P—Q R 4

Strong would have been R—Q 6 at once.

26 Q—B 3

27 Q—K 5 27 P—K R 4

.....He must do something of this kind if he ever wished to get his K R into play.

28 R—Q 6 28 Q—B sq

29 R—R sq 29 K—K 2

.....He comes like a lamb to the slaughter.

30 R—K sq 30 R—R 2

31 B × P 31 B × B

32 R × B ch 32 K—B sq

33 Q—B 6 ch 33 K—Kt sq

34 R—K 7

Mr. Hart-Dyke wields a veritable Thor's hammer here.

35 R(Ksq)—K6 35 Q—B 3

36 R × Q 36 R × R

37 Q × R 36 P × R

And Mr. Hart-Dyke won on the 46th move.

The game now went on 17... P—K B 4; 18 Q—Q sq, P—B 5!; 19 P × P, P × P; 20 B—Q 4, P—B 6!; 21 K—R sq, B—R 5; 22 P—Q R 3, R—Kt sq; 23 Kt—B 3, R—Q sq; 24 P—Kt 4, Q—K 3; 25 B—K 3, Q—B 5; 26 R × R, R × R; 27 Q—K sq, R—Q 6; 28 B—Q 2, R × B; 29 R—Kt sq, R × P; 30 Q—Q B sq, Q—K 3; 31 Kt—Q sq, R—K 7; and Mr. Gunston resigned.

When time was called, there were several games left for adjudication by Mr. Blackburne. When he had completed his task, it was found that the City had won, the score being City 11, United Universities 6. Full score:—

CITY OF LONDON (Second Team).		UNITED UNIVERSITIES (Past & Present).	
Mr. M. Eklund	1	Mr. W. H. Gunston, Cambridge	0
Mr. H. W. Carson	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. S. Gwinner, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. W. James	1	Mr. J. F. Ure, Oxford	0
Mr. Arthur Smith	0	Mr. C. C. Lynam, Oxford	1
Mr. T. R. Harley	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Young, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. J. Hanbury	1	Mr. H. S. Bullock, Cambridge	0
Mr. W. T. Marshall	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. G. Lynam, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Redpath	1	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, Oxford	0
Mr. F. C. Gooding	0	Mr. J. H. Percival, Cambridge	1
Mr. L. Beckhofer	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. E. Campbell, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. C. Evans	0	Mr. H. G. Cooper, Oxford	1
Mr. C. H. Lorch	0	Mr. E. W. Poynton, Oxford	1
Mr. George Wallace	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. J. Snowden, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. Rottjer	0	Mr. P. Hart-Dyke, Cambridge	1
Mr. J. W. Russell	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Lawton, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. B. Schwann	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. D. L. Secretan, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. P. E. Healey	1	Mr. L. W. Lewis, Cambridge	0
Mr. J. H. Carter	1	Mr. L. S. Westall, Cambridge	0
Mr. F. Healey	1	Mr. J. Weatherall, Oxford	0
Mr. W. S. M'Donald	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. G. Newbolt, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$

11

9

* Absent.

This is the ninth annual match between the City Seconds and the United Blues, and the City now leads by three matches, having won in 1885, 1886, 1890, 1891, 1892, and 1893; whilst the 'Varsities have won in 1887, 1888, and 1889. The City has now scored a total of 97 games and the United Universities 82.

The following day was "boat-race day" itself, when, of course, all interest is centered on the great aquatic event, and chess, as a rule, is left "severely alone." This year, however, there was a departure from this custom, for the match, Sussex v. United Universities, had to be played in the evening, and, as the race was not over till five, there was not much time left to get back to town and prepare for play.

The match was played at the British Chess Club and play commenced at seven o'clock, when a considerable body of spectators was present. The teams consisted of fifteen players a-side. From the first, the Sussex men got the lead, which they steadily maintained and increased. After the adjudication of unfinished games by Mr. I. Gunsberg, the full score was Sussex 10, United Universities 5, as shown below:—

SUSSEX.		UNITED UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. H. W. Butler, Brighton	1	Mr. E. Young, Cambridge	0
Mr. A. Bowley, Brighton	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. C. Lynam, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. F. Cheshire, Hastings	1	Mr. J. H. Percival, Cambridge	0
Mr. W. Bridger, Petworth	1	Mr. J. Heginbotham, Oxford	0
Mr. I. Bridger, Lodsworth	0	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, Oxford	1
Mr. A. Hall, Hastings	1	Mr. C. E. Campbell, Cambridge	0
Mr. J. Chandler, Lewis	1	Mr. H. G. Cooper, Oxford	0
Mr. W. Walker, Lewes	1	Mr. P. Hart-Dyke, Cambridge	0
Mr. C. S. Malden, Brighton	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. L. W. Lewis, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. W. Cooper, Cophthorne	1	Mr. E. W. Poynton, Oxford	0
Rev. E. J. Cross, Henfield	0	Mr. D. L. Secretan, Oxford	1
Mr. E. S. Tuddenham, Hastings	1	Mr. H. S. Snowden, Cambridge	0

Mr. R. W. C. Anderson, Eastbourne ... 0	Mr. E. Lawton, Oxford 1
Mr. J. P. Martin, Eastbourne 0	Mr. J. Wetherall, Oxford 1
Mr. P. Arnold, Petworth 1	Mr. L. S. Westall, Cambridge 0

10

5

The third match of the week came off on Thursday, 23rd March, when a team of the United Universities encountered a team of the British Chess Club, in the club-rooms, King Street, Covent Garden. There were sixteen players a-side and the attendance of spectators was good. The British put a fairly strong team in the field, embracing some of their first-rates, and hence they were heavy metal for the collegians to meet. Mr. Hart-Dyke, who had so cleverly won against a City man on Tuesday, again distinguished himself by beating Mr. Hanford in fine style, and this was the first game finished, thus giving the Universities the lead. But this was only for a few minutes, as Mr. Mundell and Mr. Hirsch each scored a victory for the home team, and, soon after, the games between Messrs. Woodgate and Topham, and Latter and Lawton, were drawn. The next decided game was one between Messrs. Trenchard and Heginbotham, wherein the latter forced the win in an ending which, at first sight, looked all over a draw. This brought the score level—3 each. Then followed two victories for the British, Mr. Guest scoring against Gunston and Ward-Higgs against Cooper. The adjudication by Messrs. Guest and Gunston (the two captains) raised the British another point ahead, making the final score British $9\frac{1}{2}$, United Universities, $6\frac{1}{2}$. Full score:—

BRITISH C.C.		UNITED UNIVERSITIES.	
Mr. A. Guest	1	Mr. W. H. Gunston, Cambridge	0
Mr. A. Hunter	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. G. Lynam, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. W. Trenchard	0	Mr. G. Heginbotham, Oxford	1
Mr. B. W. Woodgate	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. S. Topham, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. H. A. Mundell	1	Mr. E. Young, Cambridge	0
Mr. A. Hirsch	1	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, Oxford	0
Mr. Ward-Higgs	1	Mr. G. H. Cooper, Oxford	0
Mr. H. F. Lowe	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. H. Percival, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Thos. Hewitt	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. E. Campbell, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. Simon	1	Mr. E. W. Poynton, Oxford	0
Mr. W. F. Latter	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Lawton, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. Hanford	0	Mr. P. Hart-Dyke, Cambridge	1
Mr. H. Eschwege	1	Mr. H. J. Snowden, Cambridge	0
Mr. J. G. Cawan	0	Mr. D. L. Secreton, Oxford	1
Mr. E. L. Andersen	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Wetherall, Oxford	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Sidney Smith	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. L. W. Lewis, Cambridge	$\frac{1}{2}$
9½		6½	

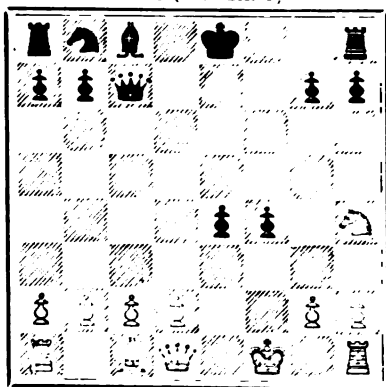
The next important event of the week was the Inter-Universities match itself, which came off at the British Chess Club, King Street, on the 24th March. The handsome club-room was adorned with various flags as well as blue drapery of the hues of the two Universities. Owing, doubtless, to the fineness of the weather, there was not such a good attendance as last year, but many well-known chess-players looked in at intervals.

Oxford was the favourite at starting from the good form the team had shown in various recent matches, and it was thought victory would be with the dark blues, or at any rate that the contest would be a very close one. But this turned out all wrong, for the Cambridge men carried all before

them with a rush, and the result was the most crushing defeat ever experienced by the Oxonians, except in 1880, when Cambridge won by 12 to 1. An important innovation was made in this year's match; for the first time in these matches stop-clocks were used, and a time-limit of twenty moves per hour introduced. This had a marked improvement in the speed of the play, and certainly did not detract from the merits of the games, for several of them were really well fought out.

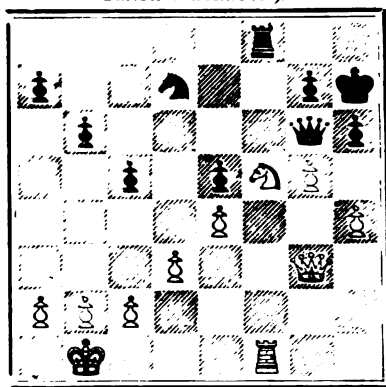
The first game to be finished was at board No. 1, where Mr. Atkins represented Cambridge, against Mr. Lynam for Oxford. The latter defended a French badly, got hopelessly involved, lost two Pawns, and finally a piece by an oversight, and at once resigned. First score thus went to Cambridge, but Oxford almost immediately scored a victory at board No. 3, where Mr. Sergeant defeated Mr. Percival. The opening was a Cunningham Gambit, the White K going to B sq in reply to 5..., B—R 5 ch, but a little later on Mr. Percival got into difficulties; he had not played out his Q P, and his game was greatly constrained. After move 10..., P × P, the position was as follows:—

BLACK (SERGEANT).



WHITE (PERCIVAL), to play.

BLACK (SECRETON).



WHITE (LEWIS), to play.

The game now went on 11 Q—R 5 ch, Q—B 2; 12 Q × Q, K × Q; 13 P—K Kt 4 (the Kt is lost if a hole is not made for him), P—K Kt 4; 14 Kt—B 5, B × Kt; 15 P × B, K—B 3; 16 P—K R 4, P—Kt 5; 17 K—Kt 2, P—K R 4; 18 R—B sq, K × P; and the strong phalanx of Pawns on the K side cannot be withstood, though Mr. Percival struggled on to the 26th move before resigning. This victory made the scores level, but it was doomed to be the only one for the dark blues, for all the remaining games fell to Cambridge. The next game finished was at board No. 4, where Mr. Campbell defeated Mr. Cooper, who lost ground in the opening—a French—and in the ending was left with two Knights against two Bishops, and the church was able to take easy tithe of the opponent's Pawns, and so win. Mr. Snowden defeated Mr. Lawton, who lost a piece for two Pawns in the opening, played well in the mid-game, having a draw in view, but overlooked a check at the end, which lost him a Rook and forced him to

resign. The last game to be concluded before expiration of time for play was at board No. 2, where Mr. Young defeated Mr. Heginbotham, who in an end-game was left with one Pawn against three, and therefore resigned.

There remained two unfinished games for adjudication when time was called. Mr. Hoffer, who was umpire, speedily disposed of these, pronouncing both to be wins for Cambridge. At board No. 5, Mr. Hart-Dyke, the blind player, had played with great accuracy against Mr. Poynton, and had ultimately won a Pawn, but to the casual eye the game looked drawish, but closer inspection showed that Mr. Hart-Dyke's game was so superior to that of Mr. Poynton that defeat was not to be staved off. At board No. 7 Mr. Secreton early lost a Pawn, but defended very stubbornly, nevertheless he got a very cramped game, and towards the end the position shown above appeared. The game now went on 1 Q—R 3, Q—B 2 ; 2 R—Kt sq, K—R sq. At this point time was called, and on Mr. Hoffer inspecting the game he pointed out that the simple move Kt x P was sufficient to win. This brought the score up to Cambridge 6, Oxford 1. Full score:—

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY C.C.				OXFORD UNIVERSITY C.C.			
Mr. H. E. Atkins, Peterhouse	...	...	1	Mr. R. G. Lynam, St. Catherine's	...	0	0
Mr. E. Young, Corpus	..	...	1	Mr. G. A. Heginbotham, Pemb.	...	0	0
Mr. J. H. Percival, Trinity Hall	...	...	0	Mr. P. W. Sergeant, Trinity...	...	1	1
Mr. C. E. Campbell, Trinity Hall	...	...	1	Mr. G. H. Cooper, Oriol	...	...	0
Mr. P. Hart-Dyke, King's	...	...	1	Mr. E. W. Poynton, Exeter...	...	...	0
Mr. H. J. Snowden, Queen's...	...	...	1	Mr. E. Lawton, Corpus...	...	...	0
Mr. L. W. Lewis, Peterhouse	...	...	1	Mr. J. L. Secreton, Pemb.	...	...	0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
6				1			

This is the twenty-first match between the two Universities, and Cambridge now leads by 14 matches to 6, with 1 drawn.

After conclusion of play, the playing teams and friends were entertained at dinner by the members of the British Chess Club.



SUFFOLK.—On March 3rd, Lowestoft St. Margaret's beat Lowestoft Y.M.C.A. by 5½ to 2½. On March 9th, at Ipswich, Ipswich beat Colchester by 10½ to 5½.

The match season of the Bradford Club has ended with the following result:—first-class matches: played 7, won 3, lost 4; second-class matches: played 6, won 5, lost 1.

The Winter Tourney at the Vienna Club has been won by Mr. G. Marco, with a score of $16\frac{1}{2}$ out of twenty-two games. Eisenbach ($13\frac{1}{2}$) was second, and Csank (13) third. Marco did not lose a single game.

A new American magazine, called *The Chess World*, has recently appeared. It is published at the low price of \$1 per annum, but as we have not yet seen a copy of it, nor any number of its lately-issued Boston contemporary, the *American Chess Monthly*, we are unable to form an opinion of their merits.

The Dadian of Mingrelia has offered a brilliancy prize for the New York Chess Congress this summer, and has asked Mr. Steinitz to act as judge of the games sent in for the competition. The officers and committee of the Congress have been elected. The president is Mr. Gilberg, of the Brooklyn Club, and the secretary Dr. Jentz, of the Manhattan Club.

NORFOLK.—On March 6th, several members of the Association and other friends met at Hingham, and were royally entertained by Drs. Lack and Heald. A match (thirteen a-side) was played after luncheon between two teams chosen from the County and City, ending in a victory for the County side by $10\frac{1}{2}$ to $8\frac{1}{2}$. A most enjoyable day was spent, and one happy outcome of the meeting is the establishment of a club at Hingham, fifteen gentlemen having already joined. The date of Norfolk and Suffolk match is after all not finally settled. On March 13th, at Yarmouth, Yarmouth C.C. beat Lowestoft C.C. by 6 games to 5. We hear that Dr. Crook, who represented the county in the South v. North match, has been playing simultaneous games with one or two clubs. Results are not to hand.

The various State Associations held their meetings, as usual in America, on Washington's birthday, February 22nd, but our space this month forbids full particulars. In that of New York Mr. Delmar won the first prize for the fourth time, Mr. Ryan the second, and Messrs. Hanham and Halpern tied for the third. The tourney was on the putting-out principle, with the curious provision that the second player could claim a win in the case of a draw. It is singular fact that Mr. Hodges, one of the unsuccessful entrants, has beaten Mr. Delmar in a match by 5 to 0. The New Jersey C.A. had no less than forty competitors, and the chief honours were gained by Mr. Hymes. Mr. G. M. Smith, of Providence, won the championship of Rhode Island, and Mr. Willemberg, of Cleveland, that of Ohio.

On Saturday, the 11th March, a match was played at the Dolphin Hotel, Chichester, between the counties of Hampshire and Sussex. Both sides were fairly represented. Sussex, though minus Mr. W. V. Wilson, had three Hastings players present, whose services cannot generally be obtained

for matches in the West of the county; Hants had expected to have Mr. Bullock, late of Cambridge University, now of Bournemouth, but illness prevented his being present. The previous record of matches is 4 to Hants and 1 to Sussex. Sussex scored first, and maintained the lead till call of time, but had two obviously lost games at boards 4 and 11, which equalised, and left the result dependent on the position at board 5, which was referred to Mr. Hoffer, whose award is in favour of the Sussex player. Score:—

SUSSEX.				HAMPSHIRE.			
Mr. H. W. Butler, Brighton ...	...	...	1	Mr. J. H. Blake, Southampton ...	...	...	0
Mr. A. A. Bowley, Brighton... ..	...	...	*½	Lieutenant Chepmell, Southsea ...	...	...	*½
Mr. W. Mead, Brighton... ..	...	...	0	Mr. F. J. Elwell, Southampton ...	...	...	1
Mr. F. W. Womersley, Hastings ...	...	...	*0	Mr. E. L. Raymond, Southsea ...	...	...	*1
Dr. Colborne, Hastings ... ..	...	...	*1	Mr. W. Kenny, Southampton ...	...	...	*0
Mr. A. Emery, Brighton ... ..	...	...	*½	Mr. F. Budden, Bournemouth ...	...	...	*½
Mr. J. Bridger, Lodsworth ... ..	...	...	½	Mr. E. Clayton, Portsmouth ...	...	...	½
Mr. J. Elsdon, Storrington ... ..	...	...	½	Mr. A. Asher, Southampton ...	...	...	*½
Mr. W. Bridger, Lodsworth ... ..	...	...	1	Mr. A. Thomson, Bournemouth ...	...	...	0
Mr. H. E. Dobell, Hastings ..	...	...	0	Mr. P. Balshaw, Southsea ...	...	...	1
Rev. R. J. Wright, Worthing ...	...	...	0	Mr. G. R. Sloper, Portsmouth ...	...	...	1
Rev. E. A. Adams, Hastings... ..	...	...	1	Mr. P. J. Dancer, Portsmouth ...	...	...	0
Mr. J. P. Morris, Midhurst ... ..	...	...	1	Mr. A. Larminie, Southsea ...	...	...	0
7				6			

*Adjudicated.

"The only games which are sanctioned, or more correctly speaking "winked at" in the House of Commons are chess and backgammon. Chess, as the more stately and scientific of these, commands exclusive attention. Backgammon is, by common consent, voted *bourgeois*, and is tabooed. The chess players of distinction, that is to say, those who play upon scientific principles, are Mr. George Newnes (who, according to Mr. Henniker Heaton, is the best player in the House), Colonel Nolan, Lord Carmarthen, Mr. Bonsor, Mr. Bromley Davenport, the Hon. Frank Parker, Mr. Bryn Roberts, the Hon. W. Fellowes, and Mr. Caleb Wright. As a time-player Mr. Henniker Heaton is the *doyen* of the Parliamentary chess players. When Mr. Charles Bradlaugh sat under the fane of St. Stephen's, he and the member for Canterbury pitted themselves together. Bradlaugh was a fine strategist, and the two were about equal. It was the cynic humour, however, of the member for Northampton, to take Mr. Henniker Heaton's bishop, he being a churchman of the most orthodox type, and Mr. Bradlaugh not sharing his opponent's affection for the establishment.

"How and when chess entered the House of Commons is not accurately known. Formerly it was played in a very furtive way. A former member for Deptford, Mr. Evelyn, left a board behind him, which Mr. Henniker Heaton discovered, and promptly challenged Mr. Bradlaugh. Members took so much interest in these tournaments that a "pool" of half-crowns was started, and with the fund a dozen sets of chess were purchased. The chess club at the House now numbers representatives of all the nations, and it is their particular pride to be able to boast of having returned all their men at the General Election."—*The Million*.

KENT v. SURREY.—Kent, hitherto, has not been very successful in her encounters with neighbouring counties, but victory at length smiled upon her on the 11th March, when she defeated Surrey in a return match by the odd game. The match was played at the Spread Eagle, Leadenhall Street. From the first the contest was very level, and cautious play was the order of the day, the Kent men (or are they “men of Kent”?) evidently trying their utmost to avert a second defeat. Their efforts were crowned with success, for when time was called the score was perfectly equal. The unfinished games were then adjudicated upon by Mr. I. Gunsberg, Kent gaining a point thereby, and thus winning the match. Full score:—

KENT.				SURREY.			
Rev. L. Lewis, Gravesend	...	...	½	Mr. Harold Jacobs, London	...	...	½
Mr. C. H. Sherrard, Ashford	...	...	1	Mr. L. P. Rees, Redhill	...	...	0
Mr. G. T. Cole, Ramsgate	...	...	½	Mr. W. E. Vyse, London	...	...	½
Mr. T. Davidson, Sidcup	...	...	½	Mr. J. F. Sugden, London	...	...	½
Mr. Grant Williams, Lewisham	...	...	1	Mr. H. H. Coie, London	...	...	0
Mr. G. H. Sturton, Lewisham	...	...	1	Mr. A. Curnock, London	...	...	0
Mr. W. F. Latter, Lewisham	...	...	½	Mr. J. H. Taylor, London	...	...	½
Mr. J. E. Harris, Rochester	...	...	0	Mr. G. H. Gibbs, London	...	...	1
Mr. A. Reed, Lee	...	...	½	Mr. G. J. Clarke, London	...	...	½
Mr. J. J. Carter, Gravesend	...	...	½	Mr. R. Cope, London	...	...	½
Mr. E. H. Rock, Lewisham	...	...	0	Mr. J. Sargent, London	...	...	1
Mr. J. J. Watts, Lewisham	...	...	½	Mr. E. Creswell, London	...	...	½
Mr. G. A. Pope, London	...	...	½	Mr. T. Keliher, London	...	...	½
Mr. W. T. Hurley, Rochester	...	...	½	Mr. Bentley McLeod, London	...	...	½
Mr. J. Biggs, Rochester	...	...	½	Mr. M. C. Barton, London	...	...	½
Mr. F. Athawes, Rochester	...	...	0	Mr. G. Dufresne, London	...	...	1
Mr. McWightwick, Lewisham	...	...	½	Mr. F. Lester, London	...	...	½
Dr. Firth, Gravesend	...	...	0	Mr. A. H. Hawke, London	...	...	1
Mr. J. Flynn, London	...	...	1	Dr. Dunstan, London	...	...	0
Mr. A. L. Stevenson, W'st'rnghr	...	...	1	Mr. W. Spearman, London	...	...	0
10½				9½			

The annual contest for the *Bradford Observer* trophy was concluded on Saturday, March 11th, when Heckmondwike met and defeated Bradford Y.M.C.A., at the rooms of the Leeds C. C. Ten clubs entered the competition, and each was represented by eight players, who contested under a time-limit of twenty-five moves per hour. The following is a list of the competing clubs, with the results of play:—

ROUND I., JANUARY 28TH.

Bradford Y.M.C.A. beat Farsley, at Bradford.
 Morley a bye; Woodlesford withdrew.
 Leeds Blenheim beat Leeds All Souls, at All Souls' Rooms.
 Ilkley beat Burley-in-Wharfedale, at Burley.
 Heckmondwike beat Headingley (Leeds), at Heckmondwike.

ROUND II., FEBRUARY 11TH.

Burley, Leeds Blenheim, and Heckmondwike, byes.
 Bradford Y.M.C.A. beat Morley, at Morley.

ROUND III., FEBRUARY 25TH.

Heckmondwike beat Leeds Blenheim, at Leeds.
 Bradford Y.M.C.A. beat Ilkley, at Bradford.

FINAL ROUND, MARCH 11TH.

Heckmondwike beat Bradford Y.M.C.A., at Leeds.

Mr. W. P. Byles, M.P., the donor, will, if his engagements permit, present the trophy to the winners, at the thirty-eighth annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association, which will be held in the Leeds Town Hall, on Saturday, April 8th, and at which Mr. S. Tinsley will be present by invitation. The meeting will be presided over by Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P., donor of the Woodhouse Challenge Cup, and will be attended by Mr. John Rhodes, J.P. (president W.Y.C.A.), Sir Edwin Gaunt, and other well-known supporters of Yorkshire chess. The proceedings will be opened in the Law Library, at 2-15 p.m., by the president of the Leeds Chess Club, Mr. John Craven. The business meeting, and the presentation of the Cup and the Trophy, will take place in the Council Chamber, at 5-30 p.m.

The first prize in the championship tournament of the Yorkshire County Chess Club has been won by Mr. J. E. Hall, of Bradford; the second prize by Mr. Seth Ward, Jun., Dewsbury.

The 42nd annual meeting of the Huddersfield club was held on Thursday, March 23rd, at the club-room, No. 8, Byram Arcade. The report presented showed the club to be flourishing both financially and in membership. Two tournaments had been played: the Club Class Tournament and a "French Defence Tourney." The prize winners in the former were Mr. S. Keir, Mr. J. R. Dore, and Mr. J. Turner, in the order named. The prize in the "French Contest" fell to the hon. sec., Mr. J. G. Holmes.

The following gentlemen were elected officers for the next year: president, Mr. T. Holliday; vice-presidents, Rev. F. Marshall and Mr. T. S. Yates; hon. sec., treasurer, and captain, Mr. J. G. Holmes; committee, Messrs. Staynes, Turner, Taylor, Keir, Wheatley, and Dore.

The club formed at Thirsk during 1891 with about thirty members is doing remarkably well, and has recently concluded two very successful tournaments: a handicap contest and a consolation tourney. All the members entered the handicap which resulted as follows: Class A, first prize, Mr. F. R. Hansell, Brook House, Sutton (a handsome set of Staunton chess men); second, Mr. Boddy, Thirsk (gipsy table, with chess board top); third, Rev. Eusebius Richardson, Sowerby ("Staunton's Praxis"). Class B, first prize, Mr. Regd. Lee, Thirsk (a set of ebony and boxwood chess men); second, Mr. John Wright, Thirsk (a chess board); third, Mr. W. A. Allen (chess board). The entrance fee to the consolation handicap was 1s. each, and £1 added. Victory fell to Mr. J. Storey (a set of Staunton chess men). Second prize, Mr. R. Long, Thirsk (a set of ebony and boxwood chess men); third to the Rev. E. S. de Courcy Ireland (a valuable chess table); fourth, Mr. S. A. Ingham, Thirsk (a "Staunton's Praxis"). Mr. S. Tinsley will visit the club, on Friday, April 7th.

The contest for the Championship of Cumberland has been won by Mr. Arthur C. Haines, of Millom. The Tournament began in November last. The competitors numbered eighteen, and among them was Mr. John Higgins, of Workington, holder of the title; also the leading players of Carlisle, Maryport, and Whitehaven.

The contestants were paired by ballot, and the player who first scored two wins (draws not counting) entered the next round. Time-limit, twenty moves an hour. One round was played each month; the semi-final round resulted as follows:—

Mr. J. Higgins, Workington 2	Mr. D. Harkness, Workington 0
Mr. A. C. Haines, Millom 2	Mr. H. Needham, Workington 1

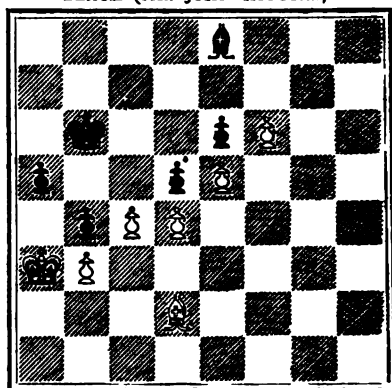
In the first game of the final round, played at Millom, on February 11th, Mr. Higgins adopted the French Defence. At White's 53rd move, the following position appeared:—

In the second game, Mr. Higgins opened with the Scotch Gambit, but came to grief in the middle of the game, and resigned on the 39th move.

This being the first occasion Mr. Haines has competed for the championship, his success must be very gratifying, for Mr. Higgins is well known as one of the strongest of the West Cumberland players. It may be added that both players represented the North in the recent national match. Mr. Haines played at board 43 and Mr. Higgins at board 46.

Position after Black's 52nd move:—
P—Kt 5 ch.

BLACK (MR. JOHN HIGGINS).



WHITE (MR. A. C. HAINES).

Continued 53 B×P, P×B ch; 54 K×P, P×P; 55 P×P, K—B 3; 56 P—Q 5 ch, P×P; 57 P—K 6, K—Q 3; 58 P×P, H—R 4; 59 P—B 7, K—K 2; 60 P—Q 6 ch, K—B sq; 61 P—Q 7, Resigns

Mr. Gunsberg has commenced a series of lectures on the openings, at the Metropolitan Chess Club. The introductory lecture of the series was delivered on the 6th March, the subject being "The General Principles." On the 13th March he handled a particular opening, a game between Wyvill and Anderssen, played in 1851, being selected as an illustration.

Matters continue lively at the City of London Chess Club, where the play-off amongst the sectional winners in the Winter Tournament is now proceeding, and, in addition to this, the play in the various sections of the Spring Handicap is an attractive feature. The weekly exhibitions of simultaneous play continue on the Friday nights. On the 10th March Mr. Fred Anger encountered twelve opponents, scoring 9 wins and 3 losses; and on the 17th Mr. Percy Howell was the performer.

"Big things" have been prominent in London chess during last month. The first of these came off on the 2nd March, at Oliphant's Restaurant, when a team of fifty players of the City News-room encountered a like team of the Ludgate Circus Club. Play started at half-past seven, but it was not till a quarter-past eight that the last two players were paired. This delay seems almost inevitable in such a match,

but it is none the less regrettable, and certainly if these big matches are to continue, some steps should be taken to get the pairing over more quickly. As things stood, the first game of the match was concluded within five minutes of the pairing of the last two players. This was a victory for Ludgate Circus, and this victory was the harbinger of many to follow. Steadily the Circus players drew ahead, until at half-past ten, when time was called, the score was: Ludgate Circus 30½, City News-room 19½. This decisive victory shows that the Circus Club has the advantage over its rival when these big teams are put into the field, as, indeed, was to be expected, when the relative sizes of the two clubs are considered. It is noteworthy, however, that on the top boards the News-room did very well indeed, and that it was on the lower boards that they lost the match.

On the 16th March, the Ludgate Circus Chess Club played a return match with the North London Club, winning 8 out of 13.

The cry is "yet they come!" so far as chess clubs in London are concerned. On Monday, 20th March, Mr. J. H. Blackburne was present at the inauguration of the Insurance Chess Club, at 11, Queen Street, Cheapside, when he gave a blindfold exhibition. He encountered eight members of the newly-formed club, winning five of the games and drawing the three others. The club has made a most successful start, as it already numbers over two hundred members, and promises to become one of the largest clubs in the Metropolis. The premises in Queen Street are only occupied temporarily, but the committee hope to secure adequate accommodation shortly.

I have also to record that a new club has been formed at Tooting; its meetings being held at the Tooting Conservative Club, Mitcham Road, S.W. The secretary is Mr. H. Cath, and he will be glad to hear from chess players of Tooting and Merton and neighbourhood who would like to join the club. Mr. Cath's address is Tooting Conservative Club, as above.

In the competition for the Surrey County Association's Trophy, South Norwood (the present holders) defeated Brixton, on the 6th ult., by 6½ to 2½; Brixton losing one game by default.

Bristol and Clifton v. "Combined" Clubs of Bristol.—This very interesting match came off on Saturday, March 25th, in the two large chess rooms of the Clifton Club, at the Imperial Hotel. There were thirty-three players a-side, and the struggle all through was very close, as first one side and then the other held a small lead. Play began at six o'clock and, without any interval, continued until a quarter to ten, when, as arranged, play ceased. At that time the "Combined" led by one game, and there were four games left for adjudication, which were decided upon by Mr. T. G. Wright and Mr. W. Berry (the latter in the absence of Mr. Fedden). Three of the games were obvious wins for the "Combined," and the other was given as a draw. The final result, therefore, was a win for the "Combined" by 29 to 25 for the Clifton team. Of course, neither side were able to play their full strength, but on paper the Clifton seemed much the stronger team, so that their defeat was a matter of surprise to many. Results of five annual matches are as follows:—

Year.	Teams.	Clifton Score.	"Combined" Score.
1889	47	50	36
1890	38	25½	43½
1891	31	27	30
1892	31	28	27
1893	33	25	29

BRISTOL AND CLIFTON.		"COMBINED" TEAM.	
1 Mr. N. Fedden	1	Mr. T. G. Wright, M.	0
2 Mr. H. C. Moore	1	Mr. H. H. Davis, C.	0
3 Mr. F. Hutchins	0	Mr. G. Harding, C.	1
4 Mr. A. Rumboll	1	Mr. H. M. Prideaux, S.	0
5 Mr. W. Berry	0 *o	Mr. E. J. Taylor, L.	1 1
6 Mr. O. Hunt	½ *o	Mr. G. G. Parnall, M.	½ *1
7 Mr. J. Templar	½ *½	Mr. H. A. Wall, M.	½ *½
8 Mr. T. Letchford	½	Mr. F. R. Hill, C.	½
9 Mr. W. Hall	0 o	Dr. Atchley, L.	1 1
10 Mr. A. T. Perry	1	Mr. H. H. Blacklock, C.	0
11 Mr. J. L. Daniell	1 ½	Mr. A. Laugabeer, C.	0 ½
12 Dr. Merrick	1	Mr. H. Gay, M.	0
13 Mr. C. Boorne	½ 1	Mr. P. de Moira, L.	½ 0
14 Rev. R. W. Southby	0 o	Mr. S. Bennett, A.	1 1
15 Mr. F. Rickman	1 1	Mr. F. F. Finch, M.	0 c
16 Mr. T. Hunt	0 o	Mr. W. H. Frank, C.	1 1
17 Mr. W. Tribe	0 o	Mr. T. Lucas, C.	1 1
18 Mr. H. Byrnes	1 1	Mr. E. Wootton, A.	0 o
19 Mr. A. Lovell	1 o	Mr. S. J. King, C.	0 1
20 Mr. H. Lyons	0	Mr. S. Smith, M.	1
21 Mr. T. Furber	1	Mr. H. P. Stallon, M.	0
22 J. W. Hall	½ o	Mr. A. Miller, C.	½ 1
23 Mr. A. Axlell	0 *o	Mr. G. W. Sheppard, C.	1 *1
24 Mr. T. Gibbings	1 1	Mr. A. Hodge, A.	0 o
25 Mr. D. Jenkins	1	Mr. J. Stroud, M.	0
26 Mr. W. Munro	1	Captain Beard, C.	0
27 Mr. W. Briggs	1 1	Mr. A. W. Goulter, L.	0 o
28 Colonel Senior	0 o	Mr. F. Price, A.	1 1
29 Mr. W. Thwaites	½ ½	Mr. F. Taylor, C.C.	½ ½
30 Mr. T. Dobson	0	Mr. J. N. Collins, M.	1
31 Mr. E. T. Bullock	0 o	Mr. B. H. Maggs, M.	1 1
32 Mr. J. Fawn	0 o	Mr. F. Simmonds, C.C.	1 1
33 Mr. J. Dalby	1 ½	Mr. W. Wall, C.C.	0 ½

25

29

*Adjudicated.

"Combined" Clubs.	Players.	Won.	Drawn.	Lost.
City (C.)	11 ...	9 ...	3 ...	5
Montpelier (M.)	10 ...	5 ...	3 ...	6
Literary and Philosophic (L.)	4 ...	4 ...	1 ...	3
St. Agnes' (A.)	4 ...	4 ...	— ...	4
Christ Church (C.C.)	3 ...	2 ...	3 ...	1
Salisbury (S.)	1 ..	— ...	— ...	1
	33	24	10	20

The Glasgow Chess Club has had a most successful season, its first team having met and conquered in succession its only possible rivals in Scotland. On the 11th ult., a team of fifteen players journeyed to Dundee, and after a keen contest returned victors by 13½ games to 10½. Score:—

GLASGOW.				DUNDEE.			
Mr. J. D. Chambers...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. P. Sandeman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Greenlees	...	...	1	Rev. A. Cumming	...	...	0
Mr. J. Gilchrist	...	...	$0\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. B. Fraser	...	...	$1\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. Hulbert	...	...	0	Mr. Sheriff Robertson	...	...	0
Mr. C. M. Jonas	...	...	1	Mr. J. Kennedy	...	...	0
Mr. J. R. Longwill	...	...	1	Mr. H. T. Thoms	...	...	0
Mr. R. C. Lyness	...	...	0	Rev. R. Kemp	...	...	1
Mr. H. F. Mitchell	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Lowson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. N. Paton	...	...	0	Mr. P. P. Fleming	...	...	0
Mr. R. Seligman	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. Martyn	...	...	$0\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Service	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. D. Baxter	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Sheriff W. C. Spens	...	...	0	Mr. W. N. Walker	...	...	1
Mr. W. Tait	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. R. Baxter	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. A. Thomson	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. P. Moir	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. L. Whiteley	...	...	1	Mr. H. T. Baxter	...	...	0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
13 $\frac{1}{2}$				10 $\frac{1}{2}$			

*Adjudicated.

On the 18th ult., a match with the Edinburgh Club took place in the Athenæum, Glasgow, and again the Glasgow Club scored a decisive victory. There were fourteen players a side, the final score being Glasgow 13 $\frac{1}{2}$, Edinburgh 6 $\frac{1}{2}$. Score:—

GLASGOW C.C.				EDINBURGH C.C.			
Mr. W. Black	...	...	1	Colonel Duncan	...	...	0
Mr. J. Crum	...	...	1	Mr. G. P. Galloway	...	...	0
Mr. P. Fyfe	...	...	0	Mr. D. M. Latta	...	...	1
Mr. J. Gilchrist	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. D. Forsyth	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Greenlees	...	...	0	Mr. R. M'Aulay	...	...	1
Mr. J. R. Longwill	...	...	1	Mr. C. S. R. Simson	...	...	0
Mr. R. C. Lyness	...	...	1	Mr. R. McNab	...	...	0
Mr. W. F. Murray	...	...	1	Mr. J. Tarrant	...	...	0
Mr. John Russell	...	...	1	Mr. C. M. Hillside	...	...	0
Mr. W. Seligman	...	...	1	Mr. J. Campbell	...	...	0
Mr. Sheriff Spens	...	...	0	Mr. D. Y. Mills	...	...	1
Mr. W. Tait	...	...	1	Mr. W. Robertson	...	...	0
Mr. G. A. Thomson	...	...	1	Mr. C. Kennedy	...	...	1
Mr. J. L. Whiteley	...	...	1	Mr. J. G. Thomson	...	...	0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
13 $\frac{1}{2}$				6 $\frac{1}{2}$			

In neither of the above matches was the Glasgow Club fully represented, some of its strongest players being absentees on both occasions, a circumstance which renders its success all the more creditable.

The Glasgow second team also continues its victorious career, having won the return match against Hamilton, on the 20th ult., by a majority of two games; while the latter club scored its first victory on the 2nd, against Cambuslang, by 8 games to 5. One of the most interesting matches of the month was played at Coatbridge, on the 18th ult., when the home club engaged Perth. This is the first time the Perth Club has played in the West of Scotland, so that hitherto there has been nothing to indicate its strength. The score was 11 games to 4 against the visitors, a result which was scarcely anticipated. It should be mentioned, however, that Coatbridge is probably the strongest club in the West of Scotland, outside of Glasgow.

During the past month, Glasgow has been visited by the two well-known players Messrs. Lee and Jasnogrodsky, both of whom created a most favourable impression. In addition to many games with some of the strongest Glasgow players, Mr. Lee conducted two simultaneous exhibitions with conspicuous success; while the feature of Mr. Jasnogrodsky's visit was his blindfold play against eight players simultaneously.

The annual meeting of the Scottish Chess Association takes place, under the auspices of the Dundee Chess Club, during the week beginning 10th April.

MIDLAND NOTES.—Several very interesting chess events have taken place in the Midlands during the past month. At the Institute, Burton, on Wednesday, March 1st, a pleasant and well contested encounter took place between the Walsall and Burton Clubs. The Burton Club, as usual, very hospitably entertained their visitors. Score:—

WALSALL.						BURTON.					
Mr. J. H. Beebe	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. C. Hanson	...	...	...	...	2
Mr. F. Beebe	...	...	...	...	2	Mr. J. O. Dannel	...	...	...	...	0
Rev. J. H. Robison	...	...	...	...	1½	Mr. C. Mears	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. J. Grierson	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. E. Keane	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. F. W. Boden	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. G. Smerdon	...	...	...	...	1½
Mr. J. Dixon	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. J. Cliff	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. L. Dey	...	...	...	...	2	Mr. A. Toon	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. Siddons	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. Wright	...	...	...	...	0
7½						5½					

Another well contested and enjoyable match was one played between teams representing the Birmingham St. George's and the Nottingham Clubs, which took place at the rooms of the former, on March 18th. The "Saints" won the match with the score of 9 to 6, but three Nottingham players were present who took no part in the match, owing to the home club being unable to find a sufficient number. Score:—

BIRMINGHAM ST. GEORGE'S.						NOTTINGHAM.					
Mr. F. Hollins	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. E. J. Sander	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. T. Stallman	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. Hugh Browne	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. A. J. Mackenzie	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. J. J. Hingley	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. R. Taylor	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. T. B. Gerrard	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. J. J. Spence	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. W. H. Mellor	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. J. A. Mackenzie	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. E. H. Mellor	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. T. H. Billington	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. J. S. Dickens	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. H. T. Chapman	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. D. Adams	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Bolus	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. S. Beecroft	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. A. Turner	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. T. W. Smith	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. E. P. Jones	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. A. Crosta	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. E. W. Adams	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. R. L. Marshall	...	...	...	...	0
9						6					

Mr. Jasnogrodsky and Mr. Tinsley have each been playing a series of games in Birmingham and District. Mr. Jasnogrodsky played blindfold against six members of the Birmingham Club, winning 1, drawing 3, and losing 2. He also played sixteen simultaneous games with the members, winning 10, drawing 3, and losing 3; all the games being concluded in a

little over two hours. Following the Russian master came Mr. Tinsley, who played twelve similar games against members of the same club; result, 6 wins, 4 losses, and 2 draws. At the Dudley Club, Mr. Tinsley won 11 and lost only 1; and was even more successful at Redditch, where he encountered seventeen opponents and defeated every one of them. At Hanley, he won 19 and drew 4; at Derby, he won 14 and lost 3; at Stratford-on-Avon, won 19 and lost 2. On March 9th, the Worcester Club received a visit from their Birmingham friends, and after a well contested match acknowledged defeat by the odd game. Score:—

BIRMINGHAM.				WORCESTER.			
Mr. W. Bridgwater	...	...	1	Mr. F. G. Jones	...	...	0
Mr. F. O. Egger	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. W. E. Bolland	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. W. Binns	...	...	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. F. J. Eld	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. Wallbank	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Dingle	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. F. Lewis	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. G. Nicol	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. P. Balkwill	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. W. Franklin	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ * $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. W. Saunders	...	...	* 1	Mr. G. C. Newman	...	...	* 0
Mr. H. Haselden	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ * $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Woodward	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ * $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Shorthouse	...	...	* $\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. W. W. Vevers	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
6 $\frac{1}{2}$				5 $\frac{1}{2}$			

*Adjudicated.

Some time back the counties of Worcester and Stafford encountered each other at Wolverhampton, and after a close contest Stafford won by one game. A desire for a return match has several times been expressed, and hopes are entertained that it will be brought about. On March 22nd, a match was played between Dudley and Stourbridge, the latter being defeated by 8 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 $\frac{1}{2}$, although one of their games was scored by default. The Dudley *v.* Stourbridge match, recorded last month, was between the Dudley 2nd team and the Stourbridge 1st team.

Herr Lasker has published a statement, which we give below, with the object of exculpating himself for his refusals to play match games of any kind with Walbrodt at Havana. Inasmuch as this statement casts a distinct slur upon the world-wide fame for generosity of the Havana chess players, and controverts the universal understanding that he was invited to Havana specially to meet Walbrodt and to play a set match with him, we must evidently wait to hear what the other side has to say in the matter. Before he went to Cuba, Herr Lasker must surely have read in the newspapers and magazines for what purpose he was chiefly to be asked to go there, and if so, why did he not then publicly contradict their assertion, if it had no foundation; and why, on receiving the Havana invitation, did he not allude to this rumour, and say that he had no intention to play, on any terms, a match with Walbrodt? However, here is his statement, which we take *verbatim* from the *New Orleans Times-Democrat*:—

"I was invited to the Havana Chess Club by two letters: the first, addressed to Dr. F. Mintz, the vice-president of the Manhattan Chess Club, of New York, dated in the beginning of December, and containing all the conditions of the engagement; and upon my answering to accept the same, by a second one, dated 28th of December. Neither of these

letters contain a word of an intended or already tendered invitation to any other master player. The conditions state clearly that my performance would be to play with members of the club and to contest matches with local players, for which I was to receive a certain amount. Further, to give simultaneous and blindfold performances, in which each contestant would pay \$5 as an entrance fee. In addition, mention was made of the probability of short matches with Senors Celso Golmayo, and Andre C. Vazquez, each for a stake of \$500.

"I left New York on January 11th, and arrived in Havana on the 16th of the same month, when I was first informed of the invitation extended to Walbrodt. After a few days, I was further informed that the condition that I should receive \$5 from each contestant in simultaneous games had crept into the letter by a mistake, and I was offered \$100 as a substitute; which compromise I could not help but accept. No match with Senor Golmayo or Senor Vazquez could be arranged. I played, principally, one consultation game against Golmayo, Ostalaza, and Lopez, three games with Golmayo, three with Vazquez, two with Ponce, and some other performances; when, after the arrival of Walbrodt, on February 2nd, in an official letter the following offer was made to me: To play a match with Walbrodt, for a stake of \$750, for which amount the club would back Walbrodt, during the month of February. Nothing of any purse or my expenses was mentioned. I regarded and still regard this offer as unbusinesslike and as unfair to me in every respect. I might add, too, that inasmuch as they did not offer me anything, they had no right to prescribe conditions as to time and the like. In declining, I stated that I did not wish to run such a risk of impairing my health as would necessarily result from the strain of a match undertaken without any preparation.

"Afterward, in an official letter, they offered for a match of six games a purse of \$150, to go to the winner. I again declined, stating that I was opposed to any match consisting of a limited number of games, and, besides, expressed a hope to meet Walbrodt in a more important match, under more appropriate circumstances. After this, Mr. Conill wrote me a third letter, asking me to play a consultation game against Walbrodt, for a stake of \$10-60 Spanish gold, adding that my non-acceptance would produce a very bad impression on the members of the club. I considered this letter as in very bad form, and verbally declined without stating my reasons, which I thought should have been obvious enough."

It is a pity that the Havana Club did not formally and officially communicate to Herr Lasker before he came to Cuba, their intention to invite him to play a match with his fellow countryman, and also indicate to him the terms on which it was proposed to be arranged. This would have saved a good deal of ill-feeling, though it perhaps might have resulted in the engagement with him never being made.

On February 18th Herr Lasker arrived at New Orleans, for a week's engagement at the chess club of that city, and on the 20th played simultaneously with sixteen opponents, defeating them all, except Judge Labatt, who drew his game, in a little over three hours. On the 23rd a specially strong team of seventeen players was arranged against him, and the result was that he lost games to Messrs. Tension and Dixon, drew

with Messrs. Labatt and Wilcox, and won all the rest. On the 22nd he played and was victorious over Messrs. Farrar, Labatt, and Wilcox, in consultation, and in many other even and odds games he met with his usual success.

It is stated that Mr. Lasker intends to abandon chess for mathematics, which is supported by the fact that he has been giving lectures on that subject at the Tulane University of New Orleans since his engagement at the chess club ended.

NORTH v. SOUTH.—The final meeting of the match-playing committee, which arranged the late match on behalf of the South, was held last week (Saturday, March 4th) at the British Chess Club. There were present the Rev. Canon Deane (in the chair), General Tyrrell, the Revs. W. Wayte and E. I. Crosse, Dr. Hunt, Messrs. Rees, Blake, Biaggini, Grantham Williams, Ward (Surrey), Hoffer, Trenchard, and Peachey. After the ordinary routine business, an elaborate report was read by the hon. sec., dealing with the history of the match, and making many important suggestions for the future. The treasurer presented his report, which showed that the money received had been £122 12s in subscriptions, and £7 10s. from other sources. Of this £70 had been paid for the expenses of the players, £9 for printing, and £11 for the South's share of the ordinary expenses of the match, leaving a balance of £22. These reports were received and adopted. Dr. Hunt, acting as the mouthpiece of the Southern Counties' Chess Association, then proposed the following resolutions:—

1.—That the cordial thanks of the committee be accorded to Mr. Rees for his unwearied and efficient work as secretary in connection with the first chess match between the North and South of England.

2.—That a sum of ten guineas be voted from the surplus of the match fund for the purchase of a complimentary present to Mrs. L. P. Rees, as a souvenir of her co-operation with Mr. L. P. Rees in his successful exertions.

3.—That a copy of these resolutions be suitably engrossed and presented to Mr. L. P. Rees.

All these resolutions were passed unanimously and with much enthusiasm, and Mr. Rees, who was completely taken by surprise, suitably replied.

Much discussion then ensued on various points arising out of the secretary's report, many of which were of a more or less private nature, but we are at liberty to say that it was the unanimous feeling of the present committee that if the North sent a challenge for a return match it should be accepted, and that if the match were played in London, the Metropolitan players would pay all local expenses, leaving the North nothing to provide but their travelling and hotel expenses, and it was believed that much of the latter would be met by private hospitality.

Cordial votes of thanks were passed to the Midland Railway Co., for their liberal and successful arrangements; to the British Chess Club, which, in addition to providing rooms for the meetings of the committee, had, through its members, contributed between £40 and £50 to the match fund; to the treasurer, and to the captain of the team, the Rev. W. Wayte.—*Hackney Mercury.*

The Northern Board of Management met at the Grand Restaurant, Leeds, on Saturday, March 25th, to receive the hon. secretary and treasurer's report and balance sheet, and to wind up matters in connection with the recent national match at Birmingham. Mr. G. C. Heywood (chess editor *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*) presided. The report and financial statement, read by Mr. I. M. Brown, showed that the income was £93 8s. 8d., of which Yorkshire had contributed £32 14s. The expenditure was £83 17s. 10d., leaving a balance in hand of £9 10s. 10d. The report stated that in several cases players and clubs, notably Newcastle and Liverpool, defrayed their own railway expenses in preference to contributing largely to the general fund. With regard to the future, the hon. secretary was able to state with authority that if another challenge was issued to the South it would be accepted, provided that the match is played in London, in which case the Southern Executive might defray the whole of the local expenses. After careful consideration he was of opinion that a match in London was practicable, and that as good a team could be raised to play in London for the North as played at Birmingham. With the experience gained they could certainly strengthen their plans and their army materially. The chess editor of the *Leeds Mercury Weekly Supplement* (Mr. Jas. White) moved the adoption of the report and balance sheet, which was unanimously carried. Votes of thanks were passed to the subscribers to the fund, to the Captain (Rev. Jno. Owen), the British Chess Co., Stroud, the local and selection of players committees, and the committee of the Manchester, Derby, and Birmingham clubs for their hospitality to the committee on the occasions of meeting at those towns.

A discussion took place, relative to the issue of a challenge for a return match, and on the motion of the Chairman, seconded by Mr. J. A. Woollard (West Yorkshire Chess Association), the following resolution was unanimously adopted:—

That this meeting is of opinion that a match between North and South should be played in 1894, the match to be played in London, provided that all local expenses be defrayed by the South. That Mr. I. M. Brown, of Leeds, be asked to submit the foregoing resolution to all the leading clubs in the Northern Division, and in the event of the majority of the replies being favourable, he shall issue a challenge to the South to contest a match which shall be played under the conditions which governed the Birmingham match, excepting that the duration of play shall be five hours, and the hours of play such as may hereafter be agreed upon.

Mr. W. Rea (Wakefield Association) then moved that in recognition of the invaluable services rendered by Mr. Brown as hon. secretary and organiser of the North, a testimonial be presented to him, together with an address of thanks. The address to be drawn up by Messrs. Jas. White (Leeds), W. Rea (Wakefield), J. A. Woollard (Bradford), and J. S. West (Leeds). The latter gentleman consented to act as treasurer to the testimonial fund, to which the surplus of the general fund was donated by a unanimous resolution. Mr. Brown responded in suitable terms and expressed the pleasure which he had derived from his connection with the match; he also acknowledged his indebtedness to many of the Northern leaders, whose advice, he said, had been of great help to him.

LETTERS FROM RUSSIA: VII.

Despite the terribly cold weather, and my silence for the last two months, chess here has not, like most things, been frozen up. On the contrary, quite a budget of news has accumulated. The Moscow amateurs invited Tschigorin over for the Christmas holidays, and he spent over a week with them. The chief result of his visit was a match of five games with Solovtsoff, the strongest local player, about whom I wrote you last year. He had little chance, however, against the master, who won four games right off, and thus ended the contest. The scores have been published in the *Schachmatny Journal*, and I shall be much surprised if they do not find their way abroad. They are all highly interesting and in every way worthy of being dignified as classical.

Thanks to Tschigorin, the St. Petersburg Club is in a constant state of animation. The consultation tournament is nearly ended, and the single player is almost certain of the first prize; for the second, the pairs Otto-Zybin and Lisel-Seebot are still competitors. The annual handicap tourney will begin on the 18th February (2nd March); seven prizes are offered, the first (one hundred roubles) having been presented by Privy Councillor Sabouroff, president of the club. The entries promise to be numerous, as usual. On the 4/16th February, the club dinner was held, and Tschigorin celebrated the occasion by playing sixteen games simultaneously, winning all. On the anniversary of the club, the 24th February (8th March), there will be a subscription supper, followed by a tombola tournament, with prizes for all winners of games.

In the January number of the *Schachmatny Journal*, there is a most valuable and interesting study by Mr. N. Maximoff, entitled: "*A short review of Chess Problem Composition in Russia.*" The characteristics of all our chief national composers are noted with great ability and discrimination. It seems that the leader of our problem school is Galitzky, followed by Betting, Voss, Ecquist, &c. Unfortunately the length of the article precludes my giving even an extract.

The first correspondence tourney, organized by the same journal, has just been concluded, Schabelsky taking the first prize, and Barbier and Souslekooff tying for second and third. A second contest has now been started with eleven competitors: Schiffers, Prince Ouroussoff, and Zybin among them.

URSUS MAJOR.

CHESS LITERATURE.

Examples of Chess Master-play is the title of a little book translated from the German of Jean Dufresne by C. T. Blanshard, M.A., and published by Mr. W. W. Morgan, junr., of New Barnet. The title is promising. "Germany," according to Mr. Tinsley, "rightly takes the highest position in the great world of chess." He looks upon Central Europe as "the home of chess; where all that can be known is known." Chess, to a professor, is of course above patriotism. Assuming, therefore, that our esteemed co-operator is right, and that his views on the subject will pass muster in

the crowd of ideas which are now candidates for promotion in the British mind, we might conclude that a chess work published in Germany, with a well-known name attached to it, would not fail to demonstrate, as fully as circumstances permit, the superiority of the German method of play. This has been defined by Mr. Tinsley as "largely close and solid." Hence we take up this volume of match games with a pleasant expectation of finding therein much that is charming, and also much that the translator calls edifying. What do we find? A handy book—not with a paper back—containing seventy-four annotated games, with one or two diagrams on every page, and with an index and introduction supplying as much information about the players—their ages, styles, and achievements—as an amateur usually cares for or desires.

What we do not find is that which should accompany every collection of games, not entirely new, *i.e.* :—a general review of the play, to which the games shall serve as illustrations. This would give works of this kind a permanent value. Mr. Greenwell's *Chess Exemplified* is a step in the right direction, but there is yet more to be done in the way of reference, classification, and comparison. Fancy a large collection such as Walker's *Thousand Games* properly treated in this manner. They would become to chess players a "joy for ever."

The work before us is an unpretentious selection of games, played in various matches and tournaments between 1887 and 1890. It is a first series. The second series, dealing with the years 1890—1893, is announced to appear at the end of the year. A judicious selection is better than an indiscriminate collection; but, apart from the weeding process, the editor does not seem to have put into it much work of an analytical character. The furthest point reached in this volume is reference, in the index, to special situations. A considerable proportion of the games are by British and American players, of whose winning power with a "direct" style, the editor has presumably a higher opinion than Mr. Tinsley, the national standpoint notwithstanding.

The notes appended to these games have been translated into German, and are now re-translated or adapted. They are not improved by the operation. Many of the games have already appeared in the pages of the *B.C.M.*, and the translator might as well have followed the English notes. We don't object to the term "in take" in place of "*en prise*," but a Pawn "up" or "down" does not strike us as any improvement, and "mate in a few" is a contraction that may—or may not—commend itself to future writers. When, however, we read that P—Q 4 for the first player in the Allgaier Gambit is "possibly stronger than B—B 4, introduced by Mr. Thorold," the meaning is open to question. The latter part of the sentence should obviously come first. The notes, generally cut short, are explanatory rather than critical. As presented in the translation, they most resemble those hastily prepared for the day's consumption in English chess columns.

What the critic does not understand he wisely says nothing about, and what he does understand he won't always be at the trouble of telling us. The play is not as a rule "largely close." We notice a fair sprinkling of oversights and unsuccessful ventures; they don't make the games less

interesting, but rather the contrary. There are several good illustrations of lines of play now fashionable in the openings.

Among the games which, no doubt for satisfactory reasons, have not appeared in *B.C.M.*, we find a number played in the tournaments at Frankfort, Breslau, Nuremburg, and Amsterdam. It is here that we should look for examples of the purely German style. In the shorter games we notice no national peculiarity. The longer games are Tarrasch *v.* Mason (55 moves), Blackburne *v.* Schallop (45 moves), and Paulsen *v.* Bardeleben (58 moves), all played at Breslau. The winners are Tarrasch, Schallop, and Paulsen, so the German method is justified by its success in two cases. These three games are certainly worthy of preservation and careful study. The utility of this little book is shown in recalling them, with others, out of the *Ewigkeit* for re-consideration.

The translator's notation is by no means perfect, but, taken with the context, we have not found it unintelligible. The system of placing the notes at the end of the game is old fashioned, and should not be repeated; the method now adopted in *B.C.M.* is much better for facility of reference.

We have dealt somewhat fully with this work, having regard to its inherent value rather than its market value. The former is considerable, but both might have been much increased with a little extra trouble.

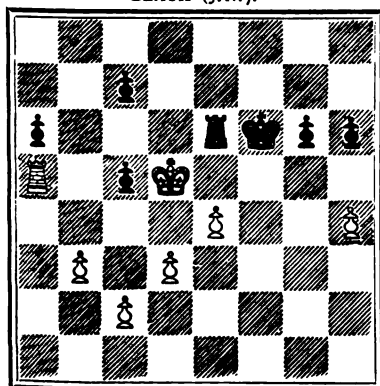
E.F.



Position after Black's 37th move :—

K—B 3.

BLACK (J.N.).



WHITE (W.J.G.).

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

The position shown in the accompanying diagram occurred recently in a correspondence game, the actual result being a draw. Can White (with the move) win, and, if so, how? I shall be glad to forward a copy of *Chess Exemplified* to the person who sends to me, at the address given below, during the month of April, the solution which seems to me to be the most satisfactory: it may, of course, possibly not be the best in fact.

Your obedient servant,

W. J. GREENWELL.

26, Leazes Terrace,
Newcastle-on-Tyne,
8th March, 1893.

FALSE VERSUS ILLEGAL MOVES.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Perhaps you will allow me to state my view as to the question raised by Mr. B. M. Smith? His opponent, in my opinion, did not move at all. Removing one of your own men from the board is not moving, neither is displacing your adversary's piece. Moving means moving one of your own men to some other square than that on which he stands. It is for such moves only that rules are framed. As Mr. S.'s opponent touched one of Mr. S.'s Rooks, he was bound to take it. No other penalty accrued.

I have more than once played with an opponent who brushed off one of his own men with the sleeve of his coat, not noticing the fact. Was this an illegal move, for which I could have enacted a penalty?

Truly yours,

W. H. S. MONCK.

Dublin, 16th March, 1893.

THE CITY OF LONDON CHESS CLUB.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR,

I have to thank Mr. T. R. Howard for the information contained in his letter in last month's *B.C.M.*, the purport of which he gave me verbally at Birmingham, on the night of the great North v. South match.

As to Mr. Howard's disclaimer of being one of the founders of the club, that must be final and decisive. In ascribing the honour to him, however, I sinned in good company, for Mr. J. J. Watts expressly told me so, as did Mr. Geo. Adamson (the present secretary). Some years ago I came across a Mr. Munger, one of the early members of the club, and he too informed me that the three brothers Howard were joint founders of the club; at the same time informing me that young Clarke—now Sir Edward—used to play at the club. Mr. T. R. Howard's early association with the club has no doubt led to his being included with his two brothers as founders. Personally I am much obliged to Mr. Howard for placing the names of the seven actual founders on record.

As to the actual first place of meeting, some little doubt still exists. The annual report of the club for 1883 begins thus:—"Thirty years ago, seven young men met in a house near the Guildhall, and formed themselves into a society, which they decided to call 'The City of London Chess Club.'" "A house" is here mentioned, not a "tavern," and not "The Horns." This was vague, and I thereupon asked Mr. Watts as to his recollection of where the club was started. He at once replied "The Horns," Gutter Lane. But "The Horns" is hardly near "the Guildhall," and I was still in doubt. I then applied to Mr. Geo. Adamson for further light on the subject, and he was most explicit. His statement briefly was that Mr. W. G. Howard told him personally that the club was started not in "The Horns," but in a "house" (not a "tavern," so Mr. Adamson understood), very near to the Guildhall; and then Mr. Howard went on to say that he had lately (in 1883) looked for the place, but that in the course of City improvements it had disappeared, and he could not even quite verify the absolute site. Accepting this statement as authoritative I incorporated it in my account of the club.

It is now evident, however, that a doubt still exists, and it would be well if that doubt were cleared up. Mr. W. G. Howard is the only man who can do this, and it would be well if he were to give us the last word upon the matter.

Yours truly,

J. G. C.

SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

A very careful consideration of Mr. Rynd's letter on the above subject leaves me quite unable to understand in what way his proposed rule of reckoning would better the existing state of things. His is a complex method. It departs widely from the simple rule to which we are accustomed. It seems to involve an admitted sacrifice of

equity, to what good (that cannot be fully attained without any such sacrifice) I for one am at a loss to imagine. His words are, "If perfect equity, then, conduces to draws, we must be prepared to sacrifice some of the equity." In my view, *no* rule can be inequitable, *in theory*, provided it be consistent, *i.e.*, the same in all circumstances and for all concerned. Also, any rule *not* equitable in theory, must necessarily prove the same in practice. Inequity, practical *and* theoretical, would be intolerable.

That the player would suffer under Mr. Rynd's rule is plain enough. Two games, a draw and a win, ought not to count for less than one game to the winner, even though that one be a win. The values of wins and draws would fluctuate, and the value only of losses be fixed. The practical inequity of "divisions" would not be removed, but aggravated; and, in general, the prospect could hardly fail to be one of confusion worse confounded.

Moreover, in most cases time is the essence of the question. At a rough (and favourable) estimate, the re-playing of draws would prolong a tournament by one-third. This in itself would be a serious affair for the great majority of players, aside altogether from the prosaic matter of mere money expense.

These are surface objections readily occurring to one as being applicable to Mr. Rynd's method of discounting draws. A deeper one is that games would be drawn, subject to the slight discount he proposes, almost even just as willingly as they are now. It is my firm conviction that nothing short of the total elimination of draws from the score can possibly solve the problem as it should be solved—that is, with perfect justice to the public and the players. In last January's *B.C.M.* I set forth a method of doing this to which I can neither see nor conceive any valid objection. On the other hand, its advantages over the present system are clear. It would reduce draws to a minimum—of this there can be no reasonable doubt. It is this the public requires. Incidentally, it would preclude "divisions," by which two players profit to the injury of a third, or even a third and fourth. It would encourage the "masters" to do masterly work, and in other ways tend to the progressive benefit of chess. I propose to score a win 1, a draw 0, and a loss *minus* $\frac{1}{2}$. What are the objections?

London, 17th March, 1893.

JAS. MASON.



GAME No. 1,112.

Played between Messrs. Ryan and Delmar, in the recent Tournament for the Championship of the New York State Chess Association. Mr. Delmar was also the winner of the Championship.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

MR. J. S. RYAN.

MR. E. DELMAR.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 Kt—Q B 3

- 1 P—Q B 4
- 2 Kt—Q B 3
- 3 P—K Kt 3

4 P—Q 4

5 Kt × P

6 B—K 3

7 B—Q Kt 5

4 P × P

5 B—Kt 2

6 Kt—K B 3

The utility of this is not at all evident, circumstances in which the

Bishop could be profitably changed off for the Knight being very remote.
7 B—K 2 is to be preferred.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| | 7 Castles |
| 8 Castles | 8 P—Q R 3 |
| 9 B—K 2 | 9 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....Partly no doubt with designs upon the King's Pawn; which White should have immediately supported by P—B 3. It may be stated that, by a singular rule of the tournament, the second player in any game was entitled to "claim a win in the case of a draw." So it has been reported. This of course would modify the play considerably, particularly in the early stages; and thus to some extent withdraw it from the usual critical reflections.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 10 P—Q R 3 ? | 10 B—Kt 2 |
| 11 P—K B 3 | 11 Q—B 2 |
| 12 Q—Q 2 | 12 Q R—Q sq |
| 13 Q R—Q sq | 13 P—K 3 |
| 14 K—R sq | 14 P—Q 4 |

.....Though long delayed, the movement of Black's centre Pawns has a remarkable effect in clearing the field for a decisive contest—the singular rule as to draws notwithstanding.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 15 Kt × Kt | 15 B × Kt |
| 16 P × P | 16 Kt × P |
| 17 Kt × Kt | 17 R × Kt |
| 18 Q—B sq | 18 Q—K 4 |
| 19 P—B 3 | 19 Q—K R 4 |
| 20 B—K B 4 | 20 K R—Q sq |
| 21 P—Q B 4 | 21 P × P |
| 22 B × P | 22 B × P |

.....Misplaced brilliancy. Exchanging Rooks first would be much safer play, and much better calculated to effect the desired object of not losing, than this pretty capture.

- 23 R × B

Meaning to take three pieces for the Queen.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 23 B × R |
| 24 Q × B | 24 B × B |
| 25 Q—B 6 | |

This fine move gives White the better game. In all likelihood it was either wholly overlooked or its force greatly underrated by Mr. Delmar when determining on 22..., B × P.

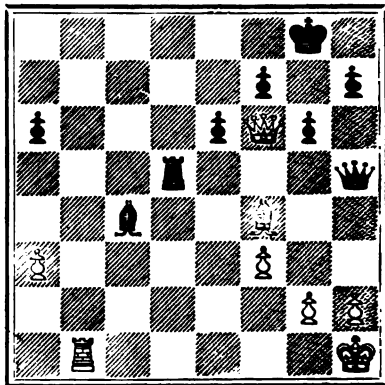
- 25 R—Q 4

.....If ...B × R—with a view to draw with Rook and Bishop against Queen—White would not play 26 B—K 5, but rather 26 Q × R+, and 27 B—Kt 5!, winning easily.

- 26 R—Q Kt sq

Position after White's 26th move:—
R—Q Kt sq.

BLACK (MR. DELMAR).



WHITE (MR. RYAN).

- 26 B—Q Kt 4

.....An error. The threatened check should have been stopped by the Rook, and not by the Bishop. If then 27 R × R, Q × R; 28 P—R 3, Q—K B 4; with a probable draw, because White cannot gain the Bishop by 29 Q—Q 8+, and 30 Q—Q 4+, on account of 30..., P—K 4, &c.; nor does a forced mate seem probable.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 27 P—Q R 4 ! | 27 B—K sq |
| 28 Q—K 7 ! | 28 Q—B 4 |
| 29 Q × B ch | 29 K—Kt 2 |
| 30 B—R 6 ch | |

It is difficult to account for this if Mr. Ryan saw that Q—Q Kt 8 would satisfactorily defend both of his attacked pieces. The move here made destroys his prospects of winning.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| | 30 K × B |
| 31 Q—B 8 ch | 31 K—Kt 4 |
| 32 Q—K 7 ch | 32 K—R 3 |
| 33 Q—B 8 ch | 33 K—Kt 4 |

- | | | | |
|--|-------------|--|----------|
| 34 Q—K 7 ch | 34 K—R 3 | 39 Q—Kt 6 | 39 Q—B 5 |
| 35 Q—B 8 ch | 35 K—Kt 4 |Though the finish can | |
| 36 P—R 4 ch | 36 K—B 5 ! | hardly be called a "gem," it is both | |
|He could neither take | | instructive and peculiar. The mate is | |
| the Pawn nor go to R 4 without losing, | | forced in a few moves from this point, | |
| but there was no danger in ...K—B 3. | | however White may play. | |
| 37 R—K sq ? | 37 K—Kt 6 ! | 40 K—Kt sq | 40 Q—Q 7 |
| 38 Q—Kt 8 ch | 38 P—K 4 | 41 Resigns. | |

GAME No. 1,113.

Played recently at the club in New Orleans, the players of the Black men consulting.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Messrs. FARRAR, LABATT,

Herr E. LASKER. and WILCOX.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P×P |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 4 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 P—K R 4 | 5 P—K R 3 |
| 6 B—Q B 4 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q B 3 | 7 Kt—Q B 3 |

.....The better play is 7...., P—Kt 5, throwing White on the defensive; for he would not be warranted in the sacrifice of a piece. If then, 8 Kt—Kt sq, Q—K 2; 9 Q—K 2, Kt—K B 3; 10 B—Q 3, Kt—R 4, &c., the advantage should be with Black.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 8 Kt—R 3 | 8 P—R 3 |
|----------|---------|

.....Even here they might well have advanced upon the Knight, there being neither occasion for the move in the text, nor time for the line of play it foreshadows. The Allies compromise themselves somewhat, even thus early; and, as it happens, they are never afterwards able to get clear.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 9 Q—K 2 ! | 9 B—Kt 5 |
| 10 B—Q 2 | 10 Kt—K B 3 |
| 11 Castles Q R | |

The single player has now a fine position for attack in every direction—right wing, left wing, and centre. His opponents, on the other hand, have but poor prospects of being able to counter, effectually, anywhere.

11 Kt—K R 4

.....11...., Q—K 2 would be much more to the purpose; as in some degree, at least, compelling White to make his game. Divided counsels may perchance account for the lack of coherency observable in Black's play after the opening moves are passed.

- | | |
|-----------|----------------|
| 12 B—K sq | 12 Q—Q 2 ? |
| 13 B—B 2 | 13 R—Q Kt sq ? |
| 14 Kt—B 2 | 14 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....The uselessness of these operations is soon apparent.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 15 B—Q 5 | 15 Kt—R 4 |
| 16 P—Q R 3 | 16 P—Q B 3 |
| 17 B—R 2 | 17 Kt—Q Kt 2 |
| 18 Q R—K sq | 18 Kt—Q sq |
| 19 Q—Q 2 | 19 Q—K 2 |

.....It is hardly possible for the Queen to have any good business here. *now.* 19...., B×Kt, and 20...., P—R 4, keeping the other Knight inactive for a while, could be no worse.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 20 Kt—Kt 4 ! | 20 P—R 4 |
| 21 Kt—Q 3 | 21 R—Q Kt 2 |
| 22 P—Q 5 | |

So as to open up the position through P—K 5.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| | 22 B×Kt |
| 23 P×B | 23 Kt—Kt 6 |
| 24 P—K 5 ! | 24 Q P×P |
| 25 B—Q B 5 | 25 Resigns. |

Wherever the Queen goes, short of *en prise*, Kt×K P follows, with an overwhelming attack.

GAME NO. 1,114.

Game played at the City of London Chess Club, between Messrs. Physick and Eckenstein, on the 15th February. Final for the Club Championship, 1893.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. Mr. PHYSICK.	BLACK. Mr. ECKENSTEIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 B—K 2 ?
5 P—Q 4	5 P—Q Kt 4

.....As a rule this had better be reserved. 5..., P×P would be stronger. Black also departs from the usual lines in keeping his King's Knight at home too long; or until the Pawn is free to attack when it is brought out, as happens presently.

6 B—Kt 3	6 P×P
7 Kt×P	7 Kt×Kt
8 Q×Kt	8 Kt—B 3
9 P—K 5!	9 P—Q B 4

.....Probably best, as it would never do to suffer Q—Q 5 in such a position.

10 Q—K B 4	10 P—B 5
11 P×Kt	11 B×P
12 B×P	12 P×B
13 Q×P	

The result of the opening play is that White is left with the dead weight of a Pawn in his favour; and this in the ordinary course of things should prove decisive.

	13 Castles
14 Castles	14 B—Kt 2
15 P—Q B 3	15 P—Q 4
16 Q—Q Kt 4	16 Q—Q 2
17 B—B 4	17 P—Q R 4

.....17..., B—K 2, and afterwards ...R—B sq, would be good. The course here chosen is a difficult one, and much subject to error.

18 Q—Kt 6	18 K R—Q B sq
19 Kt—R 3	19 R—R 3
20 Q—Kt 5	20 K R—Q B 3
21 K R—K sq	21 Q R—Kt 3

.....Intent upon breaking up the opposing Queen's Pawns. In view, however, of all that follows, the contingency of instant mate should have been provided against. As it is, Black's further sacrifice is vain.

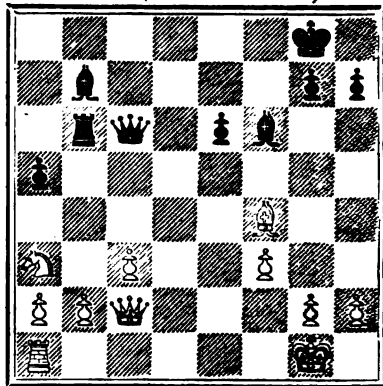
22 Q×Q P!	22 R—Q 3
23 Q—K B 5	23 R—K 3
24 R×R	

This seems natural enough; yet Q—B 2, immediately, is to be preferred.

	24 P×R!
25 Q—B 2	25 Q—B 3
26 P—B 3	

Position after White's 26th move:
P—B 3.

BLACK (MR. ECKENSTEIN).



WHITE (MR. PHYSICK.)

26 Q—B 4 ch

... For now, instead of so checking, Black could about equalize the game through 26..., R×P, &c. Because after 27 Q×R, B×P; 28 Q moves, B×R: the forces would be even, should White not take the Bishop; and, should he take it, the Knight would be lost through ...Q—B 4+, &c., with equality.

- | | | | |
|------------|------------|---------------|-----------|
| 27 K—R sq | 27 P—K 4 | 40 Q—Q 8 ch | 40 K × Kt |
| 28 B—Kt 3 | 28 R—K 3 | 41 Q—K B 8 ch | 41 K—Kt 3 |
| 29 R—K sq | 29 P—K R 4 | 42 Q—B 5 ch | 42 K—R 3 |
| 30 P—K R 3 | 30 P—K R 5 | 43 B—K 3 ch | 43 P—Kt 4 |
| 31 B—B 2 | 31 Q—K 2 | 44 Q × R ch | 44 K—R 2 |
| 32 Q—Kt 3 | 32 K—R sq | 45 Q—B 7 ch | 45 K—R 3 |
| 33 B—B 5 | 33 Q—K B 2 | 46 Q—K 6 ch | 46 K—R 2 |
| 34 Kt—Kt 5 | 34 P—Q R 5 | 47 Q—K 7 ch | 47 K—Kt 3 |
| 35 Q × P | | 48 B—Kt sq | 48 Q × R |
| | | 49 Q × Q B | 49 B—Kt 6 |
| | | 50 Q—Kt 6 ch | 50 K—R 4 |
| | | 51 Q—K 3 | |

With three or four Pawns in hand, moderate care only is requisite. Nevertheless the contest fails very little in interest up to the very end. Black's struggles are no less ingenious than desperate.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 36 P × P | 35 P—K 5 |
| 37 Kt—Q 6 | 36 Q—Kt 3 |
| 38 Q—Q 7 | 37 B—K 4 |
| | 38 Q—Kt 6 |

.....Both sides are now attacking parties; but one can afford to exchange in his defence—while the other cannot.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 39 Kt—B 7 ch | 39 K—Kt sq |
|--------------|------------|

This makes all perfectly safe, and it only remains to judiciously advance the Queen's Pawns and win.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------|
| 52 P—Kt 4 | 51 Q—Kt 8 |
| 53 Q—B 3 ch | 52 B—B 5 |
| 54 P—R 4 | 53 K—R 3 |
| 55 P—R 5 | 54 B—K 4 |
| 56 Q—B 8 ch | 55 Q—R 8 |
| 57 Q—Q 6 ch | 56 B—Kt 2 |
| 58 P—R 6 | 57 K—R 2 |
| | 58 Black resigns. |

GAME No. 1,115.

Played in a recent match between the Bath and Bristol and Clifton Clubs.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|----------------|-----------------|
| Mr. N. FEDDEN. | Mr. E. THOROLD. |
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q B 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P × P |
| 5 Kt × P | 5 B—Kt 2 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 P—Q R 3 |

.....Not thought necessary in the present position, for, Black's K P being unmoved, White can gain no advantage by playing either Kt to Kt 5. The correct move is P—Q 3 at once, and if 7 B—Q Kt 5, then of course B—Q 2.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 7 B—K 2 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 Castles | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 P—K R 3 | |

This may be of importance if White wishes to play Q—Q 2, in order to prevent Kt—Kt 5; but even in that case White could exchange Kts, and follow with B—Q 4; so that either Q—Q 2, or P—K B 4 is preferable to weakening his King's quarters by P—K R 3.

- 9 P—K R 4

.....Intending, probably, to prevent P—K Kt 3. It was better, however, to Castle, and then, if 10 Q—Q 2, B—Q 2; or if 10 P—Kt 4, P—K R 3; 11 Q—Q 2, K—R 2, &c.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 B—Q 2 |
| 11 P—K 5 | |

Although this turns out well, it seems very questionable, for, with proper play on Black's part, the isolated Pawn ought, we think, eventually to fall.

- 11 P × P
 12 Kt × Kt 12 B × Kt
 13 P × P 13 Kt—Q 4
 14 B—Q 4 14 P—K 3
 15 Q—K sq 15 Q—Kt 4

This looks like an oversight; Black should have exchanged Kts, for Kt—Kt 5 would be unsound on account of the reply Q—B 2.

- 16 Kt—K 4 16 Q—Q sq
 17 Kt—Q 6 ch 17 Q × Kt

..... The only move: for if K—B sq, then Kt × P.

- 18 P × Q 18 B × B ch
 19 K—R sq 19 Kt—K 6
 20 B—B 3 20 Kt × R

..... If 20..., Kt × P; 21 B × B ch, P × B; 22 Q—K 4, &c.

- 21 B × B ch 21 P × B
 22 P—Q 7 ch

Q—R 4 would be answered by Kt—Kt 6 ch, but White could advantageously play R—Q sq here.

22 K—K 2

23 P—B 3

But now 23 Q—R 4 ch, B—B 3; 24 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. looks certainly best.

24 Q—R 4 ch

23 B—B 4

24 K × P

25 R × Kt

25 K R—K B sq

26 R—Q sq ch

26 K—B 2

27 Q—B 4 ch

27 K—Kt 3

28 P—Kt 4

28 B—K 2

29 R—Q 7

29 B—Q sq

30 P—Q R 4

There was also a mate in four by Q—Q 4 ch, and R—Kt 7 ch, &c.

30 Q R—B sq

31 Mates in three, by Q—Q 4 ch, Q—Q 6 ch, Q—Kt 8 mate.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Two solvers, T. H. Billington and F. R. Gittins, finish with a clean score; they therefore divide the first and second prizes. The third place is secured by "De Novo," who displaces the Rev. R. J. Wright by one point. We congratulate the winners upon their well-earned success. Full scores are below:—

	Old Score.	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	Total.
T. H. Billington	52	...	2	2	2	6	12	2	3	9	2	3	99
F. R. Gittins	52	...	2	2	2	6	12	2	3	9	2	3	99
"De Novo"	49	...	2	2	2	6	12	2	3	9	2	3	96
Rev. R. J. Wright	52	...	2	2	2	6	8	2	3	9	2	3	95
"Harold"	46	...	2	2	2	3	12	2	3	9	2	3	90
"Beta"	46	...	2	2	2	3	12	2	3	9	2	3	90
A. H. C. Hamilton	41	...	2	2	2	6	8	2	3	9	2	3	84
"East Marden"	38	...	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	9	2	3	78
Richd. Holster	37	...	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	9	2	3	77
Wm. Williams	49	...	2	2	2	3	8	3	-1	3	2	-1	75
E. W. Brook	39	...	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	3	2	3	73

"Blue-Beard".....	47	...	2	2	2	3	4	2	3	3	2	-1	4	...	73
"Co-operator".....	34	...	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	3	2	3	4	...	68
"Dublin".....	31	...	2	2	2	3	4	2	3	9	2	3	4	...	67
"Hazelrigg".....	35	...	2	2	2	3	4	2	3	3	2	3	4	...	65
E. Titterton.....	34	...	2	2	2	3	4	2	0	3	2	3	4	...	61
"Templemore".....	27	...	2	2	2	3	0	2	0	9	2	-1	0	...	48

*Solutions omitted last month.

Correct solutions of Nos. 882, 883, 884, 885, 887, 889, 890, and 891 from Dr. F. Steingass; and of Nos. 882, 883, 884, 885, 887, 888, and 890 from J. O. Allfrey.

All in Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2s. 6d. or value is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize, his marks are cancelled and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given for every solution as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-moves only are necessary for the others. Time-limit, &c., as in the other tourney. Ties will be decided by the first solutions to hand.

The prize this month is taken by F. R. Gittins, and his score is cancelled. The position of solvers is as follows:—

	Old Score.	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	Total.
F. R. Gittins	103	2	2	2	6	12	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 155
"Hazelrigg"	87	2	2	2	3	4	2	3	3	2	3	4	5	... 122
"De Novo"	59	2	2	2	6	12	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 111
A. H. C. Hamilton	46	2	2	2	6	8	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 94
"East Marden" ..	43	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 88
T. H. Billington	36	2	2	2	6	12	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 88
R. Holster.....	42	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 87
*Rev. R. J. Wright	36	2	2	2	6	8	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 84
E. W. Brook.....	44	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	3	2	3	4	5	... 83
E. Holt	39	2	2	2	3	0	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 76
"Rook Lea"	26	2	2	2	6	8	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 74
"Dublin"	31	2	2	2	3	4	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	... 72
E. Titterton	39	2	2	2	3	4	2	0	3	2	3	4	5	... 71
J. H. Weatherall	40	2	2	2	0	0	2	0	0	2	3	4	5	... 62
*Chas. Johnstone	14	2	2	2	3	0	2	3	3	2	3	4	5	... 45
"Chat"	—	2	2	2	3	12-12	3	3	2	3	4	5	...	42
"Sigismund"	—	2	2	2	3	8	2	3	3	2	3	4	5	... 39

*Solutions omitted last month.

Previous winners: J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington, and Alex. Bayne ("Harold").

New Solution Tourney.—The second tourney for this year begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered *two-movers* and *three-movers*, direct-mate and sui-mate, published during April, May, June, and July. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers and three points for three-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must reach us by the 22nd of each

month, so that the result, along with the solutions, can be given in the succeeding numbers. Foreign competitors will have three weeks, dating from receipt of magazine. Prizes: First, 10s.; Second, 7s. 6d.; Third, 5s.

The Challenger.—The solution of this problem is as follows:—1 R—B sq ch; 2 R—Q sq ch; 3 K—Q 2; 4 R—Q 3 ch; 5 K—B 2; 6 Q×R's P; 7 B—Kt 8 ch; 8 Q—Q Kt 2 ch; R×Q mate. The first solution was from G. Hume, who says: "The idea is a very neat one, and reminds me somewhat of a problem in *Sunny South* tourney, in which the King crossed the barrier by a similar manœuvre." This was followed by solutions from Walter Dixon and T. H. Billington. The fourth was from the Bohemian Chess Club, Prague; and the post-mark shows that it was solved the same day the magazine was received. F. R. Gittins came next, and writes: "After a terrific struggle I have managed your 'Tartar.' It is indeed a beauty. I thought 1 R—R 6, then R—R 3 did it, but it fails in one variation. The little P on Kt 5 stops a cook." By the following post the Rev. R. J. Wright reported correctly. The problem occupied him three-quarters of an hour, and he says: "I saw the key-move at once, but the after-play is difficult and pretty, particularly the third, fourth, and sixth moves of White. The problem is highly ingenious and most skilfully constructed." Solutions have since come to hand from H. Hosey Davis ("very fine indeed"), A. H. C. Hamilton ("a very entertaining though difficult problem"), T. G. Hart, De Novo, Wm. Clarkson, A. Norlin, Chr. Lund, W. A. Guttridge, R. Holster ("never having tried to solve sui-mates beyond five moves, I was a long time before I dare tackle it. However, it looked so nice in its picturesque garb that I could not resist, and now I am delighted with the problem. I consider it a beauty"), and Dr. F. Steingass.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

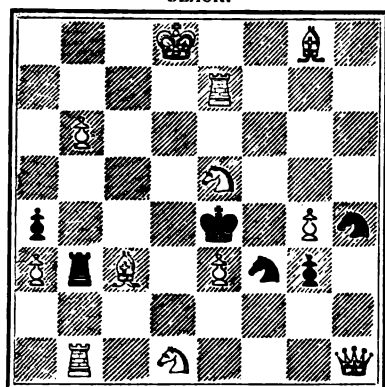
- No. 882, by G. H. Walcott.—1 Q—Q Kt 2.
 No. 883, by H. H. Davis.—1 R—K 3.
 No. 884, by F. R. Gittins.—1 Q—Kt 2.
 No. 885, by F. R. Gittins.—Two solutions. 1 Kt—B sq (Author's). Also 1 Kt—Q B sq.
 No. 886, by F. Gittins.—Three solutions. 1 B—B sq (Author's). Also 1 B—Kt 2 ch. and 1 K—B 2.
 No. 887, by P. H. Williams.—1 B—K B 6.
 No. 888, by P. H. Williams.—1 P—Kt 4, K—Q 4; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c.
 No. 889, by P. H. Williams.—Solved in three moves by 1 B—Q B 6, 1 B—Q Kt 7, and 1 B—Q R 8. Author's intention 1 K—K 8.
 No. 890, by Mrs. Baird.—1 R—B 8.
 No. 891, by Mrs. Baird.—1 B—R 8, Q×B; 2 R—B 5 ch, &c. If 1..., Q—Kt sq; 2 B—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1..., Q×P on R 6; 2 Q—R sq ch, &c. If 1..., Q×P on Kt 7; 2 R×P ch, &c. If 1..., Q×Kt's P ch; 2 P—Q 4 ch, &c.
 No. 892, by Mrs. Baird.—1 R—K 4, B—K 2; 2 B—Q 6 ch, B×B; 3 R—K 5 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt—Kt 2, B any; 3 R—K 5 ch, &c.
 No. 893, by Mrs. Baird.—1 B—Q Kt 3, B—Kt sq; 2 Kt×P ch, B×Kt; 3 R—Q 4 ch, B×R; 4 R—Q 8, P—Q 3; 5 B—Kt 3, P—K 5 mate.

Chess Fortnightly Solutions again held over for want of space.

PROBLEMS.

No. 894.—By PERCY HEALEY,
LONDON.

BLACK.

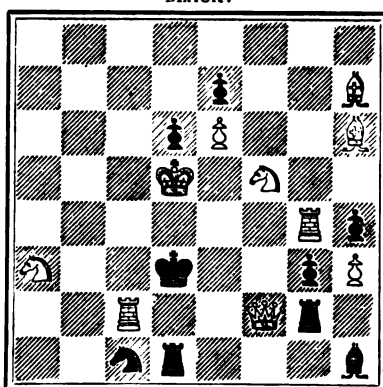


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 895.—By PERCY HEALEY,
LONDON.

BLACK.

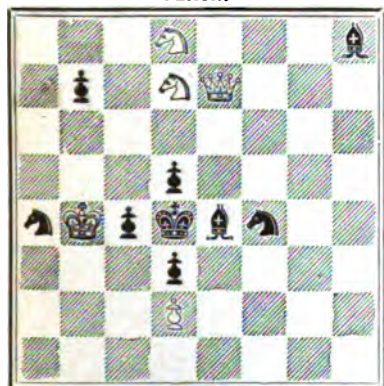


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 896.—By J. NIELD,
SHAW.

BLACK.

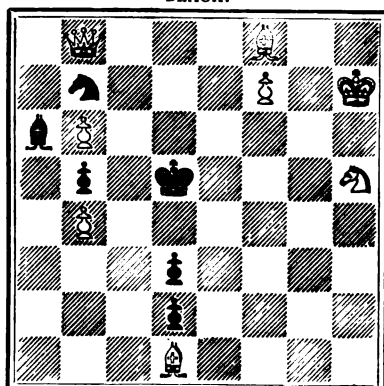


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 897.—By J. NIELD,
SHAW.

BLACK.



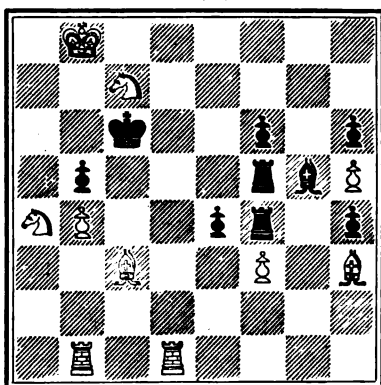
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 898.—By Dr. F. STEINGASS,
LONDON.

BLACK.

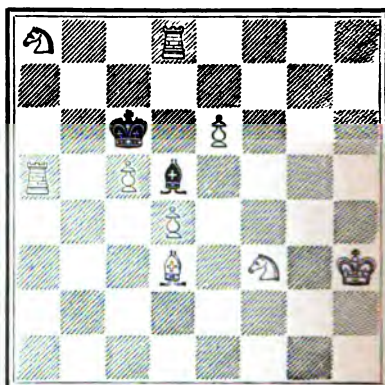


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 899.—By Dr. F. STEINGASS,
LONDON.

BLACK.

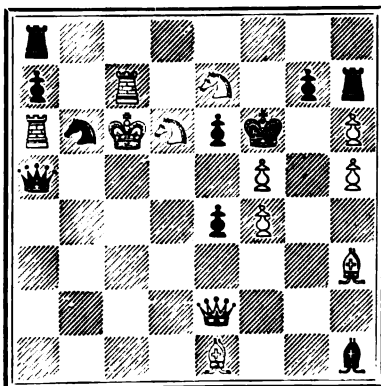


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 900.—By E. WALLIS,
SCARBRO'.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
six moves,

No. 901.—By J. H. WEATHERALL,
OXFORD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
nine moves,

MAY, 1893.



BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

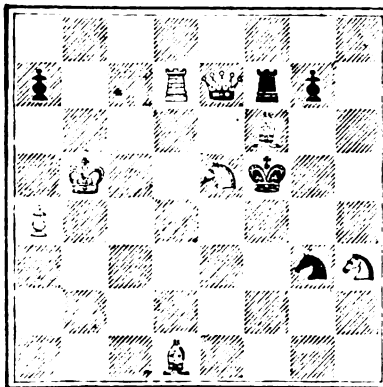
EDITED BY
R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEDBROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE.
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER.
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.



By "East Marden," Worthing.



White compels Black to mate in nine moves.



Annual
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds: Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TURNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

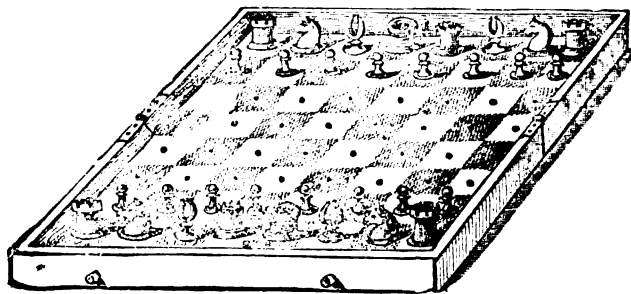
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar").

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, 120, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

JOHN JAKUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

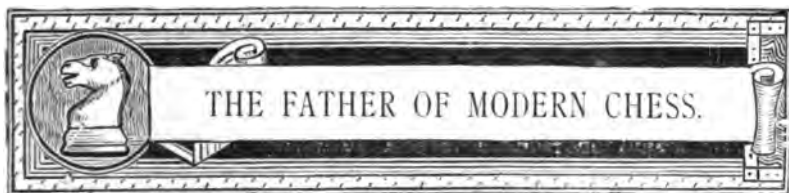
B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



WM. NEISH WALKER.

The British Chess Magazine.

MAY, 1893.



In the long chain of causes which led to Philidor's playing chess, it will perhaps be sufficient if we begin at the hautbois. The hautbois was a kind of clarionet—in fact the predecessor in the orchestra of the oboe. Its tones were strident, but this did not prevent Michel Danican from playing upon it with much enthusiasm and no little skill. Now a musician is not without honour, except with his next-door neighbour, and it is not so very surprising therefore to find that the fame of his hautbois-playing reached even the court itself, where royalty languished in sorrow for a hautbois player to replace the one now gone. So Michel Danican was duly summoned from his native province of Dauphiné, to the court at Versailles, where we can imagine him pursing his lips and blowing out his cheeks, while his fingers jump and wriggle up and down the keys. Royalty was delighted, and even went so far as to utter precious words of compliment: "Ah, it is beautiful, it is just like my Filidori"; whereupon our Danican will bow, and perhaps utter a few courtier-like phrases, go through such other ceremonies as he shall previously have been instructed in, and then retire flattered and happy. But the important thing now is—how to shew a due appreciation of royal compliment; and with such wit of his own, and advice of experienced friends as he can get, he decides that royalty has settled the question of his surname. Henceforth then he will be Danican-Philidor, and the name shall go down to posterity.

Well, it did go down to posterity. Danican-Philidor got into the royal band, and put all his sons there. They in their turn apprenticed their sons to music in the royal service, and this sort of thing seems to have gone on in an even and comfortable way for three or four generations, until we come to Michel Danican-Philidor the third, the father of our chess-playing hero, who, after serving in the royal orchestra for many years as a bassoon player, was allowed to retire pensioned into

Dreux, where he took a fresh wife—his third it is said—and begot François Andre Danican-Philidor, who was born on the 7th of September, 1726. The traditions of the family were not forgotten, but perhaps were modified. André was not set to learn to play anything, not even a drum, though there were not wanting drummers of the name of Philidor, if precedent were required.

No, our André was put as a page into the choir of the Chapel Royal. The king, it seems, used to hear mass with orchestral effects, but would frequently keep the same effects waiting upon his pleasure for some time. In fact whether mass could be performed without worshipping may be an open question, but it could not go on without the king.

Of course, in such a case, a model choir would spend the time in meditations and devotion; but as this put a rather severe tax on their religious enthusiasm, it was deemed prudent to provide it with some nice quiet pastime. The levity of cards and riot of dice was forbidden, but there was a nice quiet game called chess. If the choir and orchestra cared for that, perhaps—. Well, our André learnt the game anyhow. He stayed here until his voice broke, but that accident did not hinder the continuity either of his study of music or practice of chess. From the convent or chapel he had now to turn for his game to the Café de la Régence itself.

Fancy the future champion player entering this classic home of chess for the first time! He had already learnt to beat all his fellow students and musicians. Did it follow that he would expect to hold anything like the same position in the great chess resort of the world? We latter-day players know what it is to meet the champion—say of Slocum-in-the-Hole—and how it is not easy at first to persuade him that he cannot give us a Knight easily.

Had our Philidor any such feeling? Of course we know that his modesty of bearing was noticeable enough in years to come, but it is easy to look modest when you have things all your own way. Or was his first entry attended with any sense of trepidation? Legalle gave him a Rook, and could at first win. Here is one of the games taken from *Walker's Thousand Games*. Remove White's Q R. White, Legalle; Black, Philidor:—1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 K Kt—B 3, P—Q 3; 3 B—B 4, B—Kt 5; 4 Kt—B 3, P—Q R 3; 5 Kt×P, B×Q; 6 B×P ch, K—K 2; 7 Kt—Q 5 mate. This would have been about 1740. From thence, until he became about eighteen years of age, Philidor practiced pretty constantly at the Café de la Régence, rather to the neglect it would seem of his music; and it was during these years that he discovered his powers of playing blindfold. The story is well known of how Philidor stated that he had often played imaginary games in bed. It was Legalle who first got it from him. Legalle probably felt that the young Philidor was a prodigy to make much of, and although little or nothing was known of the old Italian and Spanish blindfold players, and still less of the still older Arabians who did this kind of thing, the idea seemed to exist that *le jeu sans voir* was a practicable thing. Legalle had tried it in his younger days with a resulting sense of great exhaustion; a thing which our experience would hardly corroborate. Philidor, in answer to Legalle's question, said

that for reasons already stated he thought he could do it. He tried with the Abbé Chenard, and won with no great difficulty. From this he soon promoted himself to two games. Twiss tells how he saw it done at the coffee house — an Anglicism for Café, which reads quaintly enough now.

It seems too that the silly trick of making a false move was tried, to see if he found it out. He did find it out. We may also note that Philidor agrees with the general rule, that blindfold players begin to play without sight when young.

At nineteen, Philidor went on a musical tour through Holland, with some players who were to give subscription chamber concerts. The death of one of the party, however, broke the project up, and so our André found himself penniless and alone at Rotterdam. But with youth and an engaging air he was bound to get on. Polish draughts was the popular game in the low countries, and Philidor, who was a good player at this game also, seems to have got on very well. He stayed chiefly at the Hague, for about a year, and among the many soldiers whom war brought into and out of that place in 1745, he made great friends of the Prince of Waldeck, of Fontenoy notoriety; and of Colonel la Deves, of some Fontenoy fame.

It was perhaps through the latter that he was first induced to visit England, in 1747. Here he was at once received with great favour. Sir Abraham Jansen, the best of our players at that time, took him up and introduced him to all the other strong players here, including Stamma, who was employed by the government as a translator of oriental despatches. A match was arranged between Philidor and Stamma, to consist of ten games. Philidor in each game gave the odds of the move, the draw, and backed himself at five to four. Our André won by eight to two, and one of the two was drawn; so that at the age of one and twenty he stood champion of the world. This in its way should, we think, be ranked as an equally great feat with that of Morphy or Lasker. Philidor said that his practice with this player developed his chess talent, a remark which may well suggest some other than these match games between them.

But now, in 1748, a great event is in progress. Philidor returned to the Hague, and wrote his treatise on the game. He is distinctly shrewd, as well as two and twenty, this Philidor of ours; and here at the seat of war, where the armies are, we find him hunting about for subscribers to his book, not without success. His wonderful engaging air takes him everywhere. He will find Lord Sandwich, at Aix-la-Chapelle, and get his name for ten copies. Away at Eindhoven, is the Duke of Cumberland, whither our François will hurry; the Duke plays with him and subscribes for fifty copies. But the list of subscribers dazzles the eye with great names, and with four hundred and fifty copies subscribed for, Philidor returned to London in 1749. Between the intervals of the French ambassador's weekly chess dinners and other engagements, he at last brought out his book, of which we shall have much to say bye-and-bye. But now our François, who seemed in quite a chess fever and full of success, suddenly discovered that Frederick the Great was a chess player. Off, therefore, he must go to Berlin; where, however, the King would not play. However he watched our Philidor give a Knight to his own chess equals and win.

There seems to have been a little musical study, some blindfold play of three games, and an obscure story about an opera singer or something, about which nothing satisfactory can be made. He loitered about on the way home, staying with friends for weeks and months at a time, but at last got back to England, where he stayed until the end of 1754.

Here he devoted himself chiefly to music, earning among other things the praise of the great Handel himself.

He returned at last to Paris, in November, 1754, to compete for the *Mæstro* of the Chapel Royal. He composed a motet for the place, but it was Italian and shockingly tuneful, and the Queen, who was all for French, would have none of it. So he was forced to turn his attention to other things, and found his sphere in light opera. There was an awful row. The court would go on drone drone droning as per old tradition, while the people shewed a shockingly depraved taste for tuneful music, and got their own way in the end.

Thus from 1759 to 1762 was effected *la petite* revolution. Meanwhile Philidor's greatest chess event in these years was a match with Legalle, played in 1755, when Philidor's old instructor was about fifty-two years of age. The exact result we cannot trace, but it seems to have been a great victory for Philidor. This did not disturb the amity of their relations. For over thirty years to come they remained the glory of the *Café de la Régence* and the strongest players of their time.

In 1760, Philidor married Angelique Henriette Elisabeth Richer, the daughter of a composer, and herself a singer of great repute. Their married life was said to be very happy, because the wife was witty while the husband was humourless. Dreadful things are said of him. For instance, a friend will suggest that it must be pleasant to have a carriage, if only to sit at the window and see oneself ride by; whereupon our Philidor will duly think it out, and then gravely argue the impossibility of the thing. Of his generosity too, extraordinary things have been related, as for example he would give away hat, coat, shoes, anything in fact, so that it might be a difficulty to turn him out decently, so as to be seen out of doors. These pictures of his extraordinary simplicity seem to be a little over-drawn. It is hard to believe that the shrewd Frenchman, who will get four hundred and fifty subscriptions for his book out of the British army, during the actual progress of war, who in the book itself permitted himself many little flashes of humour, who is the best chess player of his day, and who in varying circumstances is always successful, can permit himself to be so much imposed upon whether in jest or in earnest. Of his boundless good nature and charm of manner, we are ready to believe anything, but to these Philidor hardly added the character of being a fool. It is further added that he had a nervous habit of wriggling about while playing chess or composing music, so that his wife called him her worm.

He was most affectionate in his relations to his family, and always seems to have been on the most amiable terms with them. It is in this connection that we find the solitary *bon mot* recorded of his. It seems that two of his children were playing chess together, while he and his wife were looking on; after following the game for two or three moves, Philidor observed: "Ma chère amie, our children have fairly succeeded in making

of chess a game of chance." His habits seem to have been very regular, and to consist almost every day of musical composition in the morning, and chess in the afternoon, at the Café de la Régence, where he always occupied the same seat, and over which his portrait afterwards hung until the place was pulled down and rebuilt. He was not without honour in his own country either. The City of Paris had his bust carved, and afterwards presented it to Mdme. Philidor; while in connection with his music, the King gave him a pension of twenty-five louis d'or, out of the privy purse.

In 1772, Philidor received an invitation to come once again to England, which he accepted, greatly to the delight of his English admirers, who soon found means to persuade him to come again and again.

Accordingly these visits were repeated, and in 1774 a new club was formed in St. James Street, which was frequented by all sorts of chess players and others; Gibbon, Fox, Erskine, the Marquis of Rockingham, and others being among its members, who for the first thing provided an annual subscription to Philidor, to spend the season of every year in London; that meant from February till June. In 1777, a new edition of the *Analysis* was brought out, to which the whole club subscribed, and again we find the usual quantity of great names: Fox, Lord North, Gibbon, the Duke of Argyle, Legalle, Diderot, Voltaire, and so on. There were three hundred and sixty-seven copies in all. At first the visits to London must have been wonderfully lucrative. The new edition to the *Analysis*, the annual fee, and the proceeds of his blindfold exhibitions would all help to make them so. As to the last, it would seem that the club would arrange a blindfold exhibition on some given date, which would be duly advertised, and to which the public would be admitted by five shilling tickets; all profits would then be handed over to Philidor. Then of course his music would be a source of income, and we read of his giving an occasional concert. But the club which started in such favour in the fashionable world, gradually lost in popularity until scarcely any but real chess players remained to belong to it. Still Philidor retained one or two good friends, notably Count Bruhl, the Saxon ambassador to the court of St. James; and he seems to have divided his time in this way: three months in England, and nine in Paris, for about twenty years or until 1792.

But now the great revolution, which upset everybody, did not leave our Philidor in peace. At first he seems to have sympathised with it, and to have felt that with a few such as the Gordon riots, of which he had seen something, the change of government would be complete. It was not to be. The mob had got to a hasty way of using the street lamps, and the September massacres had shocked and frightened everybody; and our Philidor, who certainly held a pension of the King, deemed it prudent to get over to London. This was at the end of 1792. Here he stayed till his death. We find him often at the club, and still playing as fresh and well as ever; but the exile forced upon him by the terror seems to have preyed upon his mind. His domestic habits were destroyed, his France disowned him as an *émigré*. Still he waited in patience till the storm was over, and in 1795 his friends set to work to get his name erased from the list of *émigrés*. It was not easy, and there was more than a red tape delay to be got over. Meanwhile our Philidor is clearly sinking, and with failing

health was losing hope. On the 20th June, he gave his last blindfold display of three games; and two months after, on the 24th of August, he died, at almost sixty-nine years of age. His mind had become quite broken, and his disappointments and age were too great to bear; but to the last he had the affectionate care of a friend, and was deeply regretted by all those who had enjoyed the charm of his meek and amiable nature and wonderful skill. His burial place is unknown; but we find that his name was erased from the list of *émigrés* just in time to be too late.

We have delayed to speak of his book until now, so as not to break the thread of the narrative; but it will be necessary to consider it somewhat, if only to justify the title of this article. Three editions of it were published by Philidor himself, during his lifetime, besides translations. Since then it has been re-published by all sorts of editors, in all sorts of ways. It may still be read with advantage, if only because it has a direct tendency to teach the student not so much to rely upon a knowledge of many variations of openings, as to be independent of them by acquiring a knowledge of sound general principles instead. These, however, are not set out all of a string, but find their place as notes to the collection of games which make up the book. It may be asked what are they, or what school of ideas do they support? We answer that they make up a complete theory of the game, to wit *Modern Theory*. In other words the principles of play discovered by Steinitz were already known a hundred and forty years ago. Contemporary criticism cannot easily be found, but it is amusing to notice that while Sarratt, writing in 1808, says that the book is "of use only to good players," Walker, in 1844, calls it "the first regular treatise with copious notes for learners." Let us see what Philidor says:—"My chief intention is to recommend myself to the public by a novelty which no one has ever thought of, or perhaps ever properly understood; I mean how to play the Pawns. They are the very life of the game; they alone form the attack or defence, and on their good or bad position depends the gain or loss of each game." This, of course, is an old quotation often made, but it serves as an introductory one very well. "One or two Pawns, far advanced, may be reckoned as good as lost, except when all the pieces have an open field to protect them, or when the same Pawns may be sustained or supplied by others." This is not a hard rule about unmoved Pawns, because Philidor did not play entirely for the end-game, but the principle is preserved. "When you find two Pawns in a front line, you must take care not to push either of them before your adversary proposes to change one for the other, which you will avoid by pushing forward the attacked Pawn." In Staunton's day this was heresy, but modern analysis of the French Defence, especially by Steinitz, has almost made it orthodox again. We now come to the following game: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—K B 4, P—Q 4; 3 P×Q P, Q×P; 4 P×P, Q×P ch; 5 B—K 2, B—Q 3, &c. Here, says Philidor, "The game must appear entirely equal on both sides; it is, however, to be observed that you have the advantage, because on your left wing you preserve four Pawns on your Queen's side, while your adversary's Pawns are divided three by three." What is this? "With four Pawns to three on either side, he that is first able to separate

his adversary's Pawns on the side where they are most in number, will undoubtedly win the game." This, we think, is a little in advance of modern theory.

To another game we find this note: "What has decided the game in favour of White is that the King, being in a situation fit for action, has been as useful as the best of the pieces." And this too without inventing the Steinitz Gambit to prove it; though had we found that weird opening in Philidor, we should not now think it surprising. He also advises against getting out pieces in front of the Pawns; which, as we understand it, is the essence of Queen's Gambits, Zukertort Openings, and similar shuts-up. Also doubled Pawns, not separated, are as good as the rest and perhaps better; also in many and divers ways a strong centre of Pawns is a great thing. Also that with two bodies of Pawns separated, it is best to strengthen the strongest side. This last takes into account the possibility of Castles Q R, which seems in the scheme of modern theory to be forgotten. In conclusion we give one of Philidor's games, taken from *Sarratt*:—

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P × P |
| 3 Kt—K B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 4 |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 P—K R 4 | 5 P—K R 3 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q B 3 | |

Recommended by Philidor partly to support the centre Pawns and partly to let the Q out to her Kt 3.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 8 Q—K 2 | 7 P—Q B 3 |
| | 8 B—K 3 |
-Weak, and the primary cause of Black's future troubles. Q—K 2 seems better.

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 9 B × B | 9 P × B |
| 10 P—K 5 | |

At first it would appear that this is a violation of Philidor's own principles, since it breaks up White's own centre. But it destroys Black's much more, and further cramps his game.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 11 P × P | 10 Q P × P |
| 12 P—K Kt 3 | 11 Kt—Q 2 |

Prevents Black from winning the Pawn by Q—B 2, &c.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 13 P × P | 12 P—K Kt 5 |
|----------|-------------|

A bold sacrifice, but as it at once strengthens the Pawn at K 5, and compels Black to break up his K side, we can understand such play on the part of Philidor. It is also to be noted that White's Q Kt may easily come strongly into play *via* Q 2 and K 4 or Q B 4.

13 P × Kt

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 14 Q × P | 14 Q—K 2 |
| 15 Q Kt—Q 2 | 15 Castles |
| 16 P—Q Kt 4 | |

Consequent upon Black's change of front. Now White will play to take Black's Q B P with his Q if possible, even at the sacrifice of another piece, and anyway at once initiates a strong attack.

16 P—K R 4

.....Too slow. Kt—Kt 3, and so round to Q 4 seems better. Or he might then double the Q and R on the open file.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 17 Kt—K 4 | 17 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 18 B—K 3 | 18 Kt—R 3 |
| 19 B—B 5 | 19 Q—Q B 2 |
| 20 P—Q R 4 | 20 B—B sq |
| 21 P—Q R 5 | 21 B × B |
| 22 P × B | |

Kt takes would win the exchange, but much of the attack would go, and Black's extra piece might then begin to tell.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 23 Kt—Q 2 | |
| 23 Kt—Q 6 ch | 23 K—Kt sq |
| 24 R—Q Kt sq | 24 Kt × Q B P |
| 25 Kt × P | |

Vigorously following up the attack. White's play in this game is worthy—well of Philidor.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------|
| 25 Kt × Kt | |
| 26 P—Q R 6 | 26 K—R sq |
| 27 R × Kt | 27 Q—B sq |
| 28 R—K R 2 | 28 R—Q 2 |
| 29 K R—Q Kt 2 | 29 K R—R 2 |
| 30 Q × Q B P ch | and wins. |

Our chief authority has been a *Life of Philidor*, by G. Allen, professor of foreign languages, at one of the United States Universities, but our note on the subject has got mislaid. The work was first published in the *American Chess Monthly*, for 1858-59, and afterwards separately. For the extracts from his *Analysis*, we have consulted the edition of 1749 for our first extract, and that of 1790 for the others. A.C.



The Masters' Tourney, at Kiel, which was to have been held at Whitsuntide, is postponed, and will take place in the course of the summer.

The newly-formed Jamaica Chess Club held a meeting recently and appointed its officers for the current year, as follows: president, Mr. Kerr; vice-president, Mr. D'Aguiar; secretary, Mr. Demwarder; treasurer, Mr. De Pass.

The well-known American chess master, Mr. Max Judd, of St. Louis, has been appointed by President Cleveland to be U.S. Consul General, at Vienna. Max Judd is by birth an Austrian, though he has lived twenty-five years in America.

Herr Schallopp lately paid a visit of some weeks to Riga, as the guest of the local chess club, and played a number of interesting games with its strong members. On March 12th, he won twenty games, and lost one, in a simultaneous match at the club.

A handicap tourney has just taken place at the Berlin Club, the result being that a dark horse, Herr Wehner, ran a dead heat with M. Alapin for first honours, and the pair divided the two chief prizes. The third prize was won by Herr von Scheve and the fourth by Herr Schallopp.

Dresden Chess Leaves is the title of a new quarterly publication issued under the auspices of the Dresden Club. Each number consists of eight pages, containing both general matter and local. The magazine is sent to the club members free of expense, and to non-members for two marks annually.

The Winter Handicap Tourney at the Frankfort Club produced several ties. These have now been played off, with the result that Herr Nocken (class 3) wins the first prize, Herr Steffelaar (class 3) the second, Mr. Barnes (class 1) the third, Herr Mendelssohn (class 3) the fourth, and Herr Schafüro (class 3) the fifth.

The contest for the *Liverpool Weekly Mercury* Trophy has resulted as follows:—First-prize, trophy and £2 2s., Mr. M. Kaizer; second prize, £2 2s., Mr. Levy; third prize, £1 1s., Mr. Boyce. There were about forty entries. The competitors were divided into four classes, and the six players left in the final round were all members of the Liverpool North End Club.

There are numerous chess amateurs at Tiflis; a club has been formed, and thanks to the activity of Herr Erdeli, several tourneys are in progress. The Dadian of Mingrelia does not visit the club, but he has beaten many of its members in private contests, and now gives them all the Pawn and move. The Prince is expected at Odessa shortly, and probably the local players will take advantage of his presence to found a new club.

The committee of the forthcoming Columbian Chess Congress, at New York, have issued an appeal to the public, stating that \$5,000 will have to be raised in subscriptions, to make the affair a success. Subscriptions of \$2 each may be paid to F. Rose, P.O. box 3,076, New York City, and will be thankfully acknowledged. It is hoped that the Congress may be held in May or June. The committee have adopted a code of laws to govern the International Masters' Tournament.

After finishing his course of mathematical lectures at Tulane University, Mr. Lasker gave a final peripatetic performance at the New Orleans Chess Club. He then proceeded to Kokomo, Indiana, to play his long talked of match with Mr. Showalter, for \$1,000 a-side, and with a time-limit of eighteen moves an hour. The match, which was to consist of ten games up, began on April 15th, and the score at the time of our going to press was: Lasker 3, Showalter 1, drawn 1.

At the Norwood Club, Adelaide, S.A., the prizes in the late tourney were presented on January 21st, by Sir Edwin Smith, as follows:—First prize (a trophy presented by Sir E. Smith), Mr. J. M. Belcher; second prize, £3 3s., Mr. Watt; third prize, £2 2s., Mr. Sibbald; fourth prize, £1 1s., Mr. Lathlean. A telegraph match between Melbourne and Adelaide took place recently, and another between New South Wales and South Australia is likely to come off on May 24th.

Mr. Pollock has been making a chess tour through part of the United States and Canada, playing simultaneous, blindfold, and ordinary games with the members of various clubs, and has been on the whole very successful. At Buffalo, he played 67 games in one week, winning 54, losing 9, and leaving 4 unfinished. He was elected the first honorary member of the Buffalo Club, which now has a roll of seventy-three members.

After leaving Buffalo, Mr. Pollock spent a week at Montreal, as the guest of Mr. Babson, at the Windsor Hotel, and played a good many off-hand games at the local club. He also gave a blindfold performance at the French Canadian Club.

On March 26th, at the Artistic and Literary Club, Rue Volney, Paris, M. Goetz played ten simultaneous games blindfold with great rapidity and success, winning 6, drawing 3, and losing 1 only to Mons. Bondanès. On April 7th the Chess Soirée at the Salon Bibliographique proved a still greater triumph for M. Janowski, who played blindfold with no less than sixteen opponents, and defeated twelve of them, losing to two, and drawing his games with the remaining two. This performance, which lasted only from 9-0 p.m. to 11-15, and in which some of the games reached to more than forty moves, has, we think, never been equalled.

We have received two numbers of the new American chess magazine, entitled *The Chess World*, and edited and published by Messrs. Cooley and Gisiger, at Washington. They consist of sixteen small pages, each clearly printed on good paper, and contain a fair modicum of chess news, games, problems, and one or two end-games, for the moderate price of \$1 per annum. A novel feature is the skeleton of a game, which subscribers are invited to fill up for a prize of \$10. There are also announced a solution tourney, with three prizes; and two problem tourneys, for two and three movers, with prizes for each. The address is: F. A. Cooley, 908 L. Street, Washington, U.S.

From a correspondent in Western Australia, we learn that there is a flourishing chess club at Perth, and that in addition clubs have been established at Fremantle, Guilford, Albany, and the Murchison. The Perth Club has recently brought to a conclusion a handicap tourney, for which upwards of twenty members entered. The following were the prize winners: first prize, the Bishop of Perth; second prize, Mr. F. Domela; third prize, the Dean of Perth; prize for best score against the prize-takers, Canon Sweeting; and brilliancy prize, Mr. Fordyce. Our correspondent adds that steps have been taken to form a Chess Association for Western Australia, Mr. E. B. Hack, formerly of Adelaide, being the secretary.—*Australasian*.

On Thursday, April 6th, the members of the Heckmondwike Club met at the Upper George Hotel, Heckmondwike (Yorks.), to celebrate their success in the *Bradford Observer* Trophy Competition. The proceedings took the shape of an excellent dinner, followed by a smoking concert, during the course of which several toasts were given and honoured. The president of the club, Mr. J. Green, who occupied the chair, in felicitous terms gave "the Donors of the Trophy," to which Mr. J. A. Woollard, chess editor *Bradford Observer Budget* responded. Mr. F. P. Wildman, Leeds, proposed "the Heckmondwike Chess Club," which the captain, Mr. F. Elson, duly acknowledged. The remaining toasts were "the West Yorkshire Chess Association," proposed by Mr. Davison, and responded to by Mr. I. M. Brown, the association's hon. secretary. "The Visitors," Mr. J. J. Collon; responder, Mr. S. Ward, jun., Dewsbury; and "the Officers of the Heckmondwike Chess Club, past and present," Mr. Heaton; responders, Messrs. T. D. Garside and H. H. Peel. Songs and recitations were contributed at intervals by Messrs. J. Green, R. S. Stansfield, and others.

We are still in possession of only one-sided statements with regard to the dispute between Herr Lasker and the Havana Club, the latter, as far as we are aware, having taken no notice of his assertions. The *London Chess Fortnightly* (Herr Lasker's magazine) publishes a letter from him, in which he repeats his charge that the fact of Herr Walbrodt's invitation to Havana was intentionally concealed from him until after his own arrival there, and he adds that he shall be inclined to play Walbrodt or anyone else whenever he has two months' notice beforehand. He says that the *B.C.M.*, among other papers, has published misstatements regarding the proposed match, but we can only discover one, namely, the statement that he went to a bull fight, which, it seems, was not the case. It is true we gave various rumours as to the reasons for his declining to play the match, but we carefully guarded ourselves, in all fairness, from endorsing any of them until we had heard the other side. Of all the masters who have visited the Havana, it is strange that Herr Lasker should be so unfortunate as to be the only one to find it "by no means the *Eldorado* it had been represented," and to leave it on bad terms with men who are noted the wide world over for their generosity and kindness.

KENT v. SUSSEX.—The return match between Kent and Sussex was played at Ashford (Kent), on 12th April, with sixteen players a-side, and resulted as follows. Full score :—

SUSSEX.				KENT.			
Mr. H. W. Butler	...	...	0	Rev. L. W. Lewis	...	...	1
Mr. C. D. Locock	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. H. Sherrard	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. W. Womersley	...	...	1	Mr. C. T. L. Cole	...	...	0
Mr. H. F. Cheshire	...	...	0	Mr. J. E. Harris	...	...	1
Dr. Colborne	...	...	1	Mr. H. B. Fishwick	...	...	0
General Minchin	...	...	1	Mr. J. H. Biggs	...	...	0
Mr. W. Coupe	...	...	0	Mr. H. W. Britton	...	...	1
Mr. A. H. Hall	...	...	1	Mr. C. F. Stedman	...	...	0
Mr. C. Scott-Malden	...	...	1	Mr. J. J. Corke	...	...	0
Dr. Ballingall	...	...	1	Mr. G. F. Whiteman	...	...	0
Rev. E. I. Crosse	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. B. C. Busbridge	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. Aloof	...	...	0	Mr. A. L. Stevenson	...	...	1
Mr. J. Chandler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. A. W. Wheeler	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. S. Tuddenham	...	...	1	Mr. D. Davey	...	...	0
Herr Müller	...	...	1	Mr. J. P. Barrett	...	...	0
Rev. R. Fisher (absent)	...	...	0	Rev. E. B. Brackenbury	...	...	1
<hr/>				<hr/>			
9½				6½			

Herr Walbrodt continued his stay at the Havana after Herr Lasker's departure, and was successful in nearly all his contests. His most prominent feat, perhaps, was a short match with Senor Vasquez, wherein he undertook to win three games before the Mexican champion scored one, and accomplished it without the intervention of even a draw. By his modesty, urbanity, and skill, he has won not only games but golden opinions at Havana ; he stayed there a week beyond the time of his engagement, and on leaving was presented with a gold watch and chain. The Cuban players have now backed him to play a match with M. Tschigorin, for a handsome stake, and we hope the match will come off, but there appears to be a difficulty in arranging where it shall take place. M. Tschigorin has

cabled his acceptance, provided Herr Walbrodt consents to come to St. Petersburg ; but the latter and his backers wish the match to be at Berlin, and to this proposal M. Tschigorin does not agree. After leaving Havana, Herr Walbrodt went to New York, where he has been engaged in a series of games with Mr. Ettlinger, and other American amateurs, with his usual success. He was, however, defeated by Mr. Hodges, owing to his trying to win a drawn game. There is a rumour that on his return to Europe he will visit London, and challenge Mr. Gunsberg to play a match with him.

We find that inadvertently we have omitted to chronicle the result of the sixth Chess Congress in New Zealand, which took place, we believe, in December or January last, at Christchurch. The following are the names of the competitors in the order of merit as shown by Sonneborn points, together with their scores, taken from the *Auckland Weekly News* :—

	Siedeberg.	Hookham	Barnes.	Eyre.	Cleland.	Jowitt.	Sexton.	Tait.	Wood.	Milner.	Wins.	Losses.	Sonneborn Points.
Mr. Siedeberg	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	8½	1½	975
Mr. Hookham	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½	2½	821
Mr. Barnes	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	3	770
Mr. Eyre	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	5½	3½	691
Mr. Cleland	½	1	0	—	—	1	0	1	1	1	4½	4½	500
Mr. Jowitt	0	1	0	0	½	—	0	1	1	1	4	5	410
Mr. Sexton	0	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	4	5	403
Mr. Tait	0	½	0	½	0	1	—	—	1	1	3½	5½	323
Mr. Wood	0	0	0	0	0	½	0	½	—	1	2	7	101
Mr. Milner	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	—	½	8½	025

The first Congress in New Zealand (which was also the first in the Australian colonies) was likewise held at Christchurch, in 1879.

TREES-SIDE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—Soon after the founding of the above Association, which is a federation of the Stockton, Middlesbro', Hartlepool, Darlington, Redcar, and Saltburn Clubs, established in 1885, it was decided to institute an annual inter-club competition for possession of a trophy, which the winning club should hold for the twelve months ensuing its success.

The trophy was instituted in 1886, being subscribed for by members and friends of the various clubs. It consists of a valuable set of ivory chess-men, with board to match. The Hartlepool Club won it in 1886, but since then the Stockton Club has held it uninterruptedly. At present the competition is limited to Stockton, Middlesbro', and Hartlepool, the others not contesting for it, as they would have no chance with these three. Each club plays every other, drawn matches being re-played, and the club winning most matches holds the trophy. The present holders have only lost one match since 1886, and as they are mostly young players there is every prospect of a continuance of this successful career.

The first match this season was played on March 8th, between Stockton and Hartlepool, the former club winning by 7 games to 1, the

remaining game being drawn. On March 15th, Hartlepool met Middlesbro', the result being a tie of $4\frac{1}{2}$ each. This match will be re-played according to rule, but the result does not affect the final score, as Stockton beat Middlesbro' on March 22nd, by 4 games to 1, three being drawn.

	Stockton	Middlesbro'	Hartlepool.
Stockton	—	1	1
Middlesbro'	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$
Hartlepool	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—

HANTS v. SURREY.—These counties met at Basingtoke, on Saturday, 22nd April. Both sides were far from well represented: the Hants team had seven players who were new to county chess, while some of the most familiar names are absent on the Surrey side; besides this, Hants were two and Surrey one short of the number agreed upon. The Surrey leaders, however, chivalrously declined to score anything by default, and elected to abide by the result of the actual play. Only two games were left for adjudication, in spite of the fact that play only lasted about two-and-a-half hours. Score:—

HAMPSHIRE.				SURREY.			
Mr. J. H. Blake, Southampton	1	Mr. L. P. Rees, Redhill	0				
Mr. E. Seymour, Basingtoke	1	Mr. A. Curnock, unattached	0				
Mr. F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton	1	Mr. M. Eklund, unattached	0				
Mr. W. C. Kenny, Southampton	1	Prof. Riola, Battersea	0				
Mr. F. Budden, Bournemouth	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. E. Henderson, S. Norwood	$\frac{1}{2}$				
Mr. A. Asher, Southampton	1	Mr. R. Cope, Streatham	0				
Mr. A. Thomson, Bournemouth	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. B. McLeod, Brixton	$\frac{1}{2}$				
Mr. G. R. Sloper, Southampton	0	Mr. E. Creswell, Battersea	1				
Mr. P. K. Firmin, Portsmouth	0	Mr. G. Gibbs, S. Norwood	1				
Mr. G. H. Barclay, Andover	0	Mr. Harold Jacobs, Brixton	1				
Mr. R. Chipperfield, Southampton	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. Clarke, S. Norwood	$\frac{1}{2}$				
Mr. W. Bowyer, Southampton	1	Mr. E. G. Thomas, Caterham	0				
Mr. A. Wheatstone, Portsmouth	1	Mr. T. H. Moore, unattached					
Mr. E. Clarke, Andover	0	Mr. P. Matthews, unattached					
Mr. H. Seymour, Basingtoke	0	Mr. S. Baxter, S. Norwood	1				
Mr. H. Gagen, Basingtoke	1	Mr. G. Dufresne, S. Norwood	0				
Mr. F. Edmeades, Winchester	0	Mr. M. C. Barton, S. Norwood	1				
	9 $\frac{1}{2}$		7 $\frac{1}{2}$				

* Adjudicated.

NORFOLK v. SUFFOLK.—This annual match took place on Monday, April 17th, at the King's Head Hotel, Diss. Luncheon was served at 1-15, and play began at 2-30 p.m. Several prominent Norfolk players were unable to be present, but the teams were on the whole fairly representative of both counties. There were nineteen players engaged on each side. Previous to beginning play a discussion took place as to the advisability of playing a one-game match. The majority present were, however, in favour of playing two games, if time should so allow; and a decision was arrived at that the next annual match should be played on the same lines. Time was called at 6-45, and two games only remained for adjudication, both of which Suffolk won. It was then found that Norfolk had scored $18\frac{1}{2}$ games and Suffolk $14\frac{1}{2}$, Norfolk thus being victorious by four games. Last year Norfolk scored 20, Suffolk 12, at sixteen boards; and in 1891 Norfolk scored $19\frac{1}{2}$, Suffolk $17\frac{1}{2}$, at twenty boards. Score:—

NORFOLK.					SUFFOLK.				
Mr. J. W. Jewson	...	...	...	0	Mr. J. E. Curtis...	...	...	...	1
Mr. S. Pope	...	...	...	0	0	Mr. A. Vulliamy	...	...	1
Dr. Crook	...	...	...	1	0	Mr. A. J. Hamblin	...	...	0
Mr. C. H. A. Lock	...	...	...	0	0	Rev. W. C. Green	...	...	1
Mr. W. G. Crook	...	...	...	0	1	Mr. J. D. Grimwood...	...	...	1
Mr. S. Bullock	...	...	...	1	*0	Mr. D. O. Wollaston	...	...	0
Mr. W. A. Hardy	...	...	...	1	0	Mr. C. Cooke	...	...	0
Mr. F. Smith	...	...	...	½		Mr. E. J. Barrett	...	...	½
Mr. G. H. Howitt	...	...	...	½	½	Dr. R. H. A. Hunter	...	...	½
Rev. J. A. Laurence	...	...	...	1	1	Mr. G. K. Smith	...	...	0
Mr. S. Taylor	...	...	...	1	1	Mr. C. H. Cooper	...	...	0
Mr. W. S. Daws	...	...	...	1	1	Mr. H. R. Barker	...	...	0
Mr. C. W. Daws	...	...	...	0	1	Mr. W. Burrell	...	...	1
Mr. S. C. Blake...	...	...	...	1		Captain Groome...	...	...	0
Rev. J. S. Jackson	...	...	...	1	*0	Mr. W. Damant	...	...	0
Mr. J. S. Littleboy	...	...	...	0	0	Mr. G. Wright	...	...	1
Mr. J. Meale	...	...	...	½	½	Mr. F. C. Short...	...	...	½
Mr. J. P. West	...	...	...	1	0	Mr. T. Swale	...	...	0
Mr. C. Daniels	...	...	...	1	1	Mr. F. C. Birch...	...	...	0
18½					14½				

*Adjudicated.

Norfolk hopes to meet both Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire in the Autumn, but no definite arrangements have yet been made.

The following interesting position in a game played at the Cheltenham Club, was submitted to Mr. Ranken for adjudication, and he gave it as a draw, supporting his decision by the subjoined analysis:—

BLACK (MR. NICHOLLS).



WHITE (MR. NOYES).

White to move and draw the game.

This position is a drawn game, because, though Black can win both the attacked Pawns, White can in the meantime push on his passed Pawn so far as to compel Black to take it, which enables White to win the Kt P in return, and to prevent Black from Queening his R P, e.g., 1 P—R 4 (a), R × P (b); 2 P—R 5, K × P; 3 R—Q 4 (c), P—R 6 (d); 4 K—B 3 (e), R—Kt 6 ch (f); 5 K—B 2 (g), P—Kt 4 (h); 6 P—R 6, P—Kt 5; 7 P—R 7 (i), R—Kt 7 ch; 8 K—K 3, R—Q R 7; 9 R × P, R × P, and the game is drawn as per note (b).

NOTES.

(A) 1 R—K Kt 5 is bad, for then R—Q R 3, winning the passed Pawn. Also 1 R—Q 4 is inferior, for then R × P, and Black will win.

(B) If 1 K × P, 2 R—K Kt 5, P—R 6; 3 P—R 5, K—R 8; 4 K—K sq, P—R 7; 5 K—K 2, R—Q B 3; 6 K—B 2, R—B 7 ch; 7 K—B sq, R—B 8 ch; 8 K—B 2, R—K Kt 8; 9 R—Q Kt 5, R × P; 10 P—R 6!, R—Kt 7 ch (if R—B 3 ch, 11 K—Kt 3, &c.); 11 K—B sq (he might, perhaps, even play K—B 3), R—Kt 8 ch; K—B 2 and draws.

(c) This seems his best; if 3 R—Q 2, Black must reply with R—B 3 or P—R 6, for if he play R—Kt 7 ch, then K—K 3 and wins.

(d) If 3 K—Kt 6, 4 K—B sq, P—R 6; 5 K—Kt sq, &c.

(e) It is necessary to prevent Black from playing K—Kt 7; for suppose 4 R—Q R 4, K—Kt 7; 5 P—R 6, R—K 3 ch; 6 K—Q 3, P—R 7 (he may also play R × P, but it would only draw, for then 7 R × R, P—R 7; 8 R—R 2 ch (not R—Kt 6 ch, which loses by K—B 6), K—Kt 6; 9 R × P, K × R; 10 K—K 4, and draws); 7 P—R 7, R—K sq; 8 R—R 2 ch, K—R 6; 9 R—R sq, R—Q R sq; 10 K—K 2, R × P, and wins.

(f) If R—B 3 ch, then K—Kt 4 (not R—B 4, which loses).

(g) K—B 4 is unsafe, and would probably lose.

(h) If 5 R—R 6, 6 R—Q 5, or 6 R—K Kt 4, R—R 7 ch; 7 K—B 3, R—K Kt 7; 8 R—Q R 4, &c.

(i) If 7 R—Q R 4, R—B 6 ch; 8 K—K 2, K—Kt 6; 9 P—R 7, R—B sq; 10 P Queens, R × Q; 11 R × R, K—Kt 7 (best, for if P—R 7, 12 R—R 8, K—Kt 7; 13 K—K 3, P—Kt 6; 14 K—B 4, and draws); 12 K—K 3, P—Kt 6; 13 R—K R 8, K—R 7; 14 R—K Kt 8, P—Kt 7; 15 K—B 2, and draws.

A Spring Tournament for first-class amateurs, organised by the Rev. A. B. Skipworth, who obtained permission for the play to take place at St. Catherine's College, Cambridge, was played during the second week in April. If all the competitors who had promised to play had been present, the Tournament would have been a particularly strong one, but several found themselves at the last moment, and for various reasons, unable to attend. The Rev. A. B. Skipworth, with Messrs. Gunston and Blake were left in, and Mr. A. Dod, of Liverpool, and Dr. Deighton, of Cambridge, were admitted. Play commenced at 7-o p.m., on Monday, 10th April. It was decided to play two games all round, which brought the Tournament to an end with a morning sitting on Saturday, each competitor having two byes during the week. The time-limit adopted was forty moves in the first two hours, and twenty moves per hour afterwards. Under this arrangement a player certainly runs no risk of spoiling a fine game by a move made under time pressure at the end of the first hour, but it led in this case to the players frequently using up about an hour and a half on the first twenty-five moves, and being considerably hurried at the end of the second hour, when very critical positions had been reached; and it is open to question whether the arrangement in question does not lead to a greater evil than that which it is intended to cure. The following is the full score of the Tournament:—

	Blake.	Deighton.	Dod.	Gunston.	Skipworth.	Total.
Mr. J. H. Blake (first prize)	—	0 1	½ 1	½ 1	1 ½	5½
Dr. F. Deighton	1 0	—	0 0	½ 0	0 1	2½
Mr. A. Dod	½ 0	1 1	—	0 0	0 1	3½
Mr. W. H. Gunston (second prize)	½ 0	½ 1	1 1	—	1 0	5
Rev. A. B. Skipworth	0 ½	1 0	1 0	0 1	—	3½

The prize fund consisted of the entrance fees, which were fixed at two guineas.

The play as a whole was disappointing; the first prize winner made several direct oversights, and must be considered fortunate in not having lost either of the games in which this occurred; the game he actually lost was one in which he was taken by surprise with a new but unsound variation, the invention of Mr. Schott, in the Evans declined. Mr. Gunston was to some extent handicapped by having to devote some little time to his profession each morning before play; he led at the end of the first round, but was also fortunate in having been let off by both Blake and Deighton in that round. Mr. Skipworth stood well in for a prize till Friday, when he lost his last two games. Mr. Dod has added to his reputation; he played very ingeniously at times, and with more experience will make a very formidable tournament competitor; his second game with Mr. Skipworth deserves special mention. Dr. Deighton laboured under a similar disadvantage to that mentioned in Mr. Gunston's case; his play has distinctly improved since the Counties' Association meeting, at Cambridge, three years ago. A difference of only three points in eight, between the top and bottom scores, is unusually close.

BRISTOL NEWS.—City Club *v.* Bath. The return match was played in Bristol on March 29th, and, after a severe struggle, the result was a tie, both sides scoring 8. The first match Bath won by two games. Of the three adjudicated games, one caused considerable discussion, and we think that in such cases the position should be submitted to an independent arbitrator.

Bristol and Clifton *v.* Birmingham. The matches between these clubs have been suspended for many years, and naturally their renewal aroused very considerable interest. The match took place on April 15th, at Cheltenham (as a sort of "half-way" town), in the club-room at the Montpellier Rotunda, by permission of the Cheltenham Chess Club, whose secretary (Mr. Branch) very kindly and ably made all the necessary arrangements. Play began about 4 p.m., and, at the time for closing play, four games were left to be adjudicated upon by the Rev. C. E. Ranken. The result, as shown by the score below, was a win for Birmingham by 12 games to 9. In fairness, it should be stated that Bristol was without the services of five of the "selected" team, and three of whom would have occupied positions at the top half-dozen boards. Mr. Lewis, of Birmingham, proposed a vote of thanks to the Cheltenham Chess Club for placing their rooms at the disposal of the competing teams, and Mr. Wright, of Bristol, seconded the vote. Score:—

BIRMINGHAM.				BRISTOL.			
Mr. W. Bridgwater	...	...	1	Mr. N. Fedden	...	...	0
Mr. H. Clere	...	...	1	Mr. T. G. Wright	...	...	0
Mr. B. Wilmot	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Hutchins	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. E. Binns	...	...	1	Mr. A. Rumboll	...	...	0
Mr. F. O. Egger	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. H. Davis	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. Balkwill	...	...	1	Mr. A. C. Clarke	...	...	0
Mr. J. W. Saunders	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Berry	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. C. F. Lewis	...	...	1	Mr. T. Letchford	...	...	0
Mr. J. Hilton	...	...	0	Mr. J. Templar	...	...	1
Mr. C. H. Clarke	...	...	1	Mr. O. Hunt	...	...	0
Mr. E. Shorthouse	...	...	0	Mr. F. Rickman	...	...	1
Mr. B. B. Hague	...	...	0	Mr. G. G. Farnall	...	...	1

Mr. T. Davidson	0 * $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. L. Daniell	1 * $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. W. Milligan	1	Mr. C. Boorne	1
Mr. E. Edwards... ..	0	Rev. R. W. Southby... ..	1

12

9

* Adjudicated.

Bristol and Clifton v. Bath. The return match of these old rivals was played at the Athenæum, Bath, on Saturday, April 22nd, with the usual number of twelve players a-side. Play began soon after 4, and ceased at 7.45 p.m., when the captains, Messrs. Thorold and Fedden, had three unfinished games to adjudicate. The final result showed a win for Bath by $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$, and was another turn of the tide, for Bristol had won the previous three matches. Full score:—

BATH.		BRISTOL.	
Mr. E. Thorold	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. N. Fedden	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. C. Moore	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. T. G. Wright	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. S. Van Gelder	1	Miss Rudge... ..	*0
Mr. J. P. Lea	1	Mr. F. Hutchins	0
Mr. T. H. D. May	$\frac{1}{2}$ * $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. H. Davis	$\frac{1}{2}$ * $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. S. Highfield	1	Mr. O. Hunt	0
Mr. H. G. Lee	0 1	Mr. A. C. Clarke	1 0
Mr. W. C. McMichael	0	Mr. J. Templar	1
Miss Thorold	0	Mr. T. Leitchford	1
Mr. E. W. Poynton	1 *0	Mr. W. Hall	0 *1
Mr. J. Hinton	1	Mr. J. L. Daniell	0
Mr. T. Kingston	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Rickman	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
8 $\frac{1}{2}$		6 $\frac{1}{2}$	

* Adjudicated.

CHESS IN WILTSHIRE.—An interesting match was played at Trowbridge, on Thursday, April 6th, the county players being divided into Clergy and Laity, fifteen a-side. Only ten of the clerical players were county players, but these did so well that a few losses on the lower boards were immaterial to the result. Although in the middle ages, as now, the clergy were great chess players, it is doubtful whether in any other county the clergy could beat the rest. The Rev. J. F. Welsh and Mr. A. Schomberg had collected the players, and both sides were “whipped up” well. Score:—

CLERGY.		LAITY.	
Rev. A. G. Ross, Swindon	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. J. King, Wilton	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. J. F. Welsh, Warminster	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. C. J. Woodrow, Salisbury	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. S. J. Buchanan, Salisbury... ..	1	Mr. A. Schomberg, Trowbridge	0
Rev. J. Phelps, Wilton	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Hinton, Warminster	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. C. Clarke, Chippenham	1	Mr. E. Bradfield, Warminster	0
Rev. E. Wells, Salisbury	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Capt. Martin, Swindon	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. L. A. Williams, Pewsey	1 0	Mr. O. Leak, Bradford	0 1
Rev. R. E. Coles, Warminster... ..	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. Watson, Salisbury	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. A. Law, Chippenham	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. F. Sutton, Salisbury	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. R. W. Hay, Malmesbury	0 1	Mr. A. F. Sheehy, Melksham	1 0
Rev. E. Smith, Bradford	1 1	Mr. R. E. Eyres, Wilton	0 0
Rev. C. C. Parker, Calne	0 1	Mr. G. Childe, Trowbridge	1 0

Rev. C. Wood, Westbury	1	Mr. A. Gregory, Trowbridge	0
Rev. F. J. Williams, Warminster	0 0	Mr. C. Plaister, Swindon	1 1
Rev. A. E. Fenton, Warminster	0 0	Mr. W. Burgess, Trowbridge	1 1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
14		10	

Chess has been advancing in Wilts in every direction since the formation of the County Association, in 1889, under the auspices of the Rev. J. F. Welsh, and on the same basis as the Cumberland Association, which he also helped to start. At present there are more than ten clubs affiliated, with good prospects of increase; each club pays one guinea a year to the Association, and this admits all the club members. The County Challenge Cup, a small but tasteful silver trophy, was purchased with the first year's subscriptions, those of succeeding years are used to defray the expenses of county matches; and thanks to the energy of the treasurer (Rev. W. H. Cooper) and of the secretary (Mr. A. Schomberg), there is a substantial balance in hand.

For the purposes of the cup competition, the clubs are divided by lot into two groups, as the railway arrangements are too bad to permit each club playing each. In the separate groups the clubs play on the American system, the minimum being five—the maximum eight players a-side, the number being settled by the smaller club in any contest. The winners in each group play off for the cup. Previous winners: 1890 Salisbury, 1891 Salisbury, 1892 Warminster. Salisbury and Warminster are at present the two strongest playing clubs in the county, though the latter is very small numerically. The present president is the Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross, of Swindon.

The final tie in this year's competition was played on April 22nd, at Trowbridge, and resulted in a victory for Salisbury, by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$. Score:—

SALISBURY.				SWINDON MECHANICS' INSTITUTE.			
Mr. C. J. Woodrow ... ..	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. T. Patton ... ..	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Rev. S. J. Buchanan ... ..	...	...	1	Rev. A. Law ... ..	...	...	0
Mr. A. Watson ... ..	...	...	1 1	Mr. T. Dawe ... ..	...	...	0 0
Mr. F. Sutton ... ..	...	...	1	Mr. H. Jones ... ..	...	...	0
Mr. W. H. Jackson ... ..	...	...	0	Mr. A. Firkins ... ..	...	...	1
Mr. T. Brinsmead ... ..	...	...	0 0	Mr. G. Patton ... ..	...	...	1 1
Mr. T. Perkins ... ..	...	...	1 1	Mr. G. Harding ... ..	...	...	0 0
<hr/>				<hr/>			
$6\frac{1}{2}$				$3\frac{1}{2}$			

County matches have been played this season with Bristol and Clifton, and Bath; also Clergy v. Laity (Wilts), and a match with Hants has still to be decided.

LANCASHIRE CHESS LEAGUE ASSOCIATION, WINNER OF THE CHAMPIONSHIP.—The final match in the "A" League competition—Liverpool North End v. Rossendale—resulted in a decisive victory for the North End, with a clean score of seven wins. The Liverpool North End has defeated every other club in the League, and thus becomes the champion club of the Association. Clydesdale and Piccadilly tie for second and third places, and Rossendale comes out fourth. Score:—

	Bolton.	Clydesdale.	Liverpool N.E.	Piccadilly.	Rochdale.	Rossendale.	Y.M.C.A.	Total.
Bolton	—	0	0	1	0	0	1	2½
Clydesdale	1	—	0	1	0	0	1	4
Liverpool North End	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	6
Piccadilly	1	1	0	—	1	1	1	4
Rochdale	1	0	0	0	—	0	0	1
Rossendale	1	1	0	0	1	—	1	3½
Y.M.C.A.	0	0	0	0	1	0	—	1

The "B" League competition has been closed with a wholesome forfeiture of remaining matches by the North Manchester Club. Manchester Grammar School and Clydesdale Second tie for first place. Score :—

	Clydesdale 2nd.	Farnworth.	Gram. School.	Manches. 3rd.	N. Manchester.	Piccadilly 2nd.	Total.
Clydesdale 2nd	—	1 0	0 0	1 1	1 1	1 1	7
Farnworth	0 1	—	0 0	1 0	0 1	1 0	4
Grammar School	1 1	1 1	—	0 0	1 1	0 1	7
Manchester 3rd	0 0	0 1	1 1	—	0 1	1 1	6
North Manchester	0 0	1 0	0 0	1 0	—	0 0	2
Piccadilly 2nd	0 0	0 1	1 0	0 0	1 1	—	4

Ardwick comes out first in the "C" League, and Hulme is at the head of the "D" League. Several matches have been played in the "E" League, but there has been no real competition, as there were only three or four entries. Unless its numbers are increased next season, the "E" League will probably be amalgamated with the "D" League. There are, however, several new junior clubs eligible for the "E" League, and they might enter.

THE "REYNER" SHIELD.—The match between the Rossendale and Piccadilly Clubs, in the final round of the "Reyner" Shield Competition, was concluded at the Manchester Club on Saturday, April 15th, and resulted in the victory of the Piccadilly Club, who thus became the first holder of the handsome prize, now in course of manufacture, established to perpetuate the memory of the late Mr. J. B. Reyner and intended to be competed for annually by the leading clubs of the Lancashire Chess League Association. Score :—

PICCADILLY.				ROSSENDALE.			
Mr. W. B. Shaw	...	...	0	Mr. J. Lord	...	...	1
Mr. A. B. Rink	...	...	1	Mr. J. F. Wilkinson	...	...	0
Mr. R. Whatmough	...	...	1	Mr. J. Ball	...	...	0

Mr. R. Stockton	1	Mr. E. Holt	0
Mr. F. J. Andrews	0	Mr. R. Greenhalgh	1
Mr. W. D. Bailey	1	Mr. C. S. Wilkinson	0
Mr. J. J. Osborne	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. M. Mitchell	$\frac{1}{2}$

4½

2½

Nine clubs, viz., Piccadilly, Rochdale, Rylands, Y.M.C.A., Clydesdale, Bolton, Manchester Third, Rossendale, and Ardwick, entered the competition, which was conducted on the "sudden-death" principle.

The eighth Championship Tournament of the Manchester Club has been won by Mr. N. T. Miniati, with a score of $7\frac{1}{2}$ out of eight games played. Mr. G. E. Wright takes second prize, with 7 wins and 2 draws.

The "Reyner" Tournaments, the first prize in each of which is a set of chessmen, provided out of the "Reyner" Memorial Fund, have resulted as follows. Class II.: first prize, Mr. W. Palmer; second, Mr. A. Briggs; third, Mr. W. H. Bailey. Class III.: first prize, Mr. C. Coates; second and third prizes still undecided. Class IV.: first, Mr. J. W. Woolstencroft; second, Mr. C. R. Morton; third, Mr. T. Grossé.

WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The thirty-eighth annual re-union of the West Yorkshire Chess Association, was held in the Leeds Town Hall, on Saturday, April 8th, under the management and control of the Leeds Club, represented by an executive committee, of which Mr. John Craven (president Leeds C.C.) was chairman, and Messrs. I. M. Brown and W. Carter hon. secretaries. The gathering fully maintained the high standard which has been for some time past a notable feature of the annual meeting of the society.

As usual, the *piece de résistance* of the programme was the tournament, for which no less than 108 players of various grades of playing strength sent in their names for approval by the handicapping committee—Messrs. Brown, West, White, and Wildman—whose adjustment gave the following result:—Class A, 24; class B, 24; class C, 32; class D, 28.

After the classification the combatants were balloted into sections of four players, two small prizes being given to each section.

Play proceeded in two rounds, in the Law Library, where, at 2-15 p.m., Mr. Craven gave a hearty welcome to all present; he also referred incidentally to the North v. South match in very flattering terms. At the conclusion of Mr. Craven's remarks, Mr. Brown announced the pairing and the time-limit for classes A and B—twenty-five moves an hour,—after which play went on merrily until 5-15 p.m., when the first round was completed, and play ceased for adjudication and the business meeting, the latter being held in the Council Chamber, under the presidency of Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P.

The hon. sec. (Mr. I. M. Brown) having presented his report, which referred in congratulatory terms to the continued prosperity of the society, the treasurer (Mr. W. Rea) announced that he held a cash balance of £12 6s. 6d. On the motion of the chairman, the report and balance sheet were approved unanimously.

The next business was the presentation of the WOODHOUSE CHALLENGE CUP and the Bradford Observer Trophy to the successful clubs, Leeds and

Heckmondwike. In handing the Cup to the Leeds captain (Mr. J. S. West), Mr. Woodhouse said "that nothing would give him greater pleasure than giving another cup, when the present one had been won outright." He also, in the unavoidable absence of the donor, Mr. W. P. Byles, M.P., presented the *Bradford Observer* Trophy to the Heckmondwike captain (Mr. F. Elson), and gave well-deserved praise to the good service which the trophy had done by stimulating competition among the minor clubs. Messrs. West and Elson responded in suitable terms.

An invitation to the Association to hold the annual meeting for 1894 in Bradford, was given on behalf of the Bradford Chess Club by the secretaries, Messrs. W. Shaw and C. H. Guy, and unanimously accepted. Votes of thanks were passed to the executive committee, the retiring officers, and the donors to the prize fund, after which the election of officers was taken, and resulted as follows:—president, Mr. W. P. Byles, M.P. (Bradford); vice-president, Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P. (Leeds); hon. sec., Mr. I. M. Brown (Leeds); hon. treasurer, Mr. W. Rea (Wakefield).

Play in the second round began at 6-30, and continued till 9-30 p.m., when all unfinished games were adjudicated upon. Mr. Tinsley, who was present during the whole of the meeting, acted as one of the adjudicators, and also played, during the evening, twelve games simultaneously, winning 10 and losing 2, to Mr. F. C. Howell (Leeds) and Mr. E. Wallis (Scarboro).

The result of play in class A of the tournament was as follows:—First round, Mr. G. E. Staynes (Wakefield) beat Mr. A. Dawson (Leeds Blenheim), Mr. J. Musgrove (Leeds) beat Mr. G. E. Ward (Dewsbury), Mr. S. Ward, jun. (Dewsbury) beat Mr. F. P. Wildman (Leeds), Mr. I. M. Brown (Leeds) beat Mr. F. Huckvale (Burley-in-Wharfedale, a), Messrs. F. Elson (Heckmondwike) and J. G. Holmes drew twice, Messrs. G. A. Schott (Bradford) and J. White (Leeds) drew, Mr. C. Quarkowsky (Bradford) beat Mr. F. C. Howell (Leeds), Mr. J. A. Woollard (Bradford) beat Mr. J. L. Bisbey (Leeds), Mr. J. S. West (Leeds) beat Mr. S. Keir (Huddersfield), Mr. C. Croft (Burley-in-Wharfedale) beat Mr. T. Y. Stokoe (Leeds), Mr. J. Rayner (Leeds) beat Mr. F. E. Foster (Sheffield), Messrs. J. E. Hall (Bradford) and A. Bilbrough (Leeds) drew twice. Second round: Mr. Musgrove beat Mr. Staynes; Messrs. Ward and Brown drew and divided; Messrs. Elson, Holmes, Schott, and White divided in equal shares the prizes of their section; Messrs. Quarkowsky and Woollard drew and divided; Mr. West beat Mr. Croft; Mr. Rayner took one-half, and Messrs. Hall and Bilbrough divided the other half of the prizes.

a By default, player absent.

On the 27th March, the fortieth annual General Meeting of the City of London Chess Club was held at head-quarters, the Guildhall Tavern, Gresham Street, when there was a large attendance, presided over by Mr. Jas. Kershaw (retiring president). Mr. Geo. Adamson (secretary) read the general annual report, and Mr. H. F. Gastineau (treasurer) the financial report, both of which showed that the club was in a flourishing state both in men and money. Mr. Richard Pilkington was then elected president for the ensuing year; Messrs. H. F. Gastineau, J. A. Manning, and J.

Kershaw, vice-presidents; Mr. Gastineau, treasurer; and Mr. Geo. Adamson, secretary; with a strong committee. Mr. Pilkington having taken the chair amidst applause, votes of thanks were given to the various retiring officers for past services.

A whisper had gone abroad that some discussion might be expected on the supine position assumed of late by the club, and this had doubtless had something to do with the large attendance of members. The whisper was found to be true, for in response to Mr. Pilkington's enquiry whether any member had any business to bring before the meeting, Mr. A. Curnock rose to propose the following motion: "That the club join the Southern Chess Union." He said the resolution itself did not cover all the ground he could have wished, but it was sufficient to point out the direction in which he and his friends would like the club to go. No reflection was intended on the old committee or the management of the club; they had pursued a consistent and successful policy for many years, but he thought the time had now come when it was necessary for the club to strike out new ground and keep up with the times. He, as a member of the City Club, had been grieved at not seeing that great club represented at the North *v.* South match. They also stood aloof from the S.C.C. Union, and were letting other clubs take their place, and he thought some steps should be taken to infuse new life and vigour into the club. The old committee were not to blame for this lack of energy; they had no mandate from the members to depart from the old policy, but it was plain to him that now some alterations must take place. Many things might be done to bring the club abreast of the times, and after pointing out some of these, Mr. Curnock formally moved the resolution. Mr. H. W. Peachey, in seconding, said though only a young member of the City Club he took a deep interest in its welfare, and regarded it as the premier club of London. Why should it lose that honoured position (Cries of It has not!)? He, as a member of the Southern selection committee, could assure them that there was considerable feeling of dissatisfaction at the club's action in refusing to take part in the North *v.* South match. He also thought the Club could show more activity in many ways. Mr. Cutler wished to explain that the question of joining the Union had been carefully gone into by the committee, and there were reasons which in his opinion justified the committee in their action, which was taken with unanimity or nearly so. As a matter of fact they found that though they could send a representative to the meeting, that representative would have no right to vote, hence they decided to have nothing to do with the matter. Mr. Peachey assured the meeting there was a misunderstanding on this point. Mr. J. Kershaw said there was no misunderstanding on their part, and he called for the production of the rules of the S.C.C. Union, which would bear this statement out; he was opposed to the motion. Mr. W. J. J. Knight spoke warmly in favour of the motion, and asked for the date of certain letters which had passed between the club secretary and the Union secretary, which would help to clear the matter up. Mr. T. Block was entirely opposed to the motion. The City had always acted independently, and hence had been so successful. Why should it now change at the bidding of this new Union? Forty years of existence had been theirs, and they saw no reason why they should alter now. Mr.

Knight on a point of order pressed his demand for the date of the letters. Mr. J. W. James, whilst sympathising with the spirit of the motion, did not altogether fall in with its arbitrary terms. He also differed from Mr. Cutler in his recollection as to the action of the committee. It was not by any means a unanimous decision, for there was a considerable minority opposed to it. He was of opinion that the new committee should deal with the matter. Mr. W. E. Vyse said they all knew he had the progress and welfare of the club at heart, and he hoped that that discussion would not interfere with those kindly feelings which are so desirable to have in such a club. At first he was strongly of opinion that the City should join the Union—he was red-hot for it in fact (laughter)—but certain facts were laid before him which altered his opinion. Still he thought something ought to be done, and he moved as an amendment “That the matter be considered by the new committee, who would report to a special general meeting if necessary.” Mr. Kershaw and Mr. C. J. Woon having spoken in favour of this course, Mr. J. G. Cunningham rose for the purpose of making a suggestion to Mr. Vyse, to the effect that the words “if necessary” be omitted from his amendment; that would make it imperative that the committee should report to a special general meeting, and he had no doubt that that would sufficiently meet the desires of the mover and seconder of the original motion. The new committee would approach the consideration of the subject in the light of that discussion, and their report could be dealt with at the special general meeting. Speaking on the main question Mr. Cunningham said that he deeply regretted that the City Club—the historic City Club—was not represented at the great Birmingham match, for it too would become historic. Perhaps more than other gentlemen in the room he knew the feelings of the players in the North of England on the absence of the City from the match, and he hoped in future matches the City of London Club would take its proper place as the premier chess club in England. Mr. Vyse accepted Mr. Cunningham’s suggestion, and the amendment so altered was put and carried with two dissentients, and afterwards as the substantive motion it was carried unanimously. In the course of a short general conversation it was stated that no unnecessary delay would take place in calling the special general meeting.

There are signs on every hand that the London chess season is fast passing into “the sere and yellow leaf,” as, indeed, was only to be expected. With a March resembling a fine May, and an April a still finer June, indoor amusements naturally lose their charms, and chess is no exception to the rule.

The Spring Tournament at the St. George’s Chess Club has now concluded. As our readers are aware, all the players played level, but points were added or subtracted from their scores, in proportion to their reputed strength. Considerable interest attached to the competition, as Mr. Gunsberg was playing in it under the heavy penalty of having a clear point deducted from his total score. The following is the result so far as the top prize-winners go:—

Actual Points.		Handicap Points.	
Mr. E. M. Jackson ...	22½	Add two points in handicap —	24½
Mr. Jones-Bateman ...	22½	“ “ “ “ —	24½
Mr. I. Gunsberg ...	25	Deduct one point “ —	24

Messrs. E. M. Jackson and Jones-Bateman, therefore, divide first and second prizes, and Mr. Gunsberg takes the third. Messrs. Rogers and Richardson were placed respectively fourth and fifth. As the total possible number of actual points was 26, Mr. Gunsberg's performance is a splendid one; indeed, to have won the first prize, it was necessary for him to have scored every game. The annual match between the St. George's and the City is fixed for Wednesday, 28th May, at the City head-quarters, Guildhall Tavern.

There are good prospects that the British Chess Club will, this year, compete with the St. George's and the City, and thus the three leading metropolitan clubs will meet in a triangular contest.

The Gambit Tournament at the Metropolitan Chess Club has been concluded, the winners of the two first-class sections being Messrs. Herbert Jacobs and W. Ward. Mr. Jacobs won the deciding game, a Hampe-Allgaier, and consequently became the principal winner of this very interesting tournament. Mr. Schwann won the second-class section. Mr. Jacobs' play throughout the tournament was of a very spirited character, and gambits are evidently suitable to his style. We have no doubt this kind of tournament will become as popular as it certainly is instructive.

The following is the final score in the second division of the Metropolitan Clubs' Competition:—

	Amethyst.	Bow and Bromley.	Chelsea.	Cyprus.	Exeter Hall.	G. W. Railway.	Hampstead.	Ibis.	Kentish Town.	Lee.	Post Office.	Somerset House.	Shoreditch.	Total.
Amethyst	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	1	9½
Bow and Bromley... ..	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Chelsea	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4½
Cyprus	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	6½
Exeter Hall	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	7½
Great Western Railway	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9
Hampstead	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	9
Ibis	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	6
Kentish Town	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1	5
Lee	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	9
Post Office	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	7½
Somerset House	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1	2½
Shoreditch	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	—	4½

* Unplayed Match.

In the actual score, therefore, Amethyst was first with 9½, Hampstead and Lee following with 9 each, but the first-named club was penalised one point on account of being last year's winner, and this brought down its competing score to 8½, leaving Hampstead and Lee with a tie for first honours. A match to decide this tie was played on 20th April, at the Metropolitan Club, with teams of ten a-side. At the call of time the score

was Hampstead $4\frac{1}{2}$, Lee $3\frac{1}{2}$, with two unfinished games, and of these Mr. Gunsberg gave a win to Lee and the other game as a draw, thus making the match a tie: 5 each. Another match will, therefore, have to be played before the matter is decided.

The City of London Chess Club is waking up, and all lovers of chess will rejoice at this. The rumoured monster match of one hundred and forty a-side, between the City and the Metropolitan, will not come off this season, but there are hopes that such an encounter will really take place later in the year. Arrangements, however, have been made for matches between the City and the Athenæum, and the City and Ludgate Circus, and both these should be interesting events. At the next meeting of metropolitan clubs' secretaries, too, the City will be represented, either by the secretary or a delegate, and efforts will be made to arrange matches between the City second, third, and fourth classes and some of the metropolitan clubs. The match City *v.* Sussex will not take place till the 10th June. A communication from Dr. Lasker, Elberfeld, Prussia (brother of Herr E. Lasker), proposing to play a match by correspondence with some strong player, has been posted on the notice board of the City Club, and a similar communication has been made to other London clubs. The Doctor is open to play for a stake of £5 or without a stake.

At the annual dinner of the Lewisham Chess Club, held at Lewisham, on April 5th, a presentation was made to the Rev. W. Hook-Longsdon (president of the club since 1885) who is leaving the neighbourhood, having been presented to the living of St. Michael's, Southwark, and in consequence has to dis sever himself from the club. Mr. Hook-Longsdon has won "golden opinion" during his residence at Lewisham, for he has taken a most active part in every good work in the district. Many of our Yorkshire readers will remember Mr. Hook-Longsdon, who occasionally played for the Leeds Chess Club some few years ago.

A match was played at Norwood, on the 13th April, in the Surrey County Chess Trophy Competition, between the New Cross Club and South Norwood Club. The result was New Cross 4, South Norwood 4, with one unfinished game left for adjudication by Mr. Hoffer, who gave it a draw, leaving the match drawn, $4\frac{1}{2}$ each.

On 22nd April, a team of players of the North London Chess Club went to Hastings, and engaged in a friendly match with the Hastings club. The home team held their own, fairly, on the top boards, but their tail was very weak and the final score was North London 12, Hastings 5.

SCOTTISH CHESS ASSOCIATION.

The tenth Annual Congress was held in the rooms of the Dundee Chess Club, High Street, Dundee, beginning on Monday, 10th April. The programme contained:—

I.—MAJOR TOURNAMENT. Prizes: first, Championship Cup and £4 4s.; second, £2 2s.

II.—MINOR TOURNAMENT. Prizes: first, £3 3s.; second, £2 2s.

III.—HANDICAP TOURNAMENT. Prizes: first, £3 3s.; second, £1 11s. 6d.

In the Major Tournament there were seven entrants, viz.: Messrs. W. N. Walker, G. B. Fraser, H. T. Baxter, C. Martyn, P. Sandeman, Dundee; D. Y. Mills, Edinburgh; Sheriff Spens, Glasgow.

The following are the principal results of play in the Major Tournament:—

	Walker.	Mills.	Spens.	Baxter.	Fraser.	Martyn.	Sandeman.	Total.
Mr. W. N. Walker	—	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	1	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. D. Y. Mills	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	5
Sheriff Spens	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. T. Baxter	0	0	0	—	—	1	1	
Mr. G. B. Fraser	0	0	0					
Mr. C. Martyn	0	0	0			—	1	
Mr. P. Sandeman	0	0	0	0		0	—	

Mr. Walker thus won the first prize and Championship Cup with the fine score of 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ wins out of a possible 6, Mr. Mills being second with 5 wins, while Sheriff Spens was third, only half a point behind. These three players defeated all their opponents, with the curious result that when the first, second, and third places were decided, no other player had scored a single game.

The play all through was marked by the utmost caution, even a brilliant player like Sheriff Spens adopting the French Defence against Mr. Mills, an event hitherto unheard of, and consequently a high compliment to his opponent. As a natural result, the games were generally very long and tedious, while brilliancies were almost entirely wanting. The winner's play throughout the tournament was of a very high order, though some of his opponents might have made a better stand against him than they did. At one stage of his game with Mr. Fraser the latter could easily have drawn by forcing exchanges, but he preferred to try for a win, and blundering, ultimately lost after some five hours' play. Sandeman *v.* Walker was a very long game, and after it was over Mr. Walker pointed out where Mr. Sandeman missed an easy win. In the game Walker *v.* Mills, it was the opinion of some good judges that Mr. Mills might easily have drawn, while Mr. Spens at one stage of his game seemed to have an advantage, which he might have retained by playing a waiting move. He, however, proceeded impetuously with his attack, entirely overlooking a fine reply by which Mr. Walker reduced the game to a draw.

Both Mr. Mills and Mr. Spens played splendidly throughout, and though unsuccessful, have fully sustained their high reputations. It was expected from the beginning that the issue would lie between these players and Mr. Walker, the balance of opinion probably being in favour of Mr. Mills.

Mr. Fraser's play was of a much higher order than the result would lead one to expect, but the tedious character of the play was not without its effect on the veteran, who is not now able to stand so long a strain. His game with Mr. Walker has already been mentioned. He also obtained a

fine game against Mr. Mills at a very early stage, but at a critical point he was called from the room, and on his return blundered and speedily lost. With Sheriff Spens he was three Pawns ahead, and laid himself open to a *mate on the move*, when his opponent had no other hope than the chance of a draw by perpetual check.

The victory of Wm. Neish Walker will be a very popular one with Scottish chess players. Only once before has he competed for the championship,—in 1890—when he carried off the Cup after a tie with Sheriff Spens, and although on this occasion the entries were smaller in number, perhaps his victory may be considered even more honourable, since his opponents included such players as D. Y. Mills, of Edinburgh, an ex-amateur champion of England, and thrice champion of Scotland; G. B. Fraser, of Dundee, an analyst of world-wide reputation; and Sheriff Spens, one of Glasgow's strongest and most brilliant players, who has long been in the front rank of Scottish players, and without whom no S.C.A. Congress would be complete.

Mr. Walker, whose portrait we give this month, is by no means new to chess. In 1867 his interest in the game was roused by watching the play at the Dundee Congress of the British Chess Association at which Neumann took first and Steinitz second honours. He then joined the Dundee club and, improving by practice with Mr. G. B. Fraser, Mr. C. R. Baxter, and other strong players, soon got over the odds of Knight and Pawn and two, and in 1871 played a match at Pawn and move with M. Rosenthal on the result of which "*Land and Water*" complimented "the young Scotchman": his score being two, Rosenthal's one, and one drawn.

Since that time he has been a leading member of the Dundee club and for the last eight or ten years has had the honour of being president. He was also last year elected president of the Scottish Chess Association.

He is a director of Harry Walker & Sons, Limited, one of the largest firms engaged in the manufacture of jute, and has therefore little time for serious chess. This has prevented his entering the lists for the Scottish championship unless when the meetings have been held in Dundee, on both which occasions he has however been victorious.

In the Minor Tournament there were seven entrants, viz.:—Messrs. P. J. Imandt, E. Parker, Dundee; R. Macaulay, T. Tarrant, Edinburgh; Jonn Connor, Gairlochhead; Robert McCann, Islay; and James McGrouther, Glasgow. The following are the results of play:—

	McGrouther.	Tarrant.	Connor.	Macaulay.	Imandt.	Parker.	McCann.	Total.
Mr. J. McGrouther	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	6
Mr. T. Tarrant	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	4
Mr. John Connor	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	3½
Mr. R. Macaulay	0	0	0	—	1	1	1	3
Mr. P. J. Imandt	0	0	0	0	—	0	1	1
Mr. E. Parker	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	1
Mr. R. McCann	0	0	½	0	0	0	—	½

Mr. James McGrouther, of the Glasgow Central Chess Club, thus won the Minor Tournament without losing or drawing a single game; Mr. T. Tarrant, of Edinburgh, being second.

Mr. McGrouther is a young player, having only studied chess for two or three years, and he is to be congratulated on his brilliant success in this, his first important chess contest. His style is at once elegant and accurate, and with further experience and study he will be a power to be reckoned with in future Scottish chess contests.

The Handicap Tournament was, as usual, conducted on the pairing system. The following gentlemen competed: Messrs. Walker, Mills, Spens, Fraser, Macaulay, Baxter, Martyn, Connor, McCann, Tarrant, McGouther, and Imundt. The last two survivors were Messrs. D. Y. Mills and G. B. Fraser, who played off for first and second prizes, Mr. Fraser winning a most interesting game and thus securing first place, Mr. Mills being second.

On Friday evening the annual business meeting was held in the rooms of the Dundee Chess Club, Mr. W. N. Walker, president, in the chair. Sheriff Spens announced the result of the Major Tournament and presented the Championship Cup to Mr. Walker. The office-bearers for 1894 were elected as follows: president, Mr. Robert Pirrie (Glasgow); vice-presidents, Sheriff Spens (Glasgow), Mr. Andrew Hunter (London), Mr. D. Y. Mills (Edinburgh), and Mr. W. N. Walker (Dundee). Directors: Messrs. G. P. Galloway (Leith); John Methven, A. B. Spence, H. T. Baxter (Dundee); Christopher Meikle, W. W. Robertson (Edinburgh); J. D. Chambers, G. E. Barbier, W. Black, J. R. Longwill (Glasgow). Secretary and treasurer, Mr. David Forsyth (Edinburgh). It was agreed that next year the Congress should take place in Glasgow.

Sheriff Spens afterwards pointed out the advantages to be derived from the study of the game of chess, and the good work that had been done by the Scottish Chess Association since its inauguration in 1884, but at the same time he indicated that there was a feeling that in the future it might do even more for the promotion of the game than it had done in the past. He mentioned such schemes as the affiliation of the various Scottish clubs to the Association, the promotion of inter-club matches, correspondence tourneys, the arranging of visits from distinguished professionals, reduction of the annual subscription, &c.; and moved that a committee be appointed to consider and report at the next annual meeting how the game could best be popularised in Scotland. This motion was unanimously agreed to, and Messrs. Spens, Walker, Black, Longwill, and Forsyth were appointed for the purpose.

The 1893 Congress has been a most interesting one, and though the entries for the cup were few, the closeness of the scoring indicates that the winner had by no means an easy task in securing the championship. At the same time the absence of such names as Barbier, Court, Crum, Chambers, Gilchrist, Russell, of Glasgow; and Forsyth, Galloway, Latta, Meikle, of Edinburgh, deprives the contest to some extent of its national character, and anything which would obviate this would be a welcome change. A year ago the date of the meeting was altered from July to April, in the hope that the attendance would be larger, but the result has not been altogether satisfactory. Doubtless it will always be difficult to get players

to spend a week away from home in order to take part in a chess tournament.

The meeting was not without its amusing features, a "rhymed" telegram from Mr. J. D. Chambers, apologising for his absence and offering £2 for the best game played at the meeting being highly appreciated, while such games as the following, played in the Minor Tournament, are seldom seen at an important meeting:—

Sicilian Defence.

Mr. MCGROUTHER.	Mr. MCCANN.	Mr. MCGROUTHER.	Mr. MCCANN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4	4 Kt × P	4 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	5 Kt—B 5	5 Kt—K 2
3 P—Q 4	3 P × P	6 Kt—Q 6 mate !!	

Messrs. Court and Russel, of the Glasgow Central Chess Club, whom Mr. Chambers appointed as judges of the games submitted for the prize he so generously offered for the best played game, have not yet given their decision.

The championship of the Glasgow Chess Club and the "Outram" Cup have been won by Mr. G. E. Barbier. The Hillhead Club has just brought a successful season to a close. Mr. A. B. Law has won the championship and the "Pirrie" Cup without losing a game, while Mr. A. H. Seligmann is the winner of the handicap. In the Central Club Mr. John Leishman has won the handicap, having lost only two games out of seventeen played, while Mr. F. Krasser is second.

During the first week of April, an exhibition of living chess, promoted by the entertainments committee of the Bluevale Parish Church Bazaar, was given in the City Hall Saloon, when the directors, Messrs. Lang and Mackay, played some brilliant games, well known to most chess-players, before a large and interested audience. The pieces were represented by children, suitably attired in red and blue, the various moves being made to musical accompaniment. As this is the first exhibition of the kind that has taken place in Scotland, the directors are to be congratulated on the success which attended their efforts.

LETTERS FROM RUSSIA: VIII.

Affairs still keep lively in St. Petersburg chess circles, and, as I predicted in my first letter this year, visitors are beginning to arrive from abroad. We are not likely, therefore, to have a recurrence of the apathy that seized us some twelve months ago. Walbrodt is expected here at the end of April, and a match, the best of ten games, for 3,000 marks, will be played between him and Tschigorin. The question of invitations to leading players was taken up, however, before the Tschigorin-Walbrodt match was settled. During the anniversary festivities at the St. Petersburg Club, one of the members proposed something like a general invitation; another, perhaps more practical, suggested that a subscription

list had better be opened, and Steinitz, Tarrasch, or Lasker invited. This idea was taken up at once and some 700 roubles collected there and then. Walbrodt's arrival thus will break the ice, as it were, for other masters.

Unfortunately, the funds at the disposal of the club will not permit of more than one visitor at a time, unless, perchance, some English player of means should care to visit us. He may count upon a hearty welcome, at any rate, and no doubt opponents would be forthcoming, no matter what his strength was.

The great annual handicap and the consolation tournaments are both in full swing, but will last some weeks yet. Tschigorin is playing *hors concours*. In the first class are Seebot, Zybin, Liselle, and Otto; and in the second Grebenstchikoff, Zasnyloffsky, and Lialin. URSUS MAJOR.

OBITUARY.

On April 13th, the well known chess master and author, Jean Dufresne, died at Berlin, after a long illness. He was born in 1829, and was an honorary member of the Berlin Club. After finishing his earlier education, he studied law and finance till 1852, at Berlin and Breslau; but when his father had lost all his property he devoted himself to journalism, and finally, in 1874, was editor of the *Berlin Post*. Being compelled to give up this vocation by the complete loss of his hearing, he betook himself entirely to chess, and his love for it made him, though still young, one of the strongest Berlin players. He played a good deal with Anderssen, and for several years edited jointly with him the *Berlin Schachzeitung*. Among his numerous chess works the most important are the large *Handbook of Chess*, edited in common with Zukertort, and the "Kleine Lehrbuch des Schachspiels." Dufresne's name has become generally known through his editorship of a series of chess columns. The chess world loses in him a talented chess player and a most industrious man of letters.—*Deutsche Schachzeitung*.



SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

Mr. Mason asks "*What are the objections*" to his plan. It occurs to me that possibly the penalty of so heavy a deduction as one-half for a lost game might have the tendency to make players very cautious in going too strongly for a win in certain states of the score.

Perhaps Mr. Mason's plan might not have the effect of reducing draws to a minimum, or of preventing two players from agreeing to a draw to the detriment of a third. Take one example in regard to the latter:—A and B are playing the final game

in a tournament; their scores are the highest, 6 each. C comes next, with a total of 5½. The prizes are £60, £40, £20. Neither A nor B, equally matched, cares to run the risk of a deduction from his score; they consequently agree to draw, and so obtain £50 each, C getting £20. But had A and B each played his best to win, and that B had lost, the result of the distribution of the prizes would have been very different, viz.: A equals 7, £60; B equals 5½, £30; and C equals 5½, £30.

If a tournament be got up to try Mr. Mason's ingenious and interesting plan—say not less than ten players, so as to be a fair test; nor more than twelve, so as not to last too long—I, for one, will be happy to subscribe £1 towards the prize fund.

Truly yours,

Dublin, 8th April, 1893.

THOS. LONG.

PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

As the author of this hydra-headed opening returns to the charge in your March issue, and brings in my name, I will, if you can spare me room, take up in reply two or three points only in his lengthy article. And first, as to the variation 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—B 4, P×P; 4 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 4; 5 P—Q 4, B—Kt 2; 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4; 7 P—K R 4, P—K R 3; 8 P—K Kt 3, P×Kt P; 9 P×P, P×P; 10 R×R, B×R; 11 Kt×P, P—Q 3; Mr. Pierce now adopts 12 B—Kt 5 ch, as the best continuation, but he consumes unnecessarily a whole page in proving that to cover the check by P—B 3 is bad, when half a dozen moves would suffice. Dismissing therefore P—B 3, we proceed with B—Q 2; 13 Q—R 5, to which Mr. Pierce makes Black answer Kt—Kt 3. Now in some positions, as for instance in the case I cited about a year ago (*B.C.M.*, 1892, bottom of p. 215), when White's Kt is at Q 4, Kt—Kt 3 is a good move in reply to Q—R 5; but here, when the Kt is at Kt 5, it is obviously inferior, enabling White as it does to recover his Pawn safely. Again, however, Mr. Pierce piles up a page and a half of needless variations to show the weakness of a weak move. Instead then of Kt—Kt 3, Black should play 13... B—B 3; and now if 14 Q—R 7, either Kt—K 2; or perhaps better, K—B sq, which appears to render Q—R 7 useless. White therefore proceeds with 14 B—K 2, for Black is threatening to win a piece by B×Kt; whereupon P—Kt 7 forces White's K into an exposed position, for he must stop the Pawn with his King, and then follows Q—K 2, and Castles, with a good game.

In the variation 5..., B—Kt 2; 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4; 7 Kt—Q 4, P—Q 3; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, I still maintain that K—B sq, leaving White's K B out of play, and keeping his own Q B free, is a satisfactory defence for Black. But even if 8..., B—Q 2; 9 P—K R 4, the following continuation by Mr. Freeborough, which I gladly give as a specimen of originalities in the forthcoming second edition of *Chess Openings Ancient and Modern*, seems to me sound and good:—9..., B×B; 10 Q Kt×B, P—Q R 3; 11 Q—R 5 (this is Mr. Pierce's move), Kt—B 3 (of course, if P×Kt, then Kt—K 6); 12 Q×Kt P, P×Kt; 13 Q×B, R—K Kt sq; 14 Q—R 6, R—Kt 3; 15 Q×B P, R—Kt 5; 16 Q—B 5 (best, for if Q—B 2, Kt×K P, &c.), R×P ch; 17 Kt—K 2, Q—K 2; 18 B—Kt 5 (if Castles, R×Kt or Q Kt—Kt 5), Q Kt—Kt 5; 19 Q—B 3, Q—K 4; 20 P—B 3, Castles; 21 R—Q sq, R—K sq; 22 R—Q 2, Kt×P; and Black has the advantage. In consequence of this variation, I understand that Mr. Pierce has abandoned 9 P—K R 4 and 9 Q—R 5, and now adheres to 9 Kt—B 5, and old move with regard to which, I believe, we have had a controversy before.

In the interesting defence 5..., P—Kt 5; 6 B—Q B 4, P×Kt; 7 Castles, P—Q 4; 8 P×P, B—K Kt 5; 9 R—K sq ch, K Kt—K 2; 10 Kt—K 4, B—Kt 2; 11 P×P, B—R 6; 12 B×P, Black's next move is certainly a difficult one, and should it eventually turn out that the line of play beginning with his 7th move is unsound, that discovery will by no means prove the soundness of White's sacrifice of the piece. In my continuation 12..., Kt—R 4; 13 B—Kt 5 ch, it may perhaps be that Black will have to interpose his B, for I freely acknowledge that P—B 3; 14 P—Q 6, P×B; 15 P×Kt, Q×P ch; 16 K—R sq, Kt—B 5? is unsatisfactory, on account of 17 Q×Q, B×Q; 18 P—B 3, as Mr. Pierce points out. Possibly, however, instead of 16..., Kt—B 5, Black may play Q×Q; 17 Q R×Q, B—K 3; and clearly he can afford to give up the exchange, or even a piece, provided he can win two Pawns.

Yours faithfully,

Malvern, April 11th, 1893.

C. E. RANKEN.

SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

DEAR SIR:

I have been very much interested in the discussion which has been going on in your magazine on the above subject, first with reference to the Sonneborn system, and now as to new methods proposed for the treatment of draws. Mr. Wayte's excellent letter expressed so clearly and forcibly the objections to the former clumsy and complicated system that I did not feel justified in addressing you thereon, but I should be glad if you could grant me a little space to state my views on the far more pernicious innovations suggested as to the scoring of drawn games.

I fear it cannot be denied that it is by no means uncommon for two players to agree to a draw after a few colourless moves, without even the semblance of a real contest, when it suits their score to do so. On the other hand it is equally certain that a draw is very often the legitimate outcome of a game magnificently played on both sides, while I suppose in the vast majority of cases there is no suspicion of any such tacit understanding as I have alluded to above. Then why should draws be penalised in the way proposed by Mr. Mason? The proposition that no system of scoring can possibly be equitable in which two draws are not balanced by one win and one loss seems to me to be a truism, and I cannot imagine anyone seriously disputing it. And surely if it is necessary to sacrifice one particle of equity in order to combat the before-mentioned reprehensible practice, the remedy is infinitely worse than the disease. Moreover, tacit arrangements, which I need not go into more particularly, would be extremely easy under Mr. Mason's proposed system of scoring 1, 0, and $-\frac{1}{2}$ for a win, a draw, and a loss respectively.

But other means might be devised for reducing, if not abolishing altogether, the early draw without any sacrifice of equity whatever. In the first place, I think the county cricket scoring rule (1, 0, -1), as suggested by Mr. Blackburne, would tend in that direction, provided the amounts of the several prizes were not fixed beforehand. It might for instance be arranged that the whole prize fund should be divided among those competitors who at the end of the tourney had a positive score in proportion to their scores. This would be perfectly fair, and would encourage every player, including the leaders, to do his utmost to win right up to the end. I may as well mention here that, as far as the relative positions of the competitors are concerned, this method does work out in practice exactly the same as the old method, just as Mr. Mason's system would work out exactly the same as scoring 1, $\frac{1}{2}$, 0, as I have seen suggested somewhere. I was much surprised to notice that this fact had been denied in the *B.C.M.*, but anyone who has doubts on the subject can easily verify its truth by applying either system to the score of any tournament, real or imaginary, provided of course that the games are all completed.

I would also suggest that there should be some authority empowered to order any drawn game to be re-played. This power should generally be exercised whenever less than twenty moves have been played on each side, and in other cases if thought desirable; and I feel sure that the knowledge of the existence of such a power would go a long way towards checking the evil, and render its exercise very seldom necessary.

There are two other points connected with chess tournaments, however, in which some reform is much more urgently needed, and where there is real difficulty in constructing a just rule. I refer (1) to the mode of dealing with games played against a competitor who for any reason retires from the tourney before completing all his games; and (2) to the penalty for the infraction of the time-limit rule. With regard to the former I need only refer to the injustice to some players caused by Alapin's retirement at Dresden; while the latter is a fruitful source of irritation and friction. Can no one devise something less summary and severe than the instant loss of the game for any infraction, however minute? It seems to me very like hanging a man for stealing sixpence.

Yours very truly,

Cambridge, 12th April, 1893.

W. H. GUNSTON.





THE PHYSICK-SKIPWORTH GAME.—Several correspondents have written me on this end-game, most of them speaking of it as “interesting,” “instructive,” and so on. Mr. Wm. Thompson, of Poplar, suggests that after 29 Q—B 2, B—Kt 4 would be a winning move. It seems to me that either this or 29... B—R 3, would be good. In the latter case White would come off “second best” by taking Q; e.g.: 30 R×Q, R—Q 8 ch; 31 Q—K sq, R×Q ch; 32 K—B 2, R—K 7 ch; 33 K—Kt sq (best), R×R P; and must win. J.G.C.

GAME No. 1,116.

We extract the score of the following remarkable game from the *Dresdner Schachblätter*, the newly-founded organ of the Dresden Chess Club. It was played there as far back as the year 1879.

Four Knights' Game.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Dr. C. SCHMID.

Dr. C. SCHWEDE.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 Kt—B 3

3 Kt—B 3

4 B—Kt 5

4 B—Kt 5

5 Kt—Q 5

5 B—B 4

.....5... Kt×Kt is good, but usually leads to a very dull game. Even on the next move it would be better to exchange, and then continue with ...Kt—Q 5, than to let White pin the second Knight.

6 P—Q 3

6 P—Q 3?

7 B—Kt 5

7 B—Q 2

8 Kt—K R 4!

8 P—K R 3

9 B×K Kt

9 P×B

10 Q—B 3

White has already a strong if not an absolutely irresistible attack. And in this the fixed Knight at Q 5 is manifestly a prime factor.

10 Kt—Q 5

11 B×B ch

11 K×B

12 Q—Kt 4 ch

12 K—B 3

.....If 12... K—K sq, of course 13 Q—Kt 7. However, rather than undertake this ill-starred journey

with his King, Black should interpose the Pawn, and then, if 13 Kt (P)×P, play 13... Q—Kt 4.

13 Kt—B 5

It would be safer to Castle, but White makes no halt, and Black takes the Rook as offering the best of bad prospects, as it were. 13... Kt×Kt, would defer the end, but make it certain—as certainties in chess are reckoned.

13 Kt×P ch

14 K—Q 2

14 Kt×R

15 KKt—K7ch

15 K—Kt 4

16 P—Q R 4 ch

16 K—R 3

17 P—Kt 4

17 Kt—Kt 6 ch

18 K—B 3

18 Kt—Q 5

19 P—Kt 5 ch

19 K—R 4

20 Q—Q sq

20 R—K sq

.....Here Black perhaps misses his only chance. 20... P—B 3 would give his antagonist a great deal of trouble—even if it would not compel him to raise the siege altogether.

21 K—B 4!

21 B—Kt 5

22 Kt×B

22 P—R 3

23 K Kt—Q 5

23 P—Q B 4

24 Q—Q 2!

24 Resigns.

White mates in three moves.

GAME No. 1,117.

Played in the Amateur Tournament, at Cambridge, 11th April, 1893.
Evans Declined.

NOTES BY W. H. GUNSTON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Dr. F. DEIGHTON. Mr. J. H. BLAKE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B—Kt 3 |
| 5 P—Kt 5 | 5 Kt—R 4 |
| 6 Kt × P | 6 Kt—R 3 |

.....This has generally been considered the safest and strongest course for Black when declining the Evans.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P—Q 3 |
| 8 B × Kt | 8 P × B |
| 9 B × P ch | 9 K—K 2 ! |
| 10 Kt—Q B 3 | |

This fine move is the invention of Mr. G. A. Schott, and has been played against many strong players with almost uniform success. After the

conclusion of this game, Mr. Blake pointed out what appears to be the correct way to meet it (see next note).

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| | 10 P × Kt |
| 11 Q—B 3 | 11 P—B 3 |
| ..... | As Mr. Blake showed afterwards, he ought here to have played B—Kt 5 instead of at the next move, when it is too late. The game would then have proceeded ... 11 B—Kt 5; 12 Q × B (12 Kt—Q 5 ch, Q × Kt !), K × B, and it will be very difficult for White to keep up the attack. He may possibly obtain a draw by perpetual check, owing to the exposed position of the Black King, but can scarcely expect to win, and might very possibly lose. |
| 12 P × P | 12 B—Kt 5 |
| 13 Q—B 6 ch | 13 K—Q 2 |
| 14 R—Q sq ch !! | 14 B × R |
| 15 Q—Q 6 ch | 15 K—B sq |
| 16 B—K 6 ch | 16 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,118.

Played by Correspondence, 1892.

Hampe-Allgaier Gambit.

NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

WHITE. BLACK.
J. NICHOLSON. W. J. GREENWELL.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P × P |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 P—K Kt 4 |
| 5 P—K R 4 | 5 P—Kt 5 |
| 6 Kt—Kt 5 | 6 P—Q 3 |

.....Analogous to 5..., P—Q 4, which was recommended by Ponziani in the Allgaier proper, in preference to 5..., P—K R 3. See *Praxis*, p. 326.

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 7 B—B 4 | |
| 7 P—Q 4 | is perhaps the strongest continuation. It leads, probably, to a well-known position, by 7..., P—K R 3; 8 Kt × P, &c. |

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 7 Kt—K 4 |
| 9 P—Q 4 | 8 P—K R 3 |
| 10 P × Kt | 9 P × Kt |
| | 10 P × K P |

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 11 B × P ch | 11 K—K 2 |
| 12 Q × Q ch | 12 K × Q |
| 13 P—R 5 | |

Chess Openings gives 13 B × Kt, R × B; 14 P × P, B—K 3, and dismisses the variation in Black's favour.

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 13 Kt—B 3 | |
| 14 P—B 3 | |
| 15 K—B 2 | |
| 16 P—Kt 4 | |
| 17 B—Q Kt 2 | |
| 18 P—R 3 | |
| 19 R—Q sq | |
| 20 P—B 4 | |
| 21 P × Q Kt P | |
| 22 R × B ch | |
| 23 B × Kt P | |
| 24 B × B P | |
| 25 P—Kt 5 | |
| 26 B × P | |
| 27 P × Kt | |
| 28 K—Q 3 | |

29 R—K sq 29 B×B
30 P×B 30 K—Q 4
31 R—Q 3 ch 31 K—K 3
32 R—R 3 32 K—B 4
33 R—R 4 33 R—K Kt sq
34 R—R 5 34 Kt—K 5 ch
35 K—Kt 2 35 R×P
36 P×P 36 Kt P×P
37 R—R 3 37 R—Q 3
38 R—R 4 38 Kt—Kt 6

.....38..., R—Q 7 ch would have given White some chance of drawing: e.g., 38..., R—Q 7 ch; 39 K—Kt sq, Kt—Kt 6; 40 R—R 2, and, if 40..., R×R, 41 R×P ch, &c.

39 R—R 2

If 39 R—R 5, R—Q 7 ch; 40 K—Kt sq, P—B 6, winning easily. There is no immediate danger of stale-mate after the advance of the B P.

39 P—R 4
40 K—B 2 40 Kt—K 5 ch
41 K—Kt sq 41 P—B 6
42 R—K B sq 42 R—Q 7
43 R(Bsq)—Rsq 43 R×R
44 R×R 44 Kt—B 6
45 R×P 45 Kt—K 7 ch
46 K—R sq 46 K—B 5
.....Not 46..., P—Kt 6, on account of 47 R×P ch, &c.
47 R—R 3 47 P—K 5
48 R—Kt 3 48 Kt—Kt 6 ch
49 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,119.

Played during Herr Walbrodt's recent visit, at New York.

Ponziari's Knight's Game.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.

Mr. E. DELMAR. Herr C. A. WALBRODT.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—B 3 3 K—B 3
4 P—Q 4 4 Kt×P

.....Probably best. Compare with games at this opening in the match North v. South.

5 B—Q 3 5 P—Q 4
6 P×P

Or, more usually, 6 Kt×P. Black's reply, 6..., B—K Kt 5 seems inferior to 6..., B—K 2.

7 P—K R 3! 6 B—K Kt 5
8 P×B 7 B×Kt?

Now the brilliant American quickly bewilders his youthful adversary. In knowledge of pathless places, and just appreciation of the bizzare, the German master is at a great disadvantage.

9 B—Q Kt 5 8 Kt—B 4
10 B×Kt ch 9 P—Q R 3
11 P—Kt 4 10 P×B
12 P—K B 4 11 Kt—K 3
13 Q—Kt 4 12 Q—R 5?
13 Q—Kt 4 13 Q—K 2

.....Having gone to R 5, he should have accepted the proffered exchange of Queens as the lesser evil.

14 P—B 5 14 Kt—Q sq
15 K—Q sq

From this point White has it all his own way, but his attack as carried out is a model of forceful and ingenious accuracy.

15 P—Q R 4
.....15..., P—K Kt 3 would be much better. The only chance was to bring White's attack to a stand, if possible, before attempting one of his own.

16 B—Kt 5 16 Q—Q 2
17 R—K sq 17 P—B 4

.....There was no longer any hopeful move on the King's side. This is merely to get the Queen away on the next move checking, and so gain a little breathing time.

18 P—K 6! 18 Q—R 5 ch
19 K—B sq 19 P—K B 3
20 B—B 4

20 P—K 7 and 20 Q—R 5+ are both of them more showy than effective.

20 B P×P

.....This loses a piece. 20..., R—R 2 should have been played. The combination beginning with White's next move is very pretty.

21 P—K 7! 21 B×P
22 Q×P 22 Kt—B 2

23 Q × B P	23 Q—Q 2	35 R—Q B sq	35 R—Q sq
24 R × B ch !	24 Q × R	36 K—Kt 3	36 K—B 4
25 Q × B 6 ch	25 Q—Q 2	37 R—B 7	37 Kt—R sq
26 Q × R ch	26 K—K 2	38 B—Kt 3	38 P—R 4
27 Q × R P	27 R—Q B sq	39 K × P	39 Kt—Kt 3
28 Q—B 5 ch	28 K—K sq	40 R—K R 7	40 P—R 5
29 P—B 6	29 Q—K 3	41 B—B 7	41 R—K sq
30 Q—K 7 ch	30 Q × Q	42 Kt—Kt 3	42 R—K 5 ch
31 P × Q		43 K—B 5	43 R—R 5
Herr Walbrodt might have resigned here. The rest comes under the head of fractious opposition.		44 K × P	44 R × P
		45 Kt—Q 4 ch	
		Winning another piece or mating.	
32 P × P	32 P—B 4		
33 K—Kt 2	32 P × P dis. ch		
34 Kt—Q 2	33 K × P		
	34 K—B 3	46 B—Q 8 ch	45 K—Kt 4
			46 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,120.

Played in the recent Amateur Tournament at Cambridge.

Vienna Opening.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. J. H. BLAKE. Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | 3 P—B 4 |

.....A bold reply; probably not quite sound, but not easy to meet when seen for the first time under a time-limit.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 4 P × P | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | |

Of course, if White now defend the P in the ordinary way, he has lost the advantage of the first move, and is exactly in the position of second player in an ordinary Hamppe Gambit. His best course was probably 5 B—R 3, P—Q 4; 6 Q Kt—K 2, and he may get a good opportunity of playing P—K Kt 4 a little later.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 6 P—Q 4 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| | 6 B—Q 3 |

.....6..., P × P, leads to complications by 7 Q Kt—Kt 5, but Black would be likely to recover his P in the end.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 7 B—Q Kt 5 ? | 7 P × P |
| 8 K Kt × P | 8 Castles |
| 9 Kt × Kt | 9 Q—K sq ch |
| 10 Kt—K 2 | 10 P × Kt |
| 11 B—Q 3 | 11 Kt—K 5 |
| 12 P—K B 3 | 12 Kt—B 4 |

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 13 P—K Kt 4 | 13 Kt × B ch |
| 14 Q × Kt | 14 P—Q R 4 |
| 15 B—K 3 | 15 B—R 3 |
| 16 Q—Q 2 | 16 B × Kt |
| 17 Q × B | |

An error; K × B, followed by K—B 2, would save a clear move, as White would then be able to capture a pinning piece, and the attack which follows would have been impossible.

17 Q—K 4

- 18 P—B 3

Castling Q R was untenable because of 18..., K R—K sq; 19 K R—K sq, Q × B ch; 20 Q × Q, R × Q; 21 R × R, B—B 5; followed by ..., P—Q 5, winning a piece. Castling K R would be equally fatal by 18..., K R—K sq; 19 R—K sq, B—B 4; &c.

18 K R—K sq

- 19 K—B 2

A very serious error, which ought to have cost the game. 19 K—Q 2 would have made White perfectly safe.

19 B—B 4

- 20 Q R—K sq 20 Q—B 3

.....Missing his way. 20..., Q—Q 3 (not Q—B 5, as stated at the meeting by other competitors), would force the game; e.g.: 20..., Q—Q 3; 21 Q—Q 3 (best), R × B !; 22 R × R, R—K sq; 23 R—K sq, Q × R P ch; 24 K—B sq, Q—R 8 ch; 25 K moves,

Q×R ch; 26 K×Q, R×B ch; and wins. Either the square chosen or K B 5 would equally afford a win against the reply 21 Q—Q 3, but both admit the reply actually made, the consequences of which Mr. Skipworth did not examine.

21 B×B!

Practically forced, but singularly enough it completely turns the tables. The Black Q has chosen the worst position for meeting this combination; were she at K B 5, it would have been much less effective.

21 R×Q ch

22 R×R

22 R—Kt sq

.....It is exceedingly difficult to find effective moves for Black in the ending that ensues, chiefly owing to the fact that this Rook cannot be got into play in time to be of service. Perhaps

..., P—Q 5, might have enabled Black to make a more prolonged defence, by offering the Q more liberty presently.

23 K—Kt 3

K R—K sq at once was stronger.

24 K R—K sq

23 Q—Q sq

25 R—K 7

24 P—R 4

26 P×P

25 P×P

27 K R—K 6

26 P—R 5

28 B—Q 4

27 Q—K B sq

28 R×P

.....At this stage it is quite immaterial what he does.

29 R—K 8

29 Q×R

30 R×Q ch

30 K—B 2

31 R—Q B 8

31 P—B 4

32 R×P ch

32 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,121.

Played at the Scottish Chess Association Meeting, at Dundee.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. W. N. WALKER. Mr. D. Y. MILLS.

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—B 3

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 B—Q Kt 5

3 P—Q 3

4 P—Q 4

4 B—Q 2

.....Mr. Steinitz, we think, gives here P×P as best, but there seems to be no disadvantage in B—Q 2; beyond the cramped position which it yields for some time to the defence.

5 Castles

White may also continue with 5 Kt—Q B 3!, or 5 B×Kt, B×B; 6 Kt—B 3, or 5 P—Q 5, Kt moves; 6 B×B ch, or B—Q 3.

5 P×P

6 Kt×P

5 P×P

6 Kt—K B 3

7 Kt—Q B 3

7 B—K 2

8 B—K 3

Kt—B 5 is sometimes played in similar situations, but 8 Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 9 B—Q 3 is preferable. The objection to the text move is that Black may now free his game by 8...., Kt—K Kt 5; for if 9 B—K B 4, Kt×Kt; 10 B×B ch, Q×B; 11 Q×Kt, B—B 3, &c.

8 Castles

9 Q—Q 2

9 R—K sq

E 4

10 B—Q 3

White has lost the advantage which he ought to have had from the opening, and he should now have exchanged Kts and doubled the adverse Pawns before retiring his Bishop.

10 Kt—K Kt 5

11 Kt×Kt

11 B×Kt

12 Q R—K sq

And here, probably, B—Q 4 or K—B 4 was the correct move.

12 Kt×B

13 R×Kt

13 B—K B 3

14 R—K 2

14 B—Q 5

15 Kt—Q sq

15 Q—K B 3

.....Black has played the opening very well, but now he misses an opportunity, for he should have continued with P—Q 4. If then 16 P×P, Q×P; 17 Kt—K 3, B×Kt; 18 P×P, Q×R P, &c. White would not be any better off by the reply 16 P—B 3, as the B would simply retreat to Kt 3; nor would 16 K R—K sq be of any use, on account of P×P; and if 17 B×P, B×B; 18 R×B, R×R; 19 R×R, B×P ch, &c.

16 P—Q B 3

16 B—Q Kt 3

17 K—R sq

17 Q R—Q sq

.....R—K 2, in order to double Rooks, looks stronger.

8 P—K B 4 18 Q—R 3
 9 R—K B 3 19 B—Q 2
By this and his subsequent line of play Mr. Mills gradually drifts into an inferior position. He might still, we believe, venture on P—Q 4; for if White answered with 20 R—R 3, then Q×R; 21 P×Q, P×P; and Black will get a full equivalent for his Queen. If, however, 20 P—K 5, the reply P—Q 5 would greatly relieve Black's game.

20 Kt—K 3 20 B×Kt
 21 Q R×B 21 P—K Kt 3
 22 P—K B 5 22 R—K 4?
 23 B—Q B 4! 23 P—Q 4

.....But P—Q 4, however feasible before, is now a bad move, and causes presently the loss of a piece. Mr. Mills, perhaps, overlooked that he could not reply to B×P, by B×P; on account of B×P ch, &c. White, of course, was threatening P×P, and the best resource for Black appears to be R—K B sq.

24 B×P 24 P—Q B 3
 25 B—Q Kt 3 25 P—K Kt 4
A little examination will show that neither P×P, Q—B sq, K R—K sq, nor R—K 2 were of any avail to avert unpleasant consequences.

26 R—Q 3 26 R×P
 27 P—K R 3 27 Q—K B 3
 28 R×B 28 R×R
 29 Q×R 29 R—K 8 ch
 30 K—R 2 30 P—K Kt 5
 31 R—B 4 31 P—K R 4
 32 Q—Q 4 32 Q—K Kt 4
 33 P—K Kt 3 33 P×P
 34 P—K B 6 34 R—K 7 ch
 35 R—B 2 35 P—R 5
 36 Q—Q 8 ch 36 K—R 2
 37 Q—Q 3 ch

Mr. Walker's conduct of this game all through has been remarkably steady and good.

37 Resigns.



By JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—The scores for April problems are as follows:—

	894	895	896	897	898	899	Total
"Chat"	4	2	2	3	2	3	16
H. P. Hosken	4	2	2	3	2	3	16
A. Boius	4	2	2	3	2	3	16
F. R. Gittins	4	2	2	3	2	3	16
"De Novo"	4	2	2	3	2	3	16
"Alpha"	4	2	2	3	2	3	16
"East Marden"	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
"Hazelrigg"	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
Chas. Johnstone ..	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
"Square"	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
Dr. F.S.	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
E. Holt	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
"Beta"	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
E. Titterton	2	2	2	3	2	3	14
E. W. Brook	4	2	2	3-1	2	3-1	14
J. H. Weatherall ..	2	2	2	3	2	3-1	13

Richd. Holster	2	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	3-1	...	13
"Templemore"	2	...	2-1	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	3	...	13
"Dublin"	2	...	0	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	3	...	12
C. Nicholls	2	...	0	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	3	...	12
J. O. Allfrey	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	2	...	3	...	11
A. H. C. Hamilton	2	...	2	...	2	...	0	...	2	...	3	...	11
F. H. Gilliam	2	...	2	...	-1	...	3	...	2	...	3	...	11
"Sigismund"	2	...	2	...	2	...	-1	...	2	...	3	...	10
A. Mayne	-1	...	2	...	2	...	3	...	2	...	-1	...	7
"Rooklea"	2	...	2	...	-1	...	0	...	2	...	0	...	5
"Bellum"	2	...	-1	...	-1	...	3	...	2	...	-1	...	4
A. Skirrow	2	...	-1	...	2	...	-1	...	2	...	-1	...	3

Correct solutions of Nos. 894—901 from E. N. Frankenstein; of Nos. 894, 896, 897, and 898 from H. S. Brandreth; and of Nos. 896 and 898 from Master G. A. Thomas.

Solution of Challenger (March) from W. J. Kennard, U.S.A.

All-in Solution Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2s. 6d. is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize, his marks are cancelled and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given for every solution as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-moves only are necessary for the others. Time-limit, &c., as in the other tourney. Ties will be decided by the first solution to hand. The prize this month is taken by "De Novo" (H. H. Davis) and his score is cancelled. The position of solvers is as follows:—

	Old Score.	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	Total.
"De Novo"	111	...	4	2	2	3	2	3	6	99 ... 232
T. H. Billington	88	...	4	2	2	3	2	3	6	108 ... 218
"East Marden"	88	...	2	2	2	3	2	3	6	108 ... 216
A. H. C. Hamilton	94	...	2	2	2	0	2	3	0	108 ... 213
"Beta"	90	...	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	90 ... 194
"Rooklea"	74	...	2	2	-1	0	2	0	0	108 ... 187
R. Holster	87	...	2	2	2	3	2	3-1	6	72 ... 178
"Hazelrigg"	122	...	2	2	2	3	2	3	6	18 ... 160
F. R. Gittins	—	...	4	2	2	3	2	3	6	108 ... 130
A. Bolus	—	...	4	2	2	3	2	3	6	108 ... 130
E. Holt	76	...	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	9 ... 99
E. W. Brook	83	...	4	2	2	3-1	2	3-1	0	0 ... 97
E. Titterton	71	...	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	9 ... 94
J. H. Weatherall	62	...	2	2	2	3	2	3-1	6	9 ... 90
"Templemore"	48	...	2	2-1	2	3	2	3	0	9 ... 70
*Chas. Johnstone	45	...	2	2	2	3	2	3	0	0 ... 59
"Chat"	42	...	4	2	2	3	2	3	0	0 ... 58
"Sigismund"	39	...	2	2	2	-1	2	3	0	0 ... 49
"F.S."	—	...	2	2	2	3	2	3	6	9 ... 29
"Dublin"	—	...	2	0	2	3	2	3	0	0 ... 12
T. H. Gilliam	—	...	2	2	-1	3	2	3	0	0 ... 11

*Scores carried to wrong tourney last month.

Additional solvers of Nos. 882—893:—

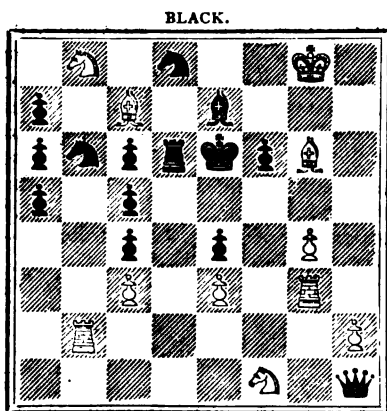
"Harold"	2	2	2	3	12	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	...	49
W. J. Kennard	2	2	2	3	-1	2	3	9	2	3	4	5	...	36

Previous winners: J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington Alex. Bayne, and F. R. Gittins.

Problems received with thanks from Mrs. W. J. Baird, Dr. F. Steingass, E. Olly, H. Wood, A. H. Bagot, and J. Nield.

The Ichthyosaurus.—We have received the following circular from Mr. J. N. Babson, of Montreal:—"Owing to the very limited time at my disposal for matters of this kind, I have found it impossible to complete the labours upon my work, *Pleasant Hours with the Chess-Board*, within the allotted time; and being desirous of including in the volume a more complete collection of my compositions than I had at first anticipated, I must crave the indulgence of my friends for a while longer, promising that 'neither moth nor rust shall corrupt' the work, but that it will be even larger and better for the delay, as I shall have the pleasure of adding numerous original ideas that have not as yet appeared in print."

On the circular there appears, presumably, one of these original ideas, a problem in 333 moves, but in its present state we hope it will not be included in the book, because we can curtail the solution by at least three hundred moves.



White mates in three hundred and thirty-three moves.

same journey, forcing down the Pawn another square, and so on until all the Rook's Pawns have been forced to the eighth square and captured by the Rook. After each capture Black plays K—Q 4, and then White checks with the Rook, regaining his former position. When, at last, the Pawns have been captured, and the Rook played back to Queen's square, White has made three hundred and twenty-four moves; then, 325 P—R 3, B—B sq (best); 326 K × B, Kt—K 3 ch; 327 B × Kt, Kt—Q 4 (best); 328 B × Kt, P × B; 329 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—K 3; 330 Kt × P ch, K—K 4; 331 K—K 7, P—Q 5; 332 R × P, any; 333 B or Kt mates.

Our method of procedure is as follows: 1 B—B 5 ch, K—K 4 (best); 2 R—Q Kt sq, K—Q 4; 3 R—Q sq ch, K—K 4; 4 K—R 7, B moves; 5 K—Kt 6, B—K 2; 6 K—R 5, B moves; 7 K—R 4, B—K 2; 8 K—R 3, B moves; 9 R—K Kt 2, B—K 2. So far we follow Mr. Babson's own solution. The composer continues with 10 K—Kt 3, but we propose instead 10 R (Kt 2)—Q 2, B—B sq (a) (b) (c); 11 R × R, Q × Kt ch (d); 12 R × Q, B × R; 13 B × Kt at Kt 6, B × Kt (best); 14 B × Kt, P—R 5;

The author's intention is 1 B—B 5 ch, K—K 4; 2 R—Q Kt sq, K—Q 4; 3 R—Q sq ch, K—K 4; 4 K—R 7, B moves; 5 K—Kt 6, B moves; 6 K—R 5, B moves; 7 K—R 4, B moves; 8 K—R 3, B moves; 9 R—K Kt 2, B moves; 10 K—Kt 3, B moves; 11 K—B 2, B moves; 12 R—K Kt 3, B moves; 13 K—K 2, B moves; 14 K—K sq, B moves; 15 K—B 2, B moves; 16 R—Kt 2, B moves; 17 K—Kt 3, B moves; 18 K—R 3, B moves; 19 R—Kt 3, B moves; 20 K—R 4, B moves; 21 K—R 5, B moves; 22 K—Kt 6, B moves; 23 K—R 7, B moves; 24 K—Kt 8, gaining the opposition and forcing Black to move down a Pawn; after which the White King makes the

15 R—Q sq, B—Q 3 (best); 16 K—Kt 2, P—R 6; 17 P—R 4, P—R 7; 18 P—R 5, P queens; 19 R×Q, P—R 4; 20 R—Q sq, P—R 5; 21 P—R 6, P—R 6; 22 P—R 7, P—R 7; 23 P queens, P queens; 24 Q—R 2, mate. If 13..., Kt—K 3; 14 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—Q 4; 15 R—Q sq ch, Kt—Q 5; 16 K P×Kt, B—B 5; 17 P×P ch, B—Q 7; 18 R×B, mate. If 14..., K—Q 3 or Q 4; 15 R—Q sq ch, K—K 4; 16 B—K 7, P—R 5; 17 B—B 8, P—R 6; 18 B—R 6, any; 19 B—B 4, mate. If 15..., P—R 6; 16 B—K 7, P—R 7; 17 B—B 8, P queens; 18 R×Q, B—Q 3; 19 B—R 6, B—K 2; 20 B—B 4 ch, K—Q 4; 21 R—Q sq, mate. (a) 10..., Q—B 6 ch; 11 Kt—Kt 3, Q×K P (best); 12 R×R, Q—R 3 ch (best); 13 K—Kt 2, Q×R P ch; 14 K×Q, K—B 5; 15 R×K B P ch, K—K 6 (best); 16 K—Kt 2, B—Q 3; 17 B×B, Kt—Q 4; 18 Kt—B sq ch, K—K 7; 19 R—Q 2 ch, K—K 8; 20 B—Kt 3, mate. If 12..., K—B 5; 13 R×K B P ch, B—Q 3; 14 B×B ch, K moves; 15 mate acc. If 11..., Q×R; 12 R×Q, B—B sq; 13 Kt—R 5, B—K 2; 14 Kt—B 4, any; 15 Kt mates. (b) 10..., Q—Kt 8; 11 R×R, Q×K P ch; 12 Kt—Kt 3, same as in variation (a). (c) 10..., Q×Kt ch; 11 R×Q, B—B sq; 12 R (at B sq)—Q sq, B—K 2; 13 R×R, any; 14 mate. (d) 11..., Q—B 6 ch; 12 Kt—Kt 3, Q×R; 13 R×Q ch, B—Q 3; 14 B×B, mate.

Chess Fortnightly.—No. 1, by W. A. Shinkman: 1 Kt (B 7)—R 6, R moves; 2 Kt (Kt 4)—K 5 ch, R×Kt; 3 B—R 3, R moves; 4 Kt (B 3)—K 5 ch, R×Kt; 5 B—Kt 4, R moves; 6 Kt (Q 3)—K 5 ch, R×Kt; 7 Kt—Kt 8, R moves; 8 Kt (Q 7)—K 5 ch, R×Kt; 9 Kt (Kt 6)—K 7 ch, R×Kt; 10 B—R 5, R moves; 11 Kt—K 7 ch, R×Kt; 12 Kt—K 5 ch, R×Kt; 13 B—K 8 ch, R×B; mate.

No. 2, by W. A. Shinkman: 1 R—Q Kt 8; 2 Q—K 2 ch; 3 K—B 8; 4 Q—Q sq ch; 5 K—Kt 7; 6 Q—Q Kt sq; 7 K—R 6; 8 Q—R 2 ch; 9 K—Kt 5; 10 Q—Kt 3 ch; 11 K—B 4; 12 Q—R 4; 13 K—K 5; 14 Q—Kt 5 ch; 15 B (B 6)—K 4, P—B 3; mate.

No. 3, by J. Rayner: 1 P—Kt 8 (Q) ch; 2 P—B 8 (Q) ch; 3 P—K 8 (Q) ch; 4 P—Q 8 (R) ch; 5 B×P ch; 6 P—B 4; 7 R—R 8 ch; 8 Q—B 8 ch; 9 Q—R 8 ch; 10 Q—B 8 ch; 11 Q—R 8 ch; 12 Q—B 8 ch; 13 Q—R 8 ch; 14 B—Kt 7 ch, K×B; 15 Q—B 8 ch, K×Q; mate.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 894, by P. Healey.—Two Solutions. 1 B—Q 2 (Author's). Also 1 Q—B sq.

No. 895, by P. Healey.—1 R—Kt 8.

No. 896, by J. Nield.—1 K—R 3.

No. 897, by J. Nield.—1 Kt—Kt 3, K—B 3; 2 B—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 3; 2 Q—K 8 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—Q 6 ch, &c.

No. 898, by Dr. F. Steingass.—1 B—K 5.

No. 899, by Dr. F. Steingass.—1 B—B 4, B×Kt; 2 P—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B×P ch; 2 B×B, &c. If 1..., B×B; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, &c.

No. 900, by E. Wallis.—1 B—R 4 ch, P—Kt 4; 2 B's P×P *etc.*, Q—Kt 4; 2 Q—Kt 2 ch, P—Q 4; 4 Kt—Q 5 ch, Kt×Kt; 5 Kt×P ch, B×Kt; 6 K—Kt 7 ch, Kt—Kt 3 mate. Described by our solvers as a beautiful and even composition.

No. 901, by J. H. Weatherall.—Twelve solutions. (Author's). 1 P—B 4, P—Q 3; 2 B—Kt 2, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—B 2, P—Q 5; 4 B—R 4, P—Q 6; 5 P—K 3, P×Kt; 6 P—Kt 5, P×P; 7 B—Kt 4, P×P; 8 B—B 3, P×P; 9 B—K 2, P×R mate. Also 1 B—R 8, Kt 7, Kt 8, B 7, Kt 3, R 2, R—Q sq, P—K 3, Kt—Kt 7, Kt—B 2, Kt (Q 4)—Kt 3.

PROBLEMS.

No. 902.—By JAS. RAYNER,
LEEDS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 903.—By CARSLAKE W. WOOD,
PLYMOUTH.

BLACK.

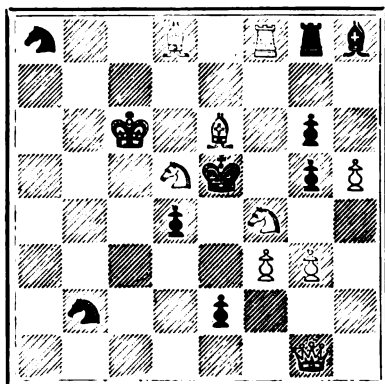


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 904.—By F. R. GITTINS,
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.

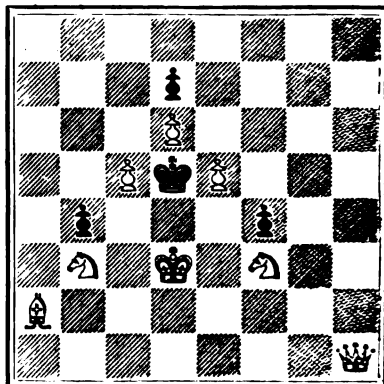


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 905.—By J. NIELD,
SHAW.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

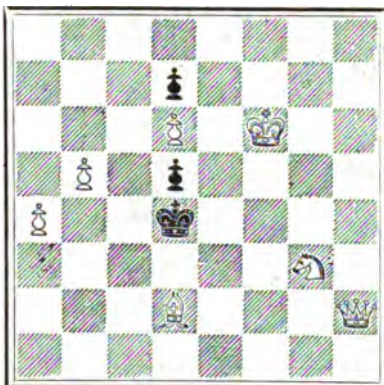
No. 906.—By J. NIELD,
SHAW.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

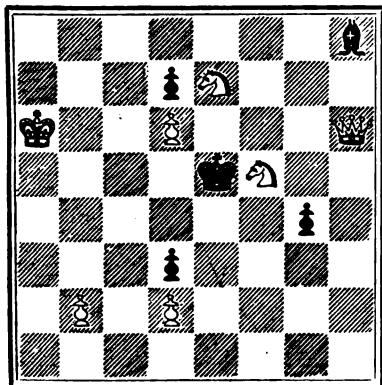
No. 907.—By J. NIELD,
SHAW.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

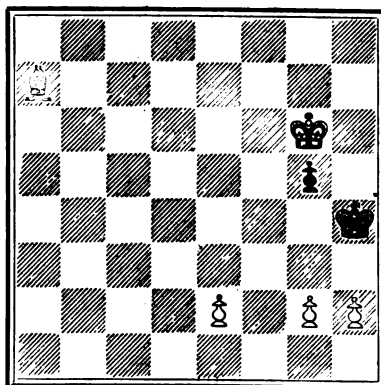
No. 908.—By O. BRELANDER,
SWEDEN.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 909.—By O. BRELANDER,
SWEDEN.
BLACK.



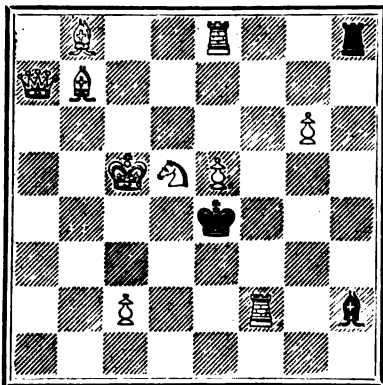
WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 910.—By JOHN A. DOUGLAS,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
five moves.No. 911.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,
LONDON.

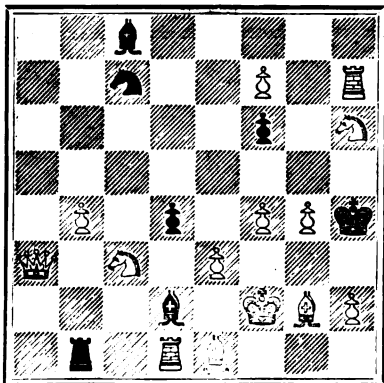
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
eight moves.No. 912.—By P. H. WILLIAMS,
LONDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
eight moves.No. 913.—By "EAST MARDEN,"
WORTHING.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
nine moves.

JUNE, 1893.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

EDITED BY
R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF
Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,
D. FURSYTH, L. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLERY.

By Horace Waddington, Godalming.



White compels Black to mate in four moves.

Annual
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,

7/-

if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY LANE.

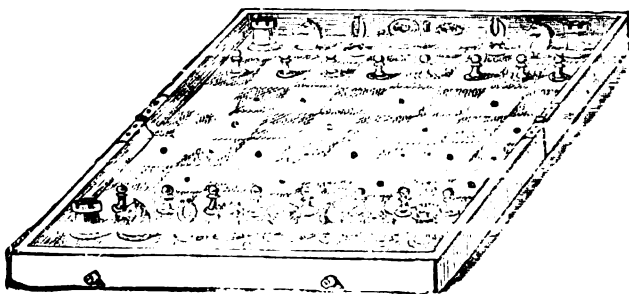
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Bataillon, 75, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

DUBLIN: Miss O'Connell, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar").



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ...	1	10	0	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

The British Chess Magazine.

JUNE, 1893.



BY JAMES MASON.

It has often been said that chess is a difficult game, and that this is the common notion of it few are prepared to deny. Even among the initiated, or those who may in a manner be supposed to have given some attention to the subject, there seems to be a kind of belief that its intricacies and profundities are not rightly within mastery of the average human intellect, and that the chess-player must be born, not made. This, in a sense, is of course true enough; but in a very restricted sense only. It is in fact no more than to say that some have a greater innate aptitude for what may be called chess thought than the majority are possessed of, and are therefore able to excel in it with equal or less effort. As the like may be affirmed of most things known to us for good, chess is hardly peculiar in this respect, and that some persons should find it easier of apprehension than the generality do, is not at all surprising. So it is in the case of draughts, which of all games is most approximate to our own, as an object of scientific inquiry, and an art of expression. So it is with whist, and gobang, and skipit, and skittles. They are all difficult. But nobody thinks of commending or rather condemning them on that account, by proving them to be so, by the book and mystery of authorship; or, more correctly perhaps, by the craft of compilation.

"Too much of a game for a science, and too much of a science for a game," whether a judgment of the philosopher Leibnitz or not, is certainly the popular imagination of chess even at the present time. The harm of this is obvious, because while such a notion is widespread in the public mind, the popularity of chess must be a fiction. The quasi-scientific character imputed to chess, considered as a recreation, warns off the multitude; so that few can be got to approach it, devoid of prejudice, and

with an open mind. If Leibnitz ever gave utterance to the foregoing dictum it was perchance in a relaxed moment, when he found chess and science of equal vanity, and only the deluge seemed real. Or, he may have gone to "the books" for his chess, and mistaking form for substance, as even philosophers sometimes will, hastily concluded that his theory of fluxions, viewed as an object of popular enthusiasm, had a rival which it was expedient to cry down, and hence his oft quoted deliverance. That he was sincere may well be supposed, if it be true, as alleged, that he renounced chess because of its difficulty, and for the rest of his life made *solitaire* his favourite pastime. "Too much of a science for a game" is the opinion of many, who take to comparatively evil courses in consequence. To come to our own day. It is known that Mr. Gladstone, for example, has the very highest opinion of chess; but, and this is the fly in the ointment, he finds it "too exciting" (or "difficult"), and takes to the inventions of Homer, and the woods, in preference. What but "the books" could possibly drive a man with "the very highest opinion of chess" to such an extremity as this? In truth they have much to answer for. Admitting the exception, here and there, merely proving the rule, the standard works on the game are not well calculated to engage the attention of the beginner; or to facilitate whatever efforts he may be disposed to put forth in the acquirement of a practical working knowledge of it. Though professedly introductory, *i.e.* to the theory of chess, they are altogether too scientific to accomplish more than a part, and that by no means the first and best part of the purpose presumably intended. Chess is above all a game—and then it is a science, to those who will have it so. Its unrivalled charms as a recreation do not at all directly depend upon its scientific character; and it is as a recreation it should first of all and chiefly be presented to the tyro. The aim should be to interest him in it, as such, at the outset; reserving the science until the want of it is felt, and a just appreciation of it likely to be secured. The pleasures of chess do not increase with knowledge; nor can this last be profitably laboured for in the method of the books. This applies more forcibly to the manuals, instructors, synopses, and such like, dealing with the openings, and ostensibly intended for the benefit of the young or improving player, for which the Press is from time to time responsible. Let anyone, even a fairly proficient player, open one of these easy guides at random, and see what he can make of it. Were the object to lastingly impress the beginner with the enormous difficulty of the task about to be undertaken by him, there is scarcely a handbook or pocket book extant that may not be warranted an unqualified success at the first trial. In the more pretentious works, of course the worst offenders, are to be found hundreds of closely-printed pages, containing thousands of main lines and variations, a dozen or more moves deep, plussed, minused, and equated, and with transcendental exponents suggesting sub-variations annexed, all of which is simply bewildering. Good, bad, and indifferent run on together in endless variety, leaving the intelligent reader to his choice, and to discover for himself where the science comes in and where it fails. The impression made upon the would-be student is serious indeed. His enthusiasm naturally moderates, however his determination may increase. Thoughts concerning the wings of time, the brevity of life, and

such like, unpleasantly obtrude themselves. He becomes grave in the conviction that chess is a difficult game, and perhaps closes the book for the last time, in despair; and with a rooted dislike to printed chess which abides during the remainder of his sublunary existence. Thenceforth he cannot be induced to look at a book, and will turn to the official advertisements in a newspaper rather than its chess column. In the settled belief that little study is much weariness, he lives and dies,—a victim of the books.

Or suppose the case of the young enthusiast, sternly resolved and not to be denied. What others have done, as he thinks, he may do—where there is a will surely there is a way also. It never occurs to him that nobody knows the books any more than the veteran railway traveller knows his Bradshaw or Bædecker. That is to say, if he already knows what it is he wants, he may be able to find it there; or, as one may find his words in the dictionary—though without added meaning. Well the young enthusiast also falls a victim—but with a considerable variation in his fall. He takes his handbook or manual or instructor or synopsis or pocket book and makes it his own. Laborious days are his portion. His memory, assuming it not to give out in the process, acquires and retains all set down for it, and in due course he gets to “know the openings,” as the saying is, like a book. And then, what? Only this,—in all probability an otherwise fine chess-player spoiled. His mind saturated with fragmentary expressions of other men’s ideas becomes averse to original exertion, even if all power of independent chess thought be not fatally weakened or destroyed. “Thus in the soul while memory prevails, the solid power of understanding fails,” and the slave to “bookish theoretic” discovers too late that his birthright has been bartered for a mess of indigestible analyses, which he can neither do with nor without.

If it be admitted that a man cannot know what he does not understand, then it almost necessarily follows that it is nigh impossible for an adequate knowledge of the openings to be gained from the books. A player cannot play the opening any stronger than he can the middle game or the end, and it is worse than labour lost for him to study so to do. The most diligent application to the first, as arbitrarily severed and distinguished from the game as a whole, can at best produce only a spurious or immature kind of proficiency, the after and not very remote effect of which is certain to be pernicious, as regards the full development of the student’s chess powers. Of all parts of the game, the opening, say the first twenty moves or so, is always the least understood even by the accomplished player, and and it is just this part that the neophyte is usually recommended to master at the beginning. A more fatuous gripping of the wrong end of the stick is not easily imagined. It is as if the cadet were to devote himself to the mastery of the higher tactics or strategy of a grand army in the field, while yet innocent of company drill, or of the formation and evolutions of a single battalion. “There is nothing in war,” said Napoleon, “which I cannot do by my own hands. If there is nobody to make gunpowder, I can manufacture it. The gun-carriages I know how to construct. If it is necessary to make cannon at the forge, I can make them. The details of working them in battle, if it is necessary to teach, I shall teach them.” If he had not understood or been able to do these things, could he have been

the master he was, and where would his "openings" have landed him? Perfect acquaintance with the rudiments is a *sine qua non*, if the first principles of any art or science are to be firmly fixed in the mind, and their application in constantly varying circumstances to become easy, pleasant, and obvious. Without such acquaintance, doubt and uncertainty must prevail at every step; with confusion, obscurity, fresh difficulties, and endless perplexity. That this applies with double force to chess, which, as an art, is more nearly science in action than any other one thing, needs no demonstration. It is really self-evident.

The method of all but one of a thousand, in the scientific pursuit of chess, is to proceed at once from a knowledge of the moves—the mere definitions as it were—to a study of the game in the most abstruse and difficult of all its aspects. The simple elements and fundamental laws of chess operation are slurred over, or wholly ignored, in favour of analyses which cannot possibly be understood without perpetual reference to them; and which would be for the most part unnecessary, if those elements and laws were themselves clearly and fully known to the student. An immense waste of time and labour results in little progress, and that little perhaps of a wrong sort. In the first part of the game, with all the forces present, even the keenest vision often fails of a definite aim; and wanders in search of a guiding object, or principle of action, which is there indeed somewhere, but yet baffles perception. Nevertheless it is just here that the ordinary student is taught to impose upon himself, by nursing the belief that he can see eye to eye with the master; and intelligently appreciate what in fact and truth may be no more than mere "analytical excursions" in chaos. What can the young player know, what can he perceive of the ultimate end of analyses, commanding assent by authority extraneous to his own mind, when the immediate object is wrapped in obscurity, with conclusions (if any) terminating *in vacuo*? The stimulus of ambition only can sustain him in working his way through column upon column and table after table of variations meaning to him nothing, except that they are dry, tedious, and apparently innumerable, and that somehow or other it is his duty to "learn" them, as far as possible, if only by rote. The labour and patience demanded are inconsistent with that healthy curiosity, or interest in the matter in hand for its own sake, which is the very basis of right progress in chess, and which every just expedient should be employed to cultivate and expand in the mind of the beginner. The student knowingly studies to know, and not because he likes to study. In these circumstances chess, to him, speedily becomes a difficult game, and no wonder. Instead of being at play he is at work; and at work he does not understand. The inevitable, or at all events highly probable consequence has been already mentioned.

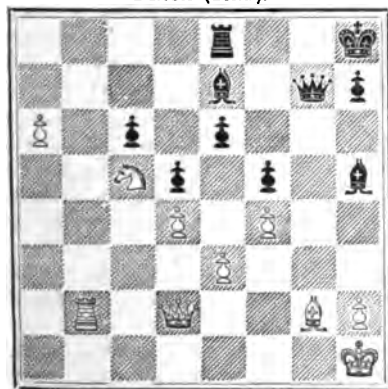
The truth is, a very little analysis goes a long way in the imparting of chess instruction, if it be sound and brought well within the comprehension of the reader. Otherwise it is really worse than useless. The trick of running irrelevant variations against space and labeling the production "analysis" is not uncommon, either; but it is scarcely worthy of a serious writer, and is usually resorted to concealment of poverty of thought or expression—more often both. Neither is a bald opinion (however authoritative) that

this, that, or the other is good, bad, or indifferent, of any great value, unless a reason for its being so be given or suggested. But giving reasons, that will stand the test of their governing principles, is not much favoured by compilers or analysts; it is so much more easy to shirk a difficulty than to remove it,—especially when the reader does not even suspect that there is a difficulty in the matter. These latter remarks may be thought to apply in the case of periodical chess literature, as distinguished from the books, and so indeed they do, the two being so closely related. That the beginner must take something on authority is not to be denied. But neither is it to be denied that the less he so takes the better; if his inherent power of chess thought is to be fully developed; and his practice of chess, as an art, to attain its highest perfection. Nor can this ever be, where a wrong method is adopted at the outset, and the natural process of the mind is reversed; as it is when analytics are made the chief subject of inquiry, while yet the simple elements concerned are to all intents and purposes practically unknown.

BIRD v. JASNOGRODSKY.

A short match of seven games up, draws not counting, between Mr. H. E. Bird and Mr. N. Jasnogrodsky commenced at Simpson's Divan, on 17th May, the stakes being £10 a-side. Mr. Jasnogrodsky having the move in the first game opened with 1 P—Q 4, to which Bird replied 1... P—K B 4. On the 13th move Bird lost time by playing a Kt, which at the next move had to return whence it came, and after this Jasnogrodsky gradually gained in position, and at length got a passed Pawn on the Q R's file. The following diagram shows the ending:—

BLACK (BIRD).



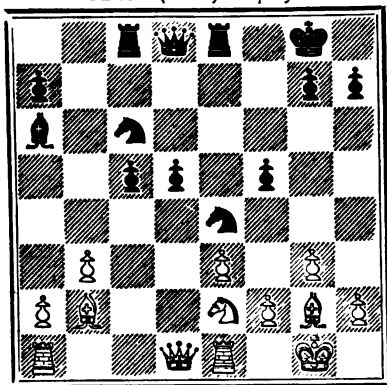
WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY) to play.

The game went on 38 R—Kt 7, R—K Kt sq; 39 Q—K B 2, Q—B 3; 40 Kt—Q 7, Q—Kt 2; 41 P—R 7, B—Q 3; 42 Q—Kt 3, B—Kt 3; 43 Q—R 4, B—K 2; 44 Q—Kt 3, B—Q 3; 45 Q—Kt 5, B—K 2; 46 Kt—Kt 8, B×Q; 47 R×Q, R×R; 48 P Queens, and Mr. Bird soon resigned.

The second game, played on the 18th May, was opened by Mr. Bird with his favourite 1 P—K B 4, which was not met by Jasnogrodsky in best style, and Bird got a smart attack, and on the 25th move by a fine combination soon got the upper hand, and Jasnogrodsky resigned on the 48th move.

The third game, played on the 19th May, was opened by Jasnogrodsky, who again adopted 1 P—Q 4, but did not carry on the opening so skillfully as in the first game, failing to send on his Q B P at the right moment, and Bird got a Bishop strongly posted on Q R 3. Diagram of the ending:—

BLACK (BIRD) to play.

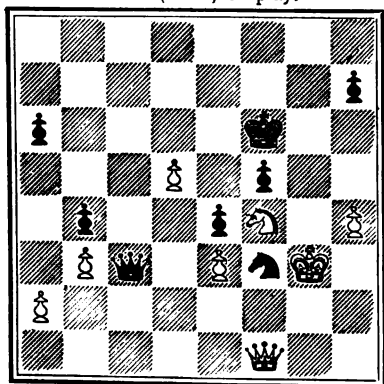


WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY).

sacrifice a Rook, securing thereby a mating position. The score at the end of the week's play was therefore, Bird 3, Jasnogrodsky 1.

The fifth game was played on 22nd May, and Jasnogrodsky's star was once more in the ascendance, as he again scored a victory, but only after a stubborn encounter. Bird declined a Queen's Gambit in a somewhat irregular manner, and certainly did not get a good opening. On his 12th move he essayed a showy attack, yet one demanding very correct play to defeat it; but this correct play was shown by Jasnogrodsky, and on the 23rd move he was in safe quarters. To try and force the game, Bird then played 24 ..., P—K R 4, thus throwing, as it were, "all upon the hazard of the die;" but Jasnogrodsky, by a series of strong checks on the Queen's side, secured a passed Pawn. After some sharp fighting Bird injudiciously exchanged Queens in the following position:—

BLACK (BIRD) to play.



WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY).

The play went on thus: 17..., Kt—Kt 5!; 18 Kt—B sq (very weak; much better would have been 18 Kt—B 4), P—B 5; 19 P×P, P×P; 20 Q—R 4?, P—B 6!; 21 B×P (not Q×Kt, on account of 21..., R—Kt sq winning a piece; neither can 21 B—R 3 be played with advantage), R×B; 22 Q×Kt, Q—Q 7; 23 Kt—K 2, B×Kt, and Mr. Jasnogrodsky soon resigned.

The fourth game, played on the 20th May, was a Giuoco Piano, which Mr. Jasnogrodsky defended very losely, and Mr. Bird, playing in his best form, soon got a very strong attack, which he pressed home with so much vigour that he was able to

The game now went on 45..., Q—K 8 ch; 46 Q×Q, Kt×Q; 47 P—Q 6, Kt—Q 6; 48 P—R 5, P—R 3; 49 Kt—K 2, Kt—B 4; 50 Kt—Q 4, K—Kt 4; 51 Kt—B 6, K×P; 52 Kt—K 5, K—Kt 4; 53 P—Q 7, Kt×P; 54 Kt×Kt, and Jasnogrodsky ultimately won.

The sixth game, played 23rd May, was full of vicissitudes. Again and again Mr. Bird had opportunities of obtaining winning advantages, but he, by some fatality, overlooked them all, and the game ended in a draw, after more than eighty moves had been played.

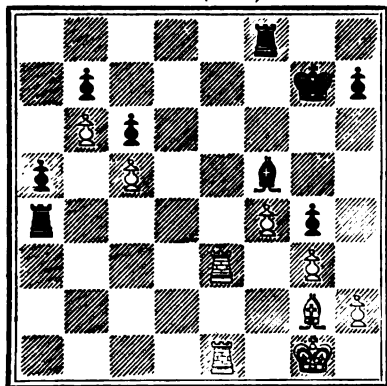
The seventh game, played on the 24th May, did not show either combatant at his best, and the ending was plainly drawn; but Mr. Bird was not content with this and

"striking out for victory, where victory there was none," found defeat instead, and lost his Queen on the 61st move, and Mr. Jasnogrodsky won.

The eighth game, played on the 25th May, was opened by Mr. Bird with 1 P—K B 4, which Mr. Jasnogrodsky met in excellent style, and the first player never got any advantage throughout the game; and when Jasnogrodsky gained a Pawn, it looked as if he were going to win, but Bird playing very cleverly managed to escape with a draw.

The ninth game, played on the 26th May, was opened by Jasnogrodsky by 1 P—Q 4, to which Bird replied 1... P—K B 4, which Jasnogrodsky met by an excellent Fianchetto development, and followed this up by

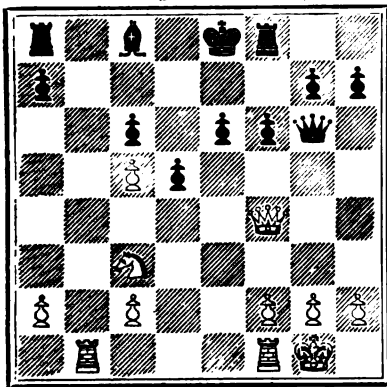
BLACK (BIRD).



WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY) to play.

The tenth game, played on the 27th May, gave to Bird his only victory of the week. In the opening he departed from his P—K B 4 move, and contented himself with the more familiar 1 P—K 4, which Jasnogrodsky defended with a French. Bird pursued the attack in his own imaginative manner, the upshot being that Jasnogrodsky won a Pawn, with a good

BLACK (JASNOGRODSKY).



WHITE (BIRD) to play.

resulting, the score being Bird 4, Jasnogrodsky 4, drawn 2.

pushing on his Pawns at the Q's side, whilst Bird was attempting an ineffectual attack on the K's side. The outcome of all this was the loss of a Pawn by Bird, which however he managed later to regain, but with a disorganised position, of which the annexed is a diagram:—

The game now went on 38 R—K 7 ch, R—B 2; 39 R x P!, R x R; 40 B x P, R—B 5; 41 B x R, R x Q B P; 42 B—Kt 2, R—Kt 4; 43 P—Kt 7, K—B 2; 44 R—R sq, B—Q 2; 45 R x P, R—Kt 8 ch; 46 K—B 2, R—Kt 7 ch; 47 K—K 3, K—K 3; 48 R—R 8, R—Kt 6 ch; 49 K—Q 4, and Mr. Bird resigned

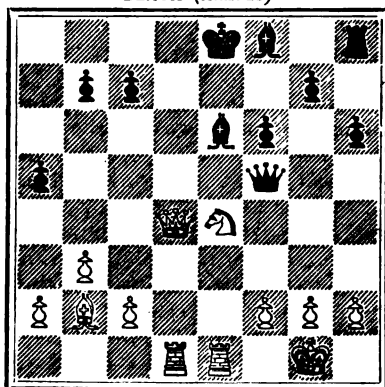
game, but playing in his turn a little wildly, he allowed Bird to get a good attack, as the annexed position shows.

The play now continued 19 Q—B 7, B—Q 2; 20 Kt x P!, B P x Kt; 21 R—Kt 7, R—B 2; 22 K R—Kt sq, R—K 2; 23 P—B 6, R—Q sq; 24 P x B ch, K R x P; 25 Q—B 6, K—K 2; 26 P—K R 3, Q—K sq; 27 Q—B 5 ch, K—B 2; 28 Q x P, Q—K 2; 29 P—Q R 4, K—K sq; 30 P—R 5, and Mr. Jasnogrodsky resigned after a few moves. This victory of Bird's placed the match in a very interesting position at the end of the second week's play, equality thereby re-

GAME ENDING.

Our esteemed confrere, Mr. W. H. K. Pollock, of the *Baltimore Sunday News*, has a national or indeed an international reputation for

BLACK (ALLIES).

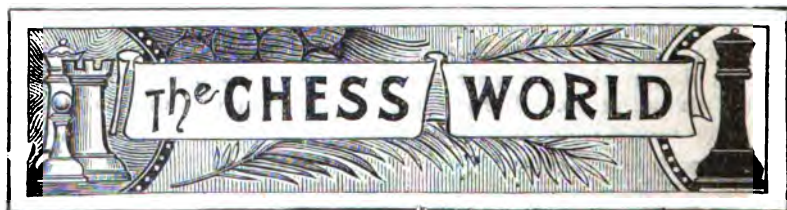


WHITE (MR. POLLOCK).

perennially producing real "gems" of chess; but, barring of course his famous "brilliancy game" of the Sixth American Chess Congress, we question whether he ever manipulated the pieces to the end of evolving a more charming finishing combination than the following. It occurred, we may add, in a Two Knights Defence, one of a series of six simultaneous consultation games, contested during his recent visit to Buffalo, N.Y. The diagram shows the position after the allies' 14th move, 14... P-K B 3.

And thereupon, White announced mate in five, as follows:—

15 Q-Q 7 ch !, B x Q; 16 Kt-B 7 ch, K-B sq; 18 R-K 8 ch !, B x R; 19 R-Q 8 mate !.—*New Orleans Times-Democrat*.



The return match between the Lowestoft and Great Yarmouth Clubs took place at Lowestoft, on Thursday, May 4th, and resulted in a victory for Great Yarmouth by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

On May 12th, the Staten Island Chess Association had its annual meeting, and Mr. Delmar gave a simultaneous performance, winning 13 out of 14 games played.

We regret to hear that Dr. Mintz, of the Manhattan Club, has resigned the office of hon. secretary to the Columbian Chess Congress. His place has been filled by Mr. Janusch.

A match recently came off in Mexico city between Sr. Equilez, the Mexican champion, and Mr. Sterling, of Peru. Each player won three games, and two were drawn.

A well-contested team match took place on May 6th, between the Baltimore and Washington Clubs, resulting in a drawn battle. There were eleven on each side, and the score was 8½ all.

The fourth annual Handicap Cup Tournament, at the Southampton Club, has been won by Mr. F. J. H. Elwell (class II.), with a score of 18 out of 24; Mr. A. Asher (class IV.), who scored 16½, being second.

Lasker is reported in the American papers to have challenged Steinitz to a match for \$5,000, and the world's championship, and the latter is said to have acknowledged that the challenge is entitled to respect.

In the Manhattan Club Handicap, the first prize was taken by Mr. Delmar (class I.), who scored 21 games; the second by Mr. Sweeney (class III.), with 19½ games; the third by Major Hanham (class I.); and the others by Messrs. Bowman and Naus.

The Canadian Chess Association held its annual meeting last month at Quebec, and there were ten entrants, who played two rounds. The result was: Mr. Narraway first, Mr. Pope second, and Mr. Davison third. At Montreal, Messrs. Babson and Marshall tied for the first two prizes in the club handicap.

A match has taken place at New York between Messrs. Walbrodt and Delmar. It was played at the Manhattan Club, which presented \$100 to the winner, and the stakes were \$250 a-side. The conditions were five games up, drawn games not counting, and the time-limit twenty moves an hour. Herr Walbrodt took the lead almost from the first, and the result was: Walbrodt, 5; Delmar, 3; drawn, 3.

Lasker won his match with Showalter, at Kokomo, Ind., by scoring 6 to 2, and two draws. This reckoning includes the three games previously played between them at the Indiana Chess Association meeting, which it was agreed should count as part of the match. The original conditions were for ten games up and \$2,000 a-side, but these were afterwards cut down to six games and \$500 a-side. Neither master seems to have played his best, and the American champion was said to have been suffering from an influenza attack. It is stated that Herr Lasker will take up his residence at New Orleans as a regular professor of mathematics at Tulane University.

We have received the first issue under its new editorship of the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, consisting of the numbers for January, February, and March. In a short preface Signor Salvioli announces that the magazine will be unchanged, except in some minor particulars, and that it will henceforth appear regularly each month. There follow an article on modern knights errant, nineteen well annotated games, correspondence, nine pages of chess news, reviews of chess works, six game endings, and forty-four problems. We congratulate the editor on this good beginning, and trust that he will be encouraged, notwithstanding the apathy of his countrymen towards chess, to go on and prosper in the uphill work which he has undertaken.

CHRISTMAS NUMBER OF THE B.C.M.—The favourable reception of our problem editor's reviews of the various Christmas columns which have come under his notice, and the many suggestions that the *B.C.M.* should bring out some such special issue, have induced us to announce that we have decided to publish a Christmas Number, which will be produced under the editorship of Mr. I. M. Brown and Mr. James Rayner. The number, which will be published on the 16th of December next, will comprise *at least seventy-two pages*, and the price will be 1/3 post free.

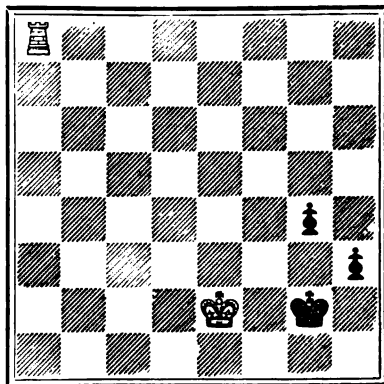
In the meantime the Editors invite contributions of all sorts to their bill of fare, which they intend to be of such varied character as will suit all chess palates. Problems and all communications relating thereto, should be sent to Mr. Rayner; all other matter to Mr. Brown. Further particulars will be given at a later date.

Chess is a game—if game is indeed the proper term to apply to an exact science—for all seasons. It may be asserted that cricket, tennis, and other outdoor sports are calculated to divert attention from the purest of intellectual pastimes until winter's re-approach. In only a very limited sense is this correct. Many who derive their chief enjoyment from the chess board are, from physical causes, debarred from participation in outdoor amusements. Besides, chess players are, if anything, enthusiastic, and at no period of the year will they miss the opportunity of handling the mimic forces and setting the battle in array. Fortunately they can do this though no enemy is near; they are independent of times and seasons, wind and weather, and all such conditions The event of the season, so far as English chess is concerned, was the meeting of two hundred and twelve leading amateurs at Birmingham, in January. North *v.* South was an historical event, and has left its influence behind.—*The Times* chess column (weekly edition).

END-GAME, by C. E. Ranken.

White to move and draw.

WHITE.



BLACK.

SOLUTION.—1 K—K 3 (or he may play R—K R 8), P—Kt 6 (if P—R 7; 2 R—K R 8, P—Kt 6; 3 K—B 4, and draws); 2 R—K R 8, K—R 7; 3 R—K Kt 8, P—Kt 7; 4 K—B 2, K—R 8; 5 R—Kt 3, and draws.

HAMPSHIRE v. WILTSHIRE.—On Wednesday, May 17th, a match between teams of fourteen players, representing the counties of Hampshire and Wiltshire, was played at the Angel Hotel, Salisbury. Play began at three and was suspended at six o'clock, at which time no less than half of the games were still in progress. Five of these unfinished games were adjudicated by the captains, but the positions at boards 1 and 2 were submitted to Mr. Hoffer, whose adjudication did not however affect the result of the match, which ended in a draw. Full score :—

HAMPSHIRE.		WILTSHIRE.	
Mr. J. H. Blake, Southampton ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross, Swindon ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. F. J. H. Elwell, Southampton ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. J. King, Wilton ...	... ...
Mr. W. C. Kenny, Southampton ...	... 0	Mr. C. J. Woodrow, Salisbury ...	... 1
Mr. F. Budden, Bournemouth ...	... 1	Mr. O. Cook, Wilton ...	... 0
Mr. A. Asher, Southampton ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. R. E. Coles, Warminster ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. A. E. B. Love, Bournemouth...	... * $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. Schomberg, Trowbridge ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. G. R. Sloper, Southampton ...	... *0	Mr. E. F. Hill, Trowbridge ...	... *1
Mr. A. Thomson, Bournemouth ...	... 1	Mr. A. Watson, Salisbury ...	... 0
Mr. R. Chipperfield, J.P., Southampton	1	Mr. A. F. Sheehy, Melksham ...	... 0
Mr. G. H. Barclay, Andover...	... 0	Mr. F. Hutton, Salisbury ...	... 1
Mr. W. Williams, Southampton ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. A. Law, Swindon ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. P. E. J. Talbot, Andover ...	... 1	Mr. F. W. Beavin, Bradford ...	... 0
Mr. Parsons, Andover ...	... 0	Mr. C. Plaister, Swindon ...	... 1
Mr. Kitchin, Bournemouth ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. W. Gibbs, Warminster ...	... *$\frac{1}{2}$

7
*Adjudicated.

SUSSEX.—The weather in Sussex has been anything but chess-playing weather during the past month, yet the annual Chess Congress of the county association was successfully carried out as usual, in the Royal Pavilion, Brighton. If anything there were not so many onlookers as wont, yet there were even more events than usual decided. The County Championship lost a lot of its interest this year owing to the none competing of Messrs. Wilson and Butler, as well as one or two other players of first-class reputation. Nevertheless a close and exciting contest took place among the seven competitors who had qualified themselves for the final contest, which resulted in a tie between Mr. Emery, of Brighton, and Mr. J. Bridger, of Petworth. The East Sussex Queen was won by a rising young player, Mr. Windus, of Henfield; a similar trophy for the East portion of the county being won by the Rev. W. Cooper, of Copthorne. The 'McArthur' Cup was won by the Eastbourne team, who defeated Horsham in the final by $3\frac{1}{2}$ games to $2\frac{1}{2}$. The afternoon of the second day was devoted to simultaneous play by Herr Jasnogrodsky, who scored 16 and drew 2 out of the 18 games played, an excellent performance. In the evening the master essayed six games blindfold, but fared very badly, his afternoon's work evidently telling upon him so much that after the loss of one game, he finished play over the board, making a final score of 1 win, 3 losses, and 2 draws. The Rev. E. I. Crosse and Mr. G. T. Humphreys acted as hon. secs.

This year the Brighton Challenge Cup has been won by Mr. Emery. This event unfortunately lost a deal of its importance by only a few players competing, and those not the best; the winner, however, is to be heartily congratulated upon his sound and ingenious play—his victory is also a very popular one. Mr. F. Brook won the Handicap Cup, in which contest there were nine competitors.

On Saturday, May 13th, a match between the counties of Surrey and Sussex, was played at the Sunflower Coffee Tavern, George Street, Croydon, and resulted in the defeat of the Sussex team. A glance at the names given below will show that the teams were very unequally matched, for whereas Surrey had got together a very strong contingent, Sussex was weakened by the absence of Messrs. Wilson, Locock, Dobell, Womersley, and Cheshire. Play began about three o'clock, and ceased soon after six, when the score stood $8\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$ in favour of Surrey, with four games still in progress; these unfinished games were adjudicated by Mr. Blackburne, and the final score announced as printed below. It should be stated that the match was arranged for 20 a-side, but the Sussex players chosen for boards 2, 19, and 20 were absent. After the match the teams were entertained by the Surrey Association. Full score:—

SURREY.	SUSSEX.
Mr. R. Loman $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. W. Butler, Brighton $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. S. Baxter —	Absent.
Mr. L. P. Rees 0	Mr. A. Emery, Brighton 1
Mr. W. Ward Higgs 1	Mr. A. Bridger, Lodsworth 0
Mr. W. E. Vyse 1	Mr. W. Mead, Brighton 0
Mr. J. P. Mollard 1	Dr. Ballingall 0
Mr. A. Curnock 1	Mr. J. V. Filsden, Hastings 0
Mr. H. Ribble $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. A. H. Hall, Hastings $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. S. Leonard 0	Mr. H. E. Dobell, Hastings 1
Mr. E. Henderson 0	Mr. W. Chandler, Lewes $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. P. McLeod 0	Rev. Cooper, Cophthorne 1
Mr. E. Cresswell $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. R. E. Lean, Brighton $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. W. Hanbury 1	Rev. Fisher, Gr'mbridge 0
Mr. W. Gibbs 1	Mr. W. Windus, Henfield 0
Mr. G. Clarke 0	Mr. P. Arnold, Petworth 1
Mr. T. Kelihier $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Dowdney, Horsham $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. P. Matthew 1	Mr. J. M. Robinson, Hay, Heath 0
Mr. T. H. Moore 1	Rev. E. I. Crosse, Henfield 0

11

6

* Adjudicated.

MIDLAND NOTES.—Fine summer weather and chess are not compatible with one another, in fact not in the Midlands at all events. Few chess gatherings of importance have been held during the past month, the principal one being the second annual dinner of the Bohemians, which was held at the Bell Hotel, Birmingham, and proved a big success. After the repast, a smoking concert took place, with Mr. A. W. Pennington, the president, in the chair. In an appropriate speech the president stated that the club had only lost two matches during the past season, and attributed its victorious career to the pluck, perseverance, and *esprit de corps* of its members. Messrs. J. J. Spence and Pfisterminster presided at the piano.

The Dudley Club has just concluded its correspondence match with Ashford, Kent, by winning both games. The opening adopted by Dudley was the Ruy Lopez, whilst the Ashford players ventured on an Evans Gambit. The contest was a very interesting affair, and the victors intend playing a similar match next season.

A match between Dudley and Walsall resulted with the first-named club gaining the victory with 8 wins to their opponents 4.

Stourbridge v. Dudley. The return match between these two old rivals took place at the Institute, Dudley, at the end of April, and after a very stubborn fight the visitors secured the honour of a win. Result : Stourbridge 9½, Dudley 8½. Messrs. G. Bellingham and Fred Brown each won 2 games for Dudley, and Messrs. W. R. Selleck and W. Dunn performed a similar achievement for Stourbridge.

Bohemians v. Olton. This was a one-sided affair, the Olton Club not obtaining a single win and only making 2 drawn games. The Bohemians secured 18 wins and 2 draws.

The tournament for the Championship of Philadelphia, Pa., U.S.A., and for George W. Child's Silver Cup, has been won by Emil Kemeny. Appended is the full score :—

	E. Kemeny.	W. P. Shipley.	H. G. Voigt.	S. W. Bampton.	M. Morgan.	J. P. Morgan.	H. Webster.	A. Hale.	M. Livingston.	P. J. Hoban.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.	Score.
Mr. Emil Kemeny	—	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	13	3	2	14*
Mr. Walter Penn Shipley	1	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	9	1	8	13†
Mr. H. G. Voigt	0	1	—	1	1	0	0	1	1	1	11	4	3	12½†
Mr. S. W. Bampton	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	11	5	2	12
Mr. M. Morgan	0	0	0	1	—	1	0	1	1	1	10	6	2	11
Mr. J. P. Morgan	0	0	1	0	1	—	0	1	1	1	10	6	2	11
Mr. H. Webster	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	1	1	1	9	9	0	9
Mr. A. Hale	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1	5	12	1	5½
Mr. Max Livingston	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	2	16	0	2
Mr. P. J. Hoban	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	—	0	13	0	0

Draws count ½ in the score.

* First Prize; † Second Prize; ‡ Third Prize.

The winner, who was born at Buda-Pesth, Hungary, emigrated to the States about eight years ago, and for some time resided in New York City, N.Y., but is now a resident of Philadelphia. Last year he won the Championship Cup of the New York State.

The following from our valued Colonial confrere the *Demerara Argosy* will be read with interest by our local chessists :—

In the eighth Tournament of the Demera Chess Club, a novel system of handicapping was adopted. Instead of the higher class players giving odds to the lower, the games were played on even terms; but the value of each won game was made to vary according to the position of the player in the class list. The players were then placed (according to the results of previous tournaments) in classes I., II., IV., V., and VI. The values of the games varied from 1½ marks each credited to class I. against class VI., to 6½ marks each, *vice versa*. The following was the score according to the number of games won :—F. A. Winter, 20 (out of 22); Veacock, 14; Sharples, 14; Drayton, 13½; Pairaudeau, 12; Osborn,

10; de Jonge, $9\frac{1}{2}$; D'Andrade, $8\frac{1}{2}$; Vanier, $8\frac{1}{2}$; Wallbridge, 6; Cunningham, 5; Comacho, 5. The marks gained were (putting the names in the same order):—Winter (class I.), 44; Veacock (class II.), 38; Sharples (class IV.), $55\frac{1}{4}$; Drayton (class I.), $28\frac{3}{4}$; Pairaudeau (class VI.), $52\frac{1}{2}$; Osborn (class VI.), $41\frac{1}{2}$; de Jonge (class I.), $18\frac{3}{4}$; D'Andrade (class VI.), 39; Vanier (class IV.), $29\frac{1}{2}$; Wallbridge (class VI.), 29; Cunningham (class VI.), $21\frac{1}{2}$; Comacho (class V.), $20\frac{1}{2}$. The prizes therefore fell to Messrs. Sharples, Pairaudeau, and Winter, as having the highest totals of marks. The highest percentages of marks, compared with the maximum possible marks by each, were:—Winter, 88 per cent.; Sharples, 66·9; Drayton, 66; Veacock, 59·3; Pairaudeau, 48·6. The possible maximum for each class was:—First, 50; second, 64; fourth, 81; fifth, 100; sixth, 108. It will be seen that the chances were in favour of the lower classes.—*Jamaica Gleaner.*

The West of Scotland Cup Competition has now been brought to a close, Mr. John Russell having succeeded in carrying off the trophy.

The seventy-first annual Medal Competition of the Edinburgh Chess Club has just been concluded. The result is: first, and medallist for the year, Mr. D. Y. Mills; score $21\frac{1}{2}$ wins out of a possible 23. Second, Mr. D. Forsyth, 20 wins; third, Mr. G. P. Galloway; fourth, Mr. D. M. Latta; fifth, Mr. C. Meikle.

The prize of £2, given by Mr. John D. Chambers to the winner of the best played game at the recent meeting of the Scottish Chess Association, has been awarded by Messrs. Court and Russell, the adjudicators, to Mr. W. N. Walker, for his game with Mr. D. Y. Mills. The game appeared in our last month's issue.

The annual General Meeting of the Glasgow Chess Club took place in the Athenæum, on Thursday, the 11th ult., when the office bearers for the ensuing year were elected, and other necessary business transacted. Mr. John Gilchrist was elected president in place of Mr. Tait, who has held the office for the last three years. The report for the year 1892-93, which was laid before the members, was of a very gratifying nature, and reflects great credit upon the officers of the club, and more especially on the secretary, Mr. J. R. Longwill, to whom great part of the enterprise shown by the club in the past year was due. The first team played four matches, winning 3 and drawing 1, none being lost; while the second team was nearly equally successful, eight matches being played, of which 6 were won, 1 lost, and 1 drawn. During the year several well-known masters visited the club, including Messrs. Blackburne, Bird, Lee, Jasnogrodsky, all of whom gave exhibitions of simultaneous play. The membership of the club is now eighty-eight, and in every respect it is in a very flourishing condition.

On the 23rd ult., the annual General Meeting of the Glasgow Central Chess Club was held in the Christian Institute, 70, Bothwell Street. A most able and interesting report, containing a *résumé* of the doings of the club for the past year, was read by the honorary secretary, Mr. G. F. Krasser, and was of a nature calculated to give very great satisfaction to the members present. Out of four matches played, 3 were won and 1 lost.

Many young players have recently been added to the club, while the older members still remain faithful, so that however great its success has been in the past, it promises still more for the future. Two of the members in particular have distinguished themselves in the past year: Mr. James McGrouther by winning the Minor Tournament of the Scottish Chess Association; and Mr. John Russell by carrying off the West of Scotland Championship Cup. Mr. John Court was re-elected president for the third time, and was presented with a handsome writing desk, as a mark of the esteem in which he is held by the past and present members of the club with which he has so long been intimately connected.

The annual dinner of the Clissold Park Chess Club was held on the 27th April and was well attended. The club now meets at the New Crown, Canonbury, N.

On the 27th April, the Hampstead Chess Club and the Lee Chess Club once more met to play off their tie in the Metropolitan Clubs' Competition (second division). Fortune on this occasion favoured the Hampstead Club, which won the match by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$, and thereby won the competition for second class clubs.

On the 29th April, Mr. C. Moriau gave an excellent exhibition of blindfold play at the Chess Bohemians, Old Bailey. He encountered eight very strong players, and his score was 4 wins, 3 draws, and 1 loss. The Bohemians are growing apace, and now number eighty members.

Mr. S. Tinsley visited the Lee Chess Club on the 1st May, and gave a little lecture on his "Impressions and Experiences," after which he played the club simultaneously. During his recent provincial tour, Mr. Tinsley played 420 games, winning 354, drawing 38, and losing 28, meeting some of the strongest players of the clubs visited.

The Ludgate Circus Chess Club has outgrown the accommodation afforded at its old quarters, at Oliphant's, and has had to seek a fresh habitation at the New Mocha, 24, Cheapside, where ample room is afforded the growing club, as from fifty to sixty boards can be played at once, whilst the rooms are lighted by electricity. All this is good, yet it seems a pity that this energetic club should have been forced to leave the spot whence it derives its name, and which it has made famous as a chess resort. Indeed a "Ludgate Circus" Club, situate so far from the Circus as Cheapside, seems almost comical. Nevertheless I wish the club every success in its new head-quarters. The sixteenth annual supper of the club was held at the "Haunch of Venison" (appetising name!), on the 4th May, Mr. George Chaloner, the president, being in the chair, whilst over sixty guests sat down.

On the 8th May, the fortieth annual dinner of the City of London Chess Club took place at head-quarters, the Guildhall Tavern, Gresham Street, with the president (Mr. R. Pilkington) in the chair. There was a large attendance, including Rev. G. A. MacDonnell and Messrs. J. H. Blackburne and I. Gunsberg. The toast of the evening, "Success to the City Club," was given from the chair, and was received with much enthusiasm. After dinner an excellent entertainment was given, including violin performances by the Misses Watts, the accomplished daughters of Mr. J. J. Watts,

who has been so long connected with the club. In the Spring Handicap, Mr. Evans and Mr. Woon have won their respective sections. I am sorry to have to state that Mr. Adamson, the secretary, has been seriously ill, though he is now a little better; he has not yet resumed work, but he was able to look in for a little while at the annual dinner.

On the 8th May, the members of the West London Chess Club presented Mr. Blunt with his portrait in oils, as a mark of their appreciation of his services as hon. sec. The portrait was from the easel of Mr. Carl Arnst, a member of the club.

At the annual meeting of the Cyprus Chess Club, a testimonial was presented to Mr. W. R. Burgess, in recognition of his services as hon. sec. Of eighteen matches played during the season, the Cyprus won 8, lost 8, drew 1, and 1 was left undecided. The silver tea and coffee service, presented by the president, has been won for the third time by Mr. Hopper, thereby becoming his own property.

On the 11th May, Mr. A. Curnock gave a fine performance in the way of blindfold play, at the Fitzroy Chess Club. He contested nine games, and of these he won 7 and lost 2.

The record of the North London Chess Club for the 1892-3 season is a good one. Out of nineteen matches played, the North Londoners won 12, drew 3, and lost 4. Of the 249 games played, they scored 111, drew 59, and lost 79.

Messrs. Jasnogrodsky and Loman have started to play a short friendly match of four games up, for a small stake. Play has gone on somewhat irregularly, and the score stands: Jasnogrodsky 1, Loman 0, drawn 2.

On the 18th May, a meeting of the Council of the Metropolitan Chess Clubs' Competition was held at 24, Cheapside, Mr. T. H. Moore in the chair. The prizes in the competition had fallen as follows: first division, Metropolitan Chess Club, £4 6s. 8d.; second division, Hampstead Chess Club, £5 11s. 7d.; third division, West Hackney Chess Club, £1 5s. 9d. The rules for next season's play were revised, and the title of the organization changed to the London Chess League, a decided improvement, many mistakes in published reports having occurred owing to the similarity of the late name of the Association to that of the Metropolitan Chess Club. A still better title would be London County Chess League, as the title would then exactly cover the ground occupied by the League.

The annual meeting of the Metropolitan Chess Club was held on the 25th May, at head-quarters, the Chesterfield Café, Great Tower Street, E.C. The report showed that the club now numbers three hundred and three members; whilst out of 12 matches played, the Metropolitan won 10 and lost 2. The prizes in the lately concluded tournaments were handed to their respective winners, Mr. R. P. Michell (Handicap) and Mr. Herbert Jacobs (Gambit).

On Whit-Monday, 22nd May, seven members of the British Chess Club, who were in Paris, played a like number of the Cercle des Echecs of that city. The result was a victory for the Parisians, who scored $4\frac{1}{2}$ to the British $2\frac{1}{2}$.

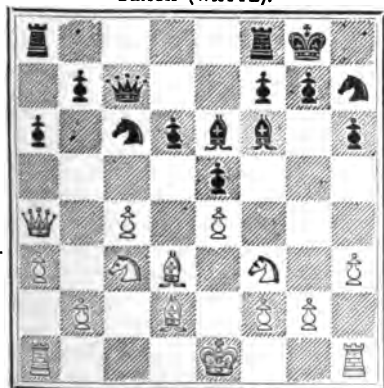
THE ST. GEORGE'S v. CITY OF LONDON.—The tenth annual match between these two leading metropolitan clubs was played on the 24th May, at the City head-quarters, the Guildhall Tavern, Gresham Street, E.C. Again the teams were composed of fewer players than once was the case,

for Mr. Minchin did not bring up more than eleven fighting men, a sadly reduced number from the twenty a-side, which formed the numbers in former years. In the ranks of the St. George's men one familiar face—that of genial Dr. Ballard—was missing. This is the first time that the doctor has been absent from the match, and we regret to say that his absence was caused by family bereavement.

Play began at seven o'clock, when there was a considerable number of spectators, including the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, and Messrs. Blackburne, Gunsberg, and Tinsley, together with many well-known City men. The game at board No. 11 was soon decided, as Mr. L. Zangwill won a brilliant game from Mr. Hardcastle, thus gaining first blood for the City. It was not for some time that another game was finished, and this was a victory for the St. George's by Mr. Marett defeating Mr. Maas. Victories then began to come in for City, which again was leading. Mr. Jones-Bateman lost a piece to Mr. Mocatta, and could not recover himself. Mr. Anger and the Rev. E. J. Huntsman had a lively encounter, as was to be expected of them, both players being of that ardent temperament which leads to lively sallies over the chess-board as in other matters—perhaps more important. In the midst of a severe skirmish, however, Mr. Huntsman lost a piece, and Mr. Anger won.

The captains of the respective teams—the Rev. W. Wayte (St. George's) and Mr. T. Physick (City)—were matched against each other, and considerable interest was taken in their game. The game was a Ruy Lopez, played by Mr. Physick, and at the sixth move it had assumed the appearance of a sort of double Ruy Lopez, Mr. Physick's two Bs being at K Kt 5 and Q Kt 5 respectively, each pinning a Kt. Mr. Wayte's game looked cramped and confined compared to that of his opponent, but it was just such a position as suits his stubborn style, and he handled his pieces admirably. Mr. Physick disdaining to Castle pushed on his attack, both with horse and foot, whilst Mr. Wayte massed his forces in massive array. The following is a diagram of the game at the 16th move :—

BLACK (WAYTE).



WHITE (PHYSICK) to play.

The game now went on 17 Kt—Q 5, B × Kt; 18 B P × B, Kt—Kt sq (curiously enough this was the second time in the game that this Kt was driven back to his own square by an attacking P); 19 R—Q B sq, Q—K 2; 20 P—R 4, Kt—Q 2; 21 R—B 7 (still eager for attack, and overrating the force of the move), Kt—B 4 (this completely turns the tables upon the City champion); 22 R × Q (has White anything better? If 22 Q—R 5, Kt × B ch; 23 K—K 2, Q—K sq; 24 K × Kt, B—Q sq. On the other hand, to give up the exchange by playing 22 R × Kt is not promising, as Black gets three powerful Pawns on the Q's side), Kt × Q;

and Minchin, whilst two—Rev. W. Wayte and Mr. J. I. Minchin—have played in all the ten matches. Mr. Wayte's total score now is $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$, and Mr. Minchin's $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. Of the City men only two—Messrs. Vyse and Stevens—took part in the first match, and not one has played in all the matches.

WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—To further encourage the solid style of play which the Woodhouse Challenge Cup and the *Bradford Observer* Trophy competitions have produced, the executive committee of the West Yorkshire Chess Association recently resolved to hold a Championship Tournament, with prizes value £5 5s. and £2 2s. A small Committee of Management was appointed, and to secure the best possible result it was decided to divide the contest into two stages, viz.: a preliminary qualifying contest, and a final pool, comprised of the winners of the various district qualifying sections into which the contestants were divided.

In the preliminary stage, each player contested two games with each competitor in his section and, where not less than six players competed, the two making the highest scores, draws counting $\frac{1}{2}$, entered the final pool for the championship. The districts and competitors were:—(1) Bradford, Mr. T. A. Guy, Mr. J. A. Guy, and Mr. J. E. Hall; (2) Leeds, Messrs. I. M. Brown, Jas. White, F. P. Wildman, T. Y. Stokoe, J. S. West, and F. C. Howell; (3) Heckmondwike, Mr. F. Elson; Huddersfield, Mr. S. Keir; Dewsbury, Mr. G. E. Ward and Mr. Seth Ward, junr.; Wakefield, Mr. W. Rea and Mr. G. E. Staynes.

After some hard fighting, Messrs. Hall, Keir, White, Elson, and Brown earned the right to compete in the final tournament, which was contested in five rounds, at the rooms of the Leeds Club, on Easter Saturday, Monday, and Tuesday, April 1st, 3rd, and 4th.

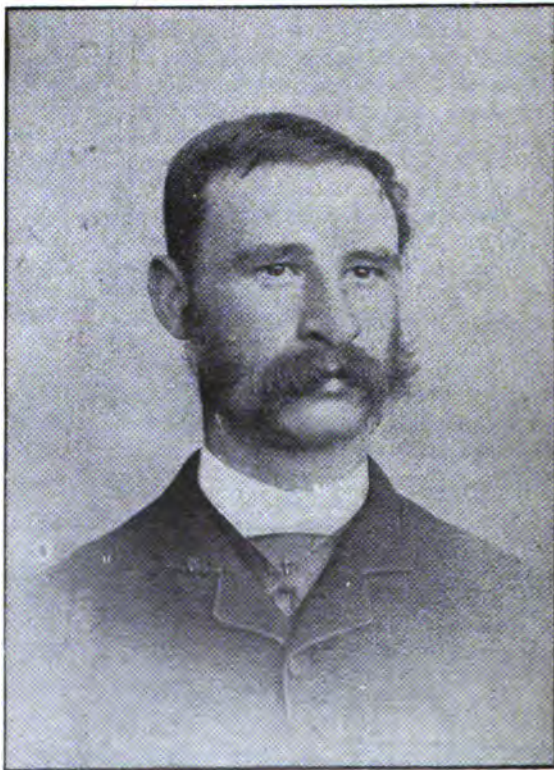
The pairing for the first round was Hall *v* White, Elson *v* Brown. Mr. White had first move, and the game, a Queen's Pawn Opening, was drawn after nearly seven hours' play! Elson adopted the Scotch, but went wrong very early. The opening moves were:—

WHITE.		BLACK.		8 Q—K 2	8 B—Q B 4
Mr. F. ELSON.	Mr. I. M. BROWN.			9 Castles	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4			This is bad and loses a Pawn at the least.	
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3				
3 P—Q 4	3 P×P				9 Q—R 5!
4 Kt×P	4 Kt—K B 3			10 B—B 4	10 Kt×B P
5 Kt×Kt	5 Kt P×Kt			11 B—Kt 3	11 Kt—Q 5 dis.ch
6 B—Q 3	6 P—Q 4			..... This wins the exchange and is therefore preferable to Kt×B dis.ch If 12 K—R sq then Kt×B mate.	
7 P—K 5				12 B—B 2	12 B×B ch
Much better is 7 P×P, P×P; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, B—Q 2; 9 B×B ch, Q×B; 10 Castles, B—K 2; 11 Kt—Q 2, a line of play adopted by Senor Golmayo in a match against Captain Mackenzie.				13 R×B	13 Q×R ch
				14 Q×Q	14 Kt×Q
				15 Kt×Kt	
				And Black won, having the exchange and a Pawn advantage.	
		7 Kt—Kt 5			

The scoring throughout was so close that on Tuesday night after play had ceased, the destination of the prizes depended on the result of the unfinished final game, Keir *v* White, which was adjourned and afterwards played out at Dewsbury. If Mr. Keir won, he tied with Mr. Hall for first

place, whilst a loss would give second prize to Mr. White. The game ended in a draw, which left the championship and first prize with Mr. Hall, the full score being as follows :—

	Hall.	Keir.	White.	Brown.	Elson.	Total.
Mr. Hall	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	3
Mr. Keir	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. White... ..		$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	2
Mr. Brown	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	1	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Elson	0	0	1	0	—	1



The winner, whose portrait we give, and heartily congratulate upon his success, began his chess career by joining the Bradford Club, about the year 1877. He did not, however, make much effort to improve his play until 1885, when he came into prominence by defeating the late Mr. J. W. Young, of Wakefield, who at that time was regarded as one of the strongest players in the county. Since 1886 Mr. Hall has nearly always taken board No. 1 in the first-class matches of the Bradford Club. In this position he has more than held his own, and has carried off prizes given for the best average match score. His

success as a competitor in the tournaments of the Bradford Club has been remarkable. During recent years he has rarely failed to win the first or second prize. In 1891 he proved the 1st winner of the Bradford "Silver King," and the Gold Medal of the club; winning every game, giving heavy odds in many cases. Of about one hundred tournament games played between 1885 and 1891, he has not lost more than half-a-dozen.

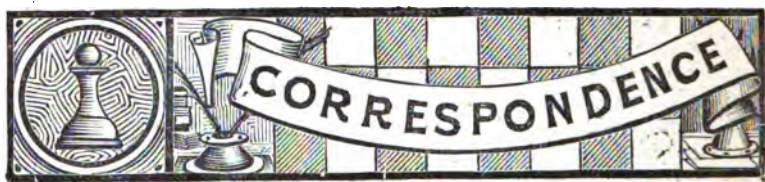
In serious encounters he favours the close defensive game, but according to his own testimony this is simply the result of cultivation and not his natural bent. He gives the "books" a wide berth, preferring to depend upon three or four particular openings which he has analysed, and upon variations of which he has made a study. These are chiefly in irregular and defensive debuts, the exception being his own variation of the the centre gambit which runs :—P—K 4, P—K 4 ; P—Q 4, P × P ; Q × P, Kt—Q B 3 ; Q—Q B 4. He played a fine game at this opening against the well-known German theorist, von Bardeleben, in the Bradford International Tournament of 1888, in which he was a competitor. The game was drawn after sixty-eight moves, but Mr. Hall obtained an easy winning position (see *Selection of Games Played*, &c.)

In the great match, at Birmingham, he played at board No. 17, and drew his game. In addition to winning the W.Y.C.A. contest, he has during the past season carried off the championship of the Yorkshire County Club. He is chess editor of the *Bradford Weekly Telegraph*, and hon. treasurer of the Bradford Club; the duties of these positions he ably fulfills.

OBITUARY.

Newcastle chess has recently lost two well-known players. Mr. Thomas Urwin died suddenly on April 29th, at the early age of forty-eight ; and Mr. George Newton, after a short illness, on May 2nd, at the ripe age of eighty-four. Mr. Urwin, although he took no prominent part in chess matters, was a well-known figure at the Newcastle and Art Gallery Chess Clubs. He was ever a genial and pleasant opponent, and his face will long be missed by his many confreres of the chequered board. Mr. George Newton has filled a conspicuous and honourable position in local chess circles for over half a century. He was one of the first members of the Newcastle Chess Club, has frequently held the office of president, and at the time of his death was a vice-president. An admirable portrait in oils of the deceased gentleman, painted by a fellow member—the versatile and accomplished Mr. W. S. Vaughan—adorns the walls of the club. Mr. Newton, in his younger days, ranked as a first-class player ; and even within the last twelve months retained much of the force, and all the old-time enjoyment of the game. His memory will not readily be effaced from the minds of his fellow members, and it is fortunate that his mantle as a talented player and zealous worker in the interests of the game has descended on his son, Dr. R. Clark Newton, the esteemed president of the Newcastle Chess Club.—*Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*.





SCORING IN CHESS TOURNAMENTS.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Perhaps there is nothing more to be usefully said on this subject. The plan of scoring 1, 0, $-\frac{1}{2}$, for a win, draw, and loss respectively, must be tried before anything for or against it can be proved. My contention is that it would deprive the draw of its *raison d'être*, where this is not legitimate or in due course of chess. The case given by Mr. Long—of A and B, 6 each, and C, $5\frac{1}{2}$ —would be no hardship to C. Having already passed him in the score, it would scarcely be just to force either of them back for his (C's) benefit—even if any rule could do it. Mr. Gunston does not deal with the question at all—except to say, "We are well enough as we are." The cricket rule is in itself fallacious,—and, as already explained, it could not possibly have any tendency, worth considering, to stop draws in chess. There is much difference between the plan of scoring $\frac{1}{2}$ for a draw and the plan I propose. In the case of "any tournament, real or imaginary, provided of course that the games are all completed," certainly my system and reckoning the draw $\frac{1}{2}$ would "work out the same." I make 3 draws equal 1 win and 2 losses. (There is just as much reason in nature for this as for making 2 draws equal 1 win and 1 loss.) But this proviso of Mr. Gunston's is merely historical. The value of my system lies in its operation so to say *in futuro*—in its preventing draws; and not in its "working out," after the mischief has been done. Where the draw $\frac{1}{2}$ plan works beneficially, my plan works the same; but the two plans are not the same. They would produce results widely different,—though substantially agreeing as to any result already produced on the basis of either of them.

A word as to the points raised by Mr. Gunston in the concluding paragraph of his letter. It seems to me that the games of a retiring player ought to score as between those players with whom he has played; but not as between them and those players with whom he has not played. Thus Alapin's games at Dresden might have been scored, as far as they went, without injustice to anyone. If two players were level in their scores with the other competitors, and both had played Alapin—the one winning and the other losing—then Alapin's games would decide between them; but if one had played Alapin, and the other had not, then his game with the one would not come into account for or against the other. This rule was, if I remember aright, adopted at my suggestion in the Centennial Tournament, Philadelphia, 1876. But since then I have heard nothing of it. An objection is that it might give occasion for some awkward ties. But everyone would get credit for his performance—as far as possible,—and this ought to be the chief thing.

With regard to the time-limit, there seems nothing for it but to score the game against the defaulter. There is no room for anything but the strictest justice for any man who *will* win a game of chess regardless of the rules. More considerate devices have been tried—and have failed. They have been taken advantage of, with resulting confusion and strife. Personally, I think a player should warn his opponent when time is up—rather than sit and see him pass out,—but this even is not always safe, and may be taken amiss. Failing a couple of umpires and a referee at every board, the player must look after his own interests—and incidentally the interests of others. If the timing is accurate, then a player failing to make the requisite moves within the allotted time should be looked upon as mated.

JAS. MASON.

London, May 20th.

PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR :

In reply to Mr. Ranken's letter on page 237 in last month's issue, after 5 P-Q 4, B-Kt 2; 6 P-Q 5, Kt-K 4; 7 P-K R 4, P-K R 3; 8 P-K Kt 3, P-Kt P; 9 P-P, P-P; 10 R-R, B-R; 11 Kt-P, P-Q 3; 12 B-Kt 5 ch, B-Q 2; 13 Q-R 5. Mr. R. gives B-B 3 as Black's best, and blames me for giving a heap of needless variations to prove the weakness of Kt-Kt 3. Well, I honestly believed that I had given Black his best defence—and even now, with the light of Mr. R.'s criticism to help me, I cannot see why B-B 3 is preferable. The reason I did not adopt it was because of White's somewhat obvious reply 14 Kt-K 6, and may I not justly charge my opponent with being too short in not indicating how Black is to answer this move. If 14... Q-B sq; 15 B-K B 4 or K 3, threatening to Castle with a well developed game.

I was aware of Mr. Freeborough's variation after White's alternative move 7 Kt-Q 4 (instead of 7 P-K R 4, as above), and am inclined to think White must abandon this line of attack in favour of the above named.

In the remaining defence, 5... P-Kt 5; 6 B-Q B 4, P-Kt 7; Castles, P-Q 4; 8 P-P, B-K Kt 5; 9 R-K sq ch, K Kt-K 2; 10 Kt-K 4, B-Kt 2; 11 P-P, B-R 6; 12 B-P, Kt-R 4; 13 B-Kt 5 ch, P-B 3; 14 P-Q 6, P-B 3; 15 P-Kt, Q-P ch; 16 K-R sq. I am glad Mr. Ranken abandons his defence Kt-B 5. If, however, he play instead Q-Q; 17 Q-R-Q, B-K 3, the following (not to be too long) might occur: 18 Kt-Q 6 ch, K-P; 19 Kt-B 5 ch, K-B 3; 20 B-K 5 ch, K-Kt; 21 B-B, K R-K Kt sq? (if); 22 R-K 5 ch, K-B 4; 23 R-Q 4 ch, K-P; 24 B-R 6, R-Kt 5!; 25 R-Q 3 ch, K-B 7; 29 B-K 3 ch winning.

Yours faithfully,

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

East Grinstead, May 4th, 1893.

P.S.—On referring to my article in the March number I find I have noticed Mr. Ranken's proposed 13th move for Black, viz.: B-B 3 (see variation F, p. 117), also Q-B 3 and P-Kt 7, as well as Kt-Kt 3. The continuation I then gave is 14 B-B ch, K-B!; 15 Kt-B 3, &c. But I think my last idea, 14 Kt-K 6, will do as well; Black's best reply is apparently B-R 5, when will follow 15 Kt-Q (or 15 B-B ch!), P-Kt 7 ch; 16 Q-B, P Queen's ch; 17 K-K 2, P-Q B 3 (to free his Q B and threatening a deadly check); 18 Kt-K 6!, P-Kt; 19 Q-R 5 ch, Kt-B 2 (evidently if K moves, the Q is lost); 20 P-P, P-P; 21 B-Q B 4, P-Q 4; 22 P-K 5, P-B; 23 Kt-K 4, and the position is critical and interesting. However, I depend mainly on my analysis on p. 117, variation F, which Mr. Ranken has strangely overlooked, probably owing to my tedious lengthiness, which has at any rate in this case been of assistance to me.—W.T.P.

PIERCE GAMBIT.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR :

I owe Mr. Pierce a public apology for a statement erroneously made by me on p. 237 of your May number. I said that he had "piled up a page and a half of variations to shew the weakness of a weak move," the fact being that those which referred to this move, 13... Kt-Kt 3; consisted only of a few lines. Mr. Pierce's variations are so very lengthy and diffuse, that I confess I do not play through them all, and for this reason I was of course wrong in jumping to the conclusion that nearly half of p. 117 and the whole of p. 118 were unnecessary prolixity. I am very sorry for the mistake, more especially because it prevented me from seeing that Mr. Pierce had given the correct move for the defence, namely: 13... B-B 3; though he does not, in my opinion, make Black play the best moves afterwards. Taking the position on the diagram at p. 115 of your March issue, Mr. Pierce and I agree to the continuation 12 B-Kt 5 ch, B-Q 2; 13 Q-R 5, B-B 3. [At this point the Rev. C. A. H. Woods, of Sunderland, suggests the ingenious variation, 14 Kt-K 6, B-R 5; 15 Kt-Q (neither 15 Kt-P ch, nor Kt-Kt 7 ch, are of any use, but B-B ch seems better.—C.E.R.),

P—Kt 7 ch; 18 Q×B, P—Kt 8 (Queens) ch; 17 K—K 2, P—Q B 3; 18 Kt—K 6, P×Kt; 19 Q—R 5 ch, Kt—B 2; 20 P×B P, P×P; 21 B—B 4, P—Q 4; &c., which shews, I think, that 14 Kt—K 6 is unsound]. Proceeding then on Mr. Pierce's own lines, we have 14 B×B ch, Q×B (if K×B; 15 Kt×P, and if Q—K 2 or B—R 5; 16 K×Kt ch); 15 B—B 4, B×Kt?; this is Mr. Pierce's move, and he naturally follows it with 16 B×B+. But clearly 15..., B×Kt, is very inferior to other moves which Black can command. His best course, I believe, is 15..., K—R 5; though he might also play Kt—Kt 3; or Q—Kt 5. Let us suppose then 15..., Kt—B 5. What is White's best reply? There seems to be nothing better than 16 Castles, for if 16 Kt—K 6, Kt×P; 17 Kt—Q Kt 5, K—K 2; and White will incur loss. If 16 Q—B 3, Kt×P; 17 R—Kt sq, Kt—B 5; and R cannot take P, on account of Kt—Kt 3; followed by Q—B sq. If 16 B—Q 2, Q—K 2 (threatening Kt×B, &c.); 17 Kt—K 6, K—Q 2; 18 Kt—B 4, R—K sq; with a fine attack. If 16 B×P, Kt×P, &c., and if Kt—Q Kt 5, then Kt×P; or Castles. The game therefore proceeds with 16 Castles, B×Q Kt; 17 P×B, Castles. White cannot take the B P with either Kt or Q, on pain of losing a piece, and as Black threatens Q—Kt 4; it is evident that White must provide against the consequences of this by either moving his Rook or pinning the Queen. It will be found that 18 R—Q 4 is unsatisfactory on account of P—Kt 7; 19 Kt—B 3, Q—Kt 4+; and so is 18 R—Q 3, by reason of P—Kt 7; 19 R—Kt 3, Kt—B 3; 20 Q—B 3 (best), R—K sq; 21 Q—Q 3 (to prevent Kt×Q P), Q—Kt 4; 22 R×P, Kt×Q P; and wins. In view then of the danger arising from Black's Q—Kt 4, White seems obliged to play 18 Q—R 3, whereupon Q×Q; 19 Kt×Q, P—Kt 7; 20 R—Kt sq (if 20 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 21 Kt×P, R—Kt sq; 22 Kt—Kt 5, Kt+P, &c.; and if 20 R—Q 4, P—Kt 4; 21 B—R 2, Kt—B 3; 22 Kt—B 4 (best), R—R sq; 23 B—Kt sq, R—R 5; 24 Kt—K 2, P—R 3+), R—K sq; 21 Kt—Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 22 R×P, Kt×K P; 23 Kt×P, Kt×P; and wins.

Your readers will now probably have had enough of this gambit for the present, but if the discussion has led to the discovery of new modes of attack and defence, as well as to the discrediting of some that were formerly relied on, it has not been in vain.

Yours faithfully,

C. E. RANKEN.

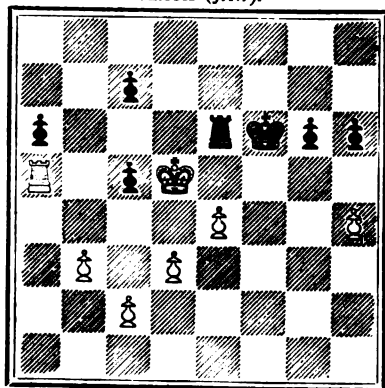
Bournemouth, May 20th.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE B.C.M.

SIR,

I have forwarded a copy of *Chess Exemplified*, as promised, to Mr. A. C. Haines, of Millom, Cumberland, for the accompanying analysis of the position given at

BLACK (J.N.).



WHITE (W.J.G.).

White to move.

p. 195, ante. The actual continuation of the game was as follows:—38 R×B P, R—K 4 ch; 39 K—Q 4, R×R; 40 K×R, K—K 4; 41 K—B 4, P—B 4; 42 K—B 3, K—B 5; 43 K—Q 2, K—Kt 5; 44 P—B 4, K—B 5 (if 44..., K×P; 45 P—Q 4, and wins); 45 K—K 2, P—Q R 4; drawn game. It is probable, as Mr. Thomas Long, of Dublin, has pointed out to me, that White missed an opportunity after 41..., P—B 4, e.g.:—41..., P—B 4; 42 K×P!, P—Kt 4 (or A); 43 P—Q 4 ch, K×P (43..., K—B 3 leads into variation A); 44 P×P, P×P; 45 P—Q 5, P—Kt 5; 46 P—Q 6, P—Kt 6; 47 P—Q 7, P—Kt 7; 48 P—Q 8 (Q), P—Kt 8 (Q) ch; 49 K—B 4, Q—Q B 8 (has he anything better?); 50 Q—Q 5 ch, and ought, I think, to win. (A) 42..., K—B 3; 43, P—Q 4, P—Kt 4; 44 P×P ch, P×P; 45 P—Q 5, P—Kt 5; 46 K—Q 4, P—Kt 6; 47 K—K 3, P—Kt 7; 48 K—B 2, and wins.

Your obedient servant,

W. J. GREENWELL.

Newcastle-upon-Tyne,

5th May, 1893.

I have slightly altered the arrangement, but the analysis and notes are, in substance, as I received them from Mr. Haines.

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.	VI.
	R × B P ?	R — R sq !				
1	R—K 4 ch	R—K 4 ch			P—Kt 4	K—K 2 (r)
	K—Q 4	K—B 4 !			R—B sq ch	K × P
2	R × R	P—Kt 4	R—R 4		K—K 2	K—B 2
	K × R	R × P ch	R—K B sq ch		P × P	K—Q 5
3	K—K 4	K—Kt 2 (c)	K—K 4		P × P	R—K B 3
	K—B 4	P—R 5	R—K Kt sq		P—K 5 !	R—K Kt sq
4	P—B 3 !	P—Kt 5 (d')	P—Kt 4	K—B 3	R—Kt 3 (p)	R—B 6
	K—B 3 (a)	R—Kt 6 ch	P × P	R—Kt 4	K × P	P—R 5
5	K—B 5	K—B 2	P × P (i)	R—K 4	P—Kt 5	P—Kt 4
	K—Q 4	R × Kt P (e)	K × P	P—B 3	P—Q 4	K—B 6
6	K—Kt 5	R × R P	K—B 5 (f)	P—B 3	P—Kt 6	R—R 6
	P—K 5 (b)	P—Kt 4	K—B 6	P—Q 4	P—B 4	K—Q 7
7	K—B 4	P × P	R—R 2 (k)	P × P	P—Kt 7	R × P
	Drawn game, I think.	K × P	P—K 5	P × P	R—K Kt sq	P—K 5
8		K—B 3 (f)	P—Kt 5 (l)	R—R 4	K—Q 2 (q)	P—Kt 5 (s)
		P—Q 4	P—Q 4	R—B 4 ch	P—Q 5	l'—K 6 ch, and wins.
9		R—Kt 4	P—Kt 6	K—K 3	R—Kt 6	
		R—B 4 ch !	P—B 4	P—K 5	P—K 6 ch	
10		K—K 3 (g)	K—B 6	K—Q 2 (n)	K—K 2	
		l'—B 4	P—Q 5	K—B 5	K—B 6	
11		P—R 4	K—B 7	K—B 2 (o)	K × P	
		P—K 5	R—Q R sq	P—Kt 4,	R × P,	
12			and wins (m)	and wins.	and wins.	
		R—Kt 5				
		R—B 6 ch				
13		K—K 2				
		K—B 5				
14		P—R 5 (h)				

NOTES.

(a) If 5 K—B 5, 5..., P—Kt 4 wins. If 5 P—Kt 4, 5..., K—B 5, and the moves occur as in the text.

(b) If 7 K—K 3, 7..., K × P; 8 K—B 4, P—Kt 4 ch, and wins or draws at least.

(c) If 3..., R—K 3; 4 P × P ch, P × P; 5 R × R ch, K × R; 6 K—B 3, and wins.

(d) Seems as good as anything.

(e) Better than taking R P.

(f) Wherever the K moves, White plays P—Q 4.

- (g) If 10..., K—Kt 3, a similar sequence of moves follows.
 (h) Continued 15 P—Q 5, P—R 6 (or 15..., K—Q 2; 16 P—K 6 ch, etc.); 16 R—K R 6, R—Kt 6; 17 K—B 6, and wins.
 (i) If 5..., R×P; 6 R×R, P×R; 7 K—B 3, and wins.
 (j) If 6..., K—K 3, or K—B 3, the result is eventually the same.
 (k) If Black gives up the Pawn, White (when it becomes necessary) gives up his R and wins with his Pawns.
 (l) If 8..., K×P; 9 R×P ch, and Black cannot save his Pawns.
 (m) Or 12 R×P, and equally wins.
 (n) If 10..., R—B 4; 11 R×R, and wins.
 (o) It makes no difference what he does.
 (p) If 4..., P—Kt 5; 5 K—K 4, with a winning position.
 (q) If 8..., K—K 3; 9 K—B 6, R—Kt 2; 10 P—Kt 4, and wins.
 (r) K—B 2 would lead to a similar line of play.
 (s) If 8..., R—R 5; 9 P—K 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 10 P—B 3, and should win.



GAME NO. 1,101.—Mr. E. Roberts, of Cape Town, writes:

Game No. 1,101, played at board No. 54 of the match North v. South, is stated by Mr. S. Tinsley to be lost for White after move 35—P—Q 7 ch; Black's only reply is 35... K—Q sq. It would seem that White has an easily won game by 36 R—Kt 7! For if the second player is to avoid a check on the next move he must play 36 K—B 2; then 37 R—Kt 8, 37 K—Kt 2 (if 37..., Q—Q 3 or Q—K 2; 38 R—B 8 ch wins); 38 P queens and wins. If 36..., Q—Q 3 (if 36..., Q—B 8; 37 P—K 7 ch winning Q for R, and the advanced Pawns by White's Queen side Pawns must win); 37 R—Kt 8 ch, 37 K moves; 38 R—K 8, or —B 8 ch wins. It will be observed that Black has no immediate check on the adverse King, and has no time to get into position for drawing the game by perpetual check.

Mr. TINSLEY SAYS:

Your correspondent is quite correct. The simple explanation is, I returned the games very hurriedly on the afternoon of the day I received them, not giving myself time to examine the position fully. It seems I could have had a little more time, which would have been an advantage in this case. Generally, in such positions, the ch loses. Not so here.

The five following games are from the recent match, Lasker v. Showalter.

GAME No. 1,122.

Q. P. Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. HERR LASKER.	BLACK. MR. SHOWALTER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—K 3	3 P—K 3
4 B—Q 3	4 P—Q Kt 3

..... This would be good in reply to a similar move by White, but here it seems out of place and inferior to 4..., B—Q 3. Black should always be able to deal in some effective manner with any White Knight going to K 5 early in this opening.

5 Q Kt—Q 2	5 B—Kt 2
6 Kt—K 5	6 B—Q 3

7 P—K B 4 7 Castles

.....Very ill-judged indeed. With no prospect of attack himself, Black Castles just when and where his adversary can make it hottest.

8 Q—B 3

Preventing ...Kt—K 5, Black's best way of meeting the attack (if it could only be done that way without loss) and for other purposes.

8 P—B 4

9 P—B 3 9 Q—B 2

.....9..., R—K sq, in an attempt to get a Knight to K B sq, in defence of the Rook's Pawn, should have been played. Mr. Showalter's game was virtually lost from this point.

10 P—K Kt 4! 10 Kt—K sq

11 Q—R 3 11 P—Kt 3

12 P—Kt 5

Making way for the Knight, and otherwise a very awkward move for Black.

12 B×Kt

13 B×P 13 Kt—Kt 2

14 R—K Kt sq

Or Kt—B 3 immediately. As it turns out the Rook is wanted at R sq later.

14 Kt—Q 2

15 Kt—B 3 15 K R—B sq

.....Black's condition is helpless enough. This is perhaps with some idea of getting a Knight to B sq, but nothing comes of it.

16 B—Q 2 16 P—Q R 3?

17 Q—B sq 17 P—Kt 4

18 P—K R 4 18 P—B 5

19 B—B 2 19 R—B sq

20 Q—R 3

If 20 Kt—R 2, then 20..., P—K B 4; and if 21 Kt P×P e.p., then 21..., Kt×B P; and if 22 P×Kt, then 22..., Q×Kt—with a good game.

20 P—Q R 4

21 Kt—R 2 21 P—Kt 5

22 Kt—Kt 4

Better of course than taking the Pawn. For then might follow 22...,

P—B 6; 23 B(P)×P, P×P; and White would be in trouble from the unsupported state of his King's Bishop. As let alone, however, Black's advance is quite harmless.

22 P—Kt 6

23 B—Q sq! 23 Kt—K B 4

24 P—R 5 24 K—Kt 2

25 Kt—B 6 25 R—R sq

26 B—Kt 4

Mr. Lasker writes, "White could have immediately played R—R sq. This preparatory move is intended to bring the Rooks into combined action. If now, for instance, ...P—R 5, then 27 P×Q Kt P, R P×P; 28 R×R, B×R; 29 P×P, R P×P; 30 Q×R+, K×R; 31 R—R sq+, and mates" (in four moves) "with Rook at K 8 or Kt 8."

26 Kt—K 2

27 B×P

A sound sacrifice. If 27..., P×B; 28 Q×P, Kt—Kt 3 (in an effort to keep the piece), then 29 Kt—K 8+, R×Kt; 30 P—R 6+, followed by 31 Q—B 6+, and mate next move.

27 Kt×P

28 P×Kt 28 P×B

29 Q×P 29 R—R 3

.....To stop the mate or loss of the Queen as above.

30 P—R 6 ch! 30 K—B sq

31 Q—Q 7

The best way to prevent accidents. The position after the exchange of Queens is very unfortunate for Black.

31 Q×Q

32 Kt×Q ch 32 K—K sq

33 Kt—B 5 33 R—R 2

34 P×P 34 P×P

35 R—K B sq 35 B—B 3

36 Kt×P 36 P—R 5

37 Kt—Q 4 37 R—B sq

38 R—B 6! 38 B—Q 2

39 P—K 6! 39 B—B sq

40 Kt—Kt 5 40 Resigns.

.....Black must lose more force.

GAME No. 1,123.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. MR. SHOWALTER.	BLACK. HFRR LASKER.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—K Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 B×Kt	5 B×B
6 P—K 5	6 B—K 2
7 Q—Kt 4	

An old style of attack, troublesome to the second player for a time, but of no great permanent force.

7 P—K Kt 3

.....This of course is quite uncalled for, and turns out unfortunately. Black can Castle here and hold his own, with chances of getting the best of it on the Queen's wing, either in the middle game or ending.

8 P—K R 4 !	8 P—K R 4
9 Q—B 4	9 P—Q B 4
10 P×P	10 B×P
11 Kt—B 3	11 P—Q R 3

.....Almost necessary to guard Kt 4. Black's position is already rather poor in defensive resource, and any prospect of counter attack is not encouraging.

12 Castles Q R	12 Q—B 2
13 P—K Kt 4	13 P×P

.....13..., Kt—B 3 looks more natural. If then 14 P×P, R×P, and White is no stronger than actually happens, while Black's Knight is in play.

14 Q×P	14 R—R 4
15 Q—Kt 3	15 Kt—Q 2

.....The beginning of a combination in a counter attack of great ingenuity. Yet through 15..., Kt—B 3, there was just a chance of getting away on the Queen's side in time to escape the threatened danger.

16 Q R—K sq	16 B—Kt 5
17 Kt—K Kt 5	

This, so long held in reserve, is very forcible. Black can hardly do better than give up the exchange at move 19,

as were the Rook to then retire, the advance of the K R P would be destructive.

18 P×B	17 B×Kt
19 B—K 2	18 Kt—B 4
20 P×R	19 R×Kt !
21 Q—K 3	20 Kt—K 5
	21 Q×B P

.....To force the Queens off the field. 21..., Q×K P, would also be good from another point of view.

22 Q×Q	22 Kt×Q
23 R—R 8 ch	23 K—K 2
24 B—Q 3	

24 K—Kt 2, relying upon the exchange against the Pawn, would be safer.

25 Kt—Kt 2	24 Kt×P ch
26 B×Kt P !	25 Kt—Kt 5
27 Q R—K R sq	26 P×B
28 Q R—R 7 ch	27 K—Q 2
29 R—Kt 7	28 K—B 3
30 R×P	29 P—R 4
31 Q R—Kt 8 ?	30 P—R 5
	31 K—B 2

.....31..., P—R 6+, and then if 32 K—Kt 3, 32..., K—B 2 would have been much better. White could not win by 33 R×B+, &c., as the Knight would be able to reach K 2 in time to stop the Pawn. The inversion of moves, or deferring of the check until after White's 32 P—Q B 3, makes the difference between a possible draw and a lost game. White's K—R sq, in answer to ...P—R 6+, would not help if the Knight could play to Kt 5, which of course it cannot do after P—Q B 3. It seems as if White should have played this move instead of 31 R—Kt 8. As it is, however, the game is over. Black can do nothing to stop the winning advance of Knight's Pawn.

32 P—Q B 3	32 Kt—Q 6 ch
33 K—R sq !	33 Kt×K P
34 P—K B 4	34 Kt—B 3
35 P—Kt 6	35 Kt—K 2
36 R—Kt 7	36 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,124.

Q. P. Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. HERR LASKER.	BLACK. MR. SHOWALTER.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Q 3	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—Q 2	4 P—Q Kt 3
5 P—K B 4	5 B—Q 3
6 Kt—R 3	

White secures no such opening advantage as in the first game. Obviously enough this Knight is of less value here than it would be at K 5.

7 Q—B 3	6 P—B 4
8 P × P	7 P × P
9 P—B 3	8 Kt—B 3
10 Castles	9 Castles

10 P—K Kt 4, in pursuit of a King side attack, would be dangerous now, because of the counter attack through 10..., P—K 4, threatening 11..., B × P. As remarked by Mr. Showalter, in some of the variations then arising Black could even sacrifice a piece with advantage. Still the move was playable.

10 P—Q R 4

.....So as to force the exchange of Bishops. This White should have prevented—and could have done so, had he not played 14 Kt—Kt 5 and 15 Q—K 3.

11 P—K 4	11 Q—B 2
12 Q—K 2	12 Kt—K 2
13 Kt—B 3	13 Kt—K sq
14 Q Kt—Kt 5	14 Kt—Kt 3
15 Q—K 3	15 B—R 3
16 B × B	16 R × B
17 B—Q 2	17 Kt—B 3
18 Q—Q 3	18 R—R 2
19 P—K Kt 3	19 Kt—K 2
20 Kt—B 2	20 Kt—B 4

.....It would be a mere waste of time to drive away the Knight by ...P—R 3. Black's object now is to post one of his Knights at K 5, which will give him a perfectly safe position.

21 Kt—B 3	21 R—B sq
22 Kt—K 5	22 B—B sq
23 Kt—Kt 4	23 Kt × Kt
24 Kt × Kt	24 Kt—Q 3
25 Kt—B 2	25 P—B 4
26 P—Kt 3	26 Kt—K 5
27 Kt × Kt	

There was nothing else good. This, with the exchange of Queens, of course works strongly for a draw,—though Black stands somewhat best, owing to his passed Pawn and the commanding position at Kt 2, soon taken up by his Bishop.

28 Q—Kt 5	27 B P × Kt
29 R—R 2	28 P—Kt 3
30 K—Kt 2	29 B—Kt 2
31 Q × Q	30 Q—B 3
32 R—Q sq	31 R × Q
33 K—B 2	32 R—Kt 2
34 P × P	33 P—Q Kt 4
35 K R—Q R sq	34 R × P
36 R × P	35 R × Kt P
37 R—R 7	36 R—B 2
38 R × R	37 Q R—Kt 2
39 K—K 2	38 R × R
40 P—Kt 4	39 K—B 2
41 R—R 6	40 P—R 3
42 R—R 2	41 B—B 3
43 P—R 3	42 P—Kt 4
	43 P × P

.....As White evidently did not care to take the Pawn, perhaps Black would have done well by ...R—B 2 here. But there could hardly be more than a draw if nobody blundered.

44 B × P	44 K—Kt 3
45 R—R 6	45 R—Kt 7 ch
46 K—B sq	

To prevent ...R—Kt 7. If 46 K—Q sq, B—Kt 4; 47 B—K 5, or 47 B—Kt 3; then 47..., P—K 6, or 47..., R—Kt 7 would follow, with winning chances for Black. Or if 47 B × B, K × B; 48 R × P, K—B 5, and White would be in danger of losing. Neither could the latter play 47 R × P+, on account of 47..., K—B 2; resulting in the loss of a piece or the exchange for two Pawns, with advantage to Black.

- | | | | |
|----------|------------|-------------|-----------|
| 47 B × P | 46 K—B 2 | 49 K—K 2 | 48 R × P |
| 48 B—K 3 | 47 R—K R 7 | 50 R—R 7 ch | 49 R—Kt 6 |
| | | 51 R—R 6 | 50 K—Kt 3 |
| | | 52 R—R 7 ch | 51 K—B 2 |
| | | | 52 Drawn. |
- P—Kt 5 would be useless, because of the reply 48... R × P.

GAME No. 1,125.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. SHOWALTER.	HERR LASKER.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 P × P |

.....An old move at this point, with nothing much in its favour, which is why 4... B—K 2 has been so generally preferred. White's reply, however, 5 B × Kt, seems slightly inferior to 5 Kt × P. Then, if 5... B—K 2, the continuation might be 6 Kt × Kt, so as to keep the Bishop in case of 6... P × Kt; or to proceed with 7 B × B and 8 Kt—B 3, should Black play 6... B × Kt.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 5 B × Kt? | 5 P × B! |
| 6 Kt × P | 6 P—K B 4 |
| 7 Kt—Kt 3 | 7 P—B 4 |
| 8 Kt—B 3 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 B—B 4 | |

The Pawn sacrifice is of course merely temporary, as Black cannot even attempt to maintain it without risking the game.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| | 9 P × P |
| 10 Castles | 10 P—K R 4 |

.....For now ...P—K 4 would be answered by 11 R—K sq or 11 Kt × K P. and then (if 11... Kt × Kt) 12 R—K sq; and if 10... B—Kt 2, 11 Kt—R 5 would follow—with eventually B—Kt 5, if necessary, regaining the Pawn somewhat as in the text, with more advantage to White.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 11 R—K sq | 11 Q—B 3 |
| 12 B—Kt 5 | |

The exchanges following do not relieve Black alone. The Pawn must be resumed without delay, if at all; and, with the Queens on the board, White himself might soon be in trouble from the King side open file.

- | | |
|-----------|----------------|
| | 12 B—Q 2 |
| 13 B × Kt | 13 B × B |
| 14 Q × P | 14 Q × Q |
| 15 Kt × Q | 15 Castles Q R |

.....White threatened Kt × B P—against which 15... B—K 2 would be no hindrance. But the heart is taken out of the game, now that the Queens are gone; and it assumes a character dry and disagreeable to Mr. Showalter's executive style.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 16 Kt × B | 16 P × Kt |
| 17 Q R—Q sq | 17 B—Q 3 |
| 18 Kt—B sq | 18 K—B 2 |
| 19 Kt—K 3 | |

Going to B 4, a better road for the Knight would be *via* Q 2, so as to prevent the next move of the Bishop, which a little improves Black's position.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| | 19 B—K 4! |
| 20 Kt—B 4 | 20 B—B 3 |
| 21 P—Q B 3 | |

And here P—B 4 would surely be the better move. The Bishop's action on the Queen's Pawns soon becomes embarrassing. Even 22 P—B 4 would be comparatively good. Then the Knight could always go to K 5, if necessary. 22 K—B sq would also be

good—for a reason very shortly apparent. White's play hereabouts must have been either careless or careworn, else he would have freed his King, when there was really nothing else claiming attention.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 22 Kt—K 3? | 21 R—Q 4 |
| 23 P—Q R 3 | 22 R—R 4 |
| 24 R—K 2 | 23 R—Q Kt sq |
| 25 Kt—B 4 | 24 P—B 5 |
| 26 K R—Q 2 | 25 R—Q 4 |

A blunder—because of the situation of the King.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 27 R × R | 26 R × R |
| 28 R—B 2 | 27 B × P! |
| 29 P—Q Kt 4 | 28 B—Q 5 |
| 30 K—B sq | 29 R—Q sq |
| 31 K—K 2? | 30 P—K 4 |
| | 31 P—K 5 |

..... White could have stopped this advance, for a time, by 31 Kt—Q 2. Then if 31... P—K B 4, in order to push on, 32 Kt—B 3 would establish a probably drawing position. Apparently, however, White plays to win.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 32 Kt—R 5 | 32 R—Q 3 |
| 33 P—Q R 4 | |

33 R—B 4 would regain the Pawn, or compel the break up of Black's centre. Still the game should be drawn.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 34 Kt—Kt 3 | 33 P—K B 4 |
| 35 R—B 4 | 34 K—Q 2 |
| 36 Kt—B 5 ch | 35 B—K 4 |

But this seems to be fatal. 36 P—B 3 should have been played. If then 36... P × P +; 37 P × P, and the extra Pawn is of no value. If 36... P—K 6; 37 Kt—B 5 + and 38 Kt—Q 3 would make about an even game.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 37 P—B 3 | 36 K—K 2 |
| | 37 R—K 5 |

..... Now Black comes out with his Pawn clear. The ending is favourable to the Bishop, from the openness of the position; and after the exchange of Rooks, which of course White cannot well avoid, the game is practically lost.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 38 R × R | 38 B × R |
| 39 Kt—Kt 3 | 39 B—B 6 |
| 40 P × P | 40 P × P |
| 41 Kt—B 5 | 41 B × P |
| 42 Kt × P | 42 K—K 3 |
| 43 K—Q 3 | 43 K—K 4 |
| 44 P—Kt 3 | 44 P × P |
| 45 Kt × P | 45 P—K R 5 |
| 46 Kt—K 2 | 46 B—B 4 |
| 47 K—B 4 | 47 B—B 7 |
| 48 P—R 5 | |

48 K—Q 3 would be no use. Black could not be kept from attacking, and taking King's Rook's Pawn.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 49 Kt—B sq | 48 K—K 5 |
| 50 Kt—Q 3 | 49 P—R 6 |
| 51 P—R 6 | 50 B—Kt 8 |
| 52 K—B 3 | 51 K—B 4! |
| 53 Kt—B 2 | 52 B × P |
| 54 Kt × P | 53 B—Kt 8 |
| 55 Resigns. | 54 B—Kt 3 |

GAME No. 1,126.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
MR. SHOWALTER.	HERR LASKER.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 B—K 2 |

..... 5... Kt × P is at least no less favourable. In this game White obtains great command of the board within the first dozen moves.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P × P |
| 7 P—K 5 | 7 Kt—K 5 |
| 8 Kt × P | 8 Kt × Kt |
| 9 Q × Kt | 9 Kt—B 4 |
| 10 Kt—B 3 | 10 Castles |

- 11 B—K 3 11 P—Q 3?
 12 Q R—Q sq 12 B—K 3
Perhaps 12..., Kt x B
 should have the preference. The weak-
 ness of this move is soon evident.
- 13 P—B 4 13 Kt x B
 14 Q x Kt 14 Q—K sq
 15 Q—K 4 15 P x P
 16 P—B 5

Now the Bishop must retreat, and valuable time is lost. Mr. Showalter, however, misses his way at the critical moment, and allows victory to slip his grasp.

- 16 B—B sq
 17 P—B 6 ! 17 B—Q 3
17..., B x P was out of
 the question, *e.g.*, 17..., B x P; 18 R x
 B, P x R; 19 Kt—Q 5, and 20 Q—R
 4 would win easily. If 17..., P x P,
 then, no doubt, 18 B—R 6.
- 18 R x B

An error as carried out. 18 Kt—Q
 5, immediately, would strengthen the
 attack to winning point. Suppose,—
 18 Kt—Q 5, Q—K 3; 19 P x P, K x
 P; 20 Kt—B 6, R—R sq; 21 R—B
 3, &c., and Black could hardly survive.

- 18 P x R
 19 Kt—Q 5 19 Q—K 3
 20 R—B 3 20 R—K sq
 21 R—R 3

And here R—Kt 3 looks decidedly
 stronger. Black could not reply with
 ...P—K Kt 3, for in that event 22 Q—
 K R 4, and ultimately Q—R 6 would
 win.

- 21 Q—B 4
 22 Kt—K 7 ch 22 R x Kt
 23 P x R 23 B—Q 2

- 24 Q x Kt P 24 R—K sq
 25 R—B 3 25 Q—K 3
 26 Q x P 26 P—B 4

.....Black, having escaped
 from his difficulties, now himself takes
 up the attack in favourable circum-
 stances. His centre is very strong,
 and he puts it to the best use possible.

- 27 B—B 2

The Bishop ought to have gone
 rather to Q 2 to hold the adverse Bis-
 hop Pawn. White seems unaware of
 his danger just about here, and goes
 too far afield for gain.

- 27 P—K 5
 28 R—Q Kt 3 28 P—B 5 !
 29 R—Kt 6 ? 29 Q x K P
 30 R x P ? 30 P—K 6
 31 B—K sq 31 P—B 6

.....A powerful move, which
 White in shaping his previous play
 seems not to have duly considered.

- 32 P x P 32 Q—Kt 4 ch
 33 K—R sq

Interposing, or moving otherwise,
 would invite 33..., P—K 7; or 33...,
 R—Kt 4+; &c. A pretty combina-
 tion follows.

- 33 Q—B 5 !
 34 R x B 34 Q x P ch
 35 K—Kt sq 35 Q—Kt 5 ch
 36 K—R sq 36 Q x R
 37 Q—B 4 ch 37 K—R sq
 38 P—Kt 3 38 Q—Q 8
 39 Q—B 3 39 Q—K 7
 40 Resigns.

Some resistance was yet possible;
 but in the end Black's superior force
 should win—even if nothing came of
 his better position.

GAME No. 1,127.

Played in a recent Consultation Tournament, at the St. Petersburg
 Club. *Q. P. Opening.*

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Messrs. OTTO and LYBIN.

Messrs. BELIN and LIALIN.

- 1 P—Q 4 1 P—Q 4
 2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—K B 3

- 3 P—K 3 3 P—K 3
 4 P—Q B 4 4 P—Q B 3

.....This is now rather a
 fashionable continuation, the object
 being to support the centre, and so
 enable Black at the right moment to
 play P—K 4.

- 5 Kt-Q B 3 5 B-Q 3
6 B-Q 3 6 Q Kt-Q 2
7 B-Q 2

The development of the Q B at Kt 2 is preferable. P-B 5 is tempting, followed by P-Q Kt 5, but the advanced Pawns are apt to become weak afterwards, so that either Castles, here, or P-Q Kt 3, seems the proper course.

7 P-Q Kt 3

.....P-K 4 at once would be premature, and the second players do quite right to wait and bring out their Q B.

- 8 Castles 8 B-Q Kt 2
9 P-K 4

The advance of the K P is of doubtful merit, though it was probably meant to anticipate and prevent Black's playing on theirs.

- 9 P x K P
10 Kt x P 10 Kt x Kt
11 B x Kt 11 Kt-K B 3
12 B-K Kt 5

The Q B is wanted for the defence of the Q P, so that it was better to retire the K B at once.

- 12 Q-Q 2 !
13 B-Q 3

Declining rightly to give Black an open Kt file for an attack on their K side, but White lose more time by not retreating to B 2 instead of Q 3.

- 13 P-K R 3
14 B-K 3 14 R-Q sq
15 B-B 2 15 Q-B 2

.....Stronger, we think, undoubtedly, would be B-Kt sq, followed by Q-B 2 and P-B 4.

- 16 Q-K 2 16 Q-K 2
17 Q R-Q sq 17 Castles
18 K R-K sq 18 P-Q B 4
19 P-Q R 3 19 B-Q Kt sq
20 P x P 20 P x P
21 B-Q 2

In view of the impending Q-B 2 of Black, the full consequences of

which they perhaps did not see, White would have done better to exchange Rooks and then play R-Q sq.

21 Q-B 2

22 P-R 3

22 P-K Kt 3 was apparently no better, on account of Q-B 3; 23 K-Kt 2, Kt-Kt 5, &c.

22 R-Q 5

.....An excellent move.

- 23 B-Q B 3 23 B x Kt
24 Q x B 24 Q-R 7 ch
25 K-B sq 25 R-K B 5
26 Q-Q 3 26 Q-R 8 ch
27 K-K 2 27 Q x Kt P
28 K-Q 2

Of course, defending the K B P by Q-K 3 or Kt 3 would have cost another Pawn, and R-K B sq would entail the loss of their Queen by R-K 5 ch, &c.

28 R-B 6

.....Good again, winning the exchange, and of course much better than R x P ch at once.

- 29 R-K 3 29 R x P ch
30 K-B sq 30 B-B 5
31 B-Q 2 31 B x R
32 B x B 32 R-B 6
33 R-K sq 33 P-K 4

.....Q x P looks more forcible.

- 34 Q-Q sq 34 R x P
35 B x Q B P 35 R-Q B sq
36 K-Kt sq

B-B 5 would, of course, be met by R-R 7.

36 P-K 5

.....36..., R-R 7; and if 37 B-K 7 or B x Q R P, Kt-Q 4; appears more speedily decisive.

- 37 B-K 7 37 Q-B 6
38 P-B 5 38 Q x Q
39 R x Q 39 P-K 6
40 P-Kt 4 40 Kt-Q 4
41 Resigns.

For if R x Kt, P-K 7, and wins.

GAME No. 1,128.

Played in a recent Consultation Tournament, at the St. Petersburg Club.

Scotch Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
LISEL & TWO OTHERS. M. TSCHIGORIN.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 Q—R 5 |
| 4 Kt—Kt 5 | 5 Q × P ch |
| 6 B—K 2 | |

We prefer 6 B—K 3, Black's best answer to which is K—Q sq; for if he continue in that position with B—Kt 5 ch, he gets a bad game, on account of 7 P—B 3, followed by Kt—Q 2 and Kt—B 4.

- | | |
|---------|-------------|
| | 6 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 7 B—Q 2 | |

Best, perhaps, now, though P—B 3 may still be played; but Kt—Q 2 is inferior.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 8 Castles | 7 K—Q sq |
| 9 Q × B | 8 B × B |

So far keeping to the lines of the great correspondence match game between London and Vienna, many years ago; here, however, that proceeded with 9 Kt × B, Q—B 5, &c.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| | 9 P—Q R 3 |
| 10 Kt(Ktsq)QB3 | 10 Q—K 4 |
| 11 Kt(Kt5)—R3 | 11 K Kt—K 2 |

.....The usual course is P—Q Kt 4 at once, to prevent Kt—B 4, and threatening P—Kt 5.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 12 Kt—Q B 4 | 12 Q—Q 5 |
| 13 B—Q 3 | |

It was certainly better to withdraw the Q—K sq for the nonce, in order to play R—Q sq, and get possession of the Q's file.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 13 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 14 Kt—K 3 | 14 P—K B 4 |
| 15 Kt—K 2 | 15 Q—K 4 |

.....Much stronger than taking the Kt P, as it was important to preserve his K B P.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 16 P—K B 4 | 16 Q—Q B 4 |
| 17 K—R sq | 17 P—Q 3 |
| 18 P—Q B 3 | |

18 P—Q R 3 instead would have this advantage, that if then P—Q R 4, White could reply with 19 P—Q Kt 4, and Black must retire his Q—Kt 3, as he dared not take the Pawn. White would then play P—Q B 3, and prevent Black from obtaining command of the open file, as he presently does.

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| | 18 P—Q R 4 |
| 19 Kt—Q B 2 | 19 P—Kt 5 |
| 20 Kt(K 2)—Q 4 | |

The allies lose a great deal of time in moving about their Kts; they should here, we believe, play P—B 4.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| | 20 Q R—Kt sq |
| 21 Q R—K sq | 21 P × P |
| 22 P × P | 22 R—Kt 7 |

.....A fine move. The Rook is obviously in no danger of being entrapped.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 23 Kt—Kt 3 | 23 Q—Kt 3 |
| 24 Kt—B sq | 24 P—R 5 |
| 25 R—K 2 | |

White are rather in difficulties now, and it is noteworthy that all through the game they hardly got the semblance of an attack.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| | 25 Q—R 4 |
| 26 Q—K sq | 26 B—Q 2 |
| 27 Kt—Kt 4 | 27 R × R |
| 28 B × R | 28 R—K sq |
| 29 Kt(Bsq)—Q3 | |

The natural move 29 Q—Q 2 looks the best, followed by B—B 3.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| | 29 Kt—K Kt 3 |
| 30 Q—Q 2 | 30 Kt × Kt |
| 31 Kt × Kt | 31 Q—B 4 |
| 32 B—B 3 | 32 Q—B 5 |

.....Strong play would also be 32... B-Kt 4; and if 33 R-Q sq, R-K 6; 34 Kt-Q 5, R-Q 6, &c.

33 R-Q Kt sq 33 Kt-R 5

.....If Kt x P, White could have rejoined with Kt-Q 5, threatening some attack.

34 B-Q 5 34 Q-K 7

35 Q x Q

The exchange of Queens is forced, and M. Tschigorin thereby improves his position still further.

36 P-K Kt 3 35 R x Q
36 Kt-Kt 3

37 B-Q B 4 37 R-Q 7

38 K-Kt sq

Intending probably Kt-Q 5.

38 Kt-K 2 39 P-Q R 3

39 P-Q B 4 40 Kt-Q 3

40 Kt-Q B 3 41 R-Kt 2

41 R-Q 8 ch 42 K-B 2

42 Kt-R 4

43 B-R 6 43 K-B 2

.....Preventing R-Kt 8 ch, and then R-K Kt 8, or K-R 8.

44 Kt-K sq 44 R-Q B 8

45 Kt-Q B 2 45 B-B 3

46 B-Q 3

The B should have retreated to B sq here, for at the 48th move it is too late.

46 P-K Kt 3 47 P-K R 3

47 R-K R 8 48 B-B sq

48 R-R 7 ch 49 K-K sq

49 B-K 5 50 K-Q sq

50 Kt-Kt 6 51 B-K 2

51 R x P

.....M. Tschigorin was no doubt playing for the neat mate which he succeeds in obtaining, otherwise B x Kt ch wins a piece and is decisive enough.

52 B-Kt 5 52 R-R 7

53 B x R P, and Black announced mate in six moves.

GAME No. 1,129.

First game of the recent match, Walbrodt v. Delmar.

Petroff's Defence.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.
WALBRODT.

BLACK.
DELMAR.

1 P-K 4 1 P-K 4
2 Kt-K B 3 2 Kt-K B 3
3 Kt-B 3

Personally we confess to a great regard for this move, in preference to the usual Kt x P.

3 P-Q 3 4 P-Q 4
4 Q Kt-Q 2

.....But this cramping move is a novelty that need not be considered much. One of the first principles of chess is to capture the Q P always in the opening, when it attacks the K P. So here.

5 B-K 2 5 B-K 2
6 Castles 6 P-B 3
7 P-Q Kt 3 7 Q-B 2

.....Often a good sq for the Q, and here the object is to protect the K P, in view of getting the Q Kt round.

8 B-Kt 2 8 Kt-B sq
9 Q-Q 2 9 P-K R 3
10 Q R-Q sq 10 B-Kt 5
11 P x P 11 P x P
12 Kt x P

A most remarkable sacrifice, the soundness or otherwise of which is not easily demonstrated. We can only suppose Herr Walbrodt relied generally upon the position he would obtain, and particularly upon the following possible continuation: 12 Kt x P, Q x Kt (best); 13 Kt-Q 5, Q-Kt sq; 14 Kt x Kt ch, B x Kt (the only way to retain the piece); 15 P-K 5, B x B; 16 P x B, B x R; 17 P x P, R-Kt sq; 18 P x Kt Q ch, K x Q; 19 Q x R P ch, &c. But in the above variation Black can at move 15 play B-Kt 4. Another variation is 12 Kt x P, Q x Kt; 13 Kt-Q 5, Q-Kt sq; 14 Kt x B, B x B; 15 Kt-B 5, (threatens mate in three), Kt-Kt 5; 16 Kt x P ch, K-K 2; 17 Kt-B 5 ch, K-K sq (forced, or mate in two if K-K 3); 18 Kt-Q 6 ch, and wins. Numerous other variations are obvious.

- 13 Kt—Q 3
14 P—K 6
15 B × B
16 Q—K 2
17 P—K R 3
18 Kt × B
- 12 R—Q sq
13 B—Q 3
14 B × P
15 Kt × B
16 P—K R 4
17 Kt—K 3
18 Kt × Kt
-If 18..., Q × Kt, White can safely capture the Kt with P.
- 19 Kt—Kt 5
20 B × Kt
21 R × R ch
22 Q—K 3
23 R—K sq
24 P—Q B 4
25 P—B 3
26 R—Q B sq
27 Q × Q
28 R × P
- 19 P × Kt
20 Q—B 3
21 K × R
22 K—K 2
23 R—R 3
24 R—Kt 3
25 P × P
26 Q—B 4
27 Kt × Q
28 Kt—Q 6

.....The alternatives are Kt—Q 2 and P—Kt 3, each of which seems better than the text move. Supposing for instance, 28..., Kt—Q 2, 28 R—B 7, K—Q sq; 29 B—R 2, R—Kt 3, and Black has certainly not a lost game. On its merits, at this point, the game should easily be drawn.

29 B—Kt 8

It will be noted how curiously commanding is the position occupied by the B at this and succeeding points of this very interesting ending.

29 P—B 4

30 R—B 3

It is not so good to check and take the Kt P at once, as K plays to Q sq and B sq.

- 31 R—B 7 ch
32 R × Q Kt P
33 B × P
34 B—K 3
35 B—Q 4
36 R × P
37 K—B 2
38 B × R
39 P—Q Kt 4
40 K—Kt 3
41 K—R 4
42 K × P
43 P × P
44 K—Kt 4
45 P—R 4
46 P—R 5
47 P—R 6
48 K—B 4
49 B—K 5
- 30 Kt—Kt 5
31 K—Q sq
32 Kt × P
33 Kt—B 8
34 Kt—Q 6
35 Kt—K 8
36 Kt × P ch
37 R × R
38 Kt—Q 7
39 K—Q 2
40 K—K 3
41 P—B 5
42 P—B 6
43 Kt × P
44 Kt—Q 7
45 Kt—B 5
46 Kt—Q 3
47 K—B 2
48 Kt—K sq

K—K 5 would also win, but this pretty move commands every sq to which the Kt can play, and nothing can stop the Kt P. A most interesting and difficult game, with a delicately played ending.

49 K—Kt 3
50 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,130.

Played at Hanley during Mr. Tinsley's recent visit.

Queen's Gambit Declined.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mes. W. WILKINS, Mes. S. TINSLEY and
A. T. EDWARDS, and G. T. AUDLEY.
R. B. DANIEL.

- 1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4
3 P—K 3
4 Kt—Q B 3
5 Kt—K B 3
6 B—Q 3
- 1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 3
3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—K 2
5 Castles

7 B P × P

As Black finds some difficulty in disposing of his Q B in this Opening, this capture, unless Black has played P—Q Kt 3 (with the object of getting B—Kt 2), is not to be commended, as it obviously enables Black to get a free diagonal

6 P—B 4

- 8 P—Q Kt 3 7 K P × P
8 P—Q R 3

.....A necessary precaution ;
White's Kt—Q Kt 5 would in certain
circumstances become embarrassing.

- 9 Q—B 2

Castling is better about this point,
and Black can scarcely get any attack
without compromising his game. Here
the Q is liable to be attacked, directly
or indirectly later, by R—B sq.

- 10 P—Q R 3 9 Kt—B 3
10 B—Kt 5
11 Kt—K 2 11 Q—R 4 ch

.....This is the initiation
of a combination of much greater
force than appears at first sight, and
the attack is taken over by the second
player. One point is that it forces off,
for the less active of Black's Kts, a
very dangerous adverse B.

- 12 B—Q 2 12 Kt—Kt 5
13 Q—B 3 13 Kt × B ch
14 Q × Kt 14 Q—Kt 3
15 Kt—Kt 5

It is probable that Kt—Kt 3 would
have answered better, or Castle K R.

- 15 B × Kt
16 K × B

To save the Pawn this was a
necessity, but now Black's attack
increases in force.

- 17 P × P 16 P × P
17 K R—K sq
18 B—K 3 18 P—R 3
19 Kt—B 3 19 Q R—B sq
20 P—Q Kt 4 20 Kt—K 5
21 K R—QBsq 21 Q—K Kt 3

.....A very strong move.
If now say K—B sq, the Q is lost by
Kt—Kt 6 ch.

- 22 P—Kt 3 22 R × R

.....A necessary preliminary
to the final attack. Otherwise White
exchanges and gains time.

- 23 R × R 23 Q—Kt 5

.....From this point it will
probably be found White has no real
defence.

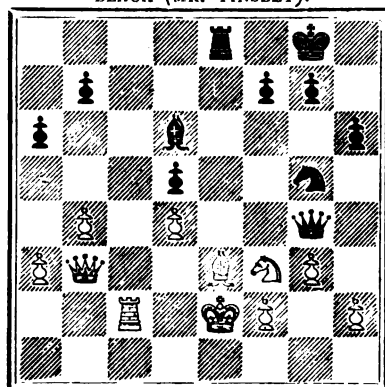
- 24 R—B 2 24 B—Q 3

.....B × P was considered,
but White replies P—R 3 ! Otherwise
Kt—Kt 4 wins at once. The text
move is very effective : if 25 P—K
R 4, Black replies Kt × B P, speedily
regaining the piece plus two Pawns at
least.

25. Q—Kt 3 25 Kt—Kt 4

Position at move 26, White to play :—

BLACK (MR. TINSLEY).



WHITE (THE ALLIES).

- 26 Q × P 26 R—K 5
27 Q × B

These it will be noticed are the best
moves at White's disposal ; but note
the position of the Q, and the necessity
of, if possible, avoiding now the loss
of the Q by the Kt's ch. This gives
great point and interest to the really
fine finish, which will be found worthy
of detailed examination. A capital
game.

- 27 R × B ch
28 Q × Kt ch
29 Q—R 8 ch
30 Q—Kt 7 ch
31 Q—B 8 ch
32 Q—Q 8 ch
33 Q × R ch
28 P × R
29 K—K sq
30 K—K 2
31 K—Q 3
32 R—K 2
33 R—Q 2
34 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,131.

The following interesting game was played between Mr. J. P. Cooke (Montreal, Ca.) and Dr. T. D. Davis (Pittsburg, Pa., U.S.A.), in the correspondence match, Canada *versus* the United States.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES BY J. W. MILLER,
CINCINNATI.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. J. P. COOKE Dr. T. D. DAVIS.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P × P |
| 3 B—Q B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B × Q P | 4 Q—R 5 ch |
| 5 K—B sq | 5 B—Q 3 |

..... This move of Black is not in *Cook's* or the more modern works, but the *Handbuch* makes it lead at least to an even game.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 Kt—K 2 |
| 7 Kt—Q B 3 | 7 P—K B 3 |
| 8 Kt—K B 3 | 8 Q—R 4 |
| 9 K—B 2 | |

White here leaves the books. His better play was Q—K 2. Black now takes the attack and never gives it up.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 10 B—Q Kt 3 | 9 P—Q B 3 |
| 11 P—K R 3 | 10 B—K Kt 5 |
| 12 Q × B | 11 B × Kt |
| | 12 Q—R 5 ch ! |

..... Exchange Queen would have been to White's advantage.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 13 K—K 2 ! | 13 Kt—Q 2 |
| 14 R—B sq | |

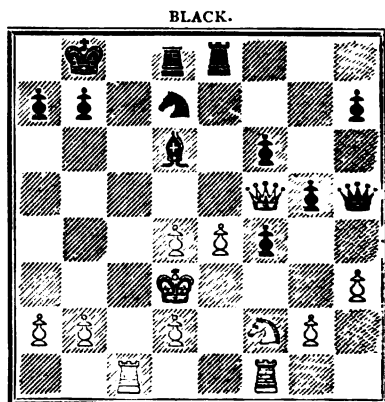
This loses time, B—Q 2 is more attacking.

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 15 Kt—Q sq ? | 14 P—K Kt 4 |
| 16 B—K 6 | 15 Kt—K Kt 3 |
| 17 B—Q 2 | 16 Castles Q R |
| 18 B—K B 5 | 17 K R—K sq |
| 19 Kt—K B 2 | 18 Q—R 3 |
| 20 Q—K Kt 4 | 19 Kt—R 5 |
| 21 Q × Kt | 20 Kt × B |
| 22 K—Q 3 | 21 Q—R 4 ch |
| 23 P—Q B 3 | 22 K—Kt sq |
| | 23 P—Q B 4 |

..... Black's strategy throughout is of the valiant order. It is refreshing to play over a game in which intrepidity with soundness is the key note.

- | | |
|---------------|----------|
| 24 Q R—Q B sq | 24 P × P |
| 25 P × P | |

Position after White's 25th move :
P × P.



WHITE.

- | |
|--------------|
| 25 Kt—K 4 ch |
|--------------|

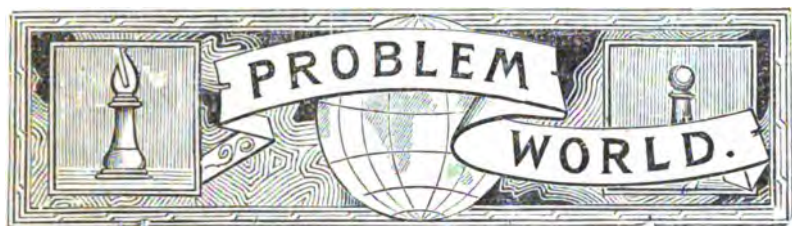
..... B—K 4 looks strong, but is not so good if White fails to take it. This is a finely conceived sacrifice—offered but not accepted. This Knight henceforth carries havoc into White's ranks.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 26 K—B 2 | 26 Q—K 7 |
| 27 K—Q Kt sq | 27 Kt—Q B 5 ! |
| 28 B—Q B 3 | 28 Kt—K 6 |
| 29 K R—K sq | 29 Q × Kt |
| 30 Q × P (B 6) | 30 Q × K Kt P |
| 31 P—K 5 | 31 B × K P |

..... Black's concluding moves give a brilliant illustration of an open fight all along the line.

- | |
|----------|
| 32 P × B |
|----------|

Black announced mate in five moves. The mate begins with Q—K 5 ch, and one branch of it runs into "Philidor's Legacy," as it is called. Mr. Cooke (who came within half a game of winning the Canadian championship) loses time in this game rather than makes absolutely bad moves.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—The scores for May problems are as follows :—

	Old Score.	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	Total.
F. R. Gittins	16	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	41
"De Novo"	15	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	41
A. Bolus	16	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	41
*T. H. Billington	16	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	41
"Harold"	16	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	41
"Alpha"	16	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	39
"Chat"	16	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	39
E. W. Brook	14	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	39
H. P. Hosken	16	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	0	37
"East Marden"	14	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	36
"Beta"	14	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	36
R. Holster	13	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	35
Chas. Johnstone	14	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	34
E. Titterton	14	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	34
Dr. F. S.	14	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	34
J. H. Weatherall	13	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	33
E. Holt	14	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	33
A. H. C. Hamilton	11	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	33
"Templemore"	13	4	-1	2-2	2	2	3	3	4	30
"Sigismund"	10	4	-1	2	2	2	3	3	4	29
A. Mayne	7	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	0	28
"Rook Lea"	5	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	27
"Dublin"	12	4	2	2	2	2	3	0	0	27
T. H. Gilliam	11	4	2	-1	2	2	3	3	0	26
C. Nicholls	12	2	2	2-2	2	2	3	3	0	26
"Bellum"	4	4	2	-1	2	2	3	3	4	21

*Additional Solvers of Problems 894-899.

T. H. Billington	4	2	2	3	2	3	16
"Harold"	4	2	2	3	2	3	16

Correct solutions of Nos. 902-913 from E. N. Frankenstein ; of Nos. 902-908 from H. S. Brandreth and Rev. J. H. Robison ; of Nos. 902, 904, 905, 908, and 909 from G. H. Palmer ; and of Nos. 902, 903, 905, 906, and 909 from Master Geo. A. Thomas.

All-in Solution Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2s. 6d. is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize his marks are cancelled, and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given for every solution as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given ; key-moves only are necessary for the others. Ties will be decided by the first solution to hand. The prize, this month, is

taken by T. H. Billington, and his score is cancelled. As Mr. Billington was at the top in February, his ascent so rapidly is remarkable. The position of solvers is as follows:—

	Old Score.	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	Total.
T. H. Billington ...	218	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	5	8	8	9	273
"East Marden" ...	216	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8	8	9	268
A. H. C. Hamil on ...	213	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8-1	8	—	255
"Rook Lea" ...	187	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8-1	8	—	229
"Beta" ...	194	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	—	—	—	221
R. Holster ...	178	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8	8	—	221
F. R. Gittins ...	130	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	5	8	8	9	185
A. Bolus ...	130	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	5	8	8	9	185
*"Harold" ...	137	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	—	—	—	—	162
E. W. Brook ...	97	4	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	5	8	8	—	143
J. H. Weatherall... ..	90	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8	8	—	131
E. Titterton ...	94	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8	—	—	127
E. Holt... ..	99	2	2	2	2	2	3-1	3	4	5	—	—	—	123
"Templemore" ...	70	4	-1	2-2	2	2	3	3	4	—	—	—	—	87
"Chat" ...	58	2	2	2	2	2	6	3	4	—	—	—	—	81
"Sigismund" ...	49	4	-1	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8	—	—	81
Chas. Johnstone ...	59	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	—	—	—	—	79
"De Novo" ...	—	4	2	2	2	2	3	3	7	5	8	8	9	55
"Alpha" ...	—	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	5	8	8	9	50
"F. S." ...	29	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	—	—	—	—	49
A. C. Ensor... ..	17	2	2	2	-1	2	3	0	4	—	—	—	—	31
"Dublin" ...	12	4	2	2	2	2	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	27
T. H. Gilliam ...	11	4	2	-1	2	2	3	3	—	—	—	—	—	20

*Additional Solvers of Problems 894—901.

	Old Score.	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	Total.
*"Harold" ...	49	4	2	2	3	2	3	0	72	137
A. C. White, New York ...	—	2	2	2	3	2	3	6	108	128
W. J. Kennard, New York ...	36	2	2	2	3	2	3	6	18	74

Previous winners: J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington, Alex. Bayne, F. R. Gittins, and H. H. Davis.

Problem Tourneys.—An excellent chess column conducted by Mr. I. Gunsberg has been started in the *St. James's Budget*. The first number contains particulars of important problem and solution tourneys. Very valuable prizes are offered for two-movers and three-movers. Composers may send one or two problems in each class, each problem bearing a motto and accompanied with full solution. The name and address of composer must be enclosed in a separate sealed envelope with the motto outside. Entries must be made by composers in Great Britain not later than June 30th, 1893. The solution tourney begins on the 1st of June.

The *Hackney Mercury* announces its tenth compel-mate tourney of three sections: four-movers, three-movers, and two-movers. The first prize in each section will be half-a-guinea, and there will be two small additional prizes in each section, provided the entries amount to ten in the several sections. Competitors may enter two problems in each section, numbered in the supposed order of merit. Problems must be original, but problems that have been published before and proved to be unsound will be accepted, provided the corrections be made by the original composer, and the full circumstances of the case reported at the time of entry. The adjudication will be made by two, or, if possible, three experts. Entries must reach "Chess Editor," 101, Queen's Road, D. Iston, London, N.E., by September 1st; from abroad by October 1st.

A direct-mate tourney in *Cricket and Football Field*, adjudicated upon by G. Hume and T. Taverner, has resulted as follows:—1 E. Halliwell, Bolton; 2 Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton; 3 W. A. Clark, East Molesey. Honourable mention, B. G. Laws, G. K. Ansell, and N. Harrop. In the Sussex County Tourney for sui-mates the judges, G. Hume and J. Rayner, were in exact accord as follows:—1 Mrs. W. J. Baird, 2 G. K. Ansell, 3 H. Cooper, 4 Rev. R. J. Wright. Every problem was a creditable composition.

In the *Hackney Mercury* direct-mate tourney the judges, B. G. Laws, T. Taverner, and J. Rayner, have made the award. The winners for two-movers are:—1 H. Cudmore, London; 2 W. A. Clark, East Molesey; 3 G. Heathcote, Manchester; 4 W. Gleave, London. Honourable mention, R. G. Thomson and E. Halliwell. For the three-movers 1 H. Otten, New York; 2 E. Halliwell, Bolton; 3 G. Heathcote, Manchester; 4 A. Bolus, Birmingham; 5 G. B. Valle, Italy. Honourable mention, V. Marin, Spain. We give some of these prize-winning problems in the Forsyth Notation. Begin at top left hand corner, and work from left to right. Figures denote empty squares; capitals denote White pieces, and small letters Black pieces.

First prize, by E. Halliwell.—1 Q 6 / P p 2 p 3 / 4 P 1 p 1 / 3 Kt 2 p b / 2 p k 2 kt 1 / B 3 R 3 / 8 / 2 K 4 B / Mate in two. Key, 1 Kt—B 4.

Second prize, by Mrs. Baird.—1 B 6 / 5 Kt 2 / 1 P 3 p 2 / 2 p 2 P 2 / 1 p 1 k 1 P 2 / 8 / 2 Q 4 Kt / 2 K 5 / Mate in three. Key, 1 B—R 7.

First prize, by Mrs. Baird.—2 b r 4 / q p r k 2 p R / 6 B p / b 1 Q 2 K Kt Kt / 4 P 3 / 2 p kt 4 / 7 kt / 3 R 4 / White compels Black to mate in two. Key, 1 Kt—B 3.

First prize, by H. Cudmore.—Q 7 / R 1 p 1 r 1 p 1 / 4 k 1 p 1 / 2 B 3 K 1 / 2 b 1 B 3 / 1 p 6 / 1 P 1 R 4 / 8 / Mate in two. Key, 1 R—K 2.

Second prize, by W. A. Clark.—Kt 4 B 2 / 1 Q 6 / 7 K / b kt r R 4 / 2 k 1 P 3 / 2 p 5 / 2 P 5 / 1 R 6 / Mate in two. Key, 1 R—Q R sq.

First prize, by H. Otten.—8 / Kt p 6 / 8 / 4 k Kt 2 / 6 Q 1 / 7 kt / B 3 P p 2 / 5 K 2 / Mate in three. Key, 1 Kt—B 8.

Second prize, by E. Halliwell.—7 K / 1 P B 1 p 2 B / 3 Kt k 3 / 4 P p 2 / p 7 / P 7 / 2 P 5 / 1 Q 6 / Mate in three. Key, 1 Q—Kt 6.

Our Christmas Solutions.—A recent number of the *Jamaica Tri-Weekly Journal* gave us a gentle hint that our solutions of the *Gleaner's* Christmas puzzles did not entirely correspond with the authors' fancies. A later number confirms that statement in detail. The *authorised* versions are as follows:—

No. 1, by B. G. Laws.—White makes $\frac{1}{2}$ move by completing the operation of Castling; Black then moves K or P, whereupon White mates in another $\frac{1}{2}$ move by taking up the Black Pawn!— $\frac{1}{2}$ plus $\frac{1}{2}$ equal to 1. Mr. Keeble, however, clearly demonstrates that the puzzle can be solved in $\frac{3}{4}$ of a move! The second part of the modus above is not $\frac{1}{2}$ but $\frac{3}{4}$ of a move; therefore $\frac{1}{2}$ plus $\frac{3}{4}$ equal to $\frac{5}{4}$! Capturing a piece is divided into *three* operations, viz.: (1) taking off the captured piece, (2) lifting up the captured piece, and (3) putting down the capturing piece.

No. 2, by Rev. J. Jespersen.—1 Q—R 5. Black then makes the illegal move (Gambit) 1... P—K B 4, whereupon White compels him to retract it and move his King; White then mates by 2 Q×K's P.

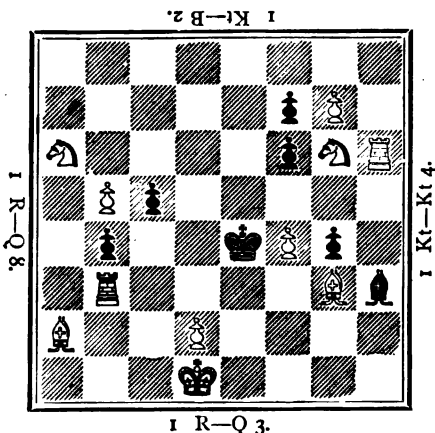
No. 7, by J. C. J. Wainwright.—1 P—B 3, P Queens; 2 R—K 6, Q×Q (Best); 3 K—Q 8, Q×R; 4 B's P×P ch, K moves; White is now stalemated.

The remaining Solutions are the same as we have published, Google

Mr. Earle has drawn our attention to an omission of a piece in "The Plot," by W. Shinkman. Without it the solution will not work in one variation. There should be a White B at Q R 3 (a. 3).

From the *Gleaner* we learn that the prizes for the best solutions of the puzzles have been won by B. G. Laws and J. Keeble, in the order named. Mr. Laws also secures the prize for best position, and the Rev. J. Jespersen along with G. Hume are honourably mentioned. We are greatly pleased to record the successes of our fellow countrymen in a competition so keen and where the quality is so high.

A Curious Problem.—The following remarkable quaduple problem, by Giovanni Corrias, of Ozieri, Sardinia, appeared in *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*; we take it from *The Times-Democrat*. Our readers will readily appreciate the difficulty of construction, and they will be pleased with the novelty and ingenuity of the problem. We remember only one similar problem, and that, strange to say was in the same journal.



White mates in three moves from any side of the board. The key indicated on each side of the diagram is for the problem solved from that side.

We offer a copy of the *Bradford Tournament Games* for the first two-mover sent to us composed on the same lines.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 902, by J. Rayner.—Two solutions. 1 R—K 6 (Author's). Also 1 K × Kt.
 No. 903, by C. W. Wood.—1 B—B 2.
 No. 904, by F. R. Gittins.—1 B—Kt 4.
 No. 905, by J. Nield.—1 Q—Kt 2.
 No. 906, by J. Nield.—1 Kt—Q 5.
 No. 907, by J. Nield.—Two solutions. 1 B—K sq (Author's). Also 1 Q—R 7.
 No. 908, by O. Brenander.—1 Kt—Q 4, K × Kt; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1... B—B 3; 2 Q—K 3 ch, &c.
 No. 909, by O. Brenander.—1 B—Kt sq, K—Kt 5; 2 P—K 3, K—R 5; 3 B—B 2 ch, &c. If 1... P—Kt 5; 2 B—K 3, P—Kt 6; 3 B—Kt 5 ch, &c.
 No. 910, by J. A. Douglas.—1 Kt—K 7 ch; 2 K—B 6 ch; 3 K—B 7 ch; 4 K—B 8 ch; 5 Kt—Q 5 ch, R × R mate.
 No. 911, by P. H. Williams.—1 Q—Kt 8 ch; 2 B—K 8 ch; 3 B—R 5 ch; 4 B—Kt 5 ch; 5 Kt—K 7 ch; 6 R—R 7 ch; 7 Kt—Q 5 ch; 8 R—K 4 ch, B × R mate.
 No. 912, by P. H. Williams.—1 K—K 2 ch; 2 Kt—B 5 ch; 3 P—R 3 ch; 4 B—K 4 ch; 5 P—B 8 (Bec. a Kt) ch; 6 Kt—Kt 5 ch; 7 Q—R 6 ch; 8 R × P ch, Kt × R mate.
 No. 913, by "East Marden."—1 B—Kt 4 ch; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch; 3 Kt—B 4 ch; 4 Kt—R 3 ch; 5 B—Kt 5 ch; 6 Q—K 7 ch; 7 P—R 5; 8 K—R 4; 9 Q—B 5, Kt × Q mate.

* Problem 921, by Dr. F. Steingass, was suggested by our challenger, and although very similar in outward form, is totally different in idea.

PROBLEMS.

“UN PETIT GROUPE SANS MAT IMPUR.”

No. 914.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 915.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.

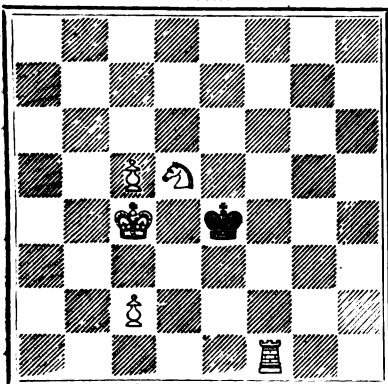


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 916.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.

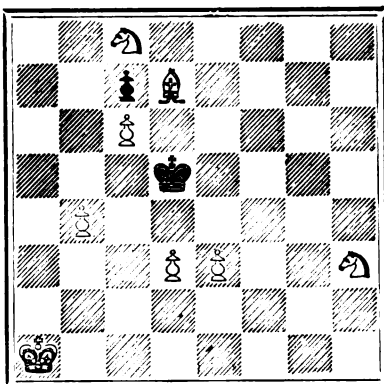


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 917.—By Mrs. W. J. BAIRD,
BRIGHTON.

BLACK.



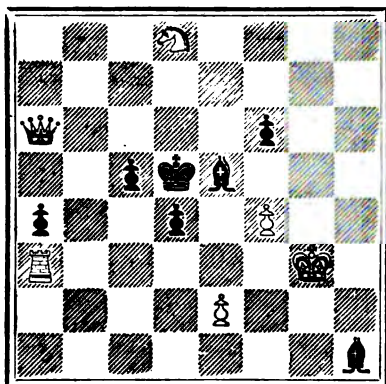
WHITE.

White mates in five moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 918.—By EDWARD N. OLLY,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 919.—By HORACE WADDINGTON,
GODALMING.

BLACK.

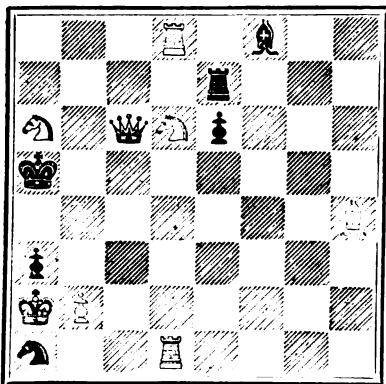


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves.

No. 920.—By A. C. WHITE,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

* No. 921.—By Dr. F. STEINGASS,
LONDON.

Dedicated to JAS. RAYNER.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

JULY, 1893.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

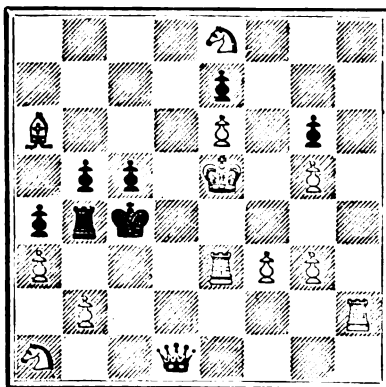
EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By G. K. Ansell, Pulborough.



White compels Black to mate in four moves.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

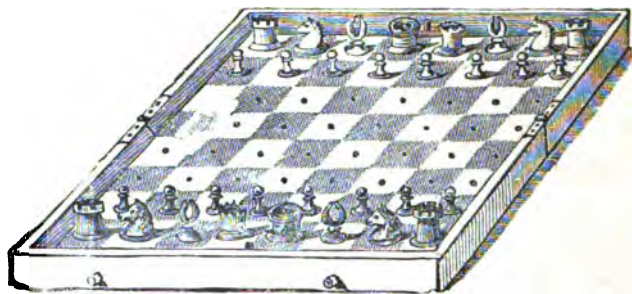
LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY LANE, E.C. 4.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 32, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.		Ivory Men.	
	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10 0	..	2 5 0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15 0	...	2 10 0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0 0	...	2 15 0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10 0	...	3 10 0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15 0	...	4 15 0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAQUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

The British Chess Magazine.

JULY, 1893.



BY S. TINSLEY AND GEORGE BELLINGHAM.

It may be as well to state clearly, at the outset of these papers, intended to convey to the present generation of chessists some glimpses of the great lights and pioneers of chess, that we make no pretence at originality. All that we aim at is to give in some sort of connected form, from the best available sources, with facts and dates for easy reference, a few short sketches of the lives of some great and good men. Any whose influence upon the theory and practice of chess has been manifest, and whose lives were worthy of imitation, command our esteem and attention. If these pages meet the eyes of those who can afford information relating to such, we shall be glad to receive it, no matter in what form it may be obtainable. The substance of the following sketch appeared in the *American Chess Monthly*, nearly thirty years ago. No matter by whom written, the sketch is worthy of re-production, and it has not been easy in some parts to depart from the very wording of the original article.

Italian chess seems to have had two very brilliant eras. The first was at the close of the sixteenth and commencement of the seventeenth centuries, and was distinguished by the establishment of the celebrated Neapolitan Club, by the remarkable contests between the Italian and Iberian peninsulas, by the appearance of such players as Leonardo da Cutri and Paolo Boi, and by the labours of Alessandro Salvio and Pietro Carrera.

The second golden age comprises the latter half of the eighteenth century. Its centre of glory was the city of Modena, and its chief ornaments were Ercole del Rio, known as the anonymous Modenese; Domenico Lorenzo Ponziani, sometimes styled the Autore Modenese; and the friend and fellow citizen of both, Giovanni Battista Lolli. The remote

date of the earlier period, the wide destruction of its records by subsequent wars, the lapse of time, and the general decline of letters throughout Southern Europe, afford a palliating excuse for the obscurity in which the personal history of its prominent actors has been suffered to remain. But how can we pardon the sad neglect which has permitted a cloud of oblivion to conceal the glories of these great analysts, who lived, laboured, and died, so lately as little more than a century ago? Scarcely an incident in the lives of that famous triumvirate of Modena, whose assiduous investigations so largely increased the theoretical lore of our game, has been hitherto made known to the public. One of the stars of this lustrous constellation shall have our first attention.

DOMENICO LORENZO PONZIANI, a Modenese patrician, an apostolical prothonotary, a vicar-general in the catholic church, and an emeritus professor in his native town, was born in the ducal city of Modena, on November 9th, 1719. His father was Dr. Ponziano Ponziani, and his mother's maiden name was Appolonia Rigli; both being Modenese by birth. Domenico was at an early age placed in the school of the Jesuits, at Modena, where he displayed even in his boyhood the same affection for books, and self denying generosity towards his fellows, which marked so prominently the years of his manhood.

After thorough preparation, he entered the University of San Carlo, where he diligently devoted his time to the study of jurisprudence, and finally graduated January 24th, 1742. Although he had not completed his 24th year, young Ponziani had acquired so complete a mastery of his profession, that he was raised on the 12th of July of the year of his graduation, to the post of public lector to the law. On December the 4th, 1745, he was admitted to the College of Advocates. While still investigating with fervour the knotty science of jurisprudence, Ponziani's grasping mind and religious disposition led him to occupy a portion of his time in theological researches. This taste for ecclesiastical learning growing stronger as he grew older, became at length so confirmed that he took orders as a priest, on May 1st, 1764. On May 12th, 1766, His Holiness Clement XIII. conferred upon him a canonicate in the Cathedral of Modena. From this date his attention seems to have been more and more turned to the affairs of the church, and when the University of Modena was enlarged and re-established by Francesco III., in the year 1772, Professor Ponziani sought, but obtained with difficulty, the permission of the Duke to retire from the chair of civil law; a dignity which he had supported up to that period no less to his own renown than to the profit of his auditors. His great and long continued services in that capacity fully merited the reward of a pension. This was accordingly bestowed upon him by his sovereign, and with it the title of honorary professor of the University, accompanied by all the privileges and emoluments belonging to an active member of the Academic house. On the death of his brother, January 3rd, 1784, Bishop Fogliani, by special and honourable letters patent, conferred the vacant office of vicar-general upon our professor; and on the 17th of the same month, by a diploma from the Holy See, he received the high title of apostolical prothonotary, and on the death of Bishop Fogliani, on 21st October, 1785, the canons, having immediately assembled in chapter, unanimously appointed Ponziani the capitular vicar.

As a jurist Ponziani enjoyed great fame, no less for the lofty integrity of his character than for his profound knowledge of the law. Honesty he believed to be entirely compatible with the profession of an advocate, and he looked upon the bar only as an establishment designed to assist in punishing vice and rewarding virtue. A cool head and a warm heart seemed to him equally necessary requirements for the legal practitioner. As an ecclesiastic he loved the church of his faith, and unceasingly endeavoured by his own example to maintain the purity of her principles and the correctness of her teaching. His talents were not confined to the peculiar sphere of his public labours; for he cultivated with success the Greek, Latin, German, French, and Spanish languages, and wrote several methods for facilitating their acquirement. He was an enthusiastic lover of the gentler phases of literature, and possessed a more than ordinary taste for Latin and Italian poetry. The wide range of his learning and his discriminating good sense caused him to be frequently consulted not only in questions of legal and theological science, but also on many disputed points of general erudition and polite letters. And yet in no measure did the riches of his mind exceed the wealth of his heart. He gave up to his nephews and grand nephews his paternal heritage, and he bestowed upon the needy poor all the income of his ecclesiastical benefices and posts of profit, beyond the frugal sum which sufficed for his own maintenance.

But that peculiar part in the character of this gentle ecclesiastic and sage jurist which most endears his memory to us was his fondness for chess. No man ever loved it at once so wisely and so well. Its practice was to him a relaxation from the graver cares entailed upon him by his numerous offices—a source of relief to an intellect which, overtaken as it was, could not bear to be idle. His admiration for the game was not limited to its mere enjoyment, he believed in its rationality; and with a mind that studied even while at sport, he endeavoured to enlarge its analysis and advance its theory. As early as 1749 he had committed to paper many notes of his chess experience, and had heedfully transcribed a number of new moves, and improved methods of attack and defence. But when he became a priest and a canon he confined his exercise of this genial and fascinating amusement chiefly to the hours of his canonical vacations. During the periods of leisure, he was accustomed to repair to a pleasant seat which he possessed in the suburban village of Crocetta on the Eastern side of the city, and for a brief space to resign himself to the uninterrupted influence of those charms whose enchanting power we have all of us so often felt. There, away from the bustle of business and the noisy excitement of the town, in the delightful companionship of his intimate friend and brother in chess, the councillor Ercole del Rio, he played a multitude of games, which, if they had been recorded, would have formed, we have every reason to believe, one of the most brilliant episodes in the story of practical chess. In the same quiet retreat he, at length, completed those studies and analyses, whose results he afterwards gave to the public in his *Giuvoco Incomparabile*. Beyond these infrequent intervals of rest, he devoted himself to the discharge of his ecclesiastical and other duties with such a conscientious zeal, that only the oft-repeated entreaties of del Rio could induce him to indulge in an occasional game. It was the ardent

persuasions of the same great master which finally overcame the excessive modesty of the Vicar-General, and led him to publish his admirable and careful observations on the game in 1769. Ponziani closed his days full of the honours of life, and supported by the comforts of religion, on the evening of 15th July, 1796, and was buried in the Cathedral of Modena with all the solemn ceremonies due to the dignified position he had so long held in the church.

Without some brief, but necessarily incomplete account of Ponziani's work, the result of studies in the game, this paper would be incomplete. His book is divided into three parts. The first consists of six chapters, and contains a description of the nature of the game, and the movement of the pieces, a vocabulary of chess terms, some remarks on the relative value of the pieces, the laws of the game, on attack and defence, on making exchanges, on castling, on the character and use of each piece, and on the knight's tour. There is advice to young players, and the first book closes with brief but acute and correct notices of the chief predecessors of Ponziani, viz : Damiano, Ruy Lopez, Gianuzio, Salvio, Carrero, Greco, Piacenza, Bertin, Stamma, del Rio, Lolli, Cozio, The Amateurs and Philidor.

The second part is devoted to the various methods of commencing the game, and is sub-divided into five openings :—

- 1.—K Kt's game or Giuoco Piano.
- 2.—Those games in which the first player deviates from the Giuoco Piano, in one of his first three moves.
- 3.—Those in which the second player varies from the Giuoco Piano in one of his first three moves.
- 4.—The King's Gambit.
- 5.—The Queen's Gambit.

The third part is on endings of games, and embodied much that was beautiful and new. Its elaboration must have cost the author a vast amount of earnest thought and careful study, for later writers have found little to correct and much to praise in this portion of Ponziani's treatise.

We have but little space for extracts ; one will suffice to show the originality and the ingenuity of the analysis. It is taken from pages 124—127, the portion which treats of the King's Gambit.

WHITE.	BLACK.	
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	contrary to the opinion of Salvio (Book iv, chapter 19), the Queen may be saved with only the ultimate loss of a Pawn. His pretty proof of this assertion is in the following succession of skilful moves :—
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P	
3 K Kt—B 3	3 P—K Kt 4	
4 B—B 4	4 P—Kt 5	
5 Kt—K 5	5 Q—K R 5 ch	
6 K—B sq	6 K Kt—R 3	
7 P—Q 4	7 P—K B 6	
8 P—K Kt 3	8 Q—R 6 ch	
9 K—B 2	9 Q—Kt 7 ch	
10 K—K 3	10 P—Q 3	
11 B—B sq		
	12 P × Kt	11 Kt—B 4 ch
	13 K—K 4	12 B—R 3 ch
	14 K × P	13 P—Q 4 ch
	15 K—K 4	14 P—B 3 ch
	16 B × B	15 Q × R
	17 Kt × K Kt P	16 Q × R P
	18 Q × P	17 Q × Kt P
	19 K × Q	18 Q × Q ch
	20 P—Q B 3, with the better game.	19 B × P

This move appears to win the Black Queen, for if he take the Rook, White checks with the Bishop. Ponziani, however, proceeds to show that,

TWO END-GAMES, BY PONZIANI :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and draw.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in seven moves.

EXTRACT FROM "A HISTORICAL TOUR THROUGH PEMBROKESHIRE."

BY RICHARD FENTON, F.A.S. PUBLISHED 1811.

This parish of Whitechurch has ever had the reputation of being free from adders, as have St. David's, and a parish of the same name with this adjoining it. But the thing most worthy of note is, that from time immemorial the inhabitants of it were expert at the scientific game of chess; for George Owen says: "In ancient times in this parish, the meanest and simplest sort of people, yea, the plain ploughmen were skilful at chess play, and being altogether Welshmen of language, had proper names for the chess-board and the several sorts of men. The play they called Ffristiol Tawlbwrdd; the Kings and Queens by their usual names; the Bishop they termed Elphin; the Rooks, Brain Owen ap Urien; the Pawns, merely a corruption of the French Paons, they properly called Y Paenod bach, the little peacocks; they also knew the motions of every sort of men, and would artfully manage the game, they never being dwelling out of their parish, but unliterate and brought up at the plough and harrow altogether. There are living at this day a few old men that are most skilful therein, and I have seen in my time very many. This I laid down as worthy note, that such simple people should be skilled in this so rare a play, that in most countreys not but of the best sort and the quickest wits are found to be expert therein."

It may be now agitated as a curious question how the knowledge of this very intricate game came to be introduced into this country, and how it came particularly to be preserved in this parish. Many, and perhaps the greater number of those who have considered the subject, are not disposed to go farther back than the Norman conquest of Cemaes to account

for its origin ; and certain it is, for we have undoubted records of the fact, that the inhabitants of this and the adjoining parish of Meliney, seeing the opposition they could make to an enemy so well appointed as Martin de Turribus, whose march from the sea had not been materially obstructed, would be feeble and fruitless, and if unsuccessful that it would the more expose them to the fury of the invaders, already exasperated by the slight skirmishes they had on the way, especially as they lay at the foot of the mountain the invaders had crossed, and were on that account more liable to become the first victims of their vengeance. Prudently, though perhaps not with the spirit of their ancestors, made indeed a show of meeting them, but submitted without a blow ; and therefore from the grateful conqueror obtained more favourable terms, such as having their lands confirmed to them, and, as I have already noticed, the alternate patronage of their respective churches. Here then it is supposed that the victorious Normans took up their residence, till their territories were enlarged by the subsequent success of their arms, and that during their intermixture the natives acquired their knowledge of a game which the new settlers were known to be much addicted to and to excel in. This mode of accounting for it is certainly specious, but far from being conclusive. But there are others who, not satisfied with giving it so late an origin, are inclined to consider chess as a primitive game, brought from the East with the aboriginal inhabitants, the earliest peoplers of the island, who, long after their first settlement, before war was known amongst them, had leisure to cultivate this as well as every other science they might have imported, and therefore needed no instruction in a play for which they had inherited the predilection and the skill ; yet that the Norman conqueror might have been the means of making the game more general, so that the meanest of the people came to understand and be fond of it is highly probable, as Martin de Turribus, like Pyrrhus, King of Epire, being perhaps a systematical warrior, might thus have reduced all the art of war to practice, and required no other previous school for military tactics than the chess-board. Some again take a middle and perhaps the safest course, by referring the introduction of it to the time of Arthur, at whose splendid court they contend that the men of Pembroke-shire formed their first acquaintance with chess. The then Regulus of Dyved Meurig, whose palace was said to be in Cemaes, at Nevern, occupying the site which Martin afterwards choose to erect his first castle on, or rather to new model the remains of Meurig's prior structure, was a favourite of Arthur, his constant attendant in the field and in the council, partaking of all the luxury of his court, and one of the most illustrious guests of his round table. With him and his followers that complicated game is believed to have come into this part of the country, though the occasion of its disuse, and at last its disappearance, may be ascribed to the concurrence of many circumstances now too difficult to be pointed out ; and to casualty alone, perhaps, that in this parish the last traces of it were discovered ere it finally disappeared. But as a further confirmation of this, the Rooks they called Brain Owen ap Urien, three ravens being the princely cognizance of that chieftain contemporary with Meurig, his inseparable companion in arms, and brother knight of Arthur's round table, a compliment that particularly marks the time of its introduction.

RUY LOPEZ.

We have been favoured by Mr. W. P. Shipley, the well-known Philadelphian amateur, with the following analysis, mainly compiled from actually played games and from the notes to those games by various authorities, as a contribution to the theory of a variation of the Ruy Lopez lately come much into vogue and little noticed in "the books." For Black's 5th move in the headline variation the authorities have long given 5... B-K 2; but the attack which White then obtains by 6 Q-K 2 is so strong and enduring that in recent matches and tournaments eminent masters—Messrs. Gunsberg, Lasker, and Tarrasch amongst them—have discarded the book move in favour of the immediate retreat of the Kt; a retreat which when treated by ordinary methods such as B x Kt or the withdrawal of the B, minimises White's attack and gives Black practical equality at a very early stage. But confirmed Ruy Lopez-ites naturally object to being thus summarily deprived of the traditional advantages of their pet opening, and casting about for a remedy they soon discover that if the B be left *en prise*, the capturing Kt will have no escape afterwards, and that a new set of attacking possibilities will be thereby opened up; it is with these that the first portion of Mr. Shipley's analysis deals.

As regards the merits of the variations put forward, in col. 1 we doubt whether Black's best ninth move is given, and would propose 9... P-Q 4 instead of 9... B-K 2; but if the latter be played, we should then prefer for White's continuation 10 Kt-B 3, Castles; 11 B-K 3 or B 4, and 12 Q R-Q sq, as yielding a much more lasting advantage than 10 Q-Kt 4, the reply to which is 10... P-K Kt 3, and the White Q has to move again almost immediately. In col. 3 we question the + sign after Black's 14th move; White continues 15 Q-Q 4, threatening 16 K R-Q R sq, and has all his pieces in good play, with the immediate recovery of the P if he chooses. In col. 5, note c, Black's 12th move should be B x P, not Q x P; we do not then see how White is to recover his P; with this amendment the variation in the note should take the place of that in the column as main play, and tends to show that White's 9 Kt x Kt was inferior to 9 R-K sq. An illustrative game to col. 8 appears in our Game Department; as regards the note to move 13, we certainly think 13 Kt-Q Kt 5 was better than the move made; suppose for example 13 Kt-Q Kt 5, Kt-B 2; 14 Kt x Kt P (best), Castles; 15 Kt x Kt, R x Kt; 16 R-R 3, K-B sq; 17 Q R-K 3, threatening to win easily by 18 Kt x P. On the whole we consider that a *prima facie* case is made out for the temporary sacrifice of the piece; so far as yet appears Black has nothing better than col. 2, in which he makes no attempt to retain any advantage in material; where he makes that attempt his opponent gets more or less pull.

The second portion of the analysis is devoted to showing that the sacrifice is equally applicable to the hitherto orthodox variation, wherein Black does not retreat his Kt till driven to do so, and here we do not think Mr. Shipley is as successful as in his first series. Cols. 10 and 11 it is true work by transposition of moves into variations of the first series, but col. 11 is identical with col. 2, in which Black obtains at least equality; neither by that nor by col. 9 does White appear to obtain so good and

lasting an attack as by the hitherto popular move 6 Q—K 2, and it does not seem probable that this old and tried continuation will be superseded.

As the authorship of the idea of sacrificing the piece has been claimed for two different American players, with the dates 1887 and 1889, we may say that it was noticed in the *Chess Monthly* notes to the Zukertort-Rosenthal match games, as long ago as 1880. J.H.B.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
P—K 4	Kt—K B 3	B—Kt 5	Castles	P—Q 4	P × P	P—Q R 4	
P—K 4	Kt—Q B 3	Kt—B 3	Kt × P	Kt—Q 3	Kt × B		
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)
7	KKt—Q 5	P—Q 3			Kt × P		Kt—Q 3
	Kt × Kt	P × Kt			Kt × Kt		B—Kt 5
8	Kt × Kt	Kt × P			Kt—Q 3		P—B 3
	Q × Kt	R—K sq		Kt × Kt	R—K sq		R—K sq
9	B—K 2	B—K 2 !	B—Kt 5	P—K B 3 ?	P × Kt	B—K 2	B—K 2
	Q—Kt 4 +	Kt × Kt	R—R 4	Kt—R 4	Q—K 2	B—K Kt 5	P × Kt
10	P × Kt	B—K 2	B—K 2	B—Q 3	P—K B 3	Kt—B 4	
	Q × Q ch	Kt—B 3	P—K B 4	P—K B 4	B × P (d)	Kt × B P	
11	K × Q !	P—QB3(b)	Kt—B 2	P—KB3(c)	P × B	K × Kt	
	R × P	P × P	Q—K 2	Q—R 5 ch	Q—R 5 ch	Q—Q 5 ch	
12	B—Q 3 (a)	P × P	P—Q 4	P—Kt 3	K—B sq	K—Kt 3	
	B—B 4	R—R 3	Q—R 6 +	Kt—Kt 6 ch	P—K Kt 4		
13	Kt × Kt ch	K—B sq		P × Kt	B × B		
	P × Kt	R—Q 3		Q × R ch	Q × Kt ch		
14	B—K 3 +	P—B 3		K—B 2	K—R 3		
		P—Q B 4		Q—R 7 ch	R—R 3		
15				K—B sq	P—K Kt 3		
				R—R 3 +	Q—B 7 +		
16							

(a) D. G. Baird v. E. Lasker.

(b) Steinitz in a note to game Delmar v. Gunsberg. The actual game proceeded 11 Kt—B 3, Castles; 12 Kt—Q 5, R—K sq; 13 B—B 4, B × Kt; 14 P × B, B—Kt 4, &c.

(c) If 11..., Q—K 2; 12 P × P, Q × P; 13 Q × Q, B × Q; 14 R—K sq, P—K B 3; 15 B—B 4, &c. Steinitz in a note.

(d) This move appears stronger than 11 Q—R 5 ch, K—B sq; 12 Kt—Kt 6 ch, P × Kt; 13 Q × R ch, K—B 2; 14 Q × Q, B × Q, &c.

ANALYSIS COMPILED BY WALTER PENN SHIPLEY, MARCH, 1893.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
P—K 4	Kt—K B 3	B—Kt 5	Castles	P—Q 4	R—K sq	P × P	P—Q R 4
P—K 4	Kt—Q B 3	Kt—B 3	Kt × P	B—K 2	Kt—Q 3	Kt × B	

	(9)	(10)	(11)
8	Kt—Q 5 Kt × Kt	Kt × P Kt × Kt	P—Q 3 ! P × Kt
9	Castles (a) Kt—B 5	Kt—Q 3 B—Kt 5	Kt × P Kt × Kt
10	P—Q 4 Kt × B ch		P × Kt
11	Q × Kt ! Kt—B 3 !	See column (6) and (7) above.	and as in column (2) above.
12	B—K 3 B—B 4		
13	Q—Kt 5 Q—Q 2		
14	K R—K sq		

(a) If 9..., Kt × Kt ; 10 Q × Kt, Castles ; 11 B—B 4+. See game J. W. Baird v. Weiss, *Sixth American Chess Congress*, p. 65 ; and see also Gossip v. Martinez, *Sixth American Chess Congress*, p. 483.



Herr Varain has won the championship of the "Joseph Lamberg" Chess Club, at Munich.

The German National Masters' Tourney, at Kiel, will begin on July 15th. The first prize will amount to 500 marks.

Dr. W. H. Pollock has removed from Baltimore to Albany, and will henceforth edit the chess column in the *Albany Journal*.

The second edition of *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern*, is just in its final stage, and will be in binder's hands in the course of a few days.

The Bavarian Chess Association will hold its fourth Congress at Augsburg, from July 16th to 22nd. Herr Zwanzig undertakes the management of the various tourneys.

Herr C. von Bardeleben has started a chess column in the *Frankfurter Generalanzeiger*, one of the best of the Frankfort papers, which will be the organ of the Frankfort Chess Club.

Herr Marco has won the first prize in the Winter Tourney of the Vienna Chess Club, with a score of 16½. The other prize-winners are: Eisenach 13½, Csank 13, Zinki 12½, and F. Weiss and J. Weiss 11 each.

Several masters from Europe, among whom are Messrs. Alapin, Schottländer, Lasker, and Mortimer, are already in America, and Mr. Lee is to follow them shortly, in order to make a starring tour through the States.

The annual Championship Tourney at the Manhattan Club, New York, is now in full swing. The following strong players are engaged in it: Messrs. Delmar, Hodges, Hanham, Isaacson, Ryan, Simonson, Halliday, and Clapp.

An attempt has been made by some amateurs in Paris to get up a match between Messrs. Goetz and Rosenthal. Unfortunately the former has been obliged to decline to play on any terms, on account of his business engagements.

The first prize in the Winter Handicap at the South Shields Club has been won by Master T. P. Jones, a youth of fifteen, who received the odds of Kt from the first-class. The second prize was won by Mr. F. Downey; the third fell to Mr. H. Todd.

The first prize in the second correspondence tourney of the *Monde Illustré* has been gained by Herr Berger, of Gratz, who won 51 games, drew 3, and lost none. The second prize of 280 fr. (the product of the entrance fees) fell to Mr. Blake, of Southampton, who won 45 games, lost 2, and drew 7. There were twenty-eight competitors.

A match of five games up for 200 fr. a-side is being played at the Café de la Régence, between Messrs. Janowski and Sittenfeld. The first four drawn games will not count, but afterwards will score one half to each player; the time-limit is 40 moves for the first two hours, and 20 moves an hour after. Up to the time we write, each had won one game, and two were drawn.

The prizes in the annual Handicap Tournament of the Newcastle Club have been won by the following competitors:—First, Mr. F. Downey (class I.); second, Mr. F. E. Hamond (class I.); third, Mr. W. F. Graham (class I.); fourth, divided between Messrs. G. Wright (class III.) and E. Dodds (class IV.). There were nearly forty entrants, and the handicap proved very successful.

We are informed that a new edition of Walker's *Chess Studies* (the celebrated Thousand Games) will be published shortly, with an original introduction by Mr. Freeborough. This work comprises the games played

between McDonnell and La Bourdonnais, Philidor and his contemporaries, also those by Mouret when conducting the Automaton. It is, in fact, the largest and best collection of games extant.

Mr. C. T. Blanshard, M.A., of Folkestone, informs us of his intention to publish the second series of *Examples of Chess Master-play*, providing he receives the names of two hundred subscribers. The book will consist of about eighty of the most interesting match, tournament, and correspondence games from 1890 to 1893 inclusive. Price to subscribers, 1/6 post free; after publication the price will be advanced to 2/-.

Chess seems to be on the revival in Buffalo, once one of the most flourishing chess centres of the Empire State. A new club has been formed with an extensive membership roll, and fine rooms; a tournament with no less than twenty-five participants is in progress, and a chess column is shortly to appear in one of the prominent local journals under the editorship of Mr. C. H. Tutton, erstwhile of the *Buffalo Sunday Times*.

Senor Vasquez, of Havana, has published an interesting little book on blindfold chess, containing, in addition to his own remarks on the subject, all the blindfold games played at Havana by Morphy, Steinitz, Blackburne, and Tschigorin. He has also unearthed two unpublished blindfold Morphy games, played in October, 1863, between the great American master and a Mons. Siere. They were found in an MS. book of Sr. Riviero, and were both won by Paul Morphy.

BIRD V. JASNOGRODSKY MATCH.—This match had a somewhat "lame and impotent conclusion," for by mutual consent it ended in a draw, on the 31st May, with the score Bird 5, Jasnogrodsky 5, drawn 3. Our report in last month's *B.C.M.* closed with the tenth game, when each player stood at 4, with 2 draws. The remaining three games were not of the highest order of chess, neither master doing himself full justice, and under these circumstances it was perhaps wise to agree upon a drawn match.

The annual Handicap Tournament at the Walsall (Staffordshire) Club has resulted as follows:—First prize, Mr. E. S. Hadley (class vi.); second prize, Mr. J. Grierson (class ii.); third prize, Mr. C. Nicklin (class iv.); fourth prize, Mr. H. Siddons (class iii.). An extra Handicap in which all the prizes consisted of cigars, resulted in the success of the following players:—Mr. J. Dixon (class ii.), first prize—100 cigars; Mr. T. Eccleshall (class v.), second prize—50 cigars; the third and fourth prizes were divided between Messrs. C. Micklin and H. Siddons, 50 cigars each.

Messrs. Max Judd and Walbrodt sailed from America on May 18th in the same vessel, the former for Vienna, and the latter for Berlin. On his arrival there Herr Walbrodt received a warm welcome from the Berlin Chess Association, which declared its readiness to subscribe the funds for a match between him and either M. Tschigorin or Mr. Gunsberg. Before leaving New York, Walbrodt played 14 simultaneous games at the Brooklyn Club with strong opponents, winning 10 and losing 4. He finished them all in one hundred and ten minutes, making a total of four hundred and seventy-six moves.

The annual handicap at the St. Petersburg Club is finished. There were twenty-five competitors, who were divided into five classes, with the usual gradations of odds. M. Tschigorin was in a class by himself, and gave P and move to class 1, P and two to class 2, the Kt to class 3, the R to class 4, and the R and move to class 5. The result was that M. Tschigorin and M. Lialine of class 2 scored $19\frac{1}{2}$ each, and in the game deciding the tie the great master was victorious. The *Stratégic*, to which we are indebted for the above, is publishing the P and move, and P and two games, with M. Tschigorin's notes.

A match took place on June 3rd, between the Montreal and Quebec Clubs (the former having journeyed to Quebec by steamer), the result being Montreal 9, Quebec 3. The details are as follows:—

MONTREAL.						QUEBEC.					
Mr. Fleming	...	...	...	...	0 1	Mr. Sanderson	...	...	...	...	1 0
Mr. Henderson	...	...	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Champion	...	...	...	...	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. Short	...	...	...	...	1 1	Mr. Pope	...	...	...	...	0 0
Mr. Marshall	...	...	...	...	1 1	Mr. Thompson	...	...	...	...	0 0
Mr. Dean	...	...	...	...	1 0	Mr. Grant	...	...	...	...	0 1
Mr. Barry	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	Mr. Chalk	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
<hr/>						<hr/>					
9 $\frac{1}{2}$						3					

The librarian of the Liverpool Chess Club, Mr. J. S. Edgar, has recently completed the compilation of a short history of the club, from its establishment in 1837, down to the present time. It will include a complete list of past and present officers and members; and some amusing press comments on its fortunes, which have appeared from time to time, will find a place in its pages. Every care has been taken to ensure accuracy, and it will form an interesting and useful record. The committee have decided to issue it in book form; and, to defray the cost of printing, the price has been fixed at 2/-. Only a limited number will be printed, and those of our readers who wish to subscribe should apply to the librarian, Liverpool Chess Club, without delay.

Chess in Glasgow is at present almost at a standstill, the fine weather and the counter attractions of golf and other out-door games having taken away many of the most regular players. The most interesting event of the month has been the match between Sheriff Spens and Mr. John Russell, West of Scotland champion. The match arose out of the result of the championship games between those players, the first to score three wins, draws not to count, being the winner. The first game, a Centre Gambit, was drawn, and the next three (Evans, Scotch, and Evans) were won by Mr. Russell. Both players are noted for their attacking and brilliant style, and the games consequently abounded in interesting and instructive positions. Another match on the same conditions has been arranged.

A curious incident occurred in one of the match games between Messrs. Delmar and Walbrodt. After the opening moves: 1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 B—K Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 B×Kt, B×B; 6 P—K 5, B—K 2; 7 P—K B 4, P—Q B 4;

8 P × P, B × P; Walbrodt intended to continue with the Steinitz attack, 9 Q—Kt 4, but found that his K and Q had been transposed inadvertently in setting up the pieces, so that he could not make this move, for Mr. Delmar insisted on the rules in *Staunton's Companion* which govern this match being observed, one of which says that if more than four moves have been made before a misplacement is discovered, the position holds good. Walbrodt therefore played instead 9 K Kt—K 2, and eventually won the game.

Chess in Holland seems to be flourishing, especially at Amsterdam. A match of five games recently took place there between the former champion of the Netherlands, A. E. van Foreest, and Herr Lennep, which was won by the latter with a score of 3 to 0, and 2 draws. We give two of the most interesting games this month. Another match of five games will be played there in August, between Herr Lennep and Mr. Loman, who is himself a Dutchman, though now resident in London. Herr Heemskerck, of the Hague, has gained the first prize in a tourney at Hilversum, in which he defeated Herr Lennep, who won the second prize. Various other matches are in progress, and an able chess column is conducted by Mr. Loman in the *Amsterdammer Weekblad*, from which we take the above items of information.

TESTIMONIAL TO MR. F. J. LEE.—From a circular signed by Mr. Edwyn Anthony, of Newton House, Hereford, we learn that Mr. F. J. Lee has made arrangements for an extended tour through the United States, and his many friends and admirers have seized this occasion for presenting him with a testimonial before his departure. For some time past Mr. Lee's health has been indifferent, and he is desirous of undertaking a sea voyage, with change of air and scene, on medical advice. The testimonial fund has been started with a contribution of £2 2s., from the *Hereford Times*, the chess column of which paper Mr. Lee has, for the last three years, ably conducted to the satisfaction of the chess public and the proprietors. Subscribers who intend to contribute to the fund should send their donations to Mr. Anthony, at the address given above, or direct to Mr. Lee.

An interesting match, between the Ipswich and Colchester Clubs, was played at Colchester, on Thursday, June 8th, with the following result:—

IPSWICH.		COLCHESTER.	
Mr. A. F. Vuliamy (Capt.)	... .. 0 0	Mr. J. C. Wilsey...	... .. 1 1
Mr. J. E. Curtis ...	... .. ½ ½	Mr. Wilson Marriage (Capt.)	... .. ½ ½
Mr. J. D. Grimwood ...	... .. 1 1	Mr. L. Dupres ...	... .. 0 0
Mr. D. Wilding ..	... .. 1 1	Mr. J. H. Baker ...	... .. 0 0
Rev. F. J. W. Girling...	... .. 1 1	Mr. E. Cheshire ...	... .. 0 0
Mr. W. Damant ...	... .. 1 1	Mr. R. Stanyon ...	... .. 0 0
Rev. W. E. Attack ...	... .. 0 0	Mr. G. Bunting ...	... .. 1 1
Mr. T. Swale ...	... .. 1 0	Mr. W. J. Gosnell ...	... .. 0 1
Mr. F. Birch ...	... .. 1 0	H. Farmer ...	... .. 0 1
Mr. G. Burgoyne...	... .. 1 ½	A. J. Butcher ...	... .. 0 ½

After a very close contest the second annual tournament for the Championship of the Liverpool Chess Club has been won, for the second time, by Mr. J. Cairns, with the fine score of four wins and one draw. Appended is the full score :—

	Number.	Owen.	Corlett.	Cairns.	Sugden.	Rutherford.	Dod.	Total.
Rev. J. Owen	1	—	1	0	0	*	½	1½
Mr. K. S. Corlett	2	0	—	0	1	1	0	2
Mr. J. Cairns	3	1	1	—	1	1	½	4½
Dr. Sugden	4	1	0	0	—	*	0	1
Mr. W. W. Rutherford	5	*	0	0	*	—	0	0
Mr. A. Dod... ..	6	½	1	½	1	1	—	4

* Not Played.

Mr. Lasker, after his match with Mr. Showalter, proceeded to the Chicago Exhibition, and he has been employing part of his time at the Lake City in playing draughts and peripatetic chess. On May 30th, he gave a performance of the latter at the local club with eleven antagonists, of whom he defeated nine, drew with one (Mr. Lane), and lost to Mr. Fell. Mr. Lasker appears to be in real earnest in endeavouring to get Mr. Steinitz to play a match with him, and is now at work collecting funds for that purpose. He has appointed Mr. Gilberg, of New York, his stake holder. We agree, however, with some of our contemporaries that a match of such importance could not take place till after the Columbian Chess Congress, which is to be held in September, and it is to be hoped that Mr. Lasker will enter for that international contest, for should he do so, and come out as chief victor, he will, more thoroughly than at present, be able to establish his claim to challenge Mr. Steinitz for the world's championship.

Chess Player's Annual and Club Directory, 1893-4.—The publication of the seventh annual edition of the above work has been undertaken by the British Chess Co., Stroud (Glos.), and 247, High Holborn, London, S.W., who announce their intention of sparing no trouble to render the work a useful and reliable book of reference. In addition to the usual list of clubs, associations, and chess resorts, the contents of the new volume will include Chess Chronicle for 1892-3; obituary for 1892-3; the origin and history of the royal game; dictionary of chess technical terms and expressions; the laws of chess; rules for playing games at odds, by correspondence, and by consultation; index to chess openings; how to establish a chess club, with hints as to management, and specimen rules and bye-laws; how to teach chess; notations—English, Fractional, Forsyth, French, German, Telegraphic; systems of handicapping; alphabetical list of noted chess players and writers, with short account of each. The work will be edited by Mr. and Mrs. T. B. Rowland, and will if possible be ready for delivery to subscribers at the beginning of October, which we consider the most favourable period, that

being the commencement of the winter session. Notwithstanding the enlargement of the work, the price will still be 2/6, post free 2/9. Readers of the *B.C.M.* who intend subscribing, may send their orders to Mr. Brown.

We publish the following little game, played by Herrn. J. Metger, of Kiel, illustrative of a variation in the defence of the Bishop's Gambit. It completely demolishes what was considered to be hitherto a strong attack in this gambit. We were shown the same variation recently by M. Rosenthal, in Paris, who may have discovered it independently from Herrn. Metger, but the priority may be claimed, and must be accorded to the latter.—*Standard*.

Bishop's Gambit.

WHITE. X.	BLACK. J. METGER.	10 B x P ch
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	White must lose a move with the attacked Bishop, and the sacrifice was given as best, since in the adopted line of play he got the piece back.
2 P—K B 4	2 P x P	
3 B—B 4	3 P—Q 4	
4 B x P	4 Q—R 5 ch	10 K x B
5 K—B sq	5 P—K Kt 4	11 Kt—K B 3 11 B—R 6 ch
6 P—K Kt 3	6 P x P	.....This is the move alleged to have been discovered by Herrn. Metger. White must play 12 K x B, whereupon 12..., P—Kt 5 ch; 13 K—Kt 2, P x Kt ch, and wins. It is strange that this should not have been discovered before.
7 K—Kt 2	7 B—Q 3	
8 P—K 5		12 Resigns.
This and the following moves were considered to give White the advantage.		
	8 B x P	
9 Q—K sq	9 Q—Q 5	

TESTIMONIAL TO MR. G. C. HEYWOOD.—Few chess players who are acquainted with Mr. G. C. Heywood, the courteous and obliging chess editor of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, will be surprised to learn that the members of the Newcastle and Newcastle Art Gallery Clubs have decided to mark their appreciation of his untiring services in the cause of chess, by presenting to him a testimonial, consisting of an illuminated address and a purse of gold. To give all interested an opportunity of expressing their views on the subject, a public meeting was held on Thursday, June 1st, in the Art Gallery, when a strong committee of twenty-two gentlemen was elected, with Dr. R. Clark Newton chairman, Mr. Jas. Wadsworth hon. treasurer, and Mr. H. Wallace hon. sec. The presentation will be made on Saturday, the 7th October next, but in the meantime the Treasurer, whose address is 7, Grainger Street; or the Secretary, whose address is 11, New Bridge Street, Newcastle-on-Tyne, will be pleased to acknowledge the subscription of any players who desire to contribute to the fund. Over forty guineas have already been given, and this sum will no doubt be considerably augmented when the committee receive the complete list of subscriptions, for Mr. Heywood is held in such esteem throughout the whole of the North of England, that it was decided to appeal to all Northern players to contribute. We may add that, whilst no direct appeal will be made to the South of England, we hope to find a very general response, as Mr. Heywood's labours in the cause of chess deserve more than local recognition.

The following circular has been issued by the committee of the Columbian Chess Congress :—

NEW YORK, May 20th, 1893.

At a meeting of representative members of the Manhattan Chess Club, the Brooklyn Chess Club, the City Chess Club of New York, and the Staten Island Chess Club, held in this City February 11th, 1893, the preliminary steps were taken to hold a Chess Congress in this city in connection with the Columbian Festivities.

Grover Cleveland, President of the United States, has consented to become a patron of the Congress and to present to the winner of the tournament a GOLD MEDAL.

Roswell P. Flower, Governor of the State of New York, and Thos. F. Gilroy, Mayor of the City of New York have also become patrons and have made liberal subscriptions.

Nearly one half of the necessary fund of \$5,000 has been subscribed, but it is very desirable that the balance be promptly secured in order that foreign contestants may be assured of the success of the tournament and make their arrangements accordingly.

Any subscriber of \$100 or over will become a member of the Board of Patrons and will receive an engrossed Testimonial which will give the names of all such patrons.

Any subscriber of \$10 or over will receive a non-transferable Season Ticket, which will be a souvenir of the Columbian Chess Congress.

Any subscriber of \$4 or over will be entitled to free admission to the tournament.

Any subscriber of \$2 or over will be entitled to have one copy of the Daily Bulletin mailed to him daily.

This Bulletin will contain, complete, all the games played during the tournament, the pairing for the next day, and such other matter as may be of interest to chess players. It will be printed on good paper, in such manner that at the conclusion of the tournament it may be bound as a book of the Congress.

Hoping that you will aid this undertaking, interesting whether viewed from a chess player's standpoint or as a national patriotic affair, I enclose two subscription blanks. Soliciting correspondence, I remain,

Yours very respectfully,

FREDERICK G. JANUSCH,

Hon. Sec., 215, East 44th Street, N.Y.C.

The exact date of the opening of the Congress will be announced by the Committee as soon as they have obtained a suitable hall. About \$4,000 will be given in prizes, besides the Cleveland gold medal, and several special prizes. The Committee has also decided to submit to the competitors the rules governing the play, especially the rule relating to drawn games, for their approval or modification.

"NEWCASTLE WEEKLY CHRONICLE" CHESS TROPHY.—The second year's competition for the "Silver Knight" Chess Trophy, presented by the proprietor of the *Newcastle Chronicle*, has recently been brought to a close by the victory of Mr. Jas. Birks, of West Hartlepool, whose portrait, by the courtesy of the editor of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, we have pleasure in presenting to our readers.

The first year's contest (which resulted in a victory for Mr. F. Downey) attracted no fewer than 112 entries. This was regarded by the promoters as a distinct success, attributable to a large extent to the novelty of the competition, and they were agreeably surprised to receive an augmented list for the second year, viz., 154 entries. Having regard to the somewhat sparsely populated district from which the entries were drawn, such a number may be regarded as not only unequalled by any enterprise of a similar nature, but as reflecting the highest credit upon the conduct of the Chess

Department of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, and as indicative of the enormous impetus it has given to the royal game in the Northern Counties.

It is unnecessary here to record the vicissitudes of the early rounds, in which many gallant fights were won and lost. One by one the competitors disappeared, until only the following eight gentlemen—all of whom receive medals or other prizes—remained: Messrs. A. B. Tallantyre, F. Downey, R. Harbottle, Jas. Birks, F. E. Hamond, W. D. Hawdon, C. Schmidt, and M. Blackett. The semi-final round was composed of Messrs. Tallantyre, Birks, Hamond, and Blackett, and the final round consisted of a duel to the death between Messrs. Birks and Hamond, both of whom played in the first class.

Appended are a few biographical notes of the winner, and a short critique on his play throughout the contest:



MR. JAMES BIRKS.

Mr. Birks was born in Shropshire, but may well claim to be a north-country man, inasmuch as he was brought by his parents to Yorkshire at the early age of three years. The subject of our sketch received his first lessons in chess from a companion at Sheffield, when about 17 years of age. In 1872, Mr. Birks took up his residence at West Hartlepool. Up to that date he had met with no stronger player than himself, although at that time it is more than probable that a first-class amateur could have given him the odds of a Knight or possibly a Rook. Sixteen or seventeen years ago, he

became acquainted with Mr. W. Park, of West Hartlepool, who was then the strongest player in the district, and who, even now—although helpless from paralysis—plays well, and enjoys the kingly game with as keen a relish as in the old days when he wore the laurel wreath. Mr. Park proved a welcome opponent and veritable Mentor to Mr. Birks, and the latter gentleman's play rapidly improved. For some years the pupil continued to play second fiddle to his master in the Teesside Association matches, but, as usual, youth will be served, and Mr. Birks ultimately attained the premier position. In this capacity he met and defeated in matches the Yorkshire champion, Mr. A. W. Common, and the distinguished Newcastle player, Mr. L. Zöllner, in the only game that gentleman ever lost for the Newcastle Club. In order to obtain good practice, Mr. Birks joined the Newcastle Chess Club about two years ago, and has since taken part in

most of its important matches. In the last contest with Glasgow he was unsuccessful, but atoned for his defeat by winning two games in the recent Newcastle *v.* Edinburgh match. In handicaps at the West Hartlepool Club, Mr. Birks has proved himself to be a successful odds-giver, his style being both brilliant and attacking. In correspondence play, he has encountered some very strong amateurs in different parts of the country, and out of thirty games played has only lost four. In cross-board play, Mr. Birks usually adopts the open game, the Evans Gambit being his favourite attack. In the North *v.* South match, Mr. Birks lost his game, but only after a very severe struggle.

In the Trophy Contest Mr. Birks, in the first round, gave the odds of Pawn and move to Mr. W. Brunton, of Middlesbrough. His second opponent was Mr. G. R. Brewis, of Newcastle, to whom he successfully conceded the odds of a Knight. This was by no means an easy task, but the next was perhaps still more difficult, viz., to give Mr. C. Hanks—a well-known Newcastle player—the heavy odds of Pawn and two moves. In the fifth round he encountered, at the odds of a Knight, the promising young Newcastle player, Mr. S. C. Lockerby, who is now admittedly in the third class. This was thin ice indeed, but Mr. Birks was equal to the occasion, and came out a winner by two games to one. In the sixth round he was again in difficulties, having lost the first game to Mr. R. Harbottle, of South Shields, who was somewhat favourably handicapped to receive the limit odds of a Rook. Again Mr. Birks was successful, winning the second and third games. This, however, was only avoiding Scylla to encounter Charybdis in the person of the talented Mr. A. B. Tallantyre, of Haltwhistle, who played in the second class, and was regarded by many well able to judge as the likely winner of the Trophy. This seemed the more probable, as in the previous round he had defeated, by two games to nil, last year's champion, Mr. F. Downey. After a hard struggle, Mr. Birks was again successful; but now another lion barred the way to ultimate victory, his last opponent being the accomplished Mr. F. E. Hamond, of Durham. The result of their encounter is already a matter of Northern chess history, and "*finis coronat opus*" was written on Mr. Birks's brilliant and successful performance.

The success of the West Hartlepool player has been well earned, and is very popular. His love for the royal game is unbounded, and he is ever ready to devote both time and money to its interests, one evidence of this fact being that, in order to meet his opponents in the Trophy contest, it was necessary to journey from West Hartlepool to Newcastle over and over again.

Summer weather is never conducive to great doing in the London chess world, and with the wonderful summer weather of the past few weeks chess events have sunk almost to zero.

In the early part of the month Mr. Curnock gave an exhibition of blindfold play at the Chess Bohemians, Old Bailey. He was encountered by eight strong players, and in three and a half hours he won 3, drew 3, and lost 2,

On the 10th June, the annual match between the City Club and the Sussex Chess Association took place at Brighton, the teams being 20 a-side. The City was fairly represented, though without the services of Mr. T. Physick (champion), Mr. C. Moriau (ex-champion), and Mr. R. Loman (1891 champion), as well as many other strong players. Sussex put a good team in the field, and a capital fight they made against the City men, who, however, were in fine fighting form, and steadily drew ahead. Mr. S. J. Stevens captained the City forces, being opposed by Mr. W. V. Wilson, the redoubtable Sussex "stalwart." The game was a very interesting one, and terminated in a victory for the City player, through a blunder on Mr. Wilson's part. When "time" was called, the City had a very decisive lead, but several games were unfinished, and of these Mr. Hoffer, who acted as umpire, gave a majority of Sussex wins, the final score being City 11, Sussex 9, as shown on annexed score list:—

CITY OF LONDON C.C.										SUSSEX CHESS ASSOCIATION.									
Mr. S. J. Stevens	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. V. Wilson	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. C. Gibbons	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. H. W. Butler	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. F. Anger	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Bridger	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. P. Schutz	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. A. Emery	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. P. Howell	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. W. Bridger	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. C. J. Woon	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. Mead	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. A. Curnock	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. F. W. Womersley	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. T. Lawrence	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	General Minchin	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. W. J. J. Knight	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. A. Bowley	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. E. Cresswell	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Dr. Colborne	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. C. G. Cutler	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. H. E. Dobell	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. E. Hamburger	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Dr. Ballingall	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. R. Harley	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. V. Elsdon	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. W. Carson	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Rev. W. Cooper	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. N. Huttley	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. Reed	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. B. M. Smith	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Rev. R. Fisher	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. E. B. Schwann	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. P. Morris	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. Crawford	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. Scott-Malden	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. C. Gooding	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. W. Windus	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. L. Bechofer	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. A. Field	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1

11

9

On the 24th June, a special general meeting of the City of London Chess Club was held at head-quarters, Guildhall Tavern, Gresham Street, Mr. Pilkington (president) being in the chair. The first business was the consideration of the committee's report as to the advisableness of the club joining the Southern Counties Chess Union. This report set forth that on the motion of Mr. G. Williams, seconded by Mr. J. J. Watts, the committee decided to recommend that the club should join the Union. Mr. Pilkington formally put the recommendation, and it was carried unanimously amidst applause. The next business was the question of the secretaryship of the club, when in response to Mr. Pilkington's request, Mr. Gurner (*secy. pro. tem.*) read an intimation from Mr. George Adamson, that owing to his shattered health he was no longer able to fulfil his duties as secretary of the club. On the motion of Mr. Gastineau, seconded by Mr. Anger, Mr. Walter Gurner was unanimously appointed secretary. Mr. Anger then proposed that a message of condolence and sympathy should be sent to Mr. Adamson in his affliction, and this was seconded by Mr. Kershaw, both

gentlemen alluding in feeling terms to Mr. Adamson's long and devoted services to the club, as also did Mr. Pilkington in putting it from the chair. The vote was passed unanimously and in solemn silence, many of those present feeling deeply that the strong personality of Mr. Adamson should henceforth be dis severed from the City Club. Votes of thanks to Mr. Schulz and Mr. Woon, who with Mr. Gurner, had tided the City Club over its difficulties owing to Mr. Adamson's sudden breakdown, and to Mr. Pilkington for journeying from Penzance to take the chair, brought the meeting to a close.

A sign of the new life that is manifest in the City Club was the match between the Athenæum Club and the City, at the head-quarters of the latter, on the 26th June. There were sixteen players a-side. The City was well represented, for it numbered in its team both its champion (Mr. Physick) and its ex champion (Mr. Moriau), as well as such strong players as Messrs. Anger, Jacobs, Knight, Stevens, Williams, Woon, etc. Against these the Athenæum put its picked men, and a good account indeed did they give of themselves. The City champion only drew against Mr. F. P. Carr, always a strong and reliable match player; Mr. Moriau went down before Mr. Eklund, which was a fratricidal blow, both being members of the City Club; Herbert Jacobs could do no more than draw against Mr. Peachey, late secretary of the Athenæum, whilst Mr. Anger had to bite the dust before Mr. W. Ward, the new secretary; Mr. Grantham Williams could only draw against Mr. Passmore, and Mr. Knight was placed *hors de combat* by Mr. Gibbs, and Mr. Woon by Mr. Carson. This was a tale of disaster indeed, for it seemed as if the very flower of the City were to be blighted. However, all was not lost, jaunty S. J. Stevens once more was victorious for the City, whilst the Messrs. Smith (more power to the clan) scored their games; as did Mr. Watts, Mr. Maas, and Mr. Lawrence. In the end, the City therefore won by the odd game; City 8½, Athenæum 7½, as shown on annexed full score:—

CITY OF LONDON C.C.																ATHENÆUM C.C.															
Mr. F. Anger	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. Ward	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. E. N. Frankenstein	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. J. Mellish	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. T. R. Harley	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. A. Huni	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. P. Howell	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. M. Michael	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. Herbert Jacobs	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. W. H. Peachey	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. W. J. J. Knight	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. G. H. Gibbs	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. T. F. Lawrence	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. A. Schlesinger	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. J. Maas	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. A. R. Ropes	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. C. Moriau	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. M. Eklund	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. T. Physick	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. F. P. Carr	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. Arthur Smith	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. A. H. Carson	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. B. M. Smith	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Forster	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. S. J. Stevens	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. H. Hamlyn	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. J. Watts	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. H. J. Kemp	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. G. Williams	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½	Mr. S. Passimore	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	½
Mr. C. J. Woon	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. H. Carson	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
8½																7½															

City Team arranged alphabetically.

The Athenæum is to be congratulated on the splendid stand it made against the strong City team, and it argues well for Mr. Ward that his entrance into the secretarial work of the club should be signalled by such a really splendid performance.

On the 27th of June, Mr. H. F. Gastineau (vice-president City Club) gave his annual garden party, when a large number of guests assembled at his residence, Ivy House, Peckham. The day was showery, which, to a small degree—indeed very small—marred the delights of what ought to have been an *alfresco* entertain. Coming after the long drought, however, the showers were welcome enough, and in the intervals between the showers, and later in the evening when the sky cleared, the guests were enabled to enjoy the beauties of Mr. Gastineau's sylvan retreat which looked its very best, now the grateful moisture had given freshness to the lawns and an additional touch of beauty to the parterres, whilst the scent of unnumbered flowers—many—hued and beautiful—came strong upon the breath of the warm and humid breeze that blew refreshingly from the Surrey hills. Amongst those present were:—Mr. Pilkington (president City Club), Mr. Kershaw (vice-president), and Mr. W. Gurner (secretary), together with Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, Dr. Ballard, Messrs. Atkinson, Bechofer, Blackburne, Chappel, Cubison, Cunningham, Curnock, Cutler, Fenton, Hoare, Jameson, Loman, Mackie, Moriau, Pizzi, Physick, Schulz, Silas, Smith, Stevens, Tinsley, Watts, and Williams, and some thirty or forty other well-known members of the London chess world. It was, evidently, very gratifying to the worthy host that the threatening state of the weather had but little, if any, effect in lessening the number of his guests, and his face beamed with smiles as he saw himself once more surrounded with so many well remembered faces, all carrying him back to thoughts of "auld lang syne." It was impossible to indulge in outdoor chess but there was ample accommodation indoors for all players, and very soon many boards were in request, whilst other gentlemen indulged in a quiet (?) game of pool on Mr. Gastineau's billiard table. Of the solid "good things" of this life there was ample store, whilst the "potables" took all manner of shapes from a cup of coffee or a split soda up to a claret cup or a small sensation of "liquified sunlight." Some very good off-hand games were played whilst a very serious consultation game, indeed, in which city champions and ex-champions took part, might be considered the *piece de resistance* of the evening's play. Speech making is not a feature of these gatherings, but the time-honoured toast of "Success to the City Club" is never omitted, and this year, as in others, it was given by the host. Mr. Gastineau, in the course of a few words he spoke, made a feeling reference to the loss the club had sustained through the resignation of Mr. Adamson as secretary, owing to the break down in his health. Messrs. Pilkington, Kershaw, and Gurner briefly responded on behalf of the club, the former stating that the motto of the City Club was "Onward, ever onward," which was received with loud cheers. Mr. Gastineau's health having been drunk amid cheers, the party broke up.

There is rumour in the air that there is a possibility of *pour parlens* taking place with reference to an amalgamation of the City of London Chess Club and the Metropolitan Chess Club. The step taken by the City in joining the Southern Union brings the older club into line with the other Metropolitan clubs, and of course its members will take part officially in the next North v. South match, when it is played. There is also every prospect of very much increased activity in the City Club in the near

future. The younger club might, therefore, do worse than throw in its lot with the historic City.

It is understood that Mr. Blackburne, Mr. Gunsberg, and Mr. Lee will take part in the Columbian Tournament, and the names of other masters are mentioned in the same connection.

It is reported that should the rumoured Lasker *v.* Steinitz match take actual form, Mr. Lasker will appeal to his English friends for some monetary support, and that Mr. W. H. Cubison will act as his stakeholder for England.

A friendly match is in progress at Simpson's Divan, between Mr. Herbert Jacobs and Mr. R. Loman, the score standing at Jacobs 3, Loman 1.

Mr. H. W. Peachey, the able secretary of the Athenæum Chess Club, has resigned his office, owing to his leaving the North of London, and Mr. W. Ward has been appointed in his stead.

OBITUARY.

THE LATE H. J. WEBBER.—We have to record the death of Mr. H. J. Webber, well known in London chess circles. Mr. Webber was an old member of the City of London Chess Club, and was for many years Chess Instructor at the Birkbeck Institute. He died early in June.

THE LATE H. W. MACAULAY.—The Midlands have always held a high position in the chess world, from the succession of strong players which have resided there. One of these—Ald. Avery, who met Morphy over the board—still lives, though age has set its mark heavily upon him; but others, like Chas. Benbow, now in New Zealand, are widely scattered in distant lands; whilst others have passed into that silent land whence no traveller returns. In this last category we must place the late Mr. H. W. Macaulay, for according to a paragraph which appears in our contemporary the *London Standard*, in its issue for June 12th, that, at one time, well-known Birmingham player succumbed to an attack of fever, in Siam, whilst engaged on a journey for the purpose of inspecting forests on behalf of the Bombay Burmah Trading Co. The exact date of Mr. Macaulay's death is not given, but no doubt it happened within the last two or three months. He was only in his 36th year at the time of his death, and not only Midland players, but the whole English chess world, will mourn his untimely death.

Mr. Macaulay was not known much to the chess world until he joined the Birmingham Chess Club, in 1882, the club then meeting at the Royal Hotel, Temple Road. In those days Macaulay, a young man of 23 or 24 years of age, played a fairly good game, and made very good scores in contests with the strong players of the club. His membership at that time was only brief, however, for during the summer of 1883 he went to Paris, but in the following year he again visited the club as a visitor.

During his residence in Paris, he joined the chess circle at the celebrated Café de la Regence, where he availed himself of his opportunities by playing with the strongest players of that noted chess resort, and he

speedily made very great progress; and when he re-appeared in Birmingham, in 1884, he was a very different player from what he had been in the previous year. The club was then meeting at the Stork Hotel, Corporation Street, Mr. Wm. Cook being then its strongest player, and he gave it as his opinion that Macaulay was now stronger than he.

After his brief visit to England he returned to Paris, and once more took a prominent position amongst Parisian players. In January, 1885, a great handicap was started at the Café de la Regence, in which more than eighty players took part; amongst these being Macaulay in the first-class. It was played on the "putting out" system, and when the competitors had been reduced to ten, there were only four first-class players left in; these being Clerc, De Riviere, Macaulay, and Taubenhau. Ultimately Taubenhau took first prize, De Riviere second, whilst Macaulay and Mourinick (a second-class player) tied for third and fourth. In the same year Taubenhau and Macaulay won the first two prizes in the first section of the Café de la Regence Tournament. These were both splendid achievements for the young Englishmen, and stamped him as a really first-class player.

He soon afterwards returned to England, and during 1887 rejoined the Birmingham Club, then, as now, meeting in the Midland Institute. He remained a member until his affairs took him to London for a probationary period, as it was understood to qualify for the duties of an appointment in Burmah, for which he was designated. At this time Macaulay was undoubtedly the strongest player in the Midlands. He engaged freely in the club tournaments and matches, and with unvaried success. He used most frequently to play with the late Rev. H. W. Sherrard, and there was not much to choose between them in point of strength. Macaulay, perhaps, just a shade the stronger player.

Shortly before his final departure from the Midlands, a match was arranged between Macaulay and Cook; the president of the Birmingham Club (Mr. Ald. Avery) offering a prize of the value of ten guineas for the winner of the first five games, draws not to count. The first game was won by Macaulay in fine style. Cook having the move played a Ruy Lopez, and won a piece early in the game by the advance of the Queen's Pawn, Black having played B—Q B 4 and P—Q 3; Macaulay, however, by the advance of the Pawns, and a vigorous counter attack on the King's side, soon gained an overwhelming advantage. The second game was very finely won by Cook, but he was in bad health and had to contend with much domestic trouble through sickness in his family at this time, and the match stood adjourned for some months; it was eventually played out (Macaulay coming from London to Birmingham for that purpose), and with the result that Cook won no more games, and the score finished Macaulay 5, Cook 1.

Soon after this he left for Burmah to enter upon his engagement there, and now we have to record the sad news of his death. For the particulars of Macaulay's Birmingham career we are indebted to Mr. H. Clere, of Birmingham, and we are sure that all Birmingham chess players will join him in his sorrow for "poor Mac," at his untimely end in the forests of distant Siam.

THE LATE EDWARD MARKS.—It is with very great regret that we announce the death of Mr. Edward Marks, of London, which sad event took place early in June. Mr. Marks was an enthusiastic chess player, and for several years did much to forward the cause of Metropolitan chess. To him, indeed, may be ascribed the origin of the present successful Metropolitan Clubs' competitions. Some ten or twelve years ago, he offered prizes (including the Staunton medal) to be competed for by various Metropolitan chess clubs; this was followed by the contests for the Baldwin-Hoffer Trophy, and these by the Metropolitan inter-club contests of the present day, in all of which Mr. Marks took a deep interest down to the very last.

Mr. Marks though never a very strong player, was a "man of ideas" over the chess board, and he might fairly be termed a "pretty" player. He was an enthusiastic admirer of fine end-games, and in the chess column which, at one time, he conducted in the pages of *Society*, he carried out a very successful End-game Tournament. For many years he was a member of the Athenæum Chess Club, and it was in this connection that the present writer first made Mr. Marks' acquaintance. None could meet him without being struck with his gentleness and modesty, and every member of the Athenæum Club was his personal friend. He played regularly for his club, but unlike some players he was ready to take any board which the captain or secretary thought suitable. "Let us win the match" was his motto, and to carry this motto out he was prepared, if necessary, to sacrifice his own claims, so that the best team might be got together in the best order. In asking the writer to join the Athenæum, Mr. Marks said, "We are not merely chess players, we are brothers." Such was indeed the fact, and for that kindly brotherly feeling which existed amongst the Athenæum players, none deserve greater credit than the deceased player. For some years he gave a medal annually to the Athenæum Club for the best score, and in 1856 he won his own medal with the fine score of 20 wins, 5 draws, and no losses; but he passed the medal on to the next scorer, Mr. Fox.

Mr. Marks had much of the artistic temperament, a temperament running in the family, for he was a brother of the celebrated painter, Mr. Marks, R.A. He took great delight in photography, and was no mean proficient in the art. A specimen of his skill in this department is to be found on p. 15 of the present volume of the *B.C.M.*; the scene from Mr. Gastineau's garden party being from a most beautiful photo by Mr. Marks, who was one of the guests on that occasion.

It is pleasing to know that the Athenæum Club will acquire a lasting memorial of Mr. Marks, for a little while before his death several members of that club subscribed a sufficient sum to purchase his entire chess library, and this will be handed to the club to form the nucleus of a club library.

In the person of Mr. Marks, a kindly, quiet, unassuming chess worker falls out of the ranks in what ought to have been the prime of life. Consumption had placed its deadly grip upon him, and for some time past it was painful to see his wasted form and hollow cheek. His end came, however, without much suffering. "My father passed peacefully away," was the announcement made by Mr. Marks, junr., to Mr. Gastineau. A peaceful man all his life, and kindly, his end was peaceful too. There have been greater chess players than Edward Marks, but none more enthusiastic or more genial.



IS CHESS A SCIENCE?

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Some writers on Chess practically answer the above question in the affirmative, when they refer to the Royal Game as a science, and even, as at page 260 *ante*, as an exact science. Nor is this much abused, because mi-understood word, limited to chess; it is made to do duty in other games, and also in certain sports. In draughts we have problems or positions won or drawn by scientific moves. A draught champion is said to have more science than his opponent, who wishes to unseat him. We also hear of a scientific whist player, who invariably beats the ordinary player, but we are consoled by the admission that there is only five per cent. in favour of science over ordinary good play. A young gentleman from the University recently assured me that cricket is now played more scientifically than in the olden time. Even the prize-ring, in its palmy days, spoke with pride of the science displayed by the Pet of the Fancy, as being superior to that of Ben the Slasher.

If in all these cases, Science merely meant knowing something well, the confusion of language would be less reprehensible; but such a mode-t application is far from the intention of those who make use of the term. They use it in the same sense that we refer to physical or chemical science. They suppose that knowing something well may be acquired by all the world; but that knowing something scientifically is reserved for a few choice spirits, who enter the world with special gifts.

When Caxton published his Treatise, in 1490, he styled it *The Game and Play of The Chesse*; and when Ruy Lopez brought out his Treatise, in 1561, he entitled it *The Book of the Liberal Invention and Art of the Game of Chess*.

These men knew what they were writing about. They did not fall into the modern mistake of confounding an art with a science; they called a game a game, an art an art, because a game or an art is formed on a set of rules made by man, and which man can alter from time to time. Thus at the meeting of the British Chess Association, held at Leamington, in 1855, a committee was appointed for revising the laws of chess. It consisted of Staunton, Wayte, Lowenthal, Ingleby, and myself; or rather to put it in Staunton's grand manner, the last four were appointed to confer with him on the subject. A number of meetings was held at the St. George's Chess Club, and it certainly never occurred to anyone present that we were dealing with scientific laws, but only with such as are of the nature of rules, such as any government can pass, and in many cases enforce with penalties of various kinds. But anyone who transgresses these so-called laws, must first be caught, and then tried, and after all may escape the penalty.

But if art rests on laws which can be framed by man, and altered by him from time to time, science rests on laws which are not of the nature of rules. These laws cannot be enacted or altered by man, but must be obeyed by him, or he will suffer the penalties; for these laws are self-acting, they inflict their own penalties on transgressors, and cannot be evaded as in the case of human laws.

Just in proportion as we advance in the knowledge of nature, we find everywhere the perfect action of perfect laws. These laws constitute science. As our knowledge of them improves, the vast mass of superstition erected in the ages of ignorance, crumbles away and disappears, and man, "the minister and interpreter of nature," becomes more humane, healthful, and intelligent.

When matter is put together, or shaped, so as to form a useful machine or article, we have an invention, and the artist is an inventor. Thus chess is an invention, and the other games mentioned above are inventions. But when something new is found out in

nature, we have a discovery, and the scientific man to whom it is due, is a discoverer. Thus when Franklin, the author of *The Morals of Chess*, identified lightning with common electricity, he made a discovery of first-rate importance; but when he guarded a building against the attack of lightning by means of the metallic conductor, he made an invention.

In conclusion, I hope to have made clear the distinction between art and science, and that the accomplished chess player will not be offended, if I insist on styling the Royal Game an art, and himself an artist.

C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S.

Highgate, N., 8th June, 1893.

ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A.W.P., Vizagapatam.—The variation which you suggest Black might have adopted in Game 1, 109, at move 31, is hardly sound. If 31... Q—Q sq; 32 R—Kt 7, Kt × B P; 33 Q R—Kt sq, Kt—Kt sq. White will continue with 34 Q—R 5 (not Q—Kt 4), P—K R 3; 35 R × Kt ch, and mates next move.

Bibliophile, Melbourne.—*Horæ Divaniana*, a selection of one hundred and fifty original games of chess by leading masters; published by the author, Elijah Williams, and printed by Whiting, Beaufort House, Strand; contains about forty games played by Buckle at odds of P and move, P and two moves, Q Kt, and Q R.



GAME No. 1,132.

The two following games are selected from those of a match at Amsterdam, between Heer A. van Foreest and Heer N. W. van Lennep.

Ruy Lopes.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. LENNEP.	BLACK. FOREEST.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 2
6 Q—K 2	6 Kt—Q 3
7 B × Kt	7 Q P × B

.....The opening has been correctly played up to this point, but here Black makes a serious mistake: he should have retaken with the Kt P, allowing his Kt to go either to Kt 2 or B 4 afterwards, and preventing the ill consequences of 9 R Q sq.

8 P × P	8 Kt—B 4
9 R—Q sq	9 B—Q 2
10 P—K 6!	10 P × P
11 Kt—K 5	11 B—Q 3
12 Q R 5 ch	12 P—Kt 3
13 Kt × Kt P	13 Kt—Kt 2
14 Q—R 6	14 R K—Kt sq
15 B—Kt 5!	15 Q—B sq
16 Q × P	

White has skilfully availed himself of his opponent's error, but he might now, it seems, have made shorter work of him by 16 R × B, for if P × R; 17 Kt—K 7, &c.; if 16... Kt—B 4; 17 Q × P, &c.; and if 16... P × Kt; White mates in three moves.

17 R—Q 3
18 R—B 3 ch

16 K—B 2
17 P—K 4
18 B—B 4

.....He is unable to escape by the "air-hole" at K 3, on account of 19 Kt—K 7, B×Kt; 20 Q—Kt 6 ch, K—Q 4; 21 Q—Q 3 ch, and mates in a few moves.

19 P—K Kt 4 19 K—K 3
20 R×B!

Finely played, for if Kt×R; White mates in two moves.

20 P—B 4

.....Another unsuccessful attempt to provide a retreat for his King. Q—K sq, perhaps, offered a better chance.

21 Kt—B 3 21 K—Q 2
22 R×P!

Perfectly sound and good, for if B×R, 23 Kt×B ch would speedily be fatal; nevertheless we think 22 R—B 7 ch, K—K 3 or B 3; 23 Kt×P! was more decisive.

22 K—B 3
23 Kt—K 7 ch 23 B×Kt
24 Q—K 4 ch 24 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,133.

Evans Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.
FOREEST.

BLACK.
LENNEP.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B×Kt P
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4
6 P—Q 4	6 P×P
7 Castles	7 P×P
8 Q—Kt 3	8 Q—B 3
9 P—K 5	9 Q—Kt 3
10 Kt×P	10 K Kt—K 2
11 B—R 3	11 R Q—Kt sq

.....Whether this, or P—Kt 4, or Castles, is Black's best continuation here is still, we believe, undecided; but if the text move be made, 12 Kt—Q 5, and not Q R—Q sq, is recommended for White in the books.

12 Q R—Q sq	12 B×Kt
13 Q×B	13 P—Kt 4
14 B—Q 3	14 Q—K 3

.....Q—R 4 is in some respects preferable, as placing the Queen in a safer position, and good both for defence and attack.

15 Q—B 2	15 P—Kt 5
----------	-----------

.....This seems a premature advance. It would be better to shut out the Kt and prepare for Castling by P—K R 3.

16 Kt—Kt 5?	16 Q×K P
-------------	----------

Although the sacrifice of the Kt yields for a time a considerable attack, the sequel shews it to be quite unsound.

17 Kt×B P	17 K×Kt
18 B—Kt 2	18 Q—K R 4
19 B—B 4 ch	19 P—Q 4
20 B×P ch	20 Kt×B
21 Q×Kt	21 B—Kt 2

.....B—K 3 would be met by the disagreeable reply 22 P—B 4, and if Q—B 4; then 23 Q R—K sq, threatening R—K 5.

22 Q—Q 7 ch	22 Kt—K 2
23 K R—K sq	23 Q—K Kt 4

White ought to have paid dearly by and bye for not taking the passed Pawn when he could.

24 Q—K 6 ch	24 K—B sq
25 P—Kt 3	25 P—K R 4

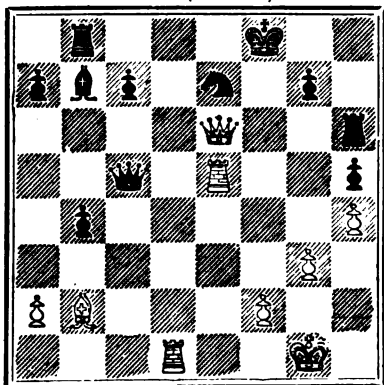
.....R—K sq looks better, threatening Q—Kt 3, and then Q—Q B 3; or Q—B 4, and then Q—B 6; according to White's play.

26 P—K R 4	26 Q—Q B 4
27 R—K 5	27 R—R 3

Position after Black's 27th move :—

R—R 3.

BLACK (LENNEP).



WHITE (FOREEST).

.....We give a diagram of this remarkable position. If now 28 Q×R, Q×R; 29 Q—R 8 ch, K—B 2; 30 Q×R, Q—K 5; 31 P—B 3 (if K—B sq; then Q—R 8 ch; 32 K—K 2, B—B 6 ch, &c.), Q×P; 32 R—Q 2, Q×P ch; 33 K—B sq, B—R 3, ch, and wins.

28 Q—Q 7 28 Q—Q B 7
29 R×Kt

If 29 Q×Kt ch, K—Kt sq; 30 R—Q 8 ch, R×R; 31 Q×R ch, K—R 2; and White cannot save his B without being mated.

29 Q×R ch

.....Best, for if 29..., Q×B; 30 Q×P, and Black must lose the game.

30 Q×Q 30 K×R
31 Q—Q 4 31 R—Q 3
32 Q×P ch 32 K—K 3

If 32 Q×Kt P, B—B 3!; 33 Q—K sq ch (if Q—R 3, R×B), R—K 3, 34 Q—B 3 (if B—K 5, then B—B 6!); R×B, &c.

33 Q—K 5 ch 33 K—Q 2
34 Q—B 5 ch

It would be better to take the R P at once.

34 R—K 3
35 B—K 5 35 Q R—K sq
36 P—B 4 36 P—B 4
37 Q—R 7 ch 37 Q R—K 2
38 Q×P 38 P—B 5

.....Weak; the K should be brought to B 3 for the support of the Pawns.

39 Q—Q sq ch 39 K—B sq
40 Q—R 4 40 P—B 6
41 Q×Kt P

This secures the draw, for Black can only save the P by pushing it on, and then White gets a perpetual check by 42 Q—B 4 ch, R—B 3; 43 Q—Kt 8 ch, K—Q 2; 44 Q—Q 5 ch, &c., which, curiously enough, he failed to see.

41 P—B 7
42 Q—Q 2
And the game was given up as drawn, but it was afterwards demonstrated that Black has an easy and pretty win by 42.... R—Q B 3; 43 B—Kt 2 (best), R—Q 2; 44 Q—K 3, P Queens ch; 45 B×Q, R—Q 8 ch; 46 K—R 2 (of course K—B 2 equally loses), R—R 8 ch; 47 K×R, R×B double ch; 48 K—R 2, R mates.

GAME No. 1,134.

Played in the match, City of London C.C. v. Sussex.

Scotch Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. S. J. STEVENS, Mr. W. V. WILSON,
CITY OF LONDON C.C. SUSSEX.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3

3 P—Q 4 3 P×P
4 Kt×P 4 Kt—B 3
5 B—Q B 4

The customary Kt—Q B 3 or Kt×Kt is stronger, the former in preference. The text move is seldom good in this opening. In the present instance it

commits the first player to premature attack, from which he can fairly expect nothing.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 6 B × P ch | 5 Kt × P |
| 7 Q—R 5 ch | 6 K × B |
| 8 Q—Q 5 ch | 7 P—Kt 3 |
| 9 Q × K Kt | 8 K—Kt 2 |
| 10 K—Q sq | 9 B—Kt 5 ch |
| | 10 P—Q 4 |

.....Black plays boldly and soundly. If 11 Kt × Kt, then 11...., P × Q; 12 Kt × Q, B—Kt 5+; 13 P—B 3, P × P, &c., winning.

- 11 Q—B 4

This play to surprise the piece is futile. The Queen should go to K 3 immediately.

- 12 Q—K 3

For if 12 Kt × Kt, R × Q; 13 Kt × Q, B—Kt 5+; 14 P—B 3, R × P, &c., Black would have a material advantage.

- 12 Q—B 3

.....12...., Q—R 5 seems still more forcible, there being nothing to fear from Q—K 5+.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 13 Kt × Kt | 13 P × Kt |
| 14 P—Q B 3 | 14 B—Q 3 |
| 15 P—B 3 | 15 B—Q 2 |
| 16 P—Q R 4 | |

White can only await the course of events. Yet it looks as if the Knight ought to come out here—to Q 2. With the whole opposing force in action, the total lock up on the Queen side should prove fatal. Evidently, checking and playing the Bishop anywhere would afford no relief.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 17 Q—Q 2 | 16 K R—K sq |
| | 17 R—K 2 |

.....Offering the exchange—truly a Greek gift. But the simple doubling of the Rooks, through 17...., R—K 4, should suffice.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 18 Q—R 6 ch | 18 K—Kt sq |
| 19 B—Kt 5 | 19 Q—B 4 |
| 20 B × R | |

This ought to lose almost forthwith. But White's game is too far gone for any play to save it—on its merits.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 21 Q—R 4 | 20 B—B 5 ! |
| 22 K—K sq | 21 Q—Q 6 ch |
| 23 K—B sq | 22 Q—K 6 ch |

If K—Q sq, then likewise 23...., B—B 4, cutting off the King's escape over B 2.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 24 P—K Kt 4 | 23 B—B 4 |
| | 24 B—Q 6 ch |

.....A sad failure. 24...., Q × P+ wins anyway. The move made throws away all his advantage, and more.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 25 K—Kt 2 | 25 Q—K 7 ch |
| 26 Q—B 2 ! | 26 Q × B |
| 27 R—K sq | 27 Q—B 3 |
| 28 Kt—Q 2 | 28 R—K B sq |
| 29 Kt—Kt 3 | 29 P—Kt 4 |
| 30 Kt—Q 4 | |

Here Kt—B 5 wins the exchange at least, or the Knight could then go to K 6 if desirable.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 31 Kt—K 6 | 30 P—B 4 |
| 32 Kt × B | 31 R—B 2 |
| 33 R—K 8 ch | 32 Q × Kt |
| 34 Q R—K sq | 33 K—Kt 2 |
| | 34 B—K 5 |

.....To prevent the exchange of Rooks, as well as to resume the attack.

- 35 Q R × B

This wins, because even with the best play on Black's part a second Pawn must fall. Or if 36...., Q × R, &c., the single Pawn would win without difficulty, the move P—Kt 4 being made at the right time. The latter part of the game is well played by White.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 36 R × P | 35 P × R |
| 37 Q—K 3 | 36 Q—Q 3 |
| 38 Q × P ch | 37 Q—Q Kt 3 ? |
| | 38 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,135.

Played recently at the Liverpool Club in the championship table tournament.

King Knight Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
Rev. J. OWEN.

BLACK.
Mr. CAIRNS.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—Q Kt 3 | 3 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 B—Kt 5 |
| 5 Kt—K 5 | |
| | 5 P—K 3 |
| 6 Kt × B | 6 Kt × Kt |
| 7 P—K 4 ? | 7 Q—K R 5 ! |
| 8 P—Kt 3 | 8 Q—Kt 4 |
| 9 Kt—Q 2 | 9 P—K R 4 ! |
| 10 P—K 5 ? | 10 Q—B 4 |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 11 Kt—Kt 5 |

.....All this is finely played. If now R—B sq, intending to drive the Knight and attack the Queen by B—Q 3, the further advance of the Rook Pawn would greatly strengthen the attack—if only in opening the Rook file. White escapes with the least damage in submitting to the exchanges, etc., which follow.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 Kt × B ch |
| 13 Q × Kt | 13 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 14 K—K 2 | 14 Q × Q ch |
| 15 P × Q | 15 B—K 2 |
| 16 P—K R 3 | 16 Kt—R 3 |
| 17 K R—K sq | |

Possibly time pressed—otherwise it is hard to see the object of this and other of Mr. Owen's moves just about here. 17 P—K Kt 4 would not be bad play.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 18 P—Q R 3 | 17 P—Q R 4 |
| 19 B—B 3 ? | 18 R—R 3 ? |
| 20 B—Q 2 | 19 K—Q 2 |
| 21 B—B 3 | 20 Kt—K B 4 |

The Bishop does no good at all. Of course 21 K R—Q B sq would be much better.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 21 K R—Q B sq | 21 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 22 R—B 2 | 22 P—Q B 4 |
| 23 Q R—R 2 | 23 R—Q B sq |
| 24 P × R P | 24 P—Q R 5 |
| 25 P × P | 25 R × P |
| 26 B—Kt 2 | 26 P × P |
| 27 Kt—Q 2 | 27 R—Kt sq |
| 28 R—B sq | 28 P—B 3 |
| 29 Kt—B 3 | 29 K—B 3 |
| 30 P—Kt 4 | 30 P—B 5 |
| 31 P × Kt P | 31 P × P |
| 32 P × Q B P | 32 Kt—R 3 |
| 33 P × P | 33 P × B P |
| 34 P—Kt 5 | 34 P × P |

A needless sacrifice. 35 B × P, followed by P—Kt 5, would give rise to complications, with many chances of equalising the game, which all along has been in Black's favour.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 35 P × P | 35 P × P |
| 36 Kt—K 5 ch | 36 K—Q 4 |
| 37 R—Q sq ch | 37 K—K 5 |
| 38 P—B 3 ch | 38 K—B 4 |
| 39 Kt—B 6 | 39 R—Kt 2 |
| 40 Kt × B ch | 40 R × Kt |
| 41 B—B 3 | 41 R—Q B 2 |
| 42 R—Q 4 | 42 Kt—B 2 |
| 43 B—Kt 4 | 43 Kt—K 4 |
| 44 R—B 2 | 44 R—K R 2 |

.....What with the Pawn and his general excellence of position, Black has a fairly winning game, which was hardly the case up to his opponent's ill-advised 35th move.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 45 R—B 3 | 45 R—R 7 ch |
| 46 K—K 3 | 46 R—R 5 |
| 47 R × R | |

This exchange should have been declined at all hazards. The transfer of the Pawn to the open line certainly hastens the end.

48 P—B 4?
49 K—B 3.
50 R × P
51 R—B sq

47 P × R
48 Kt—Kt 5 ch
49 P—R 6!
50 P—R 7
51 R—R 2

.....The termination is instructive. Black must regain the Pawn. If White could only force the exchange of Rooks, a draw would very easily result.

52 R—K R sq

So as to be able to take the Pawn should the adversary check with Rook and continue with ...Kt—B7. But

no good resistance can be made when once the Rook and Knight combine in clearing the way for the advance of the Black King.

53 B—Q 6
54 K—Kt 2
55 K—B 3
56 B—B 5
57 K—K 2
58 P—R 4
59 P—R 5
60 K—B sq
61 Resigns.

52 R—Q B 2
53 R—B 6 ch
54 R—B 7 ch
55 R—Q 7
56 R—Q 6 ch
57 R—Kt 6
58 K—K 5!
59 R—Kt 7 ch
60 R—R 7

GAME No. 1,136.

Played in the tournament for the championship of Philadelphia, U.S.A.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY W. P. SHIPLEY.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. W. P. SHIPLEY. Mr. E. KEMENY.

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 Castles
5 P—Q 4

1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 Kt × P
5 Kt—Q 3

.....Usually considered premature, but adopted by Herr E. Lasker in a number of his games; it wards off the strong attack resulting from Q—K 2 for White, if Black play (5) B—K 2.

6 P × P

First played as far as my knowledge extends by L. D. Barbour, of this City, eight or ten years ago.

7 P—Q R 4

6 Kt × B
7 Kt—Q 3

.....P—Q 3, as played by Lasker, appears to be Black's best defence.

8 B—Kt 5!
9 R—K sq

8 P—B 3

Stronger than P × Kt, as played by Burn v. Gunsberg in the 6th American Chess Congress.

9 B—K 2

.....If Kt × P, 10 Kt × Kt, B—K 2; 11 B × P, &c., and White wins.

10 P × Kt
11 Q—Q 5

10 P × P

Retreating the B was most probably stronger, though the attack resulting from the sacrifice is dangerous.

12 Kt—B 3

Necessary, if Kt × P, Q—R 4 wins for Black.

13 Kt × Kt

11 P × B
12 Kt—K 4

Kt—Q Kt 5 appears very strong, and had I foreseen that my line of play only led to a draw, would have made this move.

13 P × Kt
14 Q × P
15 Kt—Q 5
16 Q—Q 6 ch
17 Kt—B 7
18 Q—Q 5 ch

14 K—B sq
15 B—B 3
16 K—B 2
17 R—Q Kt sq

If R—R 3, P—Q Kt 3 followed in most cases by B—Kt 2, wins for Black.

19 Q—Q 3 ch
20 Q—Q 5 ch

18 K—Kt 3
19 K—B 2
20 K—Kt 3

GAME No. 1,137.

Played in the recent Amateur Tournament, at Cambridge.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. J. H. GUNSTON. Mr. J. H. BLAKE.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3 |
| 4 B × Kt ch | 4 P × B |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—B 3 |

.....Recommended by Steinitz as best. 5...., P × P; 6 Q × P, gives the White Q too much command of the board.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 Kt—K 2 |
| 7 Kt—K 2 ? | 7 P—Kt 3 |
| 8 P—K R 4 | 8 B—Kt 5 |
| 9 Q—Q 3 | 9 B—Kt 2 |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 Q—Q 2 |
| 11 P × P | 11 B P × P |

12 Castles Q R

Perhaps an over bold course, in face of Black's open file.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| | 12 P—Q R 4 |
| 13 K Kt—Kt sq | 13 P—R 5 |
| 14 Q—R 3 | |

Exception was afterwards taken, and no doubt justly, to this move by Messrs. Blackburne and Skipworth (on-lookers). The Q is kept out of play, and gives the Black Kt a target to aim at. The advance of the Black P need not be noticed at this stage.

- | | |
|------------|------------------|
| | 14 Castles K R ! |
| 15 P—K B 3 | 15 B—K 3 |
| 16 P—R 5 | 16 K R—Kt sq |
| 17 P × P | 17 P × P |
| 18 Kt—R 3 | 18 Kt—B sq |
| 19 Kt—Kt 5 | 19 P—Q 4 |

.....B—B 5 would occupy the square wanted for the Kt.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 20 Kt × B | 20 Q × Kt |
| 21 P—K B 4 | |

It would have been better to play the B—B 5, to exchange with the threatening Kt. It was suggested that Black could reply ...P—Q 5, and entrap the B; but if White continue 22 K—Kt sq, 23 Kt—B sq, and 24 Kt—Q 3, the Bishop is quite safe, and Black's Bishop has no further chance of taking part in the attack; Black in

fact could do better by permitting the exchange sought.

- | | |
|------------|---|
| | 21 Kt—Q 3 |
| 22 P × Q P | 22 B P × P |
| 23 Q—B 5 | 23 Kt—B 5 |
| |23...., P—Q 5, threatening Q × R P, Q × Kt P ch, and Kt—K 5 would also have forced the game, White having no satisfactory reply. |
| 24 P × P | 24 R × P |

.....Black here over-rated his position, and spent much time hunting for a non-existent mate or gain of Q, failing to appreciate at its full value a course subsequently pointed out by Mr. Blackburne, viz.: 24...., Q × Kt P; 25 B—Q 4. Q—Kt 4 ch; 26 K—Kt sq, K × Kt P. White must at least lose his Q R for Kt, with no prospect of being able to make anything of the subsequent position.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 25 B—Q 4 | 25 R—Kt 2 |
| 26 Kt—B 4 | 26 Q—B 2 |

.....If 26...., Q R—Kt sq, then 27 Q × Kt wins. White has now escaped from his embarrassment.

- | | |
|-----------|---|
| 27 Kt × P | 27 P—B 3 |
| |The Kt's check at K 7 must be prevented. |
| 28 Q × Kt | |

Here White in turn fails to find a winning process, which was available in 28 Q × B P, Kt × K P; 29 B × Kt, B × B; 30 Q R—B sq, and wins.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 28 P × Kt |
| 29 Q—B sq | 29 Q—K 2 |
| 30 Q—B 4 | 30 Q—R 6 ch |
| 31 K—Q 2 | 31 R—K B 2 |
| 32 Q—K 3 | |

As this loses his Pawn advantage, 32 Q—Kt 5 should be better; but White was running so short of time that he no doubt wanted to simplify.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| | 32 Q × Q ch |
| 33 K × Q | 33 R—K sq |
| 34 K—Q 3 | 34 B × P |
| 35 Q R—K sq | 35 K R—K 2 |
| 36 B × B | 36 R × B |
| 37 R × R | 37 R × R |

And the game was eventually drawn.

GAME No. 1,138.

Played in the Championship Tournament of the Manhattan Chess Club, New York. *Queen Pawn Opening.*

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. HODGES.

Mr. DELMAR.

1 P—Q 4

1 P—Q Kt 3

2 Kt—K B 3

2 P—K 4, reducing the defence to a *Fianchetto* against an open game, seems expedient. His next half-dozen moves are of a routine character, and an1 allow the advantage in development to rest with Black.

2 B—Kt 2

3 P—K 3

3 P—K 3

4 B—K 2

4 P—K B 4

5 P—Q Kt 3

5 Kt—K B 3

6 B—Kt 2

6 B—K 2

7 Q Kt—Q 2

7 Castles

8 Castles

8 Kt—K 5

.....This Knight is not easily and properly disposed of in any case; but White's delay in attending to it at once gets him into difficulty.

9 P—Q B 4 ?

9 B—K B 3

10 R—Q B sq

10 P—Q B 4

11 B—R 3

All this is unfavourable. Even now Kt—K sq, freeing the Bishop's Pawn, &c., should have preference. The exchange following gives Black an open file, and his centre Pawns become very troublesome; but considering the time already lost, nothing much better offered.

11 P—Q 3

12 Kt x Kt

12 P x Kt

13 Kt—K sq

13 Q—K 2

14 P—B 3 ?

14 B—Kt 4 !

15 R—B 3 ?

15 Kt—Q 2

16 B—Kt 2

16 R—B 2

17 Kt—B 2

Evidently these three pieces are not on very harmonious terms. The game is not well played by White.

17 Q—R K B sq

18 P—K B 4

18 B—K B 3

19 B—Kt 4

19 P—K Kt 3

20 Kt—R 3 ?

20 P—Q R 3

21 R—Q B 2

21 B—Kt 2

22 Q R—B 2

22 Kt—B 3

23 B—K 2

This Bishop would be much better

placed at Kt 2, for all purposes of defence

23 Kt—K sq

24 Kt—Kt sq ?

24 P—Q 4

25 Q—Q 2

25 Kt—Q 3

.....To attack the King's Pawn from the point of vantage, B 4. White should have played 24 Kt—B 2, so as to have that piece in play.

26 P x B P

26 Kt P x P

27 B x B

27 R x B

28 P x P

28 P x P

29 Q—B 3

The opposing centre is now very formidable. Here the Queen's Pawn threatened to advance with some effect.

29 Kt—B 4

30 P—K Kt 4

30 Kt x P

.....Over bold, perhaps, though in the circumstances the two passed Pawns very nearly balance the piece.

31 Q x Kt

31 P—Q 5

32 B—B 4 ch

32 K—R sq

33 Q—Kt 3

33 P—K 6

34 R—K Kt 2

Certainly the attack is perplexing, and this is one of the wrong ways of meeting it. 34 R—K 2 would afford every prospect of a draw at least. Then if Black at any time took the diagonal with Queen, threatening mate, Q—Kt 2 would be a good reply in default of a better one. As it is, however, Black has the game in his hands, the continued advance of his Pawns being irresistible.

34 Q—K 5

35 B—K 2

35 P—Q 6

36 B—B 3

36 Q—Q 5 !

37 B x B

37 P—K 7 ch

38 R (Kt 2)—B 2

If 38 Q—B 2, then 38..., R x P. An exceptional situation.

38 P x R (Q) ch

39 K x Q

39 R x B

40 Kt—Q 2

40 R—K 2

41 Kt—B 4

41 R—K 5

42 P—B 5

42 R x Kt P

43 Q—K 5 ch

43 Q x Q

44 Kt x Q

44 P—Q 7 !

45 Resigns.

The Knight is lost, or the Pawn Queens

GAME No. 1,139.

Played by Correspondence, 1893.

Steinitz Gambit.

NOTES BY THE PLAYERS.

- | WHITE. | BLACK. |
|------------------|---------------|
| W. J. GREENWELL. | F. E. HAMOND. |
| 1 P-K 4 | 1 P-K 4 |
| 2 Kt-Q B 3 | 2 Kt-Q B 3 |
| 3 P-B 4 | 3 P x P |
| 4 P-Q 4 | 4 Q-R 5 ch |
| 5 K-K 2 | 5 P-Q 4 |

.....This is probably the best variation at Black's disposal.—F.E.H. It is said to have been introduced by Zukertort, in 1867: see *Chess Monthly*, vol. iv., p. 244. In the only match-game in which, so far as I am aware, this gambit has been adopted against Mr. Steinitz himself, he played 5..., Kt-B 3: see Tschigorin v. Steinitz, *B.C.M.*, vol. xii., p. 217, where Mr. Mason remarks that 5..., P-Q 4, with the subsequent sacrifice of the Q Kt, is now pretty well recognised as dangerous and unnecessary.—W.J.G.

6 P x P

If 6 Kt x P, Black's counter-attack is considerably augmented by 6..., B-Kt 5 ch; 7 Kt-B 3, Castles, with chances of K x Kt, etc., later.—F.E.H.

- | | |
|----------|---------------|
| 7 Kt-B 3 | 6 B-K Kt 5 ch |
| 8 P x Kt | 7 Castles |
| 9 Q-K sq | 8 B-Q B 4 |

This move was quite new to Black, who thought at first of 9..., R-K sq ch, which, however, would not turn out well.—F.E.H. The text-move is attributed by *Chess Openings*, p. 256, to L'Hermit, of Magdeburg. An analysis, by Mr. W. T. Pierce, founded on the German *Handbuch*, is given in *B.C.M.*, vol. xi., p. 419. If 9..., R-K sq ch; 10 K-Q 3, Q-Q sq; 11 Q x R, Q x Q; 12 P x B, Q x P; 13 Kt-Q 4, Q x B P; 14 Q Kt-K 2, B-B 4 ch; 15 K-Q 2, with the advantage.—W.J.G.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 10 B x P | 9 Q-R 4 |
| | 10 R x P |

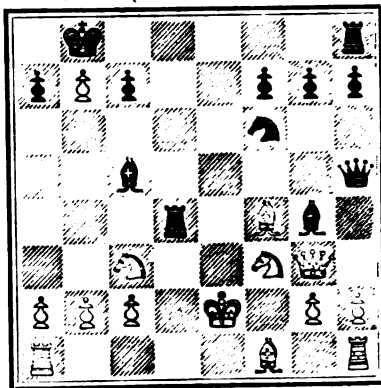
.....The *Handbuch* gives 10..., R-K sq ch; 11 K-Q 2, etc., working out the variation to the advantage of White.—W.J.G.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 11 P x P ch | 11 K-Kt sq |
| 12 Q-Kt 3 | 12 Kt-B 3 |

Position after Black's 12th move:—

Kt-B 3.

BLACK (MR. F. E. HAMOND).



WHITE (MR. W. J. GREENWELL).

13 K-K sq

Decidedly best. If 13 B x P ch, White would probably lose almost directly.—F.E.H.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 14 Kt-K 5 | 13 R-K sq ch |
| | 14 Kt-Q 2 |

.....Black had thought of 14..., R x B at once, but feared that White would have found a way of escape: e.g., 14..., R x B; 15 Q x R, R x Kt ch; 16 K-Q 2, B-K 6 ch; 17 Q x B, R x Q; 18 K x R, Q-K 4 ch; 19 K-Q 3, B-B 4 ch; 20 K-B 4, with two Rooks and a Pawn for his Queen; if 20 (instead of K-B 4) K-Q 2, then 20..., Q-B 5 ch; 21 K-K sq, Q-K 6 ch; 22 B-K 2, B-Kt 5, etc.—F.E.H.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 15 B-Q Kt 5 | 15 R x B |
| 16 Q x R | 16 R x Kt ch |
| 17 K-Q 2 | 17 B-K 2 |

.....Much better than winning the Queen at once for Rook and Bishop.—F.E.H.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 18 P-K R 4 | 18 P-Kt 4 |
| 19 Q-Q 4 | 19 P x P |
| 20 K-B sq | |

Best. If 20 B x Kt, Q-Kt 4 ch; 21 K-Q 3, B x B; 22 Q x B, R-K 6 ch; 23 K-Q 2 (if K-B 4, Black mates in two), R-R 6 dis. ch, and wins easily.—F.E.H.

21 P—Kt 4	20 Kt—B 4	25 K—Kt sq
22 Q—Q 7	21 Kt—K 3	If 25 Q R—K sq, then 25..., R x B, winning.—F E.H.
23 K—Kt 2	22 Q—Kt 4 ch	25 R—K 6
24 Q—Q 3	23 Kt—Q sq	26 Q—K 4
	24 B—B 3	26 Kt—K 4
		27 Resigns.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Very rarely do solvers score more points than they deserve in a solution tourney; the fault when it exists is generally in the opposite direction. Thanks, however, to a mistake on our part, most of our solvers got marks for a problem which, being a four-mover, ought not to have been included in the tourney. Solvers will please note therefore, that the deduction of four points from their score does not denote any failure in solving that problem. The scores for June are as follows:

Old Score. 914 915 918 Total.						Old Score. 914 915 918 Total.											
F. R. Gittins	...	37	...	2	3	3	...	45	Chas. Johnstone...	30	...	2	3	3	...	38	
A. Bolus	...	37	...	2	3	3	...	45	E. Titterton	30	...	2	3	3	...	38	
T. H. Billington	...	37	...	2	3	3	...	45	Dr. F. S.	...	30	...	2	3	3	...	38
H. P. Hosken	...	37	...	2	3	3	...	45	J. H. Weatherall	29	...	2	3	3	...	37	
"De Novo"	...	37	...	2	3	3	...	45	E. Holt	...	29	...	2	3	3	...	37
"Alpha"	...	35	...	2	3	3	...	43	A. H. C. Hamilton	29	...	2	3	3	...	37	
"Chat"	...	35	...	2	3	3	...	43	A. Mayne	...	28	...	2	3	3	...	36
E. W. Brook	...	35	...	2	3	3	...	43	"Rook Lea"	...	23	...	2	3	3	...	31
"Beta"	...	32	...	2	3	3	...	40	"Templemore"	...	26	...	2	3	3	...	30
R. Holster	...	31	...	2	3	3	...	39									

Correct solutions of Nos. 909, 914, 915, 916, and 917 from Rev. H. Robison; of Nos. 914, 916, and 917 from "Bellum"; and of Nos. 914, 915, and 918 from H. S. Brandreth.

All-in Solution Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2/6 is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize his marks are cancelled, and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given for every solution as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-moves only are necessary for the others. Ties will be decided by the first solution to hand. The prize, this month, is taken by the Rev. A. M. Deane ("East Marden"), and his score is cancelled. We heartily congratulate him upon his second success in this tourney. The position of solvers is as follows:—

Old Score.													914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	Total.
"East Marden" ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	268	...	2	3	4	5	0	4	5	8	...	209
A. H. C. Hamilton ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	255	...	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	...	281
"Rook Lea" ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	229	...	2	3	4	5	3	4	—	—	...	250

"Beta"	221	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	247
R. Holter	221	2	3	4	5	3	—	—	—	238
F. R. Gittins	185	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	8	219
A. Bolus	185	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	211
E. W. Brook	143	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	169
J. H. Weatherall	131	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	157
E. Titterton	127	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	153
E. Holt	123	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	149
"Templemore"	87	2	1	4	5	3	4	5	—	109
"Chat"	81	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	107
Chas. Johnstone	79	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	105
"De Novo"	55	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	8	89
Dr. F. S.	49	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	8	83
"Alpha"	50	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	76
T. H. Billington	—	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	8	34
C. Stuart Prince	—	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	26
C. A. Plaister	—	2	3	4	5	3	4	5	—	26
"O.T."	—	2	3	4	5	—	—	—	—	14

Previous winners: J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington, Alex. Bayne, F. R. Gittins, H. H. Davis, and T. H. Billington.

Problem Tourneys.—In a tourney for the best problem for publication, as No. 300 in the *Manchester Weekly Times*, the prize has been won by Mrs. Baird, of Brighton, with a problem which the judges, N. T. Miniati and P. F. Blake, describe as "a gem." The problem is as follows: 5 Q 2 / 8 / B 4 P 2 / 3 k 2 P 1 / 5 p 2 / P 4 Kt 1 P / 8 / K 7 /. Mate in three. Key, 1 Q—Q Kt 8.

In the *Liverpool Weekly Mercury* Tourney, the winners in the three-move section are 1, G. Heathcote; 2, P.G.L.F.; 3, T. H. Billington; and in the two-move section, 1, G. Heathcote; 2, Rev. J. Jespersen; 3, F. H. Guest. The first prize winners are splendid compositions. They are as follows:

B 1 Q 5 / 6 p 1 / 7 p / 3 Kt Kt 3 / P 3 k 3 / 1 p 2 B 3 / 1 p kt 5, 1 b 4 K 1 /. Mate in three. Key, 1 Kt—B 3.

2 K 1 Kt R 2 / 2 kt 3 P r / kt R 1 B k 3 / 4 p 2 p / p 2 b B 2 P P r 6 / 6 P 1 / 4 Q 3 /. Mate in two. Key, 1 Q—B 3.

The *Bristol Mercury* announces particulars of a problem tourney in three sections, comprising two-movers, three-movers, and four-movers, direct mates. No mottoes or sealed envelopes are necessary. Competing positions to be sent to Chess Editor, *Mercury* Office, Broad Street, Bristol.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 914, by Mrs. Baird.—1 Kt—Kt 7.

No. 915, by Mrs. Baird.—1 R—Q 8, K—B 5; 2 Q—Q 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—R 7; 2 B—K 6 ch, &c.

No. 916, by Mrs. Baird.—1 P—B 6, K—K 4; 2 K—B 5, K—K 3; 3 K—Q 4, &c. If 2..., K—K 5; 3 K—Q 6, &c.

No. 917, by Mrs. Baird.—1 Kt—B 2, K—K 4; 2 Kt—Kt 4 ch, K—Q 4; 3 Kt—K 7 ch, K—Q 3; 4 Kt—B 5 ch, &c.

No. 918, by E. N. Olly.—1 R—Q 3, K—K 5; 2 Q—Kt 7 ch, &c. If 1..., B×P ch; 2 K×B, &c. If 1..., any other; 2 R×P ch, &c.

No. 919, by H. Waddington.—1 R—Q 5 ch, P×R; 2 P—Q 4 ch, P×P e.p.; 3 R—Q 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K×R; 2 Q—B 3 ch, K moves; 3 Q—Q Kt 7, &c.

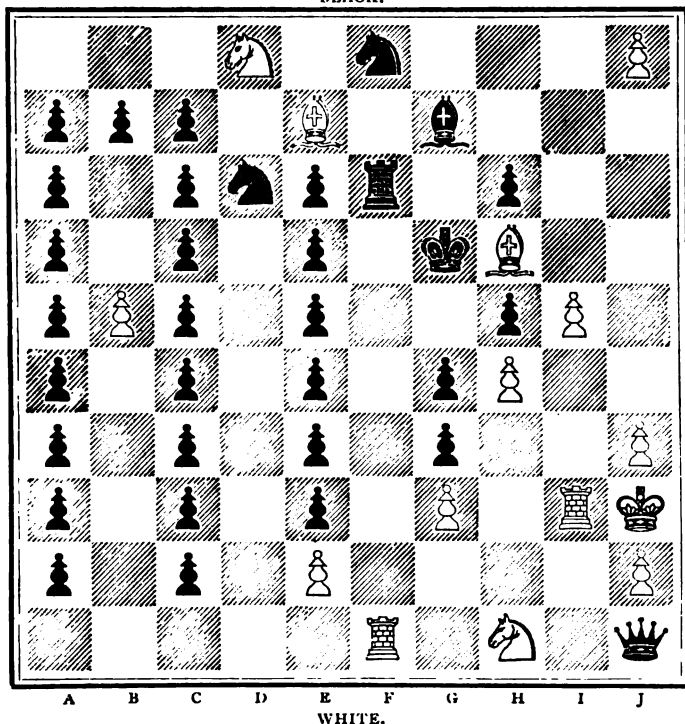
No. 920, by A. C. White.—1 R—Q 5 ch, P×R; 2 B—K sq ch, R×B; 3 Kt—B 4 ch, P×Kt; 4 R—B 5 ch, B—B 4; 5 P—Kt 4 ch, P×P e.p. mate.

No. 921, by Dr. F. Steingass.—1 R—R 5 ch, R—Kt 3; 2 K—Q sq, Kt any; 3 Q—B 6 ch, Kt—K 4; 4 B—R 2, K×P; 5 R×Kt ch, K—Q 5; 6 R—B 3, K×R; 7 R—K 4 ch, K—Q 6; 8 B—Kt sq ch, R×B mate.

The Ichthyosaurus Again.—Our readers will remember that the original version of this startling problem was very severely handled. The composer himself went further than anybody in demonstrating its unsoundness. Now he is on the scene again with a much larger creature and he is confident that it will stand the keenest test. Here is a pictorial representation of it.

A Nineteenth Century Colossus. Composed for the 1,900th Problem of the *New York Clipper*, by Joseph Ney Babson. Dedicated with the highest esteem to Miron J. Hazeltine, Esq. May the *New York Clipper's* chess column be under his skilful editorship for many years to come.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White, without moving a Pawn, is to give checkmate in *nineteen hundred* (1,900) moves, on condition that Black shall not capture the Pawn at B 6.

N.B.—The White Pawn at J 10 is a "dummy."

We would like our solvers to tackle this extraordinary production. For the three shortest solutions we will offer the following prizes:—

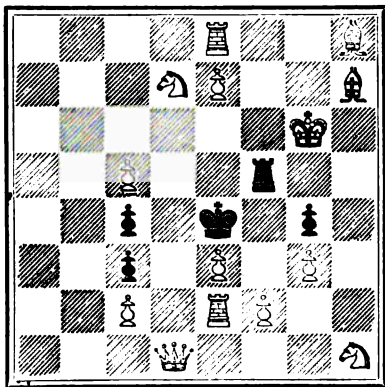
1. Bound Volume of *B.C.M.*, 1892.
2. Chess Exemplified.
3. Chess Problems (Rayner).

If no shorter solution than the author's is found, the prizes will go to the first three sending the intended solution.

PROBLEMS.

No. 922.—By ALAIN C. WHITE,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 923.—By ALAIN C. WHITE,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.

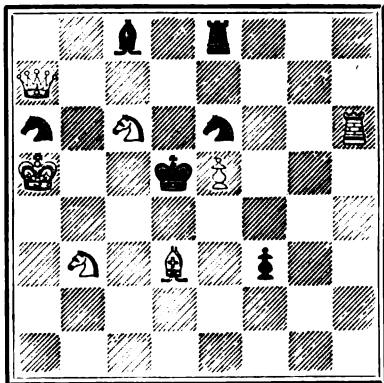


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 924.—By J. S. THORNS,
WEST GRINSTEAD.

BLACK.

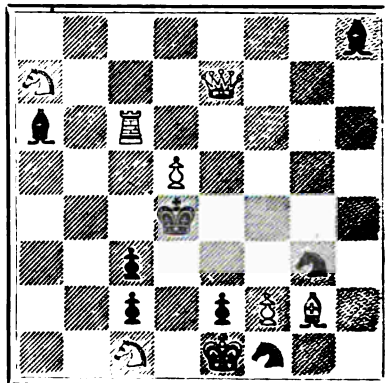


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 925.—By H. A. WOOD,
SHAW.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 926.—By ANDREW H. BAGOT,
DUBLIN.

BLACK.

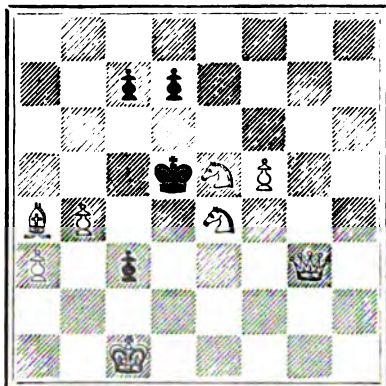


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 927.—By H. A. LINDBERG,
GÖTEBERG.

BLACK.

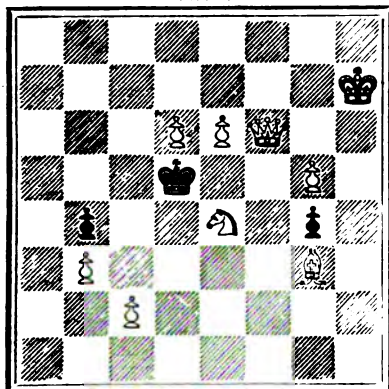


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 928.—By WALTER PULITZER,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.

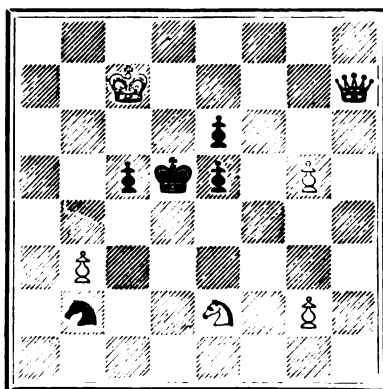


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 929.—By WALTER PULITZER,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



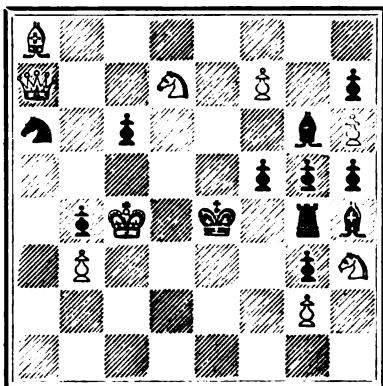
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 930.—By G. K. ANSELL,
PULBOROUGH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
three moves.

No. 931.—By G. K. ANSELL,
PULBOROUGH.

BLACK.



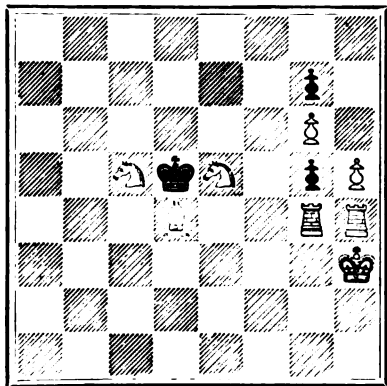
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
four moves.

No. 932.—By F. R. GITTINS,
BIRMINGHAM.

Most respectfully dedicated to JOHN WILD,
Esq., Chess Editor, Liverpool Mercury.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
four moves.

No. 933.—By W. J. KENNARD
MELROSE, MASS., U.S.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
seven moves.

AUGUST, 1893.



BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

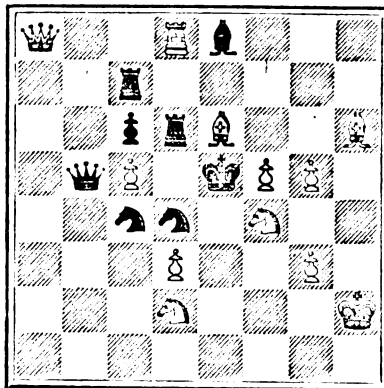
EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,
 D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,
 W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
 J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
 L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Alain C. White, New York.



White mates in two moves.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

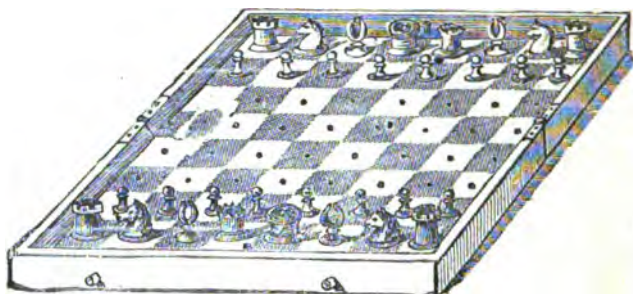
LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD.

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

—≡ By Royal Letters Patent. ≡—

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

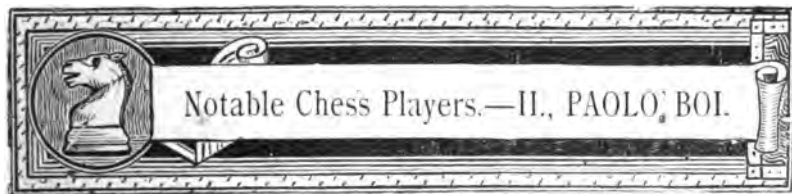
SOLE MAKERS:

JOHN JAKUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

Digitized by Google

The British Chess Magazine.

AUGUST, 1893.



BY S. TINSLEY AND GEORGE BELLINGHAM.

The story of this great and justly celebrated man carries us away to sunny southern climes, to the early days of chess in Europe, to the middle of the sixteenth century, long before the establishment of clubs and associations, to a time when chess was recognised, and patronised, and practiced by Royalty. In those good old days it was not easy for the expert to find a worthy foeman without sometimes travelling long distances, and the history of mediæval chess play is one long record of courtly and noble men, wandering in search of fame and fortune. Such a wanderer was the subject of our sketch.

PAOLO BOI was born at Syracuse, in Sicily, in the year 1528, of a rich and noble family, and at an early age displayed great quickness of apprehension, and made considerable progress in literature whilst quite a boy. We do not know when or by whom he was taught to play chess but, although he had no *Modern Instructor* to help him, he soon shewed his wonderful talent for the game by easily beating all the players of his native city. Fired by reports of the honours and wealth bestowed upon the Spanish players by Philip II., who was exceedingly fond of the game, and anxious to encounter the famous players of that country, the young champion resolved to go there, but first prudently travelled through Italy, to try his skill with the best Italian players. Hearing of the fame of Leonardo da Cutri, he travelled to Naples for the purpose of playing with him; there they met at the house of a nobleman with whom Leonardo was then playing. The game appeared to be a forced win for the latter, but was, as a matter of fact, with accurate play, drawn. After he had won the game from the nobleman, Leonardo told him that the game, with best play, might have been drawn, but that only an excellent player could have

brought about that result, as the moves were very difficult. Paolo Boi, who was looking on, without knowing it was Leonardo, said he would undertake to draw it. Accordingly the pieces were replaced and Leonardo sat down, confidently expecting to win; but Boi, who had examined all the moves, played correctly and drew the game, to the great surprise of his famous antagonist. Being told that he was playing Leonardo, Paolo said that he had heard of his great fame and had come expressly to play him. Da Cutri, highly delighted, immediately sat down to play. Naturally a match between two such eminent men attracted the attention of all the other players, who, forsaking their own tables, gathered round the two masters to watch the contest. Paolo Boi had the first move, and played the King's Gambit; Leonardo took and successfully defended the Gambit Pawn. After this they played many more games, and left off quite even. According to Salvio, Leonardo's play was conspicuous for care and soundness, but very slow; whilst Boi, on the contrary, was quick, brilliant, and subtle. Paolo, through this skill at chess and fascinating manners, became the favourite of many Italian princes, particularly the Duke of Urbino, several of the Cardinals, and even of Popes Pius V., Urban VII., and Paul III., the last of whom offered him a Cardinal's hat after having been gloriously mated in the thronged Vatican; this honour, however, Paolo declined, although he was a rigid catholic, and steadfastly believed in the many superstitions of the Romish church of that period, as the following anecdote from Carrera shows. Once at Venice, Paolo played several games with a person whose name is not recorded, and lost them all. After reflection and careful examination of the games he found that he ought to have won; and not being able to account in any other manner for his want of success, he began to suspect his antagonist of using some secret art which prevented his seeing the best moves. He resolved to play his opponent again, and to counteract his magic he determined to hang a rosary, rich with the sacred relics of holy saints, around his neck, and to receive the sacrament immediately before he commenced to play. He did so, and this time conquered his former victor, who, upon being defeated is said to have exclaimed: "Thine is more potent than mine." Having thus established his reputation in many memorable encounters, Paolo set out for Spain, where he played before Philip II., who gave him the revenues of several lucrative offices in the city of Syracuse. At Madrid, he again encountered Leonardo, who had come to Spain to play Ruy Lopez; this time, Salvio tells us, they played together for three whole days. After the second day's play they were perfectly even, but on the third day Leonardo was the winner, owing to the indisposition of his antagonist. They afterwards played at Naples, without any advantage on either side, and from all this we conclude that Leonardo da Cutri and Paolo Boi were equal players, and superior to any other two of their contemporaries. At that time Paolo was very anxious to be in the service of Don Giovanni, of Austria, brother of Philip II., of Spain, and the latter himself wrote a letter of recommendation for our chess player! The next notice we have of Paolo's chess achievements is that he played against some of the Portuguese noblemen, and won eight thousand scudi in one day. He also played with Sebastien, King of Portugal, who was passionately

fond of the game and reputed a good player. They played together for three or four hours at a time, and it is recorded as a mark of the King's especial favour that once when he was standing playing, and Paolo knelt with one knee on a cushion, being desirous of resting (for he had played a long time), that Sebastian assisted with his arm to raise him, that he might kneel on the other knee. Thus honoured alike by kings and nobles, and the recipient of their munificence, Boi grew in fame and wealth; but leaving Spain he was taken prisoner by an Algerine, and sold as a slave to a Turk. But the Syracusan quickly found out that his master was very fond of chess, and won a large sum of money for him, and in return the Turk gave him his liberty and made him a present of two thousand zecchini. Paolo next visited Hungary, where he played a great deal with the Turks, who at that time were particularly fond of the game, playing by memory whilst riding on horseback. He remained travelling in foreign lands for nearly twenty years, and as he sent no account of himself to Sicily, his countrymen naturally supposed him dead. When he did return there he had no fixed place of residence, but wandered from one city to another, either for his own pleasure or to please some prince or fair lady. At this time he first met Salvio, then a young man, to whom he successfully gave the odds of Pawn and move. However a few years later, at Naples, the latter had his revenge, for he then played Boi even, and a brilliant game occurred, in which the veteran saw that in five moves he could win his opponent's Queen; but Salvio saw that he would then be able, in two more moves, to pin Paolo's Queen with a Rook and win the game. Whereupon the latter said, "Young men are too much for old ones; you are in the bloom of youth, but I am an old man of seventy." Shortly after this, Carrera tells us, Paolo met his death; for, whilst staying at Syracuse, he was invited to Naples by the Princess of Stigliano, who, as well as her father, highly esteemed him. Three hundred scudi of gold were sent to him to defray his travelling expenses, but soon after he reached that city he was seized with pains in the stomach, brought on by over-exertion at a hunting party, and died in 1598, in the seventieth year of his life. He was buried with great pomp in the Church of St. Francesco di Paolo, in the presence of Prince Stigliani and other Neapolitan noblemen. Salvio's account of his death differs somewhat from this, for he says that Boi was poisoned by his servant for the sake of the wealth he had acquired; but both may be consistent with poisoning, since it is pretty well understood by medical authorities that poisons are generally productive of such "pains in the stomach" as are referred to in Carrera's account. Whether Boi's death was natural or not is a secret swept up in the great march of time! The following is Carrera's description of the person and character of Paolo Boi:—

"I knew him in my youth, when I was at the city of Palermo, in the year 1597; his hair was quite white, his form robust, his mind firm. He dressed very fashionably, like a young man, and was very capricious. Nevertheless he had many good qualities; he was exemplary in his conduct, was extremely liberal and munificent, and very charitable; he attended mass every day, always giving alms to the officiating priest, whoever he might be; he confessed and took the sacrament frequently, and was very partial to religious persons. He never would allow any portrait to be taken

of him, and the drawings of him that are now seen were made without his knowledge. He never could be persuaded, even in his old age, to fix his residence in his own county or elsewhere. In stature he was rather tall, well-proportioned, handsome, lively; eloquent in conversation, and gay and affable with everyone. He left some writings on the game of chess, which I have not seen. I have thought it proper to give a full account of such a man, that his name may be known to posterity."

Thus we take leave of this grand old pioneer of chess, with a hope that the readers of this short and necessarily incomplete record of his honourable and eventful career may have a kindly feeling for Paolo Boi.

A BRILLIANT YOUNG CHESS PLAYER.

The following very brilliant game has been "going the round" of the chess press.

Bishop's Opening.

WHITE. AMATEUR.	BLACK. Master DERRICKSON.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—K B 3
3 Kt—K B 3	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 B—B 4
5 P—Q 3	5 P—Q 3
6 B—K Kt 5	6 B—K Kt 5
7 P—K R 3	7 P—K R 4
8 P × B	8 P × P
9 Kt—R 2	9 P—Kt 6
10 Kt—B 3	

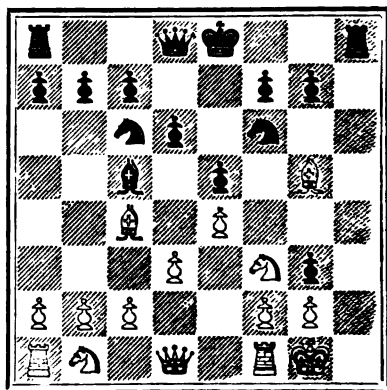
SEE DIAGRAM.

11 B × Q	10 Kt—K Kt 5
12 R × B	11 B × P ch
13 K—B sq	12 P × R ch
14 K—K 2	13 R—R 8 ch
15 K Kt—Q 2	14 R × Q
16 K × R	15 Kt—Q 5 ch!
17 K—B sq	16 Kt—K 6 ch
	17 Kt—K 7 mate

Position after White's 10th move :—

Kt—K B sq.

BLACK (DERRICKSON).



WHITE (AMATEUR).

Rarely has such a beautiful Knight mate been brought about in actual over-the-board play, and the game all through is a gem of the first water, not unworthy even of the great Morphy himself, when in the most brilliant mood. What, however, awakened public curiosity most, was the announcement that the player of the Black men was but a youth at the time the game was played. Master G. H. Derrickson, of Philadelphia (U.S.A.), we are told was a youth who possessed brilliant and even precocious chess talent. His countrymen expected that it was upon his shoulders that the chess mantle of the great Paul Morphy was to descend; this, however, was not to be, for poor Derrickson passed away to the silent land at an early age, and his name is now hardly even a memory. Still, however, remains the

beautiful game given above as a lasting memorial of what chess lost in the untimely death of the brilliant young Philadelphian player.

Of this gifted young player but little is known—his early death no doubt accounting for this. In him the bud of promise never unfolded into the full blown flower. "His sun went down before it was yet day," and over his grave Caïssa might fitly write "What might have been?" What little there is to tell however, of the chess career of this young American player, we shall now proceed to lay before our readers.

Some thirty-five years ago, that is in 1858 or 9, there was numbered amongst the chess players of Philadelphia a youth in his teens, George H. Derrickson by name, who had already made something of a local name for himself both as a player and a problemist. At this time the marvellous Morphy was "witching the world" with his brilliant play, and his name and fame were the topic of every tongue. Little wonder then that youthful players all over the world were stirred by ambition; they too were chess players; why should their names also not ring through the world? So thought Master J. H. Blackburne, then a round faced lad in Manchester, and he lived to become the greatest blindfold player of our day, and many of his "bits of Morphy" without sight of board or men find a place amongst the chessists' most coveted treasures. So thought Master G. H. Derrickson in Philadelphia, a thought alas! in his case never to be realized. Tall for his age, handsome and bright, he set himself to the task of becoming a great chess player. His efforts were crowned with much success; he met most of the strong players of his native city, and in course of time he beat them, and not only beat them but did it in an artistic style. He played "the great game," he went in for brilliancy, he revelled in the play of fancy, his game was a work of art, his play "a thing of beauty." Such was young Derrickson and such his play when America first heard his name.

The next scene in young Derrickson's life brings us to New York. In that city, in the spring of the year 1859, Messrs. Kappner and Klatzl established the 'Morphy' Chess and Billiard Rooms, at the corner of Broadway and Fourth Street. The rooms being large, the accommodation ample, the catering good, and the situation central, the 'Morphy' soon became the head-quarters of New York chess, and thither flocked all the best players of the city. Miron J. Hazeltine and Eugene Delmar were there; and N. Marache and Philip Richardson. Young James P. Leonard gave blindfold exhibitions there, as did F. E. Brenzinger. Dr. J. P. Barnett was one of its shining lights; Theodore Lichtenheim, Charles H. Stanley, Dr. Raphael, Col. Mead, D. W. Fiske, Jas. Thompson, Thomas Frère, and a host of other players—all more or less celebrated—were regular *habitués* of the rooms. In the course of time young Derrickson found himself in New York, and of course found out the 'Morphy,' and became a frequent visitor thereat, meeting the players we have mentioned above, together with such others as were willing to try a fall with the youth from Philadelphia.

The frequenters of the 'Morphy' soon began to recognise the talents of the youthful expert, and great things were expected of him. One of the features of the 'Morphy' was an annual free handicap tournament, and

Derrickson entered the second contest, in the year 1860, and was successful in the first two rounds, but was thrown out in the third by Dr. Barnett, who ultimately won the second prize after a keen contest with Mr. J. A. Leonard, who took the first prize. This is the last record in Derrickson's chess life; the rest is silence, for he soon after passed away.

The 'Morphy' ceased as a chess resort in 1863, and Mr. Miron Hazeltine, in 1867, wrote a very graphic account of the rooms in the *Telegraph* (Macon, Ga.), and from this we extract the following pen and ink sketch of Derrickson:—

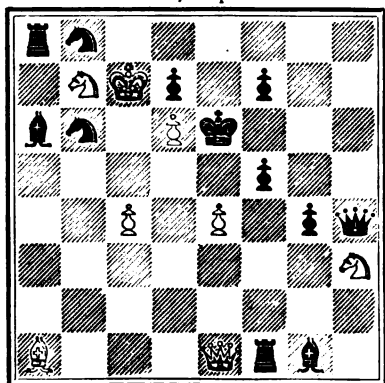
"That young gentleman as tall as Kappner, but something heavier and evidently not yet physically developed, who looks always 'as trim as though just out of a band-box,' is George H. Derrickson, of Philadelphia. He is in New York a good deal, and spends his leisure and loose change at the 'Morphy.' Very handsome is he; matured, his will exceed the beauty accorded to most men. And this outward seeming is the true semblance of his mind. Gentle as a girl, sympathetic, affectionate. The large hazel thoughtful eyes; plump red cheeks, round full forehead, and a well balanced head. Grave and

BY G. H. DERRICKSON.

"ALL'S WELL THAT ENDS WELL."

Respectfully Dedicated to "Phania"

BLACK, 12 pieces.



WHITE, 8 pieces.

White to play and mate in two moves.

Key move: Q—B 2.

standard of the present day, this problem must be pronounced a very fine one. At the time when it appeared it would rank as a masterpiece.

J G.C.

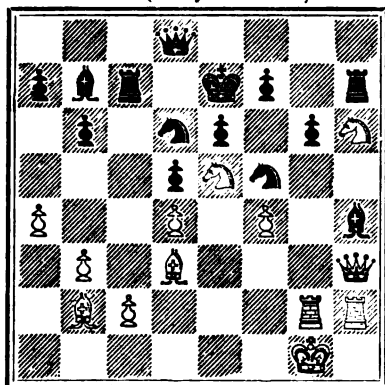
GAME-ENDINGS.

The following position occurred in the final game of a recent match played at Boston, U.S.A., between Messrs. J. F. Barry and H. N. Pillsbury, two local experts.

Position after Black's 33rd move :--

R—R 2.

BLACK (MR. J. F. BARRY).

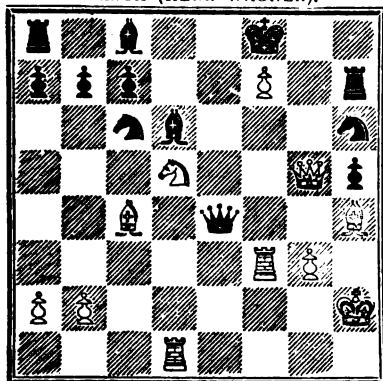


WHITE (MR. H. N. PILLSBURY).

Continued with 34 Kt (R 6) × P, Kt × Kt; 35 B—R 3 ch, Kt (B 2)—Q 3; 36 B (Q 3) × Kt, Kt P × B; 37 Q—Kt 3 !, B × Q; 38 R × R ch, K—B 3; 39 R—R 6 ch, K—Kt 2; 40 R—Kt 6, K—R 2; 41 R (Kt 2) × B, and Black resigned.

We find the following sparkling Game-ending in the *Frankfurter Schachzeitung* of a recent date, where it is said the game was actually played on March 16th last. No place of play is stated, but we have a strong impression that we have somewhere seen it stated that the *partie* occurred in Rome. White having to play, the game proceeded :--

BLACK (HERR WAGNER).



WHITE (HERR SÖRENSEN).

WHITE.

BLACK.

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| 1 Q R—K sq ! (a) | Q × Q R (b) |
| 2 Q—Kt 8 ch ! | Kt × Q |
| 3 P × Kt (Q) dbl. ch | K × Q |
| 4 Kt—K 7 dbl ch | K—Kt 2 |
| 5 R—B 7 ch (c) | K—R 3 |
| 6 R—B 6 ch | K—Kt 2 |
| 7 R—Kt 6 ch | K—B sq |
| 8 R—Kt 8 mate ! | |

NOTES.

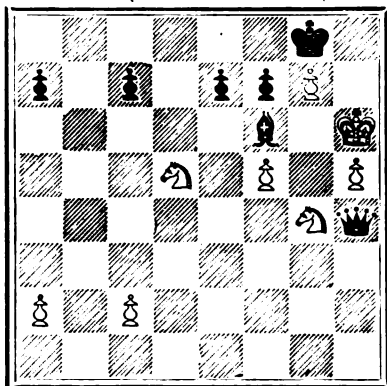
(a) A beautiful sacrificial *coup de repos*, the object of which is, primarily, to draw the adverse Q away from the scene of action and, secondarily, to permit ultimately the check of the R at K B 6 without inter-positive reply. True, the succeeding play consists of forcing moves, but, taken as a whole, the winning scheme is in the highest style of chess art.

(b) Forced because of the superlatively elegant result of 1..., Q × K R, instead, when would follow 2 R—K 8 ch, K × P; 3 Kt—K B 6 dis. ch, Q—Q 4; 4 B × Q ch, B—K 3; 5 B × B, mate !.

(c) The finessing involved in these R moves is finely conceived.

A BALTIC CHESS CURIO.—Stalemates in chess are common enough, or at least not uncommon, but a position where both parties are left in that unenviable condition of “innocuous disuétude” is certainly curious. Such, as the reader will note, is the extraordinary outcome of the following position, which occurred in actual play some years ago at Fellin, Livonia, and which we find in the recently published concluding Part IV. of Herr Amelung's *Baltische Schachblaetter* :—

BLACK (G. VON HELMERSEN).



WHITE (F. AMELUNG).

(c) Whereby surely “honours are easy”; there is no room on either side even for the traditional chess “if.”

White, having to play, of course drew as follows :

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 Kt (Kt 4) × B ch (a) | 1 Q × Kt ch (b) |
| 2 Kt × Q ch | 2 P × Kt |
| 3 P—Q B 4 | 3 P—Q B 4 |
| 4 P—Q R 4 | 4 P—Q R 4 |

And each party is in a stale-mate position! (c)

NOTES.

(a) Nota bene, taking with the other Kt would not do, as Black could reply 1..., P × Kt !, and wins, which illustrates the fact that in chess there is sometimes considerable “difference ’twixt tweedledum and tweedledee.”

(b) The Queen, of course, must capture, for if now 1..., P × Kt; 2 Kt—K 7, mate.

New Orleans Times-Democrat.



A Handicap Tourney took place on June 24th, at Zwolle, in Holland, wherein the first prize was won by Heer Heemskerck, of the Hague.

Messrs. Max Judd and Walbrodt played two stiff games on their passage across the Atlantic to Europe, both of which were won by the young Berliner.

On his return from America. Herr Walbrodt played 32 games simultaneously at the Berlin Club, winning 22, losing 5, and drawing 5. They were all finished in 3½ hours!

The New York City Club has won a return match with the Newark Club by 5½ to 4½. Curiously enough, the previous match was won by the men of Newark by precisely the same score.

The summer tourney of the New York State Chess Association will take place during the week August 7th to 12th, at St. George, Staten Island, a breezy spot, with a beautiful look out over New York bay.

We are glad to hear that Mr. Lipschütz has so far benefited in health by his winter sojourn in New Mexico, and his subsequent stay at Denver, Colorado, that he is now paying a visit to the Chicago Exhibition.

After six games had been played in the match between Messrs. Janowski and Sittenfeld, at Paris, with the score standing at two each, and two draws, the match was broken off, owing to a serious affection of M. Sittenfeld's eyesight.

M. Alapin has been visiting Paris, and has played several ordinary games with M. Janowski, at the Café de la Régence, with a pretty even result. There is no truth in the statement that M. Alapin intends to compete in the Columbian Chess Congress.

The Manhattan Club Championship Tourney, at New York, resulted as follows: first, Mr. Hodges, with 9 won games to 2 lost; second, Major Hanham, with 8 to 4; third, Mr. Ryan, 7 to 5; fourth, Dr. Simonson, 6 to 6; fifth, Mr. Delmar, $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $6\frac{1}{2}$. Mr. Isaacson retired from the contest.

At Vienna recently a tourney came off between Herren Marco, Schlechter, Zinkel, and Thirring, in which each had to play three games with everyone else. The result was that Herr Schlechter gained the pride of place. Herr Marco thereupon challenged him to a match, but it proved to be only an exhibition of drawing masters, for after ten successive drawn games the match was abandoned.

There is but little doing in the world of chess at the present dead season, as may naturally be expected, the only signs of activity being in America and Germany. In the former country, progress is being made in the collection of funds for the forthcoming Columbian Congress, about \$3,000 out of the requisite \$5,000 having been already subscribed or promised. Herr Makovetz, who won the second prize at the Dresden Congress last year, intends to compete. There are various rumours as to other entrants, but as they may turn out to be very airy nothings, until they crystallise into solid realities we do not think it worth while to notice them.

In the June number of the *Revue des Deux Mondes*, there is a long and interesting article by Prof. Binet, of the Sorbonne, upon Blindfold Chess and its connection with visual memory. As may be readily surmised, the subject is treated in a highly psychological manner, but the investigations which M. Binet was led to make by correspondence with the most noted blindfold players, in order to ascertain how the thing is done, and what part the memory takes in the process, have hardly led him to form any very definite and positive conclusion. It would obviously be impossible,

within the limits of such a notice as this, to give even a digest of the thirty-three pages composing the article, but we propose to return to the subject in a longer review of it by and bye.

Charles Manson, of Chicago, says the *Manchester Times*, has just finished making a checker-board table out of 28,070 separate pieces of wood. The table is three feet high, and the top twenty inches square. In its construction nearly every kind of wood was used, from cedar of Lebanon to Georgia pine. Each piece was whittled by hand, and some of them are almost as thin as paper. On the top are beautiful mosaics of mahogany, walnut, oak, hickory, and maple. The legs are of cork. The thousands of pieces in the table have been whittled out and glued together by Manson during the last three years. He is a Swede, and has practiced hand-carving since his boyhood in Sweden, where sloyd or handicraft is generally taught. Manson, who values his board at over \$1,000, will exhibit it at the World's Fair.

There is little doing in the Glasgow Chess Clubs at present. A series of private matches have recently been contested among some of the strong players of the Glasgow Central Chess Club, to wit Messrs. E. S. Duncan, James M'Grouther, A. Macfarlane, and F. Krasser, a novel feature consisting in the compulsory introduction of Gambit Openings.

Mr. James Russell, whose abilities have rapidly brought this young player to the front, has lately appeared before the public as the composer of clever problems, thus worthily joining the ranks of Scotch problemists, headed by Sheriff Spens, G. E. Barbier, Gilmour, Service, and others.

Monsieur G. E. Barbier, the famous lecturer on chess subjects, and champion of the Glasgow C.C., is under a promise to the Central Club; and Mr. John Russell, the West of Scotland champion, will also deliver a lecture later on in the season.

MATCH: NORTH V. SOUTH.—In accordance with the wish of Executive appointed to carry out the Northern arrangements for the match played at Birmingham, a copy of the resolutions appended was sent on July 22nd, to every club in the counties of Cheshire, Cumberland, Derbyshire, Durham, Lancashire, Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Northumberland, Nottinghamshire, Rutland, Staffordshire, Warwickshire, Westmoreland, Worcestershire, and Yorkshire. Each secretary was requested to consult the committee of his club, and to reply not later than August 5th; when, if the majority of the replies are favourable, a meeting will be called for the purpose of electing a Committee of Management.

RESOLUTIONS.—"That this meeting is of opinion that a match between North and South should be played in 1894, the match to be played in London, provided that all local expenses be defrayed by the South."

"That Mr. I. M. Brown, of Leeds, be asked to submit the foregoing resolutions to all the leading clubs in the Northern Division, and in the event of the majority of the replies being favourable, he shall issue a challenge to the South to contest a match which shall be played under the conditions which governed the Birmingham match, excepting that the duration of play shall be five hours, and the hours of play such as hereafter be agreed upon."

BRISTOL.—In the Championship Cup Tourney, at the Bristol and Clifton Club, Messrs. Hutchins, Hunt, and Letchford come out at the top, and one of these will have to play off with Mr. T. G. Wright, the present holder of the cup, according to the rules. But as there are one or two matters in dispute, we reserve details until next month.

The usual Handicap Tourney, at the City Club, attracted this year only eight entrants. Mr. Hopewell (class III.) takes first prize, Mr. Fedden (class I.) takes second prize, and three others tie for third prize, and have yet to play off.

The recent visit of Herr Jasnogrodsky to the West has attracted much attention. He has played simultaneous games at the "City," and at the Bristol and Clifton Club, with great success. At the former club he also at the same time played two blindfold games, winning one and losing one. Several strong local amateurs, including Messrs. Selkirk, T. G. Wright, and H. H. Davis, won games over the board, but the great majority have been won by the visitor. A subscription match has been played between Jasnogrodsky and a strong amateur now resident in Bristol, for the best score out of seven games, draws counting. Jasnogrodsky won by $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. He has also visited Trowbridge and Cardiff, and played with conspicuous success.

The following clipping from the the chess column of the *New York Clipper* is about as pretty a specimen of self-conceit and bounce as we ever came across:—

LASKER-STEINITZ.—We do not know what progress, if any, is being made in forwarding this very desirable meeting, but looking at it from the outside there is a depressing sense of nothing doing. A reporter of the *Chicago Herald* directly interviewed Herr Lasker on the subject with—"Do you expect to defeat Steinitz?" The answer, which we find in the *Albany Journal*, is of first-rate interest:—

"Certainly I do; else why should I risk 5,000 dollars and my chess reputation? I confess that I anticipate the toughest fight of my life; that I shall be forced to exert myself as I never have done, and that I shall have to play better and deeper chess than I have ever done in order to beat him. I entertain an excellent opinion of Steinitz's ability. I know that it will be no easy matter to wrest from him the world's championship, which he has so honourably and bravely held for more than a quarter of a century; but I have enough confidence in myself to essay that difficult task. I am vain enough to believe that the match will be the greatest one ever played. All that I can say is that I shall do my best, but whether or not that best is good enough to defeat Steinitz remains to be seen.

"I wish to say that I have never played my best chess, for I have never been required to exert myself to defeat such players as I have encountered. I am willing to admit that Steinitz is decidedly superior to anyone I have confronted, yet I shall face him with the firm conviction that I will defeat him. I may have some surprise in store for him and the chess world. I am regarded as strongest in defence and end-games; yet in my match with Steinitz I may prove that my ability lies in attacks. I expect to open the eyes of chess-players. I am imbued with an ambition to be acknowledged chess champion of the world, and if the match with Steinitz can be arranged, that ambition will soon be gratified."

The *New York Recorder* says:—

"We are most willing to have our eyes opened. Meanwhile, let the goddess of modesty bestow her greatest gifts upon one who is going to astonish the world."

The friendly little match between Mr. Herbert Jacobs and Mr. R. Loman, terminated on 22nd July in a victory for the latter, the final score being Loman 6, Jacobs 4, drawn 1. Mr. Jacobs took the lead at first, but in the later games Mr. Loman had it pretty well all in his own way.

The first prize in the tournament at the City News-room Club has been won by Mr. H. Sterck, the other prize-winners being Messrs. Noble, Hall, Ford, and Allchin.

There is still some little doubt as to the players who will represent England at the forthcoming Columbian International Tournament. Messrs. Blackburne and Mason have announced their intention of going. Mr. F. J. Lee will undoubtedly proceed to the States, and take part in the tournament, without some very unexpected event should prevent him. Mr. Gossip is also wishful to go, if circumstances permit. Neither Mr. Bird nor Mr. Gunsberg, however, will take part in the contest, and it is not likely, as appearances go at present, that more than three English representatives will take part in the contest.

THE COUNTIES' CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The annual meeting of the Counties' Chess Association begins to-day (July 31st), at Woodhall Spa, Lincolnshire. The entries for the tournaments are not numerous, but lack of numbers are compensated for by quality. In class I., division I., the competitors are the Rev. W. Wayte, Rev. John Owen, Mr. J. H. Blake, Rev. A. B. Skipworth, and Mr. H. W. Trenchard, British C.C.; Mr. E. O. Jones, City of London C.C.; Dr. F. S. Smith, Metropolitan C.C.; and Mr. C. J. Lambert, of Exeter. In the second division of the first class there are only four competitors: Rev. E. J. Huntsman, Sheffield; Rev. H. C. Briggs, Plymouth; Mr. J. Wilson, Louth; and Mr. A. R. Ropes, of Cambridge. In the tournament for players of second-class playing strength, three ladies and four gentlemen are competing, viz.: Mrs. Ludovici, Wiesbaden; Mrs. Vivian, London; Miss Thorold, Bridlington; Mr. T. Kirk, Brighton; Mr. J. Rodgers, St. Albans; Mr. T. Iles, Louth; and Mr. B. Smith, London; the ladies also playing for the Ladies' Cup, presented by Mrs. Rogers, of St. Albans. Altogether the meeting gives promise of being very successful. At the time of our going to press the full scores were as follows:—Class I., division I., Blake $1\frac{1}{2}$, Jones $1\frac{1}{2}$, Lambert $\frac{1}{2}$, Owen $\frac{1}{2}$, Skipworth 0, Smith 0, Trenchard $1\frac{1}{2}$, Wayte $1\frac{1}{2}$. Class I., division II., Briggs 1, Huntsman 2, Ropes 2, Wilson 1. Class II., Iles 1, Kirk 0, Mrs. Ludovici 4, Rogers 2, Smith 4, Miss Thorold 2, Mrs. Vivian 2.

SOUTHERN COUNTIES' CHESS UNION.—A special meeting of the Council of the Southern Counties' Chess Union was held at the British Chess Club, Covent Garden, W.C., on Saturday, the 22nd July, when the following members of the Council were present:—chairman, Rev. Canon Deane, M.A.; vice-chairman, Dr. J. W. Hunt; Revs. W. Wayte and E. I. Crosse, Messrs. H. S. Ward, S. B. Baxter, H. W. Butler, H. J. King, A. Schomberg, H. W. Peachey, T. H. Moore, B. Perrottsmith, W. H. Trenchard, H. Rees Phillips, J. H. Blake, and Grantham Williams, Colonel Hollis, Major-General Tyrrell (hon. treasurer), and Mr. L. P. Rees (hon. secretary).

The report presented by the secretary stated that the chief event, since the previous meeting of the Council, in October, 1892, had been the successful carrying through of the match, North 7, South 7. In referring to

the state of chess in each particular county in the Union, Mr. Rees said that of the districts not already catered for a strong association had been formed for the county of Hereford, under the leadership of Dr. R. A. Billiard, of Kington; that the prospects in Essex and Northamptonshire were very promising indeed; and that there is ample materials for an association in Gloucestershire, Somersetshire, and Suffolk; but that at present the remaining counties (of course excepting Middlesex) are not sufficiently advanced for any effective organization.

Major-General Tyrrell presented the following statement of accounts:—

RECEIPTS.		EXPENDITURE.	
To Annual Subscriptions from six County Associations	£6 6 0	By postage, stationery, and printing	£7 11 4
To Annual Subscriptions from fifteen Clubs	3 15 0	By balance in hand	2 1 8
	£10 1 0		£10 1 0

He also reported that there was a balance in hand from the North *v.* South match fund of £9 17s. 10d., regarding the disposal of which he requested the instructions of the Council. It was decided that the balance should be retained by the hon. treasurer, for the purposes of the proposed return match. It was then resolved:—

“That a Reference Committee of five members of the Council (three to form a quorum) be elected at each annual meeting, and that all disputed questions in connection with southern chess, and which come within the sphere of the Union, shall be referred to this committee, whose decision shall be final and binding on all concerned.”

In accordance with the following resolution, which was passed unanimously, it was decided to establish a Counties' Championship Contest:—

“That matches between southern counties be in future conducted under rules drawn up by the Southern Counties' Chess Union, that a champion trophy be established for competition amongst Southern Counties, and that the said rules be forthwith drafted.”

From the adopted rules, which are appended, it will be seen that for the purposes of the championship competition, the counties will be divided into four sections: N.E., N.W., S.E., and S.W. In each section the various counties will have a contest amongst themselves, and the four winning counties will then play off for the championship of the Union. An endeavour will be made to secure a Trophy, to be held by the winning county. The number to play in the inter-county matches is fixed at sixteen a-side, and entries for the contest closes on 15th October. The time-limit has been fixed at twenty-five moves an hour, so as to avoid a plethora of unfinished games.

RULES FOR REGULATION OF COUNTY MATCHES.

1.—The competition for the Southern Counties Championship shall be an annual competition, and each county that proposes to enter shall signify such intention in writing to the honorary secretary of the Union on or before the 15th of October in each year.

2.—For the purposes of the competition the counties shall be divided into four sections which shall be known as follows:—

North-Western Section, which shall include Gloucestershire, Herefordshire, Monmouthshire, Oxfordshire, and Shropshire.

North-Eastern Section, which shall include Bedfordshire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Hertfordshire, Huntingdonshire, Norfolk, Northamptonshire, and Suffolk.

South-Western Section, which shall include Cornwall, Devonshire, Somersetshire, and Wiltshire.

South-Eastern Section, which shall include Hampshire, Kent, Middlesex, Surrey, and Sussex.

One match shall be played by each competing county against each other competing county in its section at such a place as may be mutually determined upon or as may be appointed by the reference committee, and the winners of the greatest number of such matches shall play further matches for the championship as directed by the Council. In all of such matches each of the counties engaged shall be represented by sixteen properly qualified players, who shall be paired in order of strength, one game being played between each pair, a win to count 1, a draw $\frac{1}{2}$, and a loss 0; and the county winning the toss shall take the first move on the odd-numbered boards.

3.—The qualification for a player to represent any county at any match shall be one of the following, namely:—

(a) Birth in that county.

(b) Six months' immediately previous and present residence in that county.

(c) Ten years' residence and present membership of a club in that county.

But no player shall play for more than one county in any one year dating from the 1st October, and should a player not properly qualified play, or attend to play by official request, in a county match, his game shall be forfeited to the opposing side, whether actually played or not.

4.—A time of commencement and of termination for the match shall be fixed by the officials of the counties interested, and fifteen minutes' grace from the time fixed for commencement shall be allowed, and then the reserves in order of strength shall be called upon to fill the vacant places in each team, after which each player who has not an opponent shall have the game scored as won to him. Every game not previously decided must be continued until the time fixed for the termination of the match, and should it be desired to stop any particular game at an earlier hour than that fixed for such termination, the consent of both players interested and of the two captains of the counties engaged shall be obtained previous to the game being commenced, the new hour of termination for the game in question being then fixed. Any player failing to continue his game until the hour fixed for the termination shall forfeit the game to his opponent.

5.—Every game in these matches shall be played at the rate of twenty-five moves per hour, to be regulated by clocks which shall be supplied by the Union, the cost of carriage to place of play and incidental expenses connected therewith being borne by the counties engaged.

6.—The position of each game legitimately left unfinished shall be registered in triplicate on forms provided by the Union, one copy to be held by the captain of each county engaged, and the third copy, which shall bear no indication of the name of either player or county, shall be sent to the hon. secretary of the Union, who shall forward it to the adjudicator appointed by the council, whose decision upon the positions shall as soon as practicable be sent to the hon. secretary of the Union, who shall at once communicate the result to the parties interested.

7.—The rules of the Revised International Code, 1883, shall govern the play in all county matches, and any dispute at any match shall be referred to the two captains, and in case of their disagreeing, the hon. secretary of the Union, for submission to the reference committee of the Union, whose decision shall be final and binding.

8.—The full score of every match shall be sent as soon as practicable to the hon. secretary of the Union by the responsible officials of both counties engaged.

9.—Each County Association shall furnish to the hon. secretary of the Union a list of players, with their qualifications, to represent the respective counties, and arranged in the order in which they shall play in county matches, and any alteration in, or the name and qualification of any player to be added to or inserted in these lists must be notified to the hon. secretary of the Union, with the position such player shall occupy in such list, before he can take his part in any county match. No player whose name does not appear in these lists shall be deemed properly qualified within the meaning of General Regulation No. 2.

10.—These lists shall be open to the inspection of the officials of any County Association, and any objections they may make in writing to the hon. secretary of the Union, as to the order of strength, qualification of player, and similar matters, shall be submitted to the reference committee.

11.—A county having no association shall not be eligible to enter the championship competition.

12.—Challenges and acceptances of challenges to or from a county having no association, shall be sent to or by the hon. secretaries of not less than three clubs, having their head-quarters in such county.

13.—The acting hon. secretary of a team representing a county having no association, shall forward to the hon. secretary of the Union, at least three days before the date fixed for any match in which the county he represents is engaged, a list of the names and qualifications of the selected players and reserves, arranged in order of strength, and any alteration that may be found necessary in such list must also be pointed out to the hon. secretary of the Union, when sending in the score of the match.

14.—All objections to these lists may be made in writing to the hon. secretary of the Union as to the order of strength, qualifications of players, and similar matters, shall be submitted to the reference committee.

It is understood that an effort will be made to bring about a contest between Metropolitan players and a combined team of Southern Counties' players. This would be a most interesting match, and would be of very great service in helping to classify the Southern players in the next North v. South match.

An illuminated address was presented to Mr. L. P. Rees, in recognition of his services in connection with the late North v. South match.

OBITUARY.

Mr. H. W. Macaulay died of fever, at Muang Phray, Siam, on the 1st May. Our notice last month did not give the exact date of his death.

In last month's notice of the death of the late Ed. Marks, the exact date was not given. Mr. Marks died on the 13th June, and he was about fifty-eight years of age when he died.

We regret to record the death of Mr. Geo. Brett, president of the City News-room Chess Club, which took place at his residence, Peckham, early in July. Mr. Brett was not a very strong player, but he took a lively interest in the game, and he had acted as president of the City News-room Club from its foundation. His loss is deeply deplored by the members of the club.

CORRESPONDENCE.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

With reference to the claim made by the *Standard* on behalf of Herr Metger (*B.C.M.*, July, p. 309) a correspondent sent me about a year ago, for the new edition of *Chess Openings*, the series of moves in the Bishop's Gambit:—6 P—K Kt 3, P×P; 7 K—Kt 2, B—Q 3; 8 P—K 5, B×P; 9 Q—K sq, Q—Q 5; 10 B×P ch, K×B; 11 Kt—B 3, and Black mates in 19 moves. The mate was said to have occurred in a correspondence game between two American players.

Yours truly,

E. FREEBOROUGH.

Hull, 21st July, 1893.



GAME No. 1,140.

Played recently in a match at Amsterdam (see *B.C.M.* for July, p. 307).

Centre Counter Gambit.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE.
Heer FOREST.

BLACK.
Heer LENNEP.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 P × P | 2 Q × P |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Q—Q sq |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P—K Kt 3 |

.....There seems no reason why this unusual defence to the Centre Counter Gambit should not be at least as good as it is in the Sicilian Opening.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 Kt—K R 3 |
| 6 B—Q B 4 | 6 Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 Kt—K Kt 5 | |

Threatening to win the Q by B × P ch and Kt—K 6. As, however, this can be so easily obviated, the manoeuvre is rather shallow, and it would be better to proceed with B—B 4 and Q—Q 2.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 9 B—Kt 3 | 8 Kt—Kt 3 |
| | 9 P—Q B 3 |

.....Heer Lennep would gain nothing by capturing the Q P, for if 9..., Q × P; 10 Q × Q, B × Q; 11 Kt—Kt 5, B—K 4; 12 Kt—K B 3, &c.; and if 9..., B × P; 10 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 2; 11 Q × Q ch, K × Q; 12 R—Q sq ch, B—Q 2; 13 B × P, &c.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 10 R—K sq | 10 Castles |
|-----------|------------|

.....But now that Black has shut out the White Kt by P—Q B 3, we see no objection to Q × P.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 11 P—K R 3 | 11 Kt—B 4 |
| 12 Q Kt—K 4 | 12 Kt × P |

.....The Pawn, apparently, can still be taken with the Q, but not with the Kt or B, as will be seen a few moves on.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 13 Kt × B P ! | 13 R × Kt |
| 14 B × R ch | 14 K × B |
| 15 P—Q B 3 | 15 Kt—K 3 |
| 16 Kt—Kt 5 ch | 16 K—Kt sq |
| 17 Q × Q | |

It is strange that Heer van Forest should have overlooked the proper continuation here, viz.: Q—Kt 3, winning the exchange. This advantage would equally have been gained by the reply 17 Kt × Kt, had Black played 16..., K—K sq; and it shews, as we said just now, that Black's 12th move was unsound.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 18 R × P | 17 Kt × Q |
| | 18 B—B 3 |

.....B—Q 2, preventing the check at K 8, appears perfectly safe, for if then B—K 3, Black could continue with B—B 3; 20 R—K 4, P—K R 3; 21 Kt—B 3, B—B 4, &c.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 19 R—K 8 ch | 19 K—Kt 2 |
| 20 Kt—K 4 | 20 B—B 4 |
| 21 Kt × B | 21 K × Kt |
| 22 B—R 6 | 22 Kt—B 2 |
| 23 R × R | 23 Kt × R |
| 24 B—K 3 | 24 P—Q R 3 |
| 25 R—K sq | 25 Kt—Q 3 |
| 26 B—B 5 | 26 Kt—K 5 |

.....An error, of which White neglected to take advantage; for now, after checking at Q 4, he might have won a piece by P—K Kt 4.

27 B—Q 4 ch 27 K—B 2
28 P—B 3 28 Kt—B 3
29 B × Kt

moves more an interesting and instructive end-game, but we do not think it requires further comment.

The policy of this exchange is doubtful.

30 R—K 8 29 K × B
31 P—K Kt 4 30 Kt—Kt 3

If R—Q Kt 8, then of course B—B sq.

32 R—Q 8 31 B—Q 2
33 K—B 2 32 B—K 3

His only chance was to play P—Kt 3. From this point the game is lost for White.

34 R—Q Kt 8 33 Kt—R 5
35 R × P 34 Kt × Kt P
36 K—Kt 3 35 Kt—Q 8 ch
37 R × P 36 Kt × P

R—Kt 6 was, perhaps, more advisable, to get rid of one of the passed Pawns. There now ensues for 21

37 B × P
38 P—R 4 38 P—B 4
39 B—Q 4 39 R—Q 7
40 Kt—Kt 4 40 K—B 2
41 K—B 4 ? 41 P—Kt 5 ch
42 P—R 5 42 K—K 3
43 B—K 3 43 R—K 7 !
44 Kt—Q 3 44 R—K 8
45 B—B 2 45 R—B 8 ch
46 P—R 6 ! 46 R—Q R 8
47 P—R 7 47 K—Q 4
48 Kt—K 5 ch 48 K—B 5
(Kt—Kt 4 !)
49 K—Q 7 49 K × P
50 K × P 50 K—Q 6
51 B—Q 4 51 K—K 7
52 K—K 4 52 R—R 5
53 Kt—B 6 53 K—B 8
54 Kt—R 5 54 K—Kt 7
55 K—Q 5 55 K—R 6
56 K—B 6 56 K—Kt 7
57 K—Kt 7 57 K—B 6
58 B—Kt 6 58 K—K 5
and wins.

Nearly twelve years ago, the following game "went the rounds" in the United States as having just appeared in *Vom Fels zum Meer*, Stuttgart, with this (translated) introduction:—"Among the many interesting games which Paul Morphy, the greatest chess-player of recent times, has played, there are but few excellent examples which have not yet become generally known through publication. Through the kindness of Dr. Lange, we are able to produce one of these few games, played between the American and an English master of the first rank, in 1858."

Heralded as "one of Morphy's most beautiful and brilliant efforts," happily rescued from oblivion, it attracted some attention; and became known,"—though not "generally creditably so, to the critical acumen of its publishers. As it is now being again rescued from oblivion, it may be well to point out that there is not even a shadow of proof that the game was ever actually played by anybody. That Morphy should have played such a game in 1858 is highly improbable; and that he could have played it then on the man who made the best stand against him in England is morally impossible. Whether made in Germany or not, there is strong internal evidence that the date of its construction is subsequent to 1878.—J. M.

GAME NO. 1,141.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

13 B x R

WHITE.
Mr. BARNES.BLACK.
Mr. MORPHY.

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 B—R 4
5 Kt—B 3

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3
3 P—Q R 3
4 Kt—B 3

Turning the opening into a *Four Knights Game*. 5 P—Q 3 is a strong continuation.

5 B—Kt 5

.....And here we have a *Double Lopez* in the *Four Knights*—a recent learned compound in little favour (especially with Morphy) more than thirty years ago.

- 6 Kt—Q 5
7 Castles
8 B—Kt 3
9 P—Q 4

- 6 B—R 4?
7 P—Q Kt 4
8 P—Q 3

9 P—Q 3 would bring the business quite up to date. After Black's next questionable move, there is no occasion to suspect anachronism, though Barnes does play poorly for a master of his age and reputation at the time.

- 10 P—B 3
11 Kt x Kt ch

- 9 B—K Kt 5?
10 P x P

Of course 11 P x P would be the safer move. Black should Castle soon, and on the King side, so he would not open the file by 11...., B x Kt. Nor would he take the King Pawn, with the consequence of losing a piece, directly, through 12 Q—B 2.

- 12 B—Q 5

- 11 Q x Kt
12 Kt—K 4

.....This is something like Morphy, certainly—but not much, as it is rather forced, and results from inferior play on the part of Morphy himself.

13 B—Kt 5 would destroy the attack, root and branch. If 13...., Kt x Kt +, then 14 Q x Kt would be the answer, with advantage to White. The variations are mostly matters of exchange, and easily worked out.

- 13 Kt x Kt ch
14 B x K B P
14 P x Kt
15 Q—Q 2
15 P x P

.....The remainder plays itself. White is under the necessity of preventing mate, and the loss of his Queen, and it is too much for him—as might be expected—against Morphy.

There is, at all events, one good reason why this game is not "included in any of the Morphy collections," viz.: it is not worth it. Dr. Max Lange is at present engaged on a new edition of "Morphy's Games," in which he will include about 60 not hitherto given in any collection; but if he includes this one, it will be indeed surprising. And it will be passing strange if he makes the victim "Barnes."

- 16 Q—Kt 5
17 B—B 6 ch
18 Q x Q ch
19 B—B 4
20 B—Kt 3
21 R x Q
22 P—Q R 4
23 P x Kt P
24 P x P
25 P x P
26 K—R 2, "and Black forces mate in five moves."
- 16 P x P!
17 K—K 2
18 P x Q
19 R—Kt ch
20 P x R (Q)
21 P—B 4
22 B—Kt 3
23 P—B 5
24 P x B
25 R x P ch

The alleged termination is:—26...., R—Kt 3; 27 R—K B sq, B—Q 5; 28 K—R 3, B—K 4; 29 K—R 4, B—B 5; 30 P—R 7, R mates. There is nothing forced about it, of course, but its puerility is unquestionable.

The two following games were played in the recent tournament for the championship of Philadelphia, U.S.A.

GAME No. 1,142.

Four Knights Game.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. W. P. SHIPLEY. Mr. H. G. VOIGT.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 K Kt—B 3 2 K Kt—B 3
3 Kt—B 3 3 Kt—B 3
4 B—Kt 5 4 B—B 4

A perfectly good defence, though the double Ruy Lopez by B—Kt 5 is more usual.

5 Castles

White can either now or at his next move take the K P, but he gains nothing by it.

5 Castles
6 P—Q 3 6 P—Q 3
7 Kt—K 2 7 Kt—K 2
8 Kt—Kt 3 8 Kt—Kt 3
9 P—B 3 9 B—Kt 3
10 B—R 4 10 B—Kt 5

.....Played apparently with the object of inducing White to move his K R P, and so weaken his K's quarters, but it loses time.

11 P—K R 3 11 B—K 3
12 P—Q 4 12 P—B 3
13 B—B 2 13 Q—Q 2

.....And here again a move is lost by want of decision or judgment.

14 B—Kt 5 14 Q—B 2
15 Kt—R 4 15 Kt—K sq

.....In view of White's evident intention to plant a Kt on K B 5, Black should, we think, have exchanged Kts here.

16 K Kt—B 5 16 P—B 3

17 B—K 3 17 R—Q sq
18 Q—Kt 4 18 K—R sq
19 P—K R 4 ! 19 Q—B 2

.....R—K Kt sq seems preferable, and if 20 P—R 5, Kt—B sq.

20 P—R 5 20 Kt—K 2
21 P—K B 4 21 Kt—B 2

.....P—Kt 3 would evidently be unsound, on account of 22 P×P, and if P×P; 23 Q—R 4 ch, winning a piece. Nor would 22...., Kt×P or Q×P be at all good; but perhaps 21...., P×Q P; 22 P×P, Kt×Kt; and if 23 Kt×Kt, then P—Kt 3; or if 33 P×Kt, B×R P, would have relieved his game.

22 B—Kt 3 22 P—Q 4 ?
23 B P×K P 23 B P×P
24 Q—R 4 ! 24 Kt×Kt
25 Kt×Kt 25 Q—Q 2
26 Kt—K 7 !

This looks like a winning move, for we see no satisfactory reply to it.

26 R×R ch
27 R×R 27 R—K sq
28 Kt—Kt 6 ch 28 K moves
29 Kt×P 29 Q—Q 3
30 P—R 6 30 P×K P

.....If P—Kt 3; 31 Kt×Kt P; and if P×Kt, 32 P—R 7 ch, and wins.

31 Kt—B 7 31 Q—Q 2
32 P×P 32 B×B

White mates in two moves.

A very well played game on the part of Mr. Shipley, especially the termination.

GAME No. 1,143.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. H. WEBSTER. Mr. H. G. VOIGT.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—Q B 4
2 P—Q 4

This mode of play, if we mistake not, has the advantage of preventing Black from adopting the favourite defence of P—K Kt 3, &c.

- 2 P x P
3 Kt—K B 3 3 P—K 4

.....An old fashioned defence, which, though it keeps the P for a time, leaves the Black Q P weak, and gives White a hole at Q 5, and a free open game.

- 4 P—Q B 3

It is better to play B—Q B 4 at once, and if 4...., B—K 2 (*Handbuch*); then 5 P—B 3, or if 4...., Kt—K B 3; then 5 Kt—Kt 5, as in a game between Staunton and Cochrane.

- 4 P x P
5 Q Kt x P 5 Kt—Q B 3
6 B—Q B 4 6 P—Q 3
7 Kt—K Kt 5 7 Kt—R 3
8 Castles 8 B—K 2
9 P—K B 4 9 Castles

.....He ought rather, surely, to have taken the P with P. White must then either have sacrificed his Kt for an unsound attack, or retired disastously.

- 10 Q—R 5 10 Q—K sq
.....P x P was still best, for if 11 Q B x P, then Kt—K 4; and if 12 B x Kt, B x Kt, &c.
11 Kt—Q 5 11 B—Q sq
12 P—B 5

White has now an irresistible attack.

- 12 Kt—R 4
13 P—B 6 !

Finely played, and perfectly safe.

- 13 Kt x B
14 P x P 14 K x P
15 Kt x R P 15 K x Kt

.....If Kt—Kt 5, then 16 Kt—B 6, B x Kt; 17 Kt x B, Kt x Kt; 18 Q—Kt 5 ch, and wins.

- 16 R—B 6
An over-refinement. Q x Kt ch, and then 17 Kt—B 6 ch, B x Kt; 18 R x B appears to be good enough.

- 16 R—R sq
17 B x Kt 17 B—K 3
18 Q R—K B sq 18 B x Kt
19 Q—B 5 ch 19 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,144.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Herr C. WALBRODT. Mr. MAX JUDD.

- 1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5 3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles 4 Kt x P

.....4...., B—K 2 is a reliable move. It gives a comparatively simple defence, with as good a 'future' as any other based upon 3...., Kt—B 3. The capture merely adds to the variety of attack at White's disposal. True, he may go wrong; but if he does not, Black's way becomes less easy than if the capture were declined.

- 5 P—Q 4 5 B—K 2
6 Q—K 2 6 Kt—Q 3
7 B x Kt 7 Kt P x B
8 P x P 8 Kt—Kt 2
9 R—Q sq 9 Castles
10 Kt—Q 4 10 Q—K sq
11 P—Q B 4

All this is after the manner of Weiss and the Vienna schol. Stress is placed upon the Queen Pawn, the doubled Pawn, and the faulty situation of the Knight,—with attack through Kt—B 5, Q—Kt 4, &c., in the distance.

11 Kt—B 4
.....Doubtless to push the Bishop Pawn, as on the next move. But, even here, if 11...., P—B 3; 12

P—K 6, P×P; 13 Kt×P, B—B 4;
14 Kt—B 4, Q×Q; 15 Kt×Q, B—
K Kt 5, &c., Black has a good fighting
game, the doubled Pawn notwithstand-
ing.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 12 Kt—Q B 3 | 12 P—K B 3 ! |
| 13 P—Q Kt 4 ! | 13 P×P |
| 14 Q×P | 14 Q—B 2 |
| 15 Q—K 2 | 15 Kt—R 3 |

..... Surely 15..., Kt—Kt 2
is preferable. From this point Mr.
Judd labours under something more
than a theoretical disadvantage.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| 16 P—Q R 3 | 16 P—B 4 |
| 17 Kt—Q 5 ! | 17 B—Q 3 |
| 18 Kt—Kt 5 | 18 B—K 4 |
| 19 B—Kt 2 ! | 19 B×B |
| 20 Q×B | 20 P×P |
| 21 P×P | 21 B—Kt 2 |
| 22 K Kt—B 3 ! | 22 P—B 3 |
| 23 Kt—K 3 | 23 P—B 4 |

..... 23..., Kt×P would not
do, because of 24 Kt—K 4, threaten-
ing Kt—Q 6. Loss of the Queen
Pawn follows naturally enough now.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 24 P×P | 24 Kt×P |
| 25 R—R 5 ! | 25 Kt—K 5 |
| 26 R—K B 5 | 26 Q—Kt 3 |

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 27 Q×B | 27 Kt×Kt |
| 28 R×R ch | 28 R×R |
| 29 R×P | 29 P—Q R 4 |
| 30 Q—Kt 2 ! | 30 Kt—K 5 |
| 31 P—B 3 | 31 Kt—B 4 |
| 32 R—Q 5 | 32 R×P |

..... A desperate attempt at
recovery of force. He could not main-
tain the Knight by 32..., R—B sq,
and the loss of the Rook Pawn would
be fatal.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 33 Q—K 5 ! | 33 R—B sq |
| 34 Kt—B 5 | |

Decisive. Herr Walbrodt's play
throughout is most excellent.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 35 Kt—K 7 ch | 34 R—K sq |
| 36 Q×R | 35 R×Kt |
| | 36 Q—Kt 8 ch |

..... The remainder is merely
pro forma, on Black's part, the loss of
the exchange being really conclusive—
to say nothing of the further loss
inevitable. A fine game.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 37 K—B 2 | 37 Kt—K 5 ch |
| 38 K—K 3 | 38 Q—K 8 ch |
| 39 K—B 4 | 39 P—Kt 4 ch |
| 40 R×P ch ! | 40 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1, 145.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 6 B×B | 6 Q×B |
| 7 Q—Kt 4 | |

WHITE	BLACK.
MAX JUDD.	C. WALBRODT.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 P—K 5 | |

This, as here followed up, is unsatis-
factory. The Bishop must be exchanged
for the Knight if strong attack based
on Q—Kt 4 is intended.

- 5 K Kt—Q 2

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 7 P—K Kt 3 | 8 P—K B 4 |
| 8 P—Q R 3 | 9 Castles |
| 9 P—Q B 4 | 10 P×P |
| 10 Kt×P | 11 Kt—B 3 |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 12 P—K R 4 |

The usual 7 Q—Q 2, with Kt—Q sq
and P—Q B 3 later, is not inferior to
the course adopted by Mr. Judd. The
attack on the King side can easily be
met, and then Black's strength on the
Queen side is apt to prevail.

White appears to have no object now. At all events if he designs to exchange Queens the object is not apparent. The Queen should be retained as vital to his attack—actual or prospective.

12 P—K R 4
13 Q—Kt 5? 13 P—Q Kt 4

.....Black is safe enough and under no obligation to open the Rook file—as may have been his opponent's speculation in playing 12 P—K R 4, &c.

14 B—Q 3 14 B—Kt 2
15 Q × Q ch 15 K × Q
16 Kt—Kt 5 16 K R—Q sq

.....Black has the advantage. His King is well posted, and the bulk of the other forces in good action. On his hand there is little positive work to be got out of White's position, now that his Queen is gone.

17 K R—K sq 17 Kt—Kt 5
18 P—R 3 18 Kt × B ch
19 P × Kt 19 Q R—B sq
20 P—Q 4 20 Kt—R 5
21 R—Q 3

.....The slight difficulty White labours under is admirably pressed by his opponent. The latter of course does not desire to exchange Knights, but to loosen his adversary's position. If White had played R—K 3 at this point, Black could not have ventured upon 21..., P—R 4, unless prepared to exchange Knights; for then, in reply to 23..., B—R 3 (after 22..., Kt—Kt 3; 23 Kt × P); 24 Kt—Q 6 would follow.

21 P—R 4
22 K—Kt sq 22 Kt—Kt 3
23 Kt × Kt P 23 B—R 3
24 R—Kt 3

As may be noticed, White's play for some moves is forced. 23 Kt × P was

dangerous, but it was dangerous also to let the Pawn advance.

24 Kt—B 5!
25 K Kt—B 3 25 R—Q Kt sq
26 P—R 4 26 Kt—Kt 3!
27 R—R 3 27 B × Kt
28 P × B 28 Kt—B 5
29 R—Kt 3 29 R—Kt 2
30 K—R 2

The King should come the other way at all hazards. After this he cannot play Kt—K 2 in good time, and his King is too much out of it for the necessary ending.

31 R—K 2 30 K R—Q Kt sq
32 R—Kt 4 31 P—R 5
33 R × R 32 R × P
34 R—Q B 2 33 R × R
35 Kt—Q 2 34 R—Kt 6!
36 R × Kt 35 Kt × Kt
37 K—Kt sq 36 R—Kt 6
38 R—K B 2 37 R—Kt 5
39 P—K Kt 3 38 R × R P
39 R—R 8 ch

..... 39 R—R 6 would perhaps be yet stronger.

40 K—B 2 40 R—R 8
41 K—B 3

An error. 41 R—B 3 would yield a far better defence. But Black should probably win in any case.

41 P—R 6!
42 P—Q Kt 4 42 R—K Kt 8
43 P—Kt 5 43 R × P ch
44 K—Kt 4 44 K—Q 2
45 R—B 2 45 R—Kt 8
46 K—R 5? 46 R—Kt 8
47 P—Kt 6 47 R—Kt 7
48 R—B 3 48 P—R 7
49 R—Q R 3 49 P—R 5!
50 K—R 6 50 P—R 6

And White resigned, as Black must Queen.

GAME No. 1,146.

We are indebted to our contemporary *The Times* for the score and comments on the play of the following interesting consultation *partie*, which was played on June 27th, at Mr. H. F. Gastineau's garden party to the members of the City of London Chess Club. The players of the White forces were Messrs. Eckenstein, Loman, and Moriau, who were opposed by Messrs. Physick, Tinsley, and Woon.

Queen's Fianchetto Defence.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Messrs. ECKENSTEIN,	Messrs. PHYSICK,
LOMAN, and	TINSLEY, and
MORIAU.	WOON.

- | | |
|---------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 B—Kt 2 |
| 3 B—Q 3 | |

Or Kt—Q B 3, followed by P—Q R 3, is a good line of play.

- 3 P—K 3

.....A most important move, and probably far better than either P—Q 3 or P—Q B 4.

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 4 B—K 3 | 4 Q—K 2 |
|---------|---------|

.....Those who venture upon this interesting defence will find this move of considerable effect. It may usually be followed by Kt—Q B 3, or Castles Q R, at an early stage.

- 5 P—Q B 3

Obviously to prevent the threatened ch, &c. But it is quite probable that White may, with effect, now play Kt—Q B 3, followed by P—Q 5. A feature of the game at this point is that neither side has a Kt developed. The Fianchetto is certainly a Bishops' game.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 Kt—Q 2 |
| 7 Kt—K 2 | |

This Kt might have stayed at home for awhile. It so turned out that moves were lost by developing thus. A good move was Q—K 2, followed by the advance of the side Pawns on one wing or other.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| | 7 P—K Kt 3 |
| 8 P—K B 4 | 8 K Kt—B 3 |
| 9 Kt—K Kt 3 | 9 P—K R 4 |
| 10 Q—K 2 | 10 P—R 5 |
| 11 Kt(B3)—Bsq | 11 P—Q R 4 |

.....A necessary precaution against White's threatened B—Q R 6. The exchange, though apparently unimportant, would be slightly in White's favour.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 12 B—K B 2 | 12 P—K 4 |
| 13 B P×P | 13 P×P |
| 14 Castles | 14 P—R 5 |
| 15 P—Q R 3 | 15 B—Kt 2 |
| 16 P—Q 5 | |

Upon which a good deal turns. Black now threatened Kt—K R 4, followed by P×Q P, shutting the Q file and separating the White Pawns.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 16 Kt—K R 4 |
| 17 B—Kt 5 | 17 Kt—B 5 |
| 18 Q—Kt 4 | |

The game from this point is of great interest.

- 18 B—Q R 3

.....Supposing, now, 19 B×P, or B—B 6, or B×Kt ch, Black would always have the best game left, as he could play Kt—Q 6 ch or B—K 7, according to circumstances.

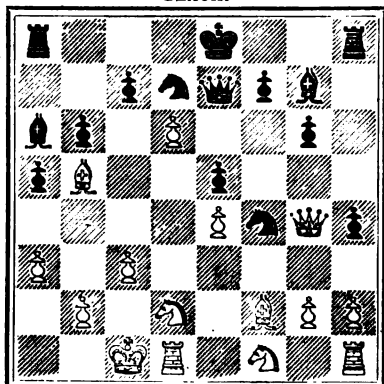
- 19 P—Q 6

A magnificent continuation, which caused consternation among the Black Allies. A brief examination will show that Q×P is out of the question, the reply being Kt—B 4, which wins the pinned Kt. We give the position at this critical period.

Position after White's 19th move:

P—Q 6.

BLACK.



WHITE.

19 P × P

.....It was almost good enough to play 19..., B × B; 20 P × Q, Kt—Q 6 ch; 21 K moves, Kt × B; 22 Q—B 3, Kt × R, or some similar line of play, but much examination was necessary, and time was pressing.

20 Kt—B 4 20 B × B
21 Kt × P ch 21 K—B sq

22 Kt × B 22 Kt—B 4
23 B × Kt 23 Q × B
24 Q—Q 7

The only reasonable way to save the Kt; but now Black's position becomes superior, mainly owing to the position of White's K Kt and K R. The finish is exciting enough and needs little further explanation.

24 B—B 3
25 Q—Kt 7 25 K—Kt 2
26 R—Q 7 26 Q × Kt
27 R × P ch 27 K—R 3
28 R × B 28 Kt—Q 6 ch
29 K—Q 2 29 Kt—B 4
30 Q × P 30 Q R—Q sq ch
31 K—K 3 31 Q—Q 6 ch
32 K—B 2 32 Kt × P ch
33 K—Kt sq 33 Kt × R
34 Q × Kt 34 K R—B sq
35 Q × R P ch 35 K—Kt 2
36 Q—K 7 ch 36 R—B 2
37 Q × P ch 37 K—Kt sq
38 Q—K sq

Black mates in three moves.

.....Obviously 38..., R × Kt ch; 39 Q × R, Q—K 6 ch; 40 Q—B 2, R—Q 8 mate. An original game of absorbing interest, and equally creditable to both sides.

GAME No. 1,147.

Played recently by Correspondence.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Lieut. A. NORLIN, STOCKHOLM.	M. PROSOROFF, WILNA, RUSSIA.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 P—K 3

..... If the *Sicilian* is to stand the strain of practical play, it is now pretty well agreed that this Pawn should not be advanced early in the game. 3..., P—K Kt 3, followed soon by ..., B—K 2, is preferable.

4 P—Q 4 4 P × P
5 Kt × P 5 K Kt—K 2

.....5..., Kt—B 3 would be much stronger. M. Prosoroff's opening strategy is seriously defective. The Knight is ill guided, and has no good business at Kt 3. Perhaps the idea was to exchange and follow on with ..., Kt—B 3. That would have been better than the course actually adopted.

6 B—K 2

B—K 3 is the first alternative here. But the play throughout, on White's part, is very skilful.

7 Castles 6 Kt—Kt 3 ?
8 B—K 3 7 B—K 2
8 Castles

- 9 P-B 4! 9 P-Q 3
10 Kt-B 3
Black should have exchanged this Knight—if only to have a piece less to deal with in his comparatively restrained position.

- 10 P-Q R 3?
11 P-K Kt 4! 11 P-R 3
.....11..., R-K sq, leaving B sq for the Knight, would afford some resource against the attack going forward against the King. The move of the Pawn merely aggravates it and must be condemned.

- 12 R-B 2 12 P-B 4?
13 K P x P 13 P x P
14 B-B 4 ch 14 K-R 2
15 P-Kt 5 15 Q-K sq
16 Q-K B sq 16 P-K R 4

.....This should be followed by ..., Kt-R sq, and ..., P-K Kt 3, to be of any avail. The position is all but untenable.

- 17 R-K sq! 17 P-Kt 4
18 B-Q 5 18 B-Kt 2
19 Q-R 3 19 P-R 5
20 K R-K 2

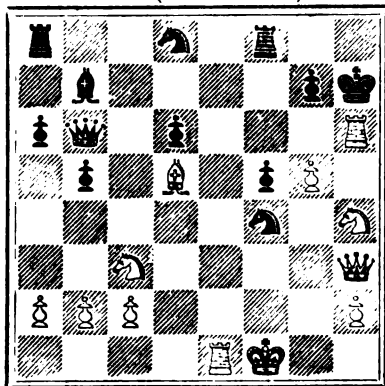
Because of this doubling, in masked attack on the Bishop and Queen, Black could not play 19..., Kt-R sq, with the object of supporting the Rook Pawn. White can do as he likes. From this point the ways of winning are various.

- 20 Q-Q 2
21 B-Kt 6 21 B-Q sq
22 B x B 22 Q x B

- 23 R-K 6! 23 Q-Kt 3 ch
24 K-B sq 24 Kt-Q sq
25 Kt x R P 25 Kt x P
26 R-R 6 ch

Position after White's 26th move :—
R-R 6 ch.

BLACK (M. PROSKOFF).



WHITE (LIEUT. A. NORLIN).

But Mr. Norlin gives us a brilliant here, and evidently with premeditation. Mate is forced, let Black do what he may.

- 26 P x R
27 R-K 7 ch 27 R-B 2
28 Q x P ch 28 K-R sq
29 R x R 29 Kt x R
.....White announced mate in four moves, viz.:—30 Q-B 6+, K-R 2; 31 Q x Q Kt+, K-R sq; 32 Q-B 6+, K-R 2; 33 Q x P mate.

GAME No. 1,148.

Played at Quebec, during Herr Lasker's recent visit to that City.

King's Gambit Evaded.

NOTES BY G. H. D. GOSSIP.

WHITE. BLACK.
Herr E. LASKER. Mr. N. McLEOD.

- 1 P-K 4 1 P-K 4
2 P-K B 4 2 P-Q 3
.....Genius despises the beaten tracks of 2 P-Q 4, or 2 B-B 4. We believe the Gambit may also be safely declined by 2 Kt-K B 3.
3 Kt-K B 3 3 Kt-Q B 3
4 B-Q Kt 5

This pinning of the Kt seems useless. P-Q 4 appears more effective.

- 4 B-Q 2
5 Kt-Q B 3 5 Kt-B 3
6 Castles

Q-K 2 was unquestionably stronger play here.

- 6 B-K 2
7 P-Q 3 7 Castles
8 K-R sq 8 K Kt-R 4!
9 B x Kt

Suppose here 9 Kt x P!. If then 9 Kt x Kt; 10 B x B, Kt x B; 11 Q x Kt, and White should win. If 9 P x

Kt; 10 Q×Kt, and White's game may certainly be taken for choice.

9 Kt P×B

10 Kt×P

The capture now is just too late.

10 Kt—Kt 6 ch

11 P×Kt

11 P×Kt

12 P×P

P—B 5 strikes us as more effective here, establishing a strong Pawn phalanx and threatening K—R 2, followed by R—K R sq, Q—R 5, P—K Kt 4, &c.

12 K B—Kt 4

13 Q—K B 3

Either P—Q 4 or Q—R 5 seems better.

13 B×B

14 Q R×B

14 Q—K Kt 4

15 Q—K B 4

15 Q—R 4 ch

16 K—Kt sq

16 Q R—K sq

17 K—B 2 ?

Lost time and very dangerous.

17 P—K B 4 !

18 K—Kt sq

18 P×P

19 Q×K P

19 R×P

20 K R×R ch

20 K×R

21 R—B sq ch

21 K—Kt sq

22 Q—K B 4

22 P—K R 3

23 Kt—K 4

23 R—K B 4

24 P—K Kt 4 ?

24 Q×P !

25 Q×Q

25 R×R ch

26 K×R

26 B×Q

27 K—B 2

27 K—B 2

28 K—K 3

28 P—K Kt 4

29 K—Q 4

29 K—K 3

30 K—Q B 5

30 B—B 4

31 Kt—Kt 3

31 K—K 4

32 K×P

Overlooking an easy win by 32 P—Q 4 ch, K moves; 33 Kt×B, K×Kt; 34 K×P, for if now 34 K—Kt or B 5; 35 P—Q 5, K—Kt 6; 36 K×P, K×P; 37 P—Q 6 and wins. Curiously enough, in the first round of the New York Tournament of 1889, the annotator missed a similar easy win by the sacrifice of a Rook in the end-game against Mr. McLeod, overlooked by Mr. Steinitz in his notes to the game in question in the *Book of the New York Tournament*.

32 B—K 3

33 P—Q R 4

33 B—Q 4 ch

34 K×P

34 B×P

35 P—Q Kt 4

35 K—K B 5

36 Kt—R 5 ch

36 K—K 6

37 P—Q Kt 5

37 B—B 6

38 Kt—Kt 7

38 P—K R 4

39 P—R 5

39 P—R 5

40 P—Kt 6

40 P×P

41 P×P

41 P—R 6

42 Kt—R 5

42 P—R 7

43 Kt—Kt 3

43 K—B 7

44 Kt—K 4 ch

44 B×Kt

45 P×B

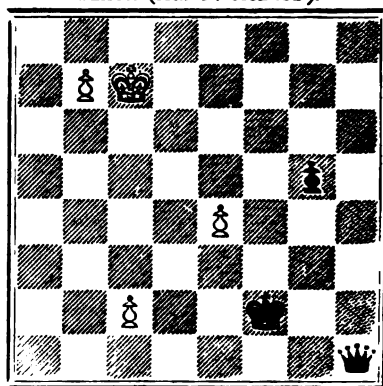
45 P Queens

46 P—Kt 7

Position after White's 46th move :

P—Kt 7.

BLACK (MR. N. MCLEOD).



WHITE (HERR E. LASKER).

.....The ending is splendidly played by Black.

47 K—B 8

46 Q—R 7 ch

48 K—B 7

47 Q—R sq ch

49 K—B 8

48 Q—Kt 2 ch

50 K—B 7

49 Q—B sq ch

51 K—Q 8

50 Q—Q B 4 ch

52 K—B 8

51 Q—Q 3 ch

53 K—Kt 8

52 Q—B 3 ch

54 P—B 4

53 P—Kt 5

55 P—B 5

54 P—Kt 6

56 K—R 7

55 P—Kt 7

57 P—K 5

56 P—Queens

58 K—Kt 8

57 Q—R 8 ch

59 K—B 7

58 Q—K sq ch

60 K—Q 6

59 Q—R 4 ch

60 Q (R 4)—Q sq

GAME No. 1,149.

From the pending Match by Correspondence: Perthshire v. Belfast.
Queen Pawn Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Rev. R. KEMP, Mr. E. L. HARVEY,
BLAIRGOWRIE. BELFAST C.C.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1 P—Q 4 | 1 P—Q 4 |
| 2 B—B 4 | 2 P—K 3 |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 B—Q 3 | 4 P—B 4 |
| 5 P—Q B 3 | |

This occasions an unsatisfactory development on the Queen side. There would be no objection to 5 P—Q B 4, the isolated Queen Pawn (supposing it to result) signifying nothing. White's next move is also questionable, as further weakening the weak part of his game.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 6 Q—B 3 ? | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 7 P—Q Kt 3 | 6 Q—Kt 3 ! |
| 8 Kt—K 2 | 7 B—Q 2 |
| 9 B—B 2 | 8 P—B 5 |
| 10 Kt—Q 2 | 9 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 11 Q—Kt 3 | 10 B—Q 3 |

If 11 P—Q Kt 4 and 12 P×Kt, the Black Queen would get to Kt 7. But White should nevertheless advance the Pawn—or exchange Bishops.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 12 Q—R 4 | 11 Kt—R 4 |
| 13 Kt×Kt | 12 Kt×B |
| 14 Q—Kt 4 | 13 Q—Q sq |
| 15 Q—B 3 ? | 14 P—K Kt 3 |
| | 15 R—Q B sq |

.....Securing the Pawn at B 5, as it cannot now be taken without giving the open file to this Rook.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 16 P—Q Kt 4 | 16 Kt—B 3 |
| 17 P—K 4 | 17 Q—B 2 |
| 18 Kt—R 3 | 18 Castles ! |
| 19 P—K 5 | |

19 P×P, P×P; 20 Q×P, could hardly turn out well. A probable continuation would be 20..., B×Kt P !; 21 Q×P, Kt×P !, &c. Or 21 P×B, Kt×Kt P, &c.—or 21 Kt—K 4, B×P+, &c. White's weakness on the

Queen side becomes more and more evident.

19 B×Kt P

.....The sacrifice appears to be so well warranted, that White would do better not to except, but play 20 Kt—Kt 5, in counter attack.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 20 P×B | 20 Kt×Q P |
| 21 Q—B 3 | 21 Q×P ch |
| 22 K—Q sq | |

22 K—B sq would enable Black to regain the piece; as, after 22..., Q—K 7+, and 23..., Kt×B, the Pawn would go to B 6, in reply to 24 Q×Kt.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 23 K—B sq | 22 Q—K 7 ch |
| 24 Q×Kt | 23 Kt×B |

There seems to be no good defence, but 24 Q—B 3, followed by 25 Q—B 3, driving off the Black Queen, would be preferable to the course here chosen.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 25 Q×B | 24 B—R 5 ! |
| 26 Kt—Q B 4 | 25 P—B 6 |
| | 26 R×Kt |

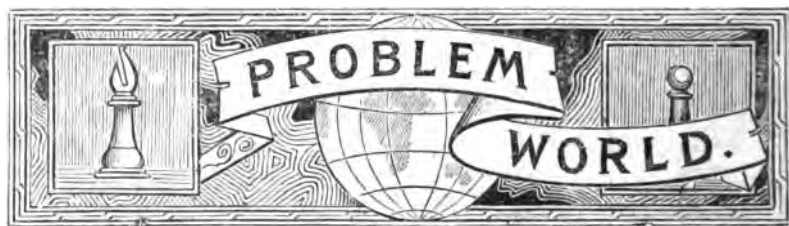
.....The combination of Queen, Rook, and Pawn is not to be withstood. White can do little better than give up the Kt at B 4, to prevent the opening of the line and enable his Queen to attempt a rescue.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 27 Q—B 2 | 27 Q—K 4 |
| 28 P—R 3 | 28 K R—B sq |
| 29 P—Kt 3 | |

29 R—Q sq would prolong the contest, but with four Pawns for the piece and the position so much in his favour, Black would still have an easy game.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 30 R—R 2 | 29 R—Q 5 |
| 31 Resigns. | 30 R—Q 7 |

For if 31 Q—Kt 3, then 31..., R—Kt 7 !; 32 R×R, P×R+; 33 K—Q 2, Q—Q 5+; 34 Q—Q 3, Q×Q+; and 35..., R—B 8, &c.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

New Solution Tourney.—The third tourney for this year begins with the present number, and will include all the numbered *two-movers* and *three-movers*, direct-mate and sui-mate, published during August, September, October, and November. Two points will be allowed for every correct key of two-movers, and three points for three-movers. Only key-moves need be sent, but one point will be deducted for every incorrect key. Two points will be allowed for stating a position to be impossible in actual play, or unsolvable, if such statement can be verified. Solutions must reach us by the 22nd of each month, so that the result, along with the solutions, can be given in the next number. Foreign competitors will have three weeks dating from receipt of magazine. Prizes: first, 10s.; second, 7s. 6d.; third, 5s.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Messrs. T. H. Billington, H. P. Hosken, A. Bolus, H. H. Davis ("De Novo"), and F. R. Gittins are respectfully invited to study the published solutions of Mr. H. A. Woods' two-mover. It will afford them some amusement to imagine what the result would have been if—. As it is they will congratulate themselves upon the failure of their comrades, and divide the prizes in equal proportion. The scores are below:—

	Old Score.	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	Total.
T. H. Billington	45	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	68
H. P. Hosken	45	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	68
A. Bolus	45	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	68
"De Novo"	45	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	68
F. R. Gittins	45	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	68
"Alpha"	43	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	66
"Beta"	40	...	2	2	2	6	2	2	3	3	65
"Chat"	43	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	64
E. W. Brook	43	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	64
Chas. Johnstone	38	...	2	2	2	6	2	2	3	3	63
Dr. F. S.	38	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	59
A. H. C. Hamilton	37	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	58
E. Holt	37	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	58
J. H. Weatherall	37	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	58
"Rook Lea"	31	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	52
"Templemore"	30	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	47
E. Titterton	28	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	3	45

Correct solutions of Nos. 922—927, from Rev. J. H. Robison; of Nos. 914, 915, 923, and 925 from G. T. Hughes; of Nos. 922, 924, 925, and 927 from "Bellum"; of Nos. 923, 925, 927, and 931 from E. A. Crowley; and of Nos. 922, 923, 925, and 926 from Master Geo. A. Thomas.

All-in Solution Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2/6 is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize his marks are cancelled, and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given for every solution as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-moves only are necessary for the others. Ties will be decided by the first solution to hand. The prize, this month, is taken by A. H. C. Hamilton, who has solved steadily and accurately for several months. The position of solvers is as follows:—

	Old Score.	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	Total.
A. H. C. Hamilton	281	...	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	7	317
*"Rook Lea"	255	...	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	7	291
"Beta"	247	...	2	2	2	6	2	2	3	3	4	—	—	276
F. R. Gittins	219	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	7	257
A. Bolus	211	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	7	249
†"Harold"	171	...	2	2	2	6	2	2	3	3	0	4	4	208
E. W. Brook	169	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	—	198
J. H. Weatherall	157	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	7	193
E. Titterton	153	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	—	178
E. Holt	149	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	—	178
"Chat"	107	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	—	136
Chas. Johnstone... ..	105	...	2	2	2	6	2	2	3	3	4	—	—	134
"De Novo"	89	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	7	127
"Templemore"	109	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	—	—	—	126
Dr. F. S.	83	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	—	112
"Alpha"	76	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	—	107
T. H. Billington... ..	34	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	3	3	4	4	7	72
C. A. Plaister	26	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	0	4	4	52
"O. T."	14	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	7	50
C. Stuart Prince	26	...	2	2	2	2	0	2	3	0	3	4	—	46
"East Marden"	—	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	4	4	7	36
J. T. Knight	—	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	0	4	4	26

* Correct solution of No. 920 omitted last month.

† Additional solver of Nos. 914—921, total 34.

Solutions of Nos. 902—921, A. C. White, New York (old score, 128): 4 2 2 2 2 3 3 4 5 8 8 9 2 3 4 5 3 4 5 8—total, 214.

Previous winners: J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington, Alec. Bayne, F. R. Gittins, H. H. Davis, T. H. Billington, and Rev. A. M. Deane.

The Manchester Weekly Times announces its sixth problem tourney, and offers prizes as follows:—Section I., for three-move problems, first prize, £1; second prize, 10s.; third prize, 6s.; fourth prize, 4s. Section II., for two-move problems, first prize, 15s.; second prize, 7s. 6d.; third prize, 5s.; fourth prize, 2s. 6d. The competing problems must be original and hitherto unpublished, and must be sent on diagrams under mottoes, with the solutions in full attached. The name and address of the composer, in a sealed envelope, must accompany each problem. Positions which are only possible by the promotion of one or more Pawns, will be disqualified; as also will be problems whose solutions commence with a check. There

will be at least two, probably three judges, whose names will be announced before the tourney closes. Problems must be sent in from Great Britain not later than Monday, October 2nd, and from abroad not later than Wednesday, October 18th.

Yet Again.—We were just about to start for a welcome holiday when our genial confrère, Mr. I. M. Brown, put into our hands some verses that may be of interest to our readers. Here they are, taken from the *New York Clipper*:—

DIRGE AND CHALLENGE.

DIRGE.

It happened one day that a bold Johnny Taurus,
Applied his big knife to "The Ichthyosaurus;"
He dropped a fell blow from the true perpendicular,
And cut off his tail close behind the auricular;
The 333 that were meant to surround him
He made 24—may Caissa confound him!

CHALLENGE.

If Cousin thus thinks o'er the chess board to boss us,
Let him just try a "rassle" with mighty "Colossus."

Now we have never prided ourselves on super-excellence in solving, or pretended to be a great authority on able-bodied problems, but when a man tries to palm off an elementary problem of 1,900 moves as a specimen of chess subtlety, we feel called upon to show up the imposition. We had already given a glance at the position, to ascertain the damage done by our solvers, who have been tumbling over each other in hot haste to punch the monster. But when that challenge came, we decided to go for the problem. The preliminary moves, eighteen hundred or more, did not interest us much, because we successfully demolished these on a former occasion. Perhaps, however, some may be curious to know what the author does, so we append the authorised solution: 1 K i 4; 2 K j 5; 3 K j 6; 4 K j 7; 5 K i 8; 6 K j 9; 7 K i 10,—and then back again and again by the way of g 1 and g 2, as in the Ichthyosaurus, until all the Pawns are forced down. White must make *seventy-four tours* with the King, of twenty-five moves each, and sixteen captures with the Rook of two moves each (32), which, together with the first seven moves, makes a grand total of 1,889 moves. Then 1,890 K x B, Kt—g 8 ch.

GRAND CLOSING ACT.

1891 B x Kt, Kt—f 7	1896 R x Q, P—f 5
1892 B x Kt, P x B	1897 R—d 1, P—f 4
1893 K—g 9, P—f 6	1898 R—d 9, K—f 6
1894 B x R ch, K—f 7	1899 R—f 9, Any
1895 R—d 1, Q x Kt	1900 Mate. [Q.E.D.]

It was not till the Grand Closing Act was reached that we cared to put forth our strength. Then we mentally ejaculated: "If there's any chess lying about we'll find it." We soon noted the following game-like continuation, which reduces the final skirmish by four moves:—1892 R x

Kt ch, P x R; 1893 K—g 9, K—f 6; 1894 B x R, Q x Kt; 1895 Kt—e 8 ch, K moves; 1896 B—h 7 mate. If 1892..., K x B; 1893 R x R ch, K moves; 1894 Kt mates. We sent off the copy at once to the printers, and our office-boy (who has a violent dislike to America because he cannot go to Chicago) went into such an ecstasy of delight that he broke into verse on our behalf.

REPLY TO THE CHALLENGE.

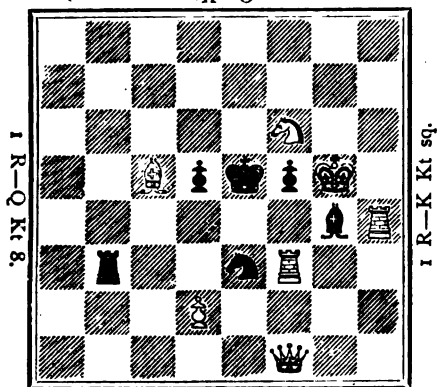
If you think that with bluster and bounce you can boss us,
Or "skeer" us right through with your mighty "Colossus,"
You've mistaken your man, for that bold Johnny Taurus
Has again lopped the tail of your "Ichthyosaurus."

Now, friend Babson, the next item on the programme, please.

∴ *Quadruple Problems.*—The curious three-mover given by Giovanni Corrias, published in our June number, induced us to ask for a two-mover composed on the same lines. Two composers have successfully overcome the difficulties of composition, and they have favoured us with their problems. Mr. G. K. Ansell, of Pulborough, was the first to reply, but if we take into account the time necessary to cross and recross the Atlantic, then Mr. T. W. Beakbane, Springfield, U.S.A., is an easy first. To each composer a copy of the *Bradford Tournament Games* has been forwarded. Below are the problems composed by these gentlemen:

By T. W. BEAKBANE, SPRINGFIELD,
MASS., U.S.A.

4 K—Q I

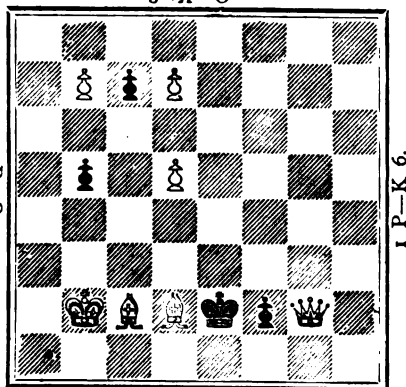


1 Q—R 6.

White mates in two moves from any side of the board.

By G. K. ANSELL,
PULBOROUGH.

8 K—Q I

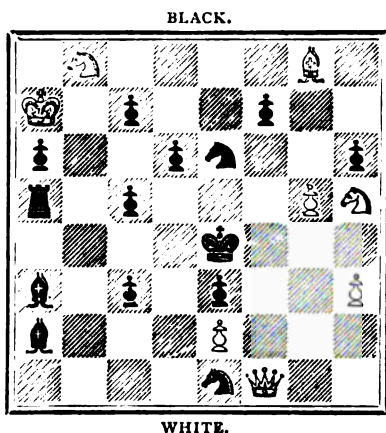


1 Q—Kt 3.

Nouva Revista degli Scacchi.—The award in the four-move problem tourney of our esteemed Italian contemporary has just been made by the judge: the well known expert, Mr. A. F. Mackenzie. We give the first and second prize-winners and the Judge's comments:—

(A). FIRST PRIZE.

J. CHOCHOLOUS, Bubna, Bohemia.



White mates in four moves.

Key move: $Q \times P$.

(B). SECOND PRIZE.

G. B. VALLE, SPEZIA, ITALY.



White mates in four moves.

Key move: $Q-R$ sq.

(A). A composition which must certainly be regarded as one of the most beautiful in the tourney. The move which opens the problem with an interesting capture of a Pawn, the complete development of the theme with the bold play of $3 Q-B 4$ ch and $3 Q-B 5$ ch, the irreproachable mates with the great variety after $2...$, $K-Q 4$,—all go to make up a delicious combination. One of the accidental sacrifices of the Queen, $2 Q-B 4$ ch, also delicately carried out, and the quiet move $2 Q-B 6$ after $B-Q 4$, leading to other pure and elegant mating positions, tend to augment the value and attractiveness of a production which is without doubt the work of a master.

(B). A first move in the most beautiful style! The Queen retiring from an apparently powerful position to take up an obscure post, threatening a continuation equally hidden and brilliant, is a conception highly artistic and profound. The merit of this first move is increased by the fact that a very strong move ($Q-R 4$) is defeated out by the subtle reply of $1... P-Q 8$ (Kt)!! The solution after $1... R \times P$; $2 R-Q 3$, is tranquil and brilliant; the position of mate after $2... B P \times R$; $3 R-B 5$ ch, $K \times R$; $4 Q-R 4$ is of the rarest beauty. The variations are not many, but everything is beautiful, good and interesting, and directly working out of the theme. True, there exists an annoying dual after $3... R \times R$, in the principal variation, where white may continue either with $3 Kt-Q 7$ ch, or $Q-R 5$ ch; but this seems to me to be inevitable, and I cannot look upon it as a very grave fault. All in all this is a most unexceptional, remarkable, and elegant composition.

Dutch National Problem Tourney.—The joint award of the judges, Herr Josef Popisil of Prague, and Heer H. J. den Hertog, of Amsterdam, in the Dutch National Problem Tourney for two, three, and four-movers, has just been published in Mr. R. Loman's column in *De Amsterdammer*.

Of the twelve four-movers sent in, seven proved unsound, and one was thrown out by the judges because of a too close resemblance to a well-known problem by Loyd.

In the three-move section, ten out of the thirty-three problems failed to pass muster. Of the sound problems, the one which obtained the prize was an easy winner, each judge awarding it the maximum number of points obtainable.

Twenty-seven two-movers competed, and in this class two prizes were offered. The first prize fell to the position bearing the motto "Voorwaarts"; the second to "Eenvoud."

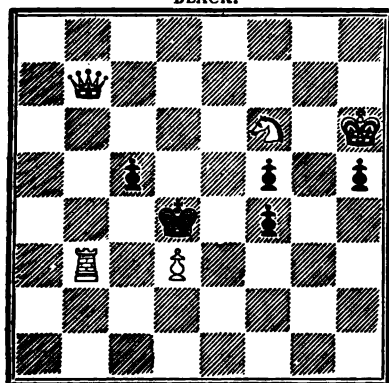
We append two of the winning problems, and shall give the names of the composers in our next issue.

DUTCH NATIONAL PROBLEM TOURNEY.

FIRST PRIZE.

Motto: "Labor improbus omnia vincit."

BLACK.



WHITE.

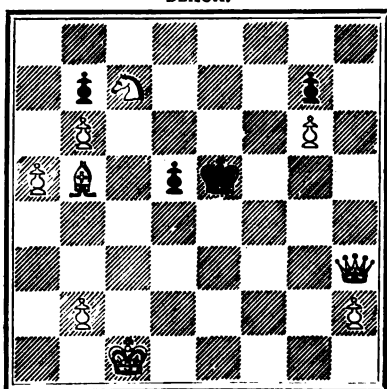
White mates in three moves.

Key move: R—R 3.

FIRST PRIZE.

Motto: "Up to Date."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

Key move: Kt—K 8.



PROBLEMS.

A Quartette of Two-Movers, cordially Inscribed to

JAMES RAYNER,

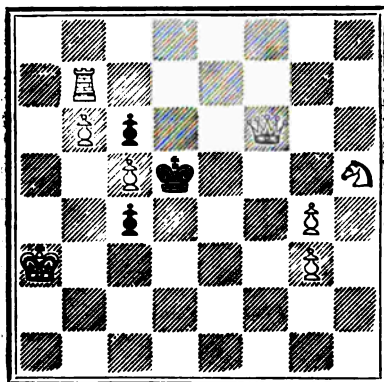
BY

PHILIP H. WILLIAMS, LONDON.**No. 934.****BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

No. 935.**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

No. 936.**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

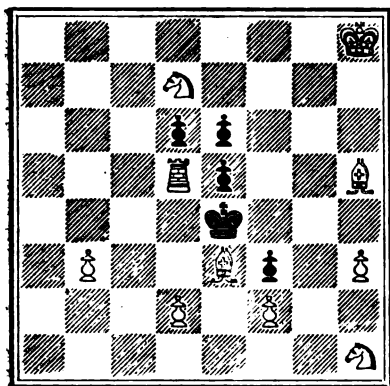
No. 937.**BLACK.****WHITE.**

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 938.—By H. A. LINDBERG,
GOTEBERG.

BLACK.

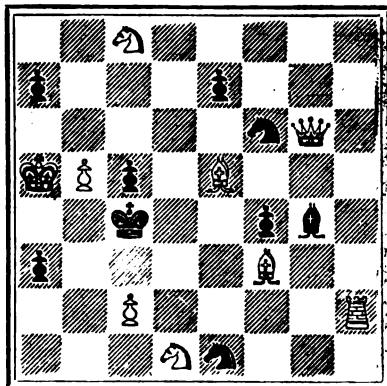


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 939.—By F. R. GITTINS,
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.

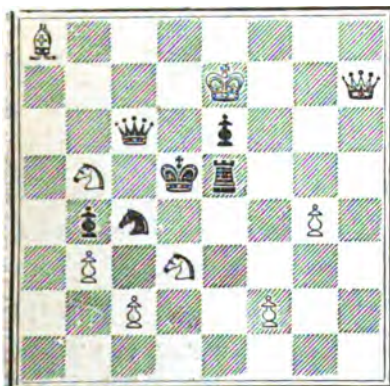


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 940.—By ALAIN C. WHITE,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.

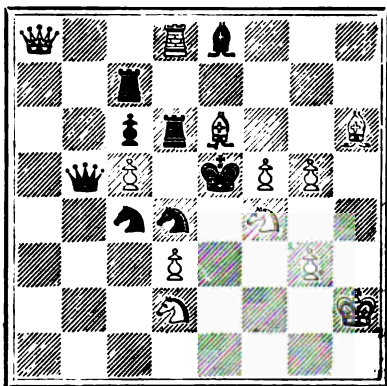


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 941.—By ALAIN C. WHITE,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 942.—By G. K. ANSELL,
PULBOROUGH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
two moves.

No. 943.—By G. K. ANSELL,
PULBOROUGH.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in
two moves.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 922, by A. C. White.—1 R—K sq.

No. 923, by A. C. White.—1 P—Q 5

No. 924, by J. S. Thorns.—1 Q—K Kt 7.

No. 925, by H. A. Wood.—Three solutions. 1 R—B 7 (Author's). Also 1 P—B 4 and 1 R—B 5.

No. 926, by A. H. Bagot. Unsolvable. Author's intention 1 R—B 3, stopped by 1.... P×B.

No. 927, by A. Lindberg.—Solved in two moves by 1 Kt—B 6 ch, &c. Author's intention 1 Kt—Q 6. &c.

No. 928, by W. Pulitzer.—1 Q—R sq, K×Kt; 2 Q—Q sq, &c. If 1...., K—B 3; 2 Q—R 6 ch, &c. If 1...., K×P; 2 Q—Q R 8, &c.

No. 929, by W. Pulitzer.—1 Q—R 3, P—B 5; 2 Q—Q B 3, &c. If 1...., P—K 5; 2 Q—R 8, &c.

No. 930, by G. K. Ansell.—1 Q—Kt sq, Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c. If 1...., P—B 5; 2 Q—Q Kt sq ch, &c. If 1...., R—B 5; 2 Kt×P ch, &c.

No. 931, by G. K. Ansell.—1 R—Kt 4, P×R; 2 K—B 4, R—R 5; 3 Kt—Q 6 ch, &c. If 1...., R×R; 2 R—Q B 2 ch, R covers; 3 P—B 4, &c.

No. 932, by F. R. Gittins.—1 R—B 4, P×R (B 4); 2 R×P, K—Q 3; 3 R—B 7, &c. If 1...., P—Kt 5 ch; 2 R (R 4)×P, K moves; 3 R—B 7, &c. If 1...., K—Q 3; 2 R—B 7, P—Kt 5 ch; 3 R×P (Kt 5), &c.

No. 933, by W. J. Kennard.—1 B—Kt 6 ch, K—B 5; 2 P—K 3 ch, K—B 6; 3 Kt—Q 2 ch, K—Kt 7; 4 B—K 4 ch, K—R 7; 5 Kt—Kt 4 ch, Kt×Kt; 6 B—K 5 ch, Kt×B; 7 Kt—B 3 ch, Kt×Kt mate.

SEPTEMBER, 1893.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

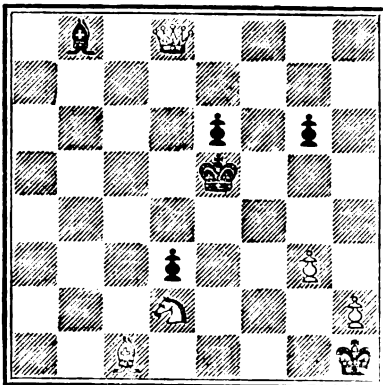
EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN. E. FREEBOROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE,
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By J. T. Knight, Worcester.



White mates in three moves.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

terary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo,
Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscrip-
tions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD..

LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

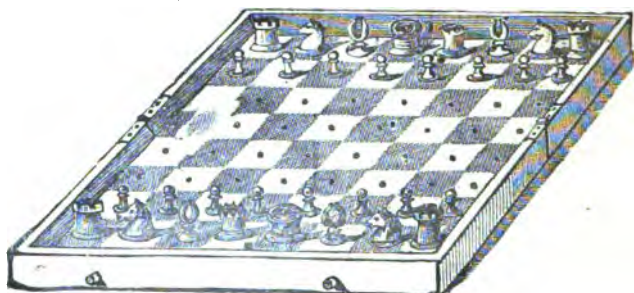
MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate. Digitized by G

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar").

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, PRINTERS, 129, KIRKGATE, LEEDS.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.

Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.			
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

JOHN JAKUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.

CHALLENGER.



For the first two correct solutions the author offers *The Chess Problem Text-Book* and *Chess Exemplified*.

The British Chess Magazine.

SEPTEMBER, 1893.



AND ITS CONNECTION WITH VISUAL MEMORY.

BY PROFESSOR BINET.

The above is not the exact heading of the long article in the *Revue des deux Mondes*, referred to in our last issue, but it will serve, we think, more accurately than the French title, "Les Grandes Mémoires," to give our readers a summary of what the article contains. M. Binet divides his subject into six parts. In the first he tells us how he was originally led into the enquiry by hearing of a blindfold performance by M. Goetz, and how, after being discomfited by an interview with that player, he subsequently addressed a series of questions in four or five languages to other prominent experts in various parts of the world. M. Goetz had assured him that blindfold play had no connection with visual memory, and it was his natural dissatisfaction with such an unexpected and entirely unqualified statement that induced M. Binet to give this extension to his enquiry. The professor does not vouchsafe an actual list of his queries, but one of them, we gather, had reference to the connection between chess and mathematics, for he says: "I asked a large number of first-class chess players for information as to their mathematical powers, and the larger proportion, about nine out of ten, replied that they were excellent mental calculators." On the other hand M. Binet asserts that though mathematicians are often interested in chess, and some of them, such as Euler and Jaenisch, have written upon the subject, there are very few who have as players attained the first rank, the chief if not the only exception being Anderssen. M. A. de Rivière in his answer had stated "Chess and mathematics are parallel lines," and M. Binet's comment on this is, "In other words, these two kinds of study have a common direction, they suppose the same taste for combinations at once abstract and precise, and a strong dose of patience and attention." He brings out, however, a characteristic of chess which is wanting in mathematics, namely, that it is a combat in which two intellects contend for the mastery

with all the qualities required of generals in the field of battle ; and this, of course, forms a very important distinction.

But to return to the blindfold game : In his second part, after recounting the names of the principal experts in this line who have passed away, from Philidor to Morphy and Zukertort, M. Binet makes the unlooked for statement, that "every amateur of first rate strength can play at least one game without the board, which may be explained by the fact, however extraordinary it may seem, that, in order to play with the board and men in view, it is necessary to play *sans voir*." This statement he supports by quotations from Selkirk and Dr. Tarrasch. The former says, "The amateur who forms a plan in his head is obliged to represent to himself the positions of the pieces after certain supposed moves : at this point the sight of the board can only serve to embarrass him." The latter writes, "The whole game of chess is played as a blindfold game. For instance, every combination of five moves is executed mentally, with the only difference that one has the board before him. The pieces which one is looking at very often hinder the calculations." But to this M. Binet adds, very truly, "One must not exaggerate the importance of this *rapprochement*. In the game over the board one has only to picture to one's self the future position, while in the blindfold game, it is necessary to form a picture at once both of the present and future positions, a thing all the more difficult because the future is only a modification of the present. However this may be, the chief difficulty of the blindfold game consists in the number of games to be played simultaneously without confusing them. When this number amounts to six, eight, or ten, the effort requires an amplitude of memory which remains always the privilege of a very few." M. Binet then proceeds to ask, "Does there exist an exact mathematical relation between strength of combination in chess and the development of memory? In other words, are the strongest players those who can conduct blindfold the largest number of games? I raise this question, he says, because it has often been put in psychology under a little different form : one is asked what relation exists between memory and intellect, or between memory and judgment." After discussing this both in the abstract, and as illustrated by chess, he comes to the following conclusion : "On the one hand, it is nearly certain that all professionals and strong amateurs are capable of playing without sight at least one game. There exists then a direct relation between the memory of the player and his strength of combination. On the other hand, there exists no exact proportion between the number of games played by memory and the strength of the player. On this point there is abundant testimony. Mr. Steinitz, the first player of our epoch, has never played more than four blindfold games, which is a very moderate effort of memory for him ; adversaries whom he could beat with ease are very superior to him in this point of view. Mr. Bird also has never played a blindfold game, and Mr. Gunsberg, who has played twenty-four games at once with strong opponents in a short period, and in a correct and often brilliant manner, is far from retaining the same qualities in blindfold play."

M. Binet's third division contains a description of the outward and visible process of a blindfold *séance*, with his own observations thereon, but but as it does not appear to contribute much to the elucidation of his

subject, we pass on to part four, and find it necessary to make from it rather large quotations. "Every person, he says, who has been present at a blindfold *séance* asks himself how he who plays simultaneously from eight to ten games can treasure up so many facts in his memory without disorder and confusion. Many chess players—and some of the most famous—have already taken pen in hand to answer this question, and their general feeling seems to be that the blindfold game does not rest upon a single faculty, but upon a combination of faculties, which work together to produce this wonderful result. First, the player has need of great physical strength, and next of a great power of abstraction. The other qualities required are learning, memory, and imagination (may we not also add judgment, arising from experience and knowledge of position? (C.E.R.)). Let us speak first of learning. In reading carefully the letters of our correspondents, one fact has struck us. Nearly all agree in giving superior importance to a condition which we had not foreseen in our list of questions, and that condition is great practice. In order to master the chess board, they have told us, one must have had long practice with the chess board, one must know it thoroughly; a good blindfold player is always a strong theoretician. If I can remember a position, says M. Rosenthal, in familiar and clear language, it is because I know chess as everyone knows his *métier*, and as you yourself know your phenomena of psychology. M. Tolosa de Carreras, one of those who have best made me understand the complexity of the question, insists also upon learning and practice in the blindfold game, and he says an amateur who had only just learnt the game would be incapable of playing *sans voir*, whatever might be the extent of his memory. In seeking to get an idea of the advantage which learning and long practice can give for the blindfold game, we have come to recognise that what allows of engraving in the memory a series of moves or a position is the faculty of giving to those moves and that position a precise signification. This point is very important, let us explain it in some detail. If a person ignorant of chess tries to retain a game of which he hears the moves announced, or which he looks at directly, whatever may be the sureness of his memory, one may be certain beforehand that he will not succeed. This is precisely because he will not understand the meaning of the moves which he will have so much trouble in retaining; he is in the same state of mind as an illiterate who should wish to remember a printed line, so as to reproduce the form of letters which he does not understand; for us it suffices to cast a simple glance over the line, and we retain all the letters which compose it. Wherefore? Because we understand the sense of the words, which are not merely characters in black and white visible to our eyes, but signs of ideas visible to the mind, and the suggestion of the ideas which they call forth serves to retain them. If I am not mistaken, this comparison of letters and words gives an exact account of what takes place in the blindfold game; if the player can retain the moves played in say five or ten games, making a total of more than five hundred moves, it is because he has at the same time a consciousness of the reasonings which have led to these moves, and that he gives account to himself of the psychological genesis of the game; in a word, it is because to his mind the game is not simply a contest between dolls of wood, but a contest between ideas."

After speaking of the knowledge of the openings which every blindfold proficient possesses as not only a great assistance to him, but as an absolute necessity in this kind of play, M. Binet quotes a living example in Dr. Tarrasch, who thus writes in vivid terms of what passes in his mind when he plays without the board:—"I hear the reporter announce, for instance, Game No. 4, K—Q sq. At this moment there is nothing in mind but a great chaos. I do not even know what game is in question, nor perhaps what is the meaning or purpose of the move announced. I begin then by asking myself what is this game No. 4. Ah! it is this K Kt's gambit, in which my opponent defended himself according to the rules until he made the unusual move P—Q B 3; by which he obtained a good position. Happily, however, he soon after made the mistake of allowing me to sacrifice my Bishop by taking his K B P, and now he has not taken my Bishop but moved his K—Q sq. as he announces." From this M. Binet argues that "the player succeeds in retaining a game by engraving in his memory not merely the changing spectacle of the movements of the pieces, but also the ideas, the reasonings, and the plans which accompanied these manœuvres, and the strategic recollections which they awake. When one returns to a position, it is the remembrance of the reasoning one has made that puts one in the way of the move played; one recollects not as a bare fact that one has displaced the King, but at a given moment one has had such and such a project of attack or defence, and that in consequence one has displaced the King; the move is only the conclusion of an act of thought, and it is in retracing one's original thought that one recovers the move which has manifested it. Thus, each game is the better retained, the more it represents an *ensemble* of ideas well defined (and linked together C.E.R.). This applies not only to the remembrance of an isolated game, but to that of several simultaneous games. To avoid confusion, one sole condition is sufficient, that you give to each of them a physiognomy as different as possible. To distinguish the games which he conducts blindfold, the skilful player will essay for instance to make the first a Lopez, the second an Evans Gambit, and so on, and he will associate the name of each with the number of the chess board, each having from that time its own peculiarity, so that it will not be more difficult to distinguish Game No. 1 from Game No. 2 than it is to distinguish red from yellow. The real difficulty only begins from the moment when two games present nearly identical positions. I do not know if one could play *sans voir* eight Sicilians." As illustrating this distinctive memory of first-rate players, M. Binet relates an anecdote of Paul Morphy. "When M. Prêti sen. wished to publish Morphy's games, he collected a certain number of them and submitted them to the great American. The latter replied, you have not such and such games which I played with such and such persons. Write, I am going to dictate them to you. And without a chess board he dictated from eight to ten games which he had played eight months before. It would be difficult to a blindfold player to say exactly what his memory contained."

The fifth and sixth parts of M. Binet's article are more or less a continuation of part four; but, with some exceptions, they present the subject of enquiry in a still more psychological form. The fifth begins thus:—

"We have now understood how a player succeeds in not losing the remembrance of the moves played, and in possessing a great historical accuracy in any game, so much so, that he can recite it without a mistake from the beginning to the end. This faculty of recapitulation is necessary in the blindfold game, but it is not sufficient; a player not only ought to be able to run through in his memory the successive order of the moves, he must further represent to himself the board and position of the pieces as they are at the moment when he is going to play, just as in any published game some complicated or interesting position is represented on a diagram." M. Tarrasch writes to me on this subject:—"In order to represent to myself the position, I hold it present to my mind as a plastic object. I picture to myself the chess board very distinctly, and in order not to interrupt the interior sight by visual sensations, I shut my eyes. Next, I furnish the board with its pieces. The first of these operations, namely, the representation of the chess board, is that which is most essential. When one is able, with the eyes closed, to see the chess board clearly, there is no more difficulty in representing to oneself the pieces also, first in their original position, which is familiar to every player. Now the game begins. Let us suppose that it is I who make the first move. I see it immediately executed upon the board, which is distinctly present to my mind; the image which I have before me is a little changed by this move; I seek to retain it in its condition thus transformed. The opponent on his side replies, and modifies anew the image, of which, in consequence, I retain the new form, as the photographic plate receives the impression of the object on which the light falls." M. Binet then proceeds to a highly philosophical disquisition upon visual and verbal memory, and the aid which the latter renders to the former. He was at first, he says, inclined to favour the general opinion that blindfold play depended upon visual memory only, the mental photograph of the manner in which the pieces are placed; but he has since been led by his enquiries to believe that it rests upon an alliance of the two memories, which co-operate often unconsciously to the player himself. After describing verbal memory as an internal language arising from our translating into words and phrases the impressions received by the mind through the senses, he goes on to show how these words and phrases can fill up the *lacunæ* of the mental vision and hide its defects. "And first, he says, it is to be remarked that the visual representation of the chess board, which the blindfold player has during a *séance*, is not the result of an act of memory; it is a creation of the mind, an act of his imagination. The player constructs the visual image, and he does so by means of the information which is announced to him in a loud voice; he translates into visual terms the ideas which are furnished to him by hearing, and he changes a little his visual image, as Dr. Tarrasch has so well described it, in proportion as he learns each new move. Now all players observe that the visual image is always vacillating and uncertain, the position of the pieces in this image has no rigorous precision; from time to time the player has doubts as to the exactness of his photographic portrait; for instance, as M. Schallopp says, he does not clearly know whether a diagonal line is free, or whether some little Pawn has not slipped upon it. He then appeals to verbal memory, that is to say, he recapitulates rapidly in his head under the form of words

the whole series of moves played, following the order in which they have been announced, in order to verify his visual image, to make it precise, and even to correct it if necessary. This need of recapitulation becomes all the more imperative for some players when they increase their number of simultaneous games. M. Tolosa writes to us a very interesting remark :— "When I play, he says, a single game blindfold, the position appears to me at once, at each move, like a picture. I lately tried to play three games *sans voir*. Well, when I wanted to recover the position on board No. 3, I was always obliged to recapitulate the preceding moves ; I pronounced their names in a low voice, and this verbal recapitulation evoked in my mind the visual image of the position."

In his sixth part M. Binet examines the question "What precisely is this visual memory of which players make use ? Of what material is it made ? What is it like ? We have just seen that it often represents the position in a confused and inexact manner ; but in cases where it is exact and precise, how does it represent it ? Can one say that it is a repetition of the sensations received by the eye when one is looking at a game in progress ? Does the player's mental vision resemble real vision like a copy, like an accurate painting, like a coloured photograph ? In answering these enquiries, or or rather in analysing the answers received from his correspondents, M. Binet divides them into three categories. The first comprises players who say they represent to themselves the chess board exactly as if they saw it, with all its details, including even the particular board and pieces they are accustomed to use. The professor, however, thinks this account somewhat exaggerated, and maintains that the mental vision which they profess to have differs at least as much from bodily sight as a portrait differs from a photograph. In the second category of players abstraction takes a greater importance ; the representation of the board remains visual, the player has the consciousness of seeing it mentally, but he observes that this mental vision has not the clearness of the real vision ; the colours cease to be marked, it is no longer black and white either in the pieces or squares, but a sort of grey that is suggested, lighter or darker accordingly. At the same time the boundaries of the chess board are effaced ; the shape of the pieces become equally confused, and though it is still by the shape that the player distinguishes, for instance, the Bishop from the King, he does not succeed in catching a clear, well-defined outline, more often the perception of the shape is replaced by that of the size of the piece.

The professor then quotes the testimony of M. Fritz and M. Curnock in support of these observations, and he proceeds :—"The third category of players appears still more skilful in the art of abstraction ; their visual images are deprived of all the material and concrete characteristics which we have noted, they preserve the sentiment of *seeing* the position when they turn their back to the board, but this intellectual vision differs enormously from the real sight. From the first, all colour disappears ; the player ceases to distinguish by their colour the pieces on each side. He knows that a piece belongs to him, not because in his mental vision he sees that it is white, but because he has the feeling that he is able to dispose of it." "The shape of the pieces and the colour do not matter," says M. de Rivière. "in the blindfold game the chief elements which serve for combinations are

the line of direction which each piece must follow, and the number of the square on which the piece must stop." The same opinion has been gathered from the mouth of Mr. Blackburne. M. Goetz says, that if he could see with his inward eye the whole game as clearly as if it fell under his bodily sight, he would disdain this method. He pictures to himself neither the shape nor the colour of the men. "I can always tell, he writes, whether I have the white or black, because the King of the former is on the right hand half of the board, and of the latter on the left; beyond that I see no difference." And then as to the shape, he is not less explicit. "As to the pieces, I never see their shapes at all, but only their direction, their action. Thus a Bishop is not for my inward eye a piece turned more or less peculiarly, but an oblique force." After quoting also Messrs. Sittenfeld, Anosoff, Percy, Howell, and Moriau, the professor again cites the evidence of Dr. Tarrasch to prove that even in the game over the board the more a player is absorbed in his own plans and ideas, the less notice he takes of the outward objects around him, such as the materials, and shapes of the board, and men; and if in the ordinary game one does not observe these things, or even imperfectly, how should he do so in blindfold play. M. Binet's final testimony is that of Messrs. Rosenthal, Forsyth, and Blackburne. The two former declare that in playing *sans voir*, it is literally so, for they see neither the board nor pieces. "I proceed, says M. Rosenthal, not by vision, but by thought-out mathematical calculation. There are those who play by vision; their play is uncertain, and they lose the majority of their games." Afterwards, however, he admitted to M. Binet that he does perhaps mentally see the position, but in an extremely vague manner, as one sees the shops of a well-known street which one traverses with the mind pre-occupied. Mr. Blackburne compares his mental sight of the board to that which memory gives him of his bedroom; and Mr. Forsyth employs a similar comparison. On this M. Binet concludes that these last descriptions fundamentally agree, in spite of the difference of the terms employed. "Messrs. Forsyth, Blackburne, and Rosenthal make use of a very happy simile when they say that they see the chess board with the same vague look that they see the room or the street; the attention is directed in the same manner to seize the essential points, and to neglect the rest. The visual memory which follows these abstract perceptions is abstract also. The player looks at the chess board mentally as he is in the habit of looking at it with his eyes open, that is to say, by neglecting all the points which are not necessary to the combinations of the pieces. All this is simple, clear, and logical, and one understands that experts leave to mere amateurs the concrete vision of the board, a vision which is *naïve* and useless, to say nothing more. It is certain that, generally, they are strong players who make use of abstract memory."

We have picked out, we think, pretty nearly all the plums from Prof. Binet's article, and the omissions which we have made were chiefly either expansions of the main theme, or parentheses, which were left out, not only for want of space, but to render the general sense, as we think, clearer. It is difficult, of course, for one who is not a blindfold player to pronounce any opinion upon the abstruse subject of which the article treats. Some of the phenomena mentioned in the latter part of it are very curious, and

to most persons might seem almost incredible. If for instance a player like Mr. Blackburne had to assist his visual memory by verbally running over the moves of a long and complicated game, the effort to find the position would of itself occupy more time than he ever gives to a single move, and this makes no allowance for the time necessary for considering his reply. On the other hand, to play a game not only without sight of board and men, but without any mental picture of them, or at best a very dim one, and without the aid of verbal memory, is a feat which, apart from the testimony which M. Binet produces, might well be deemed impossible. It is evident, as his enquiry brings out, that blindfold play is by no means a simple thing to explain or understand; it depends on the possession of many qualities, it is conducted in different ways, and each performer has his own method; but however unexpected the result of the enquiry, the chess world is very grateful to M. Binet for making it. C.E.R.



Herr Zirkenbach won the first prize in the recent meeting of the Saale Chess Association.

Dr. Tarrasch, we hear, has announced his intention of playing in the Columbian Chess Congress, and it is nearly certain that M. Tchigorin will do the same.

Years ago Mr. Blackburne used to be noted as a problemist, and the dulness of the present chess season has once more brought him into the ranks of composers. There is evidently a heart of good even in things evil.

In the National Masters' Tourney, at Kiel, which began on August 27th, the entrants were Herren Schallop, of Berlin; Lipke, of Hallé; Mieses, of Leipsic; Senfert, of Cassel; Varain, of Munich; Metger, of Kiel; and C. von Bardeleben. The result and scores will be given in our next issue. The prizes were 300, 200, 150, and 100 marks.

The annual outing of the Baltimore Chess Association took place on August 4th, in a trip by steamer to Annapolis and other places, which occupied the whole day, and was much enjoyed. Play continued on deck nearly the whole time, and the weather was perfect. The chess tables occasioned much wonder to the other passengers.

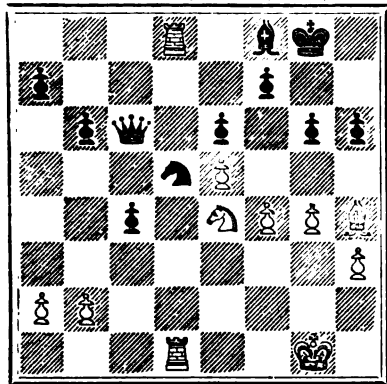
A disquieting cablegram has reached London to the effect that the Columbian Chess Congress has been indefinitely postponed. This has caused quite a flutter of excitement amongst the English masters who were contemplating crossing "the herring pond," to take part in the tournament. Some people cling to the hope that there is a blunder in the cablegram some where, but the silence of American chess columns as to any fixing of the absolute date for commencing the congress is regarded as ominous.

Meanwhile Mr. F. J. Lee sailed for New York on the 19th August, by the "Persian Monarch," and Mr. G. H. D. Gossip's passage is booked for the 2nd September, whilst Messrs. Blackburne and Mason are contemplating an early start for the same destination. Should the news of the postponement of the tournament turn out to be true, there will be considerable inconvenience caused to many people.

Five players only contended at St. George, Staten Island, for the possession of the New York State Challenge Cup. What was wanting, however, in the quantity of entrants was made up for, we are told, in the quality of the games. The final scores were: Hodges 7, Hanham $3\frac{1}{2}$, Olly $3\frac{1}{2}$, Halpern $2\frac{1}{2}$, Pollock $2\frac{1}{2}$. From this it will be seen that the holder of the cup, E. Kemény, did not fight for it, that the winner gains it by double the score of the next man to him, and that Mr. Pollock must evidently have been unwell or out of form to come in one of the two last. For the handicap there were fourteen competitors, and the winners of the various classes were Messrs. Pollock, Frere, Helms, and Karpinski. These four had to play off for the prizes at handicap odds, and Mr. Helms won.

Mr. Hodges recently played blindfold against the eight best players of the Staten Island Club, winning 6 games and drawing the rest.

BLACK (REV. J. OWEN, M.A.).



WHITE (MR. M. KAIZER).

The position given on the appended diagram occurred in a match played about three years ago, between the Rev. Jno. Owen, M.A., and Mr. M. Kaizer, both members of the Liverpool Club.

It was White's turn to move, and the game proceeded:—1 R (Q sq) × Kt, P × R; 2 B—K 7, P × Kt; 3 R × B ch, K—Kt 2; 4 R—Q 8, P—K B 4; 5 P × P (e.p.) ch. K—B 2; 6 P—K P 5, P × P; 7 P × P, Q—K sq; 8 R × Q and wins.

The position will well repay examination, some of the variations leading to most interesting positions.

DUTCH NATIONAL CONGRESS.—Below we give the full record of play in the first-class tournament of the Dutch National Association, which held its meeting at Groningen, beginning Monday, August 21st. The first and

second prizes, 100 and 50 florins respectively, were, as will be seen by the score table, divided between Messrs. van Foreest and Loman.

	v. Foreest.	Loman.	Vijzelaar.	Benima.	Olland.	Leiden.	Deelman	Total.
*Heer A. E. van Foreest, Amsterdam	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
*Heer R. J. Loman, London	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
†Heer J. Vijzelaar, Amsterdam	1	0	—	1	0	1	1	4
Heer L. Benima, Winschoten	0	1	0	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Heer A. G. Olland, Utrecht	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
Heer N. N. Leiden	0	0	0	0	0	—	1	1
Heer L. H. Deelman, Groningen	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

* Divide first and second prizes.

† Third prize, 30 florins.

There was also a two-round tourney for second-class players, with two prizes, first 50 florins, second 30 florins. Four competitors (Heer H. Postma, Groningen; Kapt. H. B. van Rhijn, Groningen; Dr. N. W. Boerma, Groningen; Heer J. H. Behrens, Winschoten) took part, with the result that the first prize fell to Heer Postma, with four wins and two draws; and the second to Kapt. van Rhijn, with three wins and two draws.

French Defence.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	4 B—K Kt 5	4 B—K 2
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	5 B × Kt	
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3		

We are not much in favour of the variation arising from 4 B—K Kt 5; but we prefer this continuation to playing 5 P—K 5, K Kt—Q 2; 6 B × B, as Black's after-play in this variation, consisting of the Queen's side advance, is always more or less troublesome to White and, unless very carefully met, leads White into difficulties. Generally speaking, also, we have found that a Bishop placed on K B 3, in any close opening, is rather unwieldy and does not nearly afford such protection against an attack on his castled King as does a Knight on K B 3. The Knight not only covers the squares on K Kt 5 and K R 4 against the approach of the hostile Queen or minor pieces, but also protects the K R P; and the Knight is, generally speaking, more mobile, as by playing to Q 2 or K R 4 or K sq he can at once allow the Queen to occupy any square on the diagonal up to R 5, whereas the Bishop, as a rule, cannot get out of the way of the Queen at all except, as usually occurs, by P—K Kt 3 and B—K Kt 2. Several games played in the tie for first place in the tournament of 1887 between Burn and Gunsberg exemplify this idea; although in those games (Queen's side openings) the Queen's side of the attacking player's game was somewhat better secured against the harassing advance on the Queen's wing such as is possible in this variation of the French.—Mr. Gunsberg in *St. James's Budget*.

NORTH v. SOUTH : PROPOSED RETURN MATCH.—So far thirty replies have been received to the circular sent out on the 22nd July, and nearly every one is distinctly in favour of a return match. It would indeed be quite correct to say that the feeling in support of the match is unanimous, for no opposition vote has been recorded.

Among the clubs in favour of the contest are Birmingham, Birmingham St. George's, Birmingham Bohemians, Leicester, Grantham, Nottingham, Newcastle, Newcastle Art Gallery, Lincoln, Stockton, Hull Association, Halifax, Birkenhead, and others. In many cases the secretary has replied, saying he is "unable to consult the club committee as so many members are away on holidays." Mr. Powell, hon. sec. of the Liverpool Club, writes: "I have not been able to get our committee together, but I have consulted with some of our players. I may say that we shall be glad to take part in the proposed match." At a meeting of the committee of the Manchester Club, held on August 1st, the match was discussed fully, and the following resolutions adopted: "That this committee is of opinion that a chess match North v. South should be played in 1894." "That this committee is of opinion that London should not be selected as a meeting ground, but that any centre in the midlands should be preferred." The above resolutions will of course receive full consideration at the meeting of Northern delegates, which will be held on Saturday, September 30th, either at Leeds or Manchester; this late date being fixed so as to allow each secretary who has been unable to send an official reply, to consult his committee and report. We may also add that many of the players who took part in the last contest have expressed spontaneously their satisfaction at the efforts being made to arrange a return match.

DERBYSHIRE CHESS CLUB TROPHY COMPETITION.—The past season's contest for the handsome challenge trophy of the Derbyshire Chess Club—a beautiful set of solid ivory chessmen, and rose and satin wood board, value sixteen guineas—has ended in favour of Mr. F. E. Phillips, of Derby. Ten players entered the lists, and were handicapped as follows:—Class 1, Phillips; class 2, Brearley; class 3, —; class 4, Clark and Whyman; class 5, Sayers, Farnsworth, Bennett; class 6, Tachelli; class 7, Hefford; class 8, Prince. Class 2 received P and move, class 3 P and two, class 4 Knight, class 5 Knight and move, class 6 Rook, class 7 Rook and move, class 8 two minor pieces. After an exciting contest Messrs. Phillips and Sayers tied with a score of $6\frac{1}{2}$ each. To decide the tie a short match—first winner of two games—was arranged. In the tournament Mr. Phillips failed to concede the odds to Mr. Sayers; the chances of success in the match seemed therefore to be all in favour of the latter. The first game, a Greco Counter Gambit, resulted in a draw; the second, also Greco Counter Gambit, was won by Mr. Sayers. The third, a Centre Gambit, had barely commenced before the odds-giver lost a piece through a blunder, and was consequently—counting the piece he had to give at starting—two pieces behind. His position was desperate, if he lost the game he also lost the trophy; a supreme effort was needed, Mr. Phillips rose to the occasion and won the game. The fourth, and, as it proved, the deciding game, was also scored by him.

The trophy is held for one year, but if won by the same player three times in succession, or if won five times altogether, other than in succession, it becomes the absolute property of the winner.

During the past season the Derbyshire Chess Club has played seven matches, winning five and losing two. The winter session of the club begins next month (October), meetings being held every Wednesday evening, at the Cavendish Hotel, Corn Market.

HULL CHESS ASSOCIATION.—With the object of encouraging a more careful and accurate style of play, the Hull Chess Association last year decided to purchase two Silver Cups, to be competed for by members of the Association; one on equal terms, the winner to be champion of Hull for the year and to retain the Cup until the next annual competition, and the other to be played for on the Handicap system, the winner to hold the Cup for one year, and to take the set of Chessmen and Board, presented by the British Chess Co., Stroud. The result of the two Tournaments are as follows:—

CHAMPIONSHIP TOURNAMENT.

	Games played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
Mr. W. Atkinson ...	11	9	0	2
Holds the Cup and takes the first prize, Gold Medal.				
Mr. M. Jackson ...	11	9	2	0
Takes second prize, value 15s.				
Mr. W. G. North ...	8	5	2	1
Mr. J. J. Shields ...	8	5	3	0
Mr. E. Waterhouse ...	9	4	5	0
Mr. R. H. Philip ...	7	3	4	0

Fifteen Competitors entered the Tournament.

HANDICAP TOURNAMENT.

	Class.	Games played.	Won.	Lost.	Drawn.
Mr. W. Atkinson ...	A	17	13	1	3
Holds the Cup and takes the first prize, a Set of Chessmen and Board.					
Mr. A. White ...	C	18	13	2	3
Takes second prize, value 14s.					
Mr. J. Hyde ...	B	20	12	8	0
Takes third prize, value 9s.					
Mr. R. H. Philip ...	A	16	10	5	1
Mr. E. Waterhouse ...	C	20	8	7	5
Mr. W. Theaker ...	B	10	4	6	0

Twenty-eight Competitors entered the Handicap.

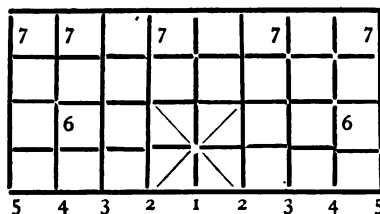
The result of the Handicap Tourney was referred to the arbitrators, who decided that as Messrs. Atkinson and White had *won* the same number of games, their scores were equal; they therefore played a short match, in which Mr. Atkinson won the first two games and was declared the winner of Handicap.

CHESS IN SIAM.—Recent political events have directed public attention to the kingdom of Siam, and the untimely death of the brilliant English chess player, Mr. H. W. Macaulay, whilst engaged in surveying forests in that distant country, is yet fresh in the memory of all English chess players. Few people however, are aware that chess has long been played in Siam, and that indeed that country may be considered one of its earliest homes.

In an interesting article on "Siam and its People," contained in a recent number of the *New York Tribune*, several references are made to Siamese chess. In describing life on the River Menam the writer says :—"This river life is a very curious study, and no one knows Bangkok who has not studied it. A strange medley! Here lie the boatmen of a prince asleep on a rickety landing stage awaiting orders. Here are two nondescripts playing chess violently on the platform of a floating house. Here comes a long sampan full of yellow-robed priests, respectfully ferried across the river to their temple. Here are four or five Chinamen bathing with the greatest decency and decorum."

As to the sort of chess played in Siam the *Tribune* writer says :—"In mathematics the Siamese have a curious bent for odd numbers. Every house must have an odd number of rooms, of doors, of windows; every stairway an odd number of steps. The decimal system is, however, in universal use among them. They spend much time in investigating the powers and properties of numbers, and have a veritable passion for the construction of 'magic squares,' in which the rows of numbers, verically, horizontally, and diagonally, all add up to the same sum. Naturally, therefore, they are great chess players. Their chess board is like ours, except that the squares are all the same colour. The pieces on each side are a King, two Ministers, two Knights, two Chariots, two Cannons, and five Pawns. The arrangement of the pieces and the moves made by them differ from our game, but the object, checkmate, is the same."

From this description it is evident that the Siamese game resembles that played in China, where also there are eleven superior pieces and only five Pawns. The pieces are placed on the sides of the squares, and not on the squares themselves, and hence there is room for nine superior pieces on the first rank, instead of eight, as in our game, as shown in following diagram of half the board :—



1 is the King or General, 2 2 are the two Ministers or Councillors, 3 3 the two Elephants, 4 4 the two Knights or Horses, 5 5 the two Chariots or Castles, 6 6 the two Cannon or Rocket-boys, and 7 7 7 7 7 the five Pawns or Foot Soldiers.

As a rule the powers of the pieces are more circumscribed than those in our game, and the moves to some extent are regulated by the throw of the dice, but the end is the same—checkmate to the King. J.G.C.

The almost tropical heat which has prevailed throughout the metropolis for the last few weeks has reduced chess to a minimum, and there is consequently but little to record of chess doings in London.

On the 31st July, a match (the best out of nine games) between Mr. R. Loman and Mr. R. Teichmann, was commenced at Simpson's. The first game was a draw, but the second and third resulted in Mr. Teichmann winning after some pretty play. At this juncture Mr. Loman went for his annual holiday to Holland, leaving the score Teichmann 2, Loman 0, drawn 1. As Mr. Loman is to take part in the Dutch National Tournament, at Amsterdam, the match will not be resumed until the middle of September.

In addition to Mr. Woon and Mr. Evans, the following gentlemen have won their respective sections in the Spring Handicap Tournament of the City of London Chess Club:—Mr. C. C. Schulz and Mr. T. R. Harley a tie, and Mr. A. J. Maas. Mr. Mocatta's special prize, value £4, is divided between Mr. A. Curnock, Dr. W. C. Coupland, and Mr. H. G. Willett. The victory of Mr. E. O. Jones at the Counties' Meeting, at Woodhall Spa, is very popular at the City Club, where Mr. Jones is known as a most promising player.

The Handicap Tournament of the Twickenham Chess Club resulted in a tie between Mr. A. M. Fox (scratch) and Mr. F. C. Richardson (receiving odds of Rook). On playing off the tie Mr. Fox won, thereby taking the first prize, Mr. Richardson taking second, whilst the third fell to Mr. J. N. Ryan.

The Clissold Park Chess Club is conducting two games by correspondence against Dr. B. Lasker, of Berlin. One of these has just been concluded, Dr. Lasker forcing a win in very brilliant style.

Professor Hruby, of Vienna, is on a short visit to this country, and has been elected an hon. member of the British Chess Club. The professor has taken part in several consultation games at the club, and has also had several sittings with Mr. H. W. Trenchard, and some very elegant games have been played.

LUDGATE CIRCUS *v.* HASTINGS.—A match between Ludgate Circus Chess Club and the Hastings Chess Club took place at Tunbridge Wells, on the 19th August. The Hastingsites were wanting several of their best players, and those poorest of all players, Messrs. Absent, had to be put down at several of the boards. On the other hand the London team was fairly strong, and the Ludgate Circus won by 17½ to 2½. Score:

LUDGATE CIRCUS.						HASTINGS.					
Mr. A. Howell	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. Womersley	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. S. Fazan	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. F. Cheshire	..	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. Lawrance	...	...	...	...	1	Absent	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. C. Hill	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. H. E. Dobell	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. J. H. Taylor	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. Chandler	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. Cresswell	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Rev. E. I. Cros e	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. H. H. Cole	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. E. Aloof	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Curnock	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. Muller	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. H. Riola	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. B. Stewart...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. P. Howell...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. T. H. Cole	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. R. Dinnis	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Fitzpatrick	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. F. C. Goodchild	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. F. Kuhn	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. D. Childs	...	...	...	...	1	Colonel Gilles	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. H. Woods	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. St. John	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. L. Dauch	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Bromley...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. H. Cotton	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. E. Earle...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Antoine	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. Mumford	...	...	...	...	0

Mr. G. Rozulski	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. Beck	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. C. F. Griffin	...	...	...	...	...	1	Absent	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. T. H. Moore	...	...	...	...	...	1	Absent	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
<hr/>							<hr/>								
17½							2½								

THE COUNTIES' CHESS ASSOCIATION.

We noticed in our last issue the commencement, on July 31st, at Woodhall Spa, Lincolnshire, of the Annual Meeting of this Association; the meeting came as usual to an end on the following Saturday. The score of the chief tournament, class I., division I., was as follows:—

	Jones.	Skipworth.	Blake.	Trenchard.	Wayte.	Owen.	Smith.	Lambert.	Total.
Mr. E. O. Jones	—	1	1	½	½	½	1	1	4½
Rev. A. B. Skipworth	0	—	1	0	1	½	1	1	4½
Mr. J. H. Blake	0	0	—	½	½	0	1	1	4½
Mr. H. W. Trenchard	½	1	½	—	0	1	1	1	4½
Rev. W. Wayte	½	0	½	1	—	1	0	1	3½
Rev. J. Owen	½	0	0	1	1	—	0	1	2½
Dr. S. F. Smith	0	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	2½
Mr. C. J. Lambert	0	0	0	0	½	½	—	1	1½

‡ First Prize, £10.

† Second Prize, £4.

* Third Prize, £2.

The victory of Mr. E. O. Jones, though somewhat of a surprise, was thoroughly well deserved, having been obtained by sheer hard play; to appreciate it at its full value it should be noted that Mr. Jones has never before competed at a C.C.A. meeting, that the class was quite up to if not above its average strength, and that he went through the tournament without the loss of a game, a feat which will enhance Mr. Jones' reputation not a little. Mr. Skipworth commenced badly by losing his first two games; but pulling himself together, he scored 4½ out of the remaining 5; this too was a very praiseworthy performance. Messrs. Blake and Trenchard tied for third prize and divided; the former was guilty of two careless oversights, each of which cost him a game; the latter maintains a very consistent form, having tied for third prize at three out of the four meetings he has attended. The scores of the two veteran players, Revs. W. Wayte and J. Owen are disappointing, greater things having been expected of both. Dr. Smith, a well-known City of London first class, competed for the first time, and played some of the longest and toughest games of the tournament. Mr. Lambert has hardly done himself justice.

Class I., division II., was not announced in the programme, but it was found that the entries for class I. were too numerous for a single tournament, and a small second division was therefore made up; Mr. Ropes being unable to stay throughout the week was by consent allowed to play one game round only, to the two of the other competitors. Score:—

	Wilson.	Huntsman.	Ropes.	Briggs.	Total.
Mr. J. Wilson	—	1 0	0	1 1	*3 1
Rev. E. J. Huntsman ..	0 1	—	1	1 0	*3 1
Mr. A. R. Ropes	0 1	0	—	1	2
Rev. H. C. Briggs	0 0	0 1	0	—	1

* Tie and divide £6.

CLASS II.

	Rogers.	Smith.	Ludovici.	Kirk.	Iles.	Thorold.	Vivian.	Total.
Mr. J. Rogers	—	0 0	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	†1 1
Mr. B. M. Smith	1 1	—	0 0	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	†1 1
Madame Ludovici	0 0	1 1	—	1 1	1 0	1 1	1 0	*8 1
Mr. T. Kirk	0 0	0 0	0 0	—	1 1	1 1	1 1	5 1
Mr. T. Iles	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 1	—	0 0	1 1	4
Miss Thorold	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	1 1	—	1 0	3
Mrs. Vivian	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	—	2

‡ First Prize, £5.

† Second Prize, £2.

Third Prize, £1 and Cup.

The ladies, as in most years (last year at Brighton being the only exception) competed in class II. The first prize fell to Mr. J. Rogers of St. Albans, one of the most consistent supporters of the Association, and a regular attendant at its meetings, and who earns the right to compete in a higher class. He was closely run by Mr. Baldwin Smith. Madame Ludovici was a good third, and becomes holder of the Ladies' Cup for the second time. The competition for this cup (presented by Mrs. Rogers) is now at a critical stage; Madame Ludovici and Miss Thorold have won it twice each, and either of them requires but one more victory to become absolute possessor. The only other lady who has held the cup is Miss Rudge, of Clifton, once. That the three ladies named shall all be able to compete in what may prove to be the final struggle next year will be the wish of every lover of a good fight.

The business meeting and luncheon took place, as usual, on Friday afternoon, under the presidency of Mr. T. Cheney Garfit, J.P. A letter was read from the Rev. W. L. Newham, resigning his position on the committee. Mr. Newham has been one of the most regular attendants at the meetings for a very long period; in fact we never remember a meeting without him, and believe he was the only member of the Association in a position to compete with Mr. Skipworth for the honour of having been the most regular attendant; the severance of his connection with the Association, due we believe to advancing years, will be a matter of regret to all

those members who have come into contact with him, but especially to his colleagues on the committee. An invitation to hold the next meeting at St. Albans was given and accepted; the proximity to town may perhaps induce the entry of a larger percentage than usual of the strong London amateurs. Some remarks and suggestions were thrown out on the subject of extending the scope of the Association's operations, especially in the direction of holding a Masters' Tournament in some years; it was pointed out that a great increase in the subscription list would be necessary for that purpose, and the old suggestion, that clubs should subscribe to the Association, was made; at the same time no answer was attempted to the old objection, that no benefit is offered to subscribing clubs in return. Whether the suggestion and objection can be reconciled we cannot now determine, but as a small contribution to that end we would ask, why should not a club subscribing half-a-guinea or a guinea be entitled to nominate one of its members to compete free of entrance fee in one or other of the classes, according to the amount of subscription and the qualifications of the player?

On the Thursday afternoon the proceedings were delightfully varied by an excursion (by brakes) into Tennysonland; on the return journey a halt of an hour was made at Holbeck Hall, where the party were entertained by Mr. Skipworth. On the whole in spite of the small attendance the meeting was by no means the least enjoyable the Association has held; the only two decisions affecting the play the committee were called upon to give were accepted without cavil, and cordiality and good feeling reigned throughout.

Amongst the visitors to the meeting were the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell, and Messrs. I. Gunsberg and A. Guest.

The fourth Congress of the Bavarian Chess Association was held at Augsburg, from the 16th to 22nd of July. There were twelve competitors in the principal tourney, and the prize winners were: 1, E. Varain of Munich; 2, Dr. Emden of Munich; 3, Hirschberg of Nuremberg; 4 and 5, Dr. Göring of Munich, and M. Kürschner of Nuremberg, equal; 6, Dr. Kapferer of Innsbruck. Apart from the other numerous enjoyments provided by the Committee the Congress was favoured by a visit from Dr. Tarrasch, who played 13 simultaneous games, of which he won 10, and drew 3. Herr Minckwitz also gave an exhibition of simultaneous play with 19 opponents, defeating 12 of them, losing to 5, and drawing with 2. In blindfold play Herr Holländer conducted six games at once, won 3, lost 2, and 1 was drawn. Dr. Tarrasch, and Herren Zwanzig, and Kürschner were elected honorary members of the Association.

We regret to hear that Mr. Steinitz has been obliged to relinquish the editorship of his well-known and much esteemed chess column in the *New York Tribune*. No reason is assigned, but we suppose it must be the pressure of other literary chess work; at any rate, we hope it is not owing to declining health.

CHESS LITERATURE.

Six Chess Lessons, for junior players, by S. Tinsley. (British Chess Company, Stroud, and 227, High Holborn, London. Paper covers, 4d.; cloth, 6d.). This small brochure deals with the openings illustrated (Scotch Gambit, Ruy Lopez, Giuoco Piano, Two Knights' Defence, Vienna, and Centre Gambit) in terms so simple and concise that the learner cannot fail to derive benefit. Complex variations are intentionally avoided, and the student is urged to study the principles closely. We append short extracts:—

The first principles of chess, which the learner must always bear in mind are, development and the establishment and maintenance of position Usually the Queen is best at home for a long period, and should not be brought out on the mere chance of gaining something or uselessly threatening mate. It should be carefully noted how in all good play the Knight is one of the earliest developed pieces All good players early advance the Q P.

RUY LOPEZ.—It is most important to remember that this opening is a close one, therefore White should play to keep Black's pieces confined at home as long as possible.

Being both instructive and entertaining, this little work cannot fail to meet with ready sale.

The long looked for second edition of *Chess Openings, Ancient and Modern* has at length made its appearance, and is being distributed among the subscribers. We propose to give a special review of the work as early as possible. cursory inspection shows that it is decidedly an improvement on its predecessor, the edition of 1889, in several respects; it is practically a new book. It has all the appearance of being the book for all English speaking players. Comparison with the 1889 edition shows on almost every page tokens of the industry of the editor, with the general result that the original 256 pages have been expanded into 292 pages of closely but clearly printed notes and variations. This increase must represent an immense amount of analytical labour. There is given a separate book on odds-play, which will no doubt add much to the usefulness of the work. Something of the kind has long been wanted. An alphabetical index is also a special feature of this edition. Nobody seems to have thought of this before; it is unquestionably a good idea. Players who want early copies should at once apply to Mr. Brown, especially for interleaved copies; these, and most useful they are, are in limited supply to order only.

Liverpool Chess Club.—A short sketch of the club from its first meeting, 12th December, 1837, to the present time. This is an interesting and neat little volume of ninety-eight pages, published by the committee and edited by the librarian, Mr. J. S. Edgar. From it we learn that the Liverpool Chess Club was founded at the Lyceum, Bold Street, by certain members of that institution who had to overcome much fractious opposition before the club was permitted to exist, and this notwithstanding the fact that only subscribers to the Lyceum were eligible as members. However, in the end the lovers of the game triumphed, for on 15th December, 1837, a meeting, adjourned from December 12th, was held and the club established with rules signed by forty-nine founders or "Fathers of the club," whose autographs are given in fac-simile; following these signatures is an historical sketch of thirty-five pages, giving many interesting

items, including the following unique challenge which appeared in *Bell's Life*, in January, 1841, but did not meet with any response.

To CHESS CLUBS.—The Liverpool Chess Club submit the following challenge to the Chess World :—

Conditions. "I.—Six members of the Liverpool Chess Club will play a match with six resident members of any other club in Great Britain or Ireland, London alone excepted. II.—Three games to be played by each set of players, making in all eighteen games. III.—The stakes to be £1 per game, and a silver cup of the value of £20 to be awarded to the club winning the majority of games. IV.—The Liverpool players will meet their opponents at some place about half way between their respective residences, or as may be otherwise arranged. Communications to be addressed to G. S. Spreckley, Esq., Liverpool."

The names of the six champions were Messrs. Mongredien, Spreckley, Morrison, Keill, Schwabe, and Tayleure.

Finding the restrictions, imposed by the committee of the Lyceum, to be irksome, the members decided to sever their club from that institution. In accordance with this decision they removed in 1841 to the Clayton Arms Hotel, Clayton Square (now converted into the Prince of Wales Theatre).

In September, 1842, the club was removed to the Medical Institute, Mount Pleasant, where it remained until January, 1857, when a change was made to Anderson's Rooms (since pulled down), Slater Court, Castle Street, and it was there that smoking, which previously had been rigorously prohibited, was at length permitted. In January, 1862, another removal took place, a home being found at the Angel Hotel, Dale Street; the next nine years were spent there, after which a change of quarters was made to the Royal Hotel, Dale Street. In 1875, the club migrated to the Bull Hotel, Dale Street, but finding the locality unsuitable, a further move was soon made to the Palatine Restaurant, Cable Street. After a few months at the Palatine a change was made to the Saddle Hotel, Dale Street; the stay at that hostelry was but a short one, and a return to the Palatine took place in 1877. In April, 1885, rooms were secured at the City Hall Buildings, Eberle Street, where the club is still located in well-appointed quarters, a sum of nearly £100 having been spent recently in renovating and enlarging the rooms.

Want of space alone prevents our noticing in detail the match by telegraph against Calcutta; the correspondence matches played against the Leeds, Armagh, and Glasgow Clubs; the matches by telephone with the British C.C.; or the contests with Manchester, of which, including three matches by telegraph and one by telephone (Feb., 1886), 34 matches have been played. Liverpool winning 19, Manchester 10, the remaining 5 being drawn.

Pages 39 to 84 consist of a complete list of the members and officers of the club from its commencement. We think the officers names deserve the space they occupy, but we are of opinion that the majority of the subscribers to the book would prefer that much of the space occupied by the names of ordinary members had been devoted to those games which the club has played by correspondence and by telephone.

Pages 85 to 98 consist of a list of the works in the library.

From a table showing the number of members each year we learn that the lowest year was 1840, with 44 members; and the highest 1892, with 150 members.



IS CHESS A SCIENCE?

(Vide p. 319, *ante*.)TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR:

To most players, I imagine, the question, whether as such they are men of science or merely artists, is a matter of indifference. At any rate I quite agree with the opinion implied by Prof. Tomlinson, that they ought at least to be satisfied with the latter title. You will, however, perhaps allow me to point out that the claims of Chess to be considered a science are not unlike those of Theology or Divinity, and, for this position, to cite the authority of no less person than Lord Bacon. The Latin of the *De Augmentis* is more concise, and perhaps clearer, than the English of the *Advancement*, and I therefore prefer to quote the former. Speaking of "Sacred Theology," he says:—"Quantum vero ad Illationes, nosse debemus, relinqui nobis usum rationis et ratiocinationis (quoad mysteria) secundarium quendum et respectivum, non primitivum et absolutum. Postquam enim Articuli et Principia Religionis jam in sedibus suis fuerint locata, ita ut a rationis examine penitus eximantur, tum demum conceditur ab illis Illationes derivare ac deducere, secundum analogiam ipsorum . . . Neque tamen hoc fit in Religione sola, sed etiam in aliis *scientiis*, tam gravioribus quam levioribus; ubi scilicet propositiones primariæ Placita sint, non Posita . . . Videmus enim in ludis, puta *schaccorum*, aut similibus, primas ludi normas et leges mere positivas esse et ad placitum; quas recipi non in disputationem vocari, prorsus oporteat; ut vero vincas, et perite lusum instituas, id artificiosum est et rationale" (Lib. ix.). The corresponding passage in the *Advancement* will be found in Ellis and Spedding's edition, vol. iii., pp. 479, 480.

Your obedient servant,

Newcastle-on-Tyne,

4th August, 1893.

W. J. GREENWELL.

THE PSEUDO BARNES *v.* MORPHY GAME.TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

All admirers of Morphy, and all lovers of fair play, will be grateful to Mr. J. Mason for the manner in which he has set forth the internal evidence that this game (*B.C.M.* for August, page 352) was clearly of later date than Morphy's time, as well as that the play is as far below Morphy's genius, as it is below Barnes' strength. Morphy's position in the chess world cannot be affected by such games as the one in question, but it does seem a shabby fraud to try and belittle a really fine player like Barnes by giving to the world, long after his death, a game wherein such weak and unaccountable play is ascribed to him—play unworthy of men receiving a Kt, for I am sure that no player of the Kt class would play such a move as 13 B × R in the position in question.

Let me put on record one fact which to my mind completely confirms Mr. Mason's contention. The game first "went the rounds" about twelve years ago, but in its journey it took more than one shape. It was originally given to the world in the *Stuttgart Magazine*, and from that periodical it was copied into the *Turf, Field, and Farm*, and thence into *Brentano*, where it will be found on pages 382-3, in the number for December, 1881. But before appearing there the editorial pen had evidently been at work, for moves were transposed, as if an attempt had been made to "doctor" the game up. The game given in the *B.C.M.* is the original version, and to enable your readers to see the amount of "doctoring" effected, I subjoin the two versions:—

THE ORIGINAL VERSION.

Re-published in *B.C.M.* for August, 1893.

WHITE. BARNES.	BLACK. MORPHY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—Kt 5
6 Kt—Q 5	6 B—R 4?
7 Castles	7 P—Q Kt 4
8 B—Kt 3	8 P—Q 3
9 P—Q 4	9 B—K Kt 5
10 P—B 3	10 P×P

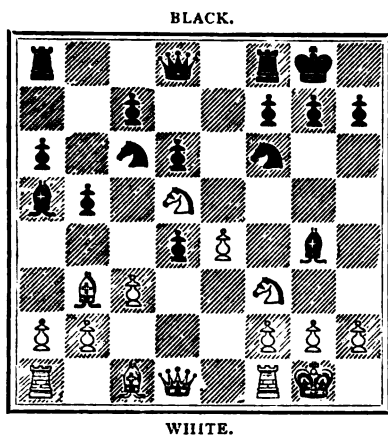
THE REVISED VERSION.

Re-published in *Brentano* for Dec., 1881.

WHITE. BARNES.	BLACK. MORPHY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 B—Kt 5
6 Kt—Q 5	6 P—Q Kt 5 (a)
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 3
8 Castles	8 B—K Kt 5
9 P—B 3	9 B—R 4
10 P—Q 4	10 P×P

(a) This is how the move is given in *Brentano*, but it is evidently a misprint for P—Q Kt 4.

And now each series of moves gives the following position :—



The goal reached is the same in each case, but the road trodden is not quite the same. Look at the first divergence. The original version gives 6..., B—R 4, and Mr. Mason marks this move with a (?). Now if we turn to the *Brentano* version, we get 6..., P—Q Kt 4, and the B does not go to R 4 until the ninth move, when it is driven there by the direct attack of the P at B 3. Who can doubt that the American editor had mentally queried the move 6..., B—R 4, but not stopping at the query, had, out of his own inner consciousness, evolved the transposition of moves, and so put down 6..., P—Kt 4, as giving a better line of play? Then again there is the transposition of White's 9th and 10th moves, and the posting of Black's Bishop at K Kt 5 on the 8th instead of the 9th move. Here again are traces of the inner consciousness being at work, for Mr. Mason queries the posting of the B at K Kt 5 at

the crisis shown in the original version, and it seems almost certain that the *Brentano* version of playing the B a little earlier is an attempt to render Black's play better in appearance than in the original version, and so escape the condemnatory (?). One thing is clear therefore, that two different versions of the game have appeared. A fair inference from a comparison of the two series of moves is that the later version was an attempt at emendation, with the intention of concealing Black's weak play.

From the diagrammed position up to White's 26th move the two versions proceed side by side, but at Black's 26th move another divergence takes place. In the original version the game ends there with the announcement "Black force mate in five moves"; and the alleged method of doing this is then given, commencing with R—Kt 3, &c. In the later version, no such announcement is made, but the entire moves are given thus as part of the actually played game :—26..., R—Kt 3; 27 R—K B sq, B—Q 5; 28 K—R 3, B—K 4; 29 K—R 4, B—B 5; 30 P—R 7, R mates.

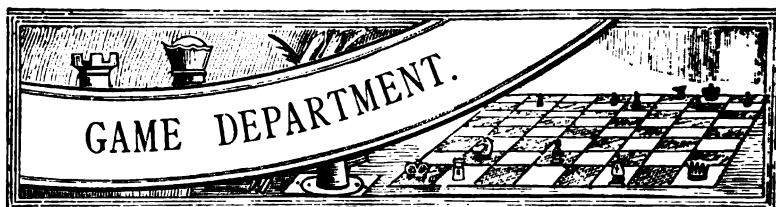
Now Mr. Mason points out that the mate is not "forced" in five moves, and the first version of the game was therefore incorrect on this point. Again who can doubt that the American editor discovered this blunder, and therefore contented himself with incorporating the supposed "forcing" moves as part of the game, and left off with 30..., R mates, thereby discreetly leaving the forced mate to take care of itself. Again then we have not only divergence, but divergence with a purpose, and that purpose an improvement of the game from Black's side.

Now comes the critical question. Would anyone who really believed the game had been played by Morphy have attempted to alter it, even if the alteration tended to improve it? There can be but one answer to such a question and that is a direct negative, a loud and resonant No!

The internal evidence against the authenticity of the game being so strong, and this evidence being so strongly supported by the manifest intention in the later version of trying to improve the game, fully warrant us in pronouncing that the game was never played between Barnes and Morphy.

J.G.C.

London, August 12th.



GAME No. 1,150.

The first game in the match by correspondence between the Liverpool and Ipswich Clubs, November 28th, 1892, to July 15th, 1893. The notes marked L. are supplied by the Liverpool playing committee; others by S. Tinsley have partially appeared in the chess column of the *Times* (weekly edition).

Evans Gambit.

WHITE.
LIVERPOOL.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—K B 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 P—Q Kt 4
- 5 Castles

BLACK.
IPSWICH.

- 1 P—K 4
- 2 Kt—Q B 3
- 3 B—B 4
- 4 B×Kt P

It is not easy to find, in all the Evans Gambits we have been able to turn to, any examples of Castling so early. But we want the matter demonstrated clearly and here is a fine opening for some theorists to distinguish themselves, if it can be proved that the move 5 Castles instead of P—B 3 is indeed a mistake.

5 P—Q 3

..... Keeping to the Evans, but probably B—K 2 would return the Pawn with a perfectly safe game.—L. For the theorists this is a clue to be followed up.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 6 P—Q B 3 | 6 B—B 4 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 P×P |
| 8 P×P | 8 B—Kt 3 |
| 9 P—Q 5 | |

Supposed to be the most enduring form of attack.—L. One reason is that the Kt must go to Q—R 4 and remain there, a little out of the game.

9 Kt—R 4

..... In a game Steinitz v. Neumann Q Kt—K 2 was played.—L. "Mr. Steinitz designedly avoids the regular defence of Kt—Q R 4, that his opponent should be thrown upon his own resources, unassisted by the books. As to the intrinsic value of this move it would be exaggerating to say it renders the defence perilous, but in the general opinion it is inferior to Kt—R 4."—*Book of the Paris Congress, 1867*; note by de Riviere and Neumann on this game. The game was drawn after 70 moves.

10 B—Kt 2 10 Kt—K 2

..... Or Kt—B 3 as sometimes played.—L.

11 B—Q 3

B×Kt P leads to a lost game, as pointed out by Liverpool. The answer is R—K Kt sq and the attack after B retreats is fatal to White.

- 11 Castles
12 Kt—B 3 12 Kt—Kt 3
13 Kt—K 2 13 B—K Kt 5

.....Not good. P—K B 3 is the right move.—L.

- 14 K—R sq 14 P—K B 4

.....A premature attack. The Q pieces should be freed and the Pawn played to B 3.—L.

- 15 Kt—Kt 3

Best against Black's attack. If, instead, Kt (K 2)—Q 4. Then 15 P×P; 16 B×P, Kt—Q B 5; with a good game.—L.

- 15 P—B 5
16 Kt—B 5 16 Kt—K 4
17 R—Q B sq 17 Q—K sq
18 B—K 2 18 B×Kt (B 5)

.....If 18 Q—R 4, then 19 Kt×Kt P, K×Kt; 20 Kt×Kt, B×B; 21 Kt—Kt 4 discovering check, with a winning game.—L.

- 19 P×B 19 Kt×Kt

.....Very dangerous, opening, as it does, the Kt's file, and so helping White's game. 19 R×P is better, but involves the loss of the exchange without injury to White's position. The Ipswich players suggest the following continuation:—19 R×P; 20 Kt×Kt, R×Kt; 21 B×R, Q×B; but 22 B—Kt 4, seems to give White an easy win.—L.

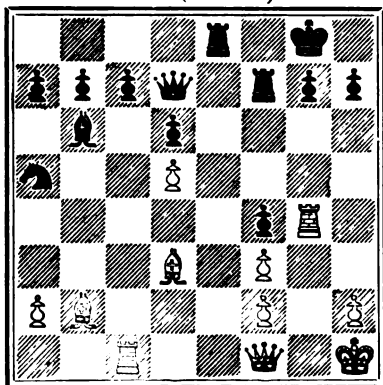
- 20 P×Kt

The Liverpool game is made to look ragged and unpromising, but much turns upon the open file played for by Liverpool and granted by Ipswich. We noticed on visiting Liverpool at this period how confident the players were of obtaining now a winning position

- 20 R×P
21 R—K Kt sq 21 R—B 2
22 Q—K B sq 22 Q—Q 2
23 B—Q 3 23 Q R—K sq
24 R—K Kt 4 24 P—R 4

.....The White Q must be prevented from getting to R 3.—L.

Position at move 24, Black to play : —
BLACK (IPSWICH).



WHITE (LIVERPOOL).

- 25 R—Kt 5 25 P—Q B 3
26 B—Kt 6

Q—Kt 2 leads to very interesting positions, and might save time, e.g., 26 Q—Kt 2, P×P; 27 B—B 5, Q—K 2; 28 B—K 6, Q×B; 29 R×P ch, K—B sq; 30 Q—Kt 5. Or, 26 Q—Kt 2, R—K 4; 27 B×R, P×B; 28 R×R P.—L.

- 26 R (K sq)—K 2
27 B×R ch 27 R×B
28 Q—Kt 2

If instead, R×P, then B—B 4; 29 Q—Q 3, B×P, and the Black King escapes to the Queen's side.—L.

- 28 B—Q sq
29 R—Kt 6 29 K—B sq
30 B×P ch

Position at move 30, Black to play : —
BLACK (IPSWICH).



WHITE (LIVERPOOL).

In the highest artistic style. The finish stamps the game as a masterpiece.

- 30 R × B
If instead, 30..., K—K sq; 31 R—K 6 ch (not R—K sq ch, as in the L. notes), B—K 2; 32 Q—Kt 6, and it will be found that as White threatens B—K R 6, and mate by Q—Kt 8. &c., the game is quite over. The position will bear looking at.
- 31 QR—KKtsq 31 R × R
 32 Q × R 32 Q—B 2
 33 Q × Q P ch 33 K—K sq
If 33..., Q—K 2; 34 Q—R 6 ch, K—K sq; 35 Q—R 8 ch and wins. Or, 33... B—K 2; 34 Q—Kt 8 ch, and wins the Q. If Q interpose R—Kt 8 ch.

34 R—K sq ch 34 Resigns

.....Because as Liverpool points out, if 34..., B—K 2, 35 Q—B 7; a delightful quiet move, threatening however immediate mate, followed by P—Q 6 wins. Say: 34 B—K 2, 35 Q—B 7, K—B sq; 36 P—Q 6, B—R 5; 37 P—Q 7, K—Kt 2; 38 P Queens, B × Q; 39 Q × B, Q—Q 4; 40 Q—K 7 ch, and White mates in four moves. In the early part of this game there is little that appeals to the imagination; but we are sorry for anyone who can study the latter part, say from move 20, without voting it worthy of being handed down to posterity, as a remarkable example of chess strategy. Besides, and this is all important, it is vividly interesting.

GAME No. 1,151.

The following six games were played in the first-class tournament of the Counties Chess Association, Woodhall Spa, August, 1893.

Queen's Fianchetto Defence.

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE. Rev. W. WAYTE.	BLACK. Rev. JOHN OWEN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 B—Kt 2
3 B—Q 3	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—K R 3	

One of the accepted continuations, favoured among others by Tchigorin. The object is, of course, to keep the diagonal open for the Q.

5 P—Q B 3	4 P—Q B 4
6 P—B 3	5 Kt—K B 3
7 B—K 3	6 Kt—B 3
8 Castles	7 B—K 2
9 Kt—Q 2	8 Castles

Some may here prefer 9 P—R 3 in anticipation of Black's next three moves. But in that case Black would certainly not have exchanged Pawns, and White's development would have been cramped.

10 P × P	9 P × P
11 B—K 2	10 Kt—Q Kt 5
12 B—B 2	11 R—B sq
	12 P—Q 4

.....Preparing, after the Kt has been driven back, to open the file by P—B 3; but the position of White's K Kt, as the sequel shows, is an effectual bar to this.

13 P—K 5	13 Kt—Q 2
14 P—R 3	14 Kt—Q B 3
15 Kt—Kt 3	15 P—Q R 4?
16 B—Q 3	16 P—B 3?

.....Black afterwards acknowledged this to have been an oversight: any attempt to save the exchange would have led to worse evils.

17 Kt—B 4!	17 P × P
18 Kt × K P	18 Q—K sq
19 Kt × R	19 Q × Kt
20 P × P	20 Kt × P
21 B—Kt 5	

A strong position for the B, which he retains to the end. Probably 15..., P—Q R 4 was not good on Black's part.

21 B—B 4

.....Templing White to take B with Kt, and so strengthening Black's centre Pawns.

22 Kt—Q 4	22 Kt—K B 3
23 K—R sq	23 Q—B 2
24 Q—K 2	24 Q—R 4

.....Black's counter-attack now demands great care on White's part.

25 Q R—Q sq

To set free the Bishop, which is wanted for the defence of the King's quarters.

26 B—Kt 3
27 Kt—K 6

25 R—K B sq
26 B—Q 3

K R×K sq would also have been good play; but White's object hereabouts is to get rid of the Q B, and prevent the unmasking, later on, of a battery against his King.

28 Kt—Q 8
29 Kt×B

27 R—B 2
28 R—K 2
29 R×Kt

.....Nothing was to be got by opening the R on Q instead; if 29 Kt (K 4)—Kt 5, 30 P×Kt, Kt×P, 31 Q—B 3; if 29...., Kt—B 5, 30 Q—K B 2.

30 B—B 6

Insuring the final break-up; if 30...., Kt×B, 31 Q—K 6 ch, and 32 Q×B attacking Kt.

And Black shortly resigned.

GAME No. 1,152.

Vienna Game.

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

WHITE. BLACK.
Rev. W. WAYTE. Mr. J. H. BLAKE.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—Q B 3 2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—K Kt 3

Introduced and often played by L. Paulsen: the subsequent moves of P—K R 3 and K—R 2 (after Castling) were first adopted by Mr. Burn, and much practised by Messrs. Blake and Skipworth.

3 Kt—B 3

.....P—Q 4, as played by Mr. Trenchard in the same tourney, gives Black a free and open and, it is believed a safe game. This was the first encounter between the present opponents, and caution naturally prevailed on both sides.

4 B—Kt 2 4 B—B 4
5 P—Q 3 5 P—Q R 3
6 P—K R 3 6 P—Q 3
7 K Kt—K 2 7 B—Q 2
8 Castles 8 Castles
9 K—R 2 9 Kt—K sq
10 P—B 4 10 P—B 3

.....Black subsequently preferred P—K Kt 3, rightly as it would seem.

11 B—Q 2 11 B—K 3
12 B—K sq 12 Q—Q 2

13 B—B 2 13 B×B
14 R×B 14 P—K Kt 3
15 Q—Q 2 15 Kt—Kt 2
16 Kt—Q 5 16 B×Kt
17 P×B 17 Kt—K 2
18 P—B 4 18 Q R—K sq
19 P×P 19 B P×P
20 R×R ch 20 R×R
21 P—Q 4 21 P×P
22 Kt×P 22 P—Kt 3
23 R—K sq 23 Kt (K 2)—B 4
24 Kt—B 6

White now looks like forcing an entry; but Mr. Blake is equal to the occasion.

24 R—K sq
25 P—K Kt 4

Mr. Gunsberg suggests here 25 P—K R 4 to hold the attack. After 25...., R×R; 26 Q×R, Q—K sq, we do not see any chance of making an impression.

25 Kt—K 2
26 Kt—B sq
27 P—Kt 3 27 R×R
28 Q×R 28 Q—K 2
29 Q×Q

This exchange is forced, and nothing remains to fight for.

29 Kt×Q

Drawn Game.

GAME No. 1,153.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. E. O. JONES. Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Q Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3 |

.....Either 3..., P—Q R 3, or 3..., Kt—B 3, is preferable to this move, which at once concedes all the advantage claimed for the attack through 3 B—Kt 5, viz.: that it should burden the defence with a cramped position, and a doubled Pawn, in the early part of the game.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 B—Q 2 |
| 5 Castles | 5 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 Kt—B 3 | 6 P x P ? |
| 7 Kt x P | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 Kt x Kt | 8 P x Kt |
| 9 B—K 2 | |

To prevent Black from playing his pieces on the King side. White seems content with the advantage gained, and does not injudiciously seek to press it, the proper general treatment of this defence.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| | 9 Castles |
| 10 P—B 4 | 10 Q—B sq ? |
| 11 P—K R 3 ! | 11 R—Q sq |
| 12 B—B 3 | 12 R—Q Kt sq |
| 13 P—Q Kt 3 | 13 P—Q 4 |
| 14 P—K 5 | |

It would not be good to take the Pawn, because of the subsequent dangerous action of the adverse Rook.

14 B—B 4 ch

.....A useless check, as it happens. Mr. Skipworth may have intended 16..., B—Kt 3, in reply to the obvious move of the Knight, but that would have left him with insufficient force for the protection of his King.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 15 K—R 2 | 15 Kt—K sq |
| 16 Kt—R 4 | 16 B—K 2 |
| 17 B—K 3 | 17 P—Q 5 |

.....There is no satisfactory course, still it would be better not to sacrifice so readily.

18 B x P

18 Q x P would be much stronger. If, then, 18..., P—Q B 4; 19 Q—B 3, B x Kt; 20 P x B, and White would have a certain advantage of a Pawn at the very least. Or, 18..., B x R P; 19 Q x R P, and (if 19..., R—R sq), 20 Kt—Kt 6, &c., with a like result.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| | 18 P—Q B 4 ! |
| 19 Kt x P | 19 B—Q Kt 4 |

.....Black should first take the Knight. Then this would win the exchange, as a return for his sacrificed Pawns.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 20 B—Kt 4 ! | 20 B x Kt |
|-------------|-----------|

.....He can do no better than let the Queen go for the three pieces—and these would be enough but for his great loss of Pawns.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 21 B x Q | 21 R x Q B |
| 22 Q—Kt 4 | 22 B x R |
| 23 R x B | 23 P—K R 4 ! |
| 24 Q x P | 24 R x B |
| 25 P—K 6 | |

White should win, perhaps, on the merits, though with much difficulty; as to make anything of his numerical advantage, much time and care would be required.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 25 P—K B 4 |
| 26 Q—B 7 ch | 26 K—R sq |
| 27 Q—R 5 ch | 27 K—Kt sq |
| 28 Q—B 7 ch | 28 K—R sq |
| 29 Q x P | 29 R x P |

.....A conclusive mistake. 29..., B—Q 3 was the move of course, and would have enabled him to continue and perhaps draw the game.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 30 R x R | 30 B—Q 3 |
| 31 P—Kt 3 | 31 Resigns |

GAME No. 1,154.

English Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH. Rev. W. WAYTE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q B 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 Kt—B 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P—K 3 | 4 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 B—Q 3 |
| 6 B—Q 3 | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—Q Kt 3 | |

Both players open very carefully. The *Fianchetto* feature, however, appears to be rather against White, because of the situation of his Queen Knight.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 9 B—Kt 2 | 8 Q Kt—Q 2 |
| 10 Kt—Q Kt 5 | 9 P—B 4 |
| 11 R—B sq | 10 B—K 2 |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 11 P—Q R 3 |
| 13 Q—K 2 | 12 R—B sq |
| | 13 Kt—K 5 |

.....Forcible. White cannot make the like move with equal effect.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 14 Kt—K sq? | 14 B P × P |
| 15 K P × P | 15 Kt × Kt |
| 16 B × Kt | 16 P × P |
| 17 B × P | |

The two Pawns together would be constant objects of attack, therefore this seems best.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 18 B—Q 3 | 17 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 19 Kt—B 3 | 18 B—K B 3 |
| 20 B—K 4 | 19 R—K sq |
| 21 Q × B | 20 B × B |
| | 21 Q—Kt 3 |

.....21..., Kt—Kt 3 in attempt to get to Q 4, would be good here. If, then, 22 B—R 5, Q—Q 4; and the Knight could retreat should White decline to exchange Queens. The Queen Pawn should eventually fall.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 22 B—Q 2 | 22 Kt—B sq |
| 23 B—Kt 4 | 23 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 24 R—B 5 | |

Well played. The exchange of Bishops resulting from this makes the Pawn less insecure, and generally tends to a drawn game. Black of course attacks the Rook in order to prevent White from taking the open file.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 25 R × R | 24 B—K 2 |
| 26 B × B | 25 R × R |
| 27 Kt—Kt 5 | 26 Kt × B |
| 28 P—Q 5 | 27 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 29 Kt × K P | 28 P—R 3 |

Unexpected brilliancy! In such a simple position. But it should lead to nothing. After White's 28 P—Q 5, the contest should have naturally ended as a drawn battle.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 30 Q—B 2 | 29 R—K sq |
| | 30 Q—Q 3 |

A slip. 30..., Kt—K 2 would regain the pawn with little difficulty. Now White keeps it—and with it every chance of winning.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 31 Q—Q B 5! | 31 Q—Q 2 |
|-------------|----------|

.....31..., R—Q sq, leading to an exchange of Queens and getting rid of the passed Pawn, would afford many chances of a draw. White would of course have two Pawns to one on the Queen side; but, with Rook and Knight, winning would still be a problem.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 32 Kt—B 7 | 32 R—Q B sq |
| 33 P—Q 6 | 33 Kt—B 5 |
| 34 Q—K 5 | |

In anticipation, doubtless, of the desperate attack following. Mr. Skipworth's play appears to great advantage in this game.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 35 P—Kt 3 | 34 Q—Kt 5 |
| 36 K—Kt 2 | 35 Kt—R 6 ch |
| 37 P—B 4 | 36 Kt—Kt 4 |
| 38 P—K R 3! | 37 Kt—K 3? |
| | 38 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,155.

Queen's Fianchetto Defence.

NOTES BY J. H. BLAKE.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. J. H. BLAKE.	Rev. J. OWEN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 B—Kt 2
3 B—Q 3	3 Kt—Q B 3

.....What advantage is to be gained by 1 is departure from the general principles of close openings it is not easy to determine. It is conceivable that a little supineness on White's part in the opening might result in Black's getting a strong attack with Q and two Knights on White's King's side; but the contingency is a very speculative one, and as a reason for adopting so bizarre a move it would be more proper to "skittles" than to first-class tournament play.

4 P—Q B 3	4 P—K 4
5 P—Q 5	5 Q Kt—K 2
6 Kt—K 2	6 Kt—Kt 3
7 Castles	7 B—K 2
8 Kt—Kt 3	8 Kt—B 3
9 Kt—B 5	9 Castles
10 P—Q B 4	10 P—Q 3
11 Kt—B 3	11 B—B sq
12 B—K 3	12 K—R sq
13 K—R sq	13 R—K Kt sq
14 P—K Kt 4	14 Kt—K sq
15 Kt—K 2	15 B—Kt 4
16 Q—Q 2	16 P—K B 3

.....On the whole it would be better to exchange Bishops. White's Bishop is more likely to come in strongly for attacking than Black's for defensive purposes.

17 R—K Kt sq 17 B × Kt

.....17..., Kt—B sq was better, without this exchange. At R 5, where the Kt goes next move, he has no prospect of taking any but a passive part in the rest of the game.

18 Kt P × B	18 Kt—R 5?
19 R—Kt 3	19 P—K R 3
20 Q R—K Kt sq	20 Q—Q 2
21 P—B 4!	21 P × P
22 Kt × P	22 P—Kt 3
23 Kt—K 6	23 Kt—Kt 2

.....23..., B × B; 24 Q × B, P—K Kt 4; 25 R—R 3, Q—R 2 (necessary to prevent R × Kt), 26 R—Kt 4 hardly offers Black any better prospects. But a little more breathing time was to be had by exchanging Pawns before Kt—Kt 2.

24 Kt × B	24 B P × Kt
25 B × K Kt P	25 P × B
26 Q × P	26 Kt—R 4
27 Q × Q Kt	27 Q—R 2
28 R—R 3	28 Resigns

.....The other Kt must fall directly.

GAME No. 1,156.

Sicilian Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. J. H. BLAKE.	Rev. A. B. SKIPWORTH.

1 P—K 4	1 P—Q B 4
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 Kt—B 3	3 P—K Kt 3
4 P—Q 4	4 P × P
5 Kt × P	5 B—Kt 2
6 B—K 3	6 P—Q 3

7 B—K 2	7 Kt—B 3
8 Castles	8 Castles
9 P—K R 3	

Assuming White's design to include P—K B 4, in attack, he should exchange Knights and go ahead here.

9 P—Q R 3

.....It follows that Black should play ...B—Q 2 at this stage.

White can well continue 10 Kt × Kt,
and 11 P—B 4, or 11 Q—Q 2.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 10 Q—Q 2 | 10 Q—B 2 |
| 11 Q R—Q sq ? | 11 B—Q 2 |
| 12 P—B 4 | 12 Q R—B sq |
| 13 B—B 3 | |

White has a very good position, but he has great difficulty in finding what good to do with it. This can be only from his neglect in not closing the Bishop file by exchanging Knights. He is now playing a defensive game.

- | | |
|-----------|---------------|
| | 13 Kt—Q R 4 ! |
| 14 Q—B 2 | 14 Kt—B 5 |
| 15 B—B sq | 15 P—K 4 |

.....A strong move. The isolation of a Pawn is nothing in a position like this.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 16 K Kt—K 2 | 16 P × P |
| 17 Kt × P | 17 B—B 3 |
| 18 P—Q Kt 3 | |

Of course White is knowingly playing a dangerous game, and intends the play immediately following. He cannot play 20 Q × Kt, because of 20... Kt × P. But 18 Q Kt—Q 5 would be far less hazardous, and yet not destitute of complicating power. Then perhaps P—Q Kt 3 and P—B 4 might follow; with safety on that side on which his opponent all along exerts such uncomfortable pressure.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| | 18 Kt—K 4 |
| 19 B—Kt 2 ? | 19 Kt × B ch |
| 20 P × Kt | 20 K R—Q sq |
| 21 Kt—Q 3 | 21 Q—Q 2 |
| 22 K—R 2 | 22 Q—K 3 |
| 23 B—R sq | |

If at once Kt—K 2, the Pawn would not be lost. *E.g.*, 23 Kt—K 2, Kt × P; 24 P × Kt, B × B; 25 Kt × B, Q—K 4+; 26 Kt—Kt 3, Q × Kt; 27 Q × P+, &c.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 23 Kt—R 4 ! |
| 24 Kt—K 2 | 24 B × B |

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 25 R × B | 25 B—Q 2 |
| 26 Q—R 4 | 26 P—Q 4 ! |
| 27 Kt—Q 4 ? | 27 Q—Kt 3 |

.....As was noticed by Mr. Wayte at the time, Black could have secured an easily winning game through 27... Q × P+!; 28 Q × Q, B × Q; 29 K × B, P × P—attacking both Knights and remaining two Pawns plus.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 28 P—K 5 | 28 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 29 R—B 2 | 29 B—B 4 ! |
| 30 R—Q sq | |

This was perhaps an oversight on the part of Mr. Blake. His opponent could not attack the Queen and gain the piece a move sooner, only because he could not then defend his Knight against the attack from R—K Kt sq—the move that should be made here—in default of Kt × Kt.

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| | 30 P—Kt 4 |
| 31 Q × Kt P | 31 Q × Kt |
| 32 R—Kt 2 | 32 B—Kt 3 |
| 33 Kt—B 2 | 33 Q—Kt 3 |
| 34 Kt—Kt 4 | 34 K—R sq |
| 35 Kt—B 6 | 35 Kt—K 3 |
| 36 Q—R 6 | 36 Kt—B sq |
| 37 Q R—K Kt sq | |

37 Kt—R 5, Kt—K 3; 38 Kt—B 6, &c., and Black would have to submit to a draw, or leave his Knight at K 3 and otherwise prevent the threatened R × B. When the Black Queen comes into play on the King's side the game is over.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| | 37 Q—K 3 ! |
| 38 P—K B 4 | 38 Q—B 4 |
| 39 Kt—R 5 | 39 Kt—K 3 |
| 40 R—Kt 5 | 40 R × P ch |
| 41 K—Kt 3 | 41 Q—Q 6 ch |
| 42 K—R 4 | 42 R—K Kt sq |
| 43 K R—Kt 4 | 43 Kt—Q 5 |

and wins.



GAME No. 1,157.

Played recently at Hamburg.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY Dr. B. LASKER.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Herr FRENSDORFF.	Herr M. BIER.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P-K 4 | 1 P-K 4 |
| 2 Kt-K B 3 | 2 Kt-Q B 3 |
| 3 B-Kt 5 | 3 P-Q R 3 |
| 4 B-R 4 | 4 Kt-B 3 |
| 5 Kt-B 3 | 5 B-B 4 |

.....This move is not advantageous, as von Bardeleben has demonstrated in his *Kritik der Spanischen Partie* (1885, Leipzig, published at Adolph Roegner's).

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 6 Kt x P | 6 Kt x Kt |
| 7 P-Q 4 | 7 B-Q 3 |
| 8 P-B 4 | |

Far stronger at this juncture is Castles. Black's best reply is Castles. We consider the following as a likely continuation: 9 P-B 4, Kt-B 3; 10 P-K 5, B-Kt 5; 11 P x Kt, B x Kt; 12 P x B, Q x P; 13 P-B 5! White now has some attacking chances on his K's wing. Upon this variation von Bardeleben's criticism on Black's 5th move B-B 4 is based.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| | 8 Kt-B 3 |
| 9 P-K 5 | 9 B-Kt 5 |
| 10 P-Q 5 | |

Here once more the disadvantage of White's not having Castled is proved. If White play at once P x Kt (K B 3), Black would not have been obliged to exchange White's Q Kt, which only develops White's game and protects P on Q 4. White would have to play first B-K 3 (best), allowing Black to play P-Q 4, and after B x Q Kt, to equalise matters (P-Q R 3 is not to be feared for Black).

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| | 10 Kt-K 5 |
| 11 Q-B 3 | |

White could have adapted here the following line of play: 11 P x Kt, Kt x Kt; 12 P x Q P ch, B x P; 13 Q x B ch, Q x Q; 14 B x Q ch, K x B; 15 P-Q R 3, Kt-Q 4 dis. ch; 16 P x B, Kt x P; 17 R-R 4, with an interesting end-game of B against Kt.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| | 11 Kt-B 4 |
| 12 P x Kt | 12 Q P x P |
| 13 Castles? | |

Here White initiates a wrong combination. B-Q Kt 3 was imperative; however Black would have the better game anyhow by playing Q-R 5 ch, P-K Kt 3, Q-R 6!

13 B x Kt

Position after Black's 13th move:—

B x Kt.

BLACK (HERR M. BIER).



WHITE (HERR FRENSDORFF).

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 14 B x P ch | 14 P x B |
| 15 Q x P ch | 15 Q-Q 2 |
| 16 Q x R | 16 B-Q 5 ch |
| 17 K-R sq | 17 Castles |
| 18 Q-B 3 | |

Black threatens B-Kt 2.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| | 18 B-Kt 2 |
| 19 Q-K 2 | 19 Kt-K 5 |

.....Threatening Kt-Kt 6 ch and Q-R 6 mate.

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 20 B-K 3 | 20 Kt-Kt 6 ch |
| 21 P x Kt | 21 Q-R 6 ch |
| 22 K-Kt sq | 22 B x B ch |
| 23 R-B 2 | 23 Q x P mate. |

GAME No. 1,158.

Played by Correspondence, 1893.

Evans Gambit: Compromised Defence.

NOTES BY W. J. GREENWELL.

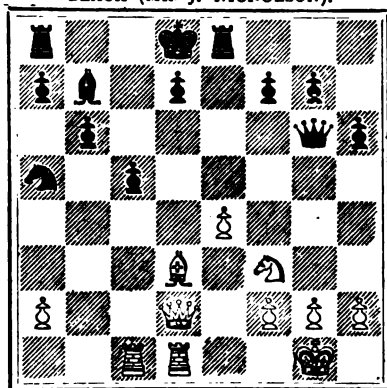
Position after Black's 18th move:

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. W. J. GREENWELL Mr. J. NICHOLSON.

P—K R 3.

BLACK (MR. J. NICHOLSON).

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—Q Kt 4 | 4 B×Kt P |
| 5 P—B 3 | 5 B—R 4 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 P×P |
| 7 Castles | 7 P×P |
| 8 Q—Kt 3 | 8 Q—B 3 |
| 9 B—K Kt 5 | |



WHITE (MR. W. J. GREENWELL).

Played by Steinitz against Zukertort, instead of the customary P—K 5.

9 Q—Kt 3

10 Kt—R 3

Steinitz played the more obvious, and perhaps stronger, move Kt×P. The text move was suggested by a game (Philip v. North) given by Mr. Freeborough as an example of "Contemplative Chess," *B.C.M.*, vol. ix., p. 172. The development of the Q Kt at R 3 in the Evans Gambit is favoured by Tschigorin, and, as Mr. Freeborough has pointed out to me, it occurs frequently in Mac Donnell's play with Labourdonnais.

19 B—Kt 5

Preparing to sacrifice the exchange. If now 19 R×P, 19..., P×R; 20 Q×Kt ch, Q—Kt 3; and White's attack is at an end. (See diagram).

20 R×P

19 B—B 3

20 P×R

21 Q×Kt ch

21 K—K 2

.....If 21 ..., K—B sq; 22 B—R 6 ch, winning easily.

22 Kt—K 5

22 Q—K 3

.....Mr. Nicholson afterwards thought, perhaps rightly, that he could have won by 22..., Q—R 4. White would probably have replied with 23 Kt×B ch, and if 23..., P×Kt, 24 Q—B 7 ch.

23 B×B

23 Q×Kt

.....If 23..., P×B; 24 Q×B P ch, K—B 3; 25 R—Q 6, &c.

24 B×R

24 R×B

25 P—B 4

25 Q—K 3

10 K Kt—K 2
11 B×Kt 11 K×B

.....Mr. North played 11..., Kt×B, and lost—whether *propter hoc* or only *post hoc*, the reader, on examining the game referred to (it is quite worth the trouble), may determine.

12 B—Q 3	12 R—K sq
13 Kt—B 4	13 K—Q sq
14 Kt×B	14 Kt×Kt
15 Q×Q B P	15 P—Kt 3
16 Q R—B sq	16 P—Q B 4
17 K R—Q s	17 B—Kt 2
18 Q—Q 2	18 P—K R 3

-If 25..., Q × B P; 26
 Q × B P ch, K—K sq; 27 Q—Q 5,
 and wins.
- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| 26 Q × B P ch | 26 K—K sq | 29 P × Q | 28 Q × Q |
| 27 Q—Q 5 | 27 R—B sq | 30 K—B 2 | 29 K—K 2 |
| 28 R—Q 2 | | 31 K—K 3 | 30 K—Q 3 |
| | | 32 P—K R 3 | 31 P—B 4 |
| | | 33 K—K 2 | 32 R—B 6 ch |
| | | 34 Resigns. | 33 R—B 4 |
- 28 Q × Q ch would have been
 better, securing a draw. As it is,
 White comes out with a weak Q P.

GAME No. 1,159.

Played recently by correspondence between Mr. S. H. Butler, of Fall
 River, Kan.; and Mr. C. W. Waterman, of Topeka, Kan., U.S.A.

King's Bishop's Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
 Mr. S. H. BUTLER Mr. C. W. WATERMAN

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 P—K B 4 | 2 P × P |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Q—R 5 ch |
| 4 K—B sq | 4 Kt—Q B 3 |

.....The usual 4..., P—K
 Kt 4—or 4..., P—Q 4, or P—Q 3 is
 better. Black wants both his Bishops
 in early play for his best defence.
 Therefore the movement of his Queen
 Pawn should not be delayed—and
 there are other more urgent moves
 than this of the Knight.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P—K Kt 4 |
| 6 Kt—Q B 3 | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 Kt—B 3 | 7 Q—R 4 |
| 8 Kt—Q 5 | 8 K—Q sq |
| 9 P—K 5 | 9 P—Q 3 |

.....It might be worth while
 now to leave this Pawn at home a
 little longer, and fortify by 9..., P—K
 R 3. Play might eventually be found
 for the Queen Bishop by means of ...,
 P—Q Kt 3. Mr. Waterman is
 already in needless difficulty owing to
 the move of his Knight.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 10 P—K R 4 | 10 P—K R 3 |
| 11 K—Kt sq | 11 Q—Kt 3 |
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 B—B 4 |
| 13 B × B | 13 Q × B |

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 14 R P × P | 14 P × Kt P |
| 15 R × R | 15 B × R |
| 16 P—Q B 3 | 16 K—Q 2 |

.....To attack by 16..., P
 K 5 would of course result in the loss
 of the Gambit Pawn, at least; but a
 proposal of exchange, by 16..., K Kt
 —K 2, would be commendable. The
 King could afterwards be brought over
 to his own part of the field, making
 way for the Rook, with every good
 prospect.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 17 B—Q 2 | 17 P—B 3? |
| 18 P—K 6 ch | |

Taking prompt advantage of his
 opponent's previous rather inconse-
 quential manoeuvre (the Rook should
 have been brought to K sq). Black,
 however, should refuse the Pawn by
 18..., K—Q sq, trusting somewhat to
 counter attack through the advance of
 his own King side Pawns, &c., in
 avoidance of the complications which
 follow.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 19 Q—Kt 3 | 18 Q × P |
| 20 Q—R 4 ch | 19 Kt—R 4? |
| 21 Kt—Kt 4 | 20 P—B 3 |

Mr. Butler has now a firm hold
 upon his antagonist, and it is main-
 tained to the end.

22 P—Q 5 !
 23 R—K sq
 24 P × P ch
If 24..., P × P, then
 25 Q—R 6, and Black could not long
 survive.
 25 Q—B 2 !
 26 K—R sq

21 Kt—B 5
 22 Q—K 5
 23 Kt—Kt 3
 24 Q × P
 25 Q—B 4 ch
 26 P—Q 4

.....26..., P—B 5 would
 greatly prolong the resistance, as even
 after loss of all the King side Pawns
 he would be only one to the bad. If
 26..., Kt—K 2, White could take it,
 and then check at R 7, coming out
 with two minor pieces for Rook and
 Pawn, and a by no means easily win-
 ning game. The text-move is fatal, as
 however Black plays he must lose a
 piece after Q—R 7.
 27 Q—B 5 ch 27 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,160.

A fine game, recently played in a private match between two members
 of the North London Chess Club.

Remove Black's K B P.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
 Mr. A. C. JACKMAN. Dr. J. W. HUNT.

1 P—K 4 1 Kt—Q B 3
 2 P—Q 4 2 P—K 4
 3 P—Q 5

White may also get a good game by
 3 P × P, Kt × P; 4 P—K B 4, Kt—
 B 2; 5 B—Q B 4, K Kt—R 3; 6 Q—
 Q 4, &c.

3 Kt—K 2
 4 P—K B 4

An inferior continuation, for Black
 should have replied with P × P; 5 B ×
 P, Kt—Kt 3; gaining time by attack-
 ing the Bishop.

4 Kt—K Kt 3
 5 Kt—K B 3

Giving up the Pawn purposely thus
 early for the sake of attack, which
 was certainly courageous.

5 P × P
 6 B—Q 3 6 P—Q 3

.....B—B 4 would be met
 by 7 P—K 5, and if then Kt—R 5;
 8 Q—K 2, &c.

7 P—K R 4

Mr. Jackman's assault is both spirited
 and original for this opening; most
 players would probably have Castled
 here.

7 B—K Kt 5
 8 P—K R 5 8 Kt—K R 5

.....Black's effort to retain
 the extra Pawn leads him into a bad
 position. The Kt should have gone
 to K 4, which would render the check
 of White's B useless; if instead White
 took the P with B, then 9..., B × Kt;
 10 P × B, Q—B 3 seems unobjection-
 able.

9 B—Kt 5 ch 9 K—B 2

.....Better for him, perhaps,
 would have been 9..., P—B 3; 10 P ×
 P, Kt × P ch; 11 K—B sq, Q—Kt 3,
 &c.

10 Kt—K 5 ch 10 P × Kt
 11 Q × B 11 P—K Kt 4

.....The only and better
 alternative was, of course, B—K 2;
 in which case if 12 Q—K 6 ch, K—
 B sq; 13 Q × P, then B—Q 3; 14 Q—
 Q 4 (if Q—K 6, then Q—Kt 4), Kt ×
 P ch; 15 K—B 2, Kt—K 6, with a
 good game.

12 Q—K 6 ch 12 K—Kt 2
 13 Q × P ch 13 Q—B 3

- 14 Q × B P ch 14 B—K 2
15 B—Q 2

Much stronger than P—K 5 at once, which would let the Black Queen *via* B 4 into his position; but the best move of all perhaps was R × Kt, and then B × P; for if the B K thereupon went to B sq, White would play B—K 5, with an irresistible attack.

15 Kt × P ch

.....Q—B 2 looks at first like a resource, but it would not have saved him from loss, as examination will easily show.

- 16 K—K 2 16 P—B 6 ch
17 K—B sq 17 K—R 3
18 P—K 5

Dr. Hunt points out that if 18 B—B 3, then Kt—K 6 ch; 19 K—K sq, B—Kt 5; 20 B × B, Kt × P ch, &c.

18 Q—B 4

19 B—Q 7

To prevent Q—Kt 5, which might be rather troublesome; the prevention however leads him into a still more risky position.

- 19 Q—K 5
20 Kt—B 3 20 Q × B P
21 R—Q sq 21 Kt—K 6 ch

.....Dr. Hunt thinks he could have drawn the game now by perpetual check, but we do not see

how he could, for after 21..., Q—Q 6 ch; 22 K—B 2, Q—Q 5 ch; 23 K—Kt 3, he has no more checks, and White threatens to win the Q by B × P ch.

- 22 K—B 2 22 Kt × R ch
23 R × Kt 23 Q × P

.....Black had originally intended to play B—K B sq here, but then B—Kt 4 would still have given White the best of it; and though the text-move loses, it does not appear that Black could have saved the game.

- 24 P—Q 6 24 B—Q sq
25 Q—B 4 25 Q—Kt 3 ch

.....If B—Kt 3 ch; 26 K—Kt 3, threatening B × P ch, and mate in a few moves.

- 26 B—K 3 26 Q—Kt 7 ch
27 R—Q 2 27 Q—B 8
28 Q—K B 7! 28 Q—K R 8

.....Black might have considerably delayed, though he might not have averted, the final catastrophe by B—Kt 3 here.

- 29 Q—B 8 ch 29 K × P
30 B—K 8 ch, and mates in four or five moves.

Dr. Hunt justly remarks that there are not many odds-receivers who would have played like Mr. Jackman in this game.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—After the experience of the last two months it is quite clear that two-movers must not be despised in a solution tourney. Probably the holidays are partly responsible for the numerous gaps. The scores are as follows :—

	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	Total.
F. R. Gittins...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
"Chat"...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
"Beta"...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
E. W. Brook...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
"J. F."...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
J. T. Knight...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
E. A. Crowley	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
"Rook Lea"...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
C. S. Earle...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
R. A. Giltiald	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
Chr. Lund...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
C. Stuart Prince	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
H. Waddington	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
A. C. White...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	22
R. J. Simpson...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
"East Marden"	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
"Harold"...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
E. Holt...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
"Alpha"...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
"De Novo"...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
E. Titterton...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
C. A. Plaisier	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
J. H. Weatherall	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
R. A. Colville	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
Chas. Johnstone	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	20
A. H. C. Hamilton	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	0	20
J. O. Allfrey...	-1	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	19
"Bellum"...	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	19
"Templemore"	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	19
Dr. F. S.	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	15
"O.T."...	-1	0	2	2	2	2	-1	2	-1	-1	6

Correct solutions of Nos. 928, 929, 932 (omitted last month), and 934—943, from Rev. J. H. Robison.

All-in Solution Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2/6 is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize his marks are cancelled, and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-movers only are necessary for the others. Ties will be decided by the first solution to hand. The prize this month is taken by William Clarkson ("Rookelea"), who has reached the top by patient, skilful solving. The position of solvers is as follows:—

	Old Score.	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	Total.
"Rook Lea"...	291	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	313
"Beta"...	276	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	298
F. R. Gittins...	257	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	279
† "Harold"...	208	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	228
E. W. Brook...	198	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	220
J. H. Weatherall	193	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	213
† E. Titterton	182	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	202
E. Holt...	178	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	198
"Chat"...	136	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	158

Chas. Johnstone	...	...	...	...	...	134	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	154
"De Novo"	...	...	...	...	...	127	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	147
*"Templemore"	...	...	...	...	...	130	...	2	2	2-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	149
Dr. F. S.	...	...	...	...	...	112	...	2	2	-1	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	...	127
"Alpha"	...	...	...	...	...	105	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	125
§C. A. Plaister	...	...	...	...	...	55	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	75
C. Stuart Prince	...	...	...	...	...	46	...	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	68
"O.T."	...	...	...	...	...	50	...	-1	0	2	2	2	2	-1	2	-1	-1	...	56
"East Marden"	...	...	...	...	...	36	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	...	50
J. T. Knight	...	...	...	...	...	26	...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	...	48
C. S. Earle	...	...	...	...	...	—	...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	...	22
E. A. Crowley	...	...	...	...	...	—	...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	2	...	22
A. H. C. Hamilton	...	...	...	...	...	—	...	2	2	2	2	4	2	2	2	2	0	...	20

* Correct Solution of No. 932. † Correct Solution of No. 928.

§ Correct Solution of No. 930.

A. C. White, New York (old score 214), Nos. 922—932, 2 2 2 2 2 3 0 3, total 232. Solutions of Nos. 934—943, 2 2 2 2 4 2 2 2 2 2, total 256.

Chakhmatny Journal.—Encouraged by the success of their recent two-move tourney, the editors have decided to conduct a three-move tourney open to all. Composers may send not more than two three-movers, direct-mates, plainly diagrammed, and with distinguishing motto and full solution. A separate sealed envelope must contain the name and address of the composer. Competing positions must be sent not later than October 13th, 1893, by British composers, to *Chakhmatny Journal*, St. Petersburg Litéinaya No. 46. The judges are Messrs. Hems, Dubbe, Dobrusky, and Maximoff. Several valuable prizes are offered.

THE COLOSSUS.—Mr. Babson, the author of the ill-fated Colossus, acknowledges in the *Montreal Gazette*, the accuracy of the shortened solution pointed out in our last issue. In the course of his remarks he says:—"Four moves from a 1,900 moves' problem is not a very dreadful cut-down, when we take into consideration that the author could have added two or three hundred more moves to the position as well as not, had he not been handicapped by the contract to furnish the *New York Clipper* with a problem in just 1,900 moves. The problem has thus been proven practically sound, and the author's idea embodied in the first 1,889 moves still remains intact, and towers far above anything of the kind yet produced in the line of long problems." The reduction of four moves is not a great matter in a problem of such magnitude, but when we remember we were directly challenged to test its soundness we felt there was more joke in cutting off four moves than in cutting off four hundred. As to the statement that the author could have added "two or three hundred more moves to the problem as well as not," we are greatly surprised at the admission, because the problem was composed upon a board of one hundred squares instead of sixty-four, and three boxes of men were necessary to provide

the materials of war. Obviously, with a board of 1,000 squares and ten boxes of men, the problem would have been much longer, and thus by extending the board and increasing the men the idea could be carried out to infinity. This problem therefore has no fixed point, but as a matter of fact the simple idea and concluding stage could be shown under fifty moves. We object then to Mr. Babson's claim to premiership on such grounds. If he will conform to the orthodox standard, and compose a longer problem than anybody else, we will gladly recognise his feat, but we refuse to accept his superiority for a problem composed on lines which absolutely preclude Mr. Babson or any other composer from any possibility of competition.

"KNOWLEDGE" PROBLEM TOURNAMENT.—This will commence in the November number of *Knowledge*, and is open to the world. The Proprietors of *Knowledge* offer the following prizes: 1st prize, a full-sized Set of Staunton Chessmen; second prize, Fifteen Shillings; third prize, *Knowledge* free for twelve months. The conditions are as follows:—

Each Competitor may send not more than one three-move unconditional direct-mate problem (diagrammed).

Competing positions must be original and unpublished.

Each problem must be accompanied by a motto and full solution, with a sealed envelope containing the composer's name and address.

Competing positions must reach Mr. C. D. LOCOCK, Burwash, Sussex, England, on or before October 10th, 1893.

The Chess Editor reserves the right of excluding manifestly impossible, unsound, or inferior positions.

Should more than twenty positions be received, the Chess Editor may, with the assistance of an expert, select the best twenty for competition. In that case the remainder will be returned to their respective composers without delay.

The adjudication will be partly by solvers and partly by a recognised expert.

All solvers who solve correctly every problem will be entitled to vote on their merits, the Chess Editor having also one vote. The six or seven problems thus selected will then be submitted to an expert, whose decision on their respective merits will be final. A Solution Tourney will commence at the same time, particulars will be given in the September number.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 934, by P. H. Williams.—1 R—Q 3.

No. 935, by P. H. Williams.—1 B—R 7.

No. 936, by P. H. Williams.—1 Q—Q B 3.

No. 937, by P. H. Williams.—1 Q—R 8.

No. 938, by H. A. Lindberg.—Two Solutions. 1 B—K 8 (Author's). Also 1 R × Q's P.

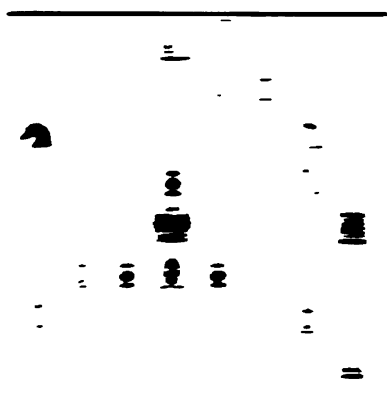
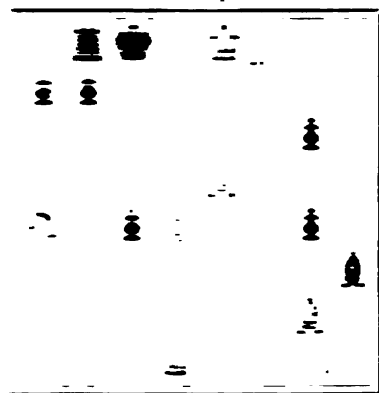
No. 939, by F. R. Gittins.—1 R—R 4.

No. 940, by A. C. White.—1 Q—R 8.

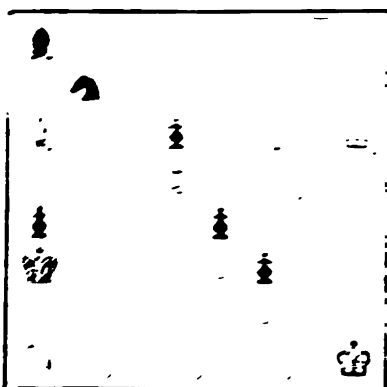
No. 941, by A. C. White.—1 Q × P.

No. 942, by G. K. Ansell.—No Solution. Author's intention 1 Kt—Q 7, stopped by 1... B—Q 4.

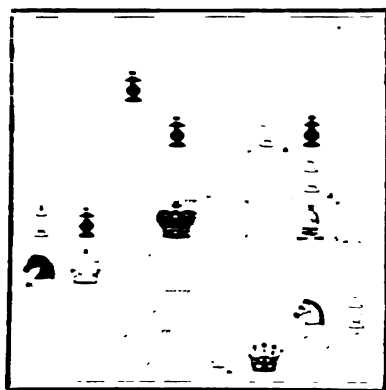
No. 943, by G. K. Ansell.—1 R × P.

[illegible]

... ~~THESE~~ ...



Who's mated in three moves.



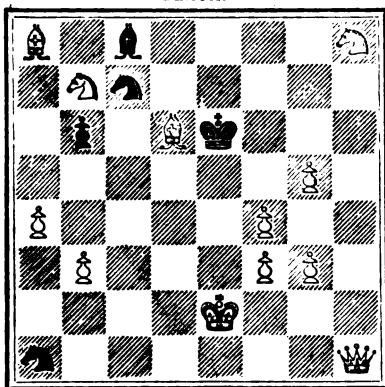
White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

A QUARTETTE OF PROBLEMS KINDLY INSCRIBED TO
MR. I. M. BROWN, LEEDS,
BY MR. F. R. GITTINS, BIRMINGHAM.

No. 948.

BLACK.

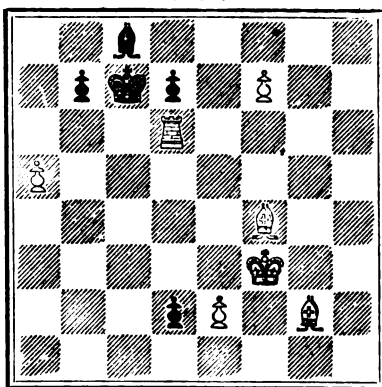


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 949.

BLACK.

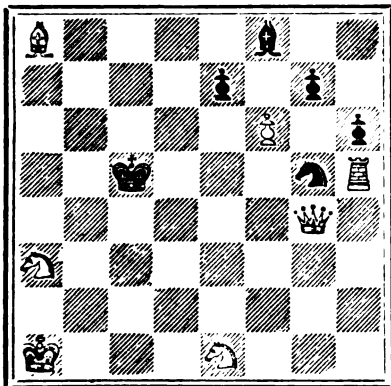


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 950.

BLACK.

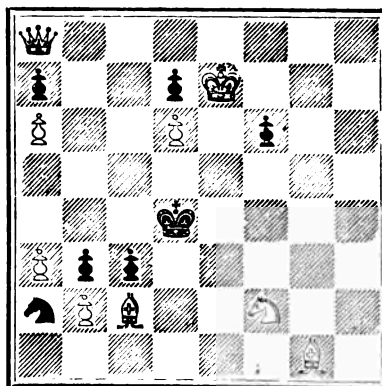


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 951.

BLACK.



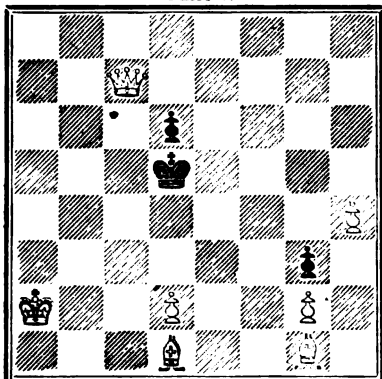
WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 952.—By J. S. THORNS,
WEST GRINSTEAD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 953.—By A. G. FELLOWS.

BLACK.

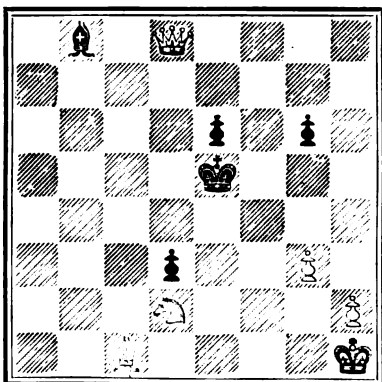


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 954.—By J. T. KNIGHT,
WORCESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

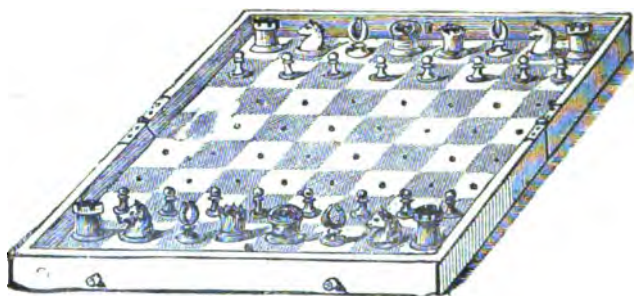
No. 955.—ALTERNATIVE PROBLEM,
by HORACE WADDINGTON,
GODALMING.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White, playing first on fourth move,
either mates or forces Black to mate.



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

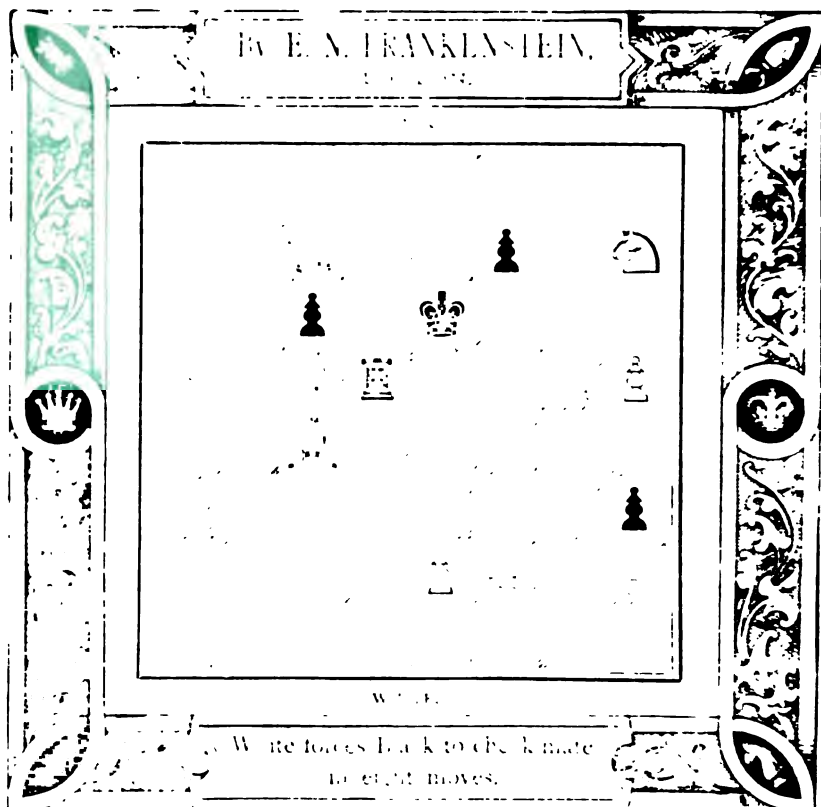
	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

CHALLENGER.



Solutions to be sent to Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, 42, Hamilton Terrace London.

The British Chess Magazine.

OCTOBER, 1893.



Dr. Tarrasch has just undertaken the editorship of the chess column in the *Deutsche General Anzeiger*, published at Frankfort.

The *American Chess Monthly*, which has been intermitted for several months, owing to the death of its editor's father, is shortly about to re-appear.

In a recent telegraph team match between New South Wales and South Australia, Sydney was victorious over Adelaide by 4 games to 3, and the other 6 were drawn.

A tourney for the championship of Lyons has taken place at the Café de la Gaule in that city. There were twelve competitors, and the victor was M. Rinck. The second prize was gained by M. Harvey.

The fourth annual contest for the Silver Queen of the Wharfedale (Yorks.) Association has resulted in the success of Mr. Walter Gledhill, of Burley-in-Wharfedale, who defeated Mr. W. T. Butterfield (holder) in the final round.

A monster correspondence tournament is being organised by a committee of Philadelphia players, to be confined to entrants living within four days' post of that city, and to commence on December 1st. We are sorry to hear that one of the committee, Mr. W. P. Shipley, a well-known strong player, has met with a serious accident at cricket by breaking his knee-cap.

Messrs. Lee, Gossip, and Jasnogrodsky arrived at New York together about the same time, and the two latter in the same steamer, only to find on landing that the Chess Congress was postponed *sine die*. They were, of

course, greatly annoyed, but Mr. Lee is bearing his disappointment philosophically by giving specimens of his skill at the New York and Brooklyn Clubs, and by making arrangements for a chess tour through the States.

A match was played recently at the Manhattan Club, New York, between Mr. Hodges, the N.Y. State champion, and Herr Albin, of Vienna, who is now in America. The conditions were five games up, but the match to be declared drawn should each player win four games. After a hard fight, the latter condition was actually realised, and the prize, a purse of \$150 subscribed by the club, was divided between the players.

PLYMOUTH.—The annual meeting of the Plymouth Club was held on Monday, the 18th September. The members mustered in force, and arrangements were made for an attractive programme for the coming season, which begins on October 2nd. Mr. T. Winter-Wood was elected as president, and Mr. Carslake W. Wood as hon. sec. and treasurer. It was decided that an effort should be made to establish a Devonshire County Chess Association.

The match between Messrs. Loman and Lennep, at Amsterdam, was abandoned as drawn after four games had been played with an even score, each winning two. A second match of four games was arranged and resulted as follows: first game, Ruy Lopez drawn; second, Vienna Opening, van Lennep won; third, Bishop's Gambit, Mr. Loman won; fourth, Ruy Lopez drawn; after which the second match also was given up as drawn.

Dr. A. E. van Foreest has accepted the presidency of the Netherlands Chess Association.

A Handicap Tourney has lately terminated at the Café Bondy, New York. There were twenty-five participants, and three prizes of 20 dollars, 15 dollars, and 10 dollars, which were gained by Messrs. Helms, Pollock, and Kaufmann, in the order named. The Café was crowded with spectators both by day and night, and the proprietor, Mr. Bondy, was so pleased with the success of the tourney that he intends to have one in future about every two months. It will be remembered that Mr. Helms and Mr. Pollock were also first and second in the recent Handicap Tourney of the New York State Association.

WILTS. CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The Rev. W. Wayte, captain of the Southern team, visited his native county on September 27th, and played fifteen members of the County Association, at Trowbridge. The single player finished with the fine score of fourteen wins and one draw (with Rev. J. F. Welsh). Mr. Wayte has promised to play in the Wilts. county matches if possible, and the association will be proud of having him at their first board. Chess prospects in the county are encouraging; two new clubs at least (Devizes and Calne) are affiliated. The Annual Meeting is fixed for October 4th, at Trowbridge.

We are pleased to record the fact that a chess club has been established in connection with the Newcastle Church Institute, a society which has been in existence since 1854, and now has about six hundred members. The first meeting of the new club was held on Wednesday, August 30th, when the following gentlemen were chosen as officers:—president, Mr. H. W. Hawks; vice-presidents, Mr. W. R. Plummer and Mr. C. G. Bennett; hon. sec., Mr. J. R. Liddell; hon. treasurer, Mr. B. Ord. Chess is now so popular in Newcastle that there must be plenty of talent among the six hundred members of the Institute, and with energetic management the new club cannot fail to be a success.

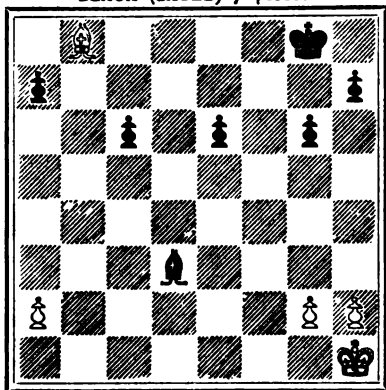
An organisation is on foot in America to establish a Woman's Chess Congress, and a Tournament in connection therewith. Foreign adherents are invited to join, and Mrs. Rowland, of Dublin, and Mrs. Baird, of Brighton, have been written to. The latter has replied that she is not a player, but only a composer, but the former has, we believe, consented to be a member. It can, however, hardly be expected that married, or even single ladies, would be willing to cross the Atlantic for such a purpose, and therefore, though the ladies in question highly appreciate the compliment paid them by their American sisters, we fear that those on this side must only be content to remain honorary appendages to this very praiseworthy, and, we hope, successful association.

CHESS IN HEREFORDSHIRE.—In the spring of this year Dr. Billiard, of Kington, called the chess players in Herefordshire together, and a committee was formed to try and organize an Association for the county. Their success should be an encouragement to chess players in other counties without similar organization. Starting with only one small club in the county, that at Kington, and no funds, they have in six months got together a goodly number of players, and by appealing to them and the public men, have collected sufficient funds to give the Association a fair start. Rooms have been opened in Hereford, at 21, Widemarsh Street, and clubs are being started in the various towns in the county, and everything points to a highly successful season. The president is Mr. Edwyn Anthony, Hereford; the hon. treasurer, Mr. A. C. Edwards; and the hon. sec., Dr. R. A. Billiard, who will be glad to hear from any old Herefordshire players who are able and willing to help on the good work.

Liverpool v. Dublin.—On Saturday, September 16th, a match between representative teams of ten players of the Liverpool and Dublin Chess Clubs was played in the Leinster Hall, Molesworth Street, Dublin, and after about five hours' play resulted in a brilliant victory for the visitors, with the excellent score of six games won, two lost, and two drawn. Full score:—

LIVERPOOL.										DUBLIN.									
Mr. J. Cairns	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. E. L. Harvey	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. M. Kaizer	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. F. Hobson	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Dod	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. Tuthill	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. W. Rutherford	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Captain M. S Woollett	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Rutherford	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. S. Peake	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Dr. E. S. Sugden	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. E. Thrift	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
Mr. R. S Corlett	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. G. D. Soffe	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. Geo. Whitehead	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	Mr. C. Drury	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. Dod	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. H. V. White	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. D. Powell	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. C. Kelly	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
7										3									

BLACK (ZAGEL) 7 pieces.



WHITE (HÜTTLINGER) 5 pieces.

Black to play; what result?

AN INTERESTING GAME-ENDING.

For the two best analyses of the following interesting position, which occurred recently in London, in actual play, we offer respectively a copy of *Chess Exemplified*, and a copy of the *Chess Player's Annual* for 1893. Solutions, which must be sent in not later than October 20th, to be addressed to Mr. I. M. Brown, Leeds. Many leading players of London (including Mr. Mason) have seen the position, and opinions are divided on the question of win or draw. It is now for the readers of the *B.C.M.* to settle "the vexed question."

NEWCASTLE CHESS TROPHY.—In response to the request of the chess players of Tees-side and North Yorkshire, the proprietors of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle* have decided to extend the playing area for the Silver Trophy, presented some time ago as a stimulant to Northern chess, and the next competition—the third—will therefore be open to players residing in the North Riding of Yorkshire. To facilitate the meetings for play, the entrants will be divided into two groups—North and South (provided there are sufficient entries to form a Southern contingent), the former to include Northumberland, Cumberland and North Durham; the latter to include South Durham, Westmoreland, and the North Riding of Yorkshire. The last eight players remaining in the competition will again receive prizes, and the number selected from each division will be on the pro rata principle, according to the number of entries; thus, if the South division enters one-fourth as many players as the North, the division will be entitled to carry two players into the prize-winning section; if an equal number be entered, there will be four prize-winners from each section. The eight prize-winners will be drawn indiscriminately, and the play in the final rounds must take place at Newcastle-on-Tyne. The competition will begin next month, and intending competitors should forward their names, addresses, and entrance fee of one shilling at once to the Chess Editor of the *Weekly Chronicle*.

The German National Congress, at Kiel, was held as announced, between August 27th and September 5th. Nine masters took part in the principal tourney, and the result was that Herren Bardeleben and Walbrodt, of Berlin, divided the first two prizes, with a score of 6 each; Herr Lipke, of Halle, won the third prize, scoring 5; and the fourth and fifth prizes were partitioned between Herren Gottschall, of Leipsic, Metger, of Kiel, and Seuffert, of Cassel, who totalled each $4\frac{1}{2}$ games. Next to them came Herr Mieses, $2\frac{1}{2}$ games; Herr Schalopp, 2 games; and Herr Varian, 1 game. The latter player was the winner of the Bavarian Congress, at Munich, this year, and Herr Schalopp has long been known as one of the strongest

German masters; so that these two appear to have been particularly unfortunate, and certainly did not do themselves justice on this occasion. We subjoin a tabulated score:—

	Bardeleben.	Walbrodt.	Lipke.	Metger.	Seuffert.	Gottschall.	Mieses.	Schallop.	Varcin.	Total.
Herr C. von Bardeleben	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	I	I	I	6
Herr A. Walbrodt	0	—	I	I	I	0	I	I	I	6
Herr P. Lipke	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	5
Herr J. Metger	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	—	—	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. P. Seuffert	I	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	I	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Dr. H. von Gottschall... ..	0	I	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	I	I	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
Herr J. Mieses	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	I	0	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Herr E. Schallop	0	0	0	0	I	0	0	—	I	2
Herr E. Varian	0	0	0	0	0	0	I	0	—	I

Lasker has issued the following challenge to W. Steinitz, the champion of the world:—"Manhattan Chess Club, August 31st, 1893. W. Steinitz, Esq. My dear sir,—From the notices in various newspapers you will have seen that it was my intention to challenge you for a set match of ten games up, for the championship of the world. I now beg leave to ask you to play such a match with me, under conditions which I beg to suggest to be as follows: first, winner to be he who first scores ten wins; second, time-limit to be fifteen moves an hour; third, minimum stake to be 3,000 dollars a-side; fourth, the match to commence not later than January 1st, 1894. Awaiting the honour of your esteemed reply, I remain, my dear sir, faithfully yours, Emmanuel Lasker."

In response to Herr Lasker's challenge, Mr. Steinitz is appealing to his English friends for funds to provide the stakes, on the usual conditions, namely, that if he wins, each subscriber will receive back his money with 50 per cent. added; if the match is drawn, the money will be returned in full; and if Mr. Steinitz loses, then of course the money will be lost. Owing to the consideration of his past record, and of his present position as the world's champion, Mr. Steinitz ought certainly to have no difficulty in obtaining the necessary sum of £600 for his stakes; but there should be no delay in sending contributions, as it is proposed to close the list by the end of November. The treasurer of the fund is Frank Rudd, Esq., 102, Broadway, New York.

Herr Lasker has been keeping his hand in for the great match by playing a small one of five games up with Mr. Ettlinger, a wealthy member of the Manhattan Club. The stakes were 100 dollars, and the conditions, that Mr. Ettlinger should count drawn games as won. Never a ghost of a draw, however, did he see, and the whole five games were won straight off by Herr Lasker.

The disquieting rumour which we published last month has unfortunately turned out to be true, namely, that the Seventh American Chess Congress has been abandoned for the present, owing to the impossibility of

collecting sufficient funds under the existing financial difficulties which prevail in America, as well as in Europe, in consequence of the depression of trade. This is rather hard upon the intending foreign competitors who had already sailed, or taken their passages for the States, but we do not know how it could have been avoided. Let us hope that these will solace themselves at any rate by seeing the Chicago Exhibition; and that the Congress Committee, having already obtained about three-fourths of the necessary funds, will be able soon to announce that the great event will take place next year under more favourable conditions. The following circular has been issued to the Subscribers:—

The Columbian Chess Congress Committee, after mature consideration of the deplorable financial condition of the country, which has confronted the Committee in its efforts to secure the necessary fund, and rendered it impossible to this date to obtain but little more than one-half the required amount, has determined to indefinitely postpone the date of holding the proposed Congress, in the hope of a more favourable state of affairs in the near future.

The Committee would take great pleasure in holding for such future convention the subscriptions already kindly made, but deem it proper to afford each subscriber the opportunity of cancelling his subscription if he so desires.

Will you kindly signify your feelings as to our action, and advise us of your wish with regard to your subscription? The majority of the subscribers, in determining this point, will naturally govern the Committee in the continuance of its efforts, or the absolute and permanent abandonment of the enterprise.

For the Committee,

F. G. JANUSCH, *Secretary*,
215, East 44th Street.

New York, September 8th, 1893.

The reason now given for the discontinuance, by Mr. Steinitz, of his chess column in the *New York Tribune* is, that he is going to write for a syndicate, which will publish his articles simultaneously in the three hundred most important journals in the United States!

We conclude that this astounding statement must be true, since on September 17th, the new column edited by Mr. Steinitz appeared in the *New York Herald*, and simultaneously in several other papers. Naturally, the editors of the various chess columns in America are all taken aback by this sudden and most unexpected move, and we sincerely sympathise with them in their astonishment. We do not suppose that with regard to their local news, games, and problems, it will make much difference, and perhaps for this reason some of them are rather in favour of the apparent invasion of their prescriptive rights, for of course the comments on games, &c., by Mr. Steinitz, will add to the value of their columns. Per contra, however, they must obviously feel that this is an unscrupulous attempt on the part of the syndicate to obtain a "corner" in chess matters, and to over-ride all local talent by the name of a great authority. There is at present a conflict of opinion on the subject in the States and Canada, and we can hardly yet tell what will be the ultimate decision of the majority. Our own opinion is, that no one man, however eminent he may be, should be allowed to become a dictator in the great republic of chess. We are all liable to mistakes, and a mistake of one who is supposed to be infallible does more injury to the cause of chess than all the mistakes of other analysts and commentators. Moreover it was always open to any editor to quote any published game with Mr. Steinitz's notes, and he would naturally select those which he considered the best, whereas now he will have them all

forced on him, whether he approves of them or not; and since of course the proprietor of the paper pays the syndicate for the privilege, he will naturally pay less to the chess editor. It is not unlikely, we fear, that this encroaching movement will absorb many of the minor columns, but what will become of these when in the course of nature Mr. Steinitz passes away? Having extinguished their own local editors, and having become dependent upon him only, they will simply vanish.

LIVERPOOL CLUB.—The annual meeting of the Liverpool Club was held in the rooms at Eberle Street, on Monday evening, September 25th; there was a large attendance of members. A most satisfactory account was rendered of the position and prospects of the club, which has now a membership of 162, the largest in its long history. From the report of the treasurer it appears that the heavy expenditure incurred during the past year in enlarging and decorating the rooms has been met by subscriptions and donations, so that the financial position is perfectly satisfactory. The retiring president, Mr. W. W. Rutherford, congratulated the members on the year's work, and proposed a number of minor changes in the season's programme, which were unanimously adopted by the meeting. For the ensuing year the following officers were elected:—president, Mr. James Cairns; vice-president, Mr. D. Powell; secretaries, Mr. A. Rutherford and Mr. Dawbarn; treasurer, Mr. S. Wright; librarian, Mr. J. S. Edgar; captain first team, Mr. W. W. Rutherford; second team, Mr. W. Dod; third team, Mr. J. Formby; committee, Messrs. S. Wellington, M. Guthrie, A. K. Bulley, A. Dod, and J. D. Harris. The meeting was perfectly harmonious and pleasant, special thanks being rendered to Mr. W. W. Rutherford for his services as president, to Mr. Powell for his untiring labours as secretary, and to Mr. Edgar for his skill and care in compiling the recently published "History of the Liverpool Chess Club."

Among the many important communications made by Mr. W. W. Rutherford the announcement that Mr. Steinitz has agreed (provisionally) to play two games by telegraph with the Liverpool Club is of more than local interest; indeed, chess players all over the world will welcome the news. The representatives of this city have already gained notable laurels in correspondence matches, great interest being taken by the members of the club in this form of play, and should the skill and foresight on which they have been often complimented be shown in the impending match, the result, it may be hoped, will be games which will be historical. Mr. Steinitz is undoubtedly the foremost player of this generation, and we venture to anticipate that he will meet foemen worthy of his steel. One move per week will be played, and there will be no stakes.—*Liverpool Weekly Mercury.*

NORTH v. SOUTH: RETURN MATCH IN LONDON.—In accordance with the announcement in our last issue, the meeting of representatives of the Northern Clubs favourable to the proposal of a return match between the North and South, was held at the Grand Restaurant, Leeds, on Saturday, September 30th, under the presidency of Mr. G. C. Heywood, of Newcastle, who opened the proceedings at 3-30.

After a few remarks, anent the purport of the meeting, the chairman called upon Mr. I. M. Brown (hon. sec. *pro tem.*) to give his report, which was to the effect that he had submitted to every club in the Northern division the resolutions passed at the final meeting of the Northern Committee for the Birmingham match, and had received replies, favourable to the resolutions, from thirty-five clubs; that the committee of the Manchester Club, whilst favourable to a return match being played during 1894, was of opinion that the contest should be played at some centre in the Midlands. This suggestion received strong support from Mr. W. R. Taylor, of the Birmingham St. George's Club, who assured the meeting that if Birmingham were again chosen as the locale, everything possible would be done to make the gathering a success. The voting was, however, decidedly in favour of the following resolution: "That a match between North and South be played during 1894, the match to be played in London, provided that all local expenses be defrayed by the South."

The next business was to appoint a secretary and treasurer, and to these positions Mr. I. M. Brown was elected by an unanimous vote. The second resolution: "That Mr. I. M. Brown shall issue a challenge to the South to contest a match which shall be played under the conditions which governed the Birmingham match, excepting that the duration of play shall be five hours, and the hours of play such as may hereafter be agreed upon" was then submitted for discussion, and was passed unanimously.

The date on which the match should be played gave rise to considerable discussion, but it was ultimately decided that the three following dates should be submitted to the South from which to choose—February 10th and 17th, or March 26th, the latter date being Easter Monday.

Upon the motion of Mr. W. R. Taylor, seconded by Mr. J. A. Woollard (West Yorkshire Chess Association), it was unanimously resolved to invite the Rev. John Owen to again act as captain for the North.

The election of the executive committee of management resulted in the re-election of the late committee, each member representing the same constituency as on the previous occasion. The representatives and districts are as follow:—Yorkshire, Mr. J. A. Woollard; Lancashire and Cheshire, Mr. T. B. Wilson, of Manchester; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, Mr. G. C. Heywood, Newcastle; Warwickshire, Worcestershire, and Staffordshire, Mr. H. Clere, of Birmingham; Nottinghamshire, Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Rutland, and Derbyshire, Mr. T. W. Marriott, of Nottingham; together with the captain and secretary. This Committee will meet at Sheffield, three weeks prior to the date fixed for play, to elect the team and arrange it in playing order.

CHESS IN MANCHESTER.—The Manchester chess season, which lasts about seven months, begins this week (October 1st). Chess players throughout the district, many of whom have been indulging in tennis, bowls, cricket, and other outdoor recreations during the summer months, are resuming their practice over the chequered board, and will soon be engaged in the various tournaments and inter-club matches, now such an attractive and interesting feature of local chess. It is becoming more and more the custom for the Manchester chess players who have any desire to excel to have two objects in view during the season—first, to win the

championship or some other leading prize in one of the minor clubs, and, secondly, to test their strength against the pick of all the clubs in the Manchester Club tournaments. At the Manchester Club tournaments are arranged for players of every degree of strength, and a system of promotion by merit is carried out under which improved play is certain to meet with due recognition. A striking illustration of this is afforded by the case of the young player Mr. W. Palmer, who will this season compete in class I., he having worked himself up, step by step, from class IV., where he received the odds of a Queen from players whom he will now meet on even terms. The first tournament of the season at the Manchester Club—that in which the first prize winner becomes the holder for twelve months of the Bateson-Wood Cup—begins to-morrow week (October 10th), the entries closing next Saturday (October 7th). This competition is a handicap, and though every effort is made to equalise the chances all round, there seems, according to past results, a bias somewhat in favour of the odds receivers. The scratch men have, however, some compensation in the fact that the top scorer in their section takes the first class Reyner Memorial Prize, whether successful or not in winning the Bateson-Wood Cup. This tournament will be completed before Christmas, leaving the course clear for the championship and gold medal tournament and the competitions for the second, third, and fourth class Reyner Memorial Prizes, which will occupy the remainder of the season. The annual meeting of the Manchester Chess Club was held on Saturday, September 30th, Mr. T. B. Wilson, the president, in the chair. A very satisfactory report was read and adopted. It was stated that the membership at the beginning of the year exceeded 200, and at the present time was only three or four short of that number. Officers for the ensuing year were elected as follow:—president, T. B. Wilson; vice-presidents, Rev. H. J. Palmer, J. Riddel, and R. Roberts; treasurer, Alderman J. Whittaker; honorary secretary, W. Allen Smith; librarian, Dr. A. Wahlteuch; committee, E. Chrimes, J. Wedd, R. Marriott, J. Greenwood, H. W. Bloomer, W. D. Bailey, E. Haslam, and C. Coates. Team captains are to be appointed at subsequent meetings of four classes. Last season's tournament prizes were then presented, the principal winners being: championship and gold medal, N. T. Miniati; Bateson-Wood cup, V. L. Wahlteuch; Reyner memorial prizes, first class, H. Jones; second class, W. Palmer; third class, C. Coates; fourth class, J. W. Woolstencroft. Local chess players will regret to hear that the Athenæum Chess Club, which for numbers and combative energy was at one time somewhat in advance of the Manchester Club, is now in a drooping condition, and that at the annual meeting, next Monday (October 9th), the question of its dissolution will actually be considered. Of the minor clubs those which have so far shown most activity in view of the coming season are the Ardwick and the North Manchester. In the Ardwick, which meets at the Balmoral Restaurant, Deansgate, are a number of very promising and probably somewhat ambitious young players. The North Manchester, whose club-room is at Dyson's Restaurant, Church Street, has over seventy members, and its tournament programme this season promises to be exceptionally interesting, several very handsome prizes having been presented.—*Manchester Guardian*.

SUSSEX CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The annual meeting of the above association was held at Brighton, on Wednesday, September 20th, and was attended by a large number of members. The Rev. A. M. Deane presided, and was supported by Mr. H. W. Butler (hon. sec.), Rev. E. I. Crosse (match secretary, and editor of the *Southern Counties' Chess Journal*), Mr. W. V. Wilson, Rev. W. Cooper, Rev. E. A. Adams, Rev. T. Constable, Rev. C. D. Badland, Rev. W. R. Nightingale, Rev. Robert Fisher, Dr. Malcolm Smith, and other well-known Sussex players.

Mr. Butler opened the proceedings, and during the course of his remarks said that the time had arrived when he must resign his post as secretary, in consequence of the increasing demand which his business made upon his time. He also announced the resignation of Mr. Staff, hon. treasurer (who was unable to be present owing to ill-health), and said that at the present time the accounts showed a small deficiency, but as there were several unpaid sums still owing, there would ultimately be a balance on the right side. The accounts were passed subject to audit.

The match secretary (Rev. E. I. Crosse) next presented his report as follows:—"In the past season the county has greatly distinguished itself, and shewn a decided improvement on 1891, winning four matches, losing two, and drawing one. The matches lost were the Croydon match *v.* Surrey, a very late fixture after a hard season when only a weak team of seventeen could be obtained, and the battle with the great City of London Club, lost by two games—9 to 11. The Surrey match at Brighton resulted in a draw. Both Kent matches were won, and in the first, against a weak Kent team, no game was lost. The Universities (undergraduates) were again beaten, this time by exactly two to one, while we also beat our formidable rival, Hampshire, by the odd game. The first-class players have done their best to assist the secretary, and it is to this fact much of the credit is due. Great assistance has been given by several Brightonians, especially by Mr. Butler, who played in all matches, and by the Hastings Club, and Mr. H. E. Dobell. Second-class players have been more generous in their support. The numbers of teams have varied from twenty *v.* City of London to thirteen *v.* Hampshire, but the Southern Chess Union has now decided on sixteen a-side. The secretary earnestly trusts all players inexperienced in the use of clocks will practice themselves in them at the rate of 25 moves an hour. While congratulating the Association warmly on the past season, the match secretary urges one and all alike to leave no stone unturned, and spare neither time nor money, as far as possible to retain the position the county holds in the match play of the past season, in which Sussex scores three wins, Surrey two, Hants one and Kent one. Constant and careful play will be the more needful in practice, inasmuch as three, or at most four matches will be played in the new South-Eastern District (to which Sussex now belongs) in the coming season. Full score of the season's matches:—Sussex (10) *v.* Surrey (10), drawn; Sussex (6) *v.* Surrey (11), lost; Sussex (7) *v.* Hants (6), won; Sussex (13) *v.* Kent (6½), won; Sussex (9½) *v.* Kent (6½), won; Sussex (9) *v.* City of London (11), lost; Sussex (10) *v.* Combined Universities (5), won." The report was adopted.

The election of officers for the ensuing year resulted as follows:—

president—Rev. Prebendary Deane; hon. secretary and treasurer—Rev. E. I. Crosse.

Considerable time was devoted to certain important alterations of rules, proposed by the Rev. E. I. Crosse and Mr. Butler, and in the end the following were approved and passed as the rules of the Association.

RULE 1.—The Association be called the “Sussex Chess Association,” and that its object be to encourage the growth of chess throughout the county.

RULE 2.—(a) Annual Subscribers of five shillings and upwards shall be eligible for election as vice-presidents.

(b) Members shall pay an annual sum of half-a-crown (if not members of an affiliated club).

(c) Chess Clubs in the County may be affiliated, and their members receive all advantages of the Association on payment of an affiliation fee of sixpence per member. Clubs so affiliated to pay fee on the total number of their members.

RULE 3.—(a) The management of the Association shall be vested in the governing body, consisting of the president, three vice-presidents, the general secretary, the treasurer, and the secretaries of affiliated clubs. This governing body shall have power to fill up vacancies in the executive, appoint additional members on the same, and manage the Association in accordance with these rules. The agenda of such meetings to be, as far as practicable, published regularly in the Southern Counties’ Journal; members of the governing body to have the privilege of voting by proxy (three to form a quorum).

(b) A “County Match Committee” of six members (the gen. hon. sec. being *ex-officio*), whose duties be to arrange and carry out details of the various competitions in accordance with rules, bye-laws, &c., shall be elected annually at the General Meeting.

RULE 4.—The Association shall hold an annual Chess Congress, open to the whole of the county, and shall maintain the following competitions to be played for annually: “Sussex Challenge Cup,” “West Sussex Challenge Queen,” “East Sussex Challenge Queen,” “McArthur Cup.”

RULE 5.—The Annual General Meeting shall be held at Brighton, in September. At such meeting the Treasurer shall present a statement of accounts, properly audited, the Governing Body a report of the proceedings of the past year, officers shall be elected for the coming year, and such business transacted as may be considered necessary. Special General Meetings may be held either at the direction of the Governing Body, or upon a requisition to the general hon. sec., signed by twenty members, and in either case fourteen days’ notice, specifying its object, must be printed in the Journal.

RULE 6.—The rules of the Southern Counties’ Union shall govern all play conducted by the Association. Disputes and questions arising from play shall be referred to the match committee as referees, whose decisions shall be final. Under no circumstance will persons be allowed to play in competitions, matches, &c., whose subscriptions may be in arrear, or whose entrance fees may not have been paid.

RULE 7.—No addition to, or alteration in these rules shall be made, except by a majority of two-thirds of the members present at Annual or Special General Meetings.

LONDON.—At last the absolute stagnation of London chess has been broken, and there is every prospect that there will be “lively times” during the ensuing winter season.

With the meeting of the Metropolitan Club secretaries, which took place on 12th September, the London season may be considered fairly to commence. There was a good attendance on the occasion, the chair being occupied by Mr. T. H. Moore. For the “A” division of the London Chess League Competition five clubs entered, namely: Athenæum, Bohemians, City Newsroom, Ludgate Circus, and North London. As hopes were held out that one or more of the greater clubs—British, City of London, Metropolitan, and St. George’s—might join the division, the list of entries was left open till the 1st October. For the “B” division competition

eleven clubs entered, these being Amethyst, Bow and Bromley, Civil Service Rifles, Chelsea, Cyprus, Hampstead, Ibis, Lee, Post Office, Sydenham and Forest Hill, and Twickenham. In the "C" division ten clubs entered, viz.: Edmonton, Fitzroy, Highbury Visiting, Holly (late Shoreditch), Hornsey, New Southgate, Polytechnic, Poplar, St. Martin's, and West Hackney. Various inter-club fixtures were then made by the different secretaries present, and by the beginning of October the three competitions will be fairly started.

The sixteenth annual meeting of the Ludgate Circus Chess Club took place on the 21st September, when there was a good attendance and satisfactory reports were presented. Mr. J. H. Blackburne has been appointed instructor to the club, and will attend on stated nights in that capacity, when the members can avail themselves of his services. The club has arranged to play eight first-class matches, eight second, and eleven third during the season. In addition to these they will play a match with the City of London (twenty-five a-side), and one with Oxford and Cambridge Universities.

On the 11th September, the City Newsroom Club held its annual meeting, with Professor Evans in the chair and a good attendance of members. The playing season of the club was inaugurated on the 22nd September, when Mr. S. Tinsley gave a very successful exhibition of blindfold play. Entries for the Handicap Tournament close on the 6th October.

The Metropolitan Chess Club has removed to more commodious head-quarters at "The Mecha," 60, Watling Street. The inaugural meeting was held on the 30th September, when there was a large attendance of members and friends, amongst whom was the Lord Mayor. Mr. Moriau gave a blindfold exhibition, winning 4, losing 1, and drawing 1, out of 6 games played. Mr. Gunsberg played 20 games simultaneously, winning 16, drawing 2, and losing 2. The Metropolitan has arranged to play during the season fourteen first-class matches, six second class, and eight third class. There will also be an ordinary tournament and a gambit tournament during the season. The club now numbers three hundred members. Mr. Gunsberg continues his services as instructor.

The Chess Bohemians opened their winter season on the 30th September, when Mr. Blackburne gave an exhibition of simultaneous play. He encountered twenty players, defeating 14, drawing with 4, and losing to 2.

The North London Club has sought and found more convenient head-quarters at the Amherst Club, Amherst Road, N., and they will hold their first meeting in their new habitation on the 5th October. The Amherst Club is only five minutes' walk from the Hackney Downs and Rectory Road Stations, and being thus well situated for North London players, it is hoped the change will meet with approval, and the club gain an increase of membership.

The City of London Chess Club commences its season on the 7th October, when Mr. Blackburne gives his annual blindfold seance, which this year is expected to be graced by the presence of the Lord Mayor, who is taking considerable interest in chess. The season is expected to be a busy one both in tournament and match play; the secretary, Mr. W.

Gurner, is making up the list for the usual great Winter Handicap, play in which commences on the 23rd October. Mr. A. Vincent is the holder of the Murton Cup for the current year.

Amongst the smaller clubs there is also great activity. The annual meeting of the Spread Eagle Club was held on 4th September, the chair being taken by Mr. H. Mills, who was re-elected president, and Mr. C. Mason, secretary. The club now numbers one hundred members, although this is only its second season. The annual meeting of the Clissold Park Club was held on 11th September, when arrangements for the season were made. The secretary, Mr. H. Garcka, 116, Petherton Road, Highbury, N., would be glad to hear from players in the neighbourhood (Highbury and Canonbury) who may be disposed to join the club. The Battersea Club held its annual meeting on the 20th September, when the Rev. J. F. Sugden was re-elected president, and Mr. W. P. Plumber, secretary (tenth year in succession). Satisfactory increase in members was reported. The prizes in the handicap tourney were presented to the winners: Messrs. Goepel (first), Nicholls (second), Oakeshott (third), and Read (fourth). The meeting concluded with a match Married *v.* Single, when the Benedicts won by 8½ to 7½. An effort is being made to start a Chess and Draughts Club, at Hammersmith, and in connection therewith a meeting was held on the 26th September. The annual meeting of the Balham and Balham Court Clubs was held on 27th September. The annual meeting of the Hornsey Club was held on the 27th September, when very satisfactory reports were submitted. The Sydenham and Forest Hill Club opened their season on the 27th September. The challenge cup of the club for 1893-4 has been won by Mr. R. S. Topham. The annual meeting of the Forest-gate Club was held on the 28th September, when officers for the ensuing year were appointed. The Insurance Club commences its season on the 2nd October, and a tournament will shortly be commenced. The first meeting of the Acton Chess Club (12th season) will be held on Monday, 2nd October, 7-30 p.m. to 11 p.m., at head-quarters, the Priory, Acton. A good match list has been arranged, and there will be the usual handicap tournament. Under present arrangements the Acton C.C. could easily accommodate another twenty members; gentlemen wishing to join should at once communicate with the hon. sec. for further particulars.

Mr. R. Loman has returned from Holland, and on the 28th September he resumed play in his match with Mr. R. Teichmann, but lost both games played up to end of month, and the score now stands Teichmann 4, Loman 0, drawn 1.

CHESSE LITERATURE.

CHESSE OPENINGS, ANCIENT AND MODERN.

By E. FREEBOROUGH AND THE REV. C. E. RANKEN.

Second edition, edited and arranged by E. Freeborough. London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner & Co., 1893.

In reviewing the second edition of this, the best of our English treatises on the subject, it is hardly necessary to dwell upon the general features of the work; they were sufficiently noticed in these pages (*B.C.M.*, ix., 357)

upon the publication of the first edition. The praise then given was, and is still, thoroughly well deserved; the criticism then made upon these general features is also, in the main, still applicable. We have just one suggestion to add upon this aspect of the work. It is admitted in the general Introduction that in some cases the variation which is really best is, for one reason or another, given in the notes instead of in the columns; we should like to see all such variations duly emphasised by being printed in italics; no additional space would be required, and the players who use their *Chess Openings* chiefly as a work of reference would be much assisted. We need go no further than the Greco Counter Gambit, page 27, note 3, dealing with White's 6 Q—R 3, for an excellent illustration of our point.

We are informed that the main sources upon which the editor has relied for his new matter are three in number, viz: the seventh edition of the German *Handbuch*, the first volume of the *Modern Chess Instructor*, and "numberless corrections or suggestions received from British and Colonial amateurs . . . founded mainly upon hard experience." It is easy to read between the lines that this last source has been regarded as by no means the least important of the three. The editor has an ambition, and to this source he mainly looks to enable him to realise it. That ambition is to make his work distinctively representative of "a British School of Analysis, distinguishable from others by its preference for what is simple and solid, rather than for what is subtle and far-fetched; advancing by easy stages from precedent to precedent, rather than trying to arrive at important conclusions by leaps and bounds." In short, his motto is, in apostolic phrase, "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good." In this spirit, the many novelties put forward by Mr. Steinitz in a work which, whatever its faults, was the most highly original on the subject that the chess world has seen for a long period, meet in the main with a cautious and tentative reception; but we are not prepared to say that less than justice has been done to them, except perhaps in the case of the 3... P—Q 3 defence to the Ruy Lopez, the meagre treatment of which is rather out of harmony with the appreciative notice accorded in the Introduction. On the other hand, the new light thrown by Mr. Steinitz upon the Petroff has received ample recognition. So much for the sources upon which the alterations and additions have been based; we will now proceed to an examination of the analytical matter.

Our attention is first arrested by the Petroff. The attack 3 P—Q 4 is dealt with in six columns (which embody the essence of Mr. Steinitz's treatment), as against two columns given before; we have no remark to make upon these, except that perhaps in column 5 White might retain more advantage by playing 8 B to K 3 instead of to B 4. After 3 Kt × P, P—Q 3; 4 Kt—K B 3, Kt × P; 5 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 6 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3; 7 Castles, B—K 2; White's 8 R—K sq was considered by Mr. Steinitz to be better than 8 P—B 4; this opinion is we believe shared by, among other masters, Mr. Gunsberg and Dr. Tarrasch; but although given a column in the last edition, it is now disposed of in a note, by 8... B—K Kt 5; 9 B × Kt, P × B; 10 R × P, B × Kt; 11 Q × B, Kt × P, quoted from the *Handbuch*. But we can hardly think these exchanges represent the last word on the subject; a N.Y. Tournament (1889) game between Gunsberg

and Weiss was continued 9 P—B 3, P—B 4; 10 Q Kt—Q 2; and for this latter move Steinitz proposed to substitute 10 Q—Kt 3. After 8 P—B 4 the reply 8..., Kt—K B 3 is no longer noticed (except in another variation where Black has played 6..., B—K 2; and 7..., Castles); although the sequence 6..., Kt—Q B 3; 7..., B—K 2; and 8..., Kt—K B 3 was for a long time the form most relied on by players of the Petroff. But Mr. Steinitz's researches have shown that when Black delays Castling White can play his P on to Q B 5 very effectively, which perhaps accounts for the disappearance. The old Pesth *7*. Paris continuation is still left intact, Steinitz's demolition being given in a note, and some attempt is made to show that White has better play than Steinitz gives, but the game is still left much in Black's favour, and if the last word on White's behalf has been said, this long admired continuation is doomed to a back seat. Reverting to Black's 6th move, 6..., Kt—Q 3 was formerly supposed to yield an even game, but is now worked out to White's advantage.

Philidor's Defence. Column 3 is brought to an equality by making White play 8 Q—R 5 ch; wrongly as we believe, 8 Q—Kt 4 being a stronger move; see *B.C.M.*, x., 281. At the point where the same opportunity occurs in the Ponziani Defence to Staunton's Opening the move 8 Q—Kt 4 loses its efficacy owing to Black's Q Kt being out. Column 5 is from the second match game between Morphy and Harrwitz. 3 P—Q 4, P × P; 4 Q × P, Kt—Q B 3; 5 B—Q Kt 5, B—Q 2; 6 B × Kt, B × B; 7 B—K Kt 5, Kt—B 3; 8 Kt—B 3, B—K 2; 9 Castles Q R, Castles, and the game is marked equal. But it is pointed out that Mr. Steinitz's defence to the Ruy Lopez sometimes works by transposition of moves into this column of the Philidor; turning then to page 126, note 3, we find the identical variation broken off after 7 B—K Kt 5 as being in White's favour. This is not only inconsistent, but is, we maintain, contrary to the facts. If Black reply to 7 B—K Kt 5 with ..., B—K 2 (a clever move due to Herr Hamppe, and quoted by our authors in note 13 from the *Modern Chess Instructor*), White has no advantage whatever, and has to struggle hard to maintain equality; the upshot of which is that as pointed out by Mr. Wayte (*B.C.M.*, x., 280), White's 7th move should have been 7 B—K 3 (or 7 Kt—B 3). But we go farther, and contend that after 7..., Kt—K B 3 White does begin to have an advantage, and that the column should be marked + to White at the point where our authors mark it equal. We have not forgotten that Harrwitz (Black) won that game; and that it has been unanimously accepted by the authorities ever since as the standard for Black's play in this variation of the Philidor; our explanation of that fact is that Morphy allowed his opponent to equalise by prematurely forcing open the centre. Suppose 10 K R—K sq, Kt—K sq; 11 B × B, Q × B; now Morphy played 12 P—K 5. We propose instead 12 Q—Q 2, to be followed by 13 Kt—Q 4, threatening to establish a Knight at either Q 5 or K B 5; and if that be prevented all White's Pawns are free to advance on Black's not very strong King's side, and Black's game remains cramped for a long period. Now we have not dwelt upon the matter thus at length merely to show that a column is wrongly marked; the editor observes upon the decided preference lately shown for 4 Kt × P, over 4 Q × P; should our proposed emendation be admitted valid it would follow that the superiority

of 4 Kt x P was practically demonstrated, since we should find that in the standard variation after 4 Q x P, White has ultimately to withdraw his Queen to make room for the Knight to go where it might have gone at move 4.

Staunton's Opening. In the Ponziani Defence we are presented with a new variation dealing with 4 P x P (which is queried), 4... P—Q 3; 5 P—Q 4, P—K 5; 6 Kt—Kt 5, B x P; 7 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4; 8 Kt x K P, B x Kt; 9 Q—R 4 ch, &c. But White here remains a Pawn up, because after 9... P—B 3; 10 Q x Kt, Kt—B 3; 11 Q—K 2, Black cannot recover his Pawn on account of 12 P—K B 4; the “?” after White's 4 P x P is not therefore justified. Suppose however instead of 7... Kt—K 4, Black had played 7... Q Kt—K 2; then after 9 Q—R 4 ch, he can continue 9... Q—Q 2; 10 Q x Kt, Kt—B 3; 11 Q moves, K Kt x P, with an equal if not superior game; and the “?” would be justified. We still however doubt its propriety, because White has a much stronger sixth move in P—Q 5; the Knights must apparently be exchanged, and White retains some pull however Black continue. In column 3, it may be noticed that we have after White's sixth move a position almost identical with one occurring in the Vienna game, page 226, note 12, with White in the position of the defending player in the Vienna, but having his Q B P moved; it follows that the main play given for White in that note would be good for Black in Staunton's Opening. In column 5 White could again do better by 8 P—Q 5; in fact the move of P—Q 5, correctly timed, is the key to the advantage which White should always obtain against the Ponziani Defence. When we turn to the defence 3... Kt—K B 3, we again find this move of P—Q 5 much relied on for White; and if its effects are not here so striking as yet, still it requires but a slight strengthening of the attack in this direction to justify the further generalization that the first essential of a sound defence to Staunton's Opening is that it must preclude White's playing P—Q 5. 3... P—Q 4, of course, anticipates the requirement, should it become practical. Against this White has two main lines, 4 B—Q Kt 5 and 4 Q—R 4. The former it is shown can be always answered by 4... P x P, with advantage to Black; one column indeed, No. 8, is continued in note 6 to White's advantage, but Black is made to play very weakly; substitute 10... B—Q 3; 11 B—B 4 (if), Q—K R 4, and the look of the position is greatly altered. After 4 Q—R 4, the move of 4... P x P does not turn out so well, and Black should adopt Steinitz's 4... P—B 3, the latest researches in which, as here set forth, tend to equality. The Fraser Counter Attack, 3... Kt—K B 3; 4 P—Q 4, Kt x P; 5 P—Q 5, B—B 4; 6 P x Kt, is made by 6... B x P ch, to work out to White's advantage; but by 6... Kt x B P, to Black's; the latter conclusion we think very questionable. After 7 Q—Q 5, B—Kt 3, has the following been considered? 8 Q x K P ch, Q—K 2; 9 Q x Q ch, K x Q; 10 Kt—Q 4, Kt x R; 11 B—K 3 R—K sq; 12 Kt—R 3, K—B sq; 13 K—Q 2.

Scotch Gambit. This opening has been so much less practised latterly than was the case from five to ten years ago that the authors have found very little in their columns which in their judgment required altering; though some very useful additions have been made to the notes. In the Pulling Counter Attack, after 4 Kt x P, Q—R 5; 5 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 5 ch; 6 P—B 3, Q x K P ch; 7 B—K 3, B—R 4; 8 Kt—Q 2, Mr. Steinitz put

forward 8..., Q—Q 4, and soon brought matters to equality by making White play 9 Q—R 4. Mr. Ranken now supplies a very smart continuation by 9 Kt—B 4, which quite demolishes this. Another variation quoted from Mr. Steinitz is not so successfully dealt with: 5 Kt—Kt 5, B—Kt 5 ch; 6 Q Kt—B 3, Q × K P ch; 7 B—K 2, B × Kt ch; 8 Kt × B, Q × Kt P; 9 B—B 3, Q—R 6; 10 Kt—Q 5, &c. But 9..., Q—R 6 is very weak; Black should play as best 9..., Q—Kt 3, then his Q P when advanced to Q 3 will be protected by the Q (against the threatened 11 B—K B 4, 12 Kt × B P, and 13 Q × Q P ch); Black remains two Pawns up, and it is doubtful whether White's attack is worth so much. Note 6 (column 8) appears to have been inserted by oversight; column 11 deals with the identical variation mentioned. Note 10 to column 17 is rather inaccurate, for 13 Kt × B, Q × Kt, even game; read 13 Kt × Q P, Kt × B; 14 Kt × P ch, K—Q 2; 15 Kt × B, and White has a decided advantage. The interesting von Gottschall Counter Attack is cut off at Black's fifteenth move; we hope to give shortly a lively correspondence game, dealing with later developments. Column 21, note 3, has an important omission; after 10 Kt—Kt 5 insert 10..., B × B; 11 Q × B, then continuing as in the note. It was rather to have been expected that some additional space would be devoted to 4 Kt × P, Kt—B 3, in view of the fact that most of the play in the Scotch during the last few years has been at variations springing from that defence. Four years ago, Mr. Gattie in the article we mentioned at the outset, expressed the opinion that it was doing scant justice to the Paulsen Attack, 5 Kt—Q B 3, to dismiss it with a single column and a few notes; much more is that the case now, and when we find that no less than three columns are still devoted to the obsolete and insignificant continuation 4 Kt × P, B—B 4; 5 Kt × Kt, we cannot but think that an opportunity of making a most useful improvement has been missed. Another continuation of some merit, after 4 Kt × P, Kt—B 3; 5 Kt × Kt, Kt P × Kt; 6 B—Q 3, is 6..., B—B 4. A game before us, won by Black (White being Mr. Blackburne, blindfolded) ran 7 Castles, P—Q 3; 8 Kt—B 3, Q—K 2; 9 P—K R 3, Castles; 10 Q—K 2, Kt—Q 2; 11 B—K 3, B—Kt 3, &c. In reply to 5 Kt × Kt, the tabooed ...Q P × Kt has been receiving some attention from strong London players, and in spite of the Black King losing by the exchange of Queens the privilege of Castling, it has not we believe been found that White established any advantage.

Two Knights Defence. Column 7, 4 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 5 P × P, Kt—Q R 4; 6 P—Q 3, P—K R 3; 7 Kt—B 3, P—K 5; 8 Q—K 2, Kt × B; 9 P × Kt; now if 9..., B—K 2, the authors tentatively suggest 10 K Kt—Q 2, B—K B 4 (if); 11 P—K B 3. Black soon gets an advantage by 11..., P × P; 12 Kt × P, Castles; 13 Castles, B—B 4 ch; 14 K—R sq, R—K sq; 15 Q—Q sq, Kt—K 5. In note 18 to column 10 Black's 11..., P—R 3 seems hardly necessary; 11..., K—Q 2 can be played at once with an even game. Column 16, 4 Castles, Kt × P; 5 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 6 Q—K 2. 6..., B—K Kt 5 is now given, and two columns resulting are worked out in White's favour. Black can, however, play 6..., P × P, to be followed by 7..., P × B; and 8..., B—K 3 (in some cases), obtaining a position very similar to that arrived at in some other openings, but with the differences rather in Black's favour. White's 6 Q—K 2 should perhaps therefore be marked "?"

The Giuoco Piano does not call for extended comment ; but the case for one very noticeable alteration is not satisfactorily made out. The variation is a standard one. 4 P—B 3, Kt—B 3 ; 5 P—Q 4, P×P ; 6 P—K 5, P—Q 4 ; 7 B—Q Kt 5, Kt—K 5 ; 8 P×P, B—Kt 3 ; 9 Castles, Castles ; 10 Kt—B 3. The continuation now given is 10..., B—Kt 5 ; 11 B—K 3, P—K B 4 ; with the note "If Black play 10..., P—B 3 as in our first edition, White may reply 11 Q—R 4." But Black can reply to this with 11..., Kt—K 2 ; and what special disadvantage he then labours under to warrant this curt dismissal of a move which has stood in the books for years, and which is based on a sound general principle, we have not succeeded in discovering ; some further moves should have been given. Note 13, applicable to columns 9 and 10, is given as an alternative suggestion for White ; evidently it is Black's move it should apply to, as in the first edition. Note 5, to column 14 (4 P—Q 3, P—Q 3 ; 5 P—K R 3) runs thus : "If 5 B—K 3 Black may play B×B ; 6 P×B, Kt—R 4, to leave White with two Knights against Knight and Bishop." But we believe several authorities are of opinion that in the crowded position of Pawns which this branch of the opening often produces, the Knights are often of more use than the Bishops ; and if we are not mistaken Mr. Mason has played several important games which illustrate and confirm that view."

As regards Max Lange's attack, Mr. Wayte expressed the opinion some time ago (xi., 58) that "Mr. W. T. Pierce has thrown great doubt on the validity of the defence now most relied on," viz., 5..., B×P. We think the defence by 5..., P×P is deserving of renewed attention, and after 6 P—K 5, P—Q 4 ; 7 P×Kt, P×B ; 8 R—K sq ch, B—K 3 ; 9 Kt—Kt 5, the move of 9..., P—K Kt 3, suggested by Mr. Loman (*B.C.M.*, ix., 295), is in our view the most important novelty put forward in this section, and one which calls for further investigation.

We are now at the parting of the Giuoco Piano and the Evans Gambit ; and here we may say that note 1, page 83 (dealing with 4 Castles, Kt—B 3 ; 5 P—Q Kt 4) would in our view have been more usefully placed at the beginning of the Evans, which is where most players in search of information on the point would naturally look for it. Our experience has been that only a very small minority even of habitual players of this Gambit are aware that it matters whether the Pawn be offered before or after Castling ; we need go no farther back than Game 1, 150, in our September number, for a striking instance. Indeed a more amusing instance is on record. Walker's *Chess Studies* contains a game said to have been played on the occasion of Capt. Evans first showing his new Gambit to McDonnell ; if the order of the moves can be relied on as printed, the Captain Castled on the fourth move ! The true state of the case is that in the Evans Gambit Accepted the sixth move is the earliest point at which White may safely Castle ; should he do so on either of the previous moves, Black plays 4 or 5..., Kt—B 3 ; 6 P—B 3, B—K 2 !, and White gets no attack worth mentioning. After 7 P—Q 4, Black can play 7..., P×P, which is pretty good ; or better, 7..., P—Q 3 (the Hungarian Defence with a Pawn up) as given by our authors ; or 7..., Castles (*Handbuch*) ; we prefer the last, but either is satisfactory.

To the Evans Gambit no less than 120 columns are devoted ; a judicious re-arrangement has been made at the outset of the columns

dealing with the weaker defences and attacks whereby space has been gained for those of more importance ; the result is a couple of sections which are thoroughly worthy of the subject, and which we can heartily recommend to the student desirous of improving his acquaintance with the inexhaustible treasures of this opening. Starting with the Normal position our attention is first attracted by the ten columns devoted to the attack 9 Kt—B 3. Column 12 contains the opening of the well-known London Tournament (1883) game between Tchigorin and Steinitz. The former has recently put forward 18 Q—B 2 as a decided improvement on his 18 Q—R 3 as then played. This tends to confirm the existing impression that Black's line of defence is not satisfactory, and the editor has rightly given a column to 12..., K—B 2, as played by Pollock against Tchigorin (New York, 1889). A foot-note also mentions 12..., P—B 3, but breaks off after 13 Q × Kt, Kt—K 2 ; obviously White continues 14 P—Q 5 ; if P × P, 15 Kt × P ; or if 14..., Kt—Kt 3 ; 15 B—K Kt 3, and Black has a most difficult game on account of his weak and now fixed Q P.

After 9 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5 ; 10 B—Q Kt 5, K—B sq, we think 11 B × Kt might well now be relegated to the notes ; 11 B—K 3, as played by St. Petersburg against London, is a much more intricate and promising continuation, deserving of greater prominence.

(To be continued).



MATCH FOR THE CHAMPIONSHIP OF AUSTRALASIA.

CRANE v. WALLACE.

Under the auspices of the Sydney School of Arts Chess Club, a match for a stake of £25 and the Championship of Australasia, was begun at Gunsler's Cafe, Pitt Street, Sydney, on Tuesday, July 18th, between Mr. W. Crane, junr., present holder of the championship, and Mr. A. N. Wallace, the champion of Queensland, but now resident in New South Wales.

"Prior to the Adelaide Chess Congress of 1887 there was no recognised chess champion of Australasia. In that year Mr. H. Charlick became the first holder of the title, defeating, among other well-known exponents of the game, Messrs. Gossip and Heiman, of Sydney, Esling and Tullidge, of Melbourne, and Hookham, of Canterbury (N.Z.). Mr. Crane was unable to take part in the 1887 congress, but in the following year, when a congress was held in Melbourne, he met and defeated Mr. Charlick after a severe contest. Among the unsuccessful competitors were Messrs. Tullidge and Stanley, of Melbourne, and Brockelbank and Hay,

of New Zealand. Since his defeat of Mr. Charlick, Mr. Crane's possession of the title has been unchallenged until a few weeks since, when the present match was projected. It may be interesting to many to know that the present champion is a native of the colony, where he has participated in chess rivalry with such marked success that he has for many years past been regarded as one of the leading players of Australia."

Mr. Wallace is quite a young man, being only about nineteen years of age. He is a native of Dublin, and graduated in chess in Belfast circles, where we believe he met most of the leading players of the North of Ireland, and against whom he was fairly successful.

The player who first wins seven games wins the match. Draws are not counted until five drawn games have been played.

We publish the first seven games, and hope to be able to give the remainder in our next issue.

GAME No. 1,161.

First game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. MR. WALLACE.	BLACK. MR. CRANE, Junr.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 R—K sq	
	5 Kt—Q 3
6 B × Kt	6 Q P × B
	.....There is no obligation to take with the other Pawn. The Knight at Q 3 cannot be readily disturbed, as he can when White plays P—Q 4, before taking the open file with Queen or Rook.
7 Kt × P	7 B—K 2
8 Q—K 2	
	Preventing 8 ... Castles; because in that case 9 Kt × Q B P would follow. But in the nature of things the attack is a transient one, and should lead to nothing.
9 P—Q 3	8 B—K 3?
	9 Kt—B 4

.....Though of course if now 9.... Castles, the reply would be 10 Kt × B P. Hence, perhaps, Black should have played 8..., Kt—B 4, leaving the Bishop to move according

to circumstances later on. There could be no fear of P—K Kt 4, as the Knight posted at R 5 would be very strong. For his next move, 10..., Q—Q 4 would be rather better than 10..., Q—Q 5, Castling being still in manner forbidden on account of Kt × K B P.

10 Q—K 4 10 Q—Q 5?
11 Kt—Q B 3

Because, as the Sydney *Daily Telegraph* points out, 11 Kt × Q B P, Q × Q; 12 P × Q, P × Kt; 13 P × Kt, B × P; 14 P—Q B 3, &c., would yield White the slightly better game.

11 Q × Q
12 Castles Q R
12 R × Q
13 Kt—B 3

To keep the adverse Knight out from Q 5. The opening is now past, and, with the Queens off the board, there is little in the way of decisive operations in prospect.

13 B—B 3
14 B × B
15 Kt × B
16 Kt × B
14 B—Kt 5
15 Kt × B
16 Kt × B

.....With Rooks, and Knights, and Pawns—the latter all well at home—a draw seems the natural result.

17 K—B sq 17 Kt—Q 5
18 R—B sq 18 K R—K sq
19 R—K 3 19 K—Q 2

Drawn Game.

GAME No. 1,162.

Second game of the match.

Ruy Lopes.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

20 Q R—K sq 20 B—Q 2

WHITE.
Mr. CRANE.BLACK.
Mr. WALLACE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 Kt × P |
| 5 Q—K 2 | 5 Kt—Q 3 |
| 6 B × Kt | 6 Q P × B |
| 7 Kt × P | 7 B—K 2 |
| 8 R—K sq | 8 B—K 3 |

.....Compare first game of the match up to and including move 9. The Bishop is hardly well placed here, yet Black fully holds his own.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 9 P—Q 3 | 9 Kt—B 4 |
| 10 Kt—Q 2 | 10 Castles |
| 11 Q Kt—B 3 | |

Or 11 P—Q B 3, which does not so readily lead to simplification, as recommended by Mr. Steinitz.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 12 Kt × Kt | 11 Kt—Q 5 |
| 13 Kt—B 3 | 12 Q × Kt |
| 14 B—B 4 | 13 Q—Q 4 |
| 15 B × B | 14 B—Q 3 |
| 16 Q—K 3 | 15 P × B |
| 17 Q—Q 4 | 16 K R—K sq |

Neither side appears much averse to exchanging. The character of the play is tentative without risk, as is often the case in matches, before the contestants have fairly taken gauge of each other.

17 P—B 3

.....Making way for the King. Though White remains with Knight against Bishop, the game is an easy draw after the Queens are removed. The Pawn position is too compact to suffer any serious impression.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 18 R—K 3 | 18 Q × Q |
| 19 Kt × Q | 19 K—B 2 |

.....Not 20...., B × P, of course. For after 21 P—Q Kt 3, the Bishop would have no escape; or, the following might occur:—20...., B × P; 21 P—Q Kt 3, P—Q R 4; 22 R—R sq, P—R 5; 23 R × R, R × R; 24 K—B sq, P—Q B 4; 25 Kt—Kt 5, &c. Or 24...., P × P; 25 P × P, R—Q R sq; 26 Kt—K 2, and 27 Kt—B sq, &c., with advantage.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 21 P—K B 4 | 21 R × R |
| 22 R × R | 22 R—K sq |
| 23 K—B 2 | 23 R × R |
| 24 K × R | 24 P—Q B 4 |
| 25 Kt—Kt 3 | |

The ensuing manoeuvres possess no great interest. Barring a slip of some sort, Black draws with no difficulty, and still Mr. Crane is justified in playing on.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 26 Kt—Q 2 | 25 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 27 P—B 3 | 26 K—K 3 |
| 28 P—K Kt 3 | 27 B—B 3 |
| 29 P—Q R 3 | 28 B—Q 4 |
| 30 K—K 2 | 29 B—B 3 |
| 31 K—K 3 | 30 P—Q 4 |
| 32 P—Q 4 | 31 K—Q 3 |
| 33 Kt—B sq | 32 P—B 5 |
| 34 K—K 2 | 33 B—Q 2 |
| 35 K—Q 2 | 34 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 36 Kt—K 3 | 35 K—K 3 |
| | 36 P—K R 4 |

.. The Pawn position is and has along been a drawing one. It is almost a matter of indifference how Black plays—if he makes no error.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 37 K—K sq | 37 P—R 4 |
| 38 K—B 2 | 38 B—R 6 |
| 39 K—B 3 | 39 B—B 4 |
| 40 Kt—B sq | 40 B—Kt 5 ch |
| 41 K—B 2 | 41 B—B 4 |
| 42 Kt—Q 2 | 42 B—B 7 |

Drawn Game.

GAME No. 1,163.

Third game of the match.

Irregular Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
MR. WALLACE.

BLACK.
MR. CRANE.

- 1 Kt—K B 3
2 P—Q 4
3 P—K 3
4 P—Q B 4

- 1 P—Q 4
2 K Kt—B 3
3 P—K 3
4 P—Q B 4

.....4..., P—Q Kt 3 makes
a better game.

- 5 Kt—B 3
6 P—Q Kt 3

- 5 P—Q Kt 3

This may well be omitted in similar
positions, at least for a time, the
presence of the Knight at Q B 3
rendering it comparatively unfavour-
able. In this instance 6 P×Q P would
be full of promise, as something might
easily come of the check at Kt 5

- 7 B—K 2
8 Castle;
9 Kt—K 5

- 6 B—Kt 2
7 B—K 2
8 Castles

Leading to an exchange or retreat.
If 10 P—B 4, in continuation, then
10..., P×P, and White must take the

Knight. Because, if 11 P×P, there
would be loss through 11..., Kt×P,
following.

- 9 Kt—B 3 !
10 B×Kt
11 R—B sq
12 Kt×P
10 Kt×Kt
11 B—B 3
12 P×Q P

.....Safer than 12..., P×P.
As a matter of course more exchanges
are in order.

- 13 Kt×Kt
14 P×P
15 B—R 3
13 B×Kt
14 R×P

15 P—K 4 would be no better.
E.g., 15 P—K 4, B—Kt 2; 16 Q×Q,
R×Q; 17 B—R 3, R—B 2; and
White can make no progress.

- 15 R—R 4
16 B—Kt 2
17 B×B
18 B×B
19 Q—B 2
20 Q R—Q sq
15 B—K B 3
16 Q×B
17 R×B
18 K R—Q sq

Drawn.

GAME No. 1,164.

Fourth game in the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
MR. CRANE.

BLACK.
MR. WALLACE

- 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3
3 B—Kt 5
4 P—Q 3
5 P—B 3

- 1 P—K 4
2 Q Kt—B 3
3 Kt—B 3
4 P—Q 3
5 P—K Kt 3

.....A difficult defence.
5..., B—Q 2 is simpler.

- 6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 Kt—B sq
8 Kt—K 3
9 B—R 4
10 Q—B 2

- 6 B—Kt 2
7 Castles
8 P—Q R 3
9 P—Q 4
10 P—Q 5

.....In the second game of the
match Steinitz v. Tschigorin, Havana,
1892, the latter continued 10..., P×P,
The move here adopted by Mr.
Wallace is stronger. See *B.C.M.*,
vol. xii., p. 70, *et seq.*

- 11 Kt—B sq
12 B—Kt 3
11 P—Q Kt 4

This Bishop cannot now be easily
retained; and so White fails to make
a point important in this form of the
opening. In a subsequent game in
the match referred to, Mr. Steinitz
retreated 8 B—R 4, so as to keep the
Bishop in any reasonable event,
during the earlier stages of the contest.
But then his adversary did not press
the attack in the centre, as he should

have done ; so whether there was time for the retreat—whether it was really good or not—is still an open question. Probably the best White can do with the Bishop, if it must go, is to take the Knight with it, doubling the Pawn.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 13 P × P ! | 12 P × P |
| 14 B—K 3 | 13 Q—Q 3 |
| 15 P—K R 3 | 14 Kt—Q R 4 ! |
| 16 Kt—Kt 3 | 15 P—B 4 |
| 17 R—Q sq | 16 R—Q sq |
| | 17 Kt × B |

.....With no great danger of attack upon himself, Black has now some advantage on the Queen side and in the centre ; in the one case because of the potential passed Pawn, and in the other through the open file.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 18 P × Kt | 18 Kt—K sq |
| 19 Castles | 19 Q—Q B 3 |
| 20 R—Q 2 | 20 Kt—Q B 2 |
| 21 K R—Q sq | |

21 P—Q 4, B P × P, &c., would favour Black, as after the necessary exchanges the isolated Pawn would be very weak.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 22 Kt—K 2 | 21 Kt—K 3 |
| 23 Kt—Kt 5 | 22 B—Kt 2 |
| 24 B × Kt | 23 Kt × Kt |
| | 24 P—B 3 |

.....24 K R—Q B sq, with the object of going on with the Queen Rook Pawn would be good here. The posting of this Pawn at B 5 does not strengthen his position.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 25 B—K 3 | 25 P—B 4 |
| 26 P—B 3 | 26 P—K B 5 |
| 27 B—B 2 | 27 Q R—B sq ? |
| 28 Q—R 2 | 28 Q—K 3 |
| 29 Q—Kt sq | |

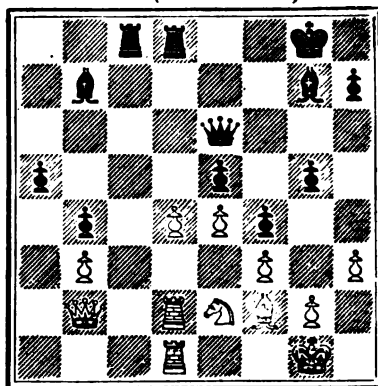
The Queen Pawn might advance now just as well as four moves later it appears.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 30 Q—Kt 2 | 29 P—Kt 4 |
| 31 P × P | 30 P—Q Kt 5 |
| 32 P—Q 4 ! | 31 P × P |
| | 32 P—Q R 4 ! |

Position after Black's 32nd move :—

P—Q R 4 !

BLACK (MR. WALLACE).



WHITE (MR. CRANE).

.....All this is extremely interesting. White secures a passed Pawn, but that was not to be avoided. Therefore Black does well to lose no more time before proceeding in this direction.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 33 P—Q 5 | 33 Q—Q 3 |
| 34 Q—R sq | 34 R—R sq |
| 35 R—R 2 | 35 Q—R 3 |
| 36 Kt—B sq | 36 Q—Kt 4 |
| 37 K R—Q 2 | |

This turns out very badly for Mr. Crane. 37 Kt—Q 3 would leave him well, and seems to be the natural move in the circumstances.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 38 K R—B 2 | 37 K R—Q B sq |
| 39 B—K sq ? | 38 B—K B 3 |
| 40 Kt—K 2 | 39 B—R 3 ! |
| 41 Q—Kt sq | 40 Q—Q 6 |
| | 41 P—R 5 |

.....Vigorously pursuing his advantage, Black plays in fine style.

42 R × R ch

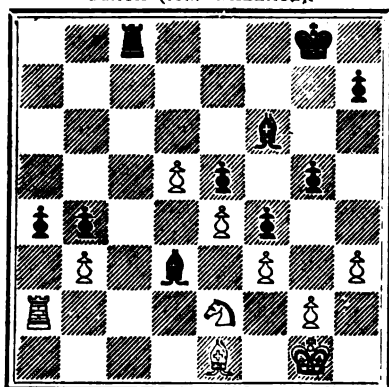
As good as anything, apparently. It all seems to come to the same thing. Black gets a Pawn to Kt 6 and a winning game.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 43 Q × Q | 42 R × R |
| | 43 B × Q |

Position after Black's 43rd move :—

B × Q.

BLACK (MR. WALLACE).



WHITE (MR. CRANE).

44 B × P

44 P × P, P—Kt 6; 45 R—Kt 2, B × Kt; 46 R × B, R—B 7; 47 R × R, P × R; 48 B—Q 2, B—Q sq—and the Bishop will go to K 6, winning. If 47 R × R (in the actual play), then 47..., P × R, and 48..., B—K 2, would win in a similar manner.

44 P × P
45 R—Kt 2 45 B × Kt
46 R × B 46 R—B 7!
47 R—K sq 47 P—Kt 7
48 B—R 3 48 R—B 8

.....An irritating and fatal blunder! Evidently, 48..., B—K 2 would have gained the adverse Bishop for the Pawn, thus putting the issue beyond rational doubt.

49 R × R 49 P × R (Q)
50 B × Q And after a few more moves Black resigned.

GAME No. 1,165.

Fifth game of the match

Centre Gambit.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

Mr. WALLACE.

Mr. CRANE, Jun.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4 2 P × P
3 Q × P 3 Kt—Q B 3
4 Q—K 3 4 Kt—B 3
5 B—K 2

The first player may gain a Pawn, at some little risk, as follows :—5 P—K 5, Kt—K Kt 5; 6 Q—K 4, P—Q 4; 7 P × P+, B—K 3; 8 B—K 2 (8 P × P?, Q—Q 8+; 9 K × Q, Kt × P+, &c.), Kt—B 3; 9 P × P, Q × P; 10 Q—Q R 4, and though there is considerable attack to be met, there is no apparent reason why White should not be able to hold his ground.

5 P—K Kt 3

.....Perhaps 5..., Q—K 2 would be justifiable—with 6..., P—Q 4, or 6..., Kt—Q Kt 5, according to the manner of White's defence of the Pawn. The next move of Black is an evident slip. He should of course have played 6..., P—Q 3. The time lost through the enforced retreat of the Knight is a serious matter.

6 Kt—Q B 3 6 B—Kt 2?
7 P—K 5! 7 Kt—K Kt sq
8 P—B 4 8 K Kt—K 2
9 Kt—B 3

Better would be 9 B—Q 2, so as to Castle Q R as soon as possible. The early control of the Queen file, to be thus secured, would greatly strengthen the attack.

9 Kt—B 4
10 Q—K 4 10 Castles
11 B—Q 2 11 P—Q 3
12 Castles (Q R) 12 P × P
13 P × P 13 K Kt—Q 5

.....Examination will show the Queen to have no good move, and 13..., R—K sq would lose directly through 14 B—K Kt 5, &c. But the Queen Bishop might move, so as to admit of defence for the endangered Queen Bishop Pawn.

14 B—K Kt 5! 14 Kt × B ch
15 Q × Kt 15 Q—K sq
16 Kt—Q 5 16 P—B 3

.....Neither 16..., B×P,
nor 16..., Kt×P would answer on
account of 17 K R—K sq or 17 Kt×
P. Loss of some sort is inevitable.

17 Kt×Q B P 17 Q—B 2

18 P×P

If 18 Kt×R, P×B, the reaction
would be troublesome; Black's chances
through attack on both King and
Knight being almost worth the exchange.

18 Q×Kt

19 P×B

19 K×P

20 Q—B 4

20 B—B 4

21 K R—K sq

Threatening R×P+. 21 P—K Kt
4 would hardly do because of 21...,
B×B P. For if then 22 Q—B 3+, K
—Kt sq; 23 K×B, Black could still
play 23..., R×Kt.

21 Q R—B sq

22 B—Q 2

22 Q—B 2

23 B—B 3 ch

23 K—Kt sq

24 Q—Q R 4

24 P—Q Kt 4

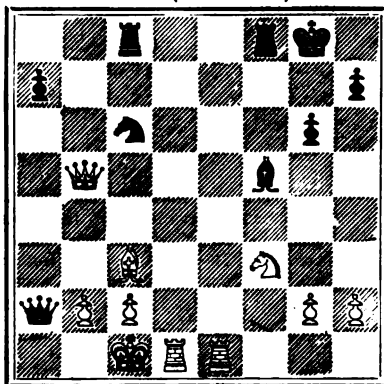
.....As good as anything—
except, it may be, to wait and see
what his opponent intended. The
latter would no doubt endeavour to
get rid of the Knight, so as to be able
to combine Queen and Bishop against
the King.

25 Q×Kt P 25 Q×P

Position after Black's 25th move:—

Q×P.

BLACK (MR. CRANE).



WHITE (MR. WALLACE).

26 Q—Q 5 ch

26 R—Q 6 would be answered by
26..., P—Q R 3. In the result, and
with due regard to safety, White could
not long decline to exchange Queens.
For example: 26 R—Q 6, P—Q R 3;
27 Q—B 5, Kt—R 2; and if 28 Q—
Q 4, then 28..., R×B, and 27..., R—
B sq, &c. Or, if 28 Q×Kt, also
28..., R×B, &c. The concentration
of Black forces against the King was
full of danger, and White did well to
break it up without delay.

26 Q×Q

27 R×Q

27 R—K B 2

28 Kt—K 5

28 Kt×Kt

29 Q R×Kt

29 K R—Q B 2

30 P—R 3

30 P—K R 4

31 P—K Kt 4

31 P×P

32 P×P

32 B—Q 2

.....32..., B×Kt P would
be useless on account of 33 R—Kt sq.
The position is unfortunate for Black.

33 P—Kt 5!

33 B—B 4

34 R—R sq

34 K—B 2

35 R—R 7 ch

Here R—Q R 5 would force the
Pawn sooner, whether Black ventured
out with his King or not. When the
second Pawn goes, victory for White
becomes very probable, Bishops of
opposite colours notwithstanding.

36 R—R 2

35 K—Kt sq

37 K—Q 2?

36 K—B 2

38 K—B sq

37 P—R 3

39 R—Q R 5

38 K—Kt sq

40 R—R 8 ch

39 R—B 3

41 R—R 7 ch

40 K—B 2

42 R—Q R 7

41 K—K 3

.....42..., Q R—B 2 would
be scarcely any better. The Rook
could not go round by way of R 2 in
time to attack the Bishop Pawn with
much hope of success.

43 R (R 7)×P

42 R—Q sq

44 R×R ch

43 R×R

45 P—Kt 3

44 K—Q 4

White's road is now smooth enough.
The united Pawns, when fairly in
motion, must win the game. The rest

is merely a perfunctory sort of struggle on Black's part to stave off the evil moment as long as possible—accidents being always liable to happen.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 46 K—Kt 2 | 45 R—Q B sq |
| 47 R—R 5 ch | 46 R—K sq |
| 48 R—R sq | 47 K—Q 3 |
| 49 R—Q sq ch | 48 R—Q B sq |
| 50 B—B 6 | 49 K—B 3 |
| 51 P—B 4 ch | 50 K—Kt 4 |
| 52 K—B 3 | 51 K—Kt 3 |
| 53 P—Kt 4 | 52 K—B 3 |
| 54 P—Kt 5 | 53 K—Kt 3 |
| 55 K—Kt 4 | 54 R—K sq |
| | 55 R—K 5 |

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 56 B—Q 4 ch | 56 K—B 2 |
| 57 K—B 5 | 57 R—Kt 5 |
| 58 B—K 5 ch | 58 K—Kt 2 |
| 59 R—Q 8 ! | 59 B—B sq |
| 60 K—Q 5 | 60 R × Kt P |
| 61 P—B 5 | 61 B—R 6 |
| 62 P—B 6 ch | 62 K—Kt 3 |
| 63 R—Kt 8 ch | 63 K—R 2 |
| 64 R—Kt 7 ch | 64 K—R sq |
| 65 P—Kt 6 ! | 65 B—Kt 7 ch |
| 66 K—Q 4 | 66 R × B |
| 67 K × R | 67 B × P |
| 68 R—Kt 7 | 68 P—Kt 4 |
| 69 K—Q 6 | 69 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,166.

Sixth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE	BLACK.
Mr. CRANE, Jun.	Mr. WALLACE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 3 | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q B 3 | 5 P—K Kt 3 |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 7 Kt—B sq | 7 Castles |
| 8 B—R 4 | |

See fourth game—note on White's 12th move.

8 P—Q 4

.....In this position, Steinitz v. Tschigorin, the Russian champion played 8..., Kt—Q 2 and soon got into difficulties.

9 Q—K 2

Leaving B 2 open for the Bishop, so that no early exchange of that piece can be forced.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 10 B—B 2 | 9 Q—Q 3 |
| | 10 B—K 3 |

.....Black makes little from his adversary's dilatory tactics. 10..., P—Kt 3 would give this Bishop good play at Kt 2 or R 3; whereas here he fills a square, and no more—and this at some risk.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 11 Kt—Kt 3 | 11 Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 Kt—Kt 5 | 12 P—Q 5 |
| 13 Castles | 13 Kt—B 4 |

.....All this can hardly be favourable. Of course 13..., P—B 4 would lose the Bishop.

14 P—K B 4

Now White develops rapidly, and secures a very fine game.

- | |
|--------------|
| 14 P × K B P |
| 15 B × P |
| 16 B—Q 2 ! |
| 17 P × P |
| 15 Q—K 2 |
| 16 P × P ? |
| 17 B × B P |

.....Dangerous as this seems, it is hard to suggest anything better. The Pawn is no gift. On the other hand, if it be refused, White's great strength in the centre is obvious.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 18 B × B | 18 Q × Kt |
| 19 B—B 6 ! | 19 Q—R 3 |

.....If 19..., Q—Kt 5; 20 Q—K 3, and the Knight could not be saved, 21 P—K R 3 being threatened.

20 R—B 4

A blunder indeed ! Surpassing even that made by Mr. Wallace in the 4th game of the match. 20 P—Q 4, Kt—Q 2; 21 P—Q 5, Kt × B; 22 R × Kt, Kt—Q 5; 23 Q—B 2, Kt × B; 24

- Q x Kt, &c., would have recovered the Pawn, with advantage to White. Now Black wins of course.
- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| 21 R—K B sq | 20 Q x R | 25 Kt—R 5 ch | 25 K—R sq! |
| 22 Q—Q 2 | 21 Q—Q 3 | 26 Q—R 6 | 26 Q—Q 5 ch |
| 23 Kt—R 5 | 22 Kt—Q 2 | 27 K—R sq | 27 P x Kt |
| 24 Kt x Kt ch | 23 Kt x B | 28 P—K 5 | 28 Q x K P |
| | 24 K—Kt 2 | 29 P—Q 4 | 29 Q—Kt 2 |
| | | 30 Q x P | 30 P—B 4 |
- White resigns.

GAME No. 1,167.

Seventh game of the match.

Vienna Game.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
Mr. WALLACE. Mr. CRANE, Jun.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 P x K P | 4 Kt x P |
| 5 Q—B 3 | |

First brought prominently into notice at the International Tournament, New York, 1889. It is hardly good for White.

5 Kt x Kt

.....The correct move is 5..., P—K B 4. See *B.C.M.*, vol. xii., pp. 444-5.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 6 Kt P x Kt | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 B—K 3 |
| 8 B—Q 3 | 8 Kt—Q 2 |
| 9 Kt—K 2 | 9 Kt—B sq |
| 10 Castles | |

It looks as if White should have played Kt—B 4, so as to get rid of the strongly defensive Bishop, at this juncture. He could Castle, later, with an excellent position.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| | 10 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 11 R—Kt sq | 11 R—Q Kt sq! |
| 12 Kt—B 4 | |

The exchange of Knights detracts much from the possibilities of attack, and should have been avoided. Hence

12 Kt—Kt 3 or 12 Q—R 5 would be preferable.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 13 Q x Kt | 12 Kt x Kt |
| | 13 P—K R 3 |

.....If 14..., Castles, the advance of this or other Pawn defending the King would soon become necessary in order to stop or counteract Q—R 5. The King is safe enough in the middle.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 14 Q—Kt 3 | 14 P—K Kt 3 |
| 15 B—K 3 | 15 P—Q B 3 |
| 16 Q—K sq | 16 K—Q 2 |

.....There is no occasion for this—except just to make move. 16..., P—Q Kt 4 would be good. But so long as this is done in time to prevent P—B 4 there can be no danger.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 17 Q—K 2 | 17 P—Q Kt 4! |
| 18 B—Q 2 | 18 Q—B 2 |
| 19 R—R sq | 19 P—R 3 |
| 20 P—Q R 4 | 20 P—K R 4 |
| 21 P x P | 21 R P x P |
| 22 R—R 6! | 22 Q—Kt 2! |
| 23 Q R—R sq | |

Anticipating Black's next move. Of course the exchange of Rooks resulting from a contest for the open file would leave nothing but a draw. Had Black, however, played 22..., R—R sq, the rejoinder would have been 23 B x Q Kt P!

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| | 23 R—R sq |
| 24 Q R—Kt sq | 24 Q—B 2, and |
- the game was abandoned as drawn.

The three following games were played in a recent match at Amsterdam:—

GAME No. 1,168.

First game of the match.

Vienna Opening.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.

BLACK.

MR. LOMAN. HEER VAN LENNEP.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | |

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 10 B×B | |
| 11 P—R 5 | |
| 12 B×P | |
| 13 Kt×P ch | |
| 14 Kt×P | |
| 15 Kt×R | |

Several alternative lines of play are here presented, according as White feels disposed. Kt—K B 3, P—B 4, or P—Q 4, for instance, the latter move, adopted Lasker *v.* Blackburne, game 7, leading to something like a "Centre Gambit" position; perhaps no great recommendation, but interesting.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 5 K Kt—K 2 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| | 5 P—Q R 3 |

.....No doubt in order to retain the B in case of Kt—Q R 4.

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 6 Castles | 6 P—Q 3 |
| 7 P—Q 3 | 7 B—K 3 |
| 8 P—K R 3 | |

Presumably to guard against the threatened exchange of Bishops by Black's Q—Q 2 and B—R 6, by which the defence is weakened. Perhaps here K—R sq, followed by Kt—K Kt sq might do, or B—K Kt 5, as suggested by Van Lennep, and said to be "demonstrated" as superior by Bardeleben.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 9 K—R 2 | 8 Q—Q 2 |
| | 9 P—K R 4 |

.....And it is clear that from such an attack Black must sooner or later gain something.

- 10 B—K 3

The sequel discloses how bad this is. Even now B—Kt 5! not P—B 4, on account of Kt—Kt 5 ch, &c.

.....The thing lies in a nutshell. Black has the superior position and with Rook and two Pawns for two minor pieces this is a distinct advantage. The remainder is interesting but obvious, and White does all that can be done to save a hopeless game.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 16 R×Kt | 16 Kt—K 2 |
| 17 Q—K 3 | 17 P—R 6 |
| 18 B—B 3 | 18 Q—K 3 |
| 19 Kt—Q 5 | 19 Kt×Kt |
| 20 P×Kt | 20 Q—K 2 |
| 21 P—Q 4 | 21 P—K Kt 3 |
| 22 R—K Kt sq | 22 P×P |
| 23 Q×P | 23 R—R 5 |
| 24 Q—B 2 | 24 Q—B 3 |
| 25 P—B 3 | 25 K—B sq |
| 26 Kt—Q 4 | 26 R—K sq |
| 27 R—K B sq | 27 P—K Kt 4 |
| 28 Q—Q 2 | 28 R—K B 5 |
| 29 Q—Q 3 | 29 P—Kt 5 |
| 30 Q—R 7 | 30 P×B |
| 31 Kt—K 6 ch | 31 P×Kt |
| 32 R—K Kt sq | 32 Q—B 2 |
| 33 Q—R 6 ch | 33 K—K 2 |
| 34 R—Kt 7 | 34 P—B 7 |

.....Amusing. Reminds one of the boy who paid too much for his whistle. Black is calm and serene. White, however, *very nearly* got something. See sequel.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 35 R×Q ch | 35 R×R |
| 36 Q×P ch | 36 K—Q sq |
| 37 Q×R | 37 R—K 8 ch |
| 38 Resigns. | |



GAME No. 1,169.

Second game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

- | WHITE.
HEER VAN LENNEP. | BLACK.
MR. LOMAN. |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—K Kt 3 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P × P |
| 6 P × P | 6 P—Q R 3 |
| 7 B—R 4 | 7 P—Q 3 ? |
| 8 P—K R 3 | |

The ultimate gain resulting from P—Q 5 is doubtful; but it would immediately win a Pawn and break up the Queen's side. 8 P—Q 5, P—Q Kt 4; 9 P × Kt (best), P × B; 10 Q × P, with a pretty good game even if he ultimately loses the Bishop's Pawn.

- | | |
|--|-------------|
| | 8 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 9 B—Kt 3 | 9 Kt—B 3 |
| 10 B—K 3 | 10 Castles |
|B—Q 5 is the reply to Kt × P, another of the Lopez traps. | |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 11 Kt—Q R 4 |
| 12 B—B 2 | 12 Kt—B 5 |
| 13 B—B sq. | |

When will inexperienced players learn that pieces can retire as well as advance, and that to do so is often excellent play?

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| | 13 R—K sq |
| 14 P—Q Kt 3 | 14 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 15 B—Kt 5 | 15 P—R 3 |
| 16 B × Kt | 16 Q × B |
| 17 Castles | 17 P—Q Kt 5 |
| 18 Kt—Kt sq | 18 P—Q B 4 |

.....Nothing comes of the Pawn attacks. B—Q Kt 2 and develop the Rooks was apparently the best line of play.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 19 P—K 5 | 19 Q P × P |
| 20 Q P × K P | 20 Q—K 3 |
| 21 R—K sq | 21 B—Kt 2 |
| 22 Q Kt—Q 2 | 22 Q R—Q sq |
| 23 Q—K 2 | 23 Kt—Q 2 |
| 24 Q—K 3 | |

Kt—B 4 is unsatisfactory, on account of B × Kt.

24 Kt × P

.....The complications at this point render this game of peculiar interest and may be more fully examined than we have time or space for. We give a diagram.

Position after Black's 24th move:—
Kt × P.

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (VAN LENNEP).

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| 25 Q × P | 25 Q R—B sq |
|Black could win the game by playing 25...., B × Kt; 26 Kt × B, Kt × Kt ch; 27 P × Kt, Q × P. (van Lennep). | |
| 26 Q × P | 26 B × Kt |
| 27 Kt × B | 27 R × B |
|As van Lennep observes, 27...., Kt × Kt ch, followed by Q × R P leaves only an even game after 28 R × R ch, and 29 R—K sq, but to take the piece seems obvious enough. Why not? The next few moves disclose the reasons. | |
| 28 Kt—Q 4 | 28 Q—B sq |
| 29 Kt × R | 29 Q × Kt |
| 30 P—B 4 | 30 B—B sq |
|It is curious there should appear no resource here. 30, Kt—Q 6; 31 R × R ch, K—R 2; 32 Q—Kt 7! B × R; 33 Q × P ch and wins. There is something in this game and both players appear to advantage. | |
| 31 Q—R 4 | 31 B—B 4 ch |

32 K—R sq	32 R—Q sq	35 R × R	35 Q × R ch
33 R × Kt	33 R—Q 7	36 Q—K sq	36 Q—Q 5.
34 Q—K 4	34 R—Q 8 ch	And White won.	

GAME No. 1,170.

Fourth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY S. TINSLEY.

WHITE.	BLACK.
HEER VAN LUNNEN.	MR. LOMAN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3

.....In chess, as in other things, fashions come and go, and this is quite popular in place of Kt—B 3 just now.

4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—Q 4	5 P × P
6 P—K 5	6 Kt—K 5
7 Kt × P	7 Kt × B P

.....White pays the penalty of attacking before Castling and development.

8 K × Kt	8 Q—R 5 ch
9 P—Kt 3	

An unhealthy game results from K—K 3 also, on account of 9..., B—B 4; 10..., Castles, &c.

	9 Q × Kt.ch
10 Q × Q	10 Kt × Q
11 P—B 3	11 Kt—B 3
12 R—K sq	12 B—B 4 ch
13 B—K 3	13 B × B ch
14 R × B	14 Castles
15 Kt—Q 2	15 P—Q Kt 4
16 B—B 2	16 Kt—K 2
17 K—Kt sq	17 B—Kt 2
18 R—K B sq	18 Kt—Kt 3
19 Kt—Kt 3	19 K R—K sq
20 Kt—B 5	20 B—B 3
21 Kt—Q 3	21 R—K 2
22 B—Kt 3	22 P—Q R 4
23 Kt—B 4	23 Q R—K sq

.....If R × P, 24 Kt × Kt and wins, as B × P mate is threatened.

24 Kt × Kt	24 R P × Kt
25 R(Bsq)—Ksq	25 P—R 5
26 B—B 2	26 P—Q 3
27 P—K 6	27 R × P
28 R × R	28 R × R
29 R × R	29 P × R
30 B × P	

This is the best White appears to be able to make of it, which is a game with a Pawn minus. But the fight is fierce and long.

31 P—Q R 3	30 B—Q 4
32 K—B 2	31 P—B 4
33 P—K Kt 4	32 K—B sq
34 P—Kt 5	33 K—K 2

A good move, making Black's game exceedingly difficult.

35 K—K 3	34 P—K 4
36 P—R 4	35 K—K 3 ?
37 P—R 5	36 B—B 3 ?
38 P—R 6	37 P—Q 4

This Pawn requires attention, but it may be that the advance is premature, though the alternative is not easy to discover. It must of course be a waiting game.

39 P × P	38 P × P
40 P—R 7	39 K—B 3
41 B—B 5	40 K—Kt 2

It is inconvenient to move anything but the Bishop, which however cannot be captured by the King.

42 K—Q 3	41 B—K sq
43 K—K 3	42 B—R 4

If 43 B—Q 7, K × P; 44 B × P, B—Q 8, and Black's King is free to roam at will.

44 K—Q 2
 45 K—K 3
 46 K—B 3
 47 P×P
 48 K—B 2
 49 K—K sq
 50 K—Q 2
 51 B—K 4
 52 B—B 5
 53 B—Kt 6
 54 B—B 5

43 B—Q 8
 44 B—Kt 6
 45 B—B 5
 46 B—Q 5
 47 K P×P
 48 P—Kt 5
 49 P—Kt 6
 50 B—Kt 4
 51 P—B 5
 52 B—B 3
 53 B—Q 4
 54 B—Kt 7

.....A piece of delicate work which only suits certain refined tastes. The whole of the ending is problematical. Win or draw?

55 B—Kt 6
 56 B—B 5

55 B—B 8
 56 P—Q 6

SEE DIAGRAM.

..... And this is the inevitable blunder, for now White may play B—K 6 and win the whole of the Black Pawns as they are all planted helplessly on White squares.

57 B—K 4

The position becomes even more delicate now, and deceptive; for whereas it looks like a win for White the exact contrary is the case.

58 B—Q 5
 59 B×P
 60 B×P ch

57 B—R 6!
 58 K×P
 59 B—Q 2!
 60 K—Kt 2

61 K—B 3
 62 K—Kt 4
 63 B—Kt 5
 64 K×B
 65 K×P?

61 K—B 3
 62 K—K 4
 63 B×B
 64 K—Q 5
 65 K—B 5

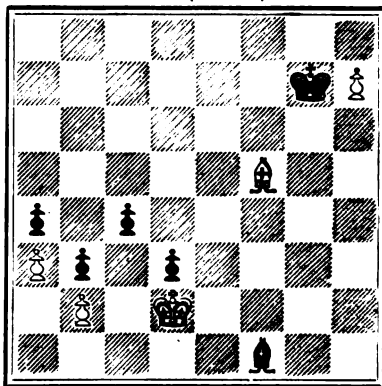
It appears immaterial whether K×P immediately or not. The result is the same by Black's K—Q 6. If Pawn endings are popular this ought to take first prize.

66 K—R 5
 And Black ultimately won the game.

Position after Black's 56th move:—

P—Q 6.

BLACK (LOMAN).



WHITE (VAN LENNEP).



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Three unsound problems and a catchy three-mover by Mr. Wood have separated the solvers considerably. The scores for September are as follows;—

	Old Score	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	Total
Chr. Lund ...	22	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	63
F. R. Gittins ...	22	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	63
"J. F." ...	22	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	63
"Beta" ...	22	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	63
"De Novo" ...	20	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	58
J. T. Knight ...	22	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	57
C. S. Earle ...	22	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	57
E. A. Crowley ...	22	6	2	3	3-1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	56
"Harold" ...	20	6	2	-2	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	56
C. A. Plaister ...	20	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	55
Chas. Johnstone ...	20	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	55
E. Titterton ...	20	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	55
E. Holt ...	20	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	55
A. C. White ...	22	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	3	54
C. Stuart Prince ...	22	6	2	0	3	3	6-2	3	3	3	3	3	55
"Chat" ...	22	2	2	3-2	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	54
"Templemore" ...	19	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	3	51
"East Marden" ...	20	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	51
"Alpha" ...	20	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	51
R. J. Simpson ...	20	2	2	3	3	3	0	3	3	3	3	3	48
J. H. Weatherall ...	20	6	2	3	3	3	3	-1	-1	3	3	3	47
R. A. Billiard ...	22	6	2-1	3	3	3-1	3	—	—	—	—	—	40
"Bellum" ...	19	6	2	-2	0	0	3	3	3	3	0	3	40

Correct solutions of Nos. 944, 945, 952 and 954 from H. S. Brandreth; of Nos. 944, 945, 946, 947, 952 and 953 from T. Physick; of Nos. 944 and 948 from G. F. Hughes; and of Nos. 945 and 949 from Master Geo. A. Thomas.

All-in Solution Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2/6 is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize his marks are cancelled, and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-mover only are necessary for the others. Ties will be decided by the first solution to hand. The prize this month is taken by "Beta." We shall be glad if "Beta" will send his name and address. The position of solvers is as follows:—

	Old Score	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	Total
"Beta" ...	298	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	343
F. R. Gittins ...	279	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	324
"Harold" ...	228	6	2	-2	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	268
A. C. White ...	232	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	3	4	268
E. W. Brook ...	220	2	2	3	3	3	6-1	3	-1	6-1	3	3	251
J. H. Weatherall ...	213	6	2	3	3	3	3	-1	-1	3	3	3	244
E. Titterton ...	202	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	241
E. Holt ...	198	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	237
"Chat" ...	158	2	2	3-2	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	194
Chas. Johnstone ...	154	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	193
"De Novo" ...	147	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	3	3	189
"Templemore" ...	149	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	0	3	4	185
"Alpha" ...	125	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	160
C. A. Plaister ...	75	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	114
C. Stuart Prince ...	68	6	2	0	3	3	6-2	3	3	3	3	3	105
"East Marden" ...	56	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	91
J. T. Knight ...	48	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	87

B. M. Foster	...	...	...	...	46	...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	...	81
C. S. Earle	...	...	...	...	22	...	6	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	...	61
E. A. Crowley	...	...	...	...	22	...	6	2	3	3-1	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	4	...	60
T. H. Billington	...	...	...	...	—	...	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	3	4	...	45	
Chr. Lund	...	...	...	...	—	...	6	2	3	3	3	6	3	3	6	3	3	3	4	...	45	
Jas. McClare	...	...	...	...	—	...	2	2	3	3	3	3	3	3	6	3	3	3	4	...	39	

B. M. Foster (old score, 24), Nos. 934—943, 2 2 2 2 4 2 2 2 2 2, total 46. Previous winners: J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington, Alec. Bayne, F. R. Gittins, H. H. Davis, T. H. Billington, Rev. A. M. Deane, A. H. C. Hamilton, and W. Clarkson.

Challenger.—This problem has collapsed, and can be solved in six moves thus: 1 Q—Q Kt sq ch, Kt covers; 2 Kt (K 8)—B 6, P—R 3; 3 B—Kt 8, P—Q 4; 4 Kt—R 7, P—R 3; 5 Q—B sq ch, Kt—B 7; 6 Kt—Kt 5, P × Kt mate. The first solutions to hand were from Jas. McClare, "East Marden," H. H. Davis, F. R. Gittins, Walter Dixon, and Tom G. Hart, all of whom evidently solved the problem almost at a glance. We shall be glad to learn from these gentlemen the best method of deciding this curious tie. Solutions have been received since from E. Arblaster, W. I. Kennard (Mass., U.S.A.), A. Demonchy, H. F. L. Meyer, Rev. E. E. Cunnington, J. H. Weatherall, T. Taverner, "Alpha," H. N. Fellows, E. N. Frankenstein, J. T. Knight, T. H. Billington, A. Dod, T. Physick, C. S. Earle, and Chr. Lund.

The award in the Russian International Tournament for two-move problems, promoted by the St. Petersburg *Chakmatny Journal* is as follows: first, A. Galitzky, Russia; second, V. Tuzar, Prague; third, K. Musil, Prague; fourth, G. Choculous, Prague; fifth, R. Weinheimer, Vienna; sixth, J. Kotrc, Prague.

The second Problem Tourney in the Moscow *Chakmatnie Obosrenie* has resulted as follows:—Two-movers—First and second prizes, A. Galitzky; third, N. Oehquist, Helsingfors. Three-movers—Lieut. v. Duben, Sweden, first; A. Montvide, Moscow, second; A. Galitzky, third. Some of these Problems will be found in the Problem Department.

The *Liverpool Weekly Mercury* announces its fourth Problem and Solution Tourney. The solving competition will be divided into two sections, one for two-move and the other three-move positions, and as far as practicable one of each will be published each week. The following are the prizes offered:—Three-move Solution Tourney, first prize, £2 2s.; second prize, chess works, value £1 10s.; third prize, chess works, value £1 5s. Two-move Solution Tourney, first prize, £1 1s.; second prize, chess works, value £1; third prize, chess works, value 15s. Special prizes. For the best scores made by competitors who have not gained a prize in any other solution tourney, two prizes are offered: first, chess works, value 7s.; second, chess works, value 5s. A small prize will be given to every competitor who sends the correct solutions to all the problems. In the Problem

Tourney the prizes are as follows:—For the first, second, and third best direct-mate three-move problems, chess works, value £1, 15s., and 10s. respectively. For the first, second, and third best direct-mate two-move problems, chess works, value 15s., 10s., and 5s. respectively. Competing problems must be positions hitherto unpublished, and must not be revised versions of any that have already appeared in print. The problems will be printed under numbers, no sealed envelopes or mottoes will be required, but they must be accompanied with solutions in full, and composer's name and address. The prizes to be awarded according to the number of marks given to the problems by the solvers. Problems may be sent in any time up to the 31st December next.

Problem Resemblances Again.—In the *Hackney Mercury* and the *Manchester Evening News*, attention has been drawn to some close resemblances that have occurred lately. Now we are called upon to relate one in our own department. The circumstances are stated in the letter below.

TO THE PROBLEM EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Once again does the vexed question of unconscious imitation come to light. I would ask your readers to kindly compare No. 947 (by J. Nield) in the September issue of the *B.C.M.* with the problem herewith composed by myself. This latter position originally competed in a tourney held in the *Liverpool Mercury*, and was ultimately published in the *Newcastle Chronicle*. Your readers will be struck by the most remarkable similarity in the two problems—more especially as they are three-movers.

MR. J. NIELD.
BLACK.

MR. PHILIP H. WILLIAMS.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

Key: Kt—B 4.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

Key: Kt—B 4.

I take this opportunity of stating that I do not accuse Mr. Nield of wilfully copying. I consider that nobody—be he contributor or chess editor—has any right to advance public charges of plagiarism against composers without a preliminary careful and diligent investigation of the circumstances connected with the case. My only reason for pointing out this case in point is on the score of its interesting and curious character.

I am,

Yours faithfully,

PHILIP H. WILLIAMS.

Hampstead, September 4th, 1893.

We communicated with Mr. Nield, and we have pleasure in giving his reply:—

12, HENTHORN STREET, SHAW.

DEAR MR. RAYNER,

I am sorry to hear that Mr. Williams has written to you regarding my problem and one of his, though I may say he has a perfect right to do so under the circumstances. I own that there is *remarkable* similarity between the two positions, and anybody will do the same I think. Regarding his position, it must have been two or three years back since it was published, because I have been taking the *Liverpool Mercury* nearly two years. The *Newcastle Chronicle* I have never taken in, and have only bought two copies of it in my life. There is a great likeness in part of the positions, yet there is a difference in other parts—for instance, there is a likeness in the positions of both Kings, both Queens, and one Bishop, but in all others there is a difference both in position and general play. Looking over Mr. Williams' problem I find only three variations, while in mine there are five. I am very glad to acknowledge my great thanks for Mr. Williams' trust in me, and I hope it will be never misplaced.

There is a great deal of coincidence knocking about just now, Mr. B. G. Laws being particularly busy; a three-mover by him in *Leeds Mercury*, and one by K. Erlin in another paper, being *very* remarkable. I've had one or two instances between mine and others, one of them taking a prize quite lately.

I am, yours truly,

28th September, 1893.

J. NIELD.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 944, by H. A. Wood.—Three solutions. 1 R—Q 2 (Author's). Also 1 Kt—B 3 ch and 1 Kt—K 6 ch.

No. 945, by J. Nield.—1 Q—B 3.

No. 946, by H. A. Wood.—1 Q—R 2, K—R 7; 2 R—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Kt—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 5; 2 Q×P ch, &c.

No. 947, by J. Nield.—1 Kt—B 4, K—B 4; 2 B—B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 4 or 5 or 6; 2 Q—K 2 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 4; 2 Kt—K 6 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q B 3; Q—Q 3 ch, &c.

No. 948, by F. R. Gittins.—1 B—B 8, K—Q 2; 2 Q—R 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 Kt—Q 8 ch, &c. If 1..., B×Kt; 2 Q—R 3 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B 7; 2 Kt—B 5 ch, &c.

No. 949, & by F. R. Gittins.—Two solutions. 1 K—Kt 3 (Author's). Also 1 P—B 8 Bec. a Queen.

No. 950, by F. R. Gittins.—1 Q—K 6, K's P×P; 2 Kt (K sq)—B 2, &c. If 1..., K—Kt 5; 2 Q—B 4 ch, &c.

No. 951, by F. R. Gittins.—1 P—R 4, K—B 4 or K 7; 2 Kt—Q 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P×P; 2 Kt—Q sq ch, &c. If 1..., Kt moves; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c.

No. 952, by J. S. Thorns.—Two solutions. 1 B—Q 4 (author's). Also 1 Q—K B 7 ch.

No. 953, by A. G. Fellows.—1 B—R 4, B—K 5 ch; 2 Q×B ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 5; 2 Q—B 8 ch, &c.

No. 954, by J. T. Knight.—1 P—Kt 4, K—B 5; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., B—Q 3; 2 Q—Kt 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 2; 2 Kt—B 3 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Kt 4; 2 B—Kt 2 ch, &c.

No. 955, by H. Waddington.—1 R—B 8 ch, Kt—Q sq; 2 Q—R 5 ch, R—B 2; 3 B×Q, Kt moves; 4 B×R mate, or 4 R—K 4 ch, Kt×R mate.

For the first correct solution to Challenger the author kindly offers a prize of Five Shillings.



PROBLEMS.

No. 956.—By A. G. FELLOWS,
WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 957.—By A. G. FELLOWS.
WOLVERHAMPTON.

BLACK.

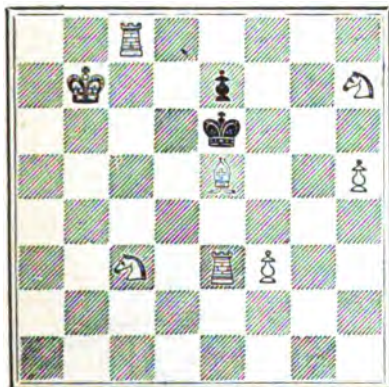


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 958.—By Rev. R. J. WRIGHT,
WORTHING.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 959.—By Rev. R. J. WRIGHT
WORTHING.

BLACK.



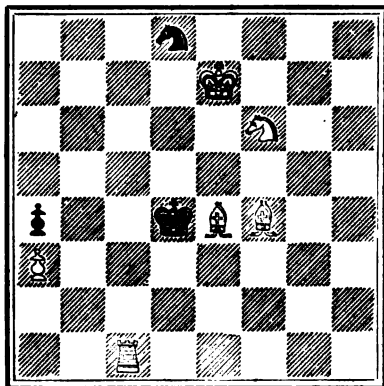
WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 960.—By F. R. GITTINS,
BIRMINGHAM.

BLACK.

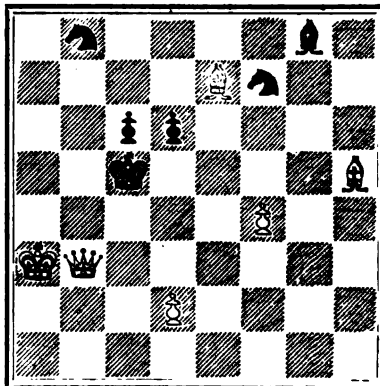


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 961.—By PHILIP H. WILLIAMS,
LONDON.

BLACK.

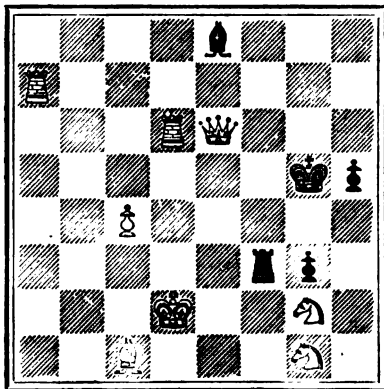


WHITE.

White mates in four moves.

No. 962.—By J. T. KNIGHT,
WORCESTER.

BLACK.

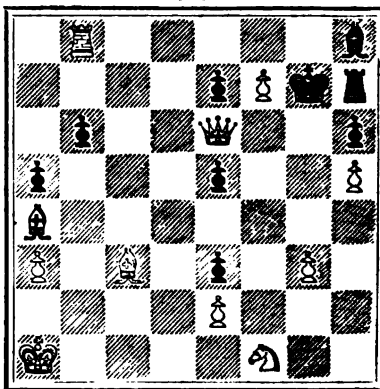


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in six moves.

No. 963.—By N. T. MINIATI,
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in twelve moves.

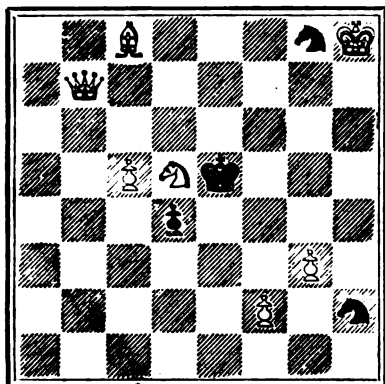
PROBLEMS.

CHAKMATNOE OBOZRENIE PROBLEM TOURNEY.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 964.—By A. V. GALIZKY.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

No. 965.—By A. V. GALIZKY.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

FIRST PRIZE.

No. 966.—By LIEUT. VON DUBEN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

SECOND PRIZE.

No. 967.—By E. S. MONTVIDE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 968.—By V. L. WAHLTUCH,
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 969.—By V. L. WAHLTUCH,
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.

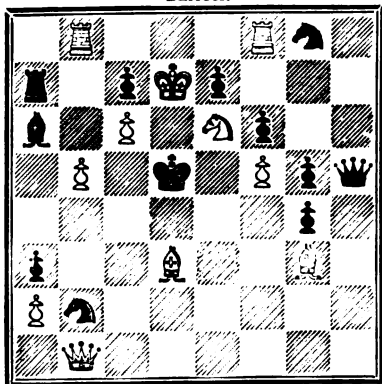


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 970.—By V. L. WAHLTUCH,
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 971.—By V. L. WAHLTUCH,
MANCHESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

NOVEMBER, 1893.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

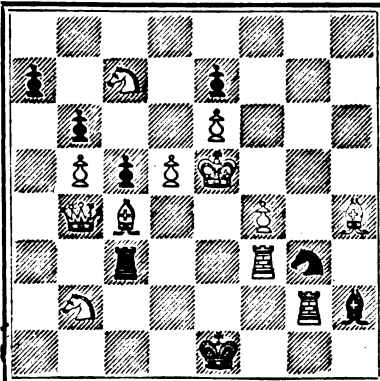
EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE.
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER,
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Mrs. W. J. Baird, Brighton.



White compels Black to mate in four moves..

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

Literary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, Liverpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCING CROSS ROAD;
BRITISH CHESS CO., 247, High Holborn.

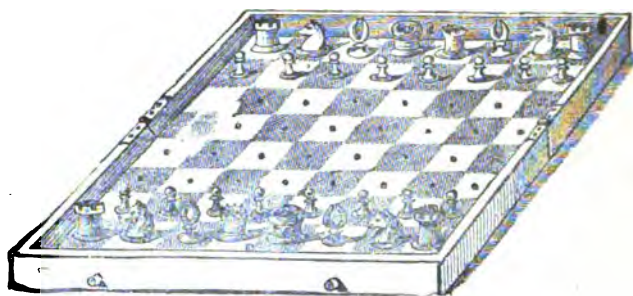
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U.S.A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ("Nelson's Pillar").



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.

	Bone Men.			Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case ...	1	10	0	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAKES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

The British Chess Magazine.

NOVEMBER, 1893.



Switzerland.—The fourth tourney of the Swiss Chess Association took place in Berne, on September 30th and October 1st.

In the last annual tourney of the junior Philadelphia Club, Mr. Morgan won the cup, which now becomes his own property. There were seven other competitors.

Up to the present time, it is said that only three American papers, besides the *New York Herald*, have accepted the arrangement to publish simultaneously Mr. Steinitz's Syndicate Chess Column.

In the Helms-Frere match, at New York, the score stood 2 to 0 in favour of Mr. Helms, who won easily both games. One of these was a nineteen move slaughter of Mr. Frere's forces. Mr. Frere seems to be in poor form just now.

In the chief tourney next to the Masters', at Kiel, the prizes were as follows :—I., H. Süchting, of Brackrade ; II., Rothlaender, of Penzlin ; III., Dr. Lewitt, of Berlin ; the fourth prize was shared between Hane, of Berlin, and Karstens, of Kiel.

The father of the editor of the *Schachzeitung*, Dr. Gottschall, celebrated his 70th birthday on the 30th of September. On this occasion the members of the "Augustea" Chess Club presented him with an artistically worked figure representing St. George in conflict with the dragon.

On the 29th of August, Dr. Max Lange celebrated his silver wedding. On the part of the "Augustea" Chess Club, the most hearty good wishes were offered to him on the morning of the festal day, by Herr von Bülow and Dr. Gottschall, under the form of a memorial gift. In the afternoon there was a banquet and speeches.

NORTH v. SOUTH.—From our report of the meeting of the Southern Counties' Union it will be seen that the challenge from the North was readily accepted, but we hear that it is impossible to secure a suitable room for play in London before April 7th or 21st; the dates named have been submitted to the Northern Committee for consideration.

Paris.—Only six games were exchanged in the match between Messrs. Janowski and Sittenfeld. Each won two games, and two ended in a draw. Sittenfeld was obliged, through an affection of the eyes, to break off the match (which may eventually be resumed), as undecided. M. Alapin continues his sojourn in Paris, and M. de Rivière, who is one of his habitual opponents at chess, writes that he will probably prolong his stay for some time. No doubt a Russian must find himself a welcome guest in Paris just now.

The eighth annual meeting of the Brooklyn Club was held on October 7th, with Mr. Gilberg, the president, in the chair. A long report of the past year's events was read by the secretary, Dr. Broughton, from which it appeared that the continuous tournament had been a great success, the total sum received from the sale of tickets being no less than 160½ dollars during the twelve months. The membership of the club is one hundred and twenty, seven of whom are honorary.

The great match at St. Petersburg is now an accomplished fact. Dr. Tarrasch arrived there on October 6th, and was welcomed the same evening by the chess club at a grand banquet. On the 8th the contest began, and continued regularly afterwards at the pre-arranged rate of five games per week, drawn games not counting in the score. It is singular that of the first seven games played not one was drawn. At the time of our going to press the score stood: Tarrasch 5, Tschigorin 4, drawn 1.

NOTTINGHAM CHESS CLUB.—The 63rd annual meeting of this club was held on October 10th, at the Eagle Restaurant, Long Row, Nottingham. The president of the club, Mr. Hugh Browne, occupied the chair. After the report and financial statement had been submitted and approved, the election of officers was proceeded with. Mr. Hugh Browne was re-elected president; Mr. T. B. Gerard and Mr. Edwin Mellor, vice-presidents; Mr. Frederick Hill, hon. treasurer; Mr. E. Marriott, captain of the match team; and Mr. G. B. Kirkland, hon. secretary.

OXFORDSHIRE.—At Banbury, on October 25th, a match was played between Oxford City and Banbury and District; the teams embracing four men who took part in the late North v. South match. For Oxford, Mr. Payne won one and drew one with Rev. J. Coker, Messrs. Jacks, Ward, and Lynam had drawn games with Messrs. Wilmot, Mason, and Balkwell, whilst Messrs. Underhill and Billings by scoring two each largely contributed to the success of Oxford, who were declared winners by 14 games to 10.

Mr. Mason's work: *The Principles of Chess in Theory and Practice*, of which mention has been made in various quarters from time to time during the last few months, will be issued during the first week in December. It has been carefully prepared, and will doubtless prove an important addition to chess literature, both in this country and abroad. As a complete treatise on the game, on an original method, and with a main regard to the interest of the reader, it can hardly fail to be accorded a hearty welcome by the chess world. Though extending to nearly 300 pp. 8vo., on good paper, well bound, the price will be only 2s. 6d.—well within reach of amateurs of station and degree. There will also be a "Library" edition with superior paper and binding, price 5s.

SOUTH WALES CHESS ASSOCIATION.—On Saturday, October 14th, the annual general meeting of the South Wales Chess Association was held at the Black Lion Hotel, Aberdare. Mr. J. C. Wood, of Swansea, was in the chair, and delegates were present representing Aberdare, Swansea, Llanelly, and Rhondda Valley. The report and balance sheet, the latter showing a substantial surplus, were presented and passed. The draw for the challenge cup contest resulted as follows: Aberdare *v.* Swansea, Llanelly *v.* Rhondda. The two winning clubs of the first round meet and play off for possession of the cup. It was also decided that a tournament for the championship of the Association should be played, the East and West players to play a series of matches for their own championships, and the two champions to play off for the championship of the Association.

The election of officers for the ensuing year resulted as follows: president, General Lee, Dinas Powis; vice-presidents, Mr. R. D. Burnie, M.P., Swansea, Lieutenant-Colonel W. Llewellyn Morgan, R.E., Swansea, and Mr. D. A. Thomas, M.P., Glanwern; the nomination for captain was left to the Llanelly Club; secretary, Mr. W. H. Jones, Aberdare, re-elected.

CHESHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The annual meeting of the members of the Cheshire Chess Association was held on Saturday, October 21st, Mr. W. Barber, of Stockport, presiding. Delegates were present representing the clubs of Birkenhead, Chester, Macclesfield, Hyde, Crewe, and Cheadle. The report submitted by the hon. secretary stated that the Challenge Cup had been won by Birkenhead for the fourth time—a remark which later called forth a suggestion from Mr. Helsby, of the Birkenhead Club, to the effect that it would be well if affiliated clubs would contest together as a county club, as he was sure they could raise a strong county team, having now the advantage of the membership of the New Ferry Club, which included some of the best players in the county. It was agreed that the Association should try and arrange a match with the Manchester Athenæum. It was also resolved that a medal should be presented to the Birkenhead Club, to commemorate its success in having won the cup four times. The statement of accounts showed a surplus of £2 4s. 6d. The following is a list of the officials chosen for the ensuing year:—president, Mr. T. Kay, J.P., Stockport; vice-president, Mr. Helsby, Birkenhead; treasurer, Mr. Solly, Macclesfield; secretary, Mr. T. Rathbone, Stockport. Cheshire, was selected as the place for the next annual meeting.

BRISTOL NEWS.—City Club. The annual meeting of this club was held on September 28th, Mr. N. Fedden presiding. The reports were satisfactory, and the members now number over seventy. The president, Mr. Franklin, vice-presidents, Messrs. Fedden and Harries, the treasurer, Mr. King, and the secretary, Mr. Sheppard, were all re-elected. Messrs. Blacklock, Davis, Harding, Langabeer, and Lucas were elected on the committee.

Bristol and Clifton Club. The annual meeting was held on October 4th, in the Club-room, Mr. W. Tribe presiding. The report showed a decided falling off in the membership, and urged the necessity for introducing new recruits. There was also a falling off in the number of entrants to the tourneys. The match season was considered fairly successful—4 wins and 3 losses. The treasurer's statement showed another "falling off." The year commenced with a balance in hand of £3 19s. 3d., and ended with a balance due to the treasurer of £1 10s. 3d. A long discussion ensued upon the point whether Mr. Wright had entered for the Champion Cup Contest, and the meeting decided the technical point against him.

Mr. W. Tribe was re-elected president, and the officers for the year were also appointed. Mr. F. Burford kindly volunteered to undertake the duties of the secretariat until Xmas.

Montpelier Club. Mr. N. Fedden visited the club on October 12th, and played 7 simultaneous games; the single player won 3 games, lost 2 (to Messrs. Wall and Nosworthy), and the two unfinished games were rather unfavourable to the single player.

Staple Hill. The Staple Hill Chess Club has been amalgamated with the Mutual Improvement Society, and meets at the Staple Hill Institute. The secretary and treasurer is the Rev. A. J. Beedle, Park House, Downend, near Bristol.

Y.M.C.A. We hear with pleasure that this club will most likely be revived.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.—The fourth annual business meeting of the Cheltenham Club was held on Wednesday, October 4th, at the Club-room, Montpellier Rotunda, Cheltenham. Mr. T. Whittard presided, and was supported by Major-General Brown, Major-General Francis, the Rev. J. D. Macvicar, Mr. C. Westly, Mr. W. S. Branch (hon. sec.), and other gentlemen. Letters of apology for non-attendance having been read from the president (Mr. J. T. Agg-Gardner, M.P.), the Rev. C. E. Ranken, Colonel Chisholm, Dr. Gooding, and others, the secretary presented the annual report, which stated that during the season home and home matches had been played against Birmingham, Worcester and Gloucester; of these, two—Gloucester and Worcester—had been won, and the remaining four lost.

In the Handicap Tourney (twenty entries), Miss Gooding won the first prize, with 17½ points; Mr. D. W. Voyle the second, with 16; Messrs. R. J. Webb and G. Blake, third and fourth, with 15 each; and Mr. W. H. Lunn the fifth, with 13.

The tournament for the Cheltenham Cup has been won by Mr. A. T. Nicholls, after a tie with Miss Gooding, who took second prize. There were twelve entries.

The revenue for the year was £25 10s. 2d., and the expenditure, £23 9s. 11d., leaving a balance in hand of £2 os. 3d. The report was considered very satisfactory, and was adopted. The election of officers resulted as follows: president, Mr. J. T. Agg-Gardner, M.P.; vice-presidents, the Rev. C. E. Ranken, Major-Generals Brown and Francis, Dr. Gooding, Messrs. G. Norman, T. Whittard, and H. R. Philipps; treasurer, Mr. C. Westley; secretary, Mr. W. S. Branch; committee, Messrs. H. T. Buchanan, E. Burgh, W. Dicks, R. Heming, W. H. Lunn, A. Nicholls, and J. L. Robertson; auditor, Mr. W. Barron. The club will meet every Wednesday and Saturday evenings till about the end of April.

THE DERBYSHIRE CHESS CLUB.—The annual general meeting of the Derbyshire Chess Club was held on Wednesday, October 4th, at the Cavendish Coffee Rooms, Corn Market, Derby; Mr. F. E. Phillips presided. The report congratulated the members on another successful season. Seven matches had been played, of which five had been won and two lost. The annual handicap tournament for the possession of the magnificent set of ivory chessmen and board had produced a very keen competition. Mr. Phillips won the first prize, and took possession of the trophy for the ensuing twelve months; Mr. J. Sayers took second prize. It was deemed worthy of note that the Northern Selection Committee of the great match, North *v.* South of England, which took place at Birmingham in January last, met at Derby, and that two members of the club, Messrs. F. E. Phillips and J. Brearley, were selected to represent Derbyshire in the match. In March last the well-known master, Mr. S. Tinsley, visited the club, and played simultaneously against all comers. The hon. treasurer presented his balance sheet, showing a surplus of £2 14s. The election of officers resulted as follow:—Mr. W. H. Worthington, of Derwent Bank, was for the ninth time unanimously elected president, the following gentlemen vice-presidents:—Messrs. A. H. Robotham, W. B. Robotham, J. S. Story, C. Trubshaw, and J. R. Eastwood. Mr. J. A. Hefford was appointed hon. treasurer, and Mr. J. R. Wright secretary, in place of Mr. J. Brearley, who has found it necessary, owing to pressure of business, etc., to resign the office. Committee:—Messrs. S. Farnsworth, J. Brearley, W. H. Clarke, G. W. Whyman, and J. Sayers. A vote of thanks to the chairman concluded the business.

In order to compensate for their disappointment the foreigners who had come to New York to take part in the Columbian Chess Congress, and found that it was postponed, the committee, having 800 dollars in hand, resolved to set on foot a substitution tourney, with five prizes, consisting of 40, 25, 16, 11, and 8 per cent. of the total, to be divided according to merit. In addition to the foreign players (Messrs. Albin, Gossip, Jas-nogrodsky, Lasker, Lee, and Taubenhaus), seven Americans, or quasi Americans, took part in the tourney, namely: Messrs. Delmar, Hanham, Olly, Pillsbury, Pollock, Ryan, Schmidt, and Showalter; but unfortunately Mr. Lipschütz and Mr. Hodges were unable to enter the lists.

Play began on September 30th, and finished on October 17th, with the following result: E. Lasker, first prize, 300 dollars; A. Albin, second prize, 185 dollars; E. Delmar, F. J. Lee, and J. W. Showalter tied for third, fourth and fifth prizes, 115, 90, and 60 dollars.

Herr Lasker will now have more solid justification for his challenge issued to Mr. Steinitz, and perhaps his victory may bring in some grist to his mill in the form of subscriptions, for at present he does not seem to have had much success in raising the necessary funds for his stake.

Herr Lasker has recently been giving specimens of his skill in peripatetic play at the Brooklyn and Manhattan Clubs. At the former he had fifteen opponents, and lost only one game to Mr. Souveine, and drew one with Mr. De Visser. At the latter, with nineteen opponents, he played chiefly gambits, to make it more interesting, and lost to Col. Wilkinson and Messrs. Barry and Fitch, while three others drew, and the perambulator won 13 games. Subsequently at the same club a most extraordinary attempt was made by M. Jasnogrodsky to combine simultaneous over-the-board contests with blindfold play, by conducting at once twelve games of the former kind and four of the latter. Of the games with sight he won 8, drew 2, and lost 2; and of those without sight he won 1 and lost 3.

WILTS. CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The annual general meeting of the Wilts. Chess Association was held on Wednesday, October 4th, at the George Hotel, Trowbridge. The Rev. A. G. Gordon Ross (president), who had previously entertained the members to luncheon, occupied the chair. There were also present Mr. A. Schomberg (Seend), secretary; Rev. W. H. H. Cooper (Tockenham), treasurer; Rev. A. Law (Swindon), Rev. J. F. Welsh (Warminster), Rev. A. B. Thynne (Seend), Canon Trotter (Trowbridge), Messrs. H. J. King (Wilton), J. C. Woodrow (Salisbury), E. Fear Hill (Trowbridge), Young (Westbury), Beaven (Bradford), Childe (Semington), Plaister (Swindon), O. Leak (Trowbridge), A. Parry (Trowbridge), Prince (Pewsey), Colman (Chippenham), and W. F. Burgess (Trowbridge). The report presented by Mr. Schomberg gave a very full account of the work done during the past season, and ample evidence of the increasing popularity of the game in Wilts. The Rev. W. H. H. Cooper submitted the statement of accounts, showing a very satisfactory balance in hand—£13 13s. 9d. The report and balance sheet having been approved, the election of officers was proceeded with, and resulted as follows: president, Rev. A. Thynne; hon. sec., Mr. A. Schomberg; hon. treasurer, Rev. W. H. H. Cooper. The next business was the presentation of the county challenge cup to Mr. J. C. Woodrow, on behalf of the Salisbury Club. After Mr. Woodrow had responded, it was decided that in future contests the competing clubs should be arranged in groups by the committee; that the time-limit be altered to 25 moves per hour, provided the Southern Counties' Association make their rule accordingly; that a trophy be given to the losing club in the final match of the cup competition, this being carried only by the casting vote of the new president. On the motion of Mr. King, it was decided that a "Players' Challenge Trophy" contest should be instituted, with the following conditions:—

1.—That the "Players' Challenge Trophy" shall be a Silver Cup of the value of £5.

2.—That all members of the Association wishing to compete must send in their names to the Secretary of the Association, before November 1st; the president and secretary shall pair them by lot, and the first round be completed by December 25th following.

3.—The play shall be on the A B C system; the best of three games; the clocks shall be used, the time-limit being 25 moves in the hour.

4.—Each competitor to pay a fee of 1/-.

5.—That the winner of the trophy shall have a medal or badge, not exceeding the value of £2 2s.

NORFOLK AND NORWICH CHESS ASSOCIATION.—The first dinner of the Norfolk and Norwich Chess Association was held on Monday, October 16th, at the Bell Hotel, Norwich. The association has been in existence three years, and numbers fifty members. The dinner was presided over by Mr. W. G. Crook, and the Rev. J. A. Laurence occupied the vice-chair. Among those present were Dr. Master, Dr. Crook, Mr. C. H. A. Lock, Mr. A. L. Littleboy, Mr. Charles Daniels, Mr. G. Daniels, Mr. E. C. Thompson, Mr. S. Taylor, Rev. F. Smith, Mr. W. B. Harcourt, Mr. G. Howett, Mr. T. W. Colman, Mr. S. Daws, Mr. S. C. Blake (Yarmouth), Mr. F. H. Newton (Wymondham), Mr. A. E. Pedder, and Mr. G. West and the Rev. R. E. Gaye, honorary secretaries. The loyal and patriotic toasts having been honoured, Mr. West said he was extremely sorry that there were not more county members present. Fifty members of the association had paid their subscriptions, against twenty-seven last year. The expenses had been somewhat large, but there was a satisfactory balance in hand. The expenses had chiefly been incurred in trying to establish clubs and to promote matches in various parts of the county. They had to thank the Rev. R. E. Gaye for the time and trouble he had devoted to the matter. Last year the association established a club at Yarmouth, and it was still flourishing. The outcome of a match at Hingham was that a very successful club had been established there. They hoped to form clubs at Dereham, Aylsham, Wymondham, and Lynn. The receipts from subscriptions amounted to £7 1s., and the expenditure to £5 4s. 11d. The association had entered into the competition for the championship of the southern counties, and he had entered the names of thirty men to play. The association had existed hitherto without any officers except two secretaries, and he thought it was time others were elected.—The Rev. R. E. Gaye spoke of the work done in the county.—It was agreed to ask Mr. Samuel Hoare, M.P., to accept the position of president of the association. Mr. W. G. Crook, Mr. J. W. Jewson, the Rev. J. A. Laurence, and Mr. G. A. Watson were elected vice-presidents, and the following gentlemen were appointed the committee: Mr. S. Bullock, Mr. S. C. Blake, Rev. J. S. Jackson, Dr. Lack, Mr. C. W. Daws, Mr. C. H. A. Lock, and the Rev. F. Smith. Mr. S. C. Blake, at the call of the chairman, spoke of the progress made by the club in Yarmouth. He said they were entering upon their second session, which promised to be a fairly successful one. Last year the club had about thirty members, and they had been able to pay their way and keep a little in hand. They had played one or two matches. He suggested that the association should provide a room in which the county members could play when they came to Norwich. Mr. Newton said there were a few players in Wymondham, but not very many. Still he thought if the association would go to Wymondham he could find enough players to meet them. A vote of thanks was passed to Dr. Lack for the

hospitality with which he had treated the members when they visited Hingham recently. A vote of thanks passed to the chairman and vice-chairman concluded the proceedings.—*Eastern Daily Press.*

MIDLAND NOTES.—The annual meeting of members of the Birmingham Club was held on October 17th. The winners of the prizes in the club handicap are as follows :—1st, £3, Mr. F. O. Egger ; 2nd, £1 10s., Mr. B. D. Wilmot ; 3rd, £1, Mr. G. E. Sherwin. Special competition, division I., 1st, £3, Mr. W. Bridgwater ; 2nd, £2, Mr. E. F. Lewis ; 3rd, £1, Dr. R. Winn. Division II., 1st, £2, Mr. W. A. Court ; 2nd, £1 5s., Mr. F. W. Milligan ; 3rd, 15s., Messrs. B. B. Hague and E. Shorthouse equal. In the annual report the committee deeply regretted to record the resignation of one who had for so long and to such a liberal extent been the club's benefactor—their honoured president, Mr. Thomas Avery, J.P. Mr. Avery's retirement from office was due to illness and increasing years. The financial statement showed a favourable balance of £8 11s. 5d. Mr. C. T. Saunders was subsequently elected president for the ensuing year. During the year the club had been visited, professionally, by Messrs. Blackburne, Bird, Jasnogrodsky, Lee, and Tinsley. After the meeting, and according to a time-honoured custom, advantage was taken of the occasion to obtain an exhibition of simultaneous play by Mr. Blackburne. The champion, who played with his usual rapidity, won 16, drew 3, and lost 4 games. On the following evening, Mr. Blackburne played eight blindfold games simultaneously, when he won 6, drew 1 with Mr. Wallbank, and lost 1 to Mr. Lewis. Considering the calibre of his opponents this was a wonderful performance ; indeed Mr. Blackburne has probably never given a better display here. Leicester received a team representing the Birmingham Club on October 7th, and achieved the honour of victory after a pleasant contest. Score : Leicester 8½, Birmingham 6½.

At the second annual meeting of the Birmingham Bohemians, the tournament prizes were presented to the successful competitors, the first four prizes being awarded to Messrs. Hyde, Gilbert, Podmore, and Katz respectively. On October 18th, a presentation of an inkstand was made to Mr. J. Bonney, the late captain, who is leaving the town. Several suitable speeches were made, and Mr. Bonney responded. The Bohemians, first match of the season was played with the Birmingham St. George's, and resulted in an easy victory for the latter ; but the strength of the Georgian team, headed as it was by no less than five national players, is sufficient excuse for the losers, the St. George's winning 14½ games to their opponents 4½. The winners for the St. George's were Messrs. Stallman, Arblaster, Billington, Chapman, J. Mackenzie, Adams, Turner, and W. R. Taylor, Junr. ; and for the losers Messrs. Gilbert, Owen, and White won their games. However, the Bohemians had their revenge on October 14th, when they played Redditch, winning 11½ games and losing 4½.

The Birmingham St. George's expect to have a very busy season, already the annual handicap tournament is in full swing, in addition to the championship tournament. Two games by correspondence with the Dublin City Club are in progress, both games having reached an interesting stage. On October 19th, Mr. Blackburne paid his annual visit to the club, when he more than

maintained his reputation. Playing 22 games simultaneously, he won 14 and drew 8, thus not losing a single game; a splendid performance, although it should be stated that the "Saints" had not such a powerful team opposed to the champion as they usually provide.

At the annual meeting of the Dudley Club, Mr. Brook Robinson, M.P., was re-elected president; Messrs. Troath and Bellingham being elected secretaries in the place of Mr. H. Price, who resigned his office owing to other duties.

Old Edwardians *v.* Birmingham and Birmingham St. George's (combined).—This interesting match, which promises to become an annual fixture, was played on October 14th, at the Institute, the allied clubs scoring 17½ wins against the "Old Boys" 12½.

NORTHUMBERLAND.—The annual general meeting of the Newcastle Art Gallery Chess Club was held at the Art Gallery, on Thursday, October 5th. The president, Mr. G. C. Heywood, occupied the chair, and congratulated the members, who were present in large numbers, upon the success which had been attained. Although a club of recent foundation the membership roll had reached one hundred and thirty, with every prospect of further increase. The reports presented by the hon. sec. (Mr. H. Wallace) and the hon. treasurer (Mr. M. Blackett) disclosed a very satisfactory state of affairs. A considerable sum had been spent in chess material, &c., yet the financial position only showed a small deficit, which was more than covered by outstanding subscriptions. During the season nine matches had been played, of which 4 had been won, 4 lost, and 1 drawn. The club had been visited professionally by Messrs. Bird, Jasnogrodsky, and Tinsley, and the members had benefited therefrom.

The election of officers resulted as follows: president, Mr. G. C. Heywood; vice-presidents, Dr. R. Clark Newton, Messrs. J. Scott, A. Keiffenheim, W. E. Adams, C. E. Barkas, and Councillor Sanderson; committee, Messrs. C. Hanks, G. W. Hood, W. Vincent, W. D. Hawdon, W. J. Lockerby, C. Schmidt, A. Harold, W. Johnson, and J. Sinclair; hon. treasurer, Mr. M. Blackett; hon. secretary, Mr. H. Wallace. The latter gentleman had decided not to allow his name to be submitted for re-election, but eventually the members persuaded him to again take office. It would be very difficult to find a better secretary, and the club must be congratulated on having again secured his services.

On Friday, October 20th, the club held the first of what it is to be hoped may develop into a series of "Chess Socials." Mr. G. C. Heywood occupied the chair, and there were present upwards of sixty members and friends. Very little chess-playing was indulged in, the evening being devoted to music, songs, recitations, and "My Lady Nicotine" in various forms. An interesting feature of the gathering was that nearly the whole of the oratorial, vocal, and instrumental programme was contributed by the members—a convincing proof that chess-players can do something more than play chess. Light refreshments were provided by the club. A vote of thanks to the chairman, with musical honours, brought a very pleasant evening to a close.

Newcastle C.C. The annual general meeting of the Newcastle Chess Club was held on Friday, October 13th, in the Club-room, No. 2, Colling-

wood Street. Dr. R. Clark Newton, president of the club, occupied the chair, and there was a good attendance of members. The report presented by the secretary gave a concise account of the season's doings, of which the most important events were the matches played against the Glasgow and Edinburgh clubs; the former being drawn, and the latter won by Newcastle. In the competition for the "Vaughan Medal," fourteen contestants entered their names, the winner being Mr. F. Downey, the previous year's holder. In the Annual Winter Handicap Tournament Mr. F. Downey took first prize, Mr. F. E. Hamond second, Mr. W. F. Graham third, Mr. E. Dodds and Mr. G. Wright tied for the fourth place. In reviewing the club's progress during his term of office Dr. Newton alluded to the great increase in the popularity of chess in the North of England—modestly attributing the credit for this to the efforts of others. But, as the *Newcastle Chronicle* aptly puts it, all who are acquainted with the facts are fully aware that no one has done more than Dr. Newton to bring about so satisfactory a condition of affairs. The statement of income and expenditure showed a balance of £7 5s. 7d. to the credit of the new government, of which the following is a list: president, Mr. Louis Zollner; vice-presidents, Dr. R. Clark Newton, Messrs. W. S. Vaughan, J. Nicholson, W. E. Adams, G. C. Heywood, and F. Downey; committee, Messrs. J. W. Robson, A. Bang, W. F. Graham, W. S. Burton, E. Dodds, Dr. Paige, and M. Blackett; hon. secretary and treasurer, Mr. C. G. Bennett. The club is particularly fortunate in securing valuable substitutes for Dr. Clark Newton and Mr. Graham in the persons of Messrs. Zollner and Bennett, in the respective offices of president and hon. secretary and treasurer. Both gentlemen are distinguished players, and the destinies of the club for the ensuing year could not be placed in better hands. As showing the friendly relations and unanimity that exists among Newcastle chess players, it was noticeable that no less than four presidents of local clubs took part in the proceedings: Dr. Clark Newton, Newcastle Chess Club; Mr. G. C. Heywood, Art Gallery Chess Club; Mr. H. W. Hawks, Church Institute Chess Club; and Mr. F. Downey, South Shields Chess Club. Votes of thanks to the retiring president and secretary, which were carried with acclamation, brought the proceedings to a close.

Mr. Bennett asks us to announce that the club will in the future meet in the Reed's Chambers, Grey Street, where commodious rooms have been secured, and where all chess players visiting the City will receive a hearty welcome.

LANCASHIRE.—Rochdale C.C. The tenth annual meeting of the Rochdale C.C. was held in the Club-room, Duckworth's Hotel, on October 23rd, Mr. A. Bell presiding. There was a good attendance of members. The secretary and treasurer's reports showed number of subscribing members 40, honorary 1. Matches played last season 9; won 2, drew 1, lost 6. In the annual handicap tournament, 18 members competed, and prizes aggregating to £2 2s. were won by (1) Mr. A. Briggs, (2) Mr. J. Calvert, (3) Mr. J. Clegg, (4) Mr. W. A. Cheetham. The treasurer's accounts showed an adverse balance, which was immediately liquidated by donations from those present. The officers elected for the ensuing year are: president, Mr. W.

Heap, J. P. (deputy mayor); vice-presidents, Dr. W. J. Hodgson and Sergt. J. T. Palmer; treasurer, Mr. J. H. Lancashire, J. P.; secretary, Mr. Victor O'Niel; committee, Messrs. A. Bell, W. A. Cheetham, J. Clegg, and H. E. Holt; captain, Mr. A. Briggs; auditor, Mr. J. Elliott. It was decided not to take part in league matches during the present season. An unanimous special vote of thanks was accorded to Sergt. J. T. Palmer (formerly of the Hull and Preston clubs), for his valuable services as captain and secretary during the past three years.

Manchester Athenæum Chess Club.—The circular issued by the Manchester Athenæum Chess Club, intimating that at the annual meeting the question of continuing or dissolving the club would be brought forward for consideration, excited great indignation amongst the members. The club's finances are in a sound condition, its membership is considerably over one hundred, and the attendance at the daily meetings is as large as ever. The very reasonable inference to be drawn from the circular that the club was in a drooping condition is, therefore, not supported by the facts of the case, and it may be taken that the winding up of the club is an event not likely to occur during the present generation. At the same time there is a weak place in the club's organization which should, and no doubt will, receive immediate attention. The club acquired its fame through its success in inter-club match play. The teams which won these matches acquired their skill in the club's tournaments. Of late years the interest in both tournaments and matches has been steadily declining, and there seemed to be a real risk of the club becoming a mere resort for dinner-hour skittles. At the annual meeting, held on October 9th, under the presidency of Mr. R. O. Cooper, there was a very large attendance of members, and the suggestion that there was any justification for proposing the dissolution of the club met with unanimous disapproval. Some members were inclined to pass a vote of censure on the committee for issuing the objectionable circular, but on its being explained that the object was not to break up the club, but to check what seemed a growing indifference to tournament and match play, the meeting, on the advice of a veteran member, though without passing any formal resolution, condoned the impugned action of the committee as an error of judgment, complete harmony being restored by the award of a hearty vote of thanks for services rendered. With the view of carrying on the club with renewed vigour, the meeting elected the following strong list of officers for the ensuing season: president, E. Sutton; vice-presidents, T. F. Wright and R. O. Cooper; treasurer, G. Boulaye; secretary, G. Heathcote; committee, R. Lewis, T. Higginbotham, G. Worrall, A. T. Hargreaves, C. Brevig, and C. M. Rogers.—*Manchester Evening News.*

Liverpool North End C.C.—The annual general meeting of this club was held on October 7th. There was a good attendance of members, who were presided over by the president of the club, Mr. J. A. Bioletti. The report congratulated the members on a very successful season. Thirty-one matches had been played, with the following result: 24 won, 5 lost, and 2 drawn. The treasurer's statement showed an adverse balance, but this was expected as a consequence of special expenses incurred. The following is a list of officers elected for the coming year: president, Mr. J.

A. Bioletti; vice-president, Mr. T. Morris; treasurer, Mr. R. Hughes; secretary, Mr. R. B. Duff; committee, Messrs. T. Jacks, W. Morrey, J. H. Tunstall, J. Landau, J. Careswell, E. Travis; captain 1st team, Mr. M. Kaizer; 2nd team, Mr. W. H. Gates; 3rd team, Mr. A. H. Ellenbogen. The club nights are Thursday and Saturday. The annual subscription is 2s. 6d.; and the secretary will be glad to receive the names of any intending members.

The "Liverpool Weekly Mercury" Chess Trophy.—The presentation of the *Weekly Mercury* trophy and the accompanying prizes to the successful players in the 1892-93 contest took place at the rooms of the Liverpool Chess Club, Eberle Street, on Friday, October 20th. The presentation was made by Mr. James Lister, J.P., and there was a good attendance. The trophy, which was presented by the proprietors of the *Weekly Mercury* two years ago for competition among the players of Liverpool and district, is a silver rook, elegantly worked and contained in a handsome oak case; with it is joined a prize of one guinea, and second and third prizes are given of two guineas and one guinea respectively, a sectional prize being also awarded, for which this year *The Chess Players' Directory* was selected. Mr. Lister also presented to each winner a copy of *The History of the Liverpool Chess Club* as his own gift. The successful recipient of the trophy was Mr. M. Kaiser, of the North End Chess Club; the second, third, and sectional prizes falling to Mr. A. Levy, Mr. C. Boyce, and Mr. J. Bradley respectively.

At the commencement of the proceedings a vote of thanks to the Liverpool Chess Club for the use of the room on that occasion was moved by Mr. John Wild (chess editor of the *Weekly Mercury*), and seconded by Mr. R. B. Duff (honorary secretary of the North End Chess Club), who also proposed a vote of thanks to the proprietors of the *Liverpool Weekly Mercury* for their generosity in presenting these handsome prizes, and for the encouragement they gave to the game of chess. He coupled with it the name of Mr. John Wild. The North End Club should especially, he thought, be allowed to propose this vote of thanks, because its members had won five prizes in the competitions, and, gratitude being a lively sense of favours to come, they were grateful to the *Weekly Mercury*.

Mr. J. A. Bioletti (president of the North End Club) seconded the proposition, the vote of thanks being adopted with applause.

Mr. Wild, in acknowledgment, said he could not undervalue or depreciate in any way what had been said of the generosity of the proprietors of the *Mercury*. For himself it gave him great pleasure to do all he could in furthering the interests of the game in Liverpool. They had reason to congratulate themselves that the chess players of Liverpool were being bound together as they never were before, and the prosperity of the game was growing every year. In conclusion Mr. Wild moved a vote of thanks to Mr. Lister for presenting the awards.

The compliment having been briefly acknowledged by Mr. Lister, Mr. Bioletti remarked on the indebtedness of the chess world to the proprietors of the *Mercury* for the line they had taken with regard to the trophy and other chess matters. The proceedings shortly afterwards terminated.

Bury v. Bolton. The chess players of Bolton, Bury, and the surrounding districts owe a deep debt of gratitude to the chess editor of the *Bury Guardian* (Rev. W. Reynolds) for his efforts to revive and stimulate chess interests in Bury, Redcliffe, and Bolton, in each of which towns he is president of a chess club. He originated, planned, and carried out at his own expense, except the refreshments, &c., which were generously provided by Mr. Councillor Herbert Fletcher, a chess match and social gathering of so unusual a character that we deem it worthy of more than mere passing notice. During one of his frequent jousts at tennis with his friend Councillor Fletcher, he succeeded in enlisting the sympathies of that gentleman in the cause of chess and persuaded him to entertain the chess players of the district in the manner set forth by the following programme, on Saturday, October 14th:—

"Those who choose may meet at Farnworth Bridge Pit at 2-45. The Bury party will leave Bury at 2-17 for Darcy Lever, and from thence proceed by boat to and from the colliery. The Bolton party meet at "The Hollins" (Mr. Fletcher's residence), at 2-15, and go down to the boat at Darcy Lever.

"Examine engines, pumps (three tons of water in each bucket every half minute, depth 100 yards). Mechanical stoking (Cass) at three boilers, 7-ft. 6-in. by 30-ft. (Galloway), which are smokeless, though burning fine slack at the rate of 24 tons each in 60 hours (an ordinary mill week), or 8 cwt. an hour, and evaporating as shown by a reduction of the water level by 7-in.—700 gal. of water per hour: forming steam enough for 350 I.H.P. at the rate (common among ordinarily good engines) of 2 gallons per hour per I.H.P. Chimney 25-yds. 3-ft. square inside at top. Draught in main flue as measured by water column—0'4-in.; in furnace—0'15-in.; fuel containing 20 per cent. of ash, and the bulk of it passing a $\frac{3}{16}$ -in. screen—system (Cass) been in use at colliery 16 years. Cost about £100 per boiler.

"Descent of Pit—200 yards to the Gingham Mine. Distance travelled underground—300 yards—safe, clean, and lofty. Leave colliery at 4-30 o'clock, by boat on canal.

TEA AT FIVE O'CLOCK PROMPT.

MOTTO OF THE HOUSE: "LOTS OF FUN BUT LITTLE TO EAT."

CHESS MATCH AT 5-30.

At 8-0 o'clock, TRANSFORMATION SCENE and DANCE, in FANCY WORKING DRESS,

In the Old Barn (also transformed), to music "from Italy." Curtains will divide the Barn into Dressing Rooms for a quarter-of-an-hour.

MOTTO—"A lovely rag and a little wit

Are wealth to her that useth it.—*Old Song.*

COSTUME OF THE DANCERS.

The girls wear skirts and open blouses,
Sleeves rolled up as though to scrub their houses;
The men—to please them with their looks
Hang coats and vests upon the hooks.
And in white shirt and girdle gay
Turn out as comely as the plain sex may."

It is necessary that a change of shirt (light coloured) be brought for the dance. Three yards of fancy muslin will make a "girdle gay," and unhemmed pieces torn off it will make all the neck ties, knee ties, and shoe ties wanted by a working-man—real or make-believe. Knee-breeches desired if possible. The broad sash or girdle must be worn.

The pictures of Eugene de Blaas of Venetian life afford good examples of the style desired. See "The Venetians" in the *Manchester Art Gallery*, and "The Rival Belles" in *The Illustrated London News*, Xmas, 1891.

The Dress, therefore, is to be such as each one fancies for looks and hard work (not "go-to-meeting") in a clean country—as England once was, and may be again if her people express a wish for it at Election times.

The party is supposed to be surprised at this hard work by a Strolling Musician, and to seize the opportunity for a dance. If we are not working folk, we are to make-believe—and washerwoman's dress—which best accommodates a pretty arm and a slender purse—best expresses the work we have in hand—washing the soot from the dirty country.

The Dress is called Fancy to afford an opportunity for wearing anything inexpensive or home-made (as the Venetian Pictures), and for carrying out the motto of the Rags and Wit.

It is called Working Dress for the sake of turned-up sleeves—as they would be at the cleanest of all work, Washing—because it looks better, and is cooler; and coats and vest are taken off for the same reason and to get some colour instead of the black cloth.

There is no escape from these conditions by those who dance.

The Bury Guardian says:—The party began to collect at the Farnworth Bridge Pit soon after 2-30, and a number had already made the descent; some even beginning to return when the main body, in two long boats, came up. Both the descent and ascent were expedited, and the party proceeded all over the works with such alacrity, that nearly 300 had completed the visitation when the boats re-sailed at 4-30 for the Hollins. If lively talk, good humour, with occasional outbursts of laughter and rocking boats are signs of enjoyment, the whole party were in full merriment by this time. The Hollins was reached at 5-0, and a very few minutes sufficed to get all seated for tea. Mr. Reynolds, with the consent of Mr. Fletcher, wished to get the speech-making done at once, and therefore called upon Mr. Alderman Meadowcroft to move the following resolution, viz.: That this assembly of the lovers of the Royal game heartily thank Mr. Councillor Herbert Fletcher for the hygienic instruction and the happy entertainment afforded us to-day, and for the incentive he has given to chess. In a most congenial style of speech, the worthy Alderman referred to the brightness and joy around, and congratulated the meeting of chess players upon having so excellent a host, concluding by saying he felt so happy at seeing all so happy, he hoped to have the happiness of another such chess meeting with so excellent an entertainer, and that before long. Mr. E. Haslam, president and captain of the Bolton Chess Club, in a little speech, seconded the resolution, which was carried with acclamation.

After Mr. Fletcher had responded, the tables were cleared and Messrs. Reynolds and Knight arranged the players, and the chess match commenced in earnest. Victory ultimately rested with the Bolton forces, who scored 32½ to Bury and District 23½. An analysis gives the following totals for the clubs and districts: Bolton Club 6, Bolton Co-operative 11, Farnworth 4, Atherton 10½, Harwood 1, Bury Athenæum 5, Bury Co-operative 3, Bury Unitarians 3, Bury Free Lances 3, Radcliffe 6½, Ainsworth 3. While the match was in progress, the sober-coloured dresses of the remainder of the party had been discarded for most festive-looking

apparel, which when gliding about in graceful waltz or merry schottische, an elaborate set dance, or a plain lively polka, formed a scene of beauty long to be remembered, and much enjoyed by all present, many of whom expressed their delight in thanks to Mr. Reynolds, for the enjoyable entertainment which he had afforded them.

YORKSHIRE.—The Ilkley Club held its annual meeting on Monday, October 2nd, at the Middleton Hotel, Ilkley. Mr. B. M. Hood presided. The report submitted by the hon. secretary, Mr. G. Brumfitt, stated that of seven matches played, five had been lost, and two won. The tournament for the championship of the club had been won for the fourth time in succession by Mr. Sallitt Critchley, with a score of 17 out of 20 games. The trophy is a Silver King, which the winner holds in trust.

The treasurer's account showed a balance in hand of £1 2s. 11d. Mr. E. A. Brotherton, the donor of the "Silver King," was again elected president; and Messrs. G. Brumfitt and W. E. Press were respectively re-elected secretary and treasurer. It was decided to again compete for the *Bradford Observer* Trophy. Visitors to Ilkley will always be welcome to the club's practices, which are held at the Middleton Hotel, on Monday evenings, at seven o'clock.

Huddersfield C.C. The special general meeting of this club was held on Monday evening, October 2nd, in the club-room, Byram Arcade. There was a good attendance. Mr. T. S. Yates occupied the chair. The hon. sec., Mr. J. G. Holmes, presented the report for the past season, which stated that the club was in a flourishing condition. During the past few months an endeavour had been made to collect a chess library. Several good works on the game had been bought, and others presented. Mr. Holmes having intimated that it was his desire to retire from the positions of secretary and captain, Mr. Fletcher was elected to the former post, and Mr. G. E. Staynes to the latter. A special vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Holmes for the able and efficient way in which he had carried out his duties. Votes of thanks to the officers and chairman concluded the business.

Bradford C.C. The fortieth annual meeting of the Bradford Club was held at the Exchange Café, Market Street, on Tuesday evening, October 3rd. Mr. T. A. Guy (president of the club) occupied the chair. In moving the adoption of the report, Mr. Guy said that the past year had been a very exceptional one. The "Go-as-you-please" Tourney had excited a great amount of interest, and had proved so successful that the committee had decided to conduct the first tournament of the present season on similar lines. The "Silver King" competitions had also been highly satisfactory. In the great North v. South match Bradford had been well represented, and he was certain that the Bradford Club would willingly support another contest, like the one held in Birmingham, which was the most important gathering of players ever got together. After alluding to the invitation given to the West Yorkshire Chess Association to hold its next meeting at Bradford, he concluded his remarks by referring to the club's financial position, which, he said, was perfectly sound, but hardly so flourishing as it was at the last annual meeting. There had, however, been no decrease in the number of members. After the adoption of the report and balance

sheet, the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: president, Mr. R. Whitaker; vice-presidents, Alderman F. Priestman, Dr. Wilmot, and Messrs. B. Bottomley, E. Dobson, W. Critchley, W. Groux, J. A. Guy, T. A. Guy, F. W. Elliott, A. C. Lössel, H. Muff, H. B. Priestman, E. Wall, S. Ward, and J. A. Woollard; hon. secretaries, Messrs. C. H. Guy and W. Shaw; hon. treasurer, Mr. J. E. Hall; committee, Messrs. B. Bottomley, L. Brooke, E. Dobson, F. W. Elliott, J. A. Guy, T. A. Guy, J. A. Woollard, C. Quarkowsky, and T. Stringer.

Wakefield and District C.C. On Saturday, October 7th, the members of the Wakefield and District Chess Club held their annual business meeting at the Church Institute, Mr. G. G. Hein presiding. The report showed a slight falling off in membership. Mr. W. Rea, who has for the past nine years ably fulfilled the duties of secretary, announced his intention of retiring, a decision which was received with regret. The following is a list of the officers elected for the ensuing year: president, Mr. William Ash; vice-presidents, Messrs. W. H. B. Tomlinson, G. G. Hein, S. Day, and F. H. Wright; hon. secretary, Mr. W. F. Threlkeld; committee, Mr. W. Rea, the Rev. H. L. G. Coombes, Dr. Bone, Mr. W. R. Scholefield, and Mr. J. Reyner. A very hearty vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Rea, the retiring secretary. It was decided to sever the club's connection with the Yorkshire County Club, but to continue its membership of the West Yorkshire Association.

Sheffield and District Chess Association. The annual meeting of this association was held at the Clarence Hotel, Sheffield, on October 7th, when a large number of local players attended, the following clubs being represented: Athenæum, Arundel and Hallamshire, West End, Walkley, Stocksbridge, Rotherham, St. Peter's Liberals, and Y.M.C.A. The chair was occupied by Mr. Robert Snow, one of the vice-presidents. The financial statement showed that the association began the year with a credit balance of £2 5s. 5d., and ended with a balance of £1 19s. 11d. The report of the work of the association for the past year showed that three matches had been played, viz.: Hull, Leeds, and Derbyshire, the first-named being won and the others lost. The Rev. E. J. Huntsman was re-elected president, with Messrs. E. Barraclough, T. E. Vickers, F. E. Foster, W. H. Camm, J. Woollman, and R. Snow as vice-presidents. The committee consists of the secretary and one delegate from each affiliated club. Mr. G. A. Askam was re-elected treasurer, and Mr. A. E. Harrison secretary. An important proposal, brought forward by the secretary, that a chess league be formed, to be composed of the affiliated clubs, the club having the best record at the end of the season to be declared the champion club, was considered and approved, and referred to committee for drafting of rules, &c.

Leeds C.C. The fifty-ninth annual meeting of the Leeds Chess Club was held on October 9th, at the Grand Restaurant, Leeds. Mr. James White presided. The report showed that nineteen matches had been played during the season, of which 11 were won, 4 drawn, and 4 lost; one hundred and ninety games had been contested, of which 111 were won and 84 lost. The most important matches were those in the "Woodhouse Cup" contest, which the club won by defeating all the other competitors. In the North v.

South match the club was represented by eight players, and their per-centage of wins was 65·5. During the year the annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Association had been held in Leeds, under the auspices of the club. It proved in every way a great success. Two tournaments had been started. In the move-limit tournament prizes were won by Messrs. E. E. Fleming and G. Eastwood. The contest for the "Silver King" is still in progress. The list of playing members showed a slight increase, and now stands at forty-five. During the year the club had sustained a great loss by the death of Mr. D. Parry. The financial statement showed the total income, including a previous balance forward, to be £58 18s. 3d., and the expenditure £55 14s. 11d. The members had been favoured with visits by Mr. Blackburne and Mr. Tinsley. The election of officers resulted as follows: president, Mr. A. Bilbrough; captain, Mr. F. P. Wildman; hon. secretary, Mr. I. M. Brown; hon. treasurer, Mr. J. Moorhouse; librarian, Mr. W. C. Carter; auditors, Messrs. A. W. Bairstow and Mr. F. C. Howell. Votes of thanks to the retiring officers and the chairman closed the proceedings. Notwithstanding the "good stock-taking," it is a fact that the club has been in a condition of absolute lethargy for the past six months at least. The new officials intend to alter this state of things, and we think they will succeed in doing so. The season will be formally opened on Saturday, November 4th, with a tea and smoking concert.

Woodlesford and District Chess Club. The annual general meeting was held on Tuesday, October 10th, in the Club-rooms, National School, Oulton, near Leeds. Mr. B. Higgins was in the chair. The report showed that the past season had been a fairly successful one, and that the membership was increasing. Financially the club had been so well supported that a Silver Chess King had been purchased for the chief prize in the next tournament, the winner to hold the same in trust for twelve months as champion of the club. After paying all expenses a balance of £1 remained to carry forward. It was decided to again enter the contest for the *Bradford Observer* Trophy. The election of officers was as follows: president, Mr. Jno. Farrer; vice-presidents, Rev. H. G. Rawstorne and Mr. H. Kendall; committee, Mr. H. Graves and Mr. W. H. Flockton; hon. sec. and treasurer, Mr. G. E. Whitaker.

Harrogate Chess Club. The ninth annual meeting of the Harrogate Club was held on Tuesday, October 10th, at the Club-room, Prospect Hotel. Herr Max Blume, president, occupied the chair. The report stated that during the past season only two matches had been played, viz.: Ilkley, at Harrogate, on December 17th, when the former won by 7½ to 6½; and at Ilkley, on January 14th, when Harrogate were successful by 7 to 5. The financial condition of the club was satisfactory, a previous balance due to the treasurer being now changed to one in favour of the club. There was a strongly expressed opinion that, in the best interests of the club, more matches should be played in the future, and as a step in this direction the club has entered the lists for the *Bradford Observer* Trophy. Matches will also be arranged with York and Ilkley. It was announced that a club-house would be necessary owing to the present lessee giving up possession of the Prospect Hotel. The question of selecting a club-house was left to a sub-committee, consisting of Councillor C. T. Meyer, Dr. J.

Gordon Black, Mr. C. H. Knowles, and Mr. A. B. Booty. The election of officers resulted as follows : president, Councillor C. T. Meyer; captain, Mr. C. H. Knowles; hon. sec. and treasurer, Mr. A. B. Booty; committee, Messrs. A. M. Smith, R. E. Baker, C. Kitchen, and W. H. Sellars.

Burley-in-Wharfedale. The annual general meeting of the Burley-in-Wharfedale Chess Club was held on Wednesday, October 11th, in the Lecture Hall, Mr. Huckvale presiding. There was a fair attendance of members. The report showed that four matches had been played last season, 2 being won and 2 being lost. The Wharfedale Challenge Trophy, the Silver Queen, had been won for the second time by Mr. Walter Gledhill. The club tournament had been won by Mr. C. Hogg, with $9\frac{1}{2}$ wins to $4\frac{1}{2}$ losses. The following officers were elected for the ensuing season: president, Mr. W. Fison, J.P.; vice-president, Mr. T. Clark; treasurer and captain, Mr. C. Croft; secretaries, Messrs. L. A. Naylor and C. J. Hargreaves; and Messrs. Bailey, Hogg, and Marriott were appointed the committee of management. It was decided that the club should again contest for the *Bradford Observer* Trophy.

Scarbro'. The annual meeting of the Scarbro' Club was held on Tuesday, October 10th, at the Albermarle Hotel, Mr. E. Wallis presiding. After the adoption of the report and financial statement, which showed a small cash balance in hand, the following officers were elected for the ensuing year: president, Rev. E. J. Huntsman; captain, Mr. E. Wallis; secretary, Mr. F. A. White, 1, Belmont Terrace, in place of Mr. H. Chapman, who expressed a wish to be relieved from the duties of secretary, a position he has held ever since the club was started. A hearty vote of thanks was accorded to Mr. Chapman for his valuable services. It was decided to meet every Tuesday and Friday during the winter months, at the Albermarle Hotel. Matches are being arranged with Malton and Bridlington, and a busy session is expected. The captain gave the members some good advice on serious play, and suggested a tournament with a small stake as leading to increased interest.

LONDON.—Both the City of London Club and the Metropolitan Club have joined the "A" division in the London Chess League Competition, thus bringing the number of competing clubs up to seven, and a keen contest may therefore be expected.

The Amethyst Club played North London on 26th September, the score being North London $8\frac{1}{2}$, Amethyst $1\frac{1}{2}$. On the 3rd October they played Clifton, drawing the match with 3 each. On the 10th October they also drew a match, the City News-room being their opponents, each side scoring 5.

The annual meeting of the Brixton Chess Club was held on the 2nd October, when the Marquis of Carmarthen was re-elected president. Eighteen matches have been arranged for the present season.

On the 3rd October, the season at the Walthamstow Club was commenced by an exhibition of simultaneous play by Mr. Blackburne, who won all the games, scoring 20 to 0.

On the 3rd October, the season at Upper Holloway was inaugurated by a simultaneous exhibition by Mr. C. Moriau, who won 9 and drew 3 out of 12 games played.

The season at the Cyprus Club was inaugurated on the 3rd October, when Mr. F. Anger gave an exhibition of simultaneous chess, with the result that the single player scored 12 wins and 2 draws out of 14 games played.

On the 4th October, the season at the Hornsey Chess Club was inaugurated by a simultaneous exhibition by Mr. C. E. Biaggini, who made the splendid score of 15 wins and 1 draw out of 16 games played. A winter tournament is being arranged.

The season at the Spread Eagle Chess Club commenced on the 5th October, when Mr. J. H. Blackburne gave a simultaneous performance in the presence of some two hundred spectators. He had to play thirty opponents, and in the end he scored 27 wins and 2 draws, with only 1 loss.

The season at the Chelsea Club opened on the 10th October, when Rev. W. Wayte gave an exhibition of simultaneous play, winning 8, drawing 6, and losing 3, out of 17 games played.

The old London and Westminster Bank Club (which merged into the London Banks) has again started on an independent footing. On the 13th October they played a match with the North London Club but were badly beaten, scoring only 3 (by 6 draws) against North London 7.

The season at the City London Chess Club was inaugurated on the 7th October by a blindfold exhibition by Mr. J. H. Blackburne. There was a large attendance of members and visitors, the spectators including Rev. A. B. Boyd-Carpenter, and Messrs. Cubison, Cudmore, Cunningham, Curnock, Fenton, Guest, Gunsberg, Jacobs, Jamieson, Knight, Kup, Physick, Pilkington (president), Stevens, Watts, and Woon. Soon after the proceeding had commenced the Lord Mayor entered the room and was received by Mr. Pilkington (president) and Mr. W. Gurner (secretary), who introduced Mr. Blackburne to him. His Lordship was much pleased with Mr. Blackburne's performance, and before leaving offered a few remarks, in the course of which he said that as he was in his official robes his visit might appear a very formal one, but he did not intend it as such, and the reason of his being present in these robes was that he had just come from York House, where he had had the honour of presenting the wedding gifts of the City to the Duke and Duchess, and he was due very soon at the Mansion House to receive the Elcho shield, which had this year been won by the English team. He was very glad to see that the great City of London, over which he had the honour of being chief magistrate, had a great City Chess Club, and he trusted that it might long continue to flourish within the sound of Bow-bells and beneath the shadow of their historical Guildhall. After a compliment to Mr. Blackburne and an eulogy upon chess, his Lordship concluded by again wishing prosperity to the City of London Chess Club. Mr. Blackburne was in good form and the play was at times very fast. He was opposed by eight opponents, whilst Mr. Cutler made a most efficient teller. Some of the players, being old hands, made a most stubborn resistance, especially Mr. H. F. Gastineau who looked like winning, but was at length forced to resign. In the end the score was Blackburne won 4, drew 3, and lost 1. During the interval for rest Mr. Pilkington presented Mr. T. Physick (City champion) with the Championship prize (value fifteen guineas), the gift of Mr. Kershaw, vice-

president. The room at the Guildhall Tavern hitherto occupied by the club not proving convenient, a more spacious apartment has been provided on the ground floor for the use of members, a change for the better in every way. Play in the great winter handicap began on the 23rd October.

In the "B" division of the London chess league competition, Sydenham and Forest Hill drew with Bow and Bromley, 6 each. In the "C" division, Fitzroy defeated Willis Street (Poplar) by 7 to 1.

The winter tournament at the Ludgate Circus Chess Club is likely to be a big affair, as some seventy players have joined. The new club-room at Café Madrid, 24, Cheapside, has proved a very suitable habitation, and the club has entered upon a career of renewed activity.

Amongst other matches played during the month were the following:—Bow and Bromley defeated Leyton by 6 to 1, and 1 game for adjudication. Kentish Town defeated Belsize by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$. Fitzroy defeated Highbury Visiting by $6\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$. Metropolitan (3rd) defeated Lewisham (2nd) by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. St. Martin's defeated Ludgate Circus (3rd) by 8 to 2. Ludgate Circus (2nd) defeated Forest Gate by $7\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. Edmonton defeated City News-room by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $4\frac{1}{2}$. Battersea defeated Ibis by 10 to 7. Polytechnic defeated Hampden by $5\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. Metropolitan (2nd and 3rd) defeated Edmonton by 6 to 4. North Brixton defeated Balham by 7 to 2. St. Mary Abbott's defeated Montagu by $3\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$. North Brixton defeated St. Paul's by 8 to 0. Edmonton defeated West Hackney by 7 to 1. Holly beat University by 7 to 1. Brixton beat Chelsea by $4\frac{1}{2}$ to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

Mr. Blackburne is on a provincial tour, and at the end of the month had reached Glasgow.

The annual general meeting of the Surrey County Association was held on October 7th, in the Public Hall, Croydon; Mr. L. P. Rees presiding. Captain A. S. Beaumont was elected president; Mr. W. P. Plummer succeeds the late hon. sec. (resigned); Mr. Harold Jacobs was re-elected treasurer; and Mr. S. Baxter agreed to act as match secretary; committee: Messrs. Bacon, Green, Henderson, Herbert Jacobs, Ward-Higgs, Keliher, T. H. Moore, Osborne, Vyse, and Vincent; who act in conjunction with the representatives of the affiliated clubs: Ballam, Battersea, Brixton, Caterham, Croydon, New Cross, Nightingale-Lane, St. Stephen's, South Norwood, and Whitgift. All Surrey clubs as yet unrepresented are invited to communicate with the hon. sec.—18a, Kathleen Road, Clapham Junction, S.W.—at once, in order that their members may become eligible to play for Surrey against the other counties which have joined the Southern Counties' Association. At present entries for the Surrey Trophy Inter-Club Competition have been received from Brixton, Battersea, South Norwood, New Cross, and Whitgift (Croydon) Clubs.

From Dr. Hunt's well-edited column in the *Hackney Mercury*, we cull the following interesting report of the recent meeting of the Southern Counties' Chess Union:—

"Successful and well attended as all the previous meetings have been, the annual meeting, held 21st October, at the British Chess Club, cast them into the shade. The chairman (the Rev. Canon Deane), and afterwards the vice-chairman (Dr. Hunt) occupied the chair. There were also present Mr. L. P. Rees (secretary), Major-General Tyrrell (treasurer), the Revs.

W. Wayte, J. F. Welsh (Wilts), E. I. Crosse (Sussex), Colonel Hollis (Northampton), Messrs. A. Schomberg (Wilts), Trenchard British (C.C.), Blake (Southampton), G. Williams (City C.C.), F. West (Norfolk), King (Wilts), Butler (Sussex), R. Marsden (Metropolitan), Philipps (Cheltenham), H. Hayward (Kent), T. H. Moore (Ludgate Circus), Baxter (Surrey), E. G. Clarke (Bristol), and others. The secretary's report was read and, among other points of interest, informed the meeting that County Associations had been formed for Hereford, with Messrs. E. Anthony, Billiald, and Purchase as delegates to the Council; and for Devon, with Messrs. Carslake W. Wood, Ball, and Earl as delegates; also that the Metropolitan had joined the Union, and Mr. Marsden, its representative, was admitted as a delegate. The tender of the British Chess Company for the supply of clocks was accepted. The treasurer's report showed a balance in hand of over £2. The following officers for the ensuing year were appointed: Rev. Canon Deane, chairman; Dr. Hunt, vice-chairman; Major-General Tyrrell, treasurer; Mr. L. P. Rees, secretary; and Mr. L. Hoffer, honorary adjudicator, with a seat on the Council. The Revs. W. Wayte, J. F. Welsh, and Messrs. G. Williams, Trenchard, and Blake, with the four officers of the Union, as *ex-officio* members, were appointed a reference committee. Acting on a suggestion from the North it was decided to transfer Shropshire to the Northern counties. It was also decided that in the contests for the counties' championships, that in the semi-finals the winner of the N.E. section should meet the winner of the S.E. section, and the winner of the N.W. section the winner of the S.W. section, and that both in the semi-finals and final the time and place of meeting should be left to be arranged by the counties interested. The minimum time of play for all such matches was arranged to be three hours. A previous decision of the Council was reversed, and the time-limit fixed for twenty (instead of twenty-five) moves an hour. It was also carried that when a player failed to turn up, that after thirty minutes' grace his clock should be started, and that the captain of that side might at any time within the next hour play a substitute or the player who was at first absent.

A challenge from the North to play a match early next year in London, with 110 players a-side, providing all local expenses were met by the South, was received amid much applause and unanimously accepted. As on the previous occasion, the Rev. W. Wayte will act as captain and Mr. L. P. Rees as secretary for the South. The following strong selection committee, whose decision is to be final, was then elected: Messrs. Blake, Biaggini, Fielden, Hoffer, Herbert Jacobs, Schomberg, Trenchard, Grantham Williams, and West, with the Rev. W. Wayte and Mr. L. P. Rees as *ex-officio* members. The following London committee to make all local arrangements and fix the date of the match, which will probably be February 10th or 17th, was elected as follows: Mr. Newnes, M.P., chairman, Messrs. Atherly Jones, M.P., Bryn-Roberts, M.P., Rev. W. Wayte, Major-General Tyrrell, Captain Kershaw, Dr. Hunt, Messrs. Trenchard, Moore, Marsden, Williams, Ward, Baxter, Biaggini, Peachey, Minchin, and Gastineau, with power to add to their number. The usual vote of thanks brought the meeting, which lasted three-and-a-half hours, to a close.

The following are the entries for the County Championship Trophy:

N.E. section, Norfolk and Northampton; N.W. section, Gloucestershire S.W. section, Devon and Wilts; S.E. section, Hants, Kent, Surrey, and Sussex.

SCOTLAND.—Now that the quietness of summer (from a chess point of view) is past, the clubs in the West of Scotland are beginning to show signs of a more varied and active season than we have had for some time. On the 25th inst., the Glasgow C.C. sends a strong team to meet the Liverpool Club, on their own ground. In former matches the number of players on each side has been limited, but on this occasion the Liverpool Club is willing to meet any number Glasgow can send, and it is hoped that from 15 to 20 a-side will do battle. This is one of the most important of the matches in which our premier club engages, and it is already creating considerable interest here. The second team, too, has already no fewer than ten matches arranged, and probably that number will yet be increased. A meeting of club secretaries, called by Mr. C. M. Jonas, took place recently, and greatly facilitated the arrangement of matches between the various local clubs. The entries for the "Outram" (championship) and "Macfarlane" (junior championship) Cups have now closed, and in both a keen struggle and interesting play is to be anticipated. The "Tait" Handicap has, as usual, attracted a large number of entries; while the "Gilchrist" Handicap, for a prize given by Mr. Gilchrist, the president of the club, has proved exceedingly popular with all classes of players.

The Hillhead Club has resumed play for the season, Mr. Robert Pirrie, one of the veterans of Glasgow chess, again being elected president. At the annual meeting it was determined to allow the introduction of lady members, and a special night, once a month, has been set aside for their benefit. This club is the first in Glasgow to open its doors to ladies, and it is hoped that the innovation will prove as successful as it is sure to be popular.

The first match of the season took place recently between a team of the Central Club and the "Burns" Club, and proved an extremely interesting event, ending, after several hours' play, in a draw, each side scoring 10½ wins. Although the former club conceded all the mutual members and excluded some of their strongest players, their opponents are to be congratulated on the strong stand they made. At the Central Club, simultaneous play is likely to form one of the features of the session, and the first exhibition was given on the 16th ult., by Mr. W. H. Jonas, who won 6 and lost 3, a very good record considering the strength of some of his opponents.

All the local clubs, including Hamilton, Uddington, Coatbridge, Cambuslang, Gourrock, and Kilmarnock have resumed play for the session, and most of them have made arrangements for several matches. At Gourrock, Mr. John Russell recently gave an exhibition of simultaneous play, winning 9 games and losing 3; while in a similar exhibition at Perth, Sheriff Spens won all the games contested, a feat which no other of our players performs so repeatedly as he. It is also interesting to notice, as indicating the spread of the game in Scotland, that a new club, which promises to be very successful, has been formed at Stirling.

A second match between Mr. John Russell, (West of Scotland champion) and Sheriff Spens ended in a victory for the former.

LETTERS FROM RUSSIA.

Dr. Tarrasch arrived at St. Petersburg on October 2nd, and the same day a banquet took place, which had been arranged in honour of the guest of the chess club. Dr. Tarrasch was astonished to find at St. Petersburg a chess circle whose magnificence cannot be reached by any other club. The first game (Ruy Lopez), played October 4th, was won by Dr. Tarrasch. According to his opinion Black has not a sufficient defence, if White plays the Ruy Lopez Opening. For this reason he gave out that he would only reply to White's first move P—B 4 by P—K 3. Every other opening appears to him hazardous when playing with such an opponent as M. Tschigorin. We do not believe that this idea of Dr. Tarrasch is original. It is shared by many of his friends, who have advised him to play only close games, because (in their opinion) M. Tschigorin is not accustomed to them. But we think Dr. Tarrasch and his partisans will soon change their mind. It is true that it is always more easy to play openings to which one is accustomed, but M. Tschigorin's genius will surmount every obstacle of this kind. Let us await the end of the match. The seven games which have been hitherto played do not show any superiority in Dr. Tarrasch's game, unless it be a prudence that is often too great. I am here giving the opinion of the majority of the amateurs of St. Petersburg. The match has attracted the notice of a large number of persons, even of those who do not play chess. During the first days of the match the club was visited by from thirty to one hundred persons; this number would have been much larger if the rules of the club had been less strict; according to them the club can only be visited by persons knowing a member, and that is the cause why many amateurs could not be present at the match. There is one serious hindrance to M. Tschigorin's success. He cannot bear the smell of tobacco; and when Dr. Tarrasch lights his cigar, the little room where the combatants sit is so filled with smoke that the two assistants are sometimes obliged to leave their post. This fact explains the bad moves made by M. Tschigorin in several games of the match. Up to October 21st, seven games had been played, Dr. Tarrasch winning 4, and M. Tschigorin 3. **URSUS MAJOR.**

CORRESPONDENCE.

CHESS PLAYER'S ANNUAL AND CLUB DIRECTORY, 1893-4.

TO THE EDITOR OF THE *B.C.M.*

SIR,

Will you kindly allow me to apologise, on behalf of the British Chess Co., through the medium of your valuable paper, for the delay in the appearance of the Chess Player's Annual and Club Directory, 1893-94? The collection of information connected with the Chess Clubs, correspondence, and the enlargement of the Annual to nearly double its former size, are our excuses.

I trust, however, that in a fortnight copies will be in the hands of the subscribers, and shortly after the work will be on sale to the general public.

Yours sincerely,

W. A. P. HUGHES, *Secretary.*

London, W.C.,

23rd October, 1893.

THE NEW YORK TOURNAMENT: A SUMMARY.

By S. TINSLEY.

We had some hopes of visiting the States this Autumn. We hoped to cross the broad Atlantic and enjoy a sea voyage; to participate in a World's Congress, and after securing the President's medal and 1,000 dollars, to visit a few scenes of interest in the U.S.A. and Canada. Especially we desired to make the personal acquaintance of our chess brethren (good word this, and very much used,—we hope not abused) over the water. We know most of them well, if only as they are brought before us in the all-powerful Press. We feel a sort of affection for our noble friend Charles A. Gilberg, though we know him personally only by portrait and handwriting; we are equally well acquainted with Major Hanham the fearless, and a number of other veterans of the celebrated Manhattan Club; J. W. Showalter we admire; Delmar, Hodges, the rising young stars Helms and Pillsbury attract our sincere attention and respect; and we should delight in meeting Steinitz and our Pollock once more! But to mention all our transatlantic friends would fill as much space as is allotted to this attempt at summarising the Congress, and we shall grow so sentimental that the little time before the *B.C.M.* is issued will be spent in tears of regret. We are in truth much more really serious than we shall be given credit for. But we must proceed.

The World's Congress was not well managed. Let us repeat in a few words only, and dismiss it,—looking facts in the face—that a little more firmness, a little more determination and decision, would have prevented the collapse of such a truly desirable project.

But we have had a very good substitute—as good a substitute as could be found at short notice, and the collection of games so acceptably and accurately presented by the *New York Sun*, all published each day after play, form a collection which for brightness and smartness are unequalled, we think, among the many thousands of our collection; and every player among the fourteen has in some way or other contributed to our enjoyment.

The story of the origin of the Congress is very simple. Several of our English representatives, as well as Herr Albin, and possibly Herr Lasker may be here included, were attracted to the neighbourhood of New York more or less directly by the expected Columbian World's Congress. Being there, and the Congress being off—*pro tem.* at least—it was pretty clear that something would have to be done to satisfy the cravings for glory on the one hand of Messrs. Gossip, Lee, and Jasnogrodsky, and on the other of the foremost Americans.

Mr. Gilberg came down—down to the club, and “down” handsomely in other respects; he secured the co-operation of Messrs. A. Foster Higgins, George Holl, F. G. Janush, J. Sahater, Wesley Bilgelow, Dr. Broughton, Dr. Dahl, H. Cassell, and a few others of note; and these putting their heads together, as the saying is, soon put in trim a tournament, which will be one of the most agreeable events to recall when 1893 is gone.

No one we are sure was more eager for the fray than was our N. Jasnogrodsky, and we can imagine the extreme mortification with which he found that he had simply left Schmidt a piece *en prise* on the 8th move of his first game, and a few moments after play began; but he struggled

hopelessly for 36 moves. It was bad luck, or shall we say bad play? Lasker adopted the do 'nothing policy' better than Major Hanham, and after many manœuvres the Major made the inevitable and lost a piece and the game. The opening was a Queen's Gambit Declined, and was interesting:

WHITE. LASKER.	BLACK. HANHAM.
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4	2 P—Q B 3
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—K 3
4 Kt—B 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—K 3	5 B—K 2
6 B—Q 3	6 Q Kt—Q 2
7 Castles	7 Castles
8 P—Q Kt 3	8 Q—B 2
9 B—Kt 2	9 R—Q sq
10 R—B sq	10 P—Q R 3
11 Q—K 2	11 Kt—B sq
12 Kt—K 5	12 Kt—K sq
13 P—B 4	13 P—B 3
14 Kt—B 3	14 P—K B 4?
15 P—K Kt 4?	15 B P×P
16 Kt—K 5	16 Kt—B 3

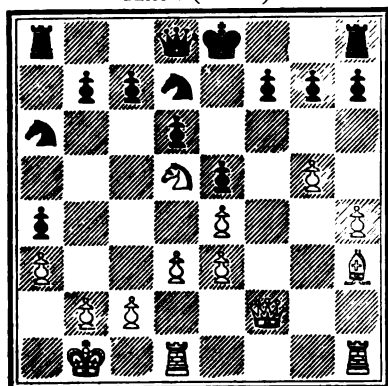
After many middle game shiftings the following position was arrived at at move 30:—

SEE DIAGRAM.

30 B×Kt P!	30 B×B
31 Q×P	31 Q—R 2
32 Q R—K Kt	32 R—B 2
33 Q×B ch	33 Q×Q

A lively game was that between Pillsbury (White), who played a Vienna (1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—K Kt 3, B—B 4) against Gossip. At move 19, White to play, the following position occurred:—

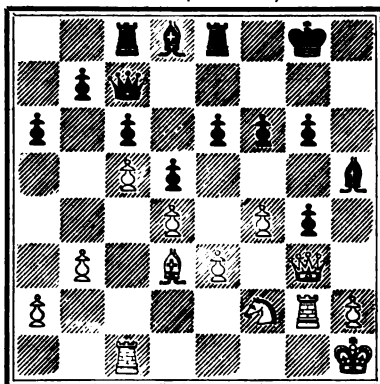
BLACK (GOSSIP).



WHITE (PILLSBURY).

34 R×Q ch	34 K—R sq
35 Kt—Kt 4	35 R—K B sq
36 Kt—R 6	36 R—Q 2
37 P—B 5	37 P×P
38 Kt×P	38 B—B 2?
39 R—R 6 ch, and Black resigns because the R must interpose and then after the exchange the B is lost.	

BLACK (HANHAM).



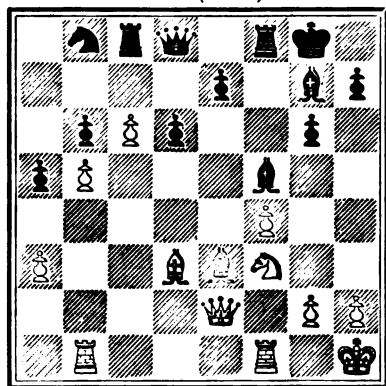
WHITE (LASKER).

The continuation was 19 Q R—K B sq, R—K B sq; 20 Q—B 5, Kt (R 3)—B 4; 21 Q×R P, P—Q B 3; 22 Q×P!, P×Kt; 23 P—R 5, P×P; 24 P—R 6; in fact he kept on keeping on with this Pawn, regardless of Black's moves, and won.

Taubenhaus v. Albin (Ruy Lopez) was drawn after an adjournment and 106 moves. We must print it when space is plentiful next summer.

Delmar won a Queen's Fianchetto of Olly, and Pollock v. Showalter (1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 P—Q 3) was drawn.

Ryan played P—K Kt 3, and the game was very interestingly played until at move 26, White to play, when the appended position occurred :—



WHITE (LEE).

Lee now played 26 B × B, R × B; 27 B × Q Kt P!, a fine stroke, which either wins the two Q side Pawns, or the exchange by Q—K 6 ch, and deprived the game of further public interest.

Coming to round 2 we give, from the *New York Recorder* (E. N. Olly), the game between Messrs. Albin and Pollock. Albin opened with a Ruy Lopez, and eventually Black obtained a fine attack, sacrificed his Queen for White's two Rooks, and scored a fine game after ninety-one moves, in spite of Albin trying the

stale-mate scheme :—

WHITE. ALBIN.	BLACK. POLLOCK.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Q—K 2	5 P—Q Kt 4
6 B—Kt 3	6 B—B 4
7 P—B 3	7 Castles
8 P—Q 3	8 P—Q 4
9 B—Kt 5	9 P × P
10 P × P	10 Q—Q 3
11 Q Kt—Q 2	11 P—R 3
12 B—R 4	12 Kt—K 2
13 R—Q sq	13 Kt—Kt 3
14 Kt—B sq	14 Q—K 2
15 B—Kt 3	15 K Kt—R 4
16 Kt—K 3	16 P—B 3
17 Castles	17 Kt(R4)—B 5
18 Q—B 2	18 Q—B 3
19 Kt—B 5	19 B × Kt
20 P × B	20 Kt—K 2
21 B—R 4	21 Q × P
22 B × Kt	22 Q—Kt 5
23 P—Kt 3	23 Kt—R 6 ch

.....At this point Mr. Pollock availed himself of the opportunity of taking a peep into the future, and tantalizingly held his opponent under check as long as the law would allow.

24 K—Kt 2	24 Kt—B 5 ch
25 K—Kt sq	25 Kt—R 6 ch
26 K—Kt 2	26 Kt—B 5 ch
27 K—Kt sq	27 Q × Kt
28 P × Kt	28 Q—Kt 5 ch
29 K—R sq	29 Q—B 6 ch
30 K—Kt sq	30 Q—Kt 5 ch
31 K—R sq	31 Q—B 6 ch
32 K—Kt sq	32 B × B
33 R—Q 3	33 Q × P (B 5)
34 R—Kt 3	34 P—K 5
35 R—K sq	35 B—B 4
36 R × P	36 B × P ch
37 K—Kt 2	37 B × R
38 R × Q	38 B × R
39 Q—B 5	39 B—Kt 4
40 Q—Kt 4	40 Q R—Q sq
41 P—K R 4	41 R—Q 7 ch
42 K—B sq	42 B—K 6

And Black won after 91 moves.

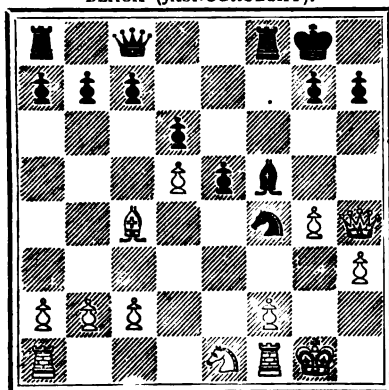
.....All this was very cleverly carried through.

We may note that Pollock played well here, but his other performances in this contest are not so notable. Pollock began too well.

Gossip v. Taubenhaus (Vienna), 41 moves, went in favour of the latter; Hanham v. Pillsbury is not accurately recorded; but it was a King's Bishop Opening won by Hanham in 52 moves. We are debarred

from recording some of these games for the reason that they are too extensive. The Major plays well; but he seems to like a long sitting generally. Delmar *v.* Lee, P—Q 4, was drawn in 58 moves. Ryan fought splendidly against Lasker, and kept going till 55 moves and 3½ hours. The inevitable Ruy Lopez Showalter *v.* Jasnogrodsky resulted in the latter's defeat, but not until the 72nd move. At move 19 the following interesting position occurred, Black (Jasnogrodsky) to play:—

BLACK (JASNOGRODSKY).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

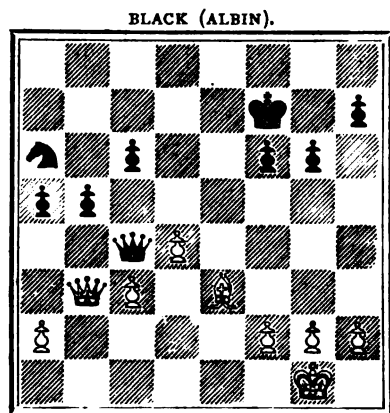
Black thought he could safely resign the piece, so continued: 19... R—B 3; 20 P×B, R×P; 21 P—K B 3, R—R 4; 22 Q—K 7, Kt×P ch; 23 K—Kt 2, R—Kt 4ch; 24 K—R 2, R—Kt 3 (partly to prevent exchange of Queens and also to get to R 3); 25 Kt—Kt 2, R—R 3; 26 K—Kt 3, Q—B 4; 27 B—Q 3, Q—R 4; 28 Q—R 4, Q—B 2; 29 Q—Kt 4, Kt—B 5; 30 Kt×Kt, P×Kt ch; 31 K—Kt 2, and now we may possibly leave Showalter to win at leisure, his Bishop coming in very useful at move 27.

Schmidt *v.* Olly is suitable for publication in full.

Centre Counter Gambit.

WHITE. SCHMIDT.	BLACK. OLLY.	17 P—K R 3	17 Kt—B 3
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q 4	18 P×B	18 Q—K 3
2 P×P	2 Q×P	19 Q—R 4	19 Q—K 2
3 Q Kt—B 3	3 Q—Q sq	20 Q×Q	20 Kt×Q
4 P—Q 4	4 P—K 3	21 P×P	21 P—K B 3
5 B—Q 3	5 Kt—K B 3	22 R—K sq	22 K—B 2
6 B—K Kt 5	6 B—K 2	23 P—K B 4	23 R—K Kt sq
7 Kt—B 3	7 Kt—Q 4	24 K—B 2	24 P—Q Kt 3
8 Kt×Kt	8 P×Kt	25 K—B 3	25 P—Q B 4
9 Q—Q 2	9 B—K Kt 5	26 P×P	26 P×P
10 Castles K R	10 Castles	27 P—Q Kt 3	27 P—R 4
11 Q R—K sq	11 B×B	28 P—Q R 4	28 Kt—Q B 3
12 Kt×B	12 P—K R 3	29 P—Q B 3	29 R—Q Kt sq
13 Kt—R 7	13 R—K sq	30 B—Q Kt 5	30 Kt—Q R 2
14 Kt—K B 6 ch	14 P×Kt	31 P—Q B 4	31 Kt×B
15 R×R ch	15 Q×R	32 R P×Kt	32 P—Q 5
16 Q×P	16 P—K B 4	33 P—K Kt 4, and wins after 53 moves.	

In the third round Lasker, by beating Delmar, began to assert his superiority. Pillsbury *v.* Ryan, 54 moves (1 P—K 4, P—K Kt 3), was won by the young Bostonian; and Taubenhaus *v.* Hanham was a draw in 52 moves. Showalter *v.* Albin (French), 36 moves, was a win for the



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

WHITE. ALBIN.	BLACK. JASNOGRODSKY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3
4 B—K Kt 5	4 B—K 2
5 B×Kt	5 B×B
6 Kt—B 3	6 P×P
7 Kt×P	7 Castles
8 P—B 3	8 Q Kt—Q 2
9 B—Q 3	9 R—K sq
10 Q—B 2	10 Kt—B sq
11 R—Q sq	11 Kt—Kt 3

Austrian. At move after 27 Q—Kt 3, the game was as follows:—

The finish is interesting: 27...., Q×Q; 28 P×Q, P—R 5; 29 P×P, P×P; 30 B—B sq, K—K 3; 31 P—Q B 4, Kt—Kt 5; 32 B—Kt 2, Kt—B 7, and must win the B for the R P.

In the fourth round, drawings and results were: Gossip v. Showalter, 30 moves (Lopez), won by Showalter; Hanham v. Pollock, 39 moves (K B Opening), scored by Hanham; Ryan v. Taubenhau (Lopez), drawn in 46 moves; Schmidt v. Lasker (Vienna), 36 moves, Lasker won of course; Albin v. Jasnogrodsky is appended:—

12 P—K R 4	12 P—Q Kt 3
13 P—R 5	13 Kt—B sq
14 Kt—K 5	14 B×Kt
15 P×B	15 Q—K 2
16 P—R 6	16 P—Kt 3
17 Kt—B 6 ch	17 K—R sq
18 Kt×R	18 Q×Kt
19 B—K 4	19 R—Kt sq
20 Q—Q 2	20 B—Q 2
21 Q—Kt 5	21 Q—Q sq
22 Q×Q	22 K×Q
23 B—B 6	23 P—B 3
24 R—R 3	24 Resigns.

Among the impromptu curiosities of the impromptu congress (we again quote Mr. Olly, *New York Recorder*), the following game should be entitled to take first place. Mr. P. said he was afraid of Mr. G. What kind of feeling was predominant on the other side is unknown. However, the honours were finally divided by a most unexpected manœuvre by Mr. P.

Evans Gambit Declined.

WHITE. POLLOCK.	BLACK. GOSSIP.	10 P—Q R 4	10 Q—B 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	11 B—R 3	11 Castles
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	12 Q—Q 2	12 K R—Q sq
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	13 Q—Kt 5	13 P—Q 4
4 P—Q Kt 4	4 B—Kt 3	14 B—Kt 2	14 P—Q 5
5 P—Kt 5	5 Kt—R 4	15 Kt—Q sq	
6 B—K 2	6 P—Q 3		
7 Castles	7 Kt—K B 3		
8 Kt—B 3	8 B—K 3		
9 P—Q 3	9 P—B 3		

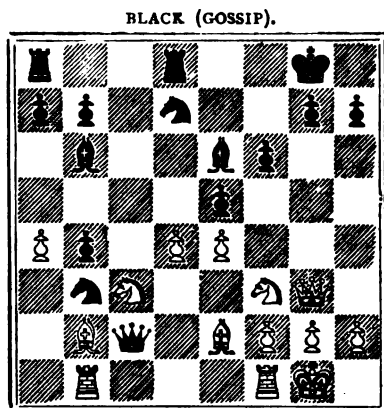
Is not this a wonderful Evans? K B and Q Kt are both in a fix.

15 Kt—Q 2
16 Q—Kt 3

This move is a mystery. The R on Q sq could not shoot diagonally, and the Q should not have been afraid of it. It threatened to take Q P.—S.T.

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 17 P—B 3 | 16 P—B 3 |
| 18 R—Kt sq | 17 Kt—Kt 6 |
| 19 Q B P × P | 18 Q B P × P |
| 20 Kt—B 3 | 19 Q—B 7 |
| 21 B—Q sq | 20 P—Kt 5 |
| 22 B—K 2 | 21 Q × Q P |
| 23 B—Q sq | 22 Q—B 7 |
| 24 B—K 2 | 23 Q—Q 6 |
| | 24 Q—B 7 |

.....The B attacks the Q perpetually, and the game was agreed to count half a point to each. See Diagram.



WHITE (POLLOCK).
White B chases the Q ad infinitum.

Lee again played well, this time against Schmidt. Here is the game:—
Zukertort Opening.

- | WHITE.
LEE. | BLACK.
SCHMIDT. | WHITE.
LEE. | BLACK.
SCHMIDT. |
|----------------|--------------------|----------------|--------------------|
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 | 20 R—Q 2 | 20 R—Q 4 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 21 Kt—Q 4 | 21 P—R 5 |
| 3 P—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 | 22 R—Q B sq | 22 R—Q B sq |
| 4 Kt—B 3 | 4 P—K 3 | 23 B—B 5 | 23 R(Bsq)—Qsq |
| 5 Q—Kt 3 | 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 24 Kt × B | 24 P × Kt |
| 6 P × P | 6 P × P | 25 R(Bsq)—Qsq | 25 R × R ch |
| 7 Kt × P | 7 B—K 3 | 26 R × R | 26 R × R ch |
| 8 Kt × Kt ch | 8 Kt × Kt | 27 K × R | 27 P—Kt 3 |
| 9 Q—R 4 ch | 9 P—B 3 | 28 B—Q 3 | 28 K—B sq |
| 10 P—K 3 | 10 P—Q Kt 4 | 29 P—B 3 | 29 K—K 2 |
| 11 Q—B 2 | 11 Q—Q 4 | 30 K—B 3 | 30 Kt—Q 4 ch |
| 12 B—Q 3 | 12 B—Kt 5 ch | 31 K—Q 4 | 31 K—Q 2 |
| 13 B—Q 2 | 13 B × B ch | 32 B × Q Kt P | 32 Kt × P |
| 14 K × B | 14 Castles K R | 33 B × P ch | 33 K × B |
| 15 Q—B 5 | 15 Q × Q | 34 K × Kt | 34 K × P |
| 16 P × Q | 16 B—Q 4 | 35 K—Q 3 | 35 K—Kt 4 |
| 17 K—K 2 | 17 K R—Q sq | 36 K—Q 4 | 36 P—B 3 |
| 18 K R—Q sq | 18 P—Q R 4 | 37 P—B 4 | 37 P—Kt 4 |
| 19 P—Q R 3 | 19 B—Kt 6 | 38 P × P | 38 P × P |
| | | 39 K—B 3 | 39 K—R 5 |
| | | 40 P—Kt 4 | 40 Resigns. |

The following is a most interesting game in itself, and a capital specimen of Lasker's style.

French Defence.

- | WHITE.
LASKER. | BLACK.
DELMAR. | WHITE.
LASKER. | BLACK.
DELMAR. |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 | 4 B—K Kt 5 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 P—Q 4 | 5 P—K 5 | 5 Kt—Kt sq |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 | | |

.....A novelty. The moves so far are, however, identical with a game played in the Divan first-class

Tourney, 1892, Lee v. Tinsley, when the latter player successfully adopted the text move instead of the book continuation, which is, of course, K Kt—Q 2. The *Deutsche Schachzeitung* and Steinitz, in the *International*, noticed the peculiarities of the game at the time.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 P—K B 4 |
| 7 P—Q R 3 | 7 P—Q Kt 3 |
| 8 P—K Kt 4 | 8 P × P |
| 9 Q × P | 9 B—B sq |
| 10 B—Q 3 | 10 Kt—K 2 |
| 11 Kt—R 3 | 11 Kt—B 4 |
| 12 Kt—B 4 | 12 P—K Kt 3 |
| 13 P—K R 4 | 13 P—Q B 3 |
| 14 P—R 5 | 14 P—K Kt 4 |

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 15 Kt × K P | 15 Kt—K R 3 |
| 16 Kt × Q | 16 Kt × Q |
| 17 B × P | 17 B—K 2 |
| 18 B × B | 18 K × B |
| 19 Kt × B P ch | |

White loses a piece, but gets four Pawns which suffices.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|
| 20 Kt × P ch | 19 Kt × Kt |
| 21 B—K 4 | 20 K—Q sq |
| 22 P—K B 3 | 21 B—Q 2 |
| 23 Kt—B 6 | 22 Kt—R 3 |
| 24 K R—Kt sq | 23 Q R—B sq |
| 25 Kt × B | 24 Kt—B 4 |
| 26 B × Kt | 25 Q Kt × Q P |
| 27 Castles Q R, and White wins. | 26 Kt × B |

The following speaks for itself:—

Two Knights Game.

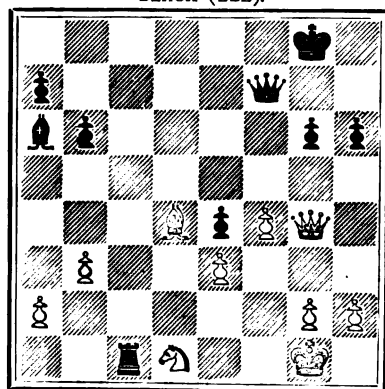
- | WHITE
DELMAR. | BLACK.
PILLSBURY. |
|------------------|----------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 P—K Kt 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P × P |
| 5 Kt × P | 5 B—Kt 2 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 Kt—K B 3 |
| 7 B—K 2 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—K R 4 | 8 R—K sq |
| 9 B—B 3 | 9 Kt—K 4 |
| 10 P—R 5 | 10 P—Q 4 |
| 11 P × Kt P | 11 R P × P |
| 12 P × P | 12 Kt × B ch |

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 13 Kt × Kt | 13 Kt—Kt 5 |
| 14 Q—Q 2 | 14 B—R 3 |
| 15 Castles Q R | 15 B × B |
| 16 P × B | 16 R × P |
| 17 R—R 3 | 17 Q—B 3 |
| 18 P—Q 6 | 18 Q × P |
| 19 Kt—Q 5 | 19 R × Kt |
| 20 P × R | 20 Kt—B 7 |
| 21 R—R 4 | 21 Kt × R |
| 22 Q—R 6 | 22 P—K B 4 |
| 23 Q—R 8 ch | 23 K—B 2 |
| 24 R—R 7 ch | 24 K—K 3 |
| 25 Kt × B P ch | 25 Resigns. |

A curious finish occurred in the game Olly v. Lee (1 P—Q Kt 3, P—Q 4). At move 33, Black to play, the position stood thus:—

Black here played Q—B 4, and there is no salvation. White simply had to resign, for if Q × Q, R × Kt ch, and obviously all is over.

In the fifth round, Lasker v. Olly opened in this way (Centre Gambit): 1 P—K 4, P—Q 4; 2 P × P, Q × P; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Q—Q sq; 4 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3; 5 B—K Kt 5, Kt—Q 4; 6 Q—B 3, Kt × Kt; 7 P × Kt, Q—Q 3; after a time Lasker got the better position, brought out his King instead of Castling, and won by a little Q side attack with R and P.



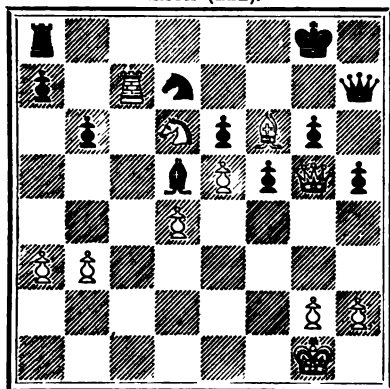
WHITE (OLLY).

Emphatically, the game of the day was Jasnogrodsky *v.* Lee. After much fighting the Russian induced Lee to exchanges, which left a hole at Q 6 for the Knight. He also played P—K Kt 3, weakening his King's position. Here is the ending of a pretty game :—

Position after White's 35th move :

Q—Kt 5.

BLACK (LEE).



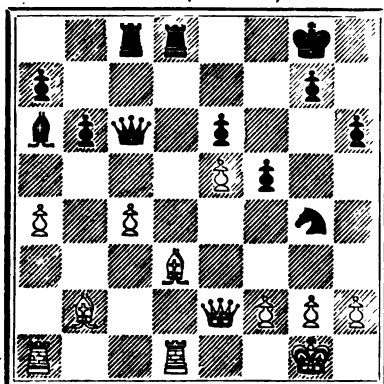
WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY).

White plays R × Kt and wins.

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 16 B—Kt 3 | 16 B × B |
| 17 P × B | 17 K—K 3 |
| 18 P × Kt | 18 P × P |
| 19 P—B 5 ch | 19 K—K 2 |

Pillsbury *v.* Schmidt was of interest at position in diagram, move 25, White to play :—

BLACK (SCHMIDT).



WHITE (PILLSBURY).

WHITE.
POLLOCK.

BLACK.
RYAN.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |

The shortest game of the day was the following :—

Giucco Piano.

WHITE.
ALBIN.

BLACK.
GOSSIP.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 K Kt—B 3 | 2 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 B—B 4 |
| 4 P—B 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Castles | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 P—Q 4 | 6 B—Kt 3 |
| 7 P × P | 7 Kt × P |
| 8 Kt × Kt | 8 P × Kt |
| 9 Q × Q ch | 9 K × Q |
| 10 B—K Kt 5 | 10 K—K 2 |
| 11 Kt—Q 2 | 11 P—B 3 |
| 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 B—B 2 |
| 13 Kt × P | 13 B × Kt |
| 14 P—B 4 | 14 B—B 2 |
| 15 P—K 5 | 15 B—K 3 |
| 20 Q R—K sq ch | 20 K—B sq |
| 21 B—R 6 ch | 21 K—Kt sq |
| 22 R—K 4 | 22 B—Kt 3 ch |
| 23 K—R sq | 23 Resigns. |

Continued 25 P—K R 3, B—Kt 2 ;
26 Q—B sq, P—K R 4 ; 27 P × Kt,
R P × P ; 28 B—K 2, K—B 2 ; 29
P—B 3, P—Kt 6 ; 30 R—Q 4, Q—
B 4 ; 31 Q—Q sq, R—K R sq ! ;
32 Q—Q 3, R—K R 5 ; 33 B—
Q sq, R—Q sq ; 34 P—K B 4, R ×
K B P ; 35 B—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3 ;
36 Q × K Kt P, R—Kt 5 ; 37 B ×
R, R × R ; 38 B × R, Q × B ch ; 39
K—R 2, Q × B ; 40 Q × Q, P × Q ;
41 R—B sq ch, and soon wins.
Black should of course have won.

Ryan does well as follows :—

Ponziani.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 3 P—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 P—Q 4 | 4 P × P |
| 5 P—K 5 | 5 Kt—Q 4 |
| 6 P—Q R 3 | 6 P—K R 3 |

7 P × P	7 Q Kt—K 2	22 R—B 2	22 B—Kt 4
8 B—Q B 4	8 P—Q Kt 3	23 B × B	23 R × B
9 Kt—B 3	9 B—Kt 2	24 Q R—K B sq	24 B—R 3
10 Castles	10 Kt × Kt	25 R—K sq	25 B—B 5
11 P × Kt	11 Kt—Q 4	26 Q—Kt 4	26 B—K 3
12 Q—Kt 3	12 P—Q B 3	27 Kt—K 7 ch	27 K—R sq
13 Kt—K sq	13 B—K 2	28 P—Q 5	28 R—K sq
14 Kt—Q B 2	14 Castles	29 P—Q 6	29 Q—Q 2
15 B × Kt	15 P × B	30 Q—K R 4	30 R—Kt 5
16 Kt—K 3	16 R—B sq	31 Q—R 5	31 R × Kt
17 P—K B 4	17 P—Q 3	32 P × R	32 Q × P
18 Kt—K B 5	18 P × P	33 P—R 3	33 R—Kt 6
19 B P × P	19 R—B 3	34 R—B 3	34 R—Kt 4
20 Q × Q P	20 Q—B 2	35 R × P	35 Q—B 4 ch
21 Q—Kt 3	21 R—Kt 3	36 Resigns.	

In the sixth round a very interesting game, Hanham *v.* Albin, was opened in this eccentric fashion :—

WHITE. HANHAM.	BLACK. ALBIN.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	41 Kt—Kt 4 ch	41 K—Kt 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	42 R—Kt 7 ch	42 K—B 5
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	43 R—B 7 ch	43 K—Kt 6
4 P—Q B 3	4 Kt—B 3	44 Kt—K 5	44 R—K Kt sq!
5 P—Q 3	5 P—K R 3	45 Kt—B 5	45 K—B 7
6 B—Kt 3	6 P—Q 3	46 Kt—Kt 4 ch	46 K—K 7
7 Q Kt—Q 2	7 K Kt—Kt 5	47 Kt × K P	47 K—B 8
8 Castles	8 P—K Kt 4	48 Kt—B 4	48 R—Kt 6
9 Kt—B 4	9 B—Kt 3	49 Kt × P ch	49 K—B 7
10 P—Q R 4	10 B—K 3	50 Kt—Kt 4 ch	50 K—B 8
11 K Kt—Q 2	11 B—Q B 4	51 Kt—R 5	51 R—R 6 ch
12 B—B 2	12 P—Q R 3	52 Kt—R 2 ch	52 K—B 2
13 Q—K 2	13 Kt—K 2	53 R—Kt 7	53 R × R
14 Kt—Kt 3	14 B—R 2	54 Kt × R	54 R—Kt 6
15 P—Q 4	15 Kt—Kt 3		
16 P—K B 3	16 Kt—B 3		

And Black wins later.

BLACK (ALBIN).



WHITE (HANHAM).

After a little more of this sort of thing, the following position was reached at move 32, White to play :

SEE DIAGRAM.

32 R—K Kt 2	32 Kt—(Kt 3) B 5
33 P × Kt	33 Kt P × P
34 Q—K B 2	34 Kt—Kt 6 ch
35 R × Kt	35 Q × Q
36 Kt × Q	36 P × R
37 Kt—Kt 4	37 P × P
38 Kt × Kt P	38 R—R 6
39 Kt × P	39 K—Kt 2
40 R—Q 7 ch	40 K—R 3

Like many of the gallant Major's games, this is a most tremendous affair ; but it interests us. A much more convenient game for our purpose is as follows, which shews M. Taubenhaus to advantage :—

Giuoco Piano.

WHITE. SCHMIDT.	BLACK. TAUBENHAUS.	15 Kt(B3)—R 2	15 Q—Kt 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	16 Kt—Kt 3	16 P—R 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	17 P—R 4	17 Q—Kt 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4	18 Q—Q 2	18 Kt—Q 6
4 Castles	4 Kt—B 3	19 R—K 3	19 Kt—R 4
5 P—Q 3	5 P—Q 3	20 B x Kt	20 P x B
6 P—B 3	6 R—Kt 3	21 R x R ch	21 R x R
7 B—K 3	7 Castles	22 P—Kt 3	22 P—B 4
8 P—K R 3	8 P—Q 4	23 Kt—B 3	23 P x P
9 P x P	9 Kt x P	24 Kt x P	24 B—Kt 5
10 B x B	10 R P x B	25 Q—B 4	25 Kt—B 3
11 Q Kt—Q 2	11 Kt—B 5	26 Kt(Kt3)—B 5	26 Q—B 3
12 R—K sq	12 R—K sq	27 Q—Kt 5	27 Q x Q
13 Kt—B sq	13 B—B 4	28 P x Q	28 Kt x Kt
14 P—Q 4	14 P—K 5	29 Kt x Kt	29 P—Q 7
		30 Resigns.	

Other incidents of this round were the defeat of Olly, Lee, Pollock, Ryan and Gossip, by Pillsbury, Lasker, Delmar, Showalter, and Jasnogrodsky respectively. But we must not tarry.

In the seventh round we noticed a very interesting game—most of his games are such—played by Mr. Ryan, defending with P—K Kt 3 :—

Double Fianchetto.

WHITE. ALBIN.	BLACK. RYAN.	18 Kt—R 5	18 B—R sq
1 P—K 4	1 P—Q Kt 3	19 B—R 6	19 R—K sq
2 P—Q 4	2 B—Kt 2	20 P—K B 4	20 Q—K 2
3 P—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 3	21 Kt—Q B 2	21 P—K B 4
4 B—Q 3	4 B—Kt 2	22 Kt—K 3	22 K—B 2
5 P—Q B 3	5 P—Q 3	23 Kt x Q P	23 K P x Kt
6 Kt—K 2	6 Kt—K B 3	24 P—K 6 ch	24 Q x P
7 B—K 3	7 K Kt—Q 2	25 R x Q	25 R x R
8 Castles	8 P—Q B 4	26 Q—K R 3	26 B x P ch
9 Kt—Q R 3	9 Kt—Q B 3	27 K—R sq	27 Q R—K sq
10 Q—K sq	10 Castles	28 Q—K Kt 3	28 R—K 6
11 Q R—Q sq	11 P x P	29 Q—R 4	29 B—K 7
12 P x P	12 P—K 3	30 R—Q B sq	30 B x Kt
13 Q—Kt 3	13 P—Q 4	31 B x P	31 Kt—K B 3
14 P—K 5	14 Kt—Kt 5	32 P—K Kt 4	32 P x B
15 B—Kt sq	15 B—Q R 3	33 P x B	33 Kt—Kt 5
16 K R—K sq	16 Q R—B sq	34 B—Kt 7	34 B x B
17 Kt—K B 4	17 Kt—Q B 3		

And Black wins after 56 moves.

(To be continued.)

CHESS LITERATURE.

CHESS OPENINGS, ANCIENT AND MODERN.—II.

Continued from page 430 of our October number.

Resuming our examination of the Evans, we find in note 7 to column 32 a variation quoted from Mr. Gossip without sufficient verification. 9 P—Q 5, Q Kt—K 2; 10 P—K 5, Kt—Kt 3; 11 P—K 6, P×P; 12 P×P, K Kt—K 2 (why not Kt—K B 3?); 13 Kt—Kt 5, Castles; 14 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K 4; 15 Q—R 5, P—K R 3; 16 Kt—B 7, Kt×Kt; 17 P×Kt ch, K—R 2; 18 Kt—K 4, Kt—B 4! But the move to which this “!” is appended actually loses, thus:—19 Kt—Kt 5 ch, K—R sq; 20 Q—Kt 6, P×Kt; 21 B×P, Q—Q 2; 22 Q R—K sq, P—Q 4; 23 R—K 8, B—B 4; 24 Q—R 5 ch, Kt—R 3; 25 B×Kt, Q—B 4(..., Q—Kt 5 is much worse); 26 B—Kt 5 dis ch, Q—R 2; 27 Q×Q ch, K×Q; 28 B×P, and White should win. The proper course for Black at 18 was ..., B—Q 5!, threatening to follow with 19..., P—Q 4. In column 37, after 9 P—Q 5, Kt—R 4; 10 B—Kt 2, Kt—K 2; 11 B—Q 3, Castles; 12 Kt—Q B 3, the continuation 12..., P—Q B 3 is dealt with thus:—13 Q—Q 2, P×P; 14 Kt×P, Kt—Kt 3; 15 Kt×B, Q×Kt; 16 Q R—Kt sq, Q—Q sq; 17 Q—B 3!, P—B 3; 18 Kt—Q 4, Kt—K B 5+, with the note. “This column is by Steinitz, but White’s play is questionable. Mr. Gattie also dissents from the conclusion in Black’s favour, and suggests 19 B—B 2, Kt—B 3; 20 Q—B 4 ch, &c.” Of course Black now plays 20..., P—Q 4, and the conclusion in his favour remains undisturbed. Nevertheless we think the editor has hardly appreciated the force of the reasoning which underlies Mr. Gattie’s objection to this presentation of what he termed “a discredited defence.” The system of defence set forth in columns 41–45 is one which was laboriously worked out during many years as the result of the experience gained in hundreds of games between first-class players, and its acceptance amongst the best authorities on this Gambit has been almost unanimous; but if Black has really such a short and easy cut to superiority as is implied by this column 37, then that elaborate system of defence is nothing less than a huge blunder, a monument of perverted ingenuity. The variation which is to support so weighty a conclusion must be one which will stand the closest scrutiny at every point; but in this one White’s play may admittedly be challenged. One point will do for our purpose here, and we select White’s 17th move as being contrary to sound principles; 17 Q—B 3 makes a direct attack upon the Black King which White is not prepared to follow up, and which simply enables Black to strengthen his King’s side against future attacks from the same direction; against the weak spot in Black’s game, the Q P, White can on the other hand easily concentrate; suppose 17 B—R 3; now if 17..., R—K sq; 18 R—Kt 5, and 19 R—Q 5; to other defences White can continue P—K 5, Q—Kt 4, Kt—Q 4, or B—B 2, according to circumstances, and White’s prospects are far better than in the column as given. So that the Paulsen defence is by no means forestalled, as the column would imply; and Mr. Gattie’s objection is thoroughly sound in principle. As regards that Paulsen

defence (columns 41-45) see Mr. Wayte's review of the *Handbuch* (*B.C.M.*, xi., 178-9) for some interesting alternative variations; we have only to add that in the second variation of note 3 to column 41, 22 P—Q R 3 as quoted by Mr. Wayte is better for White than 22 P—Kt 4 as given in *Chess Openings*.

Coming to Part II., dealing with 5..., B—R 4, we had some difficulty in finding any mention (after 6 Castles, P—Q 3; 7 P—Q 4) of 7..., B—K Kt 5 (Alapin's defence) as played by Steinitz in his second match with Tschigorin; it is given in a note to the move which commences Waller's attack, 8 Q—Kt 3—not exactly a methodical arrangement. The treatment, too, leaves something to be desired. 8 Q—Kt 3, Q—Q 2; 9 B×P ch, Q×B; 10 Q×P, &c., is all that is given. To this there are two objections. The first is that Black may leave his K B P altogether and play 8..., B×Kt, as was often done in a similar position of the Giuoco Piano fifty years ago, and later by Anderssen against Kolisch in a well-known game. The second is that Black can take the moves given and continue 10..., K Kt—K 2; 11 Q×R ch, B—B sq; and the White Queen will not be easily released. In the September number of *La Strategie*, M. Alapin gives some variations to show that White eventually gets two Rooks for his Queen; but that is not exactly an ideal result for a player who has adopted the Evans Gambit to attain before his 20th move. It is not surprising therefore to find that there is a consensus of opinion in favour of 8 Q—R 4, as played by Tschigorin several times, as White's best line of attack. Mr. Steinitz's defence in the first match with the Russian master receives a very full measure of attention in two pages of well-chosen variations; but in column 5, dealing with 7 P—Q 4, P—K R 3, the move 8 B—K 3, which is supposed to have led to the abandonment of any intention Mr. Steinitz may have had to play the defence in the second match (*B.C.M.*, xii., 63) should at least have received mention. M. Tschigorin gives as a probable continuation:—8 B—K 3, B—Kt 3; 9 P×P, Kt×P; 10 Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 11 B—Q 4, B×B; 12 P×B, Q—K 2; 13 P—K 5, and 14 Kt—Q B 3. As regards 7 P—Q 4, B—Q 2, the Sanders defence, see *B.C.M.*, xii., 227, for alternatives. Column 27 barely introduces an attack little known in England as yet, but which may perhaps have a great future before it. 6 Castles, Kt—B 3; 7 P—Q 4, Castles; 8 P×P, Kt×P; 9 B—Q 5, Kt—B 4! The editor now gives 10 B—R 3, B—Kt 3! and breaks off. Published games illustrative of the variation have till quite recently been scarcely to be met with, so that the brevity of the column is excusable enough; it is however a variation which during the last few years has received great attention from the strong Russian players, and M. Tschigorin has lately given expression to the opinion that the attack is so strong as to throw great doubts upon the soundness of 6..., Kt—B 3 as a reply to 6 Castles. A few indications of the course taken by this new attack will perhaps therefore be welcome to our readers. A correspondence game between Prince Nicolas Ourousoff (White) and Professor Berger proceeded thus:—9 B—Q 5, Kt—B 4; 10 Kt—Kt 5!, Kt×P; 11 P—K B 4, P—Q B 3; 12 Q—R 5, P—K R 3; 13 P×Kt, P×B; 14 Kt×P, Q—K sq; 15 Kt×P ch, P×Kt; 16 R×R ch, Q×R; 17 B×P, Q—B 2; 18 Q—Kt 4 ch,

K—R 2; 19 Kt—Q 2, Q—Kt 3; and the attack is over. But M. Tschigorin is of opinion that 19 Q—K R 4 would have been likely to lead to a different result. In another game, between Prince Ouroussoff and the present writer, Black varied by 10..., Kt—K 3; 11 Q—R 5, Kt×Kt; 12 B×Kt, Q—K sq; 13 B—B 6, Kt—K 2; 14 Kt—Q 2, P—Q 3; 15 P×P, Kt×B; 16 Q×Kt, P×B; 17 Q×B, P×P; 18 Q R—K sq. Q—B 3; 19 P—Q B 4, P—K B 4; 20 Q—B 3, B—K 3; 21 R—K 3, P—B 5; 22 R—K 4, P—Q 4; and Black ultimately won. Another possible line of defence is 10..., Q—K 2; MM. Alapin and Tschigorin concur in giving the following as the continuation:—11 Q—B 2, P—K Kt 3; 12 P—K B 4, B—Kt 3; 13 K—R sq, P—Q 3; 14 P—B 5, Kt×P; the former now gives 15 P—B 6; the latter gives 15 Q—K B 2, intending 16 Q—K R 4. Yet another defence is 10..., P—K R 3; 11 Kt×P, R×Kt; 12 B×R ch K×B; 13 Q—Q 5 ch, Kt—K 3; 14 P—K B 4, &c. For some of these variations we are indebted to *La Stratégie*; it will be seen that the attack is amongst the most powerful of those to which the Gambit gives rise, and merits considerable attention whether we agree with M. Tschigorin's estimate of it or not. The Compromised defence is worked out by *Chess Openings* mainly in White's favour; the justice of that conclusion it would take us far beyond our present limits of space to discuss; and we must now, with one brief remark on the Gambit declined, which receives five new columns, pass to other openings. In note 1 to column 1, dealing with the trap (after 4..., B—Kt 3; 5 P—Q R 4) 5..., P—Q R 4; 6 P—Kt 5, Kt—Q 5; it should be added that White's correct play is 7 Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 8 P—B 3, B—Kt 3; 9 Castles, and 10 P—Q 4 with the better game.

The Ruy Lopez is another highly satisfactory section, so far as the orthodox defences are concerned; the columns dealing with these it would be difficult to improve upon in the space available; the treatment of some of the irregular defences is more open to criticism. As already mentioned we are not altogether satisfied with the too brief treatment of the defence by 3..., P—Q 3; but even while finding fault on this head, justice requires us to add that the main variation presented is in most respects a typical one, and is very accurately worked out. Its typical character is most dubious in regard to the exchange of B for Kt at move 5; most players would prefer to do this at move 4, or to retain the B altogether; and the advantage of supplementing the column given with another in which the B is retained would have been that it could have been made to illustrate a leading idea of this defence, viz., preparation for the advance of the K B P. Compare Lasker v. Hodges, *B.C.M.*, xii., 489. In note 11 to column 4 we much prefer 14..., B×R to ..., K×R as given, as it retards White's development on the Queen's side; a correspondence game before us was then continued 15 Kt—K 3, P—K R 3; 16 B—Q 8, B—Q 3; 17 P—Q B 3, B—K 3; 18 B—R 4, Kt—K 7 ch; 19 K—B sq, Kt—B 5; 20 B—Kt 3, R—K B sq; and Black has an excellent game. Column 23 is from the celebrated brilliancy prize game between Steinitz and Rosenthal in the London (1883) Tournament. The former player is of opinion that he had the better game after his 14th move; the authors add Rosenthal's 14th and mark it equal; but we cannot help agreeing with Mr. Steinitz; his actual 15th move was weak it is universally admitted; but if White play 15 P—

K Kt 3, and 16 B—K 3, we fail to see that Black has anything like an adequate attack for his Pawn down and broken Queen's side. Column 25 is another of Mr. Steinitz's continuations as to which our authors differ from him—this time with reason, as the advantage claimed for White in the *Modern Chess Instructor* is in this case too shadowy; moreover Mr. Steinitz has conceded that the variation would only produce equality for White by 7..., P×P; and 8..., P—Q 4. Note 12 to column 25 deals with White's development of the Q Kt to K 3 by successive moves; the continuation adopted by the British Chess Club v. Liverpool (see our January No., page 51) is a contribution to the theory of this variation which is likely to be heard of again. In note 3 to column 27 Black has a better 7th move in ..., B—Q Kt 5; then if 8 Kt—Kt 5, P—Q 4; 9 P×P, B—K Kt 5, 10 P—K B 3, B—K B 4; and he will recover his Pawn presently. Column 38 does not commend itself to our judgment at all; it runs—3..., Kt—Q 5; 4 B—B 4, Kt×Kt ch; 5 Q×Kt, Q—B 3; 6 Q—Q Kt 3, B—B 4; 7 Castles, P—Q 3; 8 Kt—B 3, P—B 3; 9 P—Q 3, Kt—K 2; 10 B—K 3+. But what conceivable objection is there to Black's winning a piece for two Pawns by 9..., P—Q Kt 4? 10 Kt×P, P×Kt; 11 B×P ch, K—B sq; 12 B—B 6 can be fully met by 12..., B—K 3; we see no other continuation that promises to embarrass Black, who has also in view ..., Q—Kt 3, and ..., B—R 6. In columns 40 and 41 it is surprising to find that two such very inferior defences as 3..., Q—B 3 and 3..., B—Q 3 are worked out to equality. 3..., Q—B 3; 4 P—B 3, P—Q R 3; 5 B×Kt, Q×B; 6 Castles, Q×K P; and now 7 Kt×P is given in the column, with 7 P—Q 4 in the notes; while 7 R—K sq, which is immeasurably superior to either, is completely ignored. Black has nothing but 7..., Q—K Kt 5; 8 P—K R 3, Q—K B 5; 9 P—Q 4, Q—B 3; 10 B—K Kt 5. Now White has gained two clear moves upon the continuation given in column 40, and has by far the better game. Column 41 runs—3..., B—Q 3; 4 P—B 3, P—Q R 3; 5 B—R 4!, P—Q Kt 4; 6 B—Kt 3, Kt—B 3; 7 Castles, Kt×P; and now White is made to play 8 R—K sq, Kt—B 3; 9 P—Q 4, which allows Black to escape by 9..., P—K 5. But in this case White should play 8 P—Q 4 first, leaving Black with nothing better than to lose a move by 8..., B—K 2; then White can (even if he has nothing better) transpose by 9 R—K sq, P—Q 4; 10 P×P, into a favourable position of one of the orthodox variations, with the advantage of being a move to the good; see note 6 to column 17. The increased importance of the defence 3..., P—B 4 receives due recognition. Two lines of attack are given, viz.: 4 P—Q 3 and 4 P×P, both conducted to White's advantage; but as regards the latter, continued in the column 4 P×P, P—K 5; 5 Q—K 2, Q—K 2; 6 B×Kt, Q P×B; there is an alternative in the notes 6..., Kt P×B worked out in Black's favour by 7 Kt—Q 4, P—B 4; 8 Kt—Kt 3, P—Q 4, &c. We do not see however why White should not play 8 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q sq; 9 Kt—K 2; and the peculiar arrangement of Black's Pawns will hinder his getting his pieces into attacking positions, nor has he any good prospect of recovering his Pawn minus. 4 Q—K 2 is stated in the notes to yield Black a better position; but by proper play White can remain a Pawn up.

Of the Four Knights game all the more interesting forms have dropped out of match and tournament practice; e.g., in the New York Tournament

(1889) there were seventeen games at this opening; nearly all of them were of the dull form of game produced by an early exchange of K B for Q Kt, on one side or both. Hence the editor has introduced little new matter into this section, and nothing which seems to call for discussion.

The King's Bishop's opening is in little better case; transposition into a Giuoco Piano or a Four Knights game is its usual fate, should it occur in a first-class tournament. Column 1, though classed with the Berlin defence, also represents the best mode of treating the Lopez gambit, a fact which might advantageously find mention on page 151. Black's 5th move of ...B x Kt, is undoubtedly best, and is a silent protest against the dogmatism of the authors' fourth principle (page 13), since it transgresses the principle without falling under the too positive statement of exception.

Some thoughtfully written and appreciative remarks on Gambit play in general, introduce us to the gambit of gambits—the King's. After a couple of pages dealing with various irregular attacks and defences, we come to the King's Knight's gambit (proper), defended by 3..., P—K Kt 4; 4 B—B 4, B—Kt 2; the 24 columns dealing with this lead to the conclusion that the only variations in which White gets a real chance of equalising are those springing from the sequence 5 Castles; 6 P—Q 4; 7 P—B 3, and 8 P—K Kt 3. Even when Black has defended irregularly by 4..., P—K R 3 (column 11), instead of 4..., B—Kt 2, he is still made to get the better game; if 11 Kt—Q B 3 be substituted for 11 Castles, as given, White's game is a little improved; but we rather think his play requires re-modelling; 8 Kt—Q B 3 and 9 Kt x P are too curtly dismissed in notes 2 and 4; neither of them gives him quite so indifferent a game as he is made to get in the column. The general conclusion—that the system of defence instituted by 4..., B—Kt 2 tends to Black's advantage—seems well supported.

The Salvio Gambit is naturally one of the least changed sections in the book. The Schulhof variation (6..., Kt—Q B 3) is provided with a much superior continuation to that in the first edition; much of the remaining matter has long been stereotyped. In column 20, White's 8th move should be K—K 2; the move made, 8 K x P, permits Black to force mate in six.

In the Muzio gambit the editor would seem to have come to the conclusion that progress along the lines of the old variation which gave rise to the Paulsen defence, is practically exhausted. After Paulsen's 11..., Q—K B 4 White has two continuations, 12 Kt—Q 5 and 12 R—K 4 (columns 23, 24, and 25), of which the latter has been supposed to yield the better chance. The following fine game (which was published in *La Stratégie*), played at St. Petersburg, between M. Tschigorin and M. Davidov may serve to throw some doubt upon both conclusions. 12 Kt—Q 5, K—Q sq; 13 B—B 3, R—K sq; 14 B—B 6! (*Chess Openings* gives 14 Kt—B 6), B—Kt 4; 15 P—K Kt 4, Q—Kt 3; 16 B x B, Q x B; 17 P—K R 4, Q x R P; 18 Q x P, P—Q 3; 19 Kt—B 6, Kt—K 4; 20 R x Kt!, P x R; 21 Q x P, B x P; 22 Q—Q 4 ch, K—B sq; 23 B—K 6 ch!, K—Kt sq; 24 Kt—Q 7 ch, K—B sq; 25 Kt—B 5 dis ch, K—Kt sq; 26 Kt—R 6 ch, and mates next move. The question what should be the result of Horwitz and Kling's defence 6..., Q—K 2 is left as it was

before—an open one ; but in the fine variation quoted from Dr. Schwede, column 14, note 7, Black should at move 19 sacrifice his Queen by 19...., Q × R ; 20 B × Q, B × B ; 21 R—Q sq, Kt—K 2, &c. So far as White's chances in this gambit are concerned, 5 Castles, P × Kt ; 6 Q × P, Q—B 3 ; 7 P—Q 3 would appear to be cautiously pointed at by the authors as the best line for the attack to take, but a perusal of the variations given leads us to infer that they have been very little tested in practical play. In column 16, Black's 14.... Kt—K 4 seems premature ; something more patient is called for ; 14 . . , B—Q 2, intending 15...., B—K sq appears to be safer. In column 17 again, surely 10...., B—K 3 must be much superior to 10...., B—Kt 3 as given. In column 18 after 7 P—Q 3, P—Q 4 ! ; 8 B × Q P, P—B 3 ; 9 Kt—B 3. B—Q 3 ; White would get much more attack by 10 P—K 5 than by 10 B—Kt 3 as given ; or he might even play P—K 5 on his 9th move. Note 4 to column 18 presents some new variations intended to show that after 7 P—Q 3 Black has an effective defence in 7...., P—Q Kt 4. If now White play 8 P—K 5 and go for the Rook, a beautiful variation is supplied by Mr. Turnbull showing that Black wins ; but Mr. Ranken gives 8 Kt—B 3 !, P—B 3 ; now substitute 9 P—K 5 for 9 B—Kt 3 as given, and White has obviously the advantage.

(To be concluded.)



MATCH: TARRASCH v. TSCHIGORIN.

GAME No. 1,171.

First game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. TARRASCH.	BLACK. TSCHIGORIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Castles	5 Kt × P
6 P—Q 4	6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3	7 P—Q 4
8 P × P	8 Kt—K 2

.....Or 8...., B—K 3. This form of the *Lopez* has not been much in vogue of late years.

9 P—Q R 4

The alternative is 9 Kt—Kt 5—in expectation of the error 9...., P—Q B 3. Whereupon might follow 10 Kt × Kt, P × Kt ; 11 B × P+, &c., winning. But Black could simply exchange Knights, and stand fairly well.

	9 R—Q Kt sq
10 P × P	10 P × P
11 Kt—Q 4	11 Kt—Q B 4

.....If 11..., P—Q B 4 ?, then 12 Kt x P, 13 B—R 4, and afterwards P—K B 3.

12 B—Kt 5 12 Q—Q 2

13 Kt—Q B 3 13 P—Q B 3

14 Q—R 5

14 P—B 4 looks very strong here. As it is, Black has a difficult game, from the retarded development incident to the movements of his Knights.

14 Kt—Kt 3

15 K R—K sq 15 Kt—K 3

.....Forced in a measure to seek relief in exchanging, it was better to get rid of the Knight at Q 4, rather than the Bishop—as perhaps at first intended.

16 B—K 3 16 Kt x Kt

17 B x Kt 17 Kt—B 5

18 Q—B 3 18 Kt—K 3

19 B—K 3 19 B—Kt 5

.....Evidently 19..., P—Q 5 would be full of danger; and it could hardly gain anything in the shape of force, because of R—Q sq—either immediately or after B x Kt. M. Tschigorin's position has been gradually

improving, and he has now nearly a level game.

20 B—Q 2 20 Castles

21 Q—Kt 3 21 P—K B 4

.....But at last the tension tells. Here is a pure oversight—permitting his opponent to secure a winning advantage by the pretty combination which follows. The move was 21..., Q—K 2, or 21..., B x Kt.

22 Kt x Q P

The natural insecurity of unguarded force is well illustrated now.

22 P x Kt

.....If 22..., B x B; 23 Kt—B 6+, R x Kt; 24 P x R, the case becomes hopeless. Even with this there is no more than a struggle. The loss of the Pawn in such a position is really fatal.

23 B x B 23 R—Q sq

24 B—Q 6 24 R—Kt 3

25 B x P 25 Q—K B 2

26 Q—K 3 ! 26 R—R 3

27 R x R 27 B x R

28 Q—Kt 6 28 B—B sq

29 B x Kt 29 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,172.

Second game of the match.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
TSCHIGORIN. TARRASCH.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 3

2 Q—K 2

This is hardly likely to become popular. It is, however, but a harmless violation of principle, seemingly indulged in aforethought, with the object of taking the German champion from his books. It gives him a strange game a confusion of the *Sicilian*, *Franchetto*, and the *French*—but that is all. For the rest, his defence is easier than it would be on the usual lines.

3 Q Kt—B 3 2 P—Q B 4
4 Kt—B 3 3 Q Kt—B 3

5 P—K Kt 3 4 P—Q R 3

6 Q—Q 3 5 Kt—Q 5

6 Kt x Kt and 7 Kt—Q sq would not be more promising. But on the next move he could exchange without disadvantage; following with Kt—K 2 and P—Kt 3 (or B—Kt 2), and proceeding then as circumstances might require. The delay excludes him from playing P—Kt 3 in order to attack the Pawn effectually; Black being able to bring sufficient pieces to bear, instead of being compelled to support with Pawn.

7 B—Kt 2 ? 6 Q—Kt 3
8 Kt x Kt 7 Kt—K 2

9 Kt—K 2 8 P x Kt

10 P—Q B 3 9 Kt—B 3

.....Neither 10..., P—K 4 nor 10..., B—B 4 would be more satisfactory. Bad would be to leave the Queen Pawn behind, and the Bishop would not be allowed to stay at B 4 for any length of time.

11 Kt P x P

As it happens, the better play would probably have been 11 Q P x P. The intention was to make a centre by P-Q 4; but it failed, with much inconvenience as a consequence.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 12 Castles | 11 B-B 4 |
| 13 Q-B 2 | 12 Castles |
| | 13 P-K 4 |

.....Now this is justified, to prevent P-Q 4. Black has a slight advantage as from this point, chiefly because of the lock up of the opposing Queen Pawn and Bishop.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 14 R-Kt sq | 14 Q-R 2 ! |
| 15 B-Kt 2 | 15 P-Q 3 |
| 16 B-Q R sq | |

A sign of weakness. Being inevitable, P-Q 3 seems preferable.

16 B-K Kt 5

.....16..., P-B 4 could still be played. *E.g.*, 16..., P-B 4; 17 Q-Kt 3+, K-R sq; 18 P x P, B x P; and White can hardly escape loss. The opening of the Bishop file would greatly favour Black, and it is curious that he should omit it now and later—at his 22nd move. Intent upon winning on the Queen side, he plays defensively here, thus giving his opponent a chance for counter attack, of which the latter is not slow to avail himself.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 17 Kt-B sq | 17 P-Q Kt 4 |
| 18 P-K R 3 | 18 B-K 3 |
| 19 Kt-K 2 | 19 Q R-B sq |
| 20 Q R-Q sq | 20 B-Kt 3 |
| 21 Q-Kt 2 | 21 Kt-R 4 ! |
| 22 P-Q 3 | 22 K-R sq ? |
| 23 P-Kt 4 ! | 23 P-B 3 |
| 24 Kt-Kt 3 | 24 Kt-Kt 2 |
| 25 K-R 2 | 25 Kt-B 4 |
| 26 Q-Q 2 | 26 Kt-R 5 |
| 27 R-B sq | 27 B-R 4 |
| 28 R-B 2 | 28 R-B 3 |
| 29 K R-B sq | 29 K R-B sq |

.....And finally to bring the Queen to bear, and perhaps advance the Queen Knight Pawn. But the

danger of accumulating so vast a force for so small an object is soon apparent.

30 P-Kt 5

The counter attack is forced—the Pawn being indefensible—and it is sound.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 31 Q x P | 30 P x P |
| 32 B x Kt | 31 Kt x P |
| 33 R x R | 32 R x B |
| | 33 B x R |

.....If 33..., R x B, he would get no Pawn—or worse might happen. And 34..., B x Kt would be answered by 35 R x B. The trouble of securing the Pawn fully equals that of obtaining it.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 34 Kt-B 5 | 34 Q-Q 2 |
| 35 B-B 3 | 35 P-Kt 5 |
| 36 R-K Kt sq | 36 R-B sq |

.....In this dangerous situation, Black should have taken the Knight. Then the probable result would be a draw.

37 Kt x Kt P 37 B x Q R P

.....37..., R-K Kt sq would still have enabled him to avoid disaster. For 37..., R-K Kt sq; 38 Q-B 6, R x Kt; 39 R x R, Q x R; 40 Q x B, Q-B sq, with all safe.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 38 Kt-B 5 | 38 Q-K B 2 |
| 39 Q-R 6 | 39 Q-B 3 |

.....39..., R-K Kt sq also loses. 39..., R-K Kt sq; 40 R x R+, K x R; 41 Q-Kt 5+, K-B sq; 42 Q-Q 8+, Q-K sq; 43 Q-B 6+, Q-B 2; 44 Q x P+, K-K sq; 45 B-R 5, and mates next move.

40 R-Kt 6

The finish is very pretty. If 42..., Q-Kt 4, of course 43 P-R 4 wins the Queen—and then mate is not far distant.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------|
| 41 Q x R ch | 40 Q x R |
| 42 B-R 5 ! | 41 B-Kt sq |
| 43 Q-Kt 7 mate. | 42 Q-K 3 ? |



GAME No. 1,173.

Third game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS MASON.

WHITE.
TARRASCH.BLACK.
TSCHIGORIN.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 Kt—B 3 |
| 4 Castles | 4 P—Q 3 |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 Kt—Q 2 |

.....Apparently a favourite move with Mr. Tschigorin when defending the *Lopez*—he often plays it. Here, however, he brings it in earlier than usual. But 5..., B—Q 2 is generally considered stronger.

- 6 Kt—B 3

White may take the Knight, and, after exchanging in the centre, play Q—K 2—with a good game.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| | 6 B—K 2 |
| 7 Kt—K 2 | 7 Castles |
| 8 P—B 3 | 8 B—B 3 |
| 9 Kt—Kt 3 | 9 K Kt—Kt sq |

.....Eccentric idea, this hippodroming of the Knight! But he does not like to have his Pawns doubled now, perhaps.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 10 P—K R 3 | 10 P—Q R 3 |
| 11 B—Q. B 4 | 11 Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 B—K 3 | 12 Kt—K 2 |
| 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 Kt—K Kt 3 |
| 14 Q R—Q sq | |

The Rook could go to K sq with at least equal effect; and then Kt—R 2 and P—K B 4 would be worthy of consideration. At all events that seems a natural way of profiting by the time to his credit at this stage of the proceedings.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| | 14 Q—K sq |
| 15 K—R 2 | 15 K—R sq |
| 16 B—Kt 3 | 16 B—K 2 |
| 17 B—R 4 | 17 P—Kt 4 |
| 18 B—B 2 | 18 Kt—B 3 |
| 19 Kt—K sq | 19 Kt—Kt sq |
| 20 P—K B 4 | 20 P × B P |
| 21 B × P | 21 Kt × B |

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 22 Q × Kt | 22 Kt—R 3 |
| 23 Kt—B 3 | 23 P—K B 3 |
| 24 P—K 5 | 24 B—K 3 |

.....24..., B P × P would lead to hazardous complications—the obvious reply being Q—K 4. Black's defence is difficult just about here—but it is sufficient.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 25 P × B P | 25 B × B P |
| 26 Q—K 4 | 26 B—Kt sq |
| 27 Q—Q 3 | 27 Q—Q 2 |
| 28 Q R—K sq | 28 P—Kt 3 |
| 29 Q—Q 2 | 29 B—Kt 2 |
| 30 P—Kt 3 | 30 Kt—B 2 |
| 31 Q—Q 3 | 31 Q R—K sq |
| 32 Kt—K 4 | |

This does not promise much. White's attack is really at a stand, and he risks by trying to press it further.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| | 32 Kt—R 3 |
| 33 R—K 2 | 33 Kt—B 4 |
| 34 Q R—K sq | 34 Q—Q sq |
| 35 Kt—Kt 3 ? | 35 R × R |
| 36 Q × R | |

To control the file. But the King is on dangerous ground after taking the Knight; and what with the weak Bishop Pawn the advantage distinctly shifts to his opponent.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| | 36 Kt × Kt |
| 37 K × Kt | 37 Q—B 3 |
| 38 Q—K 4 | 38 P—B 4 ! |
| 39 P × P | 39 P × P |
| 40 P—B 4 | 40 Q—Q 3 ch |

.....Black has now the upper-hand—and he holds it to the end. White's play is for the most part forced, and yet he manages to maintain a striking attitude, should the adversary in anywise relax his attention.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 41 K—B 2 | 41 P × P |
| 42 P × P | 42 B—Q 5 ch |
| 43 K—K 2 | 43 B × P ch |
| 44 B—Q 3 | 44 B—Q 4 ! |
| 45 Q—Kt 4 | 45 B × Kt ch |
| 46 P × B | 46 Q—R 7 ch |

47 K—Q sq 47 Q×Q R P
48 R—K 7 ! 48 B—Kt 2
.....Mate by R×P+, &c., was
impending.

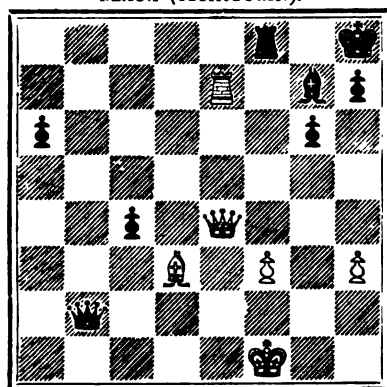
49 Q—K 4 49 Q—Kt 6 ch
50 K—K 2 50 Q—Kt 7 ch
51 K—B sq 51 P—B 5

.....To gain time for ..., B—
Q 5. If this move, now, of course
mate in two would happen.

Position after Black's 51st move :

P—B 5.

BLACK (TSCHIGORIN).



WHITE (TARRASCH).

52 B×P 52 Q—B 8 ch

.....If at once ..., B—Q 5,
White might draw by perpetual check,
—52..., B—Q 5; 53 R×P+, K×R;
54 Q—R 4+, K—Kt 2; 55 Q—B 7
+, K—R 3; 56 Q—R 4+, &c. But,
in this, 56 Q×R+ would lose. For,
after 56..., K—R 4, White would have
no good check—and would be defence-
less. Black plays his Queen so as to
be able to interpose at R 3—as in
the game.

53 K—Kt 2 53 Q—Q 7 ch
54 K—Kt 3

K—R sq would be a little better.
If then ..., B—Q 5 the Queen could
go to K 2, with a possibility of
drawing.

54 B—Q 5 !

55 R×P ch
Now Q—K 2 is out of the question.
He can only give up the exchange, as
the least of evils. And thus an
extremely interesting contest comes to
a close.

55 K×R
56 Q—R 4 ch 56 Q—R 3
57 Q×B 57 Q—Kt 4 ch
58 K—B 2 58 R—Q sq
59 Q—R 7 ch 59 K—R 3
60 Q×P 60 Q—R 5 ch !
61 K—Kt 2 61 R—Q 7 ch
62 B—K 2 62 Q—K 8
63 Resigns.

GAME No. 1,174.

Fourth game of the match.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
TSCHIGORIN. TARRASCH.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 3
2 Q—K 2 ? 2 P—Q B 4
3 P—K Kt 3 3 Kt—Q B 3
4 Kt—K B 3 4 B—K 2
5 B—Kt 2 5 P—Q 4
6 P—Q 3 6 Kt—B 3
7 Castles 7 Castles
8 Kt—B 3 8 P—Q R 3

.....Unlike the somewhat
similar case in the second game, there
is no great need of such precaution.
8..., P—Q 5 would be a good move.

9 B—Kt 5

The Bishop has little to do in this
quarter, if not to exchange—which
appears beyond White's intention for
the moment. As may be remarked,
M. Tschigorin's opening is not equal
to the standard. He relies upon com-
parative novelty to compensate for
variance from well-known lines, and
in this there is always a risk.

9 P—R 3
10 B—B 4 10 P—Q Kt 4
11 K R—K sq

White has as yet formulated no plan,
or at all events he seems to act upon
none. K—R sq, preparatory to the

inevitable King side advance, might be played here.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 12 Kt—Q sq | 11 P—Q 5 |
| 13 K—R sq | 12 Kt—Q 2 |
| 14 R—K Kt sq | 13 R—K sq |
| 15 B—Q 2 | 14 P—K 4 |
| 16 Kt—K sq | 15 Kt—B sq |
| 17 P—K B 4 | 16 Kt—K 3 |
| 18 P—B 5 | 17 B—Kt 2 |
| | 18 Kt—Kt 4 |

.....Black's general object is secure his King's position first, then he will be free to prosecute his designs on the other wing for what they are worth. Taking one thing with another, he has no advantage.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 19 Kt—B 2 | 19 Q R—B sq |
| 20 Q—R 5 | |

Doubtful. White can do nothing without advancing the Pawns before the King. He could begin now with P—K R 4 better than later.

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| | 20 Kt—R 2 |
| 21 Kt—B 3 | 21 P—B 5 ? |
| 22 K B—K B sq | |

Here, however, Kt—Kt 4 would be very strong. The vacillation in M. Tschigorin's tactics, when all depends upon pressing the attack, is remarkable.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| | 22 P × P |
| 23 P × P | 23 Kt—K Kt 4 |
| 24 B × Kt | 24 B × B |
| 25 Kt—Kt 4 | 25 K—B sq |

.....To remove the King from the possibility of a Knight's check—and also to let his own Knight defend at K Kt sq, whence he can readily reach K B 3.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 26 B—K 2 | 26 B—B 3 |
| 27 P—K R 4 | |

27 Kt × B 28 P—K Kt 4 in reply to 27..., Q × Kt has much in its favour, as an attacking policy. In that way some use might be made of the Queen in her present situation. This applies also on his next move, Kt—R 2.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| | 27 Q—Q 3 |
| 28 Kt(B3)R—2 ? | 28 Kt—K 2 ! |
| 29 Q R—K B sq | 29 Kt—Kt sq |

.....29..., R—B 7 would be dangerous on account of 30 B—Q sq and 31 B—Kt 3, threatening mate. And Black is in no hurry. His Rook will get there eventually in any case.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 30 B—Q sq | 30 R—B 2 |
| 31 B—Kt 3 | 31 K R—B sq |
| 32 Kt—B 2 | |

Now he wants to push the Knight Pawn—and must first make way for it by moving both Knight and Queen.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| | 32 B—Q sq ! |
| 33 Q—K 2 | 33 P—Q R 4 |
| 34 Kt—B 3 | 34 P—R 5 |
| 35 B—Q sq | 35 Q B—B 3 |
| 36 P—K Kt 4 | 36 P—B 3 |
| 37 Kt—R 3 | 37 B—K sq |
| 38 Q—R 2 | 38 B—B 2 |
| 39 P—R 3 | 39 B—Kt 6 ! |
| 40 Kt—B 2 | |

Exchanging and Kt—K sq would be no better. The Knight would be sometime attacked by ..., B—R 4 ; and, in the end, Black could not be prevented from playing in his Rook, with winning effect.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| | 40 B × B |
| 41 Kt × B | 41 R—B 7 |
| 42 Q—Kt 3 | 42 P—Kt 5 |
| 43 P × P | 43 Q—R 3 |

.....Dr. Tarrasch shapes the issue with great force and precision.

- | |
|-----------|
| 44 Kt—B 2 |
|-----------|

To defend with the other Knight would be to abandon his attack on the King—and to invite 44..., R—Q 7, &c.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| | 44 R × P |
| 45 P—K Kt 5 | 45 R P × P |
| 46 P × P | 46 R (B sq)—B 7 |
| 47 Kt—Kt 4 | 47 Q—Q 3 |
| 48 P × P | 48 B × P |
| 49 Q—R 3 | 49 P—R 6 |

.....Just in time—no more, no less. The ending is continued by both parties with exemplary skill and is very instructive.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 50 Kt × B | 50 Q × Kt |
| 51 R—Kt 6 ! | 51 P—R 7 ! |
| 52 R × Q ch | 52 P × R |

- | | | |
|-------------|---------------|-------------|
| 53 R—Q sq | 53 R—Kt 8 | 58 R—Q B 6 |
| 54 Q—B sq | 54 R(B7)—QKt7 | 59 R—B 7 ch |
| 55 Kt—Q 2 | 55 R × R ! | 60 P—Q 6 |
| 56 Q × R | 56 R × Kt ! | 61 R—Q Kt 7 |
| 57 Q—Q B sq | 57 R × P | 62 P—Q 7 |
| 58 K—Kt 2 | 63 Resigns. | |
- Checking would be useless, as after the King got to R 3, the Pawn could not be stopped from Queening.
- The Rook will take the eighth rank, and one of the Pawns must Queen.

GAME No. 1,175.

Fifth game of the match.

Ruy Lopes.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

11 Kt × K P

WHITE.
TARRASCH.

BLACK.
TSCHIGORIN.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 B—Kt 5 |
| 6 Kt—Q 5 | 6 B—R 4 |

.....Perhaps the Bishop had better retreat to K 2. The "double Lopes," so called, is a dangerous game for the defence, when the Queen side Pawns are moved.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 8 B—Kt 3 | 8 P—Q 3 |
| 9 P—Q 3 | 9 B—K Kt 5 |

.....9..., P—K R 3 would be unobjectionable. Indeed it seems almost necessary to prevent the pinning of the Knight after Castling—which should happen soon. The move of the Bishop here is certainly premature, and, as an attempt to take the attack, should not succeed.

10 P—B 3

White does not play B—Kt 5, because that would induce ..., P—R 3, and he would not take the Knight, opening the line on his own King. But if Black were to now Castle, B—Kt 5 would follow.

10 Kt—K 2

.....Falling into a trap. In knowledge of these things the German master is probably unexcelled.

This clever device virtually decides the game. It takes a Pawn outright, with no loss of position, or re-action of any kind. If 11..., B × Q, then 12 Kt × Kt+, K—B sq; 13 K Kt—Q 7+, Q × Kt; 14 Kt × Q+, K—K sq; 15 R × B, K × Kt; 16 B × P, &c. If 12..., Kt × Kt, of course 13 Kt × B, &c.; while if 12..., P × Kt, White mates in two.

- | |
|---------------|
| 11 P × Kt |
| 12 Kt × Kt ch |
| 13 Q × B |
| 12 P × Kt |
| 13 Kt—Kt 3 |

.....13..., Q × P would lose—R—Q sq being the reply. If 13..., R—K Kt sq; then 14 Q—R 4 or 14 Q—K 2.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 14 B—Q 5 | 14 R—Q Kt sq |
| 15 P—K B 4 | |

White's advantage is overwhelming. From this point it is a matter of indifference how Black plays.

- | |
|-----------------|
| 15 P—B 3 |
| 16 B × Q B P ch |
| 17 B—Q 5 |
| 18 P × K P |
| 19 K—R sq |
| 20 Q—R 5 |
| 21 R × P ! |
| 22 B × Kt 5 ch |
| 23 Q—R 6 ch |
| 24 R—K B sq ! |
| 25 B—B 6 |
| 26 R × Q |
| 16 K—K 2 |
| 17 P—Kt 5 |
| 18 Q—Kt 3 ch |
| 19 Kt × P |
| 20 Kt—Kt 3 |
| 21 K × R |
| 22 K—Kt 2 |
| 23 K—Kt sq |
| 24 R—K B sq |
| 25 Q × B |
| 26 Resigns. |

GAME No. 1,176.

Sixth game of the match.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. TSCHIGORIN.	BLACK. TARRASCH.
1 P-K 4	1 P-K 3
2 Q-K 2 ?	2 P-Q B 4
3 P-K Kt 3	3 Kt-Q B 3
4 B-Kt 2	

Kt-K B 3, as in previous games, to be able to exchange when Black plays ..., Kt-Q 5, seems better.

5 Q-Q 3	4 Kt-Q 5
6 Q Kt-B 3	5 B-K 2

Nor is this commendable. M. Tschigorin shows his judgment at its worst, thus far in the match, all through this game. Here he could drive back the Knight by P-Q B 3, following with Q-K 2 and P-K B 4, in case of ..., B-B 3, and secure a fairly good position.

7 Kt-Kt 5	6 B-B 3
8 Q x Kt	7 Kt x Kt
9 Q-K 2	8 Q-Kt 3
10 Kt-B 3	9 P-Q 3
11 P-B 3	10 B-Q 2

A good way to go on would be P-K 5. For the third time, at this particular opening, White moves his Queen side Pawns into a losing position, without any sufficient reason as far as the general situation is concerned. He should now Castle.

12 P-Q 3	11 B-Q Kt 4 !
	12 Q-R 3

.....To compel P-B 4. Black slowly, but surely, increases his advantage from this point. On the 14th move White should propose an exchange of Bishops—Black's being so much better posted than his own.

13 P-B 4	13 B-B 3
14 Castles ?	14 P-R 3 !
15 B-K 3	15 Q-Kt 3
16 Q R-Kt sq	16 P-Q R 4
17 P-Q R 3	

This also favours the adversary. P-Q Kt 3, to establish a "block," or B-Q 2 would be preferable.

18 K R-Q sq ?	17 P-R 5
19 Kt-Q 2 ?	18 P-K 4
20 Kt-B sq	19 Kt-K 2
21 B-Q 2	20 B-Q 2

Now this Bishop manoeuvre is too late to do any good. The Black Knight arriving at Q 5 must be taken.

22 B-Q B 3	21 Kt-B 3
23 B x Kt	22 Kt-Q 5 !
24 B-B 3	23 B P x B
25 B-Kt 4	24 Q-B 2
26 K R-B sq	25 B-B 3
27 R-B 2	26 B-K Kt 4
28 Q-K sq ?	27 Q-K 2
29 B-Q sq	28 P-R 4 !
30 P-B 3	29 Q-K 3
31 Q-B 2	30 B-Q sq

P-B 4 would be far better than this, though that says little. Mere defence in such a position is hopeless. The restraint increases with every move, and soon becomes altogether deadly.

32 Q-Kt 2	31 P-R 5
33 P-Kt 4	32 R-K R 3
34 P-R 3	33 B-K Kt 4
	34 K-B sq

.....With the intention of getting into perfect safety at Kt sq, and playing the Queen Rook according to requirement, White being harmless meanwhile.

35 Q-K 2	35 K-Kt sq
36 Q-K sq	36 P-K Kt 3
37 R-Kt 2	37 K-K R 2
38 B-B 2	38 R-Kt 2
39 Q-Q sq	39 Q-Q 2
40 Q-K sq ?	40 P-B 4

.....By this and ..., P-Q Kt 4 Black is able to break in, and White's defence goes for nothing. He is virtually a Rook minus.

- | | | | |
|---|---------------|---|-------------|
| 41 B—Q sq | 41 Q R—K B sq | 49 Kt—Q 2 | 49 B—B 3 |
| 42 B—K 2 | 42 P × K P | 50 P × P | 50 B × P |
| 43 B P × P | 43 K R—B 2 | 51 Kt—K 4 | 51 Q—B 3 |
| 44 Q—Q sq | 44 P—Kt 4 ! | 52 R—R sq ! | 52 R—B 5 ! |
| 45 P × P | 45 B × P | 53 K—R 2 | 53 R × Kt |
| 46 Kt—R 2 | |Black now concludes the
affair in mercifully expeditious style. | |
| P—Kt 4—almost anything but this.
A more spiritless performance on the
part of the Russian representative has
not been made public within recent
ears. | | 54 P × R | 54 B × P |
| | | 55 B—B sq | 55 B × R |
| | | 56 B × B | 56 R—B 7 |
| | | 57 Q—R sq | 57 P—K 5 ! |
| | | 58 Q—Q Kt sq | 58 Q—Q 3 ch |
| | | 59 K—R sq | 59 R × B |
| | | 60 Resigns. | |

GAME No. 1,177.

Seventh game of the match.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
TARRASCH.

BLACK.
TSCHIGORIN.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 K Kt—B 3 | 2 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q R 3 |
| 4 B—R 4 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 5 Kt—B 3 | 5 B—Kt 5 |
| 6 Kt—Q 5 | 6 B—R 4 |
| 7 Castles | 7 P—Q 3 |

.....It is a question whether this is an improvement on 7...., P—Q Kt 4, as in the fifth game. The Rook Pawn having advanced, it would seem as if, P—Q Kt 4 should naturally soon follow.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 8 P—Q 3 | 8 B—K Kt 5 ? |
| 9 P—B 3 | 9 Kt—Q 2 |
| 10 Kt—K 3 | 10 B—R 4 |

.....The sacrifice is hardly sound. Yet 10...., B × Kt was not not hopeful—from a strategic standpoint. This opening also goes in favour of White.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 11 B × Kt | 11 P × B |
| 12 Q—R 4 | |

Of course there is the usual risk in gain of this sort, and, as will be seen, Dr. Tarrasch does not sufficiently bear it in mind.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 13 Q × B P | 12 B—Q Kt 3 |
| 14 Kt—B 5 | 13 Castles |
| 15 P—Q 4 | 14 Kt—B 4 |
| 16 P × P | 15 Kt—K 3 |
| 17 P × B | 16 B × Kt |
| 18 K—R sq | 17 P × P |

Perhaps the Queen should have returned before, but now certainly it would be only common prudence to make for home. Therefore 18 Q—B 4 should have been played.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 19 B—K 3 | 18 Q—Q 6 ! |
| | 19 Q—K 7 |

.....Black recovers his lost Pawn now, with some chances of attack besides.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 20 Kt—R 4 | 20 B × B |
| 21 P × B | 21 Q × K P |
| 22 Q—B 4 | 22 K R—Q sq |
| 23 Kt—B 5 | |

If 23 Q—R K sq, Q—Kt 4 ; 24 Kt—B 5, R—Q 7, &c., Black would have the superiority. White has no control over K—B 4, as against the adverse Knight.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 24 R—K Kt sq | 23 Q—Q 7 |
| 25 R—Kt 2 | 24 P—Kt 3 |
| 26 Kt—K 7 ch | 25 Q—B 4 |
| 27 Kt—Q 5 | 26 K—Kt 2 |
| | 27 Q—R 3 |

.....27...., Q x B P would hardly do, on account of 28 R—K B sq—and perhaps 29 Kt x P. Anyway, the opening of the file would be dangerous.

28 QR—KKtsq 28 R—Q 2
29 Q—B 6

White again wins a Pawn—but this time it is no advantage, according to the merits of position. Black will double his Rooks and drive away the Knight, however White may play.

30 Q x R P 29 Q R—Q sq
31 Q—K 2 30 R—Q 3
31 K—R sq

.....A safety play. The King might be checked by Kt—B 5 in certain contingences, and he was in line of the adverse Rooks.

32 Q—K 3 32 P—Kt 4
33 Q—K sq 33 P—K B 3
34 R—K B 2

It would be just as well to push on with the Pawns, and let the pieces be moved of necessity.

34 P—B 3 !
35 Kt—K 3 35 Q—R 4
36 Kt—Kt 2 ? 36 R—Q 6
37 R(Ktsq)—Bsq 37 Q—B 2 !
38 P—Kt 4 38 Q—R 2 !
39 Q—B sq 39 Q—R 3
40 Q—B 2 40 Q—B 5
41 R—B sq

This of course is a blunder. But the position bristles with difficulties. The White Knight is unfortunately placed, and should have gone to B 5, at all hazards, on the 36th move.

41 R x Q B P
And White resigned.

42 Q x R, Q x Q; 43 R x Q, R—Q 8+, winning the two pieces, for the King cannot play to Kt 2 before giving up the Rook, because of ..., Kt—B 5+, and mate in two more moves.

The two following games were played at the German National Tourney, Kiel.

GAME No. 1,188.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. BLACK.
SCHALLOPP. BARDELEBEN.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5 3 P—Q R 3
4 B—R 4 4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—B 3 5 B—K 2

.....Herr Bardeleben, who has made a study of this opening, recommends B—K 2 as the best reply to Kt—B 3 here, instead of the usual moves B—B 4 or B—Kt 5.

6 Castles

According to the *Handbuch*, the strongest continuation. P—Q 3 would eventually lose a move if the P were afterwards pushed on, and P—Q 4 at once seems premature.

7 P—Q 4 6 P—Q 3
7 P x P

8 Kt x P 8 B—Q 2
9 Kt x Kt 9 P x Kt
10 P—B 4

This does not turn out well; B—B 4, threatening P—K 5, looks better.

11 Q—B 3 10 Castles
12 B—Kt 3 11 P—B 4

But now, if 12 P—K 5, P x P; 13 P x P, B x B; and if 14 P x Kt, K B x P; 15 Kt x B, Q—Q 5 ch, &c.

13 B—K 3 12 B—B 3
14 Q R—Q sq 13 Q—B sq
15 Kt—Q 5 14 Q—Kt 2
16 B—B sq 15 Q R—K sq
17 K R—K sq 16 B—Q sq

All this part of the game is very carefully played, and the positions are about equal.

- 18 P x Kt
19 P-B 3
20 P-K R 3
21 Q-Q 3

Intending, no doubt, to follow with 22 B-B 4, and on P-Q R 4; 23 B-Kt 5, which is cleverly frustrated by Black's reply, for now if 22 B-B 4, Black could continue with B-K R 5, and the Kt P could not interpose.

- 22 P-B 4
23 B-Q 2
24 P-Kt 3
25 B-B 3
26 Q x B
27 R x R
28 K-B 2
29 Q x R
30 Q-Q sq

The manoeuvre initiated with this move is at least risky, and proves the turning point of the game, which was a legitimate draw. White's proper course was, we think, to play B-B 2 and then P-Kt 3.

- 31 Q-R 5 ch
32 Q-Kt 5

.....It does not appear that Black can allow White's Q to come to K 7. If, to prevent this, he play K-B sq, then 33 Q-R 5, P-K R 3; and either 34 Q-K 2, or 34 P-Kt 4, P-R 4; 35 P-Kt 5, &c. Or if 32..., Q-K sq; then 33 B-B 2.

- 33 Q-R 5 ch
34 Q-Kt 5
35 Q-R 4

Herr Schallopp should have been contented with the proffered draw; by trying to win, as in so many other cases, he loses.

- 36 Q x P
37 B-Q sq

- 17 Kt x Kt
18 B-Q 2
19 Q-B sq
20 P-B 4

If 37 B-B 2, Q x P; 38 Q-R 5 ch, K-Kt sq; 39 Q-K 2, Q x P; and must win.

- 38 K-B sq
37 Q x P ch
38 Q-B 8

.....The obvious move, Q x P, was simpler and better.

- 39 Q-R 5 ch
40 Q-K 2

.....The only move now to give a chance of a win.

- 41 Q-Q B 2
42 Q-Kt 3
43 B-K 2
44 B-Q sq

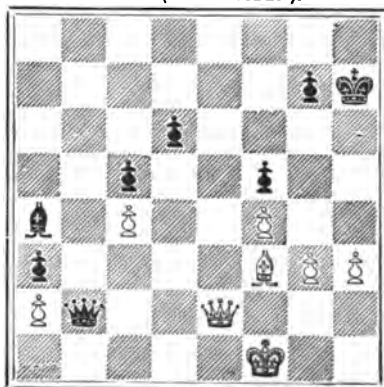
.....Black should have continued here with P-B 3; for in reply to Q-Q 7 his opponent ought again to have brought the B to K 2.

- 45 Q-B 2
46 K-Kt 2
47 B-B 3
48 B x P ch
49 Q-Q sq
50 B-B 3
51 Q-K 2
52 K-B sq

.....The decisive stroke; it is all over after this, for Black must now win the R P, and White is unable to force a perpetual check.

Position after Black's 52nd move :
B-R 5.

BLACK (BARDELEBEN).



WHITE (SCHALLOPP).

53 Q—K 6	53 Q—Kt 8 ch	59 Q—B 7 ch	59 K—Kt 3
54 K—B 2	54 Q × P ch	60 Q × P ch	60 K—R 2
55 B—K 2	55 Q—B 7	61 Q—Q 8	61 Q—K 5
56 Q—K 7	56 P—R 7	62 Q—R 4 ch	62 K—Kt sq
57 Q—R 4 ch	57 K—Kt sq	63 Q—Q 8 ch	63 B—K sq
58 Q—Q 8 ch	58 K—B 2	64 Resigns.	

GAME No. 1,189.

French Opening.

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

WHITE. MIESES.	BLACK. GOTTSCHALL.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4
3 P × P	3 P × P
4 B—K 3	

This move is unusual here both in the attack and defence, as is also the whole treatment of the opening by both players.

5 B—Q 3	4 B—K 3
6 Kt—K 2	5 Kt—K B 3
7 Q Kt—B 3	6 B—Q 3
8 Q—Q 2	7 P—B 3
9 P—K R 3	8 Q—B 2
10 Castles K R	9 Q Kt—Q 2
	10 Castles Q R

.....The *Schachzeitung* mentions it as a curious fact that the same variation up to this point was played on the same day at Kiel, at another table, between Herr Bardeleben and Dr. Seuffert.

11 K R—Q Kt sq

Herr Gottschall thinks that White's strongest continuation here was B—B 4.

12 P—Q Kt 4	11 Kt—Kt 3
	12 P—Q R 3

.....Certainly unadvisable; the proper course appears to be 12...., Kt—B 5; and if after 13 B × Kt, P × B; White pushes on his Kt P, Black can reply with P—Q B 4.

13 P—Q R 4 13 P—K R 3

If K R—Kt sq, the answer might be B—K Kt 5; but 13...., Kt—B 5 seems still the best, for he has no time to prosecute a counter attack.

14 P—Kt 5	14 R P × P
15 P × P	15 K—Q 2

.....But now Black has nothing better than to move his King, and his defence becomes very difficult.

16 R—R 7 ! 16 K—K 2

.....Because, of course, of the threatened P × P ch, &c.

17 P × P	17 Q × P
18 B—Q Kt 5 !	18 Q—B 2
19 B—Q R 6	

This keeps up the attack, but it incurs the risk attendant on shutting in the Q R, and presently involves a sacrifice or a disadvantageous exchange of pieces.

19 B—B sq
20 Kt—Kt 5

The tempting move Kt—R 4 would be met by the sufficient reply Q—Kt sq.

21 Q—R 5	20 Q—Kt sq
22 Q—R 4	21 Kt—B 5

Perhaps Q—B 3 or R 2 would be somewhat better.

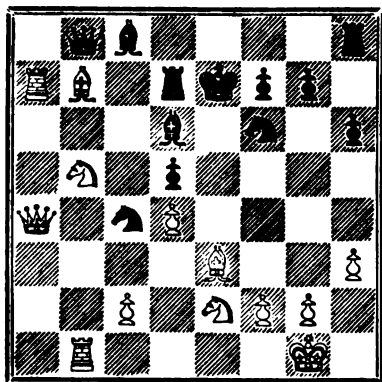
23 B × Kt P 22 R—Q 2

A forced move now, evidently.

Position after White's 23rd move :

B x Kt P.

BLACK (GOTTSCHALL).



WHITE (MIESES).

23 R x B

.....Which costs his Queen !
If 23..., B x B ; 24 Kt x B, Kt x Kt ;
25 B-B 4, K Kt-K sq ; and we do
not see, though Black is terribly
cramped, that he will not be able
ultimately to escape and retain the
piece. We give a diagram here.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 24 R-R 8 | 24 B-Q 2 ! |
| 25 R x Q | 25 R x R |
| 26 K Kt-B 3 | 26 Kt-R 6 |
| 27 R-K sq | |

The only saving clause.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 28 B-B 4 dis. ch | 27 Kt x Kt |
| 29 B x B ch | 28 B-K 3 |
| 30 Q-B 6 | 29 Kt x B |
| | 30 Q Kt-K 5 |

.....If 30..., R-Q B sq ;
31 Kt x P ch, Kt x Kt ; 32 Q x Kt,
R x P (if 32..., R-Kt 4 ; 33 Q-R 2,

or if 32..., R-Kt 7 ; then 33 Q-K 5, &c.) ; 33 Q-K 5, and we prefer White's game.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 31 Kt x Kt | 31 Kt x Kt |
| 32 R x Kt | |

Herr Gottschall believes that this fine sacrifice of the exchange gave Herr Mises the best chance of winning.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 33 P-Q B 4 | 32 P x Kt |
| 34 K-R 2 | 33 R-Kt 8 ch |
| | 34 R-Q B sq |

.....Black overlooked here his opponent's 37th move ; he should have played 34..., P-B 4.

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 35 Q x P | 35 R-Kt 5 |
| 36 P x Q 5 | 36 R (B 8) x P |
| 37 Q-K 3 | |

Which wins the piece, and had Black taken P with the other R, it was all the same.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 38 Q-B 5 ch | 37 R-K 5 |
| 39 P x B | 38 K-B 3 |
| 40 P-B 3 ! | 39 P x P |
| 41 Q-B 8 ch | 40 R(K5)-Q B5 |
| 42 Q-K 7 | 41 K-Kt 3 |

Still hoping to win, but he might as well have accepted the draw at once.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 43 P-Kt 4 | 42 R-Kt 3 |
| 44 K-Kt 3 | 43 R-B 6 |
| | 44 K-R 2 |

.....To prevent the P at K 3 being taken with a check.

- | | |
|-----------|----------------|
| 45 P-R 4 | 45 R-K 6 |
| 46 P-Kt 5 | 46 R(Kt3)-Kl 6 |
| 47 K-Kt 4 | |

Given up as drawn.

If R x P, White can threaten mate by Q x P or K-R 5, but of course it would easily be prevented.



THE PROBLEM WORLD,

By JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—The scores for October are as follows :—

	Old Score,	956	957	958	959	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	Total
J. Foulds	63	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 91
"Beta"	22	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 91
F. R. Gittins	63	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 91
C. S. Earle	57	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 85
J. T. Knight	57	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 85
"De Novo"	57	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	2 ... 84
E. Titterton	55	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 83
"Chat"	54	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 82
"Harold"	56	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	2 ... 82
E. Holt	55	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	2 ... 81
C. A. Plaister	55	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	2 ... 81
"Alpha"	51	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 79
Chas. Johnstone	55	...	2	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	0	2	2	2 ... 78
E. A. Crowley	56	...	2	2	2	-1	2	2	3	0	2	2	2	2 ... 76
"Templemore"	51	...	2	2	2	-1	2	2	3	0	2	2	2	2 ... 71
"Bellum"	40	...	2	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	-1	2	0	0 ... 51

Correct solutions of No. 957 from Master G. A. Thomas; of No. 963 from E. N. Frankenstein.

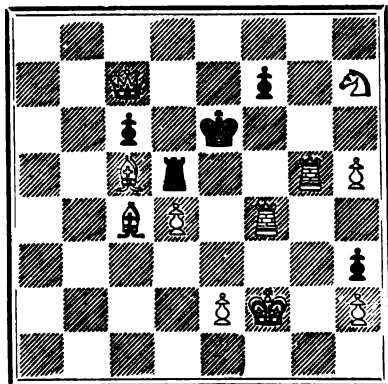
All-in Solution Tourney.—Every month a prize of 2/6 is given to the solver at the top of the list. When a solver has secured a prize his marks are cancelled, and he begins again at the bottom, the rest carrying their accumulated scores till they reach the top. Every numbered problem is included, and as many marks are given as the problem has moves. In the case of problems with more than four moves, the full solution must be given; key-moves only are necessary for the others. Ties will be decided by the first solution to hand. The prize this month is taken by F. R. Gittins, who has once before held this exalted position. As a solver Mr. Gittins has very few equals, he is a consistent scorer so far as prizes are concerned. We understand that his present success makes a round dozen first prizes won this year, or twenty in all. We congratulate him upon so many distinctions. The position of solvers is as follows :—

	Old Score,	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	Total
F. R. Gittins	... 324	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	6	9	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 374
"Harold" ...	268	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	6	9	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	... 316
E. Titterton...	241	...	2	2	2	2	0	3	0	0	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 272
E. Holt	... 237	...	2	2	2	2	4	0	0	0	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	2 ... 267
"Chat" ...	194	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	0	0	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 229
"De Novo" ...	189	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	6	0	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	... 228
Chas. Johnstone...	193	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	0	0	2	2	3	0	2	2	2	2 ... 223
"Templemore"	... 185	...	2	2	2	-1	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	3	2	2	2	3 ... 205
"Alpha" ...	160	...	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 188
C. A. Plaister	... 114	...	2	2	2	2	-1	3	6	0	2	2	3	3	2	2	2	2 ... 148
"East Marden"	... 91	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	-1	9	2	2	3	3	2	-1	2	2 ... 120
J. T. Knight	... 87	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	6	0	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 128
C. S. Earle ...	61	...	2	2	2	2	4	3	6	0	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 102
E. A. Crowley	... 60	...	2	2	2	-1	0	0	0	0	2	2	3	0	2	2	2	2 ... 80
"Beta" ...	—	...	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	2	2	3	3	2	4	2	2 ... 28

Previous winners : J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington, Alex. Bayne, F. R. Gittins, H. H. Davis, T. H. Billington, Rev. A. M. Deane, A. H. C. Hamilton, W. Clarkson, Rev. J. C. Blissard ("Beta").

AN UNSOLVED CHALLENGER

By E. N. FRANKENSTEIN.



White compels Black to mate in eight moves.

The Challenger.—We are so accustomed to receive solutions of our Challenge Problems that we have an opinion that our solvers cannot be beaten. We must modify that view now because Mr. Frankenstein's problem remains unsolved. The author is justified in withdrawing the prizes of 5/- and 2/6 respectively for the first two solutions, but he kindly allows them to hold good for another month. Our solvers are again invited to tackle the problem. When they find the secret—very cleverly concealed—they will greatly admire its beauty. Solutions must be sent as before to Mr. E. N. Frankenstein, 42, Hamilton Terrace, London, N.W.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

- No. 956, by A. G. Fellows.—1 Q—K sq.
 No. 957, by A. G. Fellows.—1 R—K Kt 7.
 No. 958, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 Kt—K 2.
 No. 959, by Rev. R. J. Wright.—1 Kt—B 4.
 No. 960, by F. R. Gittins.—1 B to Kt 2, Kt—Kt 2; 2 B—B sq, Kt—Q 3; 3 K—B 8, &c. If 1..., Kt—B3 ch; 2 R×Kt, &c. If 1..., Kt—3 or B 2; 2 K×Kt, &c.
 No. 961, by P. H. Williams.—Solved in three moves. 1 B—R 4, K—Q 5; 2 B—B 3, any 3, B mates.
 No. 962, by J. T. Knight.—1 R—Q 5 ch, R—B 4; K—Q 3 ch, K—Kt 5; 3 K—K Kt 7 ch, B—Kt 3; 4 B—Q 2, P—R 5; R—Q 4 ch, K—R 4; 6 Q—K 2 ch, R—B 6 mate.
 No. 963, by N. T. Miniati.—Solved in nine moves. 1 B—B 2, P—Kt 4; 2 R×P, P—R 5; 3 B—Kt sq, K—B sq; 4 R—Kt 8 ch, K—Kt 2; 5 B—Q 2, P×B; 6 Kt×P, P moves; 7 P—B 8 (Kt), P moves; 8 Kt—Kt 3, P×Kt; 9 Q—B 7 ch, K×Q mate. These moves can be varied. Author's intention is 1 B—Kt 5; 2 B—Kt 4; 3 B—B 5; 4 B—B 6; 5 B—Q 5; 6 B—R 2; 7 Q—Kt 4 ch; 8 Q Kt 6 ch; 9 Q—K 6 ch; 10 Q—Q 5 ch; 11 R—Kt 3 ch; 12 Q—B 4 ch, K×Q mate.
 No. 964, by A. V. Galizky.—1 Kt—B 6.
 No. 965, by A. V. Galizky.—1 B—R 3.
 No. 966, by Lieut. v. Duben.—1 Kt—Q 8, K×P; 2 Kt—K 6, &c. If 1..., P—R 5; 2 Kt—B 7 ch, &c. If 1..., K×B; 2 Kt—K 7 ch, &c.
 No. 967, by E. S. Montvide.—1 Q—Q 8, K—Kt 2; 2 Q—R 8 ch, &c. If 1..., K×R; 2 P—B 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×R; 2 Q—Q 4 ch, &c. If 1..., Kt—B sq; 2 Q×Kt (e.g.) ch, &c.
 No. 968, by V. L. Wahltuch.—1 B—Kt 2.
 No. 969, by V. L. Wahltuch.—1 Kt—Kt 5 ch. Author's solution, 1 Kt—Q B 4, defeated by 1 ..., B×P.
 No. 970, by V. L. Wahltuch.—1 R (B 8)—Q 8
 No. 971, by V. L. Wahltuch.—1 Q—K 7

PROBLEMS.

A QUARTETTE OF THREE-MOVERS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED TO
T. H. BILLINGTON, ESQ.

By A. G. FELLOWS, WOLVERHAMPTON.

No. 972.

BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 973.

BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 974.

BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 975.

BLACK.



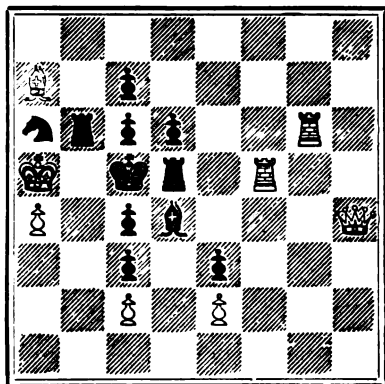
WHITE.

PROBLEMS.

BY MRS. W. J. BAIRD, BRIGHTON.

No. 976.

BLACK.

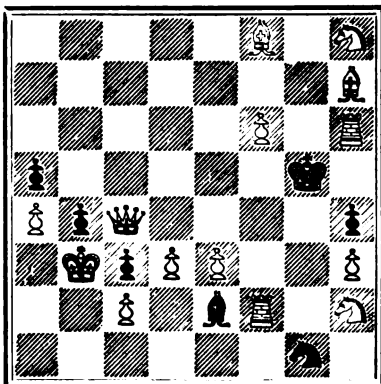


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 977.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in three moves.

No. 978.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in four moves

No. 979.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in five moves.

PROBLEMS.

By WALTER PULITZER, NEW YORK.

No. 980.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves

No. 981.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 982.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 983.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

DECEMBER, 1893.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

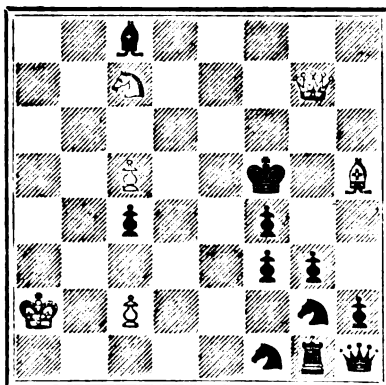
EDITED BY

R. F. GREEN,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

Rev. C. E. RANKEN, E. FREEBOROUGH,
D. FORSYTH, I. M. BROWN, Rev. W. WAYTE.
W. T. PIERCE, J. G. CUNNINGHAM, J. RAYNER
J. H. BLAKE, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
L. P. REES, S. TINSLEY.

By Cecil A. L. Bull, Victoria, Natal.



White mates in three moves.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

Annual
Subscription,
7/-
if paid in
advance.

PRICE NINEPENCE

terary Contributions should be addressed to THE EDITOR, Kinross Road, Waterloo, verpool; Problems and Solutions to J. RAYNER, 128, North Street, Leeds; Subscriptions to THE MANAGER, ISAAC M. BROWN, 19, Bagby Street, LEEDS, ENGLAND.

LONDON: TRUBNER & CO., CHANCERY CROSS ROAD;
BRITISH CHESS CO., 247, High Holborn.

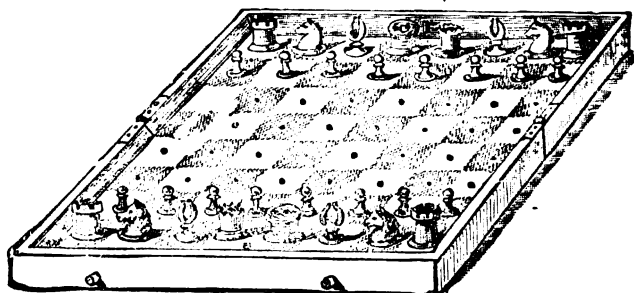
LIVERPOOL: Hy. Young & Sons, 12, South Castle Street.

MANCHESTER: John Heywood, Deansgate.

PARIS: N. Preti, 72, rue St. Sauveur.

U. S. A.: W. H. Lyons, Box 422, Newport, Ky.

DUBLIN: Miss O'Toole, 2, North Earl Street ('Nelson's Pillar')



THE 'IN STATU QUO' Chess Board

— By Royal Letters Patent. —

THIS invention supplies a want felt by all chess players. It is so contrived that the game may at any time be discontinued, and the board folded and placed in its case, without the chessmen being disturbed. For problem, correspondence, and general play, as well as for sea and railway use, it has obvious advantages, and is recommended most confidently by the inventor and manufacturers to the chess world.

By pressing a pair of small buttons on the outer rim of the board, the pieces are secured firmly on whatever squares they may happen to be; while a counter pressure on a button in the inside as immediately releases them.

**These Boards form elegant and useful Chess Club Prizes.
Inscriptions Lettered on Cases.**

	Bone Men.				Ivory Men.		
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.
9-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with men complete, in leather case	1	10	0	...	2	5	0
Ditto, enclosed in leather lock case, book shape, with brass bolts to prevent board closing	1	15	0	...	2	10	0
Ditto, with division on the board for captured pieces, enclosed in leather lock case	2	0	0	...	2	15	0
Ditto, 13-inch Polished Mahogany Board, with ex. lge. size men, encl. in leather lock case	2	10	0	...	3	10	0
Ditto, with division on the brd. for captured men, enclosed in leather lock case, with bolts, &c.	3	15	0	...	4	15	0

Full Illustrated Chess Catalogue sent Post Free, on application, to all parts of the World.

SOLE MAKERS:

**JOHN JAQUES & SON,
102, HATTON GARDEN, LONDON.**

B.C.M. PORTRAIT GALLERY.



G. C. HEYWOOD.

The British Chess Magazine.

DECEMBER, 1893.



Chess has flourished on Tyneside for many generations, and the name of many a player and problemist is associated with that of the "canny toon," which stands on the banks of "coally Tyne." Some fifty years ago Mr. J. Little was one of the foremost players resident in Newcastle, and his chief opponent was Mr. Silas Angas, of Durham, one of the very strongest provincial amateurs of his day. About 1846 a chess club was in existence at the Literary, Scientific, and Mechanics' Institute, of which Mr. Arthur Robson was honorary secretary. A few years later the Newcastle and Gateshead Chess Club was formed; and some twenty-five years ago its leading players were Messrs. Charleton, Mitcheson, Newton, Peart, White, and Woodmass. John Charleton was an enthusiastic player, and a racy writer on the game; and for a short time (about 1874) he had a chess column in the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*. Mr. William Mitcheson was a splendid "all-round man" at the game, a strong player, a fine problemist, and a fluent writer on matters chessical; for some time he had a chess column in the pages of the *Newcastle Courant*. Mr. James White is another "all-round man," player, problemist, and writer, still in harness as editor of the fine chess column in the *Leeds Mercury Weekly Supplement*. Messrs. Peart and Woodmass, like Messrs. Mitcheson and White, were members of the scholastic profession, and untiring chess players; both played a good game, though neither were of first rank. Messrs. Newton and Smith were splendid specimens of what might be termed "the rank and file" of the club, of which they were regular frequenters. They played chess with the vigour of two school-boys out for a holiday; and smoked long "churchwardens" like a couple of Dutch philosophers. Mr. George Newton—"Old Mr. Newton," as he was called—was one of the most genial of men, and that geniality has been handed down to his son, the present Dr. Newton, who still loves chess and the chess club. Mr. J. K. Smith was a bit of a character in his way, and his musical "tumtiti umtiti,"

which formed the accompaniment of his administered checkmate, will not easily be forgotten by those who may have heard it. Other well-known Tyneside chessists of this epoch were Messrs. D. Hills and Jas. Nicholson, of South Shields; R. Punshon, of Newcastle; T. Y. Stokoe, of Gateshead (now of Leeds). The late P. T. Duffy (of London) was also a frequent visitor at the club.

This slight glance at the past history of Tyneside chess, as an introductory to our biographical sketch of Mr. G. C. Heywood, may not be strictly relevant, but, as he, like some of the worthies named, has gained renown mostly in connection with the chess of Newcastle and district, and has also proved himself a worthy follower of those who years ago made Newcastle chess famous, the digression will, we believe, not be unacceptable.

Though he has become a chess celebrity "neath the bleak sky that frowns o'er grey Northumbria's shores," Mr. Heywood is not a native of the district, but was born on the 22nd of October, 1853, at Winkleigh, a small village in North Devon. He was taught chess in 1869 by an uncle, Mr. Mark Cann, of Plymouth, who was at that time probably one of the strongest players in that Western seaport. From 1869 to 1874 he lived at Torrington, in Devonshire, with an elder brother, Mr. M. C. Heywood, and the two brothers made diligent use of Staunton's "Handbook." Like many others Mr. Heywood took to studying and solving problems from lack of opponents in actual play. He soon was known as a regular solver of the problems in the *Illustrated London News*, the *Gentleman's Journal*, and other periodicals. His first published problem was a four mover, which first appeared in the pages of the *Gentleman's Journal*, in 1870. This problem attracted some notice, being copied with flattering comment by the *New York Clipper*. He soon became a very prolific composer, and in three years produced about forty problems.

In 1874 Mr. Heywood, like many another adventurous youth, removed to London to seek fame and fortune. He soon identified himself with metropolitan chess, joining the City of London Chess Club, and becoming a frequent visitor of the Divan (then the centre of London chess) and Purssell's. Here he made the acquaintance of Bird, Blackburne, Boden, Cochrane, Duffy, Hirschfeld, Hoffer, Horwitz, Lowenthal, MacDonnell, Mason, Potter, Steinitz, Zukertort, and other well-known players. At first he received the odds of Kt from these masters, but soon became "a Pawn and two" player. At these latter odds he played two matches with Mr. W. N. Potter, with considerable success. In 1880-1 he won first prize in the City of London Handicap, meeting in the final round Mr. Gunsberg, from whom he received the odds of Pawn and move, and won the match by 2 to 0 and 5 draws. Mr. Heywood is an attacking player at all times, and even in match play he soon forces an attack. He was an energetic member of the City Club, and a member of its committee until he left London.

In 1885, Mr. Heywood left London for the North of England, and at once identified himself with Tyneside chess by becoming a member of the Newcastle Chess Club and the South Shields Chess Club; he was also elected honorary member of the Sunderland Chess Club. From that time to the present his name has been a foremost one in the Northern chess world. He

has taken a prominent part in all important matches, and has striven in every way to popularise the game, and support the efforts of his friends, Dr. Clark Newton, Mr. F. Downey (of South Shields), Mr. L. Zollner (formerly of Manchester), and other well-known local enthusiasts.

In 1890 the proprietor of the *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle* decided to revive the chess column, and the editorship was offered to Mr. Heywood, who accepted the position. This column has proved a distinct success, and has done much to foster the love of the game in the North of England. In connection with the column the proprietor of the *Chronicle* in 1891 gave a Silver Knight Chess Trophy, value fifty guineas, to be competed for annually by Northern players, and this has proved a very interesting feature, and has each year attracted upwards of 150 entrants.

In 1891 Mr. Heywood conceived the idea that chess in Newcastle would be benefitted if a second club was started, to be run on popular lines; and the result was the founding of the Art Gallery Chess Club, which has increased from its original membership of 30 to 130 at the present time, and is certainly one of the most popular of provincial chess clubs. Of this club Mr. Heywood has been president during the whole time of its existence, and his efforts on its behalf have been fully appreciated by the members.

Mr. Heywood has taken a number of prizes in various local club handicaps and competitions, one of the most notable of his successes being the winning of the Vaughan championship medal of the Newcastle Chess Club, the first year it was given; and first prize in the Art Gallery Chess Club, in 1892. In this latter competition he had to give odds ranging from Pawn and move to Queen, yet he came out first with the splendid score of 27 points out of a possible 28. He is also a strong simultaneous player, and has given many good performances, one of the best of these being at the Art Gallery Club, where he won 20, drew 1, and lost 1 out of 22 games played, the whole performance lasting only $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours. In October, 1892, he played a short match of nine games with Mr. H. E. Bird, under the following conditions: three on equal terms, three at odds of Pawn and move, and three at odds of Pawn and two moves. Of the games actually played Mr. Heywood won 1 out of the three even games, won 1 and drew 1 out of the Pawn and move games, and won 1 and drew 1 out of the two Pawn and two games played; this made the score equal, but Mr. Bird resigned the remaining game, this bringing up the score to Heywood 4, Bird 3, drawn 2.

Since he settled in the North of England Mr. Heywood has been the recipient of two well-deserved honours. On February 11th, 1891, a complimentary dinner was given to him by the South Shields Club; whilst so recently as November 10th he was presented with an illuminated address and a purse of gold (£50), subscribed for by 131 chess players of the North and various other parts of the country, and whose signatures were embodied with the address which read as follows:—

“DEAR SIR,—We desire to offer you evidence of our high appreciation of the brilliant chess talents which, in you, combined with the genial and courtly kindness of heart and unobtrusive manner, have endeared you to all who have the pleasure of your acquaintance.

While admiring your classical and analytical method of play, we especially wish to express our esteem for your personal characteristics, your untiring interest in young players, your work as a chess editor, problem composer, and the prominent part you have taken to popularize chess in the North of England.

In asking you to accept this address, together with a purse of gold, we tender you our very cordial good wishes for your continued success and interest in the chess world."

At the presentation ceremony which took place at the County Hotel, Newcastle, the chair was occupied by Dr. R. Clark Newton, and among those present were Mr. L. Zollner, President Newcastle C.C., Messrs. J. H. Blackburne, London, I. M. Brown, Leeds, F. Downey, H. W. Hawks, W. E. Adams, Editor *Newcastle Weekly Chronicle*, C. G. Bennett, H. S. Wallace, J. Wadsworth, W. F. Graham, Capt. Fox, R.N., M. Blackett, and many other well-known local players.

The Chairman, in making the presentation, said that some months ago a few gentlemen met to consider the desirability of presenting to Mr. Heywood some acknowledgment of his powers as a chess player and their appreciation of his personal characteristics. A committee was formed, and the results of that committee's work culminated in the pleasing function they had met to perform that night. The beautiful address they saw before them was the work of a chess player, Mr. Green. If they examined the address they would find every chess piece depicted upon it; and ultimately Mr. Heywood would place one of his problems at the foot of the address. He could assure Mr. Heywood that they presented the address to him with every good wish; and they hoped his life might be long spared, and that he would always remember his connection with the North of England chess players. It would require a word-picture to set forth Mr. Heywood's personal merits and his abilities as a chess player. They were proud to call him one of themselves. His name as a chess player and chess editor was known far and wide; and the players of the North of England enjoyed a sort of reflected honour in the matter of chess. Were they, he asked, morally right in encouraging the game of chess? He thought they were. The business man found in the game a pleasant method of forgetting his everyday care; over the chess board a man got far away from the bustle and wear and tear of everyday life. Chess taught a man to concentrate his energies on what he had to do. Chess improved all the faculties; and over the chess board they were often taught that there were greater and cleverer men in the world than themselves. Therefore all honour to chess and chess masters. Dr. Newton then made the presentation.

Mr. Zollner said he did not believe that anyone but Mr. Heywood could have brought together such a representative gathering as they saw there that night. In paying his tribute to Mr. Heywood's merits and talents he could not help alluding to his attitude to young players. He had taken an interest in educating the coming generation in chess that few men would have troubled to attempt.

Following, Mr. L. Zollner, Mr. F. Downey, Mr. W. E. Adams, Mr. Wadsworth, Mr. Wallace, and Mr. I. M. Brown all spoke in praise of Mr. Heywood's labours to popularize the game; the last named speaker also

expressing his indebtedness for help received in connection with the National Match at Birmingham.

Mr. Heywood, in returning thanks, said that that was an occasion when one desired to express their gratitude in the most suitable and euphonious phrases ; but when, through the peculiar environments of the speaker, combined with the emotions which necessarily denominated him, speech was arrested and ideas confused, when, in fact, words were inarticulate and inspiration dead. He trusted, however, that what he lacked in speech would be atoned for by the emotion of sincere gratitude which had taken possession of him. His thanks were due to all, but he might be allowed to classify them as follows : first, to their chairman, Dr. Newton ; second, to his good friends, Messrs. Wadsworth and Wallace, the honorary treasurer and secretary respectively ; third, to the committee ; and fourth, to the general body of subscribers, many of whom he was glad to see there that evening. The feature which afforded him most satisfaction in regard to the testimonial was the impromptu character of its inception, and the spontaneity with which it was responded to. He saw with unmixed pleasure that the names of the subscribers on the beautiful parchment were mostly familiar to him. He was pleased, too, to notice that the subscriptions hailed :—

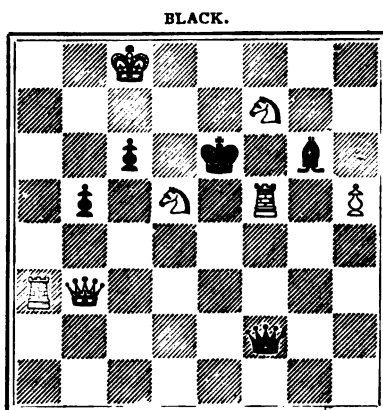
“From Eddystone to Berwick Bounds,
From Lynn to Milford Bay.”

Another pleasing feature of the meeting was not only the goodly array of local subscribers present, but also the honour done him by a special visit of Mr. Blackburne, of London, and Mr. I. M. Brown, of Leeds, who had travelled many miles to assist at the gathering. He did not know what he had done to merit all this consideration and kindness. He had ever had the true interest of chess at heart, and had fought through evil report and good report to place it on the pedestal it deserved—that of the most intellectual and refining of their national pastimes. Some years ago this struggle seemed Quixotic, but to-day chess was flourishing everywhere, and the literature of the game was increasing by leaps and bounds. With the powerful aid of the *Newcastle Daily and Weekly Chronicle* he had been enabled to popularize the game in the north. Looking round that large gathering he saw many gentlemen whose labours in the cause of chess had fully equalled his own. The proceedings, however, that evening, were the outcome of their verdict, and he accepted it. That beautiful address would be treasured by him as long as he lived, and would be bequeathed “as a rich legacy unto his issue.” In conclusion, he could not express his feelings better than in the lines of one of the greatest of England’s deathless dead, who wrote :—

Howe’er it be, it seems to me
’Twere only noble to be good,
Kind hearts are more than coronets,
And simple faith than Norman blood.

A pleasing programme of songs and recitations was then gone through, and the meeting terminated in the pleasantest manner possible.

We intended to reproduce two or three of Mr. Heywood's problems, but want of space confines us to the appended three-mover, selected by him at our request; and the following game, played at the Art Gallery, Newcastle, January 21st, 1893, in the match between the Art Gallery and Stockton Chess Clubs:—



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.
Key move: K—Q 8.

Two Knights Defence.

WHITE. Mr. J. BIRKS.	BLACK. Mr. G. C. HEYWOOD.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 Kt—B 3

4 Kt—Kt 5	4 P—Q 4
5 P×P	5 Kt—Q R 4
6 B—Kt 5 ch	6 P—B 3
7 P×P	7 P×P
8 B—K 2	8 P—K R 3
9 Kt—K B 3	9 P—K 5
10 Kt—K 5	10 Q—Q 5
11 P—K B 4	11 B—Q B 4
12 R—B sq	12 Q—Q sq
13 P—B 3	13 Kt—Q 4
14 P—Q Kt sq	14 Q—R 5 ch
15 P—Kt 3	15 Q×R P
16 P×B	16 Q×P ch
17 R—B 2	17 Kt×K B P
18 B—B sq	18 Castles
19 Q—R 4	19 R—K sq
20 Kt—B 4	20 Kt×Kt
21 Q×Kt	21 Kt—Q 6 ch
22 K—Q sq	22 Kt×R ch
23 K—B 2	23 R—Kt sq
24 B—Q R 3	24 Q—Q 6 ch
25 B×Q	25 P×B ch
26 Q×P	26 Kt×Q
27 K×Kt	27 B—B 4 ch
28 K—B 4	28 R×Kt

White resigns.

THE NEW YORK TOURNAMENT: A SUMMARY.

By S. TINSLEY.
Continued from page 483 of the November Number.

The following, with concluding *New York Sun* note, is amusing. It shews Mr. Gossip to advantage, and as a clever trappist:—

French Defence.

WHITE. GOSSIP.	BLACK. HANHAM.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3	10 P×P	10 P×P
2 P—Q 4	2 P—Q 4	11 Kt×P	11 B—Kt 2
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 Kt—K B 3	12 P—B 4	12 B×Kt
4 B—K Kt 5	4 B—K 2	13 P×B	13 B×P
5 B×Kt	5 B×B	14 R—Kt sq	14 B—B 3
6 Kt—B 3	6 Castles	15 Q—B 2	15 Kt—Q 2
7 B—Q 3	7 P—Q Kt 3	16 B×P ch	16 K—R sq
8 Castles	8 P—Q B 4	17 B—K 4	17 R—Q Kt sq
9 P×B P	9 P×B P	18 R—Kt 3	18 R×R
		19 Q×R	19 Kt—Kt 3
		20 Kt—K 5	20 P—Kt 3

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 21 P—K B 4 | 21 Q—K 2 | 27 Q—K 3 | 27 B—B 3 |
| 22 B×Kt P | 22 P×B | 28 Q—K 6 ch | 28 K—Kt 2 |
| 23 Kt×P ch | 23 K—Kt 2 | 29 R—B 3 | 29 B—Q 5 ch |
| 24 Kt×Q | 24 B×Kt | 30 K—B sq | 30 K—B sq |
| 25 Q—Kt 3 ch | 25 K—B 2 | 31 P—B 6 | 31 Kt×P |
| 26 P—B 5 | 26 R—K Kt sq | 32 Q×Kt | Lost on time-limit. |

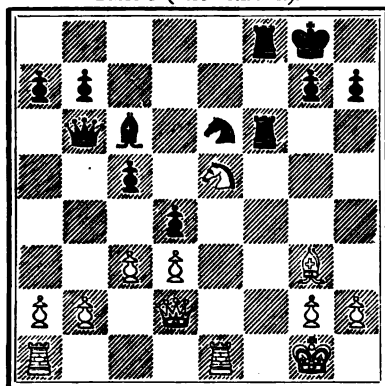
Showalter and Delmar drew; Taubenhaus beat Olly (39 moves, Lopez); Schmidt beat Pollock (Vienna, 44 moves); Pillsbury beat Lee (Centre Counter, in 87 moves); Delmar beat Albin (Ruy Lopez, in 72 moves). This is how Lasker beat Jasnogrodsky:—

Zukertort Opening.

- | WHITE.
JASNOGRODSKY. | BLACK.
LASKER. | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Kt—K B 3 | 1 P—Q 4 | 17 R—Kt 3 | 17 B—R 3 |
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 18 P—K 4 | 18 B×Kt |
| 3 P—K 3 | 3 B—Kt 5 | 19 Q×B | 19 Kt—B 3! |
| 4 B—K 2 | 4 Q Kt—Q 2 | 20 P×P | 20 Kt—K 5 |
| 5 Q Kt—Q 2 | 5 P—K 3 | 21 Q—K 3 | 21 Kt×R |
| 6 P—B 4 | 6 P—B 3 | 22 Q×P ch | 22 Q—B 2 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—Q 3 | 23 P×Kt | 23 Q R—K sq |
| 8 P—Q Kt 3 | 8 Castles | 24 Q×Q ch | 24 R×Q |
| 9 B—Kt 2 | 9 Q—B 2 | 25 P—Kt 4 | 25 R—K 7 |
| 10 P—B 5 | 10 B—K 2 | 26 B—B 3 | 26 P—K R 4! |
| 11 P—Q Kt 4 | 11 Kt—K 5 | 27 P—Q 5 | 27 B P×P |
| 12 Kt×Kt | 12 P×Kt | 28 R—Q sq | 28 R—Q B 7 |
| 13 Kt—Q 2 | 13 B×B | 29 B—K 5 | 29 P×P |
| 14 Q×B | 14 P—B 4 | 30 R×P | 30 R×K B P |
| 15 P—B 3 | 15 P×P | 31 R—Q 8 ch | 31 K—R 2 |
| 16 R×P | 16 B—Kt 4 | 32 B—Kt 8 | 32 P—Kt 6 |
| | | 33 Resigns. | If B×P, R ch wins the B. |

In the eighth round, the game Schmidt v. Showalter (Vienna, 41 moves) was evenly played until at move 25, Black to play, the following position occurred:—

BLACK (SHOWALTER).



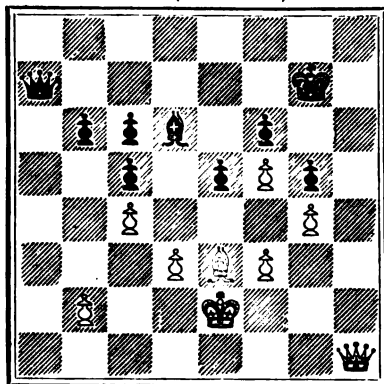
WHITE (SCHMIDT).

could have done better.

And here Showalter made the very pretty move P—B 5!; 26 Kt×P, P×P dis. ch; 27 Q—K 3, Q×Q ch; 28 R×Q, P×P; 29 Kt×P, Kt—Q 5!; 30 R—Kt sq, P—K R 4; 31 Kt—B 4, Kt—B 4; 32 R—K 2, P—R 5; 33 B—K 5, R—K 3!; 34 Kt—R 5, B—Q 4; 35 Kt×P, R—(B sq) K sq; 36 P—Q 4, Kt×P; 37 R—Q 2, R×B; 38 R×Kt, R—Kt sq; 39 R—(Q 4) Kt 4, R—K 7; 40 R—(Kt sq) Kt 2, R×R; 41 R×R, R×Kt, and wins. There may not have been much in the position, but the correctness of judgment displayed is remarkable, unless it can be shewn that White

Lee v. Taubenhaus (Zukertort, 40 moves, drawn) was very uninteresting; Hanham beat Jasnogrodsky, but not until 53 moves again; Ryan won of Gossip in 48 moves (Ruy Lopez); but *the* game was Lasker v. Pillsbury (Ruy Lopez). Pillsbury made a grand fight, and there was really nothing

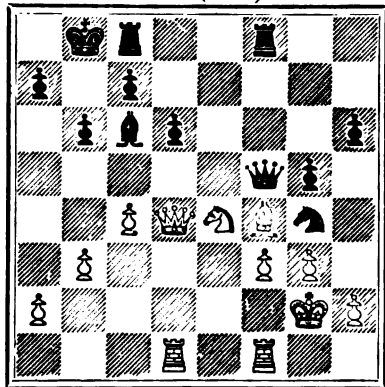
BLACK (PILLSBURY).



WHITE (LASKER).

the show that had been asserted. He played splendidly all through the opening and middle game, and Showalter was helpless as far as getting any advantage was concerned. At move 29, various manœuvres had resulted in the following position, White to play:—

BLACK (OLLY).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

Showalter played 29 P x Kt, Q x Kt ch; 30 Q x Q, B x Q ch; 31 K—R 3, P x B and wins.

Here is a good specimen of Major Hanham's style:—

Double Fianchetto.

WHITE.

HANHAM.

1 P—K 4

BLACK.

RYAN.

1 P—Q Kt 3

in the position until quite the end-game. At move 46, White to play, the position below occurred:—

Here Lasker now proceeded—is it sound? 46 B x Kt P, P x B; 47 P—B 6 ch (a pretty move. If K takes, Q—R 6 ch wins the Q), K—Kt sq; 48 Q—R 6, Q—K B 2; 49 Q x P ch, K—R sq; 50 Q—B 5, B—B sq; 51 P—Kt 5, Q—R 4; 52 Q x P, P—Kt 4; 53 K—K 3, Q—R 5; 54 P—B 7 ch, K—R 2; 55 Q—B 5 ch, and wins the Queen or mates speedily.

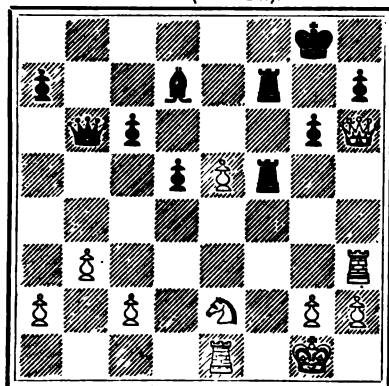
The ninth round produced a sensation and disclosed the fact that Mr. Olly was not quite the mug of

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 2 P—Q 4 | 2 B—Kt 2 |
| 3 B—Q 3 | 3 P—K Kt 3 |
| 4 Kt—K 2 | 4 B—Kt 2 |
| 5 P—Q B 3 | 5 P—Q 3 |
| 6 B—K 3 | 6 K Kt—B 3 |
| 7 P—K B 3 | 7 P—Q B 4 |
| 8 Kt—Q 2 | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 9 R—Q B sq | 9 Castles |
| 10 Castles | 10 P x P |
| 11 P x P | 11 Kt—Q 2 |
| 12 Q—R 4 | 12 R—B sq |
| 13 B—Q Kt 5 | 13 K Kt—Kt sq |
| 14 P—Q 5 | 14 P—Q R 3 |
| 15 B x Kt | 15 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 16 Q—R 3 | 16 Kt x B |
| 17 P x Kt | 17 B x P |
| 18 Q x R P | 18 Q—Q 2 |
| 19 Kt—Q 4 | 19 B x Kt |
| 20 B x B | 20 P—K B 4 |
| 21 K R—K sq | 21 P—K 4 |
| 22 B—B 2 | 22 P—Q 4 |
| 23 P x Q P | 23 Q x P |
| 24 Q—R 3 | 24 P—K 5 |
| 25 R—B 5 | 25 Q—Q 2 |
| 26 Q—B 3 | 26 K R—Q sq |

27 B—R 4	27 R—K sq	33 P—K R 4	33 Q—Q Kt 2
28 B—Kt 5	28 R—K 3	34 Kt—B 3	34 Q—Kt 3
29 P×P	29 Q R—K sq	35 P—Q Kt 4	35 R—R sq
30 P—K 5	30 P—K R 3	36 P—R 3	36 R—K sq
31 B×P	31 P—K Kt 4	37 Kt—Q 4	37 B—K 5
32 B×P	32 R—K Kt 3	38 R×KtP, and White wins after 57	

Taubenhaus *v.* Lasker at move 27 began to get interesting :— [moves.

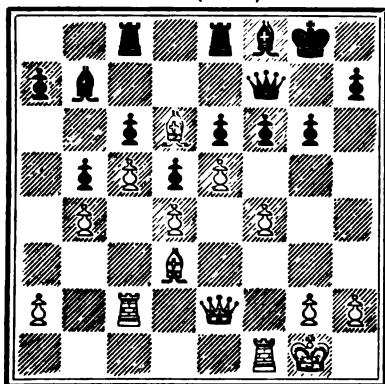
BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (TAUBENHAUS).

is an interesting position at move 26, Black to play :—

BLACK (RYAN).



WHITE (JASNOGRODSKY).

Problem : How is Black to get his Q B into play ?

BLACK (GOSSIP).



WHITE (SCHMIDT).

Hanham won a fine game of Delmar in this round, a Three Knights' game, but alas! it is in 70 moves. Olly played well against Albin, and won a Vienna, in 51 moves. Schmidt won a lively game from Gossip (a Vienna) in 28 moves, and in this position (see diagram above) White played B×R P, move 18. Lee was very nearly but not quite equal to Showalter, and lost in 50 moves; Lee had the move and played his favourite Kt—K B 3. Lasker *v.* Pollock (Ruy Lopez) was another 50-mover, and Pollock was defeated but not disgraced.

An interesting little game is as follows:—

WHITE.		BLACK.	
PILLSBURY.		TAUBENHAUS.	
1 P—Q 4		1 P—Q 4	16 B—K sq
2 P—K 3		2 P—K 3	17 B—Q B 2
3 B—Q 3		3 B—Q 3	18 P—Q R 3
4 P—K B 4		4 P—Q B 4	19 P—K Kt 4
5 P—B 3		5 Kt—Q B 3	20 Kt—K 5
6 Kt—B 3		6 Kt—B 3	21 R—K Kt sq
7 Castles		7 Castles	22 B—K R 4
8 Kt—K 5		8 P—K Kt 3	23 B P × P
9 Kt—Q 2		9 Kt—K sq	24 B P × B
10 Q Kt—B 3		10 P—B 3	25 R × P
11 Kt × Kt		11 P × Kt	26 R—K Kt 3
12 Q—K 2		12 P—B 4	27 B—B 6
13 B—Q 2		13 R—Q Kt sq	28 B × K Kt P
14 Q R—Kt sq		14 Kt—K B 3	29 Q—R 5
15 K—R sq		15 Kt—K 5	30 Q—R 8 mate !

It matters not—there was obviously no real defence.

The eleventh round was notable for the following encounter between the two foremost players of the tourney. Whether Mr. Pollock's notes will all bear examination or not we leave, merely giving most of them in preference to our own. In this game Mr. Pollock points out had Showalter continued his onslaught by 27 R to Kt 5, he would have won a splendid victory.

Ruy Lopez.

WHITE.		BLACK.	
SHOWALTER.		LASKER.	
1 P—K 4		1 P—K 4	17 Kt—Q sq
2 Kt—K B 3		2 Kt—Q B 3	17 R—Q Kt sq
3 B—Kt 5		3 P—Q R 3	18 P—B 4
4 B—R 4		4 Kt—B 3	To retreat the Kt from Q sq. For
5 Castles		5 P—Q 3	if 18 Kt—B 2, P—B 5 follows.
6 P—Q 4		6 B—Q 2	18 B—Kt 2
7 Kt—Q B 3		7 P × P	19 R—B 3
8 Kt × P		8 B—K 2	19 P × P
9 B × Kt		9 P × B	20 P × P
10 P—B 4		10 Castles	20 B—B sq
11 P—Q Kt 3		11 P—B 4	21 Kt—K 3
12 K Kt—K 2		12 B—B 3	This K side attack is planned after
.....The relative positions			the true Showalter School.
begin to assume some originality.			21 B—Kt 2
13 Kt—Kt 3			22 Kt (K 3)—B 5
And we take the White side for			22 P—Kt 3
choice.			23 Q—B 3
			.....If P × Kt, 24 Kt—R 5
			(best) and wins.
			24 Kt—R 5 !
			24 P × Kt at R 5
			25 R—Kt 3 ch
			25 K—R sq
			26 Q—B 3
			26 P—R 5
			27 Kt × P
			By 27 R—Kt 5 White's attack ap-
			pears irresistible. If P—R 3, 28 Q—
			K 5, R—K 4 ; 29 Q × B P and wins.
			The text move loses time and a splendid
			victory.
			27 P—R 3
			28 Q—R 5
			28 Q—K sq
			29 Kt—B 5
			29 K—R 2
			30 B × Kt
			30 R × B

.....Initiating a beautiful attack on the Q side, with the object of breaking White's Pawns on that wing, and so strengthening his own central cluster.

16 Q R—K sq 16 P—R 5

31 Kt—R 4
32 Kt—B 3

31 R×P
32 P—B 4

33 Q×Q
34 Resigns

33 R×Q

Another good game was Hanham *v.* Schmidt, Giuoco Piano, a 60-mover. Lee played a Centre Counter against Albin, and at move 7, White to play (Black having just played, unadvisedly, B—K Kt 5), the position was as in diagram: Here White plays B×P ch, which is of course perfectly sound, though another very good move is Kt—K 5 at once; and in reply to B—R 4, Q×B. Black may however reply B—K 3 in reply to Kt—K 5.

BLACK (LEE).

We shall only select one other short game for this round:—

WHITE.

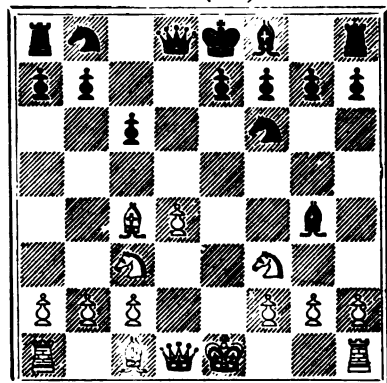
BLACK.

TAUBENHAUS.

JASNOGRODSKY.

1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 4
3 P—K B 4
4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—B 3
6 B—Q 3
7 Castles
8 Kt—R 3
9 Kt—B 2
10 Kt—Kt 5
11 Kt×P
12 Kt—Kt 5
13 R—K sq
14 Q P×P
15 B—B sq
16 B—K 3
17 B—B 4

1 P—Q 3
2 P—K Kt 3
3 B—Kt 2
4 P—Kt 3
5 B—Kt 2
6 Kt—K R 3
7 Castles
8 Kt—Q 2
9 P—K B 4
10 P×P
11 P—K 4
12 Q—K 2
13 Q—B 3
14 Kt×P
15 Q Kt—B 2
16 Kt—B 4
17 P—Q 4



WHITE (ALBIN).

18 B×Q P
19 Q×B
20 Q—B 4
21 B—Q 4
22 Kt×Kt
23 R×R ch
24 R—K B sq
25 Q×Kt ch
26 Kt×Q, and wins in 42 moves a very entertaining move.

In the 12th round Lasker won a fine game of Albin, which has already been widely published, and is of great interest and importance:—

WHITE.

BLACK.

LASKER.

ALBIN.

1 P—Q 4
2 P—Q B 4
3 Q P×P
4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—Q R 3
6 P—R 3
7 Kt P×B
8 P—B 4
9 B—Kt 2
10 P—Kt 4
11 B—Kt 2
12 Kt—Q 2
13 Kt—Kt 3
14 Q—Q 3
15 B—K 4

1 P—Q 4
2 P—K 4
3 P—Q 5
4 Kt—Q B 3
5 B—K Kt 5
6 B×Kt
7 Kt×P
8 Kt—Q B 3
9 Q—Q 2
10 P—Q R 3
11 R—Q sq
12 K Kt—K 2
13 Kt—B 4
14 B—K 2
15 Kt—Q 3

16 Kt—B 5
17 B—K B 3
18 R—K Kt sq
19 Kt—Kt 3
20 Castles
21 K—Kt sq
22 R—Kt 4
23 B×Kt
24 R×Q P
25 P—B 5
26 Q×Q R P
27 R(Q4)—Q3
28 Kt—Q 4
29 R—K 3
30 Kt—B 2
31 R×B

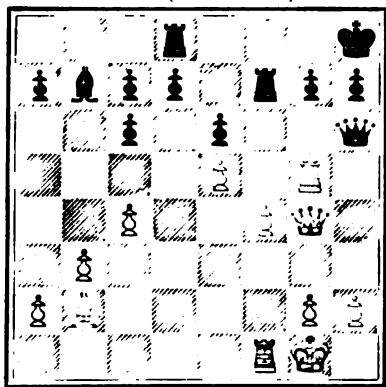
16 Q—B sq
17 Castles
18 Kt—K sq
19 Q—Q 2
20 Q—Q 3
21 Q×B P
22 Q—R 3
23 P×B
24 R—Q 3
25 R—K 3
26 Q×P
27 Q—Kt 7
28 R—B 3
29 B—Q sq
30 R×P
31 Resigns.

A game of at least equal interest we fancy was that between Pillsbury and Showalter, where the young Bostonian displays great powers. He did not quite keep up this form however, and lost to Pollock and Albin about this period, spoiling his prize-winning chances. The Showalter-Pillsbury ending is worthy of preservation:—

Position after White's 26th move,

Q—Kt 4 threatening R—R 5.

BLACK (SHOWALTER).

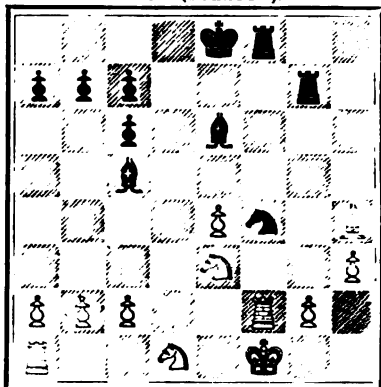


WHITE (PILLSBURY).

Continued 1.... P—Kt 3; 2 P—B 5, Kt P×P; 3 R (B sq)×P, R×R; 4 Q×R!, R—K B sq; 5 Q—Kt 4, P—B 4; 6 P—K R 4, R—K sq; 7 B—B sq, Q—B sq; 8 R—R 5, P—Q 3; 9 B—Kt 5, P×P; 10 R—R 6, R—K 2; 11 B ch, &c.

Amongst many interesting finishes in the 12th round, we noticed the following:—

BLACK (POLLOCK).

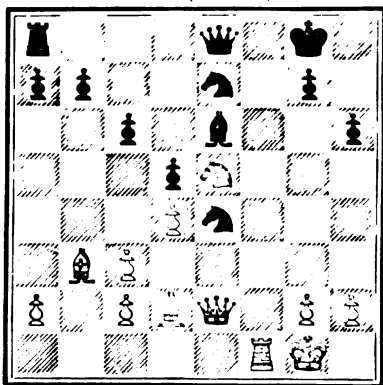


WHITE (TAUBENHAUS).

Black continued 1..., Kt×Kt P; 2 R×R ch, K×R; 3 Kt×Kt, B—B 5 ch; 4 K—K sq, R×Kt; 5 P—Q Kt 3, B—Kt 5 ch; 6 P—B 3, B—K 7 ch; 7 K—B sq, R×R P ch, winning the Rook and ultimately the game.

We are tempted to dwell on Schmidt *v.* Ryan, and Lee *v.* Gossip, but must pass on to the 13th and last round. Much interest centered in the

BLACK (LASKER).



WHITE (GOSSIP).

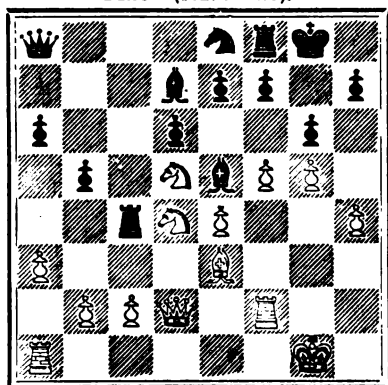
question whether Mr. Lasker would really play the whole thirteen games with an absolutely clean score. We are not going to say that he only had to play Mr. Gossip, and to tell the truth Mr. Gossip got a good opening against the invincible, whose P—K B 4 in reply to B—Kt 5 (Ruy Lopez) did not answer very well. Up to the point we give in diagram, it can scarcely be doubted that White had a very good game. Here, however, Gossip incautiously advanced P—B 4, and Lasker at once responded with Kt—B 4, which is a very disagreeable move to contend with. 11 P—B 3, Kt (B 4)—Q 3; 12 B—

K sq, R—B sq; 13 B—Q B 2, P—B 4; 14 B—Q Kt 3, Q P×P; 15 Kt×P, B×Kt; 16 B×B ch, K—R sq; 17 P—Q 5, Kt—B 3; 18 B—Q Kt 3, Kt (Q 3)—K 5; 19 R—K sq, Kt×B; 20 P×Kt, Q—Q 2; 21 Q—K 6, R—K sq, and Black gradually predominates.

There was a lot of good play in Albin *v.* Pillsbury (a 61-move Sicilian), and the victory of Albin was vitally important to his interests.

Position after White's 21st move,
Kt—Q 5:—

BLACK (PILLSBURY).



WHITE (ALBIN).

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|
| 21 ——— | 21 Q—Q sq |
| 22 Q R—K B sq | 22 P×P |
| 23 P—Q Kt 3 | 23 R—Q B sq |
| 24 Kt×B P | 24 B×Kt |
| 25 R×B | 25 Kt—Kt 2 |
| 26 R (B 5)—B 2 | 26 Kt—R 4 |
| 27 R—Kt 2 | 27 K—R sq |
| 28 B—Q 4 | 28 P—K 3 |
| 29 Kt—K 3 | 29 Q—Q B 2 |
| 30 Kt—K Kt 4 | 30 B×B |
| 31 Q×B ch | 31 P—K 4 |
| 32 Q—Q 2 | 32 Q—B 4 ch |
| 33 K—R 2 | 33 Kt—B 5 |
| 34 R (Kt 2)—B 2 | 34 Q—B 6 |
| 35 Kt—K 3 | 35 P—B 3 |
| 36 R—K Kt sq | 36 Q×Q |
| 37 R×Q | 37 R—B 6 |
| 38 R—Kt 3 | 38 P×P |
| 39 P×P | 39 Kt—K 3 |
| 40 R×P, and gradually wins. | |

Showalter *v.* Taubenhaus was another of the vitally important games of the last round. Position at move 24, White to play:—

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 24 P—K 5 | 24 P—Q 4 |
| 25 K R—B sq | 25 P—K R 3 |
| 26 Q R—K sq | 26 P—Q 5 |
| 27 P×P ch | 27 K×P |
| 28 Q—R 5! | 28 Q—K B 2 |
| 29 B×Kt P ch! | 29 P×B |
| 30 R—K 6 ch! | 30 K—Kt 2 |
| 31 R—Kt 6 ch | 31 K—B sq |
| 32 Q×R ch, and we need scarcely go further. | |

Lee won of Hanham, and the following little tit-bit must be our last:—

Four Knight Game.

WHITE.

DELMAR.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—K B 3

3 Kt—Q B 3

BLACK.

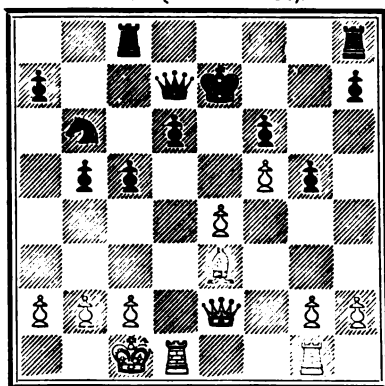
SCHMIDT.

1 P—K 4

2 Kt—Q B 3

3 Kt—B 3

BLACK (TAUBENHAUS).



WHITE (SHOWALTER).

4 B—Kt 5

5 Kt—Q 5

4 B—Kt 5

5 Kt×Kt

6 P × Kt	6 Kt—Q 5	13 B—R 6	13 R—K sq
7 Kt × Kt	7 P × Kt	14 Q R—K sq	14 B—B sq
8 Castles	8 Castles	15 B—K Kt 5	15 B—K 2
9 P—Q B 3	9 P × P	16 Q—K 2	16 K—B sq
10 Q P × P	10 B—Q 3	17 B—R 6 ch	17 K—Kt sq
11 B—Q 3	11 B—K 2	18 P—Q 6	18 P × P
12 Q—B 2	12 P—K Kt 3	19 B—Q B 4	19 Resigns.

We have had to scamper hurriedly through this really important contest, selecting only a little here and there. We have had in view the many readers who are not quite so well up in general knowledge and information as those who are privileged to frequent the busy haunts of chess players. For them we have tried to give a sort of bird's-eye glance at the play as a whole; and if we have not given every important game, we have at least tried to select such as are of some general interest to players, and readily understood. Some of the longer and more critical games we have been compelled to pass over.

As to the play, without attempting any critical estimate of their several abilities, it must be owned that Herr Lasker has surpassed himself and all others on this occasion. It is of no use to attempt to minimize the importance of his victory by crying down his opponents. "He had absolutely no one to beat,"—"None of his opponents were worthy of the least consideration,"—"They were all minor first-rates, and this tournament has no significance." Really these and similar remarks by the score are absurd and unjust. Without being unduly biassed in Lasker's favour, it is only fair to point out distinctly that his score on this occasion is, and is likely to remain, absolutely unique. We should very much like to see Lasker's critics take on these good men under the same conditions, and see how they would come out.

Moreover—of course the other players are nowhere in comparison—but are they all so absolutely unworthy of consideration? Is J. W. Showalter of no use? Delmar, Albin, Lee, Pollock, the brilliant young Bostonian, Pillsbury; Major Hanham, Taubenhau, Jasnogrodsky? Are all these, hitherto generally regarded as at all events fairish opponents, to be classed now as about third rate? Besides, this latest triumph stands not alone. It is no isolated and accidental circumstance merely, but follows other contests, the results of which have claimed the attention of thoughtful minds. Whatever our prejudices and inclinations, let us be just.

It appears there were five prizes, divided as follows in dollars :

First, 300. Herr E. LASKER, late of Berlin.

Second, 185. Herr ADOLF ALBIN, late of Vienna.

Third, 115.	} Divided between E. DELMAR, J. W. SHOWALTER, U.S.A.; and F. J. LEE, England.
Fourth, 90.	
Fifth, 60.	

For the full score and other interesting figures of the following table we are indebted to the *New York Recorder*:—

	Lasker.	Albin.	Delmar.	Lee.	Showalter.	Hanham.	Pillsbury.	Taubenhaus.	Pollock.	Ryan.	Schmidt.	Jasnogrodsky.	O'ly.	Gossip.	Total won.	Percentage.
Lasker	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	13	1'000
Albin	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	8½	'654
Delmar	0	0	—	½	½	0	1	1	1	½	1	1	1	½	8	'615
Lee	0	0	0	—	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	1	8	'615
Showalter	0	0	½	½	—	1	0	1	½	1	1	1	0	1	8	'615
Hanham	0	0	1	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	7½	'577
Pillsbury	0	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	7	'538
Taubenhaus	0	½	0	0	½	0	0	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	6	'462
Pollock	0	1	0	0	½	0	1	1	—	0	0	0	1	½	5	'385
Ryan	0	1	½	0	0	0	0	½	1	—	1	1	1	1	5	'385
Schmidt	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	—	1	1	1	5	'385
Jasnogrodsky	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	—	1	1	4	'308
O'ly	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	—	½	3½	'270
Gossip	0	0	½	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	½	—	2½	'192
Total lost	0	4½	5	5	5½	6	7	8	8	8	9	9½	10½	9½		

The following will be of interest, also from the same source :—

Average moves when winner.		Average moves when loser.	
Taubenhaus	37	Lasker	?
Jasnogrodsky	37'6	Pillsbury	60'1
Delmar	39'7	Delmar	57'4
Lasker	40'8	Albin	57'3
Albin	41'3	Pollock	51'3
Schmidt	43'4	Jasnogrodsky	49'9
Pillsbury	43'6	Ryan	48
Lee	46'7	O'ly	46'6
Ryan	46'8	Hanham	43'2
Showalter	49'1	Schmidt	41'4
O'ly	52'5	Showalter	40'5
Hanham	59'6	Lee	40'3
Pollock	82'8	Taubenhaus	38'4
Gossip	?	Gossip	36'3

The above table shows that the Frenchman was the quickest in winning, while Mr. Pollock required 82'8 moves to crush his adversary. The hardest man to beat certainly was Mr. Lasker, for no one could score a win against him. The next hardest to die was the Bostonian; while Mr. Gossip could have been annihilated in 36'3 moves.

We have no space to deal with the openings adopted, but may note that the Ruy Lopez as usual takes first place, the first player having no advantage; and next the close Q P Opening in various forms, which resulted to the advantage of first player in a large majority of cases.

CHESS LITERATURE.

CHESS OPENINGS, ANCIENT AND MODERN.—III.

Continued from page 489 of our November number.

The introduction to the Kieseritzky Gambit gives a fairer picture of White's prospects than the thirty-five columns of analysis seem to warrant.

Eight defences are treated ; only one of these, 5..., B—K 2 is so weak that White can reckon on getting an advantage ; 5..., P—Q 3, and 5..., Q—K 2 are conducted to equality ; all the others are made by best play to result in more or less advantage to Black. Column 2, note 6, after 9 Kt—Q B 3 Black should play 9..., Kt—K B 3 ; 10 Q—B 3 (if), Kt—Kt 5+. E. Morphy's Defence 5..., P—Q 4 is a little inconsistently treated ; in column 4, apparently the plus sign after White's 8th move was intended to appear after Black's ; that is the only inference we can draw from a comparison of columns 3 and 4, and from note 12. This defence has been rather neglected in practice, and a few good specimens of play embodying it are much needed. Column 4, as continued in note 12, by no means satisfies us ; 5..., P—Q 4 ; 6 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3 ! ; 7 B × P, Kt × P ; 8 B—Q 3, B—Q 3 ; 9 Castles, Q × P ; 10 B × Kt, P × B ; 11 P—K Kt 3, Q—R 4 ; 12 R—B 2, B × Kt ; 13 B × B, R—B sq ; 14 Kt—B 3, P—K B 4 ; 15 Q—Q 2, &c. White's 12 R—B 2 appears premature ; Black has a satisfactory reply in 12..., P—K B 3, or he could even Castle at once ; and at 13 after the exchange, Castling is certainly better than the Rook's move. White's 12th move should be Kt—Q B 3 ; a correspondence game of the present writer's against a strong Russian amateur was then continued : 12..., P—K B 4 ; 13 R—B 2, Castles ; 14 Q—Q 2, B—K 3 ; 15 B—R 6, B × Kt ; 16 R—R 2, Q—B 2 ; 17 P × B, K R—K sq ; 18 Q R—K B sq, Kt—B 3 ; 19 Kt × P, Q × P ; 20 R—R 5, &c. Of Neumann's Defence, 5..., Kt—Q B 3, it is said that it "aims at simplicity and equality" ; but all the variations are worked out in Black's favour. In his review of the *Handbuch*, Mr. Wayte remarked (*B.C.M.*, xi. 541) that "6 Kt × Kt, followed by 7 P—Q 4, seems to give White the advantage in every case" ; but the authors of *Chess Openings* improve on the *Handbuch* treatment of the defence, and their conclusion seems fairly sustained. Column 18, Philidor's Defence, 5..., Kt—K B 3, is not consistent with the previous column. 6 B—B 4, P—Q 4 ; 7 P × P, B—Q 3 ; 8 P—Q 4, Kt—R 4 ; now 9 Castles is brought to equality in column 17, while in column 18, 9 Kt—Q B 3 ! is made to yield Black an advantage. We should be disposed to let the "!" stand and question the advantage ; at the end of the column Black has given up Q for three minor pieces ; White can Castle, threatening B × P, followed by P—K Kt 3, and Black may have some difficulty in developing his backward Queen's side without loss. He is also not obliged to give up the Q, but could play 15..., K—B sq ; 16 B × Kt (if), B × Kt ; 17 P × B, Q × P ch ; 18 K—B sq, B—R 3 ch ; 19 K—Kt sq, Q—Q B 4 ch ; 20 K—R 2, and if the B be now taken, White may get a perpetual check ; on the whole then, equality would seem to be a fairer conclusion. In note 14 to this column, Black should reply to 13 Castles, by ...Castles. Column 26 seems rather to justify Paulsen's own preference for 8..., Kt—R 4 over 8..., Castles. As regards note 13, to column 28, we cannot understand why a plus sign is given to White after his 15th move ; Black has two Bishops against R and P, and a perfectly defensible game. Table 104 deals with the old defence 5..., P—K R 4, which it is said "does not make the most of the situation" ; and undoubtedly it ought not to give Black more than equality but three of the five columns are made to yield Black the better game by indifferent play on White's part. Column 32 runs: 6 B—B 4, Kt—K R 3 ;

7 P—Q 4, Q—B 3; 8 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 3; 9 Kt—K 2, P—Q 3; 10 Q B × P, &c., and a note says "or 8 P—B 3, for the attack is hardly worth a piece." But there is no necessity either to give up a piece or to play such a defensive move as 8 P—B 3. After 8 Kt—Q B 3, P—B 3, White should continue 9 Castles; then if 9..., Q × P, 10 R × P; or if 9..., P—B 6; 10 B—K Kt 5, Q—Kt 2; 11 Q—Q 3!, &c. In note 19 to column 34 White can, and should, recover his P on move 17 by B × P ch, K—Q 2; 18 Q—B 2, B × B ch; now if 19 K × B, Black wins elegantly by 19..., Q—Kt 4 ch; 20 Q—B 4, R × B; 21 Q × Q, Kt—B 5 mate; but White can play 19 Q × B; for if ... R × B, 20 R × R ch, K—K sq; 21 Q—B 4, and he is safe. It would seem therefore that the initial move of the note, 16 Q R—K B sq, should be preferred to 16 P—K 5 in the column.

The analysis of the Allgaier presented in the first edition was of a very thorough-going and satisfactory character, and but little revision has been necessary. Of the novelties introduced, the variation by Mr. F. J. Young in note 13 to column 8 is worth special mention; the position in which it is broken off is very characteristic of the Allgaier; but a move or two more might be added. Black plays 21..., K—Kt 3, 22 R—B 8; now if ..., P—Kt 6; 23 R—Kt 8 ch, K—R 2; 24 R—R 8 ch, K—Kt 3!; 25 B—Q 3 ch, K—R 4!; 26 R × P ch, K × R; 27 Q—B 8 ch, and at least draws; but Black could play 22..., Q—K 2, threatening ..., Kt—B 6 ch, or ..., Kt × B, according to circumstances, and the game becomes very critical for both sides; we think, however, Black should win. The thirteen columns dealing with Mr. Thorold's attack, point to the conclusion that 7..., P—B 6 is the best defence, but that 7..., P—Q 4 is quite satisfactory if followed with 8..., P × P; after 8..., Kt—K B 3, White plays 9 B—K 2!, and an equal or superior game is made to result for him. Oddly enough, 8..., Kt—K B 3 is often preferred in practical play as limiting White's choice of attacks; from which two or three fairly obvious inferences may be drawn. The early moves of column 12 occurred (with transpositions) between Messrs. Trenchard and Wayte in a game played at Woodhall Spa. 8 B × P, Kt—B 3; 9 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 10 B—K 2, P × P; 11 P—Q 5, and now Mr. Wayte diverged from the column (which gives 11..., Kt—K 2) by 11..., Kt—Q Kt 5; then 12 Castles, Kt—Kt 3; 13 B—K 5, B—B 4 ch, 14 B—Q 4, B × B ch; 15 Q × B, Kt × B P; 16 P—R 5 ch, K—Kt 2; 17 Q—Q R 4, Kt × R; 18 Kt × P, R—K B sq; 19 R × Q Kt, Q × P, 20 Kt—Kt 3, B—Q 2, and wins.

The section on the Cunningham Gambit has been reprinted without alteration or addition; but we must risk incurring the charge of flogging a dead horse to call attention to two points. Note 3, column 2:—5 K—B sq, P—Q 3; 6 P—Q 4, Q—B 3; 7 P—K 5, P × P; 8 P × P, Q—K 2; 9 Q B × P, followed by Kt—B 3 and Kt—K 4+; but Black can play 8..., Q—Q sq, and whether White exchange or play 9 Q—K 2 he will only get equality. White's moves are really given in the wrong order, 7 Kt—B 3 should precede P—K 5 (7 Kt—B 3, B—K 3; 8 Q—Q 3 or K 2). Column 4 is the crucial variation of the Gambit; it is worked out to Black's advantage without any indication of what White should do to preserve his theoretical superiority; the consistent treatment of the opening certainly required that such indication should be given. 5 K—B sq, P—Q 4;

6 B × P, Kt—B 3; 7 Kt—B 3, Kt × B; 8 Kt × Kt, Castles. Now 9 Kt × B and 10 Kt × Q B P is bad; against other continuations what White has to dread is the forcing open of the K B file by ..., P—K B 4; we would suggest therefore 9 P—Q 4, B—Kt 5; 10 Kt × K B P; if ..., P—K B 4, 11 P—K 5; or if 10 or 11..., Kt—B 3, 11 or 12 B—K 3. But after 8 Kt × Kt Black has another course which we have found very difficult to meet in practice, viz.:—8..., P—K B 4 without stopping to Castle; it is mentioned by Dufresne. 9 if Kt × B, Q × Kt; 10 Kt × P ch, K—Q sq; 11 Kt × R, P × P; 12 Q—K sq, Q—K 2, with a fine attack: should White abstain from going for the Rook, Black will be able to Castle presently, having already secured the open file for his King's Rook.

The Bishop's Gambit gets one of the extra pages, but not one illustrative diagram—a singular omission for such an opening. Column 2, note 4, add 8 Kt × K B P, P—B 3; 9 P—K 6!, P × P (if); 10 B—B 4, &c. Column 7, note 11, the suggested alternative of 9..., R—B sq! would be met by 10 B—Q 2, threatening so dangerous an attack that we would prefer to mark the move “?” Table 115 deals with the defence 3..., Kt—Q B 3. Column 17, note 7, after 15 B—B 4, K—Q sq, White plays 16 B × K B P and wins; Black should therefore have played 15..., K—B sq, when Berger gives 16 Kt—B 7, Q × Q ch; 17 R × Q, Kt—B 3; 18 B—Q 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 19 Kt × R, and wins. In column 20 Black should decidedly adopt the course pointed out in note 12, as he equalises at the least; White's 8th move therefore requires re-considering, and probably he cannot improve on Mr. Ranken's suggested 8 Q—Q 3. The inference from this page is that the 3..., Kt—Q B 3 defence is untenable if White play as in column 17 (5 Kt—Q B 3, 6 Kt—B 3, 7 Kt—Q 5, and 8 B—K 2!), but that otherwise it is good enough for equality if not more. Dr. Schwede's Defence (after 3..., Q ch, 4 K—B sq), B—B 4; 5 P—Q 4, B—Kt 3; 6 Kt—K B 3, Q—R 4 is continued by 7 P—K 5 and led to equality, if 7 Q B × P, P—Q 3; 8 Kt—B 3, B—Kt 5 is given; but a little examination of the course pointed out by Mr. Wayte (*B.C.M.*, xi. 545), 8 P—B 3 and 9 Q Kt—Q 2 will show it to be superior. Column 30, dealing with the McDonnell-Jaenisch-Fraser continuation (3..., Q ch; 4 K—B sq, P—K Kt 4; 5 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 2) 6 P—K Kt 3, P × P; 7 Q—B 3, Kt—K B 3 (Petroff); 8 P × P, Q—Kt 5; 9 P—Q 4, Q × Q ch; 10 Kt × Q, P—K R 3; 11 Kt—K 5+ might well be carried further, as White's proper course against 11..., Castles might easily be missed. It appears to be 12 Kt—Kt 6, R—Q sq; 13 P—K 5, P—Q 4 (if); 14 Kt—K 7 ch, K—B sq; 15 P × Kt (15 Kt × P, Kt × Kt; 16 Kt × Kt, Kt—R 3! even), P × B; 16 P × B ch+. Tables 118 and 119 bring us to the most popular form of the gambit, the Modern Classical Defence, preceded by 3..., P—Q 4. By 4 B × P, Q ch; 5 K—B sq, P—K Kt 4; 6 Kt—Q B 3, B—Kt 2; 7 P—Q 4, Kt—K 2; 8 Kt—B 3, Q—R 4; 9 P—K R 4, P—K R 3, we reach the parting of the ways. 10 K—Kt sq; the reply 10..., Q—Kt 3 is now the one most favoured in first-class practice, and it is a pity one of the new columns was not devoted to this important line. After 10..., P—Kt 5; 11 Kt—K sq, P—B 6; instead of the old continuation 12 B—K 3, &c., the column follows the *Handbuch* with P × P! (see *B.C.M.*, xi. 546). As this line of defence is supposed to yield White the advantage, the following

from a simultaneous game of Mr. Lasker's (White) may afford Black a plausible alternative: 12 P×P, P×P; 13 K—B 2, P—Q B 3; 14 B—Q B 4, B—Kt 5; 15 P—K 5, Kt—B 4; 16 Kt—Q 3, Kt×Q P; 17 Kt—B 4, Q×K P; 18 R—K sq, Kt—K 7; 19 Q Kt×Kt, Castles !; and Black recovers his piece with a slight pull. 10 Q—Q 3, the favoured of Mr. Potter, also gets a new column; but the defence commencing 10..., P—B 3, as given, is by no means the best; 10..., Castles, or 10..., Q Kt—B 3 are stronger. White has one other continuation in 10 B—B 4 which is not noticed; though unpretentious it is not to be despised.

We may pass over the King's Gambit Declined to the Vienna Game, the first 3 columns of which are the joint property of the two openings, Column 1, note 2:—2 Kt—Q B 3, B—B 4; 3 P—K B 4, P—Q 3; 4 Kt—B 3, B—K Kt 5; 5 P—K R 3, B×Kt; 6 Q×B, Kt—Q B 3; 7 B—Q Kt 5. Black now proceeds with 7..., Kt—B 3, and 8..., Castles; and in our experience he gets a fully equal game. 5 Kt—Q R 4, Kt—Q 2! is dismissed without further comment; but 6 P—K R 3, B×Kt; 7 Q×B; now the Black Q Kt is in a less favourable position than at B 3, White is under no necessity of taking his B to Q Kt 5, and he secures the other Bishop for his second Kt. We decidedly prefer 5 Kt—Q R 4, but think Black's best reply 5..., Kt—Q B 3. Note 2a:—4 Kt—B 3, Kt—K B 3; 5 B—B 4, Kt—B 3; 6 P—Q 3, B—K Kt 5; 7 P—K R 3, B×Kt; 8 Q×B, Kt—Q 5; 9 Q—Kt 3; this move was the invention of Mr Blackburne; it was adopted by M. Tschigorin several times in the New York (1889) Tournament; the editor quotes from a game *v.* Martinez, but omits to notice the better specimen *v.* Burille (see *B.C.M.*, ix., 280, 282). Steinitz gives the following as the right way to meet it:—9..., Kt×P ch; 10 K—Q sq, Kt×R; 11 Q×Kt P, K—Q 2!; 12 P×P, P×P; 13 B—K Kt 5, K R—Kt sq; 14 Q×P ch, Q—K 2; 15 B—K 6 ch, K—B 3; and Black should come out with the superior game. The two pages dealing with 2..., Kt—K B 3 bristle with new variations largely from practical play. 3 P—B 4, P—Q 4; 4 P×K P, Kt×P; 5 Q—B 3, P—K B 4; 6 Kt—R 3!, P—B 3; 7 Kt—B 4, P—K Kt 3; and in the Appendix Mr. Wayte is quoted to the effect that "after 5..., P—K B 4, the burden of equalising falls on White." In his column in the *Nouvelles Temps* (St. Petersburg), Mr. Tschigorin has lately taken exception to this presentation of the variation on two grounds. He considers 7..., P—K Kt 3 unnecessary, and proposes 7..., Q—B 2, 8 Q—R 5 ch, Q—K B 2; but his chief point is that White can best play 6 P×P *c.p.*, Kt×P; 7 P—Q 4, B—K 2; 8 B—K Kt 5!, Castles (8..., P—Q B 3; 9 B×Kt, B×B; 10 Q—R 5 ch, P—Kt 3; 11 Q—K 2 ch, Q—K 2; 12 Castles, Q R); 9 B×Kt, B×B; 10 Q×P ch, Q×Q; 11 Kt×Q, B×P; 12 Castles Q R; or 12 Kt×P, B×Kt P; 13 R—Q Kt sq, B—Q B 6 ch; 14 K—K 2, &c. 2..., Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—K Kt 3, Paulsen's variation, is dealt with in column 11 on rather obsolete lines: 3..., B—B 4; 4 B—Kt 2, P—Q R 3; 5 P—Q 3, P—Q 3; 6 Kt—B 3, Kt—B 3; 7 B—K 3, B×B even game. This, however, is the least interesting phase of the variation, and represents Paulsen's earlier manner of playing it; later experience has shown that White can transpose into a sort of King's Gambit Declined Game, without incurring the initial disadvantages incident to that opening, and in this form of the variation it is susceptible of position play

of a highly subtle and refined character. White varies from the above with 6 P—K R 3, and 7 K Kt—K 2; after which he will generally be able to choose between three courses, viz:—8 P—K B 4 or 8 P—K Kt 4, and 9 Kt—Kt 3; or 8 Castles, 9 K—R 2, and 10 P—K B 4. The table on the Pierce Gambit has been revolutionized, largely consequent on the discussions which have taken place in our pages; but we wish that another page could have been found for the Hamppe-Allgaier Gambit; so fertile an opening cannot possibly be done justice to in three columns. For the important defence by 8..., P—B 6, the reader is referred to the Allgaier Gambit—rather an unfortunate reference, for on turning to table 108, it is found that one of the two columns devoted to ..., P—B 6 is carried to the 17th move without the Q Kt being brought out by either player! Moreover, the two variations are not necessarily the same thing, the presence already in the field of the two Knights, as in the Hamppe variations, frequently modifying considerably the value of resources available in the older opening; column 17, table 108, is a case in point. Column 30 runs:—8 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 9 P×P, Q Kt—K 2; 10 B—B 4, K—Kt 2; this move of the King is quite unnecessary; the *Hanibuch* justly gives 10..., Kt—Kt 3; 11 if P—R 5, Kt—R 5, threatening 12..., P—B 6; we believe White's 10 B—B 4 to be inferior to 10 B×P. He could also play B×P on the 9th move; this again is dismissed as belonging to the Allgaier, ignoring the fact that Black has a not insignificant resource in 9..., B—Q Kt 5, which is not always available in the older opening.

In the Centre Gambit, after 3 Q×P, Kt—Q B 3; 4 Q—K 3, column 3 dealing with the defence 4..., B—K 2 is new; but an already known position is arrived at by transposition. After 4..., Kt—B 3, the over-rated attack by 5 B—K 2 is rightly treated in note 1, column 6. In the column, 11..., Castles Q R is probably better than 11..., Castles K R as given, since the former threatens 12..., Kt—Q 5 with effect.

The history of the French Defence since the introduction of 3 Kt—Q B 3 is a constant alternation of periods of depreciation and recovery. Some leading master introduces a line of attack hitherto untried, the answer to which is not immediately obvious, and it is proclaimed that the weak point of the French is found at last; but its devotees stick doggedly to the opening of their choice, and after a year or two's experience of the new continuation it is seen that the French Defence stands exactly where it did before. The last of these ordeals to which it was subjected was Mr. Steinitz's 4 P—K 5, K Kt—Q 2; 5 P—K B 4, P—Q B 4; 6 P×P, &c.; from this it may now be considered to have safely emerged; columns 8 and 9 show that Black can recapture the Pawn with either Kt or B, or can play 6..., Kt—Q B 3, and then again take with either piece; in all cases with an even game; so the field may be said to be clear for the next comer. During the normal periods one of the most favoured attacks is 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 4 B—K Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 B×Kt, B×B; 6 Kt—B 3; now Black's right move is disputed. Mr. Lasker has put forward the following (quoted in note 8 to column 7): 6..., P—Q R 3; 7 B—Q 3, P—B 4; 8 P×B P, B×Kt ch; 9 P×B, P×P; 10 B×P, Q×Q; 11 R×Q, P—B 4; 12 B—Q 3, Kt—Q 2, and says that Black will now "recover his P with by far the best of the position." At the Woodhall Spa meeting, Mr. E. O. Jones, confronted with this position, played 13 P—B 6, P×P; 14 Kt—Q 4

and won; and the analyses made subsequently by his opponent and others, failed to discover any means of saving the game for Black. The editor also mentions 6..., P—B 4! as proposed by Mr. Steinitz, but gives no variation. In practice this course has not had justice done to its merits. 7 P×Q P, K P×P; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, and it has been usual to interpose the B, when White plays 9 Q—K 2 ch, and 10 Castles Q R, with a fine game. But at Woodhall Spa, Mr. C. J. Lambert showed the present writer a series of variations tending to prove that Black should play 8..., Kt—Q B 3, and so far as appeared White has no means of obtaining more than equality; pending further discoveries therefore we think 6..., P—B 4 may be regarded as Black's best. New columns are devoted to 3 Kt—Q 2, as proposed by Dr. Tarrasch and Mr. Steinitz independently; to 3 B—Q 3, played by Mr. Lasker; and to 2 P—Q 3, by Mr. Fraser. In all the French gets two more pages; and with the one exception quoted, we think the section is one of very reliable and suggestive analysis.

The leading variation of the Sicilian for the last few years has been that running thus: 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 Kt—B 3, P—K Kt 3; 4 P—Q 4, P×P; 5 Kt×P, B—Kt 2; 6 B—K 3, Kt—B 3. So important a continuation ought certainly not to have been dismissed in a note, nor cut off at the 7th move; White's several alternatives at that point mentioned in note 1, column 1, represent the state of affairs at the Frankfort Tournament, 1887; it has long since been agreed that 7 B—K 2 is the best of them; then 7..., P—Q 3. If the views expressed by Mr. Mason in annotating Game No. 1,156 in our September number are sound, it follows that White should here exchange Kts (since if he Castle, as is usual, Black by 8..., B—Q 2 will make sure of the possession of the Q B file for his Rook); then 9 Castles, followed by 10 P—K B 4 and 11 Q—Q 2, and White has a fine game. Column 3: 2 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 Kt—B 3, P—K 3; 4 P—Q 4, P×P; 5 Kt×P, Kt—B 3; 6 B—K 2! Now 6..., P—Q 4; 7 P×P, P×P is given. But we doubt whether in practice any first-class player would needlessly afford White such a target as this isolated Q P may prove to be. The writer has twice in tournament play adopted 6 B—K 2, against Mr. D. Y. Mills (by correspondence), and the Rev. G. A. MacDonnell (Stamford, 1887), both of whom replied 6..., B—Kt 5, mentioned in note 12. The game with the former proceeded, 7 Kt×Kt, Kt P×Kt; 8 Castles, P—Q 4; 9 P—K 5, Kt—Q 2; 10 P—B 4, Castles, &c.; and that with the latter, 7 Castles, B×Kt; 8 P×B, Kt×P; 9 Q—Q 3, P—B 4; 10 B—R 3, P—Q R 3; 11 P—K B 3, Kt—B 3; 12 B—Q 6, Kt—K 2; 13 Q—B 4, K Kt—Q 4; 14 Q—B 5, K—B 2; and both games were ultimately drawn. Column 9, note 10, after 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 P—Q 4, P×P; 4 Kt×P, P—K Kt 3; 5 Kt×Kt, as played by Lasker v. Bird, Black should play 5..., Q P×Kt, and equalises.

The remaining close openings hardly call for a detailed examination; they are not susceptible of the absolute treatment often required by open games; for whereas in the open games the moves of a given sequence must almost always be played in a certain order, in close games the order may often be varied almost indefinitely. Undoubtedly then the best course is that taken by our authors of presenting a series of specimens from practical play. Now and then indeed a trap arises by a transposition; e.g., column 6, table 149: 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—Q B 4, P—K 3; 3 Kt—Q B 3,

Kt—K B 3; 4 B—Kt 5; now 4..., B—K 2 is given, with 7..., Q Kt—Q 2; Black can, however, play 4..., Q Kt—Q 2, for if 5 P×P, P×P; 6 Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 7 B×Q, B—Kt 5 ch, emerging a piece to the good. But such instances are rare in this class of opening; and the student who masters the spirit of the close openings as presented in the columns before us, will have educated his judgment sufficiently to safeguard him as a rule against tricks of the kind. The only criticism we have to make upon the selection of examples (generally speaking, an excellent one) is, that a work published in 1893 is hardly complete without any specimens of the numerous close openings played in the Steinitz-Tschigorin, Steinitz-Gunsberg, and Gunsberg-Tschigorin matches.

The "Unusual and Irregular Openings" include a few not noticed in the first edition; amongst them Kann's Defence, 1..., P—Q B 3; and the Tennyson Gambit, 1 Kt—K B 3, P—Q 4; 2 P—K 4, P×P; 3 Kt—Kt 5. Note 14, 3..., Q—Q 4; 4 P—K R 4, Kt—K B 3; 5 Kt—Q B 3, Q—K 4+ is hardly carried far enough; 6 B—Q B 4, P—K 3; 7 Q—K 2 equalises.

We come now to the special feature of this new edition, the chapter on odds. The collections extant of the Pawn and move and Pawn and two games of Labourdonnais, McDonnell, and Staunton, are, as regards the middle game and combination play, unapproachable in their kind; but their openings have become to a great extent useless to us; the odds receiver is generally found to be still under the spell of the Philidorian fallacies, that a centre of Pawns is indispensable, and that a Pawn attacked by another must be pushed. But we have changed all that, and a modern treatment of these openings was indubitably necessary. In preparing his columns, however, Mr. Freeborough would seem to have experienced a certain disadvantage, viz.: a practical impossibility of finding reliable specimens of recent date, for except a few variations by Mr. Potter he is unable to quote anything from practical play of less than twenty-five years old (though that is of course an important advance on Staunton's *Companion*). This may be due to several causes. The odds games of players of the calibre of the above-mentioned masters are now much more rarely recorded; there is no Greenwood Walker in attendance with pencil and note-book. More, the influence of leading modern masters, notably Messrs. Blackburne, Steinitz, and Zukertort, has been used in the direction of discouraging odds giving in kind; while there being nowadays such a plethora of first-class tournament and match games, an odds game unless it contains something superlatively good has little chance of appearing in the chess journals. This lack of recent specimens explains Mr. Freeborough's advice to the odds giver to "treat the opening pretty much as he would the French Defence, with due allowance for modifications." Such a course would be perfectly warranted by the odds games which he had before him, and by the state of the French Defence twenty-five years ago, for White's 3 Kt—Q B 3 was then only just introduced, and for long after was, more often than not, followed by White exchanging Pawn. We venture to say that at the present date the analogy is the other way, and that it is now the odds receiver who should seek to apply to his game the principles which underlie the modern treatment of the French Defence and other recognized openings. Without being able to quote definitely, we can nevertheless say that Mr. Steinitz's annotations of the Kt—B P odds games

point in that direction; while M. Tschigorin wrote in his column in the *Nouveau Temps* not long back, "experience has convinced us that in giving Pawn and move, and Pawn and two, it is necessary to follow other tactics than in playing even"; which if it does not exactly confirm our own thesis, is at any rate quite opposed to that of Mr. Freeborough. We propose, in reviewing the columns, to point out a few instances where such principles might be applied. In all cases remove Black's K B P. Column 2:—1 P—K 4, P—K 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; now White may play 3 Kt—QB 3, P×P (3..., Kt—K B 3; 4 B—K Kt 5, B—K 2; 5 B×Kt, B×B; 6 P×P, P×P; 7 Q—R 5 ch+); 4 Kt×P, Kt—K B 3; 5 B—Q 3+. Black has another very playable second move in ..., P—B 4; White can do well by turning it into a Sicilian, with 3 Kt—K B 3. Column 3:—1 P—K 4, P—Q 3; 2 P—Q 4, Kt—K B 3!; 3 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—B 3; now 4 P—Q 5 is given. As a rule White should only play P—Q 5 when there is clearly some important point to be gained thereby (such as the establishment of a Kt at K 6); in the present case he only exchanges the P for the K P *en passant* presently, letting out a Black piece by the latter retaking; 4 Kt—B 3 should therefore be sounder; for if 4..., P—K 4 White can either work into note 7, or can get a good game by working into a Ruy Lopez position. Column 6: 1 P—K 4, Kt—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 3 P—K 5, B—B 4. As to White's 3rd move M. Tschigorin says: "Our experience has convinced us that the player who receives Pawn and move ought not in most cases to advance P—K 5 at the beginning of the game"; while as to Black's reply he has a remark which will be of interest to odds-givers: "Black ought not to bring out the B to B 4 (when White has played 3 P—K 5), but to play 3..., P—K 3. This move, combined with 4..., Q—Q 2, and 5..., Kt—Q sq, which permits the advance of ...P—Q B 4, gives the second player chances of counter attack; and besides, ...Q—Q 2 gives facilities for weakening the attack in case White after B—Q 3 should play Q—R 5 ch, &c." Instead of 3 P—K 5, the course mentioned at the end of note 1, 3 B—Q Kt 5 may be strongly recommended; for if Black play 3..., P—K 3, White can work into column 1, with the slight difference between the variations strongly in his own favour. In column 7, in lieu of the advance of P—K 5 on the 4th move, White could proceed with a French Defence line by 4 Kt—Q B 3. Columns 8—10: 1 P—K 4, Kt—Q B 3; 2 P—Q 4, P—K 4; now Mr. Steinitz recommends White to play 3 Kt—K B 3, and proceed on Scotch Gambit lines. After 3 P—Q 5, Q Kt—K 2, M. Tschigorin gives as best 4 P—K B 4, P×P; 5 B×P, Kt—Kt 3; 6 Q—Q 2, &c. But the same authority discourages the early advance of the K B P at these odds as a general rule, for, he says, that it facilitates a counter attack by the second player; columns 11 and 12, in which White advances four Pawns, seem liable to criticism on that ground; for should White's attack with the Pawns break down, he would be likely to go to pieces rather quickly.

Pawn and two moves, table 161. 1 P—K 4, ...; 2 P—Q 4, P—K 3; 3 B—Q 3; now note 2 says if 3..., P—Q 4; 4 P—K 5, P—K Kt 3; instead of this last 4..., P—B 4!, 5 if Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2! is much better; and for White 4 Kt—Q B 3, or even 4 Q—R 5 ch would be better, for with regard to this last it may be noticed that he can work into column 1 of the

Pawn and move odds, with the important difference that when the Q retreats to K 2, the K B is not blocked. 3..., P—B 4; now 4 P—Q B 3, as in column 3, is good enough; but the subsequent moves of 5 P—K B 4 and 6 P—K 5 are simply an assistance to Black; White should rather play 5 B—K 3 and then develop his other pieces rapidly. The columns dealing with the defence 2..., P—Q 3 are perhaps those in which the lack of recent examples is most clearly to be traced. 3 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3!; 4 P—K 5, P—K Kt 3; and in note 3 we read 4..., if Kt×P; 5 Q—R 5 ch, K—Q 2, &c.; but instead of moving the King Black boldly plays 5..., P—K Kt 3; 6 B×P ch, P×B; 7 Q×R, Kt×P ch; 8 K—K 2, B—B 4; 9 Q×Kt, P×P, &c., a variation which has, we believe, long been known to City of London Club-men. White's 3rd and 4th moves as given are both inferior; 4 Kt—K B 3 is better than 4 P—K 5; but 3 Kt—K B 3 is also better than 3 B—Q 3; against the 2..., P—Q 3 defence, the Bishop may be wanted at B 4, or else to check at Kt 5, and exchange against the Black Q B when there is a prospect of planting a Kt at K 6. After 3 B—Q 3, Kt—Q B 3; 4 Kt—K B 3, Kt—B 3; 5 Kt—B 3, a neat trap arises by 5..., B—K Kt 5?; 6 P—Q 5, Kt—K 4 (if); 7 Kt×Kt, B×Q; 8 B—Kt 5 ch, and should win. In reply to 2..., Kt—Q B 3, White should bring out either of his Knights rather than 3 B—Q 3, for the remark as to this Bishop which we made above applies to the present defence equally.

The three tables dealing with the odds of a Knight embody some useful suggestions for the odds receiver, who, as Mr. Freeborough hints, should rather avoid playing the book variations of regular openings. If he prefers safety and simplification, columns 1, 2, and 3 provide him with useful models. But he cannot too thoroughly imbibe the spirit of these remarks by Staunton:—"We have always found that the amateur who most readily surmounted the large odds was not the one who tenaciously stuck to every Pawn as if its loss involved the game, but he who endeavoured to wrest the attack from his opponent, and was always on the look out to sacrifice his extra piece for some decisive advantage in position;" and a little bold unconventionality in his opening will often be the best means of providing himself with the required opportunities. In column 8 by Senor Vasquez, Black should follow up the moves in the column with a prompt advance on the Queen's side. In column 14, White's second move of B—B 2 is a misprint for B—K 2.

That an independent player, going over such a mass of matter as is contained in this work should find much with which he failed to agree, was inevitable; we trust that such criticisms as we have felt called upon to make have been expressed without acerbity and with becoming modesty. We find our first impressions fully confirmed, viz.: that the second edition is in all respects a great advance upon its predecessor; and that the English student will find in his own tongue no other so thorough-going and reliable a guide to the subject. To prepare for the press a work of 830 analytical columns and nearly 2,000 notes was a Herculean task; it speaks volumes for the care and trouble taken by the editor that we have only met with about half a dozen errors not corrected in the proofs. We hope that the public appreciation of his labours may be shown in an even more satisfactory reception than was accorded to the first edition.



Mr. Steinitz is at present fulfilling a fortnight's engagement at the Montreal Chess Club.

The Brooklyn Chess Club has elected Mr. Gilberg its president for the sixth time in succession, and that notwithstanding his expressed wish to retire.

We are indebted to Mr. R. E. Ruddock, Grand Studio, Newcastle, for the excellent portrait of Mr. G. C. Heywood, which we reproduce this month.

A grand tournament was to be held last month in Mexico, with three prizes of 30, 15, and 10 pesos respectively. There were also to be brilliancy and problem prizes, &c.

Cambridge University *v.* Metropolitan.—A match between these clubs was contested at Cambridge, on November 11th, and resulted in favour of the London Club by $6\frac{1}{2}$ games to $3\frac{1}{2}$.

The annual Handicap Tourney is being arranged at the Café de la Régence, the players being divided into five classes, and we hope it will prove more successful than it did last year.

On Saturday, October 28th, a Match between the Southampton and Southsea Clubs was played at the rooms of the latter—53, Osborne Road, Southsea—and resulted in a victory for Southampton by 3 games to 1, and 5 draws.

Herr Lasker recently gave two complimentary exhibitions of simultaneous play, one at the Baltimore Club, where he scored 22 games and drew 1, the other at the Franklin Club, Philadelphia, where he won 11, drew 3, and lost 5.

Harper's illustrated weekly newspaper has an interesting group of all the players in the late Tournament at New York. Lasker and Showalter are pictured sitting at a chess table in the centre as if they had just been playing their game.

The New York City Club has removed to new quarters at the Manhattan Café, on Second Avenue. On the opening night Mr. Showalter played simultaneously with 13 opponents, defeating 10, drawing with 1, and losing to the 2 others.

The match for the championship of Australia, between Mr. W. Crane, junr. (holder), and Mr. A. E. N. Wallace, begun in July last, was concluded on October 19th, at the Australia Hotel, Sydney. The match was one of seven games up, the first five drawn games not counting, and the final score was Wallace $7\frac{1}{2}$, Crane $3\frac{1}{2}$.

ISLE OF WIGHT.—A new club, "Gosport and Alverstoke Chess Club," was formed recently at Gosport, and already numbers over thirty members. Meetings are held at the Mutual Improvement Rooms, on Mondays, Thursdays, and Saturdays. Lieut. C. H. Chepmell, R.A., is president of the club; and Mr. H. D. Osborn, hon. secretary and treasurer.

BRISTOL NEWS.—Bristol and Clifton *v.* Combined Clubs. The annual match between was played at the Imperial Hotel, on November 11th, with teams of 38 a-side. The Clifton team won by a majority of 4, the scores being $33\frac{1}{2}$ to $29\frac{1}{2}$, just reversing the result of the last match.

A match Staple Hill *v.* Dings Club was played at Staple Hill Institute, November 22nd, teams of 8 a-side. The Staple Hill Club won by $10\frac{1}{2}$ to $5\frac{1}{2}$, though Mr. T. G. Wright scored 2 wins for the visitors.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE COUNTY CLUB.—A meeting for the promotion of a County Chess Association was held in the chess-room of the Bristol and Clifton Club at the Imperial Hotel, Clifton, on Saturday, November 4th. Mr. T. G. Wright was voted to the chair, and the following clubs were represented:—Clifton, City, Montpelier, Literary and Philosophic, Liberal Circle, Christ Church, Staple Hill, and Cheltenham. After some discussion it was resolved to form a County Association, to affiliate it with the Southern Counties' Chess Union, and to form a provisional committee for the drafting of rules.

The Annual Meeting of the Hampshire Chess Association was held by invitation of the hon. sec., Mr. W. C. Kenny, at his residence, Freemantle House, near Southampton, on Saturday, November 4th. The president, Mr. R. Chipperfield, J.P. took the chair, and the Southampton, Southsea, and Portsmouth Clubs were represented. The secretary's report and statement of accounts, the latter carrying forward a balance of three shillings and eightpence, were received and adopted. The constitution of the Association as one of individuals, under Rule 3, was amended, an Association of Clubs with an affiliation fee of sixpence per member, being substituted. It was unanimously resolved that the county join the competition for the Southern Counties Championship. Mr. Kenny resigned the office of secretary and treasurer, and Mr. F. J. H. Elwell, of Southampton, was unanimously elected his successor.

NORTH v. SOUTH: RETURN MATCH IN LONDON.—The necessary preliminary arrangements for this important match are proceeding most satisfactorily. The alternative date for play (April 7th, 1894) suggested by the South has been accepted, and the venue of the contest agreed upon. The match will be played in the Portman Rooms, Baker Street, W. At Birmingham, the play-room proved inadequate; in the forthcoming contest there will be ample space. The play-room at Birmingham was 85 feet by 35 feet. The Portman Rooms afford a playing space of at least 158 feet by 47 feet; contiguous with this is a fine room, 60 feet by 47 feet, which will be strictly reserved for players and officials until play begins. There is also another apartment for the use of the public, who will not be admitted into the play-room until the match has started. The number of admission tickets to be issued to the general public will be 400, the price of each ticket being 2/6.

Match: Bradford v. Manchester Athenæum.—The annual match between Manchester Athenæum and Bradford was played at the Bradford Liberal Club, on Saturday, November 25th. Each club was represented by 14 players and play began soon after four and ceased about eight o'clock, when three games were still unfinished. After some discussion it was decided that these positions should be submitted to Mr. S. Tinsley.

At six o'clock the teams sat down to tea, after which the president of the Bradford Club (Mr. R. Whitaker) extended a hearty welcome to the visitors, and Mr. E. Sutton, in responding, testified to the excellent feeling which had always existed between the players of Manchester and Bradford.

Of the eleven games finished Bradford won 5, Athenæum 4, and 2 were drawn.

Mr. James Mason informs us that his book *The Principles of Chess in Theory and Practice* will be on sale about December 12th. We have also seen a synopsis of the work which is divided into four sections:—I., Elements of Chess; II., General Principles; III., Combination; IV., Master play in the whole game. In addition to the necessary elementary instruction, the first section deals with the Theory of Kings and Pawns *v.* same (pp. 73-87), Queen *v.* Rook, Rook *v.* Bishop and Rook, Principles of various Endings, &c. Section II. treats of Time, Plan, Attack, Defence, &c. In section III. the principles are illustrated by fifty typical examples from the best modern chess. The fourth section is mainly an exposition of play in Master games in matches and tournaments of the highest class from 1881 to 1893, with notes exhibiting and expanding principles previously dealt with. The price is 2/9 post free. Readers of the *B.C.M.* who desire to have a copy of the work should send in their name to us without delay.

Lasker's clean score of thirteen won games and none lost or drawn, in the impromptu tournament, at New York, deserves somewhat more notice than we had space to give it last month. It is true that the majority of his opponents were of inferior calibre to what are called great masters, but to defeat such men as Albin, Showalter, Lee, Delmar, Taubenhaus, and

Pollock certainly was no mean achievement; and considering that the chief winner is not twenty-five years of age, his victory augurs for him in all probability a great future in the annals of chess. The championship match with Mr. Steinitz is now within easier reach of practical politics, but according to the latest advices, it is likely to come off not in New York, but Havana; for the rich and generous players of that city have asked the two masters on what terms they would come there to play the match, and it is said that both expressed their willingness to go if 2,500 dollars were offered them, to be divided in the proportion of 1,800 dollars to the winner, and 700 to the loser. It is further reported that these terms are certain to be accepted, and that the match will shortly be arranged.

The hon. secretary of the Craigside (Llandudno) Chess Union, Mr. A. Firth, Bryn-y-Bia, Llandudno, informs us that the second annual meeting will be held at the Craigside Hydro, beginning on Tuesday, December 26th. The tournament, which is restricted to players staying at the Hydro during the time of play, will consist of an open competition with three prizes, value £3 3s., £2 2s., and £1 1s.; and a handicap confined to members of the Union, to which the annual subscription is 5s. The entry fee is 5s. for the open tournament, and 2/6 for the handicap. In the handicap the prizes will be equal in value to double the entry fees. The time-limit will be twenty moves per hour, but no player will be obliged to play more than three games each day. The winner of the open event will have to play Mr. Porterfield Rynd, the holder of the Craigside Challenge Cup, value £10 10s., in accordance with the following conditions:—

1.—The Cup to be played for each year during Christmas week, and to become the absolute property of any player winning it three times in succession or four times altogether.

2.—After the first competition, the holder of the Trophy to stand out and play the winner of the first prize, the best of 3 games (draws not to count).

Match: Manchester v. Liverpool. The annual match between these important provincial clubs was played at the rooms of the Liverpool C.C., on Saturday, November 18th, and resulted in favour of the visitors by 5½ games to 4½. The play was witnessed by a goodly number of spectators, among whom were Mr. L. Zollner, of Newcastle; and Mr. I. M. Brown, of Leeds. A pleasing feature of the contest was the success of Messrs. Palmer and Valtuch, two very young players, who will be heard of in the future unless we are greatly mistaken. After the match the teams dined together. Full score:—

MANCHESTER.					LIVERPOOL.				
Mr. N. T. Miniati	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Cairns	...	...	...	0
Mr. G. W. Wright	...	...	...	½	Rev. Jno. Owen, M.A.	...	...	...	½
Mr. R. Marriott	...	...	...	0	Mr. M. Kaizer	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. Palmer	...	...	...	*1	Mr. A. Dod	...	...	...	*0
Mr. T. B. Wilson	...	...	...	½	Mr. S. Wellington	...	...	...	½
Mr. E. Chrimes	...	...	...	½	Mr. F. C. Howard	...	...	...	½
Mr. W. B. Shaw	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. Rutherford	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Grierison	...	...	...	0	Mr. G. Ferguson	...	...	...	1
Mr. W. McClelland	...	...	...	*0	Dr. Sugden	...	...	...	*1
Mr. V. L. Valtuch	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. Dod	...	...	...	0

Match: Liverpool v. Glasgow.—A match between these strong clubs was contested in the rooms of the Liverpool C.C., on Saturday, November 25th, and resulted in the defeat of the Scotchmen by $8\frac{1}{2}$ games to $4\frac{1}{2}$. After the match the annual dinner of the Liverpool Club took place, to which the visiting team were invited guests. At the invitation of Mr. Malcolm Guthrie, and by the courtesy of the committee of the Reform Club, the dinner was served in the spacious and handsome dining room of that institution. In the unavoidable absence of Mr. Cairns, the duties of the chair were ably fulfilled by Mr. Jas. Lister, J.P. A most enjoyable evening was spent; and with toasts, songs, stories, and genial speeches, the time passed all too quickly to the hour when votes of thanks to Mr. Lister and Mr. Guthrie brought the meeting to a close. Full score:—

LIVERPOOL.					GLASGOW.				
Rev. J. Owen ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. G. T. Barbier ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. J. Cairns ... ..	...	...	...	1	Mr. A. Hunter ... ..	...	...	...	0
Mr. M. Kaizer ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. Sheriff Spens ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Mr. A. Dod ... ..	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. Gilchrist ... ..	...	...	...	0
Mr. S. Wellington ... ..	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. D. Chambers ... ..	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. W. Rutherford ... ..	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. Tait ... ..	...	...	...	0
Mr. A. Rutherford ... ..	...	...	...	0	Mr. W. Seligman ... ..	...	...	...	1
Mr. G. Ferguson ... ..	...	...	...	*0	Mr. O. Fyfe ... ..	...	...	...	*1
Dr. Sugden ... ..	...	...	...	1	Mr. J. R. Longwill ... ..	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. Dodd ... ..	...	...	...	1	Mr. T. L. Whiteley ... ..	...	...	...	0
Mr. D. Powell ... ..	...	...	...	1	Mr. W. F. Murray ... ..	...	...	...	0
Mr. W. D. Price ... ..	...	...	...	0	Mr. C. M. Jonas ... ..	...	...	...	1
Mr. R. R. Kendall ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Mr. J. Russell ... ..	...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
$8\frac{1}{2}$					$4\frac{1}{2}$				

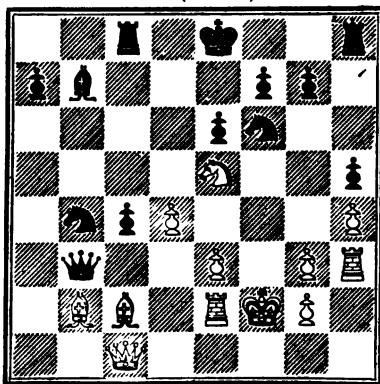
* Adjudicated.

The *Schachzeitung* quotes from a Russian paper the following graphic description of the St. Petersburg Club-rooms when the Tarrasch-Tschigorin match was being played:—"In the room one sees about forty men at the chess tables, but one could believe the room to be empty, so quiet is it; no noise, no gesticulations. The little room at the side where the match is going on is not to be trodden by any visitor, even though he possessed the silence of a Moltke and the stillness of a statue. The door which leads thence into the club-room stands open, but one may not approach it nearer than from one to two *arschin*, and longer than five seconds one must not remain. That, of course, suffices to get a picture of the field of battle. There sit both the combatants: one, a man in years, robust, sanguine, with a large beard already grey at the sides, that is M. J. Tschigorin; he is bent over the chess-board, with the most evident signs of strained mental activity on his face. The other is a young slim man, with reddish beard and gold spectacles; he sits pretty easily on his chair, and his eyes are calmly fixed on the chess-board, that is Dr. Tarrasch. Near the two players sits a formally petrified triumvirate: these are the three game witnesses, who in dumb immobility, with their eyes directed to the battle field, gaze at it as if benumbed. In the corner of the little room one sees the secretary of the club; he sits there just as immovable, and only comes to life when one of the players, after often hours-long consideration, makes a move. Then comes motion to him, and the move is forthwith recorded on the tables in the other rooms of the club. Here too the attention is chronic, and lasts nearly from mid-day to midnight."

GAME-ENDINGS.

Position in a tourney game at Frankfort, played in 1887, between the late Herr Bauer and Herr Mabillis.

BLACK (BAUER).

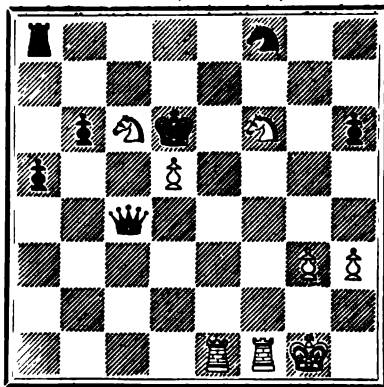


WHITE (MABILLIS).

Black continued 24..., Kt—Q 6 ch; 25 Kt×Kt, Kt—Kt 5 ch; 26 K—Kt sq, P×Kt; 27 B×Q, R×Q; 28 B×R, P×R; 29 B—Q 2, Castles; 30 B—B 4, R—Q B sq; 31 B×P, R—B 7; 32 B×Kt, P×B; and White resigned.

Pretty finish of a game at the Nuremburg Club, in which Dr. Tarrasch gave the odds of his Queen.

BLACK (SCHRÖDER).



WHITE (TARRASCH).

White played 1 Kt—K 4 ch, K×P (if K—B 2, 2 R—B 7 ch, Kt—Q 2; 3 R×Kt ch, &c.); 2 Kt—K 7 ch, K—Q 5; 3 Kt—B 5 ch, K—Q 6; 4 R—K 3 ch, K—B 7; 5 R—B 2 ch, K—Kt 8; 6 R—K sq ch, and mates in two more moves.

MATCH: TARRASCH *v.* TSCHIGORIN.—The great match at St. Petersburg is over, and the result was a drawn battle. By the conditions it was arranged that the first winner of ten games should be the victor, but that should the two scores stand at nine won games each, drawn games not being reckoned, the match should be broken off with honours equal. This issue actually came to pass, and if we take into account the closeness of the contest all through, and the unsatisfactory nature of a victory by a single game in a match of this length and importance, we think it was the best termination that could have been arrived at. It is remarkable that only four drawn games occurred in the match, and none at all till the tenth game. As to the quality of the play, it was in a large majority of the games of a high order, as might be expected from the reputation of the two combatants and their previous records, but there were some exceptions. In a few instances we meet with mistakes which must have been the result of over-strain and exhaustion; and a few of the games, though not spoiled by any blunder, were ordinary and dull, which may partly be accounted for by the constant repetition of the same two openings. This repetition was not, as far as we can learn, the fault of M. Tschigorin, for in all his previous matches he has ever been ready to play the open game, as he was in this match, and to adopt a variety of *débuts*. Dr. Tarrasch, however, of course played to win, and naturally adopted those openings which were most suited to his style, and which he thought would give him the greatest chance against an ingenious and attacking opponent. As regards then the two openings, the Ruy Lopez and the French, which were with one or two exceptions invariably chosen by Dr. Tarrasch, the chess world has acquired very little theoretical knowledge from the contest, the only novelty of any importance being the adoption of Q—K 2 by M. Tschigorin for the attack at the second move of the French game, which certainly did not warrant by its success any change in this direction from the ordinary book modes of attack. In order to prevent the same monotony in future matches, it has been suggested that the names of a certain number of openings be written on slips of paper, put into a bag, and played in the order in which they are drawn, each player taking the attack and defence once in each opening. This certainly would give liveliness and variety to great matches, but we fear the proposition is not likely to be favoured by players of Dr. Tarrasch's and the modern school. It is reported that the Moscow Chess Club has offered the two great masters very liberal terms if they will go there and play five more games with each other, and that the offer has been accepted.

YORKSHIRE COUNTY CHESS CLUB.—The eighth annual business meeting of the Y.C.C.C. was held at Leeds, on Thursday, November 9th, Mr. James White presiding. The financial statement showed cash in hand £11 3s. 3½d., total assets £21 3s. 3½d., liabilities *nil*. The report stated that seventy competitors, divided into four classes, had contested in the annual tournament, which was held at Bradford, in January last, under the auspices of the Bradford C.C. The prize-winners were as follows: class A, Mr. J. E. Hall, Bradford, and Mr. Seth Ward (junr.), Dewsbury; class B, Messrs. F. W. Elliott and J. W. C. Atkinson, Bradford; class C, Messrs. F. S. Wooler and J. Woodhead, Dewsbury; class D, Mr. J. Foulds, Brad-

ford, and Mr. L. Fletcher, Halifax. An invitation, given by the Sheffield and District Chess Association, to hold the next tournament in Sheffield, on January 20th, 1894, was accepted. The election of officers resulted as follows: The Rev. E. J. Huntsman and Colonel T. E. Vickers, Sheffield; Dr. J. Gordon Black, Harrogate; Alderman F. Priestman and Messrs. T. A. Guy, H. Muff, and W. A. Dewhirst, Bradford; Mr. John Rhodes, J.P., Mr. E. Woodhouse, J.P., and Messrs. J. W. Stringer and J. White, Leeds; Mr. Marmaduke Wyvill, Bournemouth; Messrs. J. H. Finlinson and T. Holliday, Huddersfield; Mr. W. Common, Halifax, and Mr. Seth Ward, Dewsbury; hon. sec., Mr. H. Clay, Bradford (re-elected); hon. treasurer, Mr. H. H. Waight, Halifax (re-elected); auditor, Mr. I. M. Brown, Leeds.

On Thursday, November 23rd, a meeting of the Committee was held at the Exchange Café, Market Street, Bradford, Mr. H. H. Waight in the chair. The chief business of the meeting was to arrange for the tournament at Sheffield; and on the motion of Mr. I. M. Brown it was decided to set apart the sum of £15 for prizes, which amount the local committee has the power to augment. It was also resolved, on the motion of the chairman, to give a donation of three guineas to the fund now being raised by the North to defray the expenses of its match against the South of England.

WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.—A meeting of the Committee of the W.Y.C.A. was held at the rooms of the Leeds Chess Club, on Monday, November 27th, for the purpose of balloting the order of play in the 1894 competitions for the Woodhouse Challenge Cup and the "Bradford Observer" Trophy. The chair was occupied by Mr. T. A. Guy, of Bradford, and representatives of the following clubs were present: Leeds, Bradford, Heckmondwike, Huddersfield, Woodlesford, Harrogate, Farsley, Wakefield, Bradford Y.M.C.A., Dewsbury, and Leeds Draughts and Chess Club. The hon. secretary (Mr. I. M. Brown) reported that five clubs had entered for the Cup contest, and ten for the Trophy. The ballot resulted as follows:—

CUP.

First Round, January 13th, 1894.
Bradford v. Heckmondwike, at Bradford.
Leeds v. Huddersfield, at Leeds.
Hull, a bye.

Second Round, February 3rd.
Huddersfield v. Hull, at a place mid-distant.
Heckmondwike v. Leeds, at Heckmondwike.
Bradford, a bye.

Third Round, February 17th.
Hull v. Leeds, at a place mid-distant.
Bradford v. Huddersfield, at Bradford.
Heckmondwike, a bye.

Fourth Round, March 3rd.
Hull v. Bradford, at a place mid-distant.
Huddersfield v. Heckmondwike, at Huddersfield.
Leeds, a bye.

Fifth Round, March 17th.
Heckmondwike v. Hull, at mid-distance.
Leeds v. Bradford, at Leeds.
Huddersfield, a bye.

TROPHY.

First Round, January 27th, 1894.
A—Burley-in-Wharfedale v. Bradford Y.M.C.A., at Burley.
B—Woodlesford v. Leeds Blenheim, at Woodlesford.
C—Bradford Liberal, a bye.
D—Harrogate, a bye.
E—Ilkley, a bye.
F—Leeds Draughts and Chess, a bye.
G—Dewsbury, a bye.
H—Farsley, a bye.

Second Round, February 10th.
I—Dewsbury v. Ilkley, at Dewsbury.
K—Farsley v. Leeds D. and C. at Farsley.
L—Harrogate v. winner of B, at Harrogate.
M—Bradford Liberal v. winner of A, at Bradford Liberal.

Third Round, February 24th.
N—Winner of K v. winner of L, at K.
O—Winner of I v. winner of M, at I.

Fourth Round, March 10th.
Winner of N v. winner of O, on neutral ground.

On the motion of the hon. treasurer (Mr. W. Rea) the sum of three guineas was voted to the Northern fund for defraying the expenses of the forthcoming national match. It was also decided that steps should be taken to ascertain the opinion of every club affiliated with the association with regard to a proposal brought forward by the chairman, that future competitions for the Cup and Trophy should be conducted on the League system. The proposal met with a very favourable reception, and a meeting will be held early in May, 1894, to finally decide what steps shall be taken in the matter.

LONDON.—The principal event of the London chess season is the contest in the "A" division of the London Chess League. This contest is now fairly on its way, and as the City of London Chess club is for the first time taking part in the fight, additional interest is taken in the competition. The first match in the contest was played on the 26th October, when the Athenæum and the Ludgate Circus met to try their respective strengths. The Athenæum was so unfortunate as to be deprived of the services of one of its players, and hence had to lose a game by default, a serious blow in a contest of such importance. Play was very slow all through, and when time was called only six games had been determined, leaving thirteen games for adjudication by Mr. Gunsberg, who acted as umpire. After he had performed his formidable task, a perfectly level score was shown, each side being ten; the match was therefore drawn. The increasing number of unfinished games in matches is really becoming a serious matter. Who has not heard of Sir John Falstaff's "half-penny worth of bread to this intolerable quantity of sack," and how it was termed "monstrous"; and surely no more fitting term can be applied to such a case as this, where thirteen games are left unfinished, against six played out. With thirteen games to adjudicate upon, in a very limited time, the result of such a match is practically almost a toss up, and the results so attained can never be anything but most unsatisfactory. What steps should be taken to prevent this growing evil of playing to the call of time is now a prominent topic of discussion in metropolitan chess circles. The best solution of the difficulty seems to be a quicker time-limit; the rate of play to be regulated by clocks or sand-glasses.

On the 31st October, the second match in the competition was played, the contestants being the youthful Bohemians and the City News room, with the result that the younger club was victorious, the score being Bohemians 11, City News-room 9. On the 15th November, the third match was played, the clubs engaged being those old rivals the Athenæum and the North London. Once again the play was very slow, for after two hours' play only five games had been finished, yielding to each club $2\frac{1}{2}$ points. By ten o'clock, however, the results of other five games had been recorded, and it was seen that the Athenæum was a little a-head; when Mr. Gunsberg had finished his adjudication, Athenæum was declared the victor by 11 to 9.

On the 16th November the City of London played their first match in this contest, their opponents being Ludgate Circus. The City had hitherto been an unknown factor in these competitions, and speculation was

therefore rife as to what the result would be. The City team looked a strong one, and a general opinion existed that they had a comparatively easy task before them. This, however, proved not to be the case when actual hostilities were fairly begun, for some of the strongest of the City men had to "bite the dust," notably Mr. Anger who was defeated by Mr. Fazan, Mr. Mocatta who lost to Mr. Curnock, and Mr. Stevens who lost to Mr. Howell. The Ludgate Circus men held their own bravely, and at ten o'clock were leading by one game. Mr. Gunsberg's adjudication, however, put a different complexion on the matter, and the City finally won a hard fought match by 11 games to Ludgate Circus 9. Full score:—

CITY OF LONDON.					LUDGATE CIRCUS.				
Mr. J. Physick ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. J. Evans ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. S. J. Stevens ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. Howell ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. Mocatta ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. Curnock ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. F. Anger ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. S. Fazan ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. T. C. Gibbons ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. S. Smith ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. E. Vyse ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. L. Lasak ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. B. M. Smith ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. P. Howell ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. Moulds ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. P. Philpott ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. C. J. Woon ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. Riola ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. M. Eklund ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. T. H. Moore ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. J. Knight ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. H. Cole ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. W. J. Ingoldsby ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. W. Fisher ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. Hamburger ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. C. Goodchild ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. Jones ... ..	...	...	...	...	Rev. Hamilton ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. P. C. Kup ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. C. Smith ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. C. G. Cutler ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. R. Paul ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. G. C. Evans ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. T. Bolt ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. A. Smith ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. Smith ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. Jacobs ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. D. Hum ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. B. Schwann ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. D. Child ... ..	...	...	...	...

11

9

The same evening the Bohemians and the Metropolitan also played a match in the same competition, the result being that the Metropolitan scored 12½ to the Bohemians 7½. Full score:—

METROPOLITAN.					BOHEMIANS.				
Mr. R. Loman ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. E. Tietjen ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. C. R. Hoon ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. G. Willet ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. M. Jackson ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. H. C. Hill ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. L. Cowen ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. Taylor ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. F. Lowe ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. A. Flynn ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. S. Leonard ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. E. J. Huttley ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. J. A. Huckvale ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. Kilmister ... ..	...	...	...	...
Dr. E. G. Thomas ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. G. Frankland ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. R. Cope ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. E. Cresswell ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. T. Keliher ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. C. Bell ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. Challis ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. W. Liversage ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. R. P. Michell ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. S. Read ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. E. Delmar ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. W. P. Hill ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. G. J. Clarke ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. B. Macpherson ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. H. Heritage ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. J. W. Sponer ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. P. Matthews ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. L. C. Whitefield ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. Morton Smith ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. A. R. Malles ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. T. E. Webb ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. F. R. Dinnis ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. G. E. Morrison ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. M. Beyfus ... ..	...	...	...	...
Mr. P. Healey ... ..	...	...	...	...	Mr. C. Schulz ... ..	...	...	...	...

12½

7½

On the 27th November, another match was played, the opposing clubs being the Ludgate Circus and the North London. Play was again of a somewhat slow character, and after two and a half hours only six games were finished, and when time was called only eleven games had been completed, the score being Ludgate Circus 7, North London 4. The adjudication of the remaining nine games proved disastrous to the North Londoners; the final score being Ludgate Circus 13, North London 7.

The last contest of the month was played on 28th November, when the Athenæum and the City News-room met. The Athenæum was the favourite at starting, and at the top boards they did very well, but at the lower boards they were not able to hold their own. The City News-room finally won after a keen contest, the score being City News-room 11, Athenæum 9. Score:—

"A" DIVISION LONDON CHESS LEAGUE COMPETITION.

Play up to 30th November.

	Athenæum.	Bohemians.	City of London.	City News-room.	Ludgate Circus.	Metropolitan.	North London.
Athenæum	—	—	—	0	1	—	1
Bohemians	—	—	—	1	—	0	—
City of London	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
City News-room	1	0	—	—	—	—	—
Ludgate Circus	1	—	0	—	—	—	1
Metropolitan	—	1	—	—	—	—	—
North London	0	—	—	—	0	—	—

During the month the following matches have been played in the contest in the "B" division of the League:—Ibis beat Post Office by 10½ to 1½; Sydenham and Forest Hill beat Chelsea by 7 to 5, but lost to Lee by 6½ to 5½; Lee also beat Civil Service Rifles by 9 to 3, but lost to Hampstead by 9½ to 2½; Hampstead played Amethyst with the result Hampstead 6, Amethyst 5, and 1 game left for adjudication.

On the 2nd November a friendly match was played between North London and the Metropolitan, the result being a draw, each side scoring 10 games. The play was of a much more rapid character than some recent matches between leading clubs, and only one game was left for adjudication. It is to be noted that this match was not one in the League contest, and this to some extent may account for the acceleration in speed of play.

A most interesting contest took place at the Metropolitan Chess Club, on the 18th November, when a team of twenty-three players of the first class of the club played a like team of the third, yielding the odds of Kt at each board. The result was the complete overthrow of the odds-receivers, who only secured 3 wins and 3 draws, the final score being: First-class players 18½, Third-class players 4½.

A Handicap Tournament is in progress at the British Chess Club.

The gallant stand made by M. Tschigorin against the redoubtable Dr. Tarrasch has greatly delighted the many friends the Russian player has in London, and the draw which he brought about was very popular. The chivalrous way in which Tschigorin played all through the match has been much admired; whilst Dr. Tarrasch's persistent holding to such openings as the "French" and the "Ruy," has been unfavourably commented upon.

M. S. Alapin (of St. Petersburg), the celebrated Russian player, is on a visit to this country, and has several times visited the British Chess Club of which he is an honorary member.

The united Lancashire Clubs have proposed a match 25 a-side against the united London Clubs to be played in London during Whitsun-week. Mr. T. H. Moore, league secretary, has the matter in hand and has already received favourable replies from the British, Ludgate Circus, North London, and St. George's Clubs, but has not yet heard from the City and the Metropolitan but fully expects these will also be favourable and that the match will duly come off.

Although some difficulty was at first experienced in securing a suitable room for the return North v. South match in London on 7th April, all is now settled satisfactorily.

As to the more social side of the gathering, this is being well looked after, and no efforts are being spared to give the Northern visitors a warm welcome. Mr. George Newnes, M.P., has accepted the chairmanship of the London reception committee, which also includes Mr. Atherton Jones, M.P., Mr. J. Bryn-Roberts, M.P., and representatives of all the principal clubs of the metropolis. A meeting of this committee was held on 18th November, at the British Chess Club, under the presidency of Rev. W. Wayte, when additions were made to the roll of the committee. It was stated that Mr. Newnes had made a generous proposal for the entertainment of the players and officials of the match. Mr. Hoffer was requested to confer with Mr. Newnes as to the best way of carrying the suggestion into effect, and to express to him the thanks of the committee. There is every prospect that the affair will be a big success.

SCOTLAND.—In the beginning of November, Mr. Blackburne spent a week in Glasgow, and during his visit he gave several simultaneous exhibitions with all his usual success. His opponents were at times over twenty in number, and included some of the strongest of Glasgow players, of whom very few succeeded in winning or even drawing their games. His blindfold exhibitions too were completely successful, no player securing a win, although one or two managed to draw. In one of his blindfold games at the Glasgow Chess Club, Mr. Blackburne announced a mate in eight moves, a feat that was greeted with well-merited applause. Perhaps, however, the most interesting and instructive feature of his visit was the simultaneous playing of three games against several strong players in consultation. The visit of the great master was greatly appreciated, and has given chess the impetus it requires so early in the season. After leaving Glasgow, Mr. Blackburne proceeded to Edinburgh, where he spent a few days at the rooms of the Edinburgh Chess Club.

The enterprising "Burns" Club has again showed, by defeating a strong "scratch" team of the Glasgow Club, that, though informal in constitution it is strong in chess talent; while the 2nd team of the Glasgow Club has successfully opened its season by defeating Cambuslang by 6½ games to 4½, and Kilmarnock by 11½ to 2½. The Hamilton Club, on Wednesday, the 22nd ult., played the Uddingston Club, at Hamilton, victory resting with the home team by 10 games to 5.

On the evening of Saturday, the 11th ult., Mr. John Russell gave a simultaneous performance in the rooms of the Glasgow Central Chess Club, when out of ten games played he succeeded in winning eight, an excellent record, considering the strength of some of his opponents. On the following Saturday, M. Barbier, honorary president of the Bridgeton Club, played twelve of its members simultaneously. The Glasgow champion offered the odds of Kt to each of his opponents and, notwithstanding the difficulty of the conditions, made a highly creditable score, although in some cases the odds proved too heavy.

During the early part of November, a new chess column was started in the *Weekly Scotsman*, under the editorship of Mr. D. Forsyth, secretary of the Scottish Chess Association.

Edinburgh Chess Club.—The annual general meeting of this club was held in the Club-rooms, 31, York Place, on 30th October. After hearing satisfactory reports from the treasurer and secretary, the following office-bearers were elected for the ensuing year, viz.: president, Mr. W. W. Robertson; vice-presidents, Mr. D. Y. Mills and Mr. D. Forsyth; members of the council, Mr. G. P. Galloway, Mr. C. S. Rankine Simson, Dr. C. Kennedy, and Mr. R. Macaulay; treasurer, Mr. James Pringle; librarian, Mr. James Campbell; and secretary, Mr. D. M. Latta.

OBITUARY.

We regret to notice that during the past month Scotland has lost one of her oldest chess players, and one of her most generous patrons of the game, in the person of Mr. D. E. Outram.

Mr. Outram was the oldest surviving member of the Glasgow Chess Club, with which his name has been associated since 1840, and of which for several years he was honorary president. He was the donor of the "Outram" cup, the handsome trophy which forms the championship of the Glasgow Chess Club, and which is a lasting memorial of his generosity, though only one of the many tokens by which he indicated the deep interest he always felt in Scottish chess. For some years he has ceased to take an active part in the game, but at one time he was a keen player and one of the earliest opponents of the now brilliant player, Sheriff Spens. The Glasgow and Hillhead Clubs, with both of which he was so long and so intimately connected, showed their appreciation of his loss by sending messages of condolence and sympathy to Mrs. Outram and family. Mr. Outram was one of the most respected citizens of Glasgow, and his loss will be mourned by many in all classes of the community.

 TO OUR READERS.

With the issue of the present number of the *British Chess Magazine*, its editorship will pass into the hands of its present manager, Mr. Isaac M. Brown. The change is, in fact, a nominal one only, as owing to the increasing pressure of business, the present editor has for some months been compelled to relegate much of the work to others. He desires now to acknowledge the help he has received, and in taking a less prominent position on the staff, to bespeak for his successor the same kindness and consideration which have so generally been accorded to him.

 CHRISTMAS NUMBER OF THE *B.C.M.*

In our issue of July last, we stated our intention to publish a Christmas Number of the *B.C.M.*, and we have much pleasure in announcing that the "Extra Special" will be ready on *December 20th*.

The number will comprise nearly eighty pages of chess matter, suitable for the festive season, including Special Articles, Stories, Poems, Puzzles, Problems (a splendid collection), Games, Autographs, Conundrums, &c., &c.

Among the contributors are Mrs. W. J. Baird, Mrs. Miron J. Hazeltine, Professor Tomlinson ("Captain Robinson, of the Merchant Service, and of the Twiddleton Chess Club," Illustrated), Mr. Charles A. Gilberg, Mr. Jos. Ney Babson, Mr. B. G. Laws, Mr. E. Freeborough ("Imagination in Chess-Dom"), Mr. J. G. Cunningham, Mr. W. H. K. Pollock ("American Chess Clubs I have visited"), Mr. George Hume, Mr. S. Tinsley, and others.

Being uniform with our ordinary issue, the number will be suitable for binding with the current volume.

The price will be 1/3, which may be remitted with *B.C.M.* subscription for 1894. Postal orders to be made payable to I. M. Brown.

 ANSWERS TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A Chess Student.—We will reply to you by post.

J. Nicholson.—Thanks for game, which shall receive attention.

H.P.H.—Many thanks for the particulars asked for. We will refer to the club in our next.

Bibliophile.—Yes, several. *Cochrane's*,



MATCH: TARRASCH v. TSCHIGORIN.

GAME No. 1, 190.

Eighth game of the match.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
TSCHIGORIN.

BLACK.
TARRASCH.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 Q—K 2 ? | 2 P—Q B 4 |
| 3 P—K Kt 3 | 3 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 B—K 2 |
| 5 Kt—Q B 3 | 5 Q—B 2 |

.....This does not turn out very well. Black's development as in preceding games seems preferable.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 6 Kt—R 3 | 6 P—Q R 3 |
| 7 Kt—B 4 | |

The object appears to be to prevent ..., P—Q 4, thus profiting by the ineffective situation of the adverse Queen.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 8 Q—Q sq | 7 Kt—Q 5 |
| 9 P—Q 3 | 8 Kt—K B 3 |
| | 9 P—Q Kt 4 |

.....Successful advance in this quarter is evidently less likely than in former cases, and yet there is hardly anything better.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 10 Castles | 10 B—Kt 2 |
| 11 B—K 3 | 11 R—Q B sq |
| 12 P—Q R 4 | |

A good move. Whether Black pushes on or not the power of these Pawns becomes less. As matters go, White secures a good post for his Knight at Q B 4.

- | |
|-------------|
| 12 P—Kt 5 |
| 13 Kt—Kt sq |
| 13 P—K 4 |

.....With this his position is weakened, because P—K B 4, some time or other, will give his antagonist an important open file. Probably the idea was that the latter could not play Kt—Q 5 without losing the Pawn, or being compelled to defend by P—Q B 3 and P—Q B 4. But even so, the move ..., P—K 4 would be doubtful. 13 .., P—Q 3 seems better. If 14 .., Kt x Kt, and 15 .., Q—Q 3, then White could defend as above, and the Black Bishop at Kt 2 would be shut up for some time, with a general tendency of affairs to go against him. This is perhaps the only game, so far, in which seriously faulty strategy can be attributed to Dr. Tarrasch.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 14 Kt—Q 5 | 14 B x Kt |
| 15 P x B | 15 Q—Q 3 ? |
| 16 Kt—Q 2 | |

Indirectly but forcibly maintaining the Pawn. For if 16 .., Kt x P; 17 Kt—B 4, Q—K 3; 18 Q B x Kt, followed by 19 B x Kt, winning at least the exchange.

- | |
|--------------|
| 16 Q—B 2 |
| 17 Kt—B 4 |
| 17 P—K R 4 ? |
| 18 P—B 4 ! |
| 18 Kt—B 4 |

.....This Knight is in trouble, and in other respects Black has now a very inferior game.

19 B—Q 2 19 P × P
20 B × B P 20 P—Q 3
21 Q—K 2 21 R—Q sq

.....Perhaps the Knight should have returned to Q 5, to remain there until driven off by the Pawn. At its present post it is in danger of attack from movement of either of White's Bishops.

22 Q R—K sq 22 K—B sq
23 P—B 3 23 P—R 4 ?
24 B—Q 2 24 P × P
25 P × P 25 Kt—R 3
26 Kt × R P

This piece goes into stronger play than ever, taking a valuable Pawn on the way. On its merits, nothing can save Black's game now.

26 Q Kt Kt sq
27 R—K sq
28 Q—Q 2
29 P—R 5
30 P—Kt 4 30 Kt × Kt P

.....30..., Q × P would be equally bad, as, after the exchange, Kt × B and B × P would win for White. If 30..., P—R 6, then 31 B—B 3, and afterwards perhaps P—Kt 5, B—Kt 4, &c., and the pressure would be irresistible. But 30..., B—Q sq would prolong the contest.

31 B—R 3 ! 31 Q Kt—B 3
32 B—Kt 5 32 R—R 4
33 Q B × Kt 33 P × B
34 Q × Kt 34 Resigns.
.....For if 34..., R—Kt 4, then 35 Q × R, &c.

GAME No. 1, 191.

Ninth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS MASON.

WHITE. BLACK.
TARRASCH. TSHIGORIN.

1 P—K 4 1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3 2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5 3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles 4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4 5 P—Q R 3
6 B—R 4 6 P—Q Kt 4
7 B—Kt 3 7 P—Q 4
8 P × P 8 B—K 3

.....Compare previous games in which Kt—K 2 is played at this point.

9 P—B 3

To preserve the Bishop. Both parties keep to old and well tried lines. 9 B—K 3 is also a good move.

9 B—Q B 4
10 Q Kt—Q 2 10 Castles
11 B—B 2 11 Kt × Kt

.....Supporting the Knight, by 11..., P—B 4 gives rise to complications. This is safer, as the passed Pawn would most likely prove troublesome in the end, the probabilities being against anything like a compensating attack meanwhile.

12 Q × Kt 12 Kt—K 2
13 Kt—Kt 5 13 Kt—Kt 3
14 Q—K 2

Exchanging, so as to double the Pawn, would probably lead to a draw. If, for example, 14 B × Kt, R P × B; 15 Q—B 4, B—K 2; 16 Kt × B, P × Kt; 17 Q—Kt 4, K—B 2, and Black can hold his own, while the open files may easily go in his favour.

14 Q—Q 2
15 B—K 3

15 Q—R 5, P—R 3; 16 Kt × P, Q × Kt; 17 B × Kt, B × P+, &c., would tend to equality. Or, in this, 16..., Kt—K 2; 17 Kt × P+, P × Kt; 18 B × P, and it becomes a question between the piece and the Pawns. Actually, perhaps, the latter should be taken for choice.

15 B—K Kt 5
16 Q—Q 3 16 B × B
17 Q × B 17 P—R 3

.....It would be better to oppose Bishops, though the text move is a very natural one in the circumstances. White now rid's himself of a Pawn which might be a source of weakness in the ending.

18 P—K 6 ! 18 P x P
19 Kt x P ! 19 Q x Kt
.....If 19...., K R—K sq,
then 20 Kt—B 5, and, whether Queens
remained or not, the draw would be
equally probable. 20 B x Kt would
however be bad for White,—19...., K
R—K sq ; 20 B x Kt, R x B ; 21 Q—
Q 3, B—K 7 ; 22 Q—B 2, B x R ; 23
B—B 5, B—K 7, and will keep at
least the exchange, R—K sq being
answered by ..., B—Q 6.

20 Q x Q ch 20 B x Q
21 B x Kt 21 P—B 4

.....Black may have had
some idea of winning, else of course
21...., B—B 4 should be his move now.
Certainly he has a majority of Pawns
on the Queen side, but the chance of
its coming to much good is slight.

22 K R—K sq 22 R—B 3
23 B—R 5 23 R—Q sq
24 R—K 5 24 K—B sq

.....An unfortunate manœuvre,
as it puts the King in a mating position.
Either 24...., B—B 2 or 24...., P—Kt 3 ;
and, afterwards, ..., K R—Q 3 ; and,
perhaps, ..., P—Q 5 would have given
him a fine game ; ..., R—Q 2 to be
played when or if necessary to stop
R—K 7.

25 Q R—K sq 25 R—Q 3
26 P—K B 4

The Black Bishop cannot move
because of R—K 8+, and mate ; con-
sequently there is much force in this.
All the play is carried on with exem-
plary accuracy by Dr. Tarrasch.

26 P—Kt 3
27 B x P ! 27 R x B
28 P—B 5 28 R—K B 3

.....He should have taken
the Pawn. After this slip his game is
practically a losing one.

29 P x B 29 K—K 2
30 R—Q sq ! 30 K R x P
31 Q R x P 31 Q R x R
32 R x R 32 R—K 7
33 R x P 33 R x P
34 R—B 6 34 R x P
35 R x K R P 35 P—R 4
36 P—R 4 36 P—R 5
37 R—R 6 37 R—Q B 7
38 R—R 5 38 K—B 3
39 R x Kt P 39 R x P
40 K—R 2 40 K—Kt 3
41 R—Q R 5 41 P—R 6
42 P—Kt 3 42 R—B 7 ch
43 K—R 3 43 R—R 7

.....Another error—which,
however, merely hastens the end. On
principle the Rook should be kept free,
and not posted in front of his Pawn, as
here. In any case the White Pawns
would gradually advance, with the aid
of Rook and King, until Black would
be obliged to abandon his Pawn to
prevent mate or Queening. The end-
ing is instructive, but presents no real
difficulty to the superior force.

44 K—Kt 4 44 R—R 8
45 R—R 6 ch 45 K—B 2
46 K—Kt 5 46 P—R 7
47 P—Kt 4 47 K—K 2
48 R—R 7 ch 48 K—K sq
49 P—R 5 49 K—B sq
50 P—R 6 50 R—Q Kt 8
51 R x P 51 K—Kt sq
52 R—R 8 ch 52 K—R 2
53 R—R 7 ch 53 K—R sq
54 R—K B 7 54 R—Kt 4 ch
55 K—Kt 6 55 R—Kt 3 ch
56 R—B 6 56 R—Kt sq
57 P—Kt 5 57 R—R sq
58 R—B 5 58 K—Kt sq
59 R—Q 5 59 R—Kt sq
60 K—R 5 60 R—R sq
61 P—Kt 6 61 K—R sq
62 R—K B 5 62 K—K Kt sq
63 P—Kt 7 ch 63 Resigns



GAME No. 1, 192.

Tenth game of the match.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. TSHIGORIN.	BLACK. TARRASCH.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 3
2 Q—K 2?	2 B—K 2
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q 4
4 P—Q 3	4 Kt—K B 3
5 P—K Kt 3	5 Castles
6 B—Kt 2	6 Kt—B 3

.....Judging from this, and his next move, Dr. Tarrasch seems content with an even open game against his adversary's peculiar attack in the *French*; or it may be he merely desired a respite from the labour of early struggling for a winning advantage on the Queen side, at the risk of finding himself exhausted in the face of subsequent complications elsewhere. Otherwise his treatment of the opening is not particularly satisfactory as an improvement upon that adopted in the beginning of the match.

7 Kt—B 3	7 P—K 4
8 P×P	8 Kt×P
9 Kt×Kt	9 Q×Kt
10 Castles	10 B—K Kt 5
11 R—K sq!	11 P—B 3

.....To support the Pawn endangered by White's preceding R—K sq.

12 B—Q 2	12 Q—Q 2
13 Q—K 4	13 K—R sq
14 B—B 3	14 B—Q B 4
15 Q—Q B 4	15 B—Kt 3
16 Kt—R 4	16 B—K 3

17 Q—R 4	17 Q R—Q sq
18 Q R—Q sq	18 Q—B sq!
19 Q—K 4	

It would be bad play to take the Pawn. *E.g.*, 19 B×Kt, P×B; 20 Q×B P, B—Q 4; 21 Q—R 4, P—Kt 4!; 22 Kt—Kt 2, Q—R 6; 23 R—K 4, P—K B 4; 24 B×P+, K—Kt sq; and should win. Aside from this, the Bishop is such a strongly defensive piece, in the position, that to part with it would be unwise.

20 Q—B 5	19 B—Q 4
21 Q—K 4	20 B—K 3
22 Q—B 5	21 B—Q 4
23 Q—K 4	22 B—K 3
24 R—Q 2	23 Q—Q 2
	24 B—Q 4

.....A draw naturally results from these exchanges. If 24..., P—Kt 4; 25 Kt—B 3, B—Q 4; White would play 26 Q—K 2,—not 26 Q—Q R 4, as that would lose a piece by 26..., B×Kt, and 27..., Kt—Q 5!. The advance of the Pawn would be very dangerous, and there appears no other way in which Black could hope to make an impression.

25 Q×B	25 Q×Q
26 B×Q	26 R×B
27 Kt—B 5	27 K R—Q sq
28 Q R—K 2	28 P—Kt 3
29 Kt—K 3	29 Q R—Q 2
30 K—Kt 2	30 B—Q 5
31 R—Q Kt sq	31 K—Kt 2

Drawn.

One of the very few easy games in the match.

GAME No. 1, 193.

Eleventh game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE. TARRASCH.	BLACK. TSHIGORIN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 K Kt—B 3	2 Q Kt—B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 P—Q R 3

4 B—R 4	4 Kt—B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—Q 3?
6 B×Kt	

See remarks on previous games, in which the mode of play here initiated is suggested. The double Pawn is a

distinct drawback to Black in the position soon arising.

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 6 P × B | |
| 7 P—Q 4 | 7 Kt—Q 2 |
| 8 P × P | 8 P × P |
| 9 B—K 3 | 9 B—Q 3 |
| 10 Castles | 10 Castles |
| 11 Q—Q 2 | 11 Q—K 2 |
| 12 Kt—Q R 4 | |

White's general object should be to bring about a Pawn ending, and, for this, great complications unless clearly advantageous should be avoided. This seems a move in the right direction, the intention being to fix the Queen side Pawns and await further developments. But it would perhaps be better to play the Knight over to the King side to meet probable attack from ..., P—K B 4, &c., reserving operations against the broken Pawns until a later stage.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 12 R—Kt sq | |
| 13 P—Q Kt 3 | 13 B—Kt 2 |

.....For now ..., Kt—Kt 3 would almost compel the undoubling of the Pawns; and ..., P—K B 4 could follow with a fine attacking position. The plan of attack chosen by Black is neither so obvious nor so forcible as that based upon the opening of the Bishop file, but it proves intensely interesting

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 14 P—B 4 | 14 Q R—Q sq |
| 15 Q—R 5 | 15 P—Q B 4! |
| 16 P—Q Kt 4 | |

With great difficulty White wins a Pawn. This whole policy of acquisition, originating at move 12, considering the strain involved, is doubtful.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 16 Q—K 3! | |
| 17 P × P | 17 B—K 2 |
| 18 Kt—Q 2 | 18 Kt—B 3 |
| 19 P—B 3 | 19 R—Q 6 |
| 20 K R—K sq | 20 K R—Q sq |
| 21 Q R—Kt sq | 21 B—B 3 |
| 22 Kt—Kt 2 | 22 Q R—Q 2 |
| 23 Q R—B sq | 23 Kt—R 4 |
| 24 Kt—Q sq | 24 Kt—B 5! |
| 25 B × Kt | 25 P × B |
| 26 Kt—Kt 3 | 26 B—K R 5 |
| 27 Kt—B 2 | 27 Q—R 3! |
| 28 R—B 2 | 28 Q—Kt 3 |
| 29 Q—B 3 | 29 Q—R 4 |

.....The object of this is of course to indirectly prevent R—Q 2.

- | | |
|----------|--|
| 30 P—K 5 | |
|----------|--|

Letting in the Bishop, and a very dangerous move. But where is the alternative?

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 30 Q—Kt 3 | |
| 31 R—Q 2? | 31 B × P! |
| 32 Q × B | 32 R × R |
| 33 Kt × R | 33 R × Kt |
| 34 R—K B sq | 34 P—R 3 |

.....A good precaution, providing against accidental mate, and leaving him free to pursue his attack as advisable.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 35 Q × P | 35 B—Kt 4 |
| 36 Q—B 3 | 36 B—K 2 |
| 37 K—R sq? | 37 R × P |
| 38 Kt—Q 3 | |

These moves of the Knight do no good. It should rather go to K 4 and Kt 3 for defence of the King from action of adverse Queen, and to relieve his own of the necessity of guarding K—Kt 2.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 38 B—Kt 4 | |
| 39 Kt—Kt 4 | 39 R—Kt 7 |
| 40 Kt—Q 5 | 40 P—Q B 3 |
| 41 Kt—B 3? | 41 R—Kt 6! |
| 42 R—Q sq | 42 K—R 2 |

.....White's 42 R—Q sq was no doubt intended to prevent 42..., B—Q 7, but it does not. Also, 42..., Q—B 7 should win easily for Black.

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 43 P—R 3 | 43 B—K 2 |
| 44 R—Q 3 | 44 B × P |
| 45 Kt—K 4 | 45 R—Kt 8 ch |
| 46 K—R 2 | 46 B—Kt 8 ch |
| 47 K—R sq | 47 B—Q 5 ch |
| 48 K—R 2 | 48 B × P ch |
| 49 P—Kt 3 | 49 R—Kt 7 ch |
| 50 K—Kt sq | 50 P—K B 4 |
| 51 Kt—B 5 | 51 P—Q R 4 |
| 52 Kt—Q 7! | 52 B—B 2 |

.....M. Tschigorn here, it may be truly said, "throws away a won game." The correct play was of course 52..., B—Q 3. If then 53 Q × P, the reply would be 53..., P—B 5; with an irresistible attack if 54 Q × B; for then would follow 54..., R—Kt 8+ and 55..., P × P+ or 55..., Q—K 5+, &c. If 53 P—B 5, B—K 2; 54 R (or Q)—K 3, then again would the advance of the Pawn prevent the capture of the Bishop. For example: 53..., B—K 2; 54 R—K 3, P—B 5; 55 R × B?, Q—Kt 8+; 56 Q—B sq, Q—B 7; winning without difficulty.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 53 Kt—B 8 ch | 53 Resigns |
|--------------|------------|

GAME No. 1,194.

Twelfth game of the match.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.

BLACK.

TSCHIGORIN.

TARRASCH.

- | | |
|------------|---------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 Q—K 2 ? | 2 B—K 2 |
| 3 P—Q Kt 3 | 3 P—Q 4 |
| 4 B—Kt 2 | 4 B—B 3 |
| 5 P—K 5 | |

It should be pretty clear by this time that the Russian champion's innovation 2 Q—K 2, is upon the whole not to be commended. All the good main play and tolerable variations can be equally well carried on with the move of the Queen omitted.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 6 Q—Kt 4 | 5 B—K 2 |
| 7 K Kt—R 3 | 6 B—B sq |
| 8 P—K B 4 | 7 P—Q B 4 |
| 9 P—Q R 3 | 8 Q Kt—B 3 |
| 10 Q—R 5 | 9 Kt—R 3 |
| 11 Kt—B 3 | 10 Q—Kt 3 |
| | 11 Kt—Q 5 |

.....Effective, apparently, in this instance, as indeed in most others.

- 12 R—B sq
- The immediate retreat of the Queen seems preferable. Again the opening goes in favour of the defence.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 13 Q—Q sq | 12 P—B 5 |
| | 13 B—Q 2 |
-But ..., P×P should have been played here. E.g., 13..., P×P; 14 Kt—R 4, Kt×P+; 15 Q×Kt, P×Q; 16 Kt×Q, P×Kt; 17 R×P. B—Q 2, &c., with the better game. White is now able to force exchanges, securing himself against numerical loss.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 14 Kt—K 2 | 14 K Kt—B 4 |
| 15 B×Kt | 15 Kt×B |
| 16 P×P | 16 Kt×Kt |
| 17 B×Kt | 17 P×P |
| 18 B×P | 18 R—B sq |
| 19 B—Q 3! | 19 B×P |
| 20 R—Q Kt sq | 20 Q—B 2 |
| 21 Castles | 21 B—K 2 |
| 22 Q—Kt 4 | 22 P—K Kt 3 |

.....This is justified. Evidently to Castle would be too dangerous; and the defence of the Pawn in any other way would not be good.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 23 Q—Kt 3 | 23 P—Q R 4 |
| 24 K—R sq | 24 P—R 5 |
| 25 Kt—B 2 | |

The Knight goes over to strengthen the barricade against the passed Pawn. The attack, such as it is, now becomes permanently transferred to Black.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 26 Kt—Q sq | 25 B—Q B 3 |
| 27 Kt—B 3 | 26 P—R 6 |
| 28 Q—K sq | 27 R—R sq |
| 29 Q—K 2 | 28 Q—Q 2 |
| | 29 Castles |

.....In this place Castling is of course perfectly safe, the only possibility of successful attack being P—B 5, which is out of the question.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 30 B—B 4 | 30 K R—Q sq |
| 31 Q R—Q sq | 31 Q—Q 5 |
| 32 B—Kt 3 | 32 R—R 4 |
| 33 Kt—R 2 | 33 B—Q Kt 4 |
| 34 P—Q 3 | 34 B—Q B 3 |
| 35 P—B 3 | 35 Q—Q 2 |
| 36 Q—Q B 2 | 36 P—Q Kt 4 |
| 37 P—Q 4 | 37 B—Q 4 |
| 38 Q R—Kt sq | 38 B—Kt 2 |
| 39 K R—Q sq | 39 Q—B 3 |
| 40 Q—Q 2 | 40 Q R—R sq |
| 41 R—K sq | 41 K—R sq |
| 42 B—B 2 | 42 Q—Q 2 |
| 43 B—Q 3 | 43 B—Q B 3 |
| 44 B—K 4 | |

Playing for the draw, and there is really nothing else to be done.

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 45 R×B | 44 B×B |
| 46 K R—K sq | 45 Q—Q 4 |
| 47 K R—Q sq | 46 Q—B 5 |
| 48 K—Kt sq | 47 K R—Q Kt sq |
| 49 R—K B sq | 48 R—Kt sq |

So as to push on, in case of ..., P—Kt 4. At this stage neither party could fairly expect anything more than a draw, and it is agreed to by repetition of moves.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 50 K R—Q sq | 49 K R—Kt sq |
| 51 R—K B sq | 50 R—Kt sq |
| | 51 K R—Kt sq |

Drawn.
Digitized by Google

GAME No. 1, 195.

Eighth game of the match.

French Defence.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

- | WHITE. | | BLACK. | |
|-------------|--|----------------|--|
| Mr. CRANE. | | Mr. WALLACE. | |
| 1 P—K 4 | | 1 P—K 3 | |
| 2 P—Q 4 | | 2 P—Q 4 | |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | | 3 Kt—K B 3 | |
| 4 B—K Kt 5 | | 4 B—K 2 | |
| 5 B × Kt | | | |
| | | 5 B × B | |
| 6 P—K 5 | | 6 B—K 2 | |
| 7 Q—Kt 4 | | 7 P—K Kt 3 | |
| | | 10 Kt—B 3 | |
| 8 P—K R 4 ! | | 11 B—Q 2 | |
| 9 P—R 5 | | 12 B × B | |
| | | 13 B P × P | |
| 10 Q × Q P | | 14 Q—R 4 ! | |
| | | 15 Castles Q R | |
| | | 16 B—Q 2 | |
| | | 17 K—Kt sq | |
| | | 18 Kt—Kt 3 | |

Somewhat stronger than pushing on the Knight and exchanging Bishops, if the attack is to be continued as in the present instance. But this attack is dangerous.

.....It would perhaps be better to Castle. The weakness of this move has often been proved.

White must advance on this side—and without delay.

10 P × P would be met by 10..., P × Kt; or, if Black forced complications by 10..., B P × P, with subsequent play similar to that in the text. The attack is more formidable in appearance than in reality.

.....This, however, seems decidedly inferior to the more obvious 12..., P × P, giving him a very strong centre.

The Knight was well placed. Almost needless to say, it could not take the King Pawn, because of 18..., Q—R 3.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 19 Q—Q 4 | 18 Q—B 2 |
| 20 P—B 4 | 19 P—Kt 3 |
| 21 R—Q 2 | 20 R—Q B sq |
| 22 P—Kt 3 | 21 Q—Q sq |
| | 22 R—B 5 |
| 23 Q—K 3 | 23 P—K Kt 4 ! |
| 24 R—Q 4 | 24 P × P |
| 25 P × P | 25 R—B 2 |
| 26 Q—Q 3 | |
| 27 R × R | 26 B—B 4 |
| 28 Q × R | 27 R × R |
| 29 Q—Q 3 | 28 B—R 5 |
| 30 R P × B | 29 B × Kt |
| 31 Q × B | 30 B × R |
| | 31 Q—R 5 |

.....White's Queen has moved much and with no great effect; which is some indication that the whole attack from 7 Q—Kt 4 is doubtful.

Giving up the exchange for a Pawn; it may be intentionally. Otherwise the Queen or Rook should go away somewhere, in anticipation of 26..., B—B 4. Probably 26 Q—B 3 would be less hazardous.

.....31..., Q—K B sq, so as to be able to get to Q B 4, seems much stronger, and would probably lead to a winning game,—as afterward the Rook could go to B 2 or R 2, throwing White on the defensive, with the exchange for a Pawn against him.

.....Inadvisable—for winning purposes.

The centre Pawns gone, the Knight and Pawn draw easily against the Rook. This ending Black should have avoided, after having gained the exchange.

41 Kt—Q 4	40 R × K P	46 Kt—Kt 4	46 P—R 4
42 K—Kt 3	41 R—K R 4	47 Kt—B 2	47 K—B 4
43 K—R 3	42 R—R 7	48 Kt—Q 4	48 R—R 4
44 K—Kt 3	43 P—R 3	49 Kt—Kt 5	49 R—R 5
45 Kt—B 2	44 K—B 2	50 Kt—R 3	50 Drawn.
	45 K—Q 3		

GAME No. 1,196.

Ninth game of the match

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. WALLACE.	Mr. CRANE, Jun.

1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3
4 Castles	4 Kt × P
5 P—Q 4	5 B—K 2

.....Or immediate Kt—Q 3,
so as to avoid the style of attack
following.

6 Q—K 2	6 Kt—Q 3
7 B × Kt	7 Kt P × P
8 P × P	8 Kt—Kt 2
9 Kt—Q 4	9 Castles
10 Kt—Q B 3	10 Kt—B 4
11 R—Q sq	

Usually played before bringing out
the Knight; but the inversion makes
no difference.

12 R—K sq	11 Q—K sq
13 Kt—B 5	12 Kt—K 3
	13 P—B 3

.....A move which, rightly
timed, generally tends to equality at
least; the opening of the file compen-
sating any disadvantage the defence
may labour under in other respects.

14 Q—Kt 4	14 K—R sq
15 B—B 4	15 Q—B 2
16 Kt × B	16 Q × Kt
17 P × P	17 Q × P
18 B—Kt 3	18 P—Q 4
19 Q—Q R 4	

White worries his opponent with
numerous threats, but that is all. The
main attack is over; and, if anything,
Black's prospects are the more favour-
able.

20 Q—Q Kt 4	19 Kt—B 4
21 Q—Q R 4	20 Kt—K 3
22 Q—R 5	21 Kt—B 4
23 Kt—Q sq	22 Kt—K 3
24 R—K 3	23 Q—B 2
25 Q—R 3	24 Q—Q 2
26 Q—Kt 4	25 B—Kt 2
27 Q—K Kt 4	26 Q R—Kt sq
28 B—K 5	27 B—B sq
29 R—K B 3	28 Q—B 2
30 R × R ch	29 Q—K 2
31 Q—Kt 3	30 Kt × R
32 P—K B 4	31 Kt—Kt 3

32 B—B 3, P—Q 5; 33 B—R 5,
R—Kt 4, &c., would be good for
Black. The loss of the Pawn must
risked in this way, as the lesser evil.

33 P × Kt	32 Kt × B
	33 Q—B 4 ch

.....Here ..., B—B 4 would
keep the full chance of winning. The
exchange of Queens wins the Pawn of
course, but in the resulting ending this
is insufficient.

34 Q—B 2	34 Q × Q ch
35 K × Q	35 R—Kt 5
36 P—Q R 3	36 R—K 5
37 Kt—B 3	37 R × P
38 R—K sq	

White goes the straight way to draw.
With the Rooks off there is less
difficulty. The Knight is about equal
to the Bishop plus the doubled Pawn
in the final position.

39 K × R	38 R × R
40 Kt—R 4	39 K—Kt sq
	40 K—B 2

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 41 K—Q 2 | 41 K—B 3 |
| 42 K—K 3 | 42 K—K 4 |
| 43 P—B 3 | 43 B—Kt 5 |
| 44 P—Kt 4 | 44 B—B 4 |
| 45 Kt—B 5 | |

The contest was adjourned at this stage. On resumption, however, only a single move each was made by the players, and then the game was drawn.

GAME No. 1,197.

Tenth game of the match.

Ruy Lopez.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.	BLACK.
Mr. CRANE, Junr.	Mr. WALLACE.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 3 B—Kt 5 | 3 P—Q 3? |
| 4 P—B 3 | |

The more energetic 4 P—Q 4 is justly preferred. White develops as in previous cases of this opening, apparently regardless of variation in the play of his antagonist.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 5 P—Q 3 | 4 Kt—B 3 |
| 6 Q Kt—Q 2 | 5 P—K Kt 3 |
| 7 Kt—B sq | 6 B—Kt 2 |
| 8 B—R 4 | 7 Castles |
| 9 Q—K 2 | 8 P—Q 4 |
| | 9 Kt—K sq |

.....This seems inadvisable, the chance of ..., P—K B 4 coming in soon, with any good effect, being small. See sixth game in the match, *B.C.M.*, pp. 437-8, in which Black played ..., Q—Q 3 here.

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 10 Kt—Kt 3 | 10 Q—Q 3 |
| 11 Castles | 11 B—Q 2 |

.....Seriously obstructing the movements of the Queen, and the indirect cause of future trouble.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 12 P x P ! | 12 Q x P |
| 13 B—Kt 3 | 13 Q—Kt 4 |

.....The Queen should now go to R 4. She would not be very well placed there, of course; but retreat in the centre proves rather worse.

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 14 B—Q B 4 | |
|------------|--|

To drive the Queen back to K 2. If now ..., Q—R 4 (R 5), the Knight Pawn would attack, with probable advantage to White.

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| | 14 Q—B 4 |
| 15 Kt—K 4 ! | 15 Q—K 2 |
| 16 B—K Kt 5 | 16 Kt—B 3 |

.....Interposing Bishop would be better. If, then, 17 Kt x B Kt x Kt; 18 Kt—Q 2, Q—Q 3, and he might hope to escape numerical loss.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 17 K Kt—Q 2 | |
|-------------|--|

White, it seems, must win something now. 17..., P—K R' 3, giving up the Pawn, appears to be Black's best resource.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 17 Kt—Q R 4 | |
|-------------|--|

.....After this the piece cannot be saved. 17..., B—B 4 would be useless on account of 18 P—K Kt 4, &c. The move ..., P—K R 3 is made too late.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 18 Q—B 3 | 18 Kt x B |
| 19 P x Kt | 19 B—B 4 |
| 20 P—K Kt 4 ! | 20 P—K R 3 |
| 21 B x Kt | 21 B x B |
| 22 P x B | 22 P—B 3 |
| 23 Q—R 3 | 23 K—R 2 |
| 24 K—R sq | 24 Q R—Q sq |
| 25 R—K Kt sq | 25 P—K Kt 4 |
| 26 Kt x B ch | 26 Q x B |
| 27 K—K 4 | 27 Resigns. |

.....Kt x P+, &c, cannot be prevented. So far, this is the shortest game in the match—and the least well played by Mr. Wallace.

GAME No. 1, 198.

Eleventh game of the match.

English Opening.

NOTES BY JAS. MASON.

WHITE.
Mr. WALLACE.BLACK.
Mr. CRANE, Jun.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1 P—Q B 4 | 1 P—K 3 |
| 2 P—K 3 | 2 P—Q B 4 |
| 3 Kt—Q B 3 | 3 Kt—K B 3 |
| 4 P—K Kt 3 | |

P—K 4 and Kt—K B 3 are good moves early in this opening, leaving this Fianchetto out. The first player quickly finds himself with the inferior position, but for this of course his 6th move is mainly accountable.

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| | 4 Kt—Q B 3 |
| 5 B—K Kt 2 | 5 P—Q 4 |
| 6 K Kt—K 2 ? | 6 Kt—K 4 |

.....With evident advantage.
The check at Q 6 must be favourable

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 7 P—Q 3 | 7 P × P |
| 8 P—Q 4 | |

White is naturally loth to submit to the loss of a Pawn without a struggle. Therefore he avoids the exchange of Queens which would doubtless follow upon P × P. But he incurs other and greater risk.

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| | 8 Kt—Q 6 ch |
| 9 K—B sq | 9 Q—Q 2 |
| 10 P—Q Kt 3 ? | 10 P × Q P |
| 11 Kt × P | 11 B—Kt 5 |

.....Here ..., P—K 4 would be very strong; with ..., Kt—Kt 5 soon after. For example: 11..., P—K 4; 12 K Kt—K 2, Kt—Kt 5; 13 Kt—K 4, P—B 4; 14 P—K R 3, P × Kt; 15 P × Kt, Q—K B 2, &c. Similarly if 12 Kt—B 3, and if 12 K Kt—Kt 5, then perhaps 12..., P—Q R 3, &c. Certainly White might play 12 Kt—B 2, but even in that event 12..., Kt—Kt 5 would yield Black a powerful game.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 12 Kt—K 4 | 12 Kt × Kt |
|-----------|------------|

13 B × Kt

13 Kt × B

.....Now ..., B—B 6 would be a better move. All this is very poor play on the part of Mr. Crane.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 14 R × Kt | 14 P—K 4 |
| 15 R × P | |

The Knight should go away—probably to B 2.

15 P × Kt

.....Because the Queen is unsupported, Black could win a piece by 15..., Q—Q 3. If 16 R × B, then 16..., Q × R; 17 Kt—B 6, Q—Kt 4 +, &c.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 16 R × B | 16 P × P |
| 17 Q × Q ch | 17 B × Q |
| 18 R × P! | 18 P × P |
| 19 K × P | 19 P—Q R 3 ? |
| 20 R—Kt 6 | |

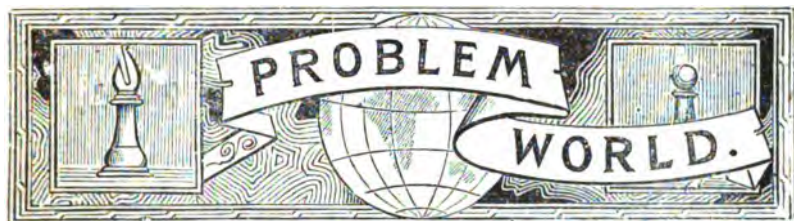
From this to the end White plays very skilfully, and brings what may be called a chapter of vicissitudes to a close with all due expedition.

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| | 20 R—Q sq |
| 21 R × P | 21 P—B 4 |

Castling would prolong the contest, but the passed Pawns should win easily, on a mere end-game footing.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 22 B—Q 5 | 22 B—Kt 4 |
| 23 R—K sq ch | 23 K—Q 2 |
| 24 R—R 5 | 24 B—Q 6 |
| 25 R—Q sq | 25 B—B 7 |
| 26 R—Q 2 | 26 B—Kt 8 |
| 27 B—K 4 dis.ch | 27 K—B 2 |
| 28 R × R | 28 R × R |
| 29 B × B | 29 R—Q 7 ch |
| 30 K—K 3 | 30 R × K R P |
| 31 B × P | 31 R—R 5 |
| 32 K—B 4 | 32 P—Kt 3 |
| 33 P—K Kt 4 | 33 R—R 7 |

Here Black resigned.



BY JAMES RAYNER.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney.—Once more the problems are victors in our Solution Tourney. Although F. R. Gittins and "Beta" (Rev. J. C. Blissard) tie with 141 points, each solver has been upset, the former by a two-move "cook" and the latter by the discovery of two solutions which do not work. The third place is leisurely taken by J. Foulds, of Bradford, a new competitor in our tourneys. We congratulate the winners upon their success in a very scrambling competition. The scores are as follows :—

	Old Score,	972	973	974	975	976	977	980	981	982	983	Total
"Beta"	91	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	4	30-2 ... 141
F. R. Gittins	91	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	2	30 ... 141
J. Foulds	91	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	2	24 ... 135
"De Novo"	84	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	2	24 ... 128
"Harold"	82	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	2	30-2 ... 130
J. T. Knight	85	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	4	18 ... 125
"Alpha"	79	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	2	18 ... 117
"Chat"	82	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	-1	2	18 ... 117
Chas. Johnstone	78	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	-1	2	21 ... 116
C. S. Earle	85	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	2	2	2	3 ... 108
E. Titterton	83	...	-1	2	1	3	2	-1	2	2	2	3 ... 98
E. A. Crowley	76	...	-	2	1	3	2	3	-1	2	2	3 ... 93
"Templemore"	71	...	-	2	1	3	2	-1	2	2	2	3 ... 87

Correct Solutions of Nos. 956, 958, 964, 966, 968, 969, 970, and 971 from H. S. Brandreth; of Nos. 980, 981, and 982 from John M'Robert; of Nos. 973, 974, 980, 982 (2) from "Bellum"; and of Nos. 973, 976, 977, 982, and 983 from Master Geo. A. Thomas.

All-in Solution Tourney.—The prize for the solver at the top is taken this month by "Harold" (Rev. Alex. Bayne). This is the second time the Scotch solver has reached the highest point and we warmly congratulate him upon his skill and perseverance. The position of the other solvers is as follows :—

	Old Score,	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	Total
"Harold"	316	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	4	5	2	2	2	30-2 ... 373
A. C. White	307	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	4	5	2	2	2	24 ... 360
E. W. Brook	284	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	4	5	2	2	2	3 ... 316
E. Titterton	272	...	-1	2	1	3	2	-1	0	0	2	2	2	3 ... 287
"De Novo"	228	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	4	5	2	2	2	24 ... 281
"Chat"	229	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	4	0	2	-1	2	18 ... 268
Chas. Johnstone	223	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	4	0	2	-1	2	21 ... 265
"Alpha"	188	...	3	2	1	3	2	3	4	5	2	2	2	18 ... 235
"Templemore"	205	...	-	2	1	3	2	-1	0	0	2	2	2	3 ... 221

"East Marden"	129 ... 3	2 1 -1	2 3 4 5 -1	2 2 30-2 ...	179
J. T. Knight	128 ... 3	2 1 3	2 3 4 0 2 2 4	18 ...	172
C. S. Earle	102 ... 3	2 1 3	2 3 4 5 2 2 2 3	...	134
E. A. Crowley	80 ...	2 1 3	2 3 0 0 -1 2 2 3	...	97
"Beta"	28 ... 3	2 1 3	2 3 4 5 2 2 4 30-2	...	87
F. R. Gittins	— ... 3	2 1 3	2 3 4 5 2 2 2 30	...	59
W. Prendergast	— ... 3	2 1 3	2 3 4 0 2 2 2 3	...	27
Rev. F. O'D. Hoare	— ... 1	2 1 -1	2 3 0 0 2 -1 -1 3	...	9

Additional solvers of Nos. 956—971 :—

A. C. White, New York	268 ... 2	2 2 2 4 3 6	0 2 2 3 3 2 2 2 2 ...	307
E. W. Brook	251 ... 2	2 2 2 4 3 0 0	2 2 3 3 2 2 2 2 ...	284
C. Stuart Prince, Moscow	105 ... 2	2 2 2 0 0 0 0	2 2 0 0 2 2 2 2 ...	125

Previous winners : J. S. Russell, Rev. A. M. Deane, T. H. Billington, Alex. Bayne, F. R. Gittins, H. H. Davis, T. H. Billington, Rev. A. M. Deane, A. H. C. Hamilton, W. Clarkson, Rev. J. C. Blissard, and F. R. Gittins.

A Clever Performance.—It is with considerable pleasure we note that Mrs. W. J. Baird has obtained the second prize in the *West Sussex Times and Standard*. We are informed that out of nine tourneys entered this year, Mrs. Baird has won nine prizes—a really extraordinary achievement. The latest prize problem of hers, like the rest, is well worthy of attention. Want of space will not allow us to do more than to give the problem in the Forsyth notation : Kt 1 K B B 1 Q 1 / 1 kt 5 R / 4 P P 2 / 1 q P 5 / k 3 Kt 2 b / 2 P 5 / 1 P P 2 P 2 / 1 kt 6 / Mate in two. Key: 1 Q—Kt 4.

The *Challenger* has been solved by Messrs. W. Dixon and Jan. Dobrusky. Solution next month.

SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

No. 972, by A. G. Fellows.—1 Q—Kt 8, K—B 4; 2 Kt—Kt 3 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 6; 2 Q—Kt 4, &c. If 1..., P—B 4; 2 Q—Kt 4 ch, &c. If 1..., P—Q 3; 2 Q—Kt sq ch, &c.

No. 973, by A. G. Fellows.—Solved in two moves. 1 B—B 2 ch, &c. Author's intention 1 Kt—R 4.

No. 974, by A. G. Fellows.—1 Kt—B 4 mate !.

No. 975, by A. G. Fellows.—1 B—R 3, K×R; 2 P—R 6, &c. If 1..., K—Q 4; 2 B—Kt 8, &c.

No. 976, by Mrs. Baird.—1 R—K 5.

No. 977, by Mrs. Baird.—1 Q—K B 7, Kt—B 6; 2 Kt×Kt ch, &c. If 1..., Kt×P; 2 Q—R 5 ch, &c. If 1..., B—R 4; 2 Q—Kt 6 ch, &c. If 1..., B—B 8; 2 R—Kt 2 ch, &c.

No. 978, by Mrs. Baird.—1 Q—R 5, B—Kt 8; 2 R—K 3 ch, B×R; 3 Q×R ch, B—Q 7; 4 Kt—R 6, B×Q mate. If 1..., P—R 3; 2 R×E, P×P; 3 Kt×P, P×Q; 4 R—K 3 ch, R×R mate. If 2..., P×Q; 3 K—K 3 ch, &c.

No. 979, by Mrs. Baird.—1 B—B 3, B moves; 2 R (K sq)×Kt ch, B×R; 3 Q—Kt 6 ch, B×Q; 4 R—K 4 ch, B×R; 5 P—Q 5 ch, B×P mate.

No. 980, by W. Pulitzer.—1 B—B 2.

No. 981, by W. Pulitzer.—1 R—Q 8.

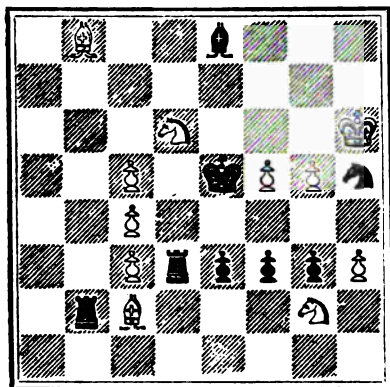
No. 982, by W. Pulitzer.—Two solutions. 1 P—Q 3. Also 1 K×P.

No. 983, by W. Pulitzer.—Ten solutions. 1 Kt—B 6, 1 Q—R 6, 1 P—R 7, 1 K—B 7, 1 B—K 6 ch, 1 B—Q 7, 1 B—K 4 ch, 1 B—R 7, 1 B×P (B 2), 1 B—Kt 6.

PROBLEMS.

No. 984.—By A. C. WHITE,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.

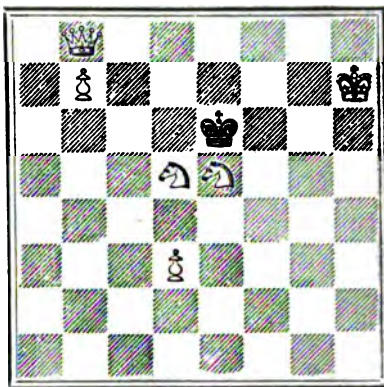


WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 985.—By A. C. WHITE,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

No. 986.—By J. T. KNIGHT,
WORCESTER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

No. 987.—By E. A. CROWLEY,
LONDON.

BLACK.



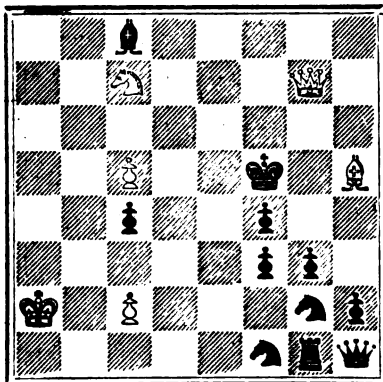
WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in two moves.

PROBLEMS.

No. 988.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,
VICTORIA, NATAL.

BLACK.

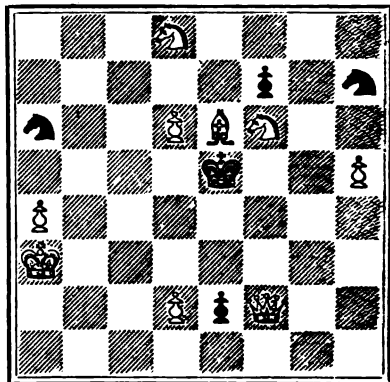


WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 989.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,
VICTORIA, NATAL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 990.—By CECIL A. L. BULL,
VICTORIA, NATAL.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

No. 991.—By CHAS. E. NOLTENIUS,
NEW YORK.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in three moves.

THE
BRITISH
CHESS MAGAZINE
CHRISTMAS NUMBER

EDITED BY
ISAAC M. BROWN
AND
JAS. RAYNER.

PRICE 1/3.

Sells:

WHITEHEAD AND MILLER, GENERAL PRINTERS, 129, KIRKGATE.

1893.

A

5235001236

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
BEQUEST OF
SILAS W. HOWLAND
NOVEMBER 8, 1938

TO OUR READERS.

IN launching our barque, the *British Chess Magazine Christmas Number*, on the deep sea of public opinion, we desire to thank our generous contributors, and to record our high appreciation of their invaluable services, which have enabled us to take this new departure in chess literature.

The preliminary announcement in the *B.C.M.* of July last, stated that we should provide food suitable to all chess palates; whether we have succeeded or not, we leave our Readers to judge.

To make the publication complete, we give the solutions of the Problems, Puzzles, etc., but we hope that they will not be resorted to until a very determined attempt has been made to solve without assistance.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
FRONTISPIECE—PROBLEM— <i>B. C. M.</i>	
CAPTAIN ROBINSON, OF THE MERCHANT SERVICE AND OF THE TWIDDLETON CHESS CLUB, by Charles Tomlinson, F.R.S., &c. ...	1
PROBLEM, by Chas. A. Gilberg	11
AN ENIGMA, by Phania	12
PROBLEM, by Chas. A. Gilberg	13
STROPBECK, by C. E. Ranken	14
PROBLEM, by Chas. A. Gilberg	15
WAITING FOR THE VERDICT—A RETROSPECT, by J. G. Cunningham ...	16
PROBLEM, by E. N. Frankenstein	21
THE BANE AND ANTIDOTE, by Lennie H. Baird	22
AMERICAN CHESS CLUBS THAT I BELONG TO, by W. H. K. Pollock ...	23
GAMELETS	31
LINES TO "CAISSA," by Walter Pulitzer	33
LOCAL TALENT, by S. Tinsley	34
RECENT PRIZE-WINNERS (British Problem Tourney), by Roger J. Wright	36
IMAGINATION IN CHESS-DOM, by E. Freeborough	37
PUZZLES, by George Hume	41
BEHIND THE SCENES, by B. G. Laws	41
ORIGINAL CHESS CONUNDRUMS, by Roger J. Wright...	48
GAMELETS	49
WHAT IS THE SOLUTION, by C. D. Locock...	55
PROBLEMS, by B. G. Laws...	56
PROBLEMS, by B. G. Laws	57
PUZZLES, by J. Jespersen	58
CURIOSITIES, by B. G. Laws	58
A BAD POSITION	59
AN UNEXPECTED MOVE	59
AUTOGRAPHS	60
PROBLEMS, by Ethelbert Holt	63
PROBLEMS, by Joseph Ney Babson...	64
THE COLOSSUS, by Joseph Ney Babson	65
PROBLEMS, by Joseph Ney Babson...	65
PROBLEMS, by Joseph Ney Babson...	67
PROBLEMS, by Roger J. Wright	68
PROBLEMS, by Philip H. Williams	68
SOLUTIONS	69



BRITISH

CHESS

MAGAZINE

Christmas
Number

EDITED BY

ISAAC M. BROWN
AND
JAS. RAYNER.

Digitized by Google




White or Black to play and
Mate or Compel-mate in two moves.

The British Chess Magazine.

CHRISTMAS NUMBER, 1893.

CAPTAIN ROBINSON, OF THE MERCHANT SERVICE AND
OF THE TWIDDLETON CHESS CLUB.

BY CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S., &c.

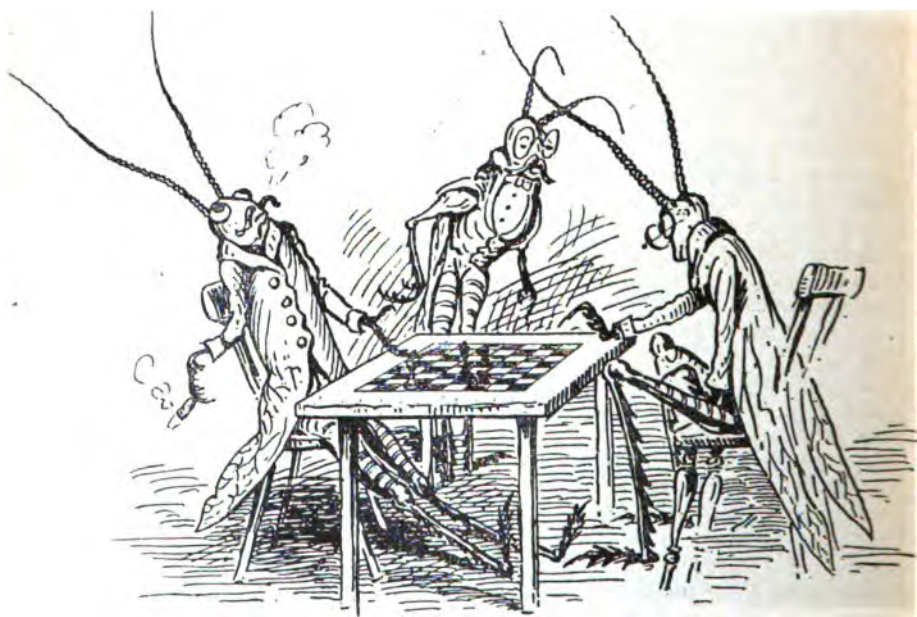
T is scarcely necessary to remind the reader that the life of a literary man is beset with many cares and interruptions, which greatly interfere with composition, and place him in the predicament in which Hogarth's enraged musician found himself. Not only are there sounds from without which distract his thoughts, but there are innumerable troubles from within, which intrude upon the sanctity of his study, and prevent him from settling down satisfactorily to work. If he reside in London, and be a householder and a professional man, he is liable to the intrusion of duns in the persons of those who have claims upon him, or who seek his advice; of mere callers, whose only object is to gossip; of tradesmen, tax-collectors, benevolent parish folk, his own servants, his own wife, to say nothing of meals, digestion, sleep, and the innumerable wants whose tiny voices claim attention, including of course *The Times* newspaper, and the moving topics of the day. The verse by which facetious people prove the poet Cowper to have been a free-mason,

"Oh for a lodge in some vast wilderness!"

Well expresses the yearning after uninterrupted solitude, where the mind may have free scope for exertion, and hold communion with itself, and with external nature, and thus give a local habitation and a name to thoughts matured by leisure and repose.

In the snatches of time, that is, half hours snatched from professional duties and household cares, I had mentally sketched out the rough outlines of an article for a leading review, and only wanted some uninterrupted days to fill in the details on paper. I tried to arrange this at home, but failed. I also tried the reading room of the British Museum, and failed also; for in that manufactory of what Carlyle denounced as "the stuff called useful knowledge," I had many acquaintances, and they came up one by one to whisper a bit of literary gossip—for although silence is the rule of the place, gossip is an exception of sufficient importance to supersede the rule. And if my own acquaintances did not interrupt me, those

of neighbouring readers did. Their whispers were a good deal louder than ours, and then the customary rattling of book-stands, the noise of feet, the dashing down of books, the coughing, snuffing, sneezing, walking, talking, humming of distant, and pen-scratching of contiguous workers, make this silent studio the worst place in the world to compose in, the best to discompose in. One old gentleman had the habit of talking to himself, and while consulting his authorities, of extemporising little bits of criticism, such as "He a critic—pooh!"—"Don't believe a word of it!"—"Nonsense!"—"Rubbish!"—"Well, that's worth knowing"—and so on. There is an elderly person whose monomania it is to set up a claim to an estate in the Isle of Skye, and encumbers the table with ponderous tomes of county history, and sometimes asks me to do a bit of translation for him.



THE MUSEUM FLEA.

Or one of the attendants may introduce to me some gentleman who is preparing an antiquarian treatise on the origin of the Razor Strop, and as I am known to be acquainted with the literature of the Useful Arts, begs me to do him the favour to assist him in finding a pamphlet by Mrs. Packwood, who used to advertise her strop in verse, and said to her customers "We keeps a poet." Hence it will be understood that with such interruptions as these, to say nothing of the Museum headache arising from bad ventilation, and the Museum flea, a peculiarly active and intelligent individual, introduced by the foreign reader, it will be understood why the composing of original matter in this place was impossible.

Thus baffled, I resolved to spend a week by the sea-side, where I could at least be alone on the unfrequented shingle, or in the neighbouring woods, or should the weather be unfavourable, in my own room. This plan had succeeded on former occasions when I went to Sandown in the Isle of Wight before the season had set in. My ordinary work was well in advance, so that I could spare a week without interruption. My only luggage was a small handbag, and in a few hours I reached Portsmouth, and a steamer conveyed me to Ryde, where I found the pier crowded with ladies in pretty round hats, with nothing on earth to do but to look like their hats, and in this way they were successful. A light coach bound for the back of the Island was waiting, and I enjoyed the rare treat of a fast drive on the box seat of an old fashioned stager, enhanced by the view of a superb sunset, a lovely moonrise, varied scenery, and occasional glimpses of the sea.

At the time here referred to, there were no railroads in the Isle of Wight, Sandown had no hotel, or fashionable esplanade. The place was as rural as when the celebrated demagogue, Wilkes, of the number 45, which so offended the third George, had a villa residence there. There was a comfortable inn on the beach, and also a fisherman's cottage, at both of which I have passed some portions of my long vacations. A pleasant walk along the sands led to the beautiful chalk cliffs of Culver, and the place altogether, if not fashionable, was a safe retreat for a studious man. All this is now changed; in the season there is the usual crowd of well-dressed visitors, German bands, public reading-rooms, a circulating library, and other distractions.

Revenons à nos moutons. At eight o'clock the coach set me down at the little inn in the centre of Sandown Bay, where I was welcomed as an old guest, and was sure to be comfortable. I was soon seated in a snug little parlour, enjoying tea with *etceteras*, after which I repaired to a tent on the little slip of lawn before the house, lighted a cigar, and was soon absorbed in contemplating the beautiful scene before me. The curve of the bay on the extreme left terminated in Culver Cliffs, and on the extreme right in the sandstone and limestone rocks of Shanklin, while before me was the sea, marked by a shining track of glory cast by the broad-faced moon, who was commanding her waves like great armies, and sending them thundering to invade the shore. How delicious is this, how it soothes the mind and fits it for contemplation, encourages thought, and lifts the mind above the petty details of life!

"Wish-you-a-very-good-evening—Sir!" said a voice on the other side of the fence that separated the little garden from the road and the shingle.

"Good—evening—Sir," I replied, with as much reserve as I could command.

"So you're fond of a weed, eh?—well, I like to blow a cloud too—so I think I'll come and join you," said the intruder, pushing open the little gate and entering the tent.

There was a round table springing from the tent-pole, and plenty of sitting room, so that the good man had evidently no idea of being in the way. On the contrary, feeling dull himself, and supposing that I must be

equally so, he prepared to relieve the tedium of both by bestowing all his tediousness upon me. He was a short thick-set man, with a bullet head, a good deal of hair, black bushy eye-brows, and a rolling sort of walk, as if he had been accustomed to a sea-faring life.

"Ah! I saw you taking your tea in my room," he remarked, seating himself, and taking out his pipe and tobacco-pouch.

"In your room! I beg your pardon, Sir. They told me they had a sitting-room disengaged."

"Oh! that's upstairs. You went into the wrong room!"

"I went into the room that I occupied last year, and they put my tea there."

"Oh, it doesn't matter, you know! I didn't want to disturb you till you'd done; and seeing you here with a cigar, I thought I'd have a smoke too. Just let me touch the end of your cigar with this fusee—oh bother it, I've rubbed the stuff off the end! no, I haven't; there, that'll do, and thankee. I like a pipe; a cigar's very well now and then, but give me a pipe at night. I bought this one to-day, and it draws very well. Oh, bother, it's out while I'm talking; thankee, I've got a fusee; shan't be so awkward with this. What splendid weather, isn't it?"

"Lovely weather indeed."

"Come from London?"

"Yes."

"Well, I come from Portsmouth; at least from Twiddleton, and that's close by, you know. I used to live at Portsmouth, before I gave up a sea-faring life; I've been away from home a month; stopped a fortnight at the "Crab and Lobster," at Ventnor, where I met some very nice fellows, and we've had excursions together all over the Island. They left a day or two ago, and so I came on here; but the company here is all one party, farmers from Hampshire. They mess all together, and I'm no company for them. Land and sea don't agree, ha! ha!"

"Indeed!"

"How long do you stop here?"

"About a week."

The captain informed me that all the time he had been away he had not seen a newspaper, so I had to tell him what I could recollect of a month's news; and thus the time passed away, the cool night air was blowing into the tent, and feeling chilly I got up, and said I should like a walk before going to bed. The captain was ready to accompany me, although he had been on foot nearly all day, and had very bad corns. We set out, and soon fell into a brisk pace. He told me his history, who he was, where he had been, and that was pretty well all over the world, and other particulars that I need not relate, winding up with the remark how pleasant it was to find a companion in me. I was just going to explain to him that I had work to do, and required to be left alone, when he suddenly stopped, and exclaimed

"Well! how you do walk, to be sure! If you're going on at that rate for four or five miles you'll knock me up."

"Well, I am going some distance, so I think we'll say good night."

Thus we parted; I had a pleasant walk by moonlight, and on my return found that the captain had gone to bed, and I followed his example.

The next day, Saturday, on descending to breakfast, I found my talkative companion waiting for me, and as soon as he saw me he ordered rashers and eggs; not a word of protest would he hear from me, he had arranged everything, and had got a nice little plan for the day. There was so much hearty kindness in the old gentleman's manner, that I could not refuse his invitation, so we sat down together, and seasoned our meal with gossip.

"Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh," so he told me, among other things, that he was a member of the Twiddleton Chess Club, which he supposed I had often heard of. I told him I was ashamed to say I had not. "Why," said he, "it has been established more than fifty years! I've been a member I can't tell how many years, and have attended regularly except when at sea."



SOME MEMBERS OF THE TWIDDLETON CHESS CLUB.

"How often do you meet?"

"Once a week, at each others' houses. We are limited to twenty members. We have a box containing ten boards and sets of men, and this is sent to the member who holds the next meeting."

"You must be good players! Do you ever publish your games?"

"No, I can't say we do, but we keep a record of the number of games played, and who wins and who loses."

"With so much practice you must be a strong player."

"Well I consider myself as good as anyone in the club. I'll tell you what, we'll have a game. I have a small travelling set, and we'll take it with us. I'm going to Shanklin to have a bathe, and we shall have a nice shady seat in the Chine."

Chess evidently led the Captain to take a greater interest in me, when he found I could play, and by dint of much probing and cross-questioning the interest was increased when he found that a friend of his was acquainted with a friend of somebody else that I knew, who was also a chess player and had visited the Twiddleton Club.

We walked to Shanklin, where the Captain proceeded to bathe, and I found my way to the Chine, and secured an elevated seat overlooking the sea; but I could not enjoy the sublime prospect on account of the intrusion of the ridiculous. There was the broad blue ocean spread out before me, with war-ships in the distance, and here just below me in a bathing machine was a stout elderly gentleman trimming his corns. At length he joined me, refreshed and in good spirits. He pulled out his board, and while pegging his men, inquired as to my chess capabilities. I replied as modestly as I could, and on mentioning the names of one or two London clubs, periodicals, and distinguished players, he said he had never heard of any of them, so that I began to suspect that my companion's knowledge of the game was equal to his acquaintance with its literature; but "the play's the thing" to test all pretensions of skill at chess. On proceeding to cast lots for the move, the Captain said:—

"No, no, you begin. I like defending better than attacking," apparently not aware that skill at chess consists in being able to combine, without which neither attack nor counter-attack worthy of the name is possible, since mere defence saves a world of trouble, and has only to provide a single move at a time, and let that be tolerably good, you throw almost all the mental strain upon your antagonist; and when he gets fatigued, or makes a slip, you are still fresh for the fight, and may be able to turn the tables upon him.

Our first game opened thus:—

- | | | | |
|---|-----------|---|------------|
| 1 | P—K 4 | 1 | P—K 4 |
| 2 | K Kt—B 3 | 2 | Q Kt—B 3 |
| 3 | K B—Q B 4 | 3 | K B—Q. B 4 |
| 4 | P—Q Kt 4 | | |

The Captain looked at this move for some time and then said, "There's a chap comes to our club, a visitor, you know, that beats us all with this move. We can beat him when he plays regular, but that move bothers us. I don't know whether to take the Pawn or not. What do you say?"

"Why, you can win a Pawn!"

"Well, I don't exactly like it, but I suppose I must."

- | | | | |
|---|---------|---|------------|
| | | 4 | B × Q Kt P |
| 5 | P—Q B 3 | 5 | B—Q 3 |

Thus shewing that he knew nothing about the opening. I played the usual moves as follows:—

- | | | | |
|----|-------------|----|----------|
| 6 | Castles | 6 | K Kt—B 3 |
| 7 | P—Q 4 | 7 | Kt × K P |
| 8 | P × P | 8 | B × P |
| 9 | Kt × B | 9 | Kt × Kt |
| 10 | Q—Q 5 | 10 | Kt × B |
| 11 | Q × K Kt ch | 11 | Q—K 2 |
| 12 | Q × Kt | | |

"Why surely, I've not lost a piece?" exclaimed my puzzled opponent.

"Indeed you have, and no merit of mine, for all these moves are known and booked."

"If you play what's put down in a book, I don't think much of your chess."

"In all intellectual pursuits, we profit by the discoveries of the great men, whether philosophers or chess players who have bequeathed to us some of their discoveries."

"That's all very fine, but I maintain that so long as you play somebody else's game, you don't show your own skill."

"In all other pursuits, you are bound to be up to the knowledge of the day, why not in chess? All the openings have been analysed, and the best moves pointed out; it is part of the A B C of the game to become acquainted with them. Books don't help much in the middle game, nor in the end game, both of which tax your skill. I admit that a knowledge of the openings is an act of memory, but the fate of the game depends more or less on that knowledge."

"All that may be true enough, but I don't care for new-fangled openings, and I don't think much of this Evans Gambit as you call it."

"And yet it was invented by a seaman like yourself."

"You don't say so! Well then, I'll try to think better of it. It's no use going on with this game, with a piece behind, so just open something else."

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 P—K B 4

"No thankee!—none of your Gambits for me."

3 Kt—K B 3

2 B—Q B 4

4 P—Q B 3

3 P—Q 3

5 P—Q 4

4 Q—K 2

6 P × P

5 K P × Q P

7 K—B 2

6 Q × P ch

"I think," said the Captain, "I've got the best of that."

"I think you've lost the game" I replied.

"Hang it all! you must be joking."

8 P—Q R 3

7 B—Q Kt 5

9 P—Q Kt 4

8 B—Q R 4

10 K B—Q Kt 5 ch

9 B—Q Kt 3

11 K R—K sq

10 K—B (or Q) sq

12 R mates.

11 Q—K B 4

"Well," said the Captain, "that's the rummest game I ever played in all my life. I suppose you got that out of a book?"

"It is a well-known position" I replied.

"Then I say that's not chess. If a fellow can't play out of his own head, d—n it, he's no chess player. I see I played wrong when you checked with the Bishop. I ought to have moved P—Q B 3."

"In that case you would have lost your Queen."

"Now let's try something else."

1 P—K 4

1 P—K 4

2 B—Q B 4

2 B—Q B 4

"There! that's what I like! the good old fashioned Bishop's Opening."

3 Q—K 2

3 Q—K 2

4 P—K B 4

"There you go again! You can't keep steady! What do you call this new-fangled opening?"

"The Salvio Gambit. It's not very new; it is to be found in Dr. Salvio's Treatise, published in 1604."

"Then I'll spoil it by taking the Knight."

4 B × K Kt.

"That move belongs to the opening."

5 R × B

5 P × P

6 P—Q 4

Then in a voice of thunder, the captain roared out "Check!"

6 Q—R 5 ch

7 P—Kt 3

7 P × P

8 R × P

8 Kt—K B 3

9 Q Kt—B 3

9 Kt—K R 4

10 K B × K B P ch

"There you go! throwing away your pieces! What good can that do you?"

10 K × K B

11 Q B—K Kt 5

"Confound it! if he hasn't caught my Queen! but I'll die game for all that!"

11 Kt × R

12 Q—K B 3 ch

12 K—Kt 3

13 Q B × Q

13 Kt—R 4

14 Q—K B 5 ch

14 K—R 3

15 Q mates

"Well," said the captain, "it that's chess, chess is an entirely new game to me."

"If the object of chess is to checkmate your adversary, you should adopt the Napoleonic system of war; that is, a strong attack on a weak part of your enemy's line. before he has time to bring up his reserves. Look at your board! you have four pieces and six Pawns that have not been moved. Your Queen rushed into my game before you had developed, and not retreating in time, she was lost. All my pieces are out and serviceable, except the Q R, so that my attack was necessarily more vigorous than your defence."

"Well," said the Captain, "I must give up chess altogether or go to school again."

"Why not go to school again? If a thing is worth doing at all it is worth doing well. There is such an infinity of beauty and ingenuity in chess that it richly repays the study bestowed upon it. Even the Evans Gambit, which you don't think much of, is perhaps the most varied and ingenious of all the openings, and the Gambits which you reject are happy varieties of all but infinite strategy."

"Ah!" sighed the Captain, "I'm too old to learn, and if I played as you do, I verily believe that my brother members would turn me out of the club."

The next day being Sunday, we went to Yaverland Church. The day was warm and summery, as the open windows and porch door of this tiny building testified. There were twenty persons present, and the service was the more impressive from the soothing natural sounds that accompanied it, such as the rustling of the trees, the cawing of rooks, the rattling notes of the robin, and the subdued thunder of the sea. The afternoon was spent in quiet, and the evening engaged us profitably in a second service, and a walk on the sands by the moonlit sea.

Monday was rather stormy in the morning, and I hoped to pass it in my room after breakfast, and get on with my article, for which the rest and quiet of the previous day were a fitting preparation. My indefatigable companion, however, joined me at breakfast, and talked about all sorts of things, including chess. I had hoped that my style of play had sufficiently disgusted him, but he was so much attached to the game that he insisted on playing as soon as breakfast was over. I explained to him that I had some writing to do, but he insisted upon playing now, and said I could write my letters in the afternoon.

"But I've no letters to write—I've work to do."

"Work! work during a seaside holiday! Nonsense man! You don't suppose I'm going to let you work. I'm going to take you about, and put some colour into your cheeks. But first, let us have a game."

There was no resisting him. If I went to my room, I knew that in half-an-hour he would be rapping at my door. What I wanted was perfect solitude for some days, but that alas! seemed now to be hopeless. The very fact of someone waiting for me would prevent my settling down to composition, even if my companion should promise not to disturb me for a while, so we sat down by the open window to chess. I proposed that we should take the move alternately. This was agreed to, and I found that he got on a little better with his own opening, and I played a quiet game so as to give him a chance. I confess also to playing badly, so as to let him win a piece, or get a good attack. He eagerly grasped at any advantage when he saw it, which was not often the case; he took back moves, touched pieces without moving them, and committed sundry other illegal acts; he would on no account allow me to take a Pawn *en passant*, he never heard of such a thing in his club! Feeling that I could give him a Knight or a Rook, I gently hinted at such an arrangement, but he had never taken odds in his life! It was unknown in his club, and he would lose all interest in the game if he took odds.

"I lose all interest in the game if I take odds." This is not an unusual remark among feeble players. He who utters it is scarcely conscious how much self-complacency is included in that little sentence. When a man of genius talks to an ordinary man, he descends towards the level of mediocrity, and so gives him odds, but as he is not aware of the fact, he is not offended. When a chess master plays on even terms with a weak player, he lowers his play, and thus gives odds, but as the weak player is not aware of the fact, he is not annoyed; he will take back moves, touch and not move, protest with mild astonishment against *P × P en passant*, or object to your second Queen; he will not allow you to Castle if your King has been checked, or if in Castling your Rook move over a square that is attacked; he will claim

the game if you stalemate him ; in short he will commit various illegal acts, and not rank them as odds, but he will not take a Rook or a Knight, because that is a description of odds that is patent to all the world. To be beaten at odds is shame, and to win at odds is not glory. Hence he loses all interest in the game if he take odds ; he does not consider his antagonist at all in the matter.

I need not trouble you, dear reader, with the details of the next three days. On Tuesday we went to Ryde to hear the band, and going back in the evening by a short cut over the fields succeeded in converting six miles into nine. On Wednesday we went to Ventnor to dinner. On Thursday the post brought a letter which had been following the captain, and had been on its travels almost as long as he, requiring him to be in London on a day that was long past. He regretted that we must part company ; I did not exactly share in the regret, but helped him to pack, saw him off, and had at length the pleasure of finding myself alone, although there was a tinge of regret in a last adieu to this "old man of the sea." I strolled back from Ryde, and reached Sandown in time for supper, and then took a walk on the sands. One of the Hampshire farmers called after me, but as my back was towards him, I was supposed not to hear. The next day, Friday, was my last day, the weather was bright and breezy, and after breakfast I started for a ramble, with my notebook in my pocket, intending to work for some hours in the woody heights above Shanklin. A pleasant walk along the sands brought me to the Chine, the sea looked so beautifully blue, the bathing machine (why are these things called *machines* ?) so tempting, that I could not resist the "Like to bathe this fine morning, Sir ?" After the bath I mounted the heights, and sat down under a tree ; the prospect was delicious, the beloved Culver in the distance standing reflected in the blue water ; the birds came to perch on the bough over my head, but started off into a chirp at the sight of the intruder ; the distant waves were rolling out their deep pedal music—all was so pleasant and soothing that I fell asleep, and dreamed that I was playing chess with Staunton, who treated me as I had treated the captain. I don't know how long I slept, but when I awoke, I was too sleepy to write, so I strolled about, sat down in sweet shady spots and mused, then strolled again and at length got back to my inn half-an-hour beyond dinner time. After the usual cigar in the tent came another stroll till tea time ; and while sipping my tea, I took up a book which I had not noticed before, it was an odd volume of *Sharpe's London Magazine*. How that revived old recollections ! I was a contributor to the work, and that was many years ago. I read some of my old articles which seemed to have the flavour of somebody else's ink.

Saturday was occupied in travelling. I reached home all the better for my trip, but the white paper of my note-book was as spotless as it had been the week before, and whatever blame was due to me must be shared I think by Captain Robinson, of the Merchant Service, and of the Twiddleton Chess Club.

POSTSCRIPT.—About a twelvemonth after my visit to the Island, business took me to Portsmouth, and one day, going along "The Hard," I met the Captain. He claimed me at once for dinner, and a visit to his

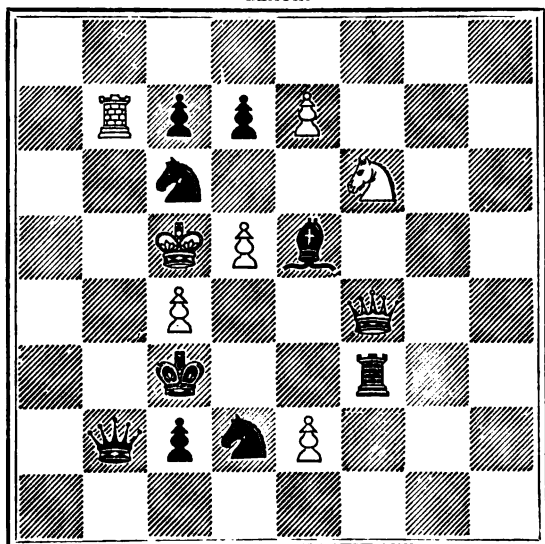
club that very evening. I accepted his friendly invitation, and we were soon on the road to Twiddleton, the land of retired sea-captains, cockatoos, and cribbage boards. In the evening we went to the club, where I saw unpacked the venerable box containing the ten boards and sets of men, small red and white bones, uncomfortable to play with, and small folding leather boards, much the worse for wear. One point about which my curiosity was excited was the ignorance of the club as to the Evans Gambit. But when I examined the only text-book they had, it turned out to be *Lewis on Chess*, published in 1823, before the Evans Gambit had been invented.

As the members came in one by one, I was introduced to them; they were all old gentlemen, but pleasant and agreeable; some of them were facetious, cracking little jokes from time to time. I had the honour of playing a couple of games with a member, and of having my name entered in the club's log. The secretary was rather hard-of-hearing, and on entering my score he mistook what I said, which was that of the two games that I played, "I won the first, and ought to have lost the second." I put it in this form in order to spare my opponent's feelings. It is but just, however, that posterity should be informed that the following entry is incorrect: Mr. Tomlinson, visitor, won 1, lost 1.

No. 1.—BY CHAS. A. GILBERG.

"B."

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either party to mate, or compel mate, in two moves.

AN ENIGMA.

BY PHANIA.

THERE are two Kings, who rule with stainless sceptre
 O'er subjects bowing to each slight behest ;
 At variance, ever warring with each other,
 Themselves unwarlike, studious of rest—
 The prowess of whose chieftains may be known
 By every nation and in every zone.

Few gentle female traits their Queens possessing,
 Like women strong of mind, they love t'engage
 In noisy contests, injuries redressing,
 Their King's sharp battles, and their own to wage :
 The Kings of valiant heart but slow to act,
 Leave great achievements to their Queens' shrewd tact.

Castles of ancient make yield strong protection,
 The courage oft of faltering troops inspire :
 And there from battlement and each projection
 Is hurled unceasingly a storm of fire :
 And long as banners float o'er castles gray,
 Bold warriors will pursue the heady fray.

Surpliced and mitred priests the chancel leaving,
 Don mail and helmet as with one accord ;
 With two-fold aim, to God and monarch cleaving,
 One hand the crosier grasps and one the sword ;
 But whether prayer or sword disperse the foe,
 Bid those who fight these battles let me know.

Bold, mounted horsemen, fired with reckless daring,
 Rush on the field to turn the battle's tide,
 With visors closed, with firm and martial bearing,
 And oft a doubtful victory decide :
 They devious ways untiringly pursue,
 Now by the castle's gate, now lost to view.

Foot soldiers staunch form body guards of yeomen,
 Defend the nobles, hover round the King ;
 Meet face to face in conflict with the foemen,
 Ever alert and always on the wing :
 Each faithful to his chief, to fear a stranger,
 Their valor strengthens in the hour of danger.

Each in his place, these hosts of man's creator,
 Advance, retreat, move right or left, or stand :
 Obedience yield, whate'er the rank or station,
 To all the leaders urge or what command ;
 They at a word the waves of war control,
 And from confusion bring harmonious whole.

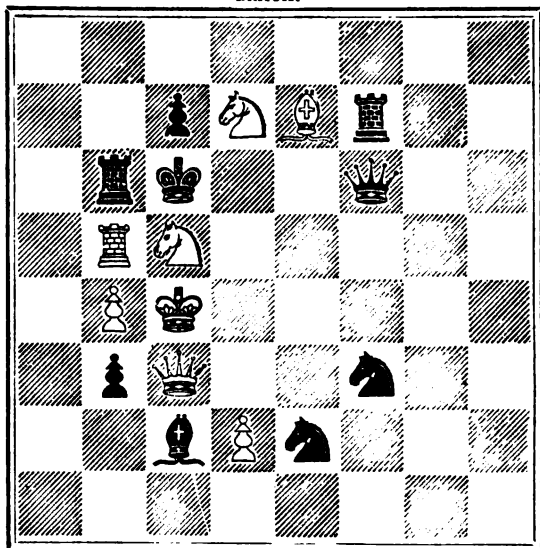
Far back within that misty orient clime,
That poets love to talk about in rhyme,
Where Ind's bright waters flow o'er sands of gold,
The aged Sage Gotama did unfold
This famous riddle to his pupil friend;
And oft would they from learned books unbend,
To watch the warriors struggling on the field,
Ride down the foemen, or their sabres wield.
And witty Harūn, who, at later day
Ruled many a tented tribe with genial sway,
Would lay aside the robes of royalty,
And from his throne descend awhile to see
This imaged warfare, as the Vizier Grand
The forces marshalled with a subtle hand;
Or Abbasiya, with a graceful skill,
Bent the trained legions to her woman's will.
And still in camp and court and rural home,
Fought are their battles and their victories won;
And nations yet to come with joy untold
Will watch the combats of these chieftains bold.
And now these mystic men of magic mold
Prythee discover, and their names unfold.

The Larches, Campton Village, N.H., U.S.A.

No. 2.—By CHAS. A. GILBERG.

“C.”

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either party to mate, or compel mate, in two moves

STROEBECK.

BY C. E. RANKEN.

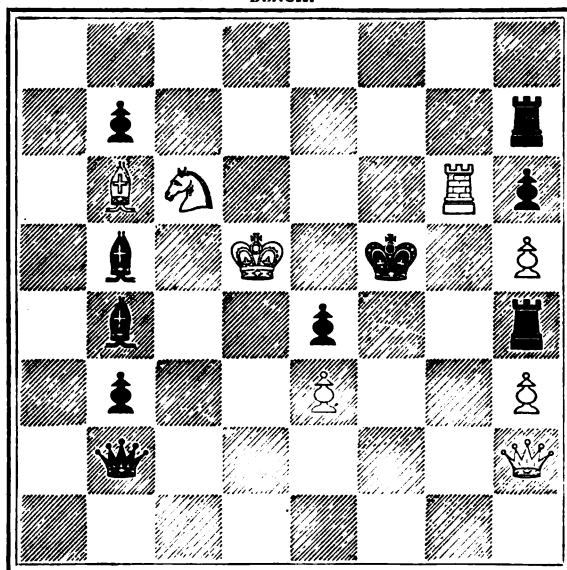
THE village of Stroebeck, near Halberstadt, in Saxony, has for centuries been noted as a community of chess players. The following account is given by the late Mr. W. Lewis (author of several books on the game, who visited it in the year 1831), of the origin of the remarkable proficiency in chess of these villagers. "A dignitary of the Cathedral, at Halberstadt, was exiled to Stroebeck, and being consequently deserted by his former friends, he became the more attached to the inhabitants of the village, and determined on teaching them the game of chess. He found to his delight that they became partial to it, and made great progress in it. He soon felt himself doubly recompensed for the trouble he had taken, for not only did they become proficient in the game, but it afforded him many opportunities of improving their morals and behaviour, which was visible in their intercourse with their neighbours. After a time he was recalled, and became Bishop of Halberstadt; he however did not forget *his* Stroebeck, as he used to call it, but on the contrary often went there, and conferred many benefits on the villagers, among whom he instituted a free school." Such was the account given by the inhabitants to Mr. Lewis. The clergyman of Stroebeck informed him that, though no player himself, he was so persuaded of the advantage of cultivating the game, that he encouraged the children who attended the school to practice it at proper times, and succeeded in getting a small grant from the community for the purchase of six boards and men, to be given annually to the best six players among the scholars, whose number at that time was forty-eight. Two sets of tickets were provided for this competition, each numbered from one to twenty-four. After drawing lots for these, the children who had the same numbers played together, and the losers went out, until only six remained. It has been incorrectly stated that the masters are obliged to teach the scholars chess, the fact being that they learn it from their own relations, the descendants of the villagers who were originally taught by the Bishop. Mr. Lewis says that in front of the public house of the village there was a sign of a chess-board in the wall, rudely made of stone, and inside the house were hung up three boards, one an ordinary board, and the others larger for those who played the Courier game. The Syndic of the village shewed Mr. Lewis another of these large boards, which was presented to the community in 1651 by the Elector of Brandenburg, and, with the pieces, was kept carefully locked up. This board was about two feet square, including a border four inches wide, on which, in rude mosaic, was a representation of Stroebeck. On the reverse side it was divided into 96 squares (12 by 8), for the Courier game, which was played with the usual pieces, but with the addition of four Pawns, two Couriers, and two Counsellors. The said Elector also gave them two sets of chess-men, one of ivory, and the other of silver, half of which were gilt. This latter set is unfortunately lost, having been lent to the Dean and Chapter of Halberstadt, who forgot to return them. This occurred so long ago that no one living at the time of Mr. Lewis's visit remembered seeing them. The ivory set was much too

small for the board, but was in good preservation, and the pieces were of the usual shape, except that the Bishop had a kind of scoop instead of a mitre. The villagers had only two works on chess, one being an imperfect copy of *Gustavus Sel-nus*, and the other Koch's *Codex der Schachspielkunst*, in two volumes, which was presented to them by their then Pastor. The Courier game has apparently gone into entire disuse at Stroebeck, but the inhabitants claim that the ordinary game is derived from it, and most of its features correspond with those of ancient chess as played in oriental countries; the Queen, for instance, being able to move only one square at a time, and like the Bishop, only on one colour, while the move of the latter was restricted to three squares. The Queen, however, at her first move, had the privilege of leaping to her third square. The first three moves in the Courier game were always the Queen's Pawn and the two Rooks' Pawns to their fourth squares. These moves, together with that of Q—Q 3, were also in force as the opening moves of the ordinary game in 1831, but we believe that all the old peculiarities exist no longer, and that chess at Stroebeck is now played in the modern fashion. Mr. Lewis contested a good many games with the villagers at the time of his visit, but did not find them very strong.

No. 3—By CHAS. A. GILBERG.

“M.”

BLACK.



WHITE.

Either party to mate, or compel mate, in two moves.

WAITING FOR THE VERDICT—A RETROSPECT.

BY J. G. CUNNINGHAM.

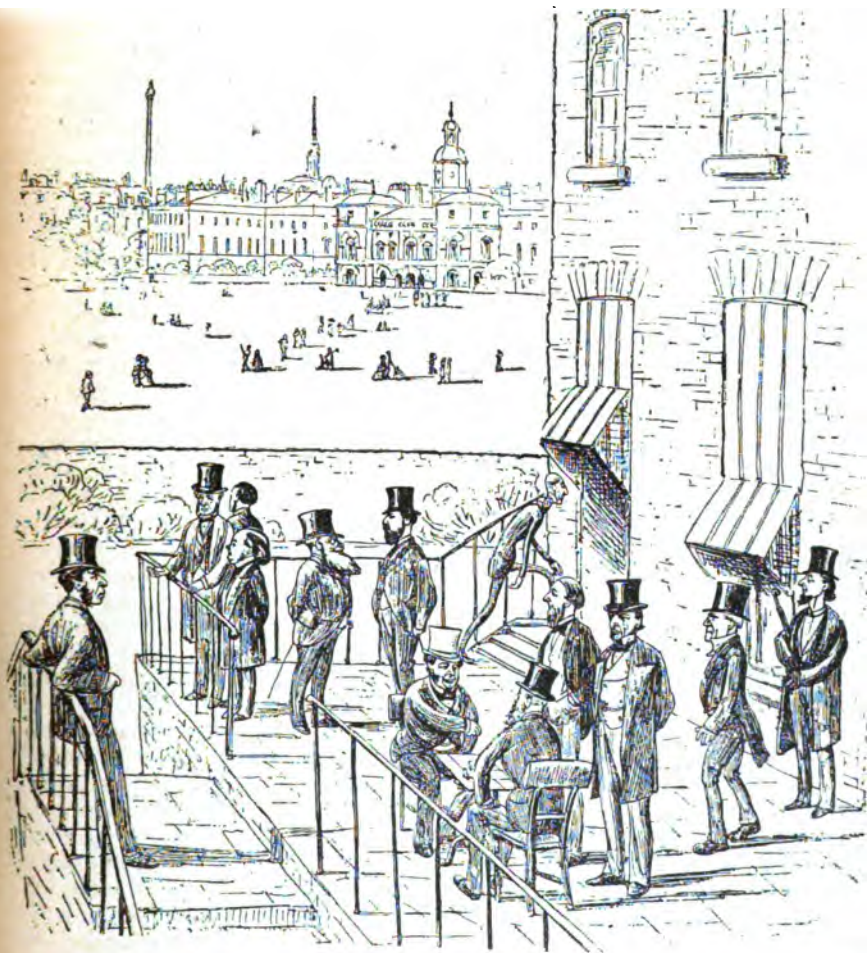
WHO has not heard of the famous Confederate cruiser "Alabama," and the havoc she made amongst the merchant shipping of the Federal States? Built for persons employed by Jeff Davis' Government, by Laird's, of Birkenhead, she was allowed to sail from the Mersey without any interference by the British Government, and soon after commenced that career of rapine which ultimately cost this country so many millions. The people of the United States were very indignant that a friendly power like Great Britain should have allowed a vessel, which they regarded (not unnaturally) as but little better than a pirate, to sail unchallenged from our shores in order to prey upon their peaceful merchant ships, and the British Government were soon notified that they would be held responsible for all loss and damage caused by the predatory proceedings of the "Alabama," and one or two similar vessels.

Soon after the suppression of the rebellion, the Federal Government made a formal claim upon this country for these damages, and for some time the friction between the two Governments was very great, and at one time it looked as if they might come to an open rupture. Wiser councils, however, prevailed, and the matter in dispute was referred to a Court of International Arbitration, held at Geneva. This was in June, 1872, and public feeling ran high as to the result of the arbitration. The claims put forward by the United States were of a two-fold nature—"direct claims" and "indirect claims." In the opinion of our Government, these latter claims were of such a remote nature, whilst the amounts involved were so vast, that they refused to entertain them at all, and demanded that the American Government should withdraw these shadowy claims, and place only the "direct claims" before the arbitrators. At first the Americans were not willing to do this, and as our Government were as firm on their side, matters looked black, and there seemed a possibility of a fratricidal war between the two great branches of the Anglo-Saxon race.

On the 15th June, the matter came to a crisis. Our agent and counsel, at Geneva, had received instructions that if the American agent did not withdraw the "indirect claims," they were to withdraw from the arbitration, when in all probability diplomatic relations between the two countries would have been broken off, and "war" would have been within measurable distance. Happily better councils prevailed, the American agent withdrew the "indirect claims," and all went smoothly, though John Bull had to pay smartly for his laxity in allowing the Confederate cruisers to escape.

During that 15th June, the English Cabinet were naturally very anxious, and they sat a long time in Downing Street, "waiting for the verdict"; and our illustration is from a photo of a clever little sketch, taken during this time of suspense. The event illustrated in the sketch is detailed in an interesting excerpt from the late Mr. W. E. Forster's diary, under date 15th June, 1872, wherein is described how the Cabinet had met at noon, expecting news of the decision of the American agent, at Geneva, as to the "indirect claims."

Ministers waited about till it was time to go to the House of Commons, the Cabinet being adjourned till half-past five, by which time questions would be over, and it was possible the looked-for telegram might have arrived. On returning to the Council-room, in Downing Street, there was still no news; and after hanging about, having exhausted the topics of conversation, Lord Granville suggested to Mr. Forster that they should have a game of



chess. Accordingly they took out three chairs on to the balcony, at the back of the Council-room, one for each of the players and one to hold the chess-board. "We had three games," Mr. Forster wrote in his diary, "and alas! he won two of them." Still there was no news; and after meeting and waiting about till midnight, the expectation was given up for the day. Mr.

Wemyss Reid recently received a curious and interesting confirmation of the accuracy of the incidents thus described in Mr. Forster's private diary. A gentleman in the Colonial Office, looking out of the window which overlooked the terrace, beheld the Cabinet Ministers stroll out, and Lord Granville and Mr. Forster sit down to play chess. Knowing what they were waiting for, and how historic was the occasion, he made a sketch of the scene, of which he sent Mr. Reid a photograph copy, and of this photograph our illustration is a faithful re-production. It shows Lord Granville and Mr. Forster sitting down playing chess, with Mr. Gladstone in a very tall hat gravely regarding them, the other Ministers being grouped round them.

In the foreground is the terrace, at the back of the Council-chamber, in Downing Street; and the background shows the Horse Guards Parade, St. James's Park; whilst in the extreme distance are seen Nelson's Monument, in Trafalgar Square, and the spire of the church of St. Martin's-in-the-Fields. The two players at the chess-board are the late Lord Granville and the late Right Honourable W. E. Forster. Earl Granville sits facing us, and by the look on his broad genial face he is evidently winning one of those games whose loss Mr. Forster deplored. He was then in the full vigour of his manhood, being fifty-six years of age, and occupied the responsible position of Foreign Secretary. Mr. Forster sits with his back to us, and is evidently very intently regarding the game; he was fifty-three years old at this time, with smart erect figure and somewhat masterful manner—his back had not then been bowed and his spirits broken by the dreadful weight of an unthankful Irish Secretaryship; and the nick-name "Buckshot Forster," had not yet been coined by some Irish patriot with a lively imagination. He was then Vice-President of the Council, and was labouring with his scheme of primary education, which has given us our present system of board-school education. Erect and stiff stands Mr. Gladstone, intently regarding the game. Then, as now, he was the First Minister of the Crown, and none there had more need to feel the responsibility of the pending crisis than he, for none had had a greater share in allowing the "Alabama" to leave the Mersey. When that untoward event took place he had been Chancellor of the Exchequer, in Lord John Russell's Government, and it was an open secret that he had used his great influence in the Cabinet to secure the recognition of the Southern Confederacy as an independent power. He declared that Jefferson Davis had not only got together an army and built a fleet, but made a nation. And now the end of that dream had come: the nation did not exist, the army had vanished, the fleet had disappeared, and England was face to face with an angry nation, which was sternly demanding the payment of all the damages caused by such ships of that fleet as had been built in this country; and he could not but feel that upon his shoulders lay much of the responsibility. He was getting on in life even at the time the sketch was taken although he had not then attained the dignity of being England's "grand old man"; yet he was even then sixty-two years old. As he stands there one wonders after all, whether he is thinking of the game before him, or of that greater game on the political chess-board, a game in which he himself was such an important piece, and where he was destined to give and take so many checks.

At Mr. Gladstone's side stands the Earl of Kimberley, trim, bare-headed, and official looking. He was then forty-five years of age, and had succeeded Earl Granville as Colonial Secretary, and doubtless in that capacity had many heart-searchings as to what would result to Canada in case war broke out. Behind Mr. Gladstone is Lord Hatherley (Lord Chancellor), who was already suffering from that disease of the eyes (cataract) which was speedily to end in total blindness. Lord Hatherley (Sir William Page Wood) was at this time seventy years of age, and was the uncle of General Sir Evelyn Wood, Rev. John Wood (of Leeds), Mrs. C. S. Parnell, and Mrs. A. Besant, all more or less famous in their several ways. The artist has very cleverly depicted the halting way in which the impending blindness causes him to walk. His Lordship, thus sorely afflicted, soon afterwards resigned office, and was succeeded by Lord Selborne (Sir Roundell Palmer), who was our leading counsel at Geneva. At the extreme right stands Mr. Jas. Stansfeld, M.P. for Halifax, who was President of the Poor-law Board (now Local Government Board). As drawn, Mr. Stansfeld looks very like a Yankee, and his portrait is perhaps the least satisfactory of the whole group. He, however, was much thinner then, when aged fifty-one, than he is now, when turned three score and ten.

Standing on the top of the steps is Mr. G. J. Goschen, with an air of general discontent on his face, and evidently not caring a whit for the game of chess, or those playing it; and indeed he too had grave matters to think over regarding the pending crisis, for he was the First Lord of the Admiralty, and in case of war heavy responsibility would have fallen on his shoulders. A writer in a recent sketch of the Right Honourable gentleman said that his voice was husky, with the sound of gold, as if it had to force its way through unnumbered bags of the precious metal. He was then only forty years of age, but looked older; he is now much stouter, as well as more grey, but certainly in other respects age has not dealt hardly with him, for since his secession from Mr. Gladstone he has, to some extent, renewed his political youth. At the upper corner of the terrace stand two figures in marked contrast so far as height goes. The taller of the two is Mr. Ed. Cardwell; the shorter is the Duke of Argyle. The latter is bare-headed and stands in a very characteristic attitude, and his portrait is certainly one of the best in the group, always bearing in mind that in all the portraits there is just a single touch of caricature. However there stands the Duke—the head of all the Campbells, the MacCullom More, and don't you forget it—like a veritable little bantam-cock, ready for the fray. The massive head, the clean-cut features, the pose of the body, the incipient strut in the legs, all are life-like; and to anyone who has seen the Duke come to the front of a platform to make a speech at a great political meeting, such as that held in Fowler's workshop, in Leeds, will recognise the fidelity of the portrait. His Grace of Argyle was then forty-eight years old, and was Secretary for India; he is now sixty-nine, much thinner both in face and figure, and a bitter opponent of his then chief. Mr. Ed. (afterwards Viscount) Cardwell is evidently listening to some remarks of the Duke, but whether these were about the game, the "Alabama" claims, or the weather (it was a beautiful June evening, and the sun was setting in the West, as the long shadows clearly show), one knows not; but the Duke is a superior person, and a

philosopher to boot, and one can hardly fancy the two statesmen discussing the weather, fine as it was, or a single game of chess. Mr. Cardwell was then fifty-eight, and occupied the position of Secretary for War. With his back to us stands Mr. Chichester Fortescue (now Lord Carlingford), forty-eight years of age, and President of the Board of Trade. The little man with the big beard is the Marquis of Ripon, who was then forty-four years old, and President of the Council; his face had not then been tanned by the suns of India, and his memory as a great Freemason had not died out. Facing him is the Marquis of Hartington (now Duke of Devonshire), "with looks severe and beard of formal cut." "The hope of all the Cavendishes" was then thirty-eight years of age, and was Chief Secretary for Ireland, but dreamt not of the tragedy in Phoenix Park, and the murder of his brother Lord Frederick, nor of Home Rule Bills, nor of dissension with his then well-loved leader, nor of the formation of a Liberal Unionist party, of which he was destined to become the leader; all these were hid in the future. He was then a hard-working Liberal, not brilliant by any means, but a steady trotter, and warranted to go well in harness. Two years after, the leadership of the Liberal party became his, and for six long weary years he kept the sadly diminished host together in the waste howling wilderness of opposition, whilst their whilom leader was "sulking in his tent," until Bulgarian massacres and Midlothian speeches brought the party once more into place and power, and Gladstone was himself again, and the Marquis once more played "second fiddle." The gods in Olympia had their messenger, their Mercury, and here too is a Mercury, aged but agile. At any rate Mercury's duties on this occasion were most ably performed by Viscount Halifax, who, despite his seventy years, kept darting in and out of the adjoining Council-chamber to learn if the long-delayed telegram had arrived. The artist has so depicted him striding up three steps at a time; whether his form was quite so attenuated, or his legs so long as here shewn may be a matter of speculation, but certainly he was thin, active, and energetic. He was then Lord Privy Seal, and with his long thin body and round bald head, he looked a sort of living embodiment of one of the great seals of state.

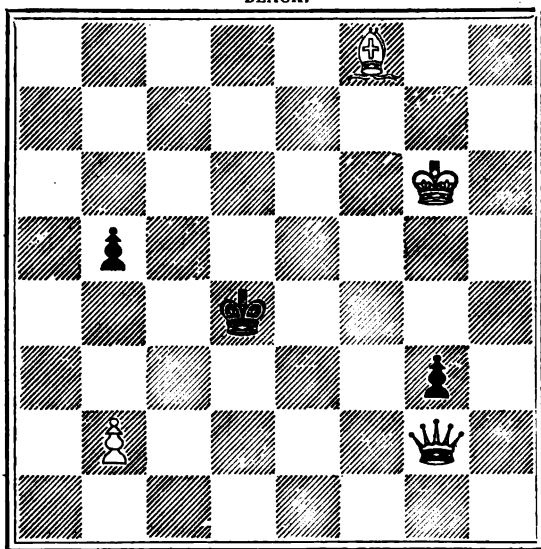
Of the thirteen personages shown in the sketch, five are dead, viz.: Lords Cardwell, Granville, Halifax, and Hatherley, and Mr. W. E. Forster. Four remain with the present Liberal party, viz.: Lords Kimberley and Ripon, and Messrs. Gladstone and Stansfeld, the former three holding office in the present Ministry. Four are Unionists, viz.: Dukes of Argyll and Devonshire, Lord Carlingford, and Mr. Goschen, the latter having held office in the late Conservative Government. Such are some of the changes wrought in the course of a few short years. On the political chess-board, white pieces become black, and vice versa; and Knights which once fought side by side run a-tilt at each other, or are ready to give check to their lately honoured monarch. This leads to great complications in the game, and the mate is often difficult to administer, while sometime it is given with startling suddenness. Fancy Steinitz, or Tarrasch, or Tschigorin building up a beautiful attack, only to find that a Rook which they fondly hoped was the mainstay of their game, suddenly changed colour and become a foe, scattering destruction all around. Chess may be difficult, but give me chess before politics.

One could have wished that the moves of one of these three historic games had been preserved, and given to an admiring chess world. They possibly were far from being models of scientific chess, but all the same they would have had an interest all their own. At first all the ministers gathered closely round the board at which the two players sat, but soon broke up into the various subsidiary groups shown in the sketch. Mr. Fairfield says that shouts of laughter proceeded from the spectators, and he judged from this that some of the moves must have been very bad, though he thinks this may have been done purposely as if the two players were indulging in mutual "chaff," in order to shake off the depressing influences of the occasion. Still there remains Mr. Forster's sad "Alas! he (Earl Granville) won two of them," so perhaps after all Mr. Forster intended the chess to be as serious as the political matter that had brought them together.

The artist, Mr. Fairfield, watched the proceedings from a window in his room in the Colonial Office, No. 13, Downing Street (now pulled down), his official duties keeping him in attendance there as long as the Cabinet were in deliberation, and he beguiled the slowly moving hours by taking the sketch. The writer of this article is indebted to Mr. Fairfield for much information embodied herein, and he is sure that all chess players will join him in thanking Mr. Fairfield for giving the incident a lasting form, and by showing, not only chess players, but all Englishmen, how the Cabinet whiled away the leaden-footed hours whilst "Waiting for the verdict."

No. 4.—By E. N. FRANKENSTEIN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Add one Black man, and White mates in three moves.

THE BANE AND ANTIDOTE.

By LENNIE H. BAIRD.

PANDORA (*alone*).

The deed is done! Yes, hark! I hear the cry
Of sudden anguish through the land and I
The cause of all! One foolish act has brought
This curse on man; and desolation wrought!
Forgive me heaven!

ENTER CAÏSSA (*hurriedly*).

Sister, what is this?
Say, what hath plunged thee into this dark abyss
Of frantic sorrow?

PANDORA.

Canst thou not perceive
The universe in sighs of anguish heave?
Canst thou not hear—

CAÏSSA.

What? Art thou so bereft
Of every joy? And hast thou *nothing* left?
Yes, I have HOPE.

CAÏSSA.

Then let us not repine.

PANDORA.

What wouldst thou sister?

CAÏSSA.

Join thine hand in mine:
With HOPE and CHES, the world shall still be blest
In peace and gladness: "Heaven will do the rest."
Let these at once proclaim that we have met
To raise a joy amidst the ruins yet!

For the benefit of our readers who are not conversant with the story of Pandora, we give the following notes from *Brown's Mythology*:—

PANDORA.—The first mortal female that ever lived, according to Hesiod. She was made of clay, by Vulcan, at the request of Jupiter, who wished to punish the impiety of Prometheus by giving him a wife. When this woman of clay had received life, all the gods vied in making her presents. Venus gave her beauty, the Graces the power of captivating, Appollo taught her music, Mercury instructed her in eloquence, Minerva gave her splendid ornaments. From these presents received from the gods she was called Pandora, which intimated that she had received every perfect gift. After this Jupiter gave her a box to present to the man who married her, and Mercury then conducted her to Prometheus. The artful mortal, sensible of the deceit, would not suffer himself to be captivated by her charms. His brother Epimetheus was not so prudent; he married Pandora, and upon opening the box, there issued from it a multitude of evils which dispersed themselves over the world, and which continue to afflict the human race. Hope only remained at the bottom, which alone renders the troubles and sorrows less painful in life.

AMERICAN CHESS CLUBS THAT I BELONG TO.

BY W. H. K. POLLOCK.



I CANNOT apologise for this head-line, for be it understood that I write to orders! The fact is I was requested by the editors to make a few interesting remarks about "American Chess Clubs that I have visited." Now, out of rather over a score of such societies, I may boast of "belonging to," the majority either as an active member, an honorary member, or perambulating peripatetic circus member, a press member (tolerated as calling in occasionally to see the hon. sec., and write up the club in the papers), or a non-member; there are in the first category the Albany and Baltimore Clubs; in the second the Brooklyn, St. Louis, Buffalo, Montreal, and Hagerstown; the third the Kansas City, Indianapolis, and Springfield; the fourth the Manhattan, City, and Chicago; the fifth the Café Bondy, Schneider's, and other resorts.

The first chess club I visited in the United States was the MANHATTAN, in its old quarters close by the historic Union Square. This was on March 25th, 1889. The club looked something like business on that Friday night, as nearly all the contestants in the Sixth American Chess Congress were assembled. There I first met Steinitz, Delmar, the brothers Baird, and many other lights. Recently (during the past twelve months) the club has been located in magnificent rooms, at the top of the United Charities' Building. It has its own cuisine, its own waiters, club monogram, library, pictures, and other splendid furnishings. One of its sofas is the most luxurious thing of the kind I have ever seen. You plunge into it as into a warm bath. Its effect in assuaging the dolorous pangs of losing a dead-won game is magical. But this is partly accountable to its being in the snug writing room, retired from the din of battle. Losing a game is not, however, so mortifying in such a club as the Manhattan, its members are too good players to even unintentionally vex the susceptible soul of the vanquished. The chessmen of the premier club have thick india-rubber bases, rendering their movements peculiarly stealthy and undisturbing. To this circumstance I attribute losing three important games in the "Impromptu" Tournament!

The Manhattan Chess Club is the Mecca of European experts, and since 1889 its roll of match players and visitors has included the names of Steinitz, Tschigorin, Mackenzie, Gunsberg, Weiss, Bird, Blackburne, Burn, Albin, Lee, Jasnogrodsky, Shottländer, Mortimer, Taubenhaus, Lasker, Walbrodt, Judd, Showalter, Mason, Gossip, the writer, and many other fine players, quite apart from its own list of members, such as Lipschütz, Delmar, Hodges, Hanham, etc., etc.

The BROOKLYN CHESS CLUB, centrally situated in the enormous "City of Churches," is the Scholars' Club. Its membership is well over one hundred, and their peculiarity is that very nearly all are *players*. This is readily seen by a glance at one of the immense cardboard score sheets; one of which was "built" to contain the names of over eighty players. This refers to the "Continuous" or "Perpetual" Tournaments, introduced by Mr. E. Olly. The Brooklyn Chess Club ranks in importance and strength second only to the Manhattan. It is a nursery for young

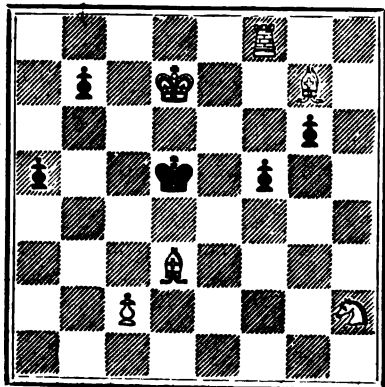
players, and turns them out very fast—that is to say, they don't remain "young" very long. English is spoken in this club. Its principal members figure so often in the pages of the *B.C.M.* that they need not be mentioned here. My friend, Charles A. Gilberg, president of the club, will I am sure agree with me that it must necessarily be invidious to mention names in an article of this nature. And let no reader who fails to read his name here, fail to see that the cause is never forgetfulness, neglect, or ingratitude. I simply mention names just as they are incidental to the narrative. Still, I must risk mentioning, to instance the "literary work" done by members of the club, that the chess editors of the *New York Sun*, *Recorder*, *Staatszeitung*, *Brooklyn Standard Union*, *Brooklyn Eagle*, *Albany Journal*, *Baltimore News*, are all members of the Brooklyn Chess Club.

The CITY CHESS CLUB consists principally of members of the old Columbia and New York Clubs. It is situated in the region of the better class of German cafés. The "Citizens" are a very sociable lot, and, headed by the immortal Samuel Loyd, perhaps the strongest problemists to be found in any club in the United States. Although I am probably more indebted for hospitality to this club than any other—for I cannot boast of having rendered it any service of myself—I am obliged to give it but a brief notice. It has only just moved again to cosy quarters at the leading chess café, the Café Manhattan, and I do not know at the time of writing what its programme or membership is. Dr. O. Jentz and Mr. C. Nugent, both fine players, and as fine problemists, are its mainstay; Mr. F. G. Janusch having deserted to the camp of the Manhattan C.C., where he is extremely active in the general management of affairs.

I do not "belong to" the STATEN ISLAND CHESS CLUB, where the sceptre of great Hodges holds sway, except in so far as having received an invitation to a dinner given by it to the ex-Tennesseer, to celebrate the winning of the *Staatszeitung* Silver Rook for his Islanders, 1893—1894. G. A. Barth is another leading spirit of that club, and a missionary of chess on that breezy sea-girt isle. He is chess editor of the *Staten Islander*, a

good solver, musician, and deservedly a popular young man; not too German, but just German enough. The subjoined three-move problem will best convey some idea of Mr. Barth's skill as a problem composer. It was on Staten Island that I invented and discovered the move of 2 Q—K 2 in the French, since "spoiled" by the hibernations of the bear in the St. Petersburg match. My old Richmond (Va.) friend of the *Daily News*, and other London players, decry the move as inducing, instead of seducing the 'Frenchman', to reply 1'—Q 4. Witness 3 P × P, Q × P; 4 Kt—Q B 3, Q—Q sq; 5 Kt—B 3, Kt—Q B 3: 6 P—Q 4

BLACK.



WHITE.

(a curious and sound gambit), (if) $Kt \times P$; 7 $Kt \times Kt$, $Q \times Kt$; 8 Kt — Kt 5, and *must* win.

I might just as well quit the Metropolitan Chess Clubs right here and take a trip up the Hudson River and through the Empire State. The guide book will be of service to us as regards the scenery, although I don't propose to be as rude as that Yankee, M. Twain, who gave all his "weather" in the introduction of one of his novels.

Having been bowled over the most perfect urban tracks of America, northward, we escape from New York's confines at Yonkers, where there used to be a chess club, presided over by Dr. R. J. Southworth, son of Mrs. Hannah Southworth, one of America's greatest serial and novel writers. I have visited that club in company with James Mason, but it is heard of no more.

We are using the tracks of the New York Central R.R., now champion of the world for fast schedule time, and we hug closely the East shore of the Rhine of America (passing Tarrytown, the home of the hermit G. E. Carpenter, a famous local engineer and a big bit of a problemist still), gliding athwart the embattled cliffs of the Palisades to the serene glory of the Highlands, where autumn hues indescribably mingle gold, and orange, and crimson, and saffron, now sobering into drab and maroon, now flaring up into selferino and scarlet. Reaching ALBANY (143 miles in $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours) we readily find the classic little club of some twenty members. In proportion to its size, no chess club in the New World has done more to encourage the game. Profs. Deyo and Rogers have long been its leading spirits, but the latter in resigning the editorial chair in favour of the writer, described Albany as a "sleepy old Dutch town." Bird, Gunsberg, Lasker, Lipschütz, Mackenzie, and many other well-known performers have given blindfold and other exhibitions here. The Albany players have supported the State Chess Association nobly, and the *Evening Journal*, with which I have the honour to be connected at this moment as chess editor, general reporter, etc., is the official organ of the association.

The enterprising and prosperous city of Syracuse is a sort of quarter-way-house from New York to Chicago. It was once famous for salt, the presence of which was known to the Indians, and was by them imparted to the Jesuits, in 1654. This may be taken *cum grano salis*! I only spent about twenty minutes in the SYRACUSE CHESS CLUB. It happened thus: Returning from the Skaneateles Congress of the N.Y.C.A., in 1891, I happened to be engaged ceding the odds of the $Q Kt$ to Mr. Searle, of Rome. [New York State, it may be incidentally observed, is notorious for three styles of topical nomenclature: Dutch, Græco-Roman, and Indian. We have Amsterdam, Dutchess, Rensselaerville (Dutch); Troy, Rome, Athens, Syracuse (Græco-Roman); Niagara, Otsego, Owego, Oswego, Hotsago, Owedontwantogo (Indian). But this is a deplorable digression.] When the train drew up at Syracuse I accepted a draw, having won three Pawns for the piece. On our way to the club (we had about an hour in Syracuse before taking the East-bound train) a very curious "pute" (I cannot class it either as a dispute or a computation) arose or rather sprung up. Neither player could, in re-perusing the game *sans voir*, find *where Black* had lost a piece, the pieces being found even. We went clear through the

game, but not till we set up the position at the club did we find that *White's Q Kt had been used throughout*. Yet we both thought all through the game that White was giving the odds of that piece. This mistake is not of infrequent occurrence. It reminds one of Bird's having once to refund a shilling. The veteran had been giving Pawn and two to an amateur in Pursell's. He had had occasion to move his R—K Kt sq. to protect his K Kt P; soon afterwards the R went back to K R sq. in order to occupy an open R file; some minutes later he Castled with that R, and won the game. Well—two years later I tried to recover the 10-cent stake from Mr. Searle, on Staten Island, but found that I had in the meantime forgotten that he was a lawyer.

And now for the "Bisons," the BUFFALO CHESS CLUB. Its rooms have a rental of over \$500 per annum. They are very comfortable and beautifully furnished. This thriving club was founded last February, through the exertions of Gen. J. A. Congdon, one of America's oldest "travelling champions." On the evening of its formation I was playing a game of chess at Baltimore, with Mr. A. S. Richmond, a friend and former school-mate of president Cleveland. After the game, which resulted in a draw (Mr. R. being a player of considerable skill), a conversation ensued about chess in Buffalo, and I commented on the pity of an old chess centre so near the Niagara Falls having no organized chess club. Endorsed. "But," said Mr. R., "if you ever come to Buffalo, be sure to visit the Acacia Club, you will be welcomed and will be sure of getting a game, though you may not get it from me." On that very evening he was elected president, not of the United States, but of the Buffalo Chess Club, which had been formed on that very evening. On my visit there in March, I had the honour of being elected the first honorary member of the club, which then numbered nearly seventy members. One of the most dangerous of these is S. Langleben, a pupil of Winawer's, at Warsaw. He "does things" such as the following: 1 P—K 4, P—K 4; 2 Kt—K B 3, Kt—Q B 3; 3 B—B 4, B—B 4; 4 P—Q Kt 4, B—Kt 3; 5 P—Q R 4, P—Q R 3; 6 P—Kt 5, P×P; 7 B×P. With this curious "Evans-Ruy-Lopez" he won two very pretty games against Schottländer recently. G. C. Farnsworth and G. H. Thornton, the problemists, are not inferior to Langleben in strength.

Montreal has six chess clubs, three of which are good. The leading one is the MONTREAL CHESS CLUB, which contains a number of fine players, probably about as good as the "Bisons" just spoken of. J. N. Babson is the leading spirit in chess at the Canadian metropolis. Montreal has three regular weekly chess columns, in the *Gazette* (J. Henderson), the *Herald* (J. N. Babson), and *La Presse*, a French-Canadian paper. All three are very well edited. The French-Canadian Chess and Checker Club has two good rooms of its own. I gave a simultaneous blindfold performance there (a complimentary one), and essayed six games, all of which I lost except one Evans Gambit. Since then I have drawn the line at five games. The six games were hard fought, and I never saw an audience better pleased. It was a novelty, and the jolly Frenchmen (who mostly did not know my nationality) were delighted at seeing a supposed son of Uncle Sam badly whipped at his own game. I have the honour of

being an hon. member of the Montreal C.C. Montreal has been visited by Bird, Gunsberg, Mackenzie, Lasker, and other masters, and at the time of writing Steinitz is there.

We may now take a run as far West as Ashtabula, which must be half-way between New York and Chicago. There is no chess club there, and we shall have to leave Lake Erie and go down South to Pittsburgh to find the next one. The PITTSBURGH C.C. meets in the library, while the ALLEGHENY C.C., just across the river, occupies a rather comfortable hall, used also as a lecture room, etc. Messrs. Tutton and McCutcheon are the rival giants of "Smoky City" over the board, and Messrs. Collins and Grier do the "literature" for Western Pennsylvania. While much cannot be said of the club-rooms and general arrangements, Pittsburgh is a good home for chess as well as for checkers. I have been treated with great hospitality by my Scotch-Irish friends there (Pittsburgh is a strong Scotch-Irish settlement), everybody, chess-player or not, giving the impression of being interested in the welfare of the game.

Pittsburgh is one of *the* cities in which I do not recollect having ever been asked the (to an Englishman) disagreeable question, "Have you taken out your papers (of naturalization) yet?" No Briton should visit America and omit Pittsburgh; he will find the Pittsburghers thorough Americans, but he will find himself at home there, and if he is the right sort he will find the Pittsburghers at home with and—to him.

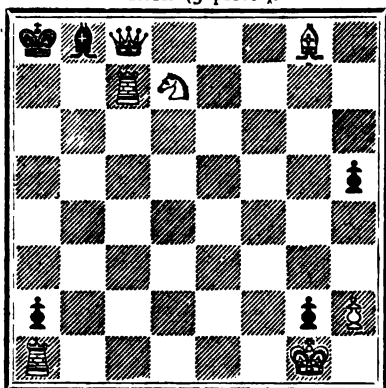
THE CHICAGO CHESS AND CHECKER CLUB is a strong one in numbers and force, in respect to both games. Louis Uedemann, chess editor *Chicago Times*, is, next to Amos Burn, late of Liverpool, England, probably the strongest player of the "Windy City." Chicago chess is, however, considerably disjointed at present, and it will take considerable time before the city is sufficiently disengaged from the whirlpool of business to admit of the introduction of the German Café and its concomitants, peace, order, coffee, cigars, and chess. To the greater Germany, and the introduction of her systems of orderly recreation, New York is chiefly indebted for her position as a really great chess centre. It will be long before the game will thrive in the United States to anything like the extent to which it does in New York. Chess players of the New World, for the most part, require something between the repulsive coarseness of the American bar-room or saloon, and the uncomfortable primness of the Sunday School, and of any institution at all public, the Continental Café, and the Continental Café alone, will fill the bill—outside New York at all events.

KANSAS CITY has had a good and bright Chess and Checker Club for some years past. A peculiarity of the Kansas City players is the varied hours at which they commence and finish play. It may be a sign of the approach to the Western liberty, for Kansas City must be nearly 1,500 miles from New York by most routes. Some of the Kansas City players often start operations long before 12-o noon, while others prefer a corresponding hour at midnight. Messrs. Beebe, Merriam, and Shaw were the leading lights at the time of my visit; and G. A. L'hommède, now in Chicago, is becoming widely known as a correspondence expert. In one of his Canadian games (a Bishop's Gambit), not long ago, he independently discovered and announced a very long winded mate from a position in which the game is dismissed by the *Handbuch* as a win for the other party!

SPRINGFIELD, MO., a town of some 30,000 souls, away down near Indian territory, has a small chess club in connection with the Y.M.C.A. E. W. Grabill is the leading player, and X. Hawkins the problem maker. American Y.M.C.A.'s do not in the large cities seem greatly to differ from similar institutions in England; but in the small towns of the interior they are curious and useful. Most of the country chess clubs owe their first existence to the local Y.M.C.A.'s; the latter are very often not intimately connected with religion, and are equally open to all creeds, positive or negative. Were they to depend solely on the devout for support, they would soon rust out. They generally have fair libraries and reading rooms, and often gymnasias, etc. Before leaving this part of the country, I cannot refrain from offering this little "sui," as a Xmas box from Grand Rapids,

By OTTO WÜRZBURG.

BLACK (5 pieces).



WHITE (7 pieces).

White compels Black to mate in five.

500 dollars. It was surprising that this liberal amount of prize-money should have induced no Eastern players to compete, excepting the ubiquitous A. Ettlinger, S. Lipschütz, and the writer.

THE INDIANAPOLIS CHESS CLUB meets at the Hotel English. Its quarters are not private, but are in the public parlour of the cosy old-fashioned hotel. It has seen some good chess a few years back, but is less celebrated as a regular club than as the nucleus of the Indiana State Chess Association, which promoted the Lasker-Showalter match; and, containing such active players and workers as Ballard, Brown, Jackson, and Ripley, has done and continues to do great things for that section of the country in chess. A tribute should be paid, in this connection, to the Ohio Association, led by CINCINNATI. Chess in the last named city is poorly organized at present, though containing many fine players. Major Lowe, once a hustling patron saint of the game there, has removed to the oil regions of Pennsylvania, and is now one of the strong men of the Pittsburgh clubs. The MOUNT AUBURN CHESS CLUB, of Cincinnati, entertained me on my 32nd birthday. I found it, as a club, austere and classical. Its members met once a week in a school-room upon the beautiful Walnut Hills,

Mich., the home of the immortal Shinkman, and his talented nephew Würzburg.

The ST. LOUIS CHESS CLUB has already been partly described in the *British Chess Magazine*, in connection with the battles of Judd and Showalter. It is very strong in strength of play, and few chess-playing travellers are there who have not enjoyed its genial society on some occasion. It was founded by Max Judd, and among its greatest supporters recently have been Messrs. J. W. Hulse and E. S. Rowse. Under the auspices of the club, one of the best meetings ever held in the interior was that of the United States Chess Association, in 1890, in which the prizes aggregated over

and they met for chess. The winner of its tournament was, after the custom of our Universities, elected president for the year. Sometimes, as in the case of W. Strunk, Jun., the president would be in his teens. I found the Auburn a tough lot to beat, and I do not remember my score in the "simultaneous." Outside the club I have never met a more sociable crowd. Among Cincinnati's other great players and patrons have been Messrs. Cochran, Smith, Moehle, Nordhoff, Euphrat, Cameron, Kinzbach, Bachrach, H. and E. Bettmann, and Burgoyne.

The WASHINGTON CHESS CLUB was not long ago re-organized, and now has a new room in a central situation. Mr. F. M. Wright, who once captained the Cambridge University Chess Club, is secretary. The club numbers about forty, all players. The membership is largely composed of government clerks and men of letters, the commercial element being of a minor importance in Washington. A peculiar "institution" of this club is that every member plays on even terms with the rest. The names are posted on a black-board, the strongest at the top, the weakest at the bottom. The grading is determined by a sort of continuous (but not skittle) tournament, the object of which is to select the best players for "the next team match." Their only important rivals in Washington are the players of the Cosmos Club—a social club comprising a large number of the first literary and scientific men of the city.

The BALTIMORE CHESS ASSOCIATION is another club of which *B.C.M.* readers have from time to time heard a good deal. Its president, E. L. Torsch, has in a quiet way done untold good labour in Caïssa's vineyard, at home and abroad, for many years, from a pure love of the game and its surroundings. He has less time to devote to its practice than to its organization. He is the hero of original chess articles (many of which have appeared anonymously in the *Baltimore News* and other papers), humorous, instructive, and pathetic; of the "Torsch chess recognition buttons," of countless chess excursions, chess matches, chess dinners, and he seldom misses an opportunity of joining in the local tournament, in which he received Pawn and two moves from the writer. Although the old shipmates, Fuechsl, Hinrichs, R. C. Hall, Hughes, Schofield, Uhthoff, etc., stick to the old club like stout-hearted mariners to the pumps of a leaking vessel, they receive no encouragement from outside. There has been practically no new blood in the association for nearly ten years. No association has worked harder, under the captaincy of Mr. Torsch, in the interests of local chess. A large chess club was formed in the Young Men's Hebrew Association—it never took root. At the Y.M.C.A.'s it had the same fate. Weekly exhibitions were given free to the public, at the club-rooms—no lasting result. Bird, Blackburne, Gunsberg, Lasker (twice), Mackenzie, Pollock, Sellman, Showalter, Steinitz, Zukertort, have all by invitation given special exhibitions of play, attended frequently by over one hundred spectators, but the membership does not increase. In all respects except that of *making new blood*, the Baltimore Association thrives. It has constant revivals, fetes, and tournaments—it has almost everything that a plain chess club could desire. Matches are played over the board with Washington, correspondence matches with Albany and Boston, and for ordinary play the members meet nightly. Were the Baltimore Chess Club to be transplanted, members and all exactly as it is, to New York City it

would within a year have five hundred members instead of fifty.

South of Baltimore there is hardly a chess club, properly so-called, in the United States. Atlanta, New Orleans, and Washington are the exceptions. It all tends to prove that some entirely new system of chess club should be adopted. That the good work done in Baltimore has borne fruit elsewhere the writer knows well. It has created the Maryland Chess Association (now practically defunct), stimulated chess in Washington, gladdened the hearts of Albany, Boston, and Wilmington, left lasting impressions of good-will among the champions named above, started chess in Hagerstown and the Eastern Shore, produced innumerable contributions to the literature of the game, perhaps more especially in the problem line, with which the names of Arnold, Dennis, and Wiemann are connected; and beyond all, shewn forth that true spirit of chess masonry which is one of the noblest attributes of the practice of the game.

The latest effort of the Baltimore Association was the organizing of a Jewish Chess Resort, in connection with C. Schneider's German Restaurant. Something of a novelty, surely, in a club starting and supporting by its kindly interest a Jewish Chess Club and a Restaurant Chess Club, almost in the same block, and all three clubs within a stone's throw of each other!

THE POLLOCK CHESS CLUB, of Hagerstown, Md., is the only chess club, properly so-called, in Maryland, excepting the Baltimore Chess Association. It was founded last winter, shortly after I had paid a visit to Hagerstown (a little town of some 15,000 inhabitants, but, excepting of course Baltimore, of equal importance with any town in the State). It derived its name from my having in a measure helped in its formation, in the circumstance of my having represented Maryland for some years as champion of that State, and from the fact of my editing the chess column in the *Baltimore News*, the official organ of the Maryland Chess Association. The club consists of a charming class of gentlemen, not very strong as yet, but improving through study, correspondence play, and occasional practice with the Baltimore players.

THE FRANKLIN CHESS CLUB, Philadelphia, is a very powerful organization. I may here state that several of these clubs have moved into new quarters since I visited them, and there seems little advantage in describing their old nests. In this category are the Franklin, Montreal, New York City, Kansas City, and Hagerstown. The Franklin C.C. has fine new rooms, centrally situated, and among the best known members to English readers are Messrs. G. Reichhelm (*Philadelphia Times*), W. P. Shipley, Prof. Morley (late of the Bath College), Emil Kemeny, Persifor Frazer, Martinez (father and son), Barbour, etc.

And now without further apology or prologue I will, after the good old English manner, wish to all the readers and staff of the *British Chess Magazine* "A Merry Christmas and a Happy New Year." May the bonds of masonry and mutual friendship between all chess players both in England and America grow stronger and stronger throughout 1894, and may the doings of a prosperous chess year more than ever prove to the outside world that the game is not only without a rival in its literary possessions, but beyond rivalry from any other mundane pursuit in its power to bind hearts and hands together with the strong cords of good fellowship and brotherly love.

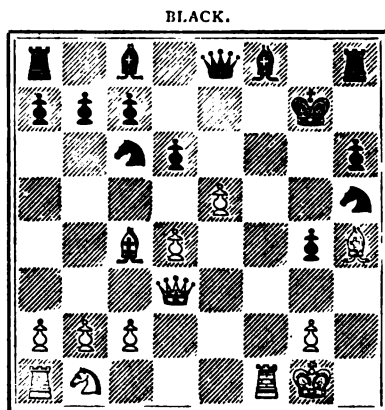
GAMELETS.

The following pretty games were sent to us by Mr. David Walker, of Udny, Aberdeenshire. Mr. Walker has selected them from a series which he is contributing to the *Northern Figaro*.

We append a diagram to each game, and invite our readers to solve these "Morsels" as an antidote to some of the "brain-rackers" we give elsewhere.

GAME NO. 1.—ALLGAIER-THOROLD GAMBIT.

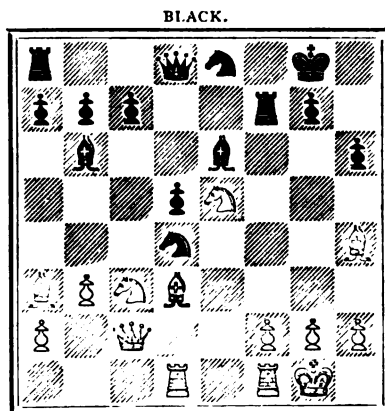
WHITE. MAURIAN.	BLACK. MAY.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4
4 P—K R 4	4 P—Kt 5
5 Kt—Kt 5	5 P—K R 3
6 Kt×P	6 Kt×Kt
7 P—Q 4	7 P—Q 3
8 B×P	8 Kt—Q B 3
9 B—B 4 ch	9 K—Kt 2
10 Castles	10 Q×P
11 Q—Q 3	11 Kt—B 3
12 P—K 5	12 Kt—K R 4
13 B—K Kt 3	13 Q—K 2
14 B—R 4	14 Q—K sq



White mates in two moves.

GAME NO. 2.—INDIAN OPENING.

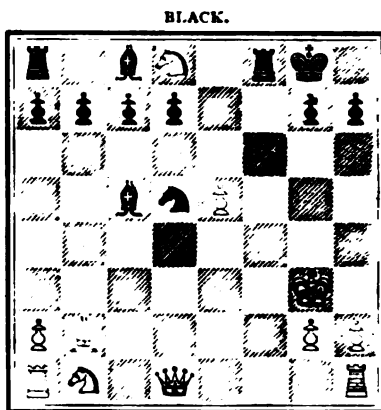
WHITE. HANHAM.	BLACK. ORCHARD.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—Q 3	2 Kt—K B 3
3 P—Q B 3	3 B—B 4
4 Kt—B 3	4 P—Q 3
5 Q—B 2	5 B—K 3
6 B—K 2	6 Castles
7 P—Q 4	7 P×P
8 P×P	8 B—Kt 3
9 Kt—B 3	9 P—K R 3
10 Castles	10 P—Q 4
11 P—K 5	11 Kt—K sq
12 P—Q Kt 3	12 P—K B 3
13 B—R 3	13 R—B 2
14 B—Q 3	14 Kt—B 3
15 Q R—Q sq	15 P×P
16 Kt×K P	16 Kt×P



White mates in four moves.

GAME NO. 3.—GIUOCO PIANO.

WHITE. HOFFMAN.	BLACK. PETROFF.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3
3 B—B 4	3 B—B 4
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3
5 P—Q 4	5 P×P
6 P—K 5	6 Kt—K 5
7 B—Q 5	7 Kt×K B P
8 K×Kt	8 P×P dis. ch
9 K—Kt 3	9 P×P
10 Q B×P	10 Kt—K 2
11 Kt—Kt 5	11 Kt×B
12 Kt×B P	12 Castles
13 Kt×Q	

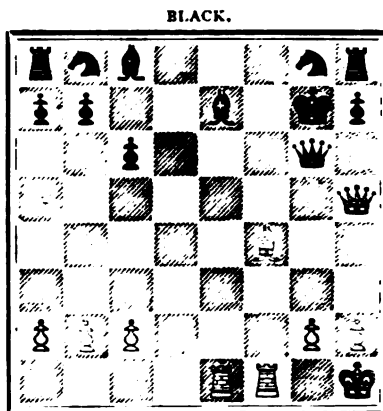


WHITE.
Black mates in eleven moves.

GAME NO. 4.—MUZIO GAMBIT.

(Remove White's Q Kt from the board.)

WHITE. MORPHY.	BLACK. MAURIAN.
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4
4 B—B 4	4 P—Kt 5
5 P—Q 4	5 P×Kt
6 Q×P	6 P—Q 4
7 B×Q P	7 P—Q B 3
8 B×K B P ch	8 K×B
9 Q—R 5 ch	9 K—Kt 2
10 B×P	10 B—K 2
11 Castles (K R)	11 Q×P ch
12 K—R sq	12 Q×K P
13 Q R—K sq	13 Q—Kt 3



WHITE.
White mates in six moves.

"A Time" is lost in one of four different ways:—I., playing a piece which can be driven away by a Pawn. II., attacking a man, and driving him to the very square on to which your opponent intended to play him. III., giving an useless check. IV., making an injudicious exchange, by which you bring an adverse piece into good play. A game is frequently decided by one lost move; particularly between players of the highest class as to skill.—*Walker.*

DEDICATED WITH HIGH REGARD TO I. M. BROWN.

—
LINES TO "CAÏSSA."

(Irregular.)

BY WALTER PULITZER.

Oh! Game of games!

Artistic sport, for the ambitious mind.

Athletics, graceful to a spirit bellicose.

Oh! passive Grace, that wageth passive war:

Oh! Game of games.

"Game" we hope doth smite no chiding soul.

Life, itself, is one intricate game.

'Though Caïssa draws a line around her realm.

Were it only thus in life the same!

No risen dynasties, to fall again!

No writhing plains, nor forests splash'd in blood!

No haughty King, ignobly, rashly slain!

Lastly captive, he who's watch'd the flood.

He, from no conspiring Queen hath fear.

Nor Priests' intrigues, nor jealousies,

Disturb his sway.

His small mesne is govern'd by good cheer!

This limited, royal "Democracy"!

Oft, incautious creeping, to his goal.

Oft, in his ambitious progress check'd.

Oft, the day hath saved, or else hath wreck'd.

The sturdy *Pawn*, "Caïssa's very soul."

Here we have th' eccentric strident *Knight*,

Now the *Bishop*, for the nonce not preaching,

Now the *Queen*, supreme in her sweeping might,

Next the *Rook* (oh! Cannon Mute), far-reaching.

Lastly, *he* who shuns the active scene.

The "figure-head,"—the *King*, serene.

(*Apropos.*)

(The King's a man of moral suage.

'Till *win* suggests another wife!

Then, maketh he his *Pawn* a *Queen*!

Which, as a rule, doth end the strife).

—
I might discourse like this for e'er.

For e'er? Not so. There comes a time

When thou wouldst have me say, Farewell!

And—Hark! Didst hear the Christmas Chime?

LOCAL TALENT.

A leaf from the Diary of Oliver Drinkwater,
discovered by S. TINSLEY.



RESIDE now at Featherstone, but some years ago I spent some time at Pendleham, on the Ravensbourne. Everybody knows that delightful place; its many attractions I have neither the ability, the inclination, nor the space at my disposal to describe to those who are so hopelessly behind the times as to be ignorant of so noted a spot. Besides, I am common-place, and everybody almost at Pendleham is common-place. They require nothing highly seasoned or in glaring colours: they eat, drink, go about their occupations, and sleep, all in a common-place fashion.

Business called me to Pendleham at that period, and kept me there much longer than I anticipated. How to make use of my leisure was a problem. Now I am no genius, but I had just learnt something of chess, and I very quickly made enquiries as to the devotees of the game in the district. This was for social reasons. A player I am not. If I tell you I am a wood-shifter as distinguished therefrom, everybody who has had an introduction to my friend Mr. Burnblack will readily understand. I found chess society at Pendleham pleasant, and the game so prosperous that the first subject debated at the local club was the advisability of approaching the principal editor of the *Pendleham Times*, with the view of inducing him to start a column, wherein the doings of the Pendleham players should receive ample notice. To cut short a long tale, the editor fell in with our ideas; and the chess column was floated (printed I mean).

But now I come to the only dash of bitter in a large measure of—sweet. Being of a scribbling turn, having plenty of leisure, and being a new-comer, it was insisted that I was the person to undertake the place of chess editor on behalf of the chess community, and in a moment of weakness (of course I was seemingly reluctant) I consented. We started with the usual borrowed literary matter, and a problem by Herr Stumpfenfeldt, of Kahn, and week by week our column appeared and prospered. But, it was argued after a time, why be so dependant upon these great Hungarian composers. Have we not plenty of local talent? Why not confine ourselves more strictly to such, and let Pendleham see what chess genius the neighbourhood possessed?

The suggestion was carried *nem. con.* Only we must not do the thing by halves. Here again there was no difficulty. Our respected president had composed some problems, and one of these was a work of years. It had been submitted to experts, who had pronounced it a work of art and sound as a bell. The conditions were White to play and compel Black to mate in fourteen moves. Another studious member had hit on a very happy idea for a three-mover, and here was a splendid opportunity. We would publish them both simultaneously, and display to Pendleham and the world the local chess talent of that far-famed district.

I will not dwell upon the many hours spent in the examination of those two positions; how much the variations were the subject of loud expressions of admiration at our club, and how many hours I spent to make sure there was no flaw in either. I took them home, sat over them till my brain reeled; took them to my bed-side, and when I woke up in the night it was to turn to them again. This happened several successive nights.

The day arrived, the problems were printed, and with them my introduction. "Now," said I, in the exuberance of my verbosity, "it is our great privilege to introduce some examples of local genius. Hitherto we have felt it advisable to confine ourselves largely to compositions by foreign artists of eminence, but Pendleham has now such a galaxy of chess talent, that in this great intellectual pastime she is under no necessity of being dependent upon anyone outside her own circle. Within the radius of our large, influential, and ever-increasing circulation are to be found composers of rare ability, and the remarkable examples herewith presented will afford," &c., &c. And I concluded with these memorable words: "Who will solve (or cook) these fine specimens of problem art?"

I should like to draw a veil over the remainder. We offered prizes, and this was always an attraction to a certain class. At other times they said they did not see the fun of contributing to the revenue by posting solutions, but only offer a penny periodical and they would burn much midnight oil to discover the mysteries of a sui-mate. It was not long before a reply came to the fourteen-mover. Of course there was a cook, "gross as a mountain, open, palpable," and a young man engaged in the Italian warehouse, found it from the diagram whilst sitting eating his bread and cheese. One correspondent filled twenty folios of MS. with the various ways in which the thing could be done in any number of moves from 3 to 10.

But the three-er? That was all right. It received quite an ovation, and every one of our experienced solvers gave it a good word. All went well till the end of the week. Then a blessed boy—both that boy!—sent his solution, or rather he sent two, and there was no getting out of it; in one word both my much vaunted productions of local talent were "cooked." The best solvers overlooked the cook in this case; they looked too deep.

I am learning to be more modest. I rarely speak with confidence on any chess subject. I confine myself to easy two-ers. I never look deeply into anything. My usual reply is it may be so or it may not. The fact that an expert has examined it impresses me not the least; but only makes me shiver and give a sickly smile. I have been converted to chess agnosticism. And if there are any other morals to be drawn from above I would say: if you go to live at Pendleham, don't edit a chess column; and at the risk of upsetting our problem editors let me add, don't have anything to do with sui-mates and three-move problems; never give yourself the least trouble on any subject whatever, and above all, don't place too much confidence in Local Talent.

Do not prematurely attack, before your force is tolerably developed in the field. Play up the centre Pawns, get out your Knights and Bishops, have your King castled, and your Rooks in co-operation. Such is the outline of the best directions to a beginner, as to opening his game.—Walker.

RECENT PRIZE-WINNERS (BRITISH PROBLEM TOURNEYS).

By ROGER J. WRIGHT.

Among male composers without compeer,
Some think GODFREY HEATHCOTE, of Devonshire.

A lady fair so well has fared,
Perhaps SHE'LL beat him! LENNIE H. BAIRD.

If chess has ought that can console us,
Much that we want we'll find in BOLUS.

Many there are who fret and fume,
Over those probs. of GEORGIE HUME.

Midst problemists who'll make their mark,
I think you'll find W. A. CLARK.

Of DAVIS and FOTHERGILL nought could be plainer,
But they'll find it hard to beat JAMES RAYNER.

CUDMORE and BULL, and others sterner,
Must yield the palm to T. TAVERNER.

THOMSON and WILLIAMS long must pause,
Before they'll equal B. G. LAWS.

Norwich has one (by no means feeble)
Well known to fame—his name, J. KEEBLE.

BILLINGTON and BLAKE sometimes do well,
Let them beware of G. K. ANSELL.

HALLIWELL of late put in a feeler—
Likewise also "WORKSOP" WHEELER.

COOPER and HURLEY, THORNS and KNIGHT,
Have prizes won in Sussex fight.

LOCOCK of Burwash has tied for "second"—
Which perhaps is scarcely what he reckoned.

T. B. ROWLAND, and his better-half,
Are known to fame beyond Clontarf.

E. and L. HOLT, T. and F. H. GUEST,
Have won their place among the rest.

Little LILIAN BAIRD (roguish young elf!)
Gained a *Hackney* "SPECIAL," all by herself.

Of problems stiff to cause great frenzy,
Few can equal A. F. MACKENZIE.

Poor STAL of Goteborg,—now no more—
Prizes won the wide-world o'er.

JESPERSEN and SILVERA, from afar,
Have beaten many a local star!

One or two more—is it not odd?
I nearly omitted ANTONY DODD!

FELLOWS and TUCKER, VALLE and OTTEN,
Figure amongst those I had almost forgotten.

These couplets now I cannot leave,
Until I've mentioned WALTER GLEAVE.

All good wishes for a New Year bright,
Please accept from ROGER J. WRIGHT.

IMAGINATION IN CHESS-DOM.

BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

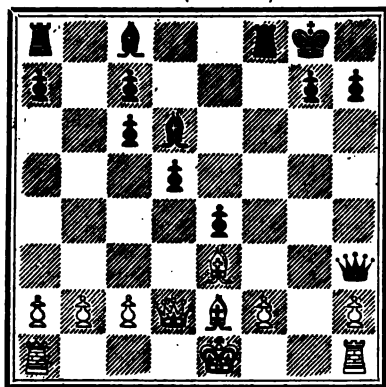


IMAGINATION in chess is the faculty which occasionally supersedes routine play, by turning the course of attack or defence in an unexpected direction. Routine moves are those which are generally accepted by players of skill and experience, as the natural evolution of the resources of a given position. Thus routine goes no further than an augmentation of development, while imagination foresees and forecasts, otherwise creates or invents. As a daily recurring instance, the first move of a modern chess problem is hardly ever a routine move, very rarely an attacking move, but far more frequently an augmenting move. It may have its origin in the mind of the composer by a sudden inspiration of genius in trying to overcome a difficulty, or be the outcome of a long analytical examination of the power of certain pieces in certain positions. It is here that imagination and development may often coincide in result. There is certainly a point of fusion. In ordinary play over the board there is however insufficient time for a thorough analysis: much has to be taken on trust. We have thus two methods of playing the game. Either at its best may be successful. In ordinary practice development may be surpassed by invention, and imagination fail when met by careful analysis.

"If but a beam of sober reason play,
Then Fancy's fairy fretwork melts away."

Striking examples of imaginative power are not very plentiful in chess records. The faculty may be there, but the results are in most cases too microscopic, or too little indicative of sustained endeavour, to serve for an object lesson. It is to players of an earlier and more pronounced style than the one now in vogue that we look for the best exhibitions. Time and memory seem to add more lustre to their achievements.

BLACK (MORPHY).



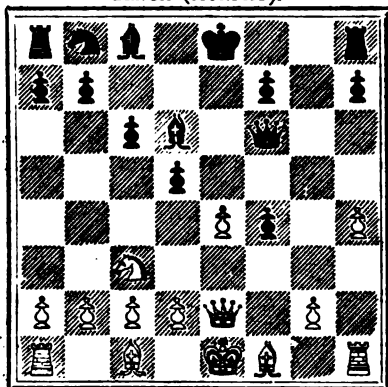
WHITE (BIRD).

is ignored by White. He plays to win: 22 K-Kt 2, B x Kt P; 23 P x B, R x P ch; 24 Q x R, Q x Q ch; 25 K-B 2 (again 25 K-R 2 would draw), P-K 6; 26 B x P, B-B 4 ch; 27 R-Q 3, Q-B 5 ch; 28 K-Q 2, Q-R 7 ch; 29 K-Q sq, Q-Kt 8 ch, and wins.

It is impossible to find a finer specimen of play than that by Morphy in the position given in the diagram adjoining. It arose in a game with Bird. The idea is born out of the situation given, and follows promptly upon White's Castling on Queen's side, which Morphy now proceeds to induce by playing 16... R-Kt sq. Then follow 17 Castles (Q R), R x B P!; 18 B x R, Q-Q R 6!; 19 P-B 3 (if 19 P x Q, B mates), Q x R P; 20 P-Kt 4, Q-R 8 ch; 21 K-B 2, Q-R 5 ch. In his comments on the game Löwenthal notes here that 22 K-B sq would draw. This "beam of sober reason"

It is highly interesting to see how an imaginative player acts when opposed to another artist of the same class. The following illustration is from a game Anderssen *v.* Morphy: the position is given on the diagram,

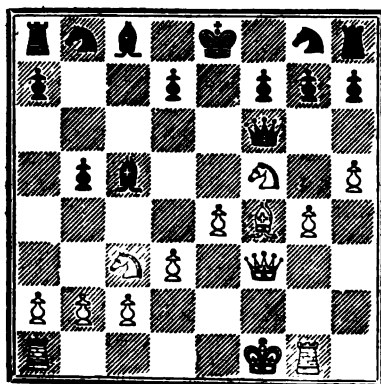
BLACK (MORPHY).



WHITE (ANDERSSSEN).

imagination, constructs the game as far as his 19th move. What does he find? A tolerably free arrangement of three minor pieces and a Rook, all bearing "there or thereabouts" as regards Black's King. The cost is limited to the sacrifice of the exchange, so he plays 12 P x P dis. ch, K—Q sq; 13 Castles, and the game runs thus: 13... B—K Kt 5; 14 Q—K 4, Q x Q; 15 Kt x Q, B x R; 16 Kt x B, B—R 4; 17 B x P, P x P; 18 Kt x Kt P ch, K—K 2; 19 B—Q Kt 5. Black loses by 19... R x P; 20 R—K sq ch, K—B 3; 21 R—K 8, B—Kt 3; 22 Kt—Q 6, Kt—B 3; 23 R x R, R x P ch; 24 K—Q sq, Kt—Q 5; 25 R—K 8, B—R 4 ch; 26 K—K sq, Kt—B 6 ch; 27 K—B sq, R x P; 28 B—K 2, R x P; 29 B—Kt 5 ch, Kt x B; 30 P x Kt ch, K x P; 31 R—K 5 ch, K—B 3; 32 R x B, &c. Morphy appears to have somewhat underrated either his opponent's foresight or his boldness in playing for combinations.

BLACK.

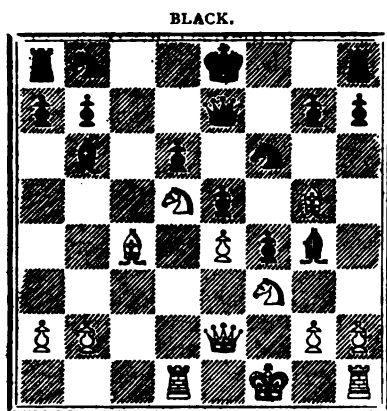


WHITE.

White plays 10 P—Q 4. In the Kieseritzky Gambit (which was the opening adopted) this can only be considered a routine move. The thought is, first, development; then, that it will lead, in a few moves, to a direct attack on Black's King, if the Pawn be taken. Black recognises the probability; also that if White can be prevented from playing his Rook to Q square, the Pawn may safely be taken, and the direct attack avoided. There seems no need to look further, so he plays 10... Q x P; 11 B—Q 2, R—K Kt sq, a good development move, threatening B—K Kt 5. White now, out of his

Comparison of Anderssen's play against Morphy in this instance, with that in the "immortal" game Anderssen *v.* Kieseritzky, played in 1851, shows a point of similarity with regard to the kind of situation played for. It is again an attack, chiefly with the minor pieces, bearing upon Black's King's quarters, "there or thereabouts." In the position annexed, White, having sacrificed his King's Bishop, moves 17 Kt—Q 5, and the play is continued 17... Q x P; 18 B—Q 6, B x R; 19 P—K 5, Q x R ch; 20 K—K 2, Kt—Q R 3; 21 Kt x P ch, K—Q sq; 22 Q—B 6 ch, and mates next move. This game

is No. 30 in *Chess Exemplified*. The idea thus illustrated may be traced to a celebrated encounter between Labourdonnais and MacDonnell, No. 50 in Walker's collection of *Chess Studies*. It appears there to the greatest possible advantage, as an original excursion into the land of thought. MacDonnell is shown in his best form, dealing with the pieces in a way that fully explains Potter's phrase, "Subordination to the player's will." The general line of his attack is strong enough to allow a sufficient margin for losses and hindrances in carrying it out. A mastery of his play in this game is in itself a chess education. We give the opening moves: 1 P—Q 4, P—Q 4; 2 P—Q B 4, P×P; 3 P—K 4, P—K 4; 4 P—Q 5, P—K B 4; 5 Kt—Q B 3, Kt—K B 3; 6 B×P, B—B 4; 7 Kt—B 3, Q—K 2; 8 B—K Kt 5, B×P ch; 9 K—B sq, B—Kt 3;



10 Q—K 2, P—B 5; 11 R—Q sq, B—Kt 5; 12 P—Q 6, P×P; 13 Kt—Q 5 (See diagram). MacDonnell now plays 13..., Kt×Kt, sacrificing his Queen; 14 B×Q, Kt—K 6 ch; 15 K—K sq, K×B. This is the position played for, upon which Black had to build his future plans. The prospect at first sight is not particularly promising. He has Bishop, Knight, and two Pawns in place of his Queen, and as his Knight cannot be dislodged from K 6, he may count on winning the exchange. He has three pieces not yet in play, and White has the move. Labourdonnais continues by 16 Q—Q 3, offering the exchange at once to

free his King's Rook. Black, however, prefers to bring his own Rook into action by 16..., R—Q sq. Then follow 17 R—Q 2, Kt—B 3—a further development; 18 P—Q Kt 3, B—Q R 4; 19 P—Q R 3, Q R—B sq. Black's foresight no doubt carried him to this point in his original conception. He has now all his five pieces in play, but the question what to do with them is still under the surface. 20 R—Kt sq: White waits the attack, making his game safe as far as possible, with K—B 2 in view. 20..., P—Q Kt 4; this is another effort of imagination. He sees already in his mind's eye his Rook planted on Q B 8, Q B 7, or Q B 6, as really happens on the 30th move. 21 B×P, B×Kt, regardless of the prospective consequences of bringing White's K Rook into action; 22 P×B, Kt—Q 5, a formidable move; 23 B—B 4, Kt×B P ch; 24 K—B 2, Kt×Q R. Black has now got full value for his Queen. 25 R×P ch, K—B 3; 26 R—K B 7 ch, K—Kt 3; 27 R—Q Kt 7, Kt (Q 7)×B; 28 P×Kt, R×P; 29 Q—Kt sq, B—Kt 3; an effectual bar to Q—K Kt sq, besides being strongly attacking; 30 K—B 3, R—B 6; still stopping Q—K Kt sq; 31 Q—R 2, Kt—B 5, dis. ch; 32 K—Kt 4, R—K Kt sq, threatening check with Rook, and then with Bishop; 33 R×B, P×R; 34 K—R 4, K—B 3; 35 Q—K 2, R—Kt 3; 36 Q—R 5, Kt—K 6, and wins.

In considering the above game it must be borne in mind that MacDonnell had before him a most accomplished player, at least equal and probably superior to himself, full of resource, and specially quick at discovering and taking advantage of a weak spot in his opponent's game. MacDonnell's confidence in himself and his analysis is thus all the more remarkable.

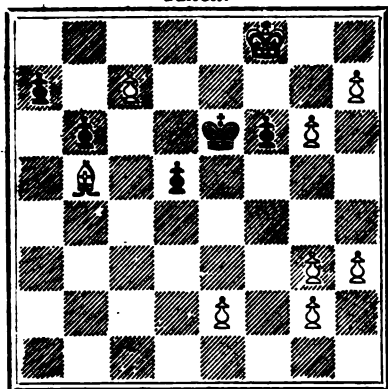
Imagination has an advantage over analysis that it is more rapid in its action. Its suggestions are frequently instantaneous in the first glance at a position. There is therefore no unusual delay in making a move, to lead the opponent to conclude something uncommon is on the way. The faculty of taking pains is still needed to deal with the flaws and difficulties suggested by "sober reason," but it may be economised if there is familiarity with analogous positions.

These four beautiful games show that imagination applies not only to the invention of winning combinations, but also to the discovery of positions in which such combinations become practicable. It is not merely the art of problem solving in a given position, arising probably accidentally, or in consequence of a weak move on the opposite side. It consists rather in the ideal representation of another chess-board, with the men on the board differently arranged, and playing up to this ideal arrangement. Evidence could be adduced to prove that the conceptions we have dealt with spring from reminiscences of previous experience. Morphy's idea, as we have shown elsewhere, appears in part in other games played by him, and we have only to suppose that Anderssen had carefully studied MacDonnell's performance against Labourdonnais in 1834, to account for his confidence in the combination against Kieseritzky in 1851, compared to which his play against Morphy in 1859 would appear to his mind perfectly simple and trustworthy, qualified only by the high reputation of his opponent for introducing surprising moves in difficult situations, with almost invariable success.

It is one of the qualities of imagination that although its suggestions, perhaps involving a long and complicated train of moves, may be taken in at a breath, yet these moves will constitute to the player's mind the soul of the game, upon which his memory will dwell repeatedly with pride and gratification; and by so dwelling upon them help imagination to still higher achievements. Thus imagination, as we have used the word, deals chiefly with the future, while fancy is most tickled with the past, the remembrance of scenes, of events, and, in chess, of moves and combinations that have or might have occurred in our experience.

Such persons as do not wish to make chess a matter of study, must not think that the difficulty of acquiring a tolerable knowledge of it, amounts to the impossibility there may appear to be attendant thereupon. One of the peculiar beauties of chess is, that if two beginners are equally matched, they feel *quite* the same interest in the game as if they were thoroughly learned in its mysteries. Indeed, they perhaps enjoy it more than the very greatest players, who having conquered every difficulty, have no longer any opponents who can contend against them; and who having, when they play, their reputation at stake, feel the greater degree of mortification at being occasionally defeated.—*Walker.*

PUZZLES.—By GEORGE HUME.

No. 5.
BLACK.

WHITE.

Mate in quarter of a move.

No. 6.
BLACK.

WHITE.

White compels mate in one move.

BEHIND THE SCENES.

By B. G. LAWS.

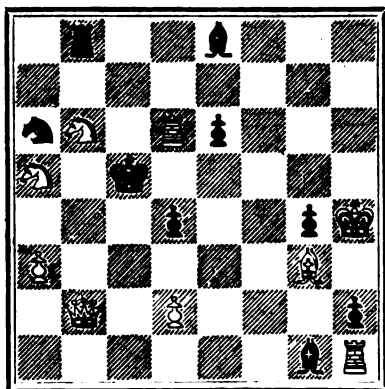
IT would not be making a very profound or novel remark to say that a problem composer is naturally more engrossed in his own works than in the works of others. In reviewing his portfolio, every chess-sketch (and some he candidly recognises as being but indifferent contributions to the sister art of playing) has its associations, and it arouses slumbering memories into pleasing wakefulness. Doubtless a history could be related respecting each of his own compositions, though probably there would be few instances which would be of interest or moment to anyone but himself.

The more versatile the author, the more varied and interesting are his experiences likely to be. It has probably not been the curious fortune of every composer to have a problem which had been rejected by a chess editor as "not up to standard," subsequently win a prize; to have a position "inscribed" to him by an admirer which was but a *réchauffé* of one of the dedicatee's early efforts; and, in the character of a tourney judge, to have submitted to him for adjudication one of his own problems slightly varied; nor to find a composition published with a solution given as his own which was a cook, whilst the intended solution was suppressed, and no one but the editor and author the wiser. And perhaps it is not less peculiar to have published a two-mover which, after passing the ordeal of a chess editor's examination and a small band of solvers, without any defect being discovered, was found by the composer to be unsolvable. These incidents have occurred to the writer, but it would be ungenerous to introduce names without permission since *humanum est errare*!

A prolific problem-constructor is usually an eager solver; and by the critical analysis of completed problems he often gains inspiration. An attempt to explain "inspiration" could serve no useful purpose here.

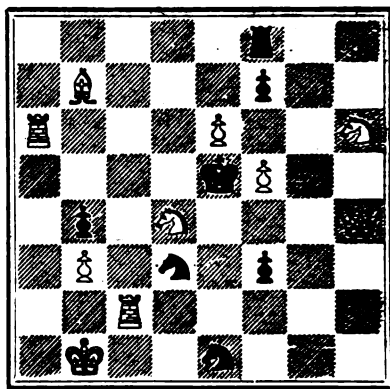
The most simple looking arrangement will to some minds be replete with suggestiveness, whilst to others it will not present the slightest indication that the nucleus of possible strategy is therein lying dormant. As a rule there is no trace in the inspired problem of its origin. The positions Nos. I. and II. give two instances. Problem II. was suggested by I. It cannot be said that they have features in common.

I.—By Lieut. H. von DUBEN.
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two moves. 1 P—R 4.

II.—By B. G. LAWS.
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two moves. 1 R—Q 2.

In the study of published positions, a composer will occasionally detect opportunities for their improvement or extension. Many gems owe their existence to this process, which is solely one of reasoning, and not quite the same as what is referred to as inspiration. The pair of diagrams, Nos. III. and IV., though the problems themselves have very little merit, will show how one is, as it were, born of the other.

III.—By J. PIERCE.
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three moves. 1 Kt—Kt 4.

IV.—By B. G. LAWS.
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in three moves. 1 Kt—K 2.

problem, and is then able to serve the intruding solution up as a separate production, he feels that the discovery of the flaw, which he hoped did not exist, has really proved profitable. Such was the case with the subjoined twins:

VIII.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



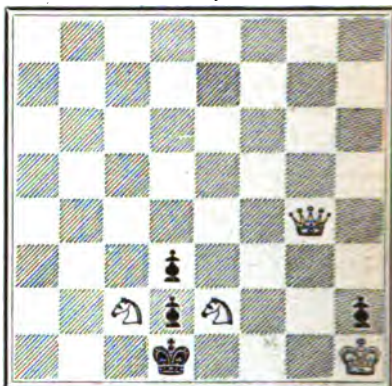
WHITE.

Mate in three moves.

1 Q—Q 4.

IX.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three moves.

1 Q—Q B 4.

Herr H. F. L. Meyer, who has a predilection for adapting the works of other composers with excellent results, has taken in hand the first position (VIII.) and fashioned it symmetrically: see position X. It was published in the *Oesterreichische Lesehalle*, March, 1881. In the *Columbia Chess Chronicle*, of March, 1889, the same idea, represented in much the same form, is credited to Mr. L. Ahlbom, of Sweden: see position XI.

X.—By H. F. L. MEYER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three moves.

1 Q—Q 4.

XI.—By L. AHLBOM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three moves.

1 Q—K 4.

It is worthy of note that Mr. Ahlbom has adopted the Rook's Pawn remedy for the cook of 1 Q—Q 4.

An example of where a composer may go outside his own ventures, and utilize a cook he has found in another's problem, is seen in the following two four-movers. Mr. Planck's problem, before it reached its final form, was submitted for examination, and it was discovered that it had "another way." Corrections were made in the first place to defeat the efficacy of 1 B—Kt 3; and in the second place to produce a distinct problem, necessary alterations were devised and adopted to render only the cook-solution workable. Positions XII. and XIII. were the results. Mr. Planck's problem develops a particularly ingenious and scientific line of play.

XII.—By C. PLANCK.

XIII.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four moves.

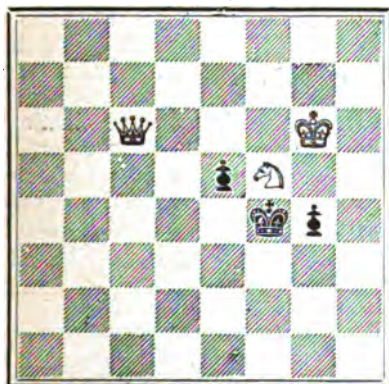
1 Q—R 7, P—Kt 6; 2 B—Kt 6, K—R 7;
3 B—Kt sq ch, &c. 2 K—Kt 5; 3 Q—Q
7 ch, &c.

It is not unfrequently found that a composer can, with a little skill, alter a published problem with the result that the solution is entirely

XIV.—By J. H. JOKISCH.

XV.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three moves. 1 Q—R 8.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in four moves.

1 B—Kt 3, P×B; 2 Q—Kt sq, K—R 5;
3 Q—B 5, &c.

BLACK.

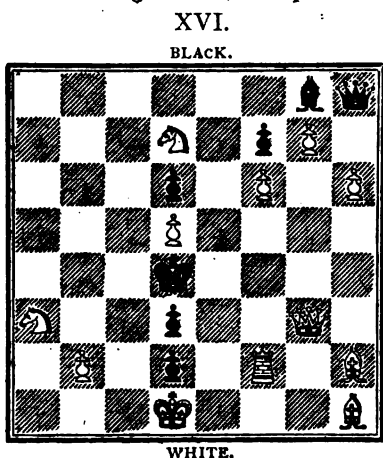


WHITE.

Mate in three moves. 1 Q—K Kt sq.

changed. Many cases have from time to time had public exposition, but few cases can be more simple and singular than the following. The first diagram (XIV.), composed by Mr. J. H. Jokisch, appeared in the *Nashville American*, 1888. In solving this problem, a flash-thought suggested the other position, which in its main intent is strikingly different. The mere transfer of the pieces one square (or file) to the left has the unique effect of stamping out the one solution and giving life to another.

Enthusiasm, it would seem, occasionally gets the whip-hand of a man, and leads him to be unappreciative of true art and to admire the grotesque. The history of the first-prize three-move *sui-mate* of the *B.C.M.*, 1888, affords an amusing instance of this. Some time prior to the closing date for receiving entries, this problem was as under (position No. XVI.):—



than 1 Q—R 4 ch existed, and certainly appeared loth to admit the superiority of the intended solution, saying that there was something of a surprise in the second move of his discovery, which lent difficulty and charm to the solution! The problem is fairly well known, and does not need repetition here in its corrected form; suffice it to say that the necessary alteration consisted in the transfer of the Rook's Pawn to R 4, and the addition of a Black Pawn on R 4 (h 5), the only possible solution then being 1 B—Kt sq, &c.

The submission of problems to willing *confrères* for examination, though it has advantages and confers mutual benefits, cannot be regarded as tending to very conscientious work, since it throws upon others labours that really should be borne by the composer. The writer has one case where he pleads guilty to taking peculiar advantage of such aid. Asking a friend, some fourteen years ago, to solve the trite essay in composition contained in No. XVII. (which was then minus the White Pawn at Kt 2), the answer came that 1 Q—B 3 effected the mate. The intention, however, was less strategical, viz.: 1 Q—R sq, and thence to Q R 8.

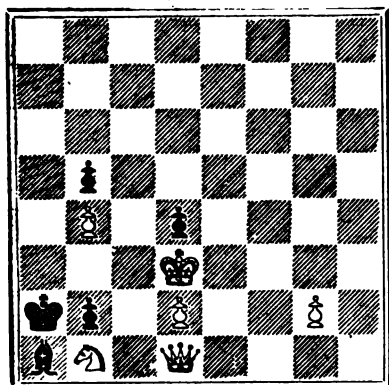
As 1 Q—B 3 comprised the original design (carried out by 1 Q—R sq), and included a variation embodying another idea, i.e. when

The author sent it to a well-known specialist in suicidal strategy to solve, at the same time inviting his friendly and frank criticism. In the course of a few days a reply was received, which lavished warm encomiums on the position, and gave the assurance that it was a "safe first." Judge of the composer's surprise when he read the solution—which by the way was a "sound cook"—1 Q—R 4 ch, K—K 6; 2 P x Q, B—R 2; 3 Kt—B 2 ch, P x Kt mate.

Explanations naturally followed, and the "Specialist" (whose name it is unnecessary to mention) seemed disappointed that a solution other

XVII.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate in three moves.

1 Q—B 3.

1... K x Kt, a White Pawn was promptly added at K Kt 2 to stop 1 Q—R sq operating, and the new key-move adopted. In this form the problem, such as it is, was published in the *Croydon Guardian*, and to this day no one is aware of the circumstance which led to the actual solution.

One further curious illustration will usefully serve as a closure to these notes, and at the same time bring history "up to date." It will also add an interesting instance to the records of the beautiful surprises, and recondite resources of the chessmen and board. The talented problem editor of the *B.C.M.* this Christmas-tide is responsible for a very clever stratagem in suicidal

chess in ten moves, as seen in diagram No. XVIII. The presence of two White Bishops gives it the aspect of weird originality, but this is perhaps excusable at this season of the year. The solution of this apparently eccentric conceit proving a little difficult, the writer unwarrantably doubted the accuracy of transcription, and conceived the idea that the White Pawn might be one of sable persuasion, and by the innocent change of the position of the Queen, despatched the new form to Mr. Rayner, as a distinct production in the prescribed number of moves—ten. The line of play has decided point (No. XIX). This was pretty business until the Leeds expert, whose perseverance for discoveries in the unbounded realms of the unknown is to be commended, retaliated by the unexpected statement that a solution in nine moves existed, the *modus* proving to be of sweet beauty—a "daisy" problem as our American friends would have it. The solutions are given at the end, but those who can be induced to probe into the inner recesses of their nature will find a most satisfactory reward in the pleasures of Caissie detection, and enjoy the wonderful differences of strategy produced by such a minute change.

The narration of the foregoing incidents will form a cursory "peep behind the scenes," and will possibly offer a little diversion to the student from abstruse tasks in problem lore. Fascinating as are the arts of composing and solving, their attractions would be considerably augmented if composers were to occasionally relate their experiences, and openly discuss the subject of difficulties which sometimes arise. The acceptance by chess editors of "notes," which would provide useful information and pleasing instruction for readers, must necessarily increase the popularity of chess departments, and directly advance the general appreciation of the "poetry of chess," and its associated charms.

[We shall be glad to receive further articles on this subject.—ED. *B. C. M.*]

XVIII.—By J. RAYNER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in ten moves.

XIX.—By B. G. LAWS, and J. RAYNER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in ten moves.— R.G.L.
White compels Black to mate in nine moves.— J.R.

ORIGINAL CHESS CONUNDRUMS.

By ROGER J. WRIGHT.

What is the best "Opening" for an epicure?

Answer: *The Fried Liver.*

Which is the most dangerous for a huntsman?

Answer: *The Stonewall.*

If horses could play chess what game would they prefer?

Answer: *The Meadow-Hay.*

Which Gambit is most suitable for a rifleman?

Answer: *The Centre.*

If birds could play chess, what Gambit would they excel in?

Answer: *The Wing-Gambit.*

What Gambit should skop-keepers adopt?

Answer: *The Centre Counter.*

What Defence will bring Home-Rulers to grief?

Answer: *Lord's.*

What is the most penetrating Gambit?

Answer: *The Pierce.*

What is the best Defence for a potter?

Answer: *The Stone-Ware.*

What Attack should be adopted against a churlish player?

Answer: *Grimm's.*

Which is the most useful Attack for an oarsman.

Answer: *The Pulling.*

GAMELETS.

GEMS "RE-SET."

GAME NO. 5.—PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. BLAKE.	BLACK. HOOKE.	4 P—Q 4	4 Kt—K B 3
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	5 Kt—B 3	5 P×Q P
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3	6 Q×P	6 B—Q 2
3 B—B 4	3 P—K B 4	7 Kt—K Kt 5	7 K—B 3
		8 White mates in five moves.	

GAME NO. 6.—STAUNTON'S OPENING.

WHITE. GRUNDY.	BLACK. RANKEN.	6 Kt×P	6 B—Q 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 Q—Kt 3	7 Q—K 2
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	8 Q×P	8 Kt×Kt
3 P—B 3	3 Kt—B 3	9 Q×Kt P	9 Kt—B 6 ch
4 P—Q 4	4 P—Q 4	10 K—B sq	
5 B—Q Kt 5	5 Kt×K P	Black mates in two moves.	

GAME NO. 7.—KING'S GAMBIT DECLINED.

WHITE. TAUBENHAUS.	BLACK. COLCHSTER.	6 Kt—Q B 3	6 Kt×Kt
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 Q P×Kt	7 Kt—Q B 3
2 P—K B 4	2 P—Q 3	8 Castles	8 Kt×P
3 Kt—K B 3	3 B—K Kt 5	9 Kt×Kt	9 B×Q
4 B—B 4	4 Kt—K B 3	10 B×P ch	10 K—K 2
5 P×P	5 Kt×P	11 B—Kt 5 mate.	

GAME NO. 8.—THREE KNIGHTS GAME.

WHITE. POLLOCK.	BLACK. HALL.	6 Kt—Q 5	6 B—Kt 5
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 P—B 3	7 B—Q B 4
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	8 P—Q 3	8 Kt—K 2
3 Kt—B 3	3 B—Kt 5	9 Kt×K P	9 B×Q
4 B—B 4	4 Kt—B 3	10 Kt×K Kt ch	10 P×Kt
5 Castles	5 P—Q 3	11 B×P ch	11 K—B sq
		12 B—R 6 mate.	

GAME NO. 9.—STEINITZ GAMBIT.

WHITE. MORGAN.	BLACK. SHIPLEY.	6 Kt—Kt 5	6 Kt—B 3
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	7 Kt—K B 3	7 Q—Kt 5
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	8 Kt×B P ch	8 K—Q sq
3 P—K B 4	3 P×P	9 Kt×R	9 Kt×P
4 P—Q 4	4 Q—R 5 ch	10 P—B 4	10 B—Kt 5
5 K—K 2	5 P—Q Kt 3	11 Q—R 4	11 Kt×P ch
		12 K—Q sq	12 Kt—K B 7
			mate.

GAME NO. 10.—CENTRE GAMBIT.

WHITE. L'HERMIT.	BLACK. HAGEMANN.	7 Q—K Kt 3	7 Castles
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	8 P—K R 4	8 Kt—Kt 3
2 P—Q 4	2 P×P	9 P—R 5	9 K Kt—K 4
3 Q×P	3 Kt—Q B 3	10 Q B—K Kt 5	10 Q—K sq
4 Q—K 3	4 B—Kt 5 ch	11 B—B 6	11 P—K Kt 3
5 P—B 3	5 B—R 4	12 P×P	12 Kt×P
6 B—B 4	6 K Kt—K 2	13 Q×Kt ch	13 R P×Q
		14 R—R 8 mate.	

GAME NO. 11.—QUEEN PAWN OPENING.

WHITE. MASON.	BLACK. TSCHIGORIN.	7 P×P	7 Kt—B 3
1 P—Q 4	1 P—Q 4	8 B—K 5 ch	8 K—K 2
2 B—B 4	2 P—Q B 4	9 Kt—B 3	9 Kt×P
3 B×Kt	3 R×B	10 Q—Q 2	10 Kt×Kt
4 P×P	4 Q—R 4 ch	11 Q—Kt 5 ch	11 P—B 3
5 Kt—B 3	5 P—K 3	12 Q×B ch	12 K—B 2
6 P—K 4	6 B×P	13 B—K 8 ch	13 Resigns.

GAME NO. 12.—SALVIO-COCHRANE GAMBIT.

WHITE. JOUV.	BLACK. LABOURDONNAIS. (Sans Voir.)	8 P—Q 4	8 B—Kt 2
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 P—Q B 3	9 Kt—B 3
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P	10 Kt×R	10 P—Q 4
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4	11 P×P	11 Kt—K 5
4 P—B 4	4 P—Kt 5	12 Q—K sq	12 P—Kt 6
5 Kt—K 5	5 Q—R 5 ch	13 B—Q 3	13 P×P ch
6 K—B sq	6 P—B 6	14 K×P	14 B—K R 6 ch
7 Kt×P (B 7)	7 Q Kt—B 3	15 K—Kt sq	15 Kt×Q P
		16 Q×Kt ch	16 Q×Q
		17 B×Q	17 Kt—K 7 mate.

GAME NO. 13.—RUY LOPEZ.

WHITE. MAYET.	BLACK. ANDERSEN.	8 P×B	8 P×P
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 Kt×P	9 P—Kt 6
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	10 P—Q 4	10 Kt×P
3 B—Kt 5	3 B—B 4	11 Q—Kt 4	11 B×P
4 P—B 3	4 Kt—B 3	12 Q×Kt	12 B×P ch
5 B×Kt	5 Q P×B	13 R×B	13 Q—Q 8 ch
6 Castles	6 B—K Kt 5	And Black mates in three more moves.	
7 P—K R 3	7 P—K R 4		

GAME NO. 14.—STEINITZ GAMBIT.

WHITE. TAUBENHAUS.	BLACK. HEILPERN.	5 K—K 2	5 P—Q 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	6 P×P	6 B—Kt 5 ch
2 Kt—Q B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	7 Kt—B 3	7 B×Kt ch
3 P—K B 4	3 P×P	8 P×B	8 Q—K 2 ch
4 P—Q 4	4 Q—R 5 ch	9 K—Q 3	9 Kt—Kt 5 ch

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------|
| 10 K—B 4 | 10 P—Q B 3 | 13 R—K sq | 13 Kt × P ch |
| 11 B—R 3 | 11 P × P ch | 14 Q × Kt | 14 Q × R |
| 12 K—Kt 3 | 12 Kt—Q B 3 | And White mates in seven moves. | |

GAME NO. 15.—PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

- | WHITE.
SCHULDER. | BLACK.
BODEN. | | |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 8 P × P | 8 Kt—B 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 P—Q 3 | 9 P—B 4 | 9 B—Q 2 |
| 3 P—B 3 | 3 P—K B 4 | 10 B—K 3 | 10 Castles (Q R) |
| 4 B—B 4 | 4 Kt—K B 3 | 11 Kt—Q 2 | 11 R—K sq |
| 5 P—Q 4 | 5 P × K P | 12 Q—B 3 | 12 B—B 4 |
| 6 P × P | 6 P × Kt | 13 Castles (Q R) | 13 P—Q 4 |
| 7 P × Kt | 7 Q × P | 14 B × Q P | 14 Q × P ch |
| | | 15 P × Q | 15 B—QR6mate |

GAME NO. 16.—VIENNA GAME.

- | WHITE.
HALLER. | BLACK.
POLLOCK. | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 9 K—Q sq | 9 Q—Q 2 |
| 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 2 Kt—K B 3 | 10 R—K sq | 10 Castles |
| 3 B—B 4 | 3 Kt × P | 11 P—Q Kt 3 | 11 P × P |
| 4 Kt × Kt | 4 P—Q 4 | 12 R P × P | 12 Kt × P |
| 5 Q—R 5 | 5 P × B | 13 R × P | 13 K—Kt sq |
| 6 Q × K P ch | 6 B—K 3 | 14 Kt—K 5 | 14 Q—Kt 4 |
| 7 Kt—K B 3 | 7 Kt—B 3 | 15 Kt—Q B 3 | 15 B × P |
| 8 Q—B 4 | 8 Kt—Kt 5 | 16 B—Kt 2 | 16 Kt—Kt 5 ch |
| | | 17 K—B sq | 17 Q × Kt |
| | | And Black wins. | |

GAME NO. 17—SCOTCH GAMBIT.

- | WHITE.
MINCHIN. | BLACK.
WAYTE. | | |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 9 P × P | 9 B—K Kt 5 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 10 P—K B 3 | 10 R—K sq ch |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P | 11 B—K 2 | 11 Kt—Q 5 |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 B—B 4 | 12 Kt—B 3 | 12 B × P |
| 5 Kt—B 5 | 5 P—Q 4 | 13 Q—Q 2 | 13 P—K R 3 |
| 6 Kt × P ch | 6 K—B sq | 14 K—Q sq | 14 B × B ch |
| 7 Kt—R 5 | 7 Q—R 5 | 15 Q Kt × B | 15 Kt × Kt |
| 8 Kt—Kt 3 | 8 Kt—B 3 | 16 Kt × Kt | 16 Kt—K 5 |
| | | 17 Q—B 4 | 17 Kt—B 7 |
| | | And Black wins. | |

GAME NO. 18.—SCOTCH GAMBIT.

- | WHITE.
TINSLEY. | BLACK.
FORD. | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|
| 1 P—K 4 | 1 P—K 4 | 9 Kt—Q 5 | 9 B—Kt 3 |
| 2 Kt—K B 3 | 2 Kt—Q B 3 | 10 B—Q B 4 | 10 Q × Kt P |
| 3 P—Q 4 | 3 P × P | 11 R—Q Kt sq | 11 Q × R P |
| 4 Kt × P | 4 Q—R 5 | 12 Kt × B | 12 R P × Kt |
| 5 Kt—Q Kt 5 | 5 Q × K P ch | 13 B × P ch | 13 K—K sq |
| 6 B—K 2 | 6 K—Q sq | 14 B—B 4 | 14 Q—R 5 |
| 7 Castles | 7 B—Q B 4 | 15 R—K sq ch | 15 K Kt—K 2 |
| 8 Kt—Q B 3 | 8 Q—K 4 | 16 Kt—Q 6 ch | 16 K—B sq |
| | | Q—Q 5, and wins. | |

GAME NO. 19.—PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. GOLDSMITH.	BLACK. ESLING.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 Castles	9 B × K P
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3	10 B—Q B 4	10 P—K 6
3 P—Q 4	3 P—K B 4	11 Q Kt—K 4	11 P × Kt
4 Q P × K P	4 B P × P	12 Kt × B	12 P × P ch
5 Kt—Kt 5	5 P—Q 4	13 K—R sq	13 B—Kt 3
6 P—K 6	6 B—B 4	14 B—K Kt 5	14 Q—Kt 3
7 Kt—Q B 3	7 Q—B 3	15 R × P	15 Kt—Q 2
8 B—Kt 5 ch	8 P—B 3	16 Q × Kt ch	16 K × Q
		White mates in four moves.	

GAME NO. 20.—PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. MORPHY.	BLACK. DUKE OF BRUNSWICK AND COUNT ISOURD.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	8 Kt—B 3	8 P—B 3
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3	9 B—K Kt 5	9 P—Q Kt 4
3 P—Q 4	3 B—Kt 5	10 Kt × P	10 P × Kt
4 P × P	4 B × Kt	11 B × Kt P ch	11 Kt—Q 2
5 Q × B	5 P × P	12 Castles (Q R)	12 R—Q sq
6 B—Q B 4	6 Kt—K B 3	13 R × Kt	13 R × R
7 Q—Q Kt 3	7 Q—K 2	14 R—Q sq	14 Q—K 3
		15 B × R ch	15 Kt × B
		16 Q—Kt 8 ch	16 Kt × Q
		17 R—Q 8 mate.	

GAME NO. 21.—SALVIO-COCHRANE GAMBIT.

WHITE. TSCHIGORIN.	BLACK. WINAWER.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 K × P	9 Q—R 6 ch
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P	10 K—Kt sq	10 P—Q 4
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4	11 B × P	11 Kt × B
4 B—B 4	4 P—Kt 5	12 Kt × Kt	12 B—Q 3
5 Kt—K 5	5 Q—R 5 ch	13 Q—K sq	13 Kt—Q 2
6 K—B sq	6 P—B 6	14 Kt × Kt	14 B × Kt
7 P—Q 4	7 Kt—K B 3	15 P—K 5	15 Castles (Q R)
8 Kt—B 3	8 P × P ch	16 P × B	16 Q R—K sq
		17 Q—R 5	17 Resigns.

GAME NO. 22.—KING'S BISHOP'S OPENING.

WHITE. HORWITZ.	BLACK. SCHULTEN.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 Kt—K 4	9 Kt × Kt
2 B—B 4	2 Kt—K B 3	10 P × Kt	10 B × P ch
3 Kt—Q B 3	3 P—Q Kt 4	11 Q × B	11 Q—Kt 5 ch
4 B × Kt P	4 B—B 4	12 B—Q 2	12 Q × K B
5 P—Q 3	5 P—Q B 3	13 Q—B 3	13 P—K B 4
6 B—Q B 4	6 Q—Kt 3	14 P × K B P	14 B × P
7 Q—K 2	7 P—Q 4	15 Q—Q Kt 3	15 Q—B 8 ch
8 P × P	8 Castles	16 K × Q	16 B—Q 6 dbl.ch
		17 K—K sq	17 R—B 8 mate.

GAME NO. 23.—KING'S BISHOP'S GAMBIT.

WHITE. SCHULTEN.	BLACK. KIESERITZKY.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 Kt×Q B Pch	9 K—Q sq
2 P—K B 4	2 P×P	10 Kt×R	10 P—B 6
3 B—B 4	3 Q—R 5 ch	11 P—Q 3	11 P—B 3
4 K—B sq	4 P—Q Kt 4	12 B—Q B 4	12 P—Q 4
5 B×Kt P.	5 Kt—K B 3	13 B×P	13 B—Q 3
6 Kt—Q B 3	6 Kt—Kt 5.	14 Q—K sq	14 P×P ch
7 Kt—R 3	7 Kt—Q B 3	15 K×P	15 Q×Kt ch
8 Kt—Q 5	8 Kt—Q 5	16 K×Q	16 Kt—K6dis.ch
		17 K—R 4	17 Kt—B 6 ch
		18 K—R 5	18 B—Kt 5 mate.

GAME NO. 24.—PHILIDOR'S DEFENCE.

WHITE. BRIEN.	BLACK. WORMALD.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	9 P×P	9 B—B 7 ch
2 Kt—K B 3	2 P—Q 3	10 K—K 2	10 B—Q 2
3 P—Q 4	3 P—K B 4	11 P×B	11 Q—K 2 ch
4 P×K P	4 B P×P	12 K—Q 3	12 Kt×P
5 Kt—Kt 5	5 P—Q 4	13 Q—K 2	13 Kt—Q B 4 ch
6 P—K 6	6 Kt—K R 3	14 K—B 4	14 P—Kt 4 ch
7 P—K B 3	7 B—B 4	15 K×P	15 R—Kt sq ch
8 P×P	8 Castles	16 K—B 4	16 R—Kt 5 ch
		17 K×R	17 Kt—Q6dbl.ch
		18 Resigns.	

GAME NO. 25.—ZUKERTORT'S OPENING.

WHITE. OWEN.	BLACK. BURN.		
1 Kt—K B 3	1 P—Q 4	10 P×B P	10 B×B P
2 P—Q 4	2 B—B 4	11 P—Kt 4	11 B—Q 3
3 P—K 3	3 P—K 3	12 B—Kt 2	12 R—Q B sq
4 Kt—B 3	4 Kt—K B 3	13 Q—Q 4	13 Castles
5 P—Q R 3	5 P—B 4	14 B×Kt	14 Q×B
6 B—Kt 5 ch	6 Q Kt—Q 2	15 Kt×P	15 Kt—K sq
7 Kt—K 5	7 B—Q 3	16 Kt—B 6 ch	16 P×Kt
8 P—K Kt 4	8 B×Kt	17 R—K Ktsqch	17 K—R sq
9 P×Q B	9 B—Q 3	18 Q×P ch	18 Kt×Q
		19 B×Kt mate.	

GAME NO. 26.—RUY LOPEZ.

WHITE. BIRD.	BLACK. STEINITZ.		
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	10 P—B 5	10 Kt—Kt 6
2 Kt—K B 3	2 Kt—Q B 3	11 Q—K 4	11 Kt×R
3 B—Kt 5	3 Kt—B 3	12 P—B 6	12 B—B 4 ch
4 P—Q 4	4 P×P	13 K—R sq	13 R—Q Kt sq
5 P—K 5	5 Kt—K 5	14 P—K 6	14 R—Kt sq
6 Kt×P	6 B—K 2	15 Q×P	15 R—B sq
7 Castles	7 Kt×Kt	16 P×B P ch	16 R×P
8 Q×Kt	8 Kt—B 4	17 R—K sq ch	17 B—K 2
9 P—K B 4	9 P—Q Kt 3	18 Q—Kt 8 ch	18 R—B sq
		19 P—B 7 mate.	

GAME NO. 27.—KIESERITZSKY GAMBIT.

WHITE. CORDEL.	BLACK. BLOCK.	10 B × Kt	10 Q × B
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	11 Castles	11 Kt—B 3
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P	12 Kt—Q B 3	12 Q × P ch
3 Kt—K B 3	3 P—K Kt 4	13 Q × Q	13 Kt × Q
4 P—K R 4	4 P—Kt 5	14 Q R—Q sq	14 Kt × P
5 Kt—K 5	5 B—Kt 2	15 Kt—Q 5	15 P—Q B 3
6 P—Q 4	6 Kt—K B 3	16 Kt—K 7 (ch)	16 K—R sq
7 B—B 4	7 P—Q 4	17 Kt × P (ch)	17 R × Kt
8 P × P	8 Castles	18 R—Q 8 (ch)	18 R—B sq
9 B × P	9 Kt × Q P	19 R × R (ch)	19 B × R
		20 B—K 5 (ch) and wins	

GAME NO. 28.—CUNNINGHAM GAMBIT.

WHITE. DER LASA.	BLACK. JANISCH.	10 R × B P	10 Q—Q B 4
1 P—K 4	1 P—K 4	11 R—B 8 ch	11 K—K 2
2 P—K B 4	2 P × P	12 P—Q 4	12 Q × B
3 Kt—K B 3	3 B—K 2	13 Q—K 8 ch	13 K—Q 3
4 B—B 4	4 B—R 5 ch	14 Q × B ch	14 K—B 3
5 P—Kt 3	5 P × P	15 Kt—Q R 3	15 P—Q 3
6 Castles	6 P × R P ch	16 P—Q 5 ch	16 K—B 4
7 K—R sq	7 B—K B 3	17 B—K 3 ch	17 K—Kt 5
8 Kt—K 5	8 B × Kt	18 P—Q B 3 ch	18 K—R 5
9 Q—R 5	9 Q—K 2	19 P—Q Kt 3 ch	19 K × Kt
		20 B—Kt sq mate.	

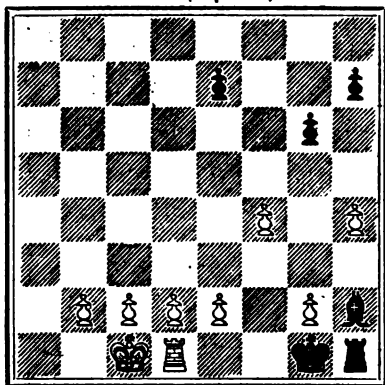
"It has often been asked, are great abilities requisite to make a first-rate chess player, and the undervaluers of the game have replied triumphantly by pointing to the number of men who have shone as chess-players, and in no other line. Yet this reply is not conclusive, unless it could be also shewn that these men laboured earnestly for higher successes, and failed. Chess, no doubt, like other amusements, has been the occasion of wasted talents and lost opportunities. Few are aware, possibly, that before Philidor addicted himself strongly to chess, he had obtained considerable celebrity as a composer, and had written an opera which was much admired. We may lament such cases, but must not argue as though they were not. For ourselves, we have seen clever men who were decidedly muddle-headed over the chess-board; but we never saw any person attain to excellence in the game with ease, who was not possessed with superior abilities. Indeed, whatever may be the faults of chess, it cannot be charged with that of being too easy. Lord Bacon censured it as too wise a game. Sir Walter Scott withdrew from it, alleging that 'he saw a man might learn another language with less strain to the mind.' Lively people, not to dwell on such great geniuses, often find it too laborious for a recreation, dull ones constantly give it up in despair. In short, to shine at it, requires uncommon readiness and accuracy of calculation."

WHAT IS THE SOLUTION?

"THE MIRACULOUS ADJUDICATOR."

BY C. D. LOCOCK.

BLACK (6 pieces).

WHITE (9 pieces)
Black to move!

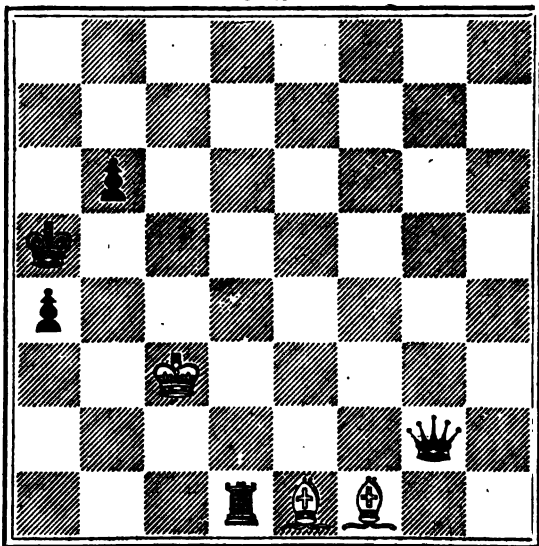
The above position, occurring in a game in which Black conceded the odds of Pawn and move, was recently submitted to an expert for adjudication. The latter, being naturally ignorant of the game, adjudicated, somewhat hastily perhaps, in favour of Black. This decision caused the greatest surprise among all those who knew better. Subsequent analysis, however, seemed to point to the fact that the expert was perhaps accidentally right after all. What was the subsequent analysis, showing that Black has a legal right to announce mate in one move?

Better win one game of a better player than lose three to him, as far as improvement is concerned; and better lose one game to him, than win three of an inferior in skill.—*Walker*.

Do not depend too much on book knowledge. Theory may give you a splendid opening, but that of itself will not win the game. Players long exercised, practically, will suffer you to erect a superb edifice—to knock your own head against.—*Walker*.

The art of playing well at chess consists principally in gaining time, by making your adversary play forced or defensive moves; an attacking player is therefore more likely, generally speaking, to become skilful, than one who confines himself merely to acting on the defensive.—*Walker*.

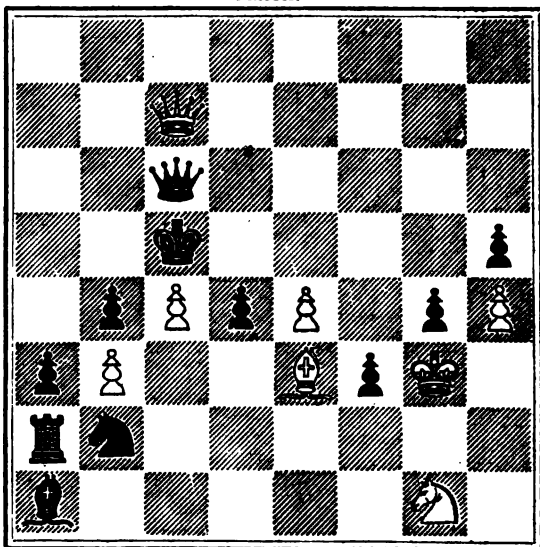
RETRACTOR.—No. 7, BY B. G. LAWS.
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to Retract his last move, and mate in two moves.

"REFLEX" PROBLEM.—No. 8, BY B. G. LAWS.
BLACK.

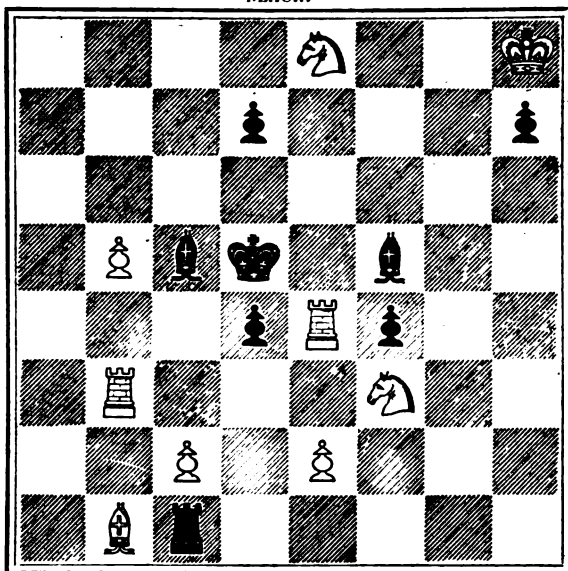


WHITE.

White to play and "Reflex" -mate in two moves.

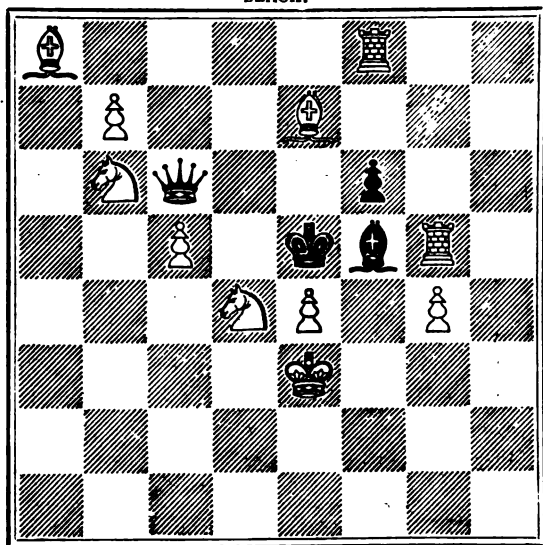
For explanation see page 58.

"REDUCTIO AD ABSURDUM."—No. 9, BY B. G. LAWS.
BLACK.



WHITE.
Mate in two moves.*

CONDITIONAL PROBLEM.—No. 10, BY B. G. LAWS.
BLACK.

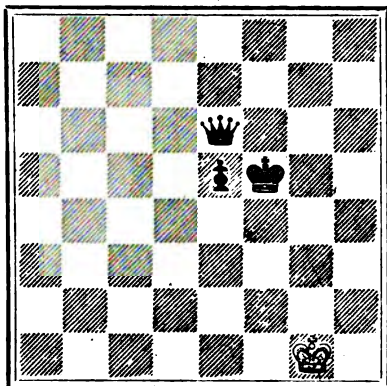


WHITE.

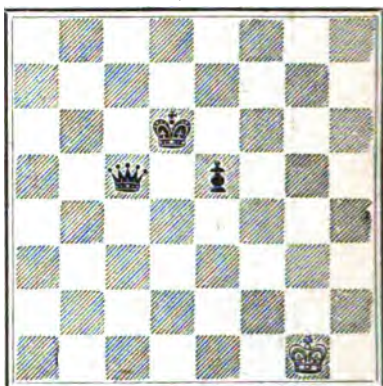
White to play and mate with B at R 8 (without playing the Pawn at Kt 7) in eight moves
* For explanation see page 58.

PUZZLES.—THE "TWINS."

By J. JESPERSEN, SVENDBORG, DENMARK.

No. 11.
BLACK.

WHITE.

No. 12.
BLACK.

WHITE.

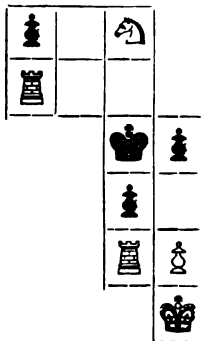
Conditions : A piece to be added, then White mates in $\frac{1}{4}$ move.

CURIOSITIES.

By B. G. LAWS.

1.—It has been observed that with the exception of the Knight and Pawn all the chess men after making a legitimate move *on the clear board*, command at least one square of those commanded before making such move. There is an exception to this—find it.

2.—Show a position where White with two Rooks can mate on the move, but by changing one of the Rooks for a Queen mate cannot be given in less than two moves.



3.—Given :—White: King, two Rooks, and Pawn. Black: King and Pawn. Show a position where mate can be given in one move by a double check with Rooks.

4.—The following is a portion of the diagram of an ordinary three move chess problem. The pieces are all shown. Find their *locale* upon the chess board and supply the solution. [It is to be assumed that the diagram has been partially destroyed and without a knowledge of the intended solution the solver has to discover both its exact position upon the board and also the method of the author].

* Explanation of Problem No. 8.—"REFLEX" Chess is a variety of "Suicidal" Chess and differs from the latter in that when either party *can* on the move mate, they *must* mate—there is no absolute forcing in the final stage as in *Sui-Mates*.

* Explanation to Problem No. 9.—In solving this Problem the instructions laid down in *Staunton's Handbook* in regard to the movement of the chess men must be strictly and literally followed. The solution embodies a feature which is a great liberty in this respect.



A BAD POSITION.



AN UNEXPECTED MOVE.

AUTOGRAPHS

OF

PLAYERS PROBLEM COMPOSERS, AND WRITERS.

Jos. Key Babson

Lennie H. Ward

H. E. Bird C. A. Bull.

J. W. Blackburne

A. M. Cunnison

F. R. Githens

E. N. Frankenstein

G. F. Frothingham

Chas. L. Lillberg. & Mattilo & Gokip

Munberg

Liron J. Hazeltine
Godfrey Heathcote
G. C. Heywood.
H. H. Hume J. Hunt
Emmanuel Baker. B. G. Lewis.
F. J. Lee. Clock
James Mason. - John Owen -
J. A. Mandorles
A. T. Mackay

Walter Pultze

C. E. Ranken *W. A. H. H.*

Leonard P. Rees

Thomas D. Rowland

Fridtjof F. Rowland

Patent Office R. J. Wright

A. B. Skerfving

C. T. S. S. S.

Sam^r. Tinsley W. W. W.

T. T. T.

A. H. H.

By ETHELBERT HOLT.

No. 13.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates with Black's assistance in four moves.

No. 14.

BLACK.



WHITE.

Mate all the Black Kings simultaneously on the fourth move.

By ETHELBERT HOLT.

No. 15.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels mate in four moves.

No. 16.

BLACK.



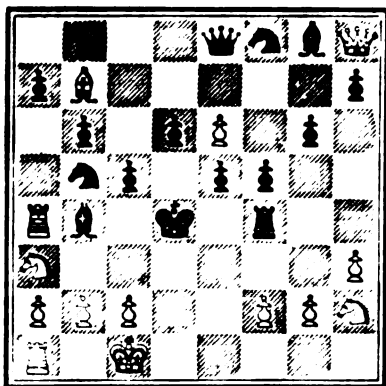
WHITE.

White compels mate in five moves.

By JOSEPH NEY BABSON.

No. 17.

BLACK.

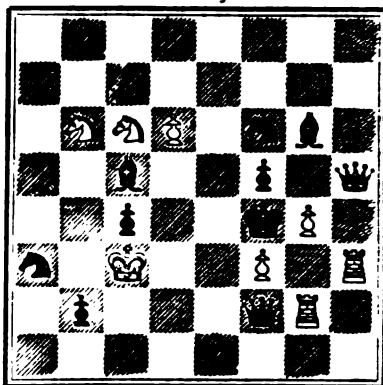


WHITE.

White to play and mate in one half move.

No. 18.

BLACK.—J. B.



WHITE.

White or Black to play and mate or compel mate in one move.

By JOSEPH NEY BABSON.

No. 19.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 20.

BLACK.

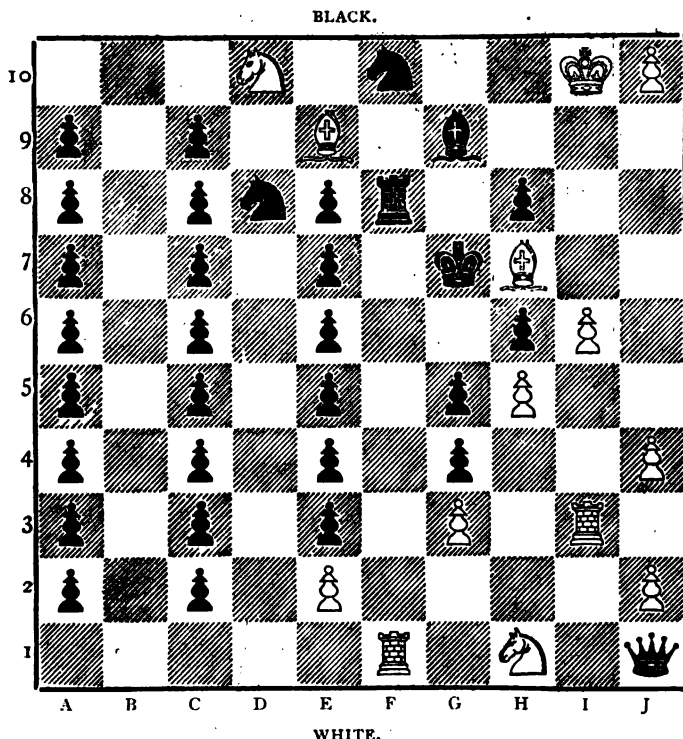


WHITE.

On which square can the Black King be placed so that White, by retracting his last move can mate in two moves?

THE COLOSSUS.

No. 21, by JOSEPH N. BABSON.

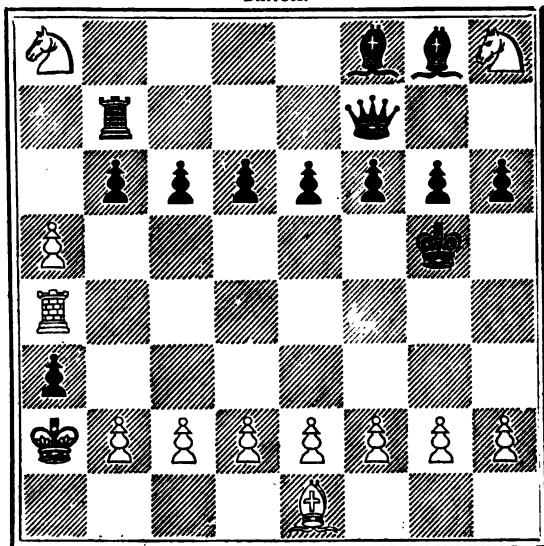


White, without moving a Pawn, mates in 1866 moves.

This remarkable problem has had a curious history. The events, however, are too recent to be recapitulated fully, but a few notes may be of interest to our readers. The original position was on an ordinary diagram and was a mate in 333 moves. Upon publication a flaw was found in the solution and the author took it in hand for repairs. Its next appearance was as the 1,900th problem in the *New York Clipper*, and the composer managed to elaborate the idea till it reached 1,900 moves. Unfortunately it succumbed to a shorter method and was again taken in hand. After repeated efforts the talented composer has strengthened the joints in the armour, and it is now believed to be perfectly sound.

No. 22, by JOSEPH N. BABSON.—“The Charge of the Light Brigade.”

BLACK.

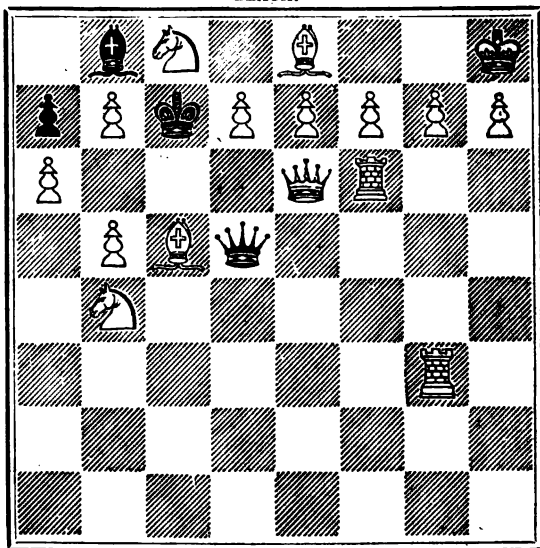


WHITE.

White mates in seven moves.

No. 23, by JOSEPH N. BABSON.—“A Tragedy.”

BLACK.

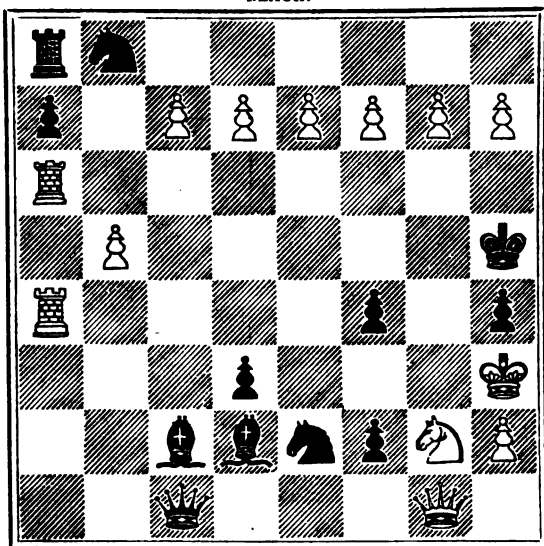


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in seven moves.

No. 24, by JOSEPH N. BABSON.—“Castle Thunder.”

BLACK.

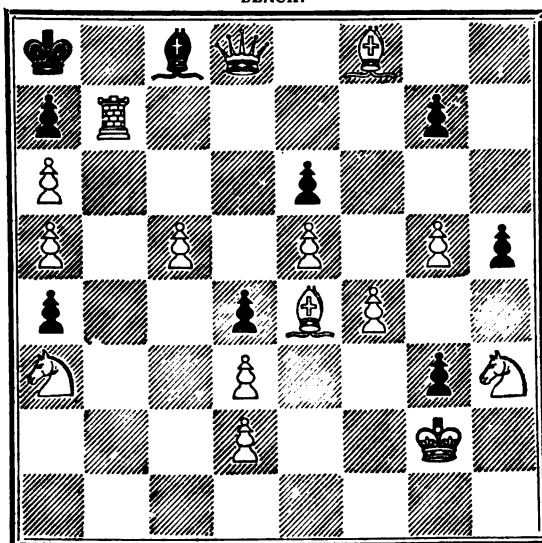


WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in sixteen moves.

No. 25, by JOSEPH N. BABSON.—“The Eccentric Prelate.”

BLACK.

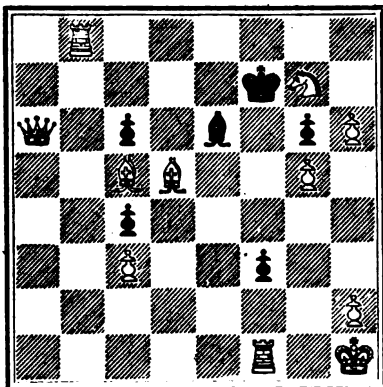


WHITE.

White, without making a capture, compels Black to mate in eighteen moves.

By ROGER J. WRIGHT.

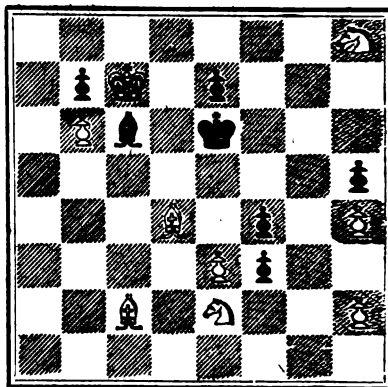
No. 26.
 "Christmas Turkey and Sausages."
 BLACK.



WHITE.

White compels Black to mate in ten moves.

No. 27.
 "A Christmas Teaser."
 BLACK.



WHITE.

The above represents a two-mover *after one move* has been made on either side. Find the original position and the key-move.

By PHILIP H. WILLIAMS.

No. 28.
 BLACK.



WHITE.

Put on Black King, then White mates in two moves.

No. 29.—"The Arabian Knights."
 BLACK.



WHITE.

White mates in two moves.

SOLUTIONS.

Frontispiece, by J. N. Babson.—White mates by 1 R—Q B 5 ch, Kt×R; 2 Q×Kt mate. White compels mate by 1 R—B 3 ch, R×R ch; 2 P—Q 3 ch, R or Q×P mate. Black mates by 1 Q—Q 6 ch, R×Q; 2 R×R mate. Black compels mate by 1 Kt—Q 4 ch, R×Kt; 2 B—Q 4 ch, R×B mate.

No. 1, by C. A. Gilberg.—White mates by 1 Q×R ch, Kt×Q; 2 Kt—K 4 mate. White compels Black to mate by 1 Q—Q 4 ch, Kt×Q; Kt—K 4 ch, Kt×Kt mate. Black mates by 1 Q—R 6 ch, any; 2 Q mate. Black compels White to mate by 1 B—Q 3 ch, Q×B; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, Kt×Kt mate.

No. 2, by C. A. Gilberg.—White mates by 1 Q×Kt ch, Q×Q; 2 Kt—K 5 mate. White compels Black to mate by 1 Q×Q ch, R×Q; 2 Kt—K 5 ch, Kt×Kt mate. Black mates by 1 Q×Q ch, P×Q; 2 Kt—Q 7 mate. Black compels White to mate by 1 Q×Q ch, P×Q; 2 Kt—K 4 ch, Kt×Kt.

No. 3, C. A. Gilberg.—White mates by 1 Q—K B 2 ch, Q×Q; 2 Kt—Q 4 mate. White compels Black to mate by 1 Kt—K 7 ch, R or B×Kt; 2 Q—K 5 ch, Q or R×Q mate. Black mates by 1 R—Q 2 ch, Q or R—Q 6; 2 P×Kt mate. Black compels White to mate by 1 P×Kt ch, R×P; 2 Q—K 4 ch, Q×Q mate.

No. 4, by E. N. Frankenstein.—Put a Black Pawn at Q 8 (d 1), a 'Dummy Pawn.' Then 1 K—B 5, K—B 5; 2 Q—Q B 2 ch, &c. If 1..., K—K 6; 2 B—Kt 4, &c. If 1..., K—Q 6; 2 Q—K 4 ch, &c. A 'Dummy Pawn,' it must be remembered, can never move.

Problem on page 24, by G. A. Barth.—1 R—B 6, K—Q 5; 2 R×B's P ch, &c. If 1..., K—B 4; 2 R—Q Kt 6, &c.

Problem on page 28, by O. Wurtzburg.—1 B×P, P—R 5; 2 Q—R 8, P—R 6; 3 B—Kt 8 ch, B—R 2 ch; 4 Kt—Kt 6 ch, K—Kt sq; 5 R—K R 7, B×Kt mate.

No. 5.—The position shows that the top of the board is White side, otherwise it would have required 12 captures (the B being a promoted P), only 11 pieces of Black's being absent. White has made $\frac{3}{4}$ of his move of Castling on Q side. He now makes the remaining $\frac{1}{4}$ of the move by placing his R on Q sq (e 8), mating.

No. 6.—Black has just played P from K Kt 7, taking Kt on R sq, claiming Kt double ch; but as he thereby discovers ch to his own K, White calls upon him to retract his move, and take the Kt legally, viz.: either R×Kt, then White 1 B×P ch, R×B mate. N.B.—It must have been a White Kt that stood on R sq, otherwise Black could not have played on his previous move.

Problem on page 48 by J. Rayner.—1 B—B 4, K—R 6; 2 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 7; 3 B (B 4, or R 7)—Q 3, K—B 8; 4 Q—K sq ch, K—Kt 7; 5 B (Kt sq)—B 2, K—R 6; 6 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 7; 7 B—R 7, K—B 8; 8 Q—K sq ch, K—Kt 7; 9 P—Kt 8 Bec. a B, K—R 6; 10 Q—B 3 ch, B×Q mate. If 3..., K—Kt 6; 4 B (Kt sq)—B 2 ch &c.

Problem on page 48 by B. G. Laws and J. Rayner.—The solution in ten moves is as follows: 1 B—Kt 6, K—B 8; 2 Q—K sq ch, K—Kt 7; 3 B—Kt 8, K—R 6; 4 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 7; 5 B—K 4, K—B 8 (best); 6 Q—K sq ch, K—Kt 7; 7 Q—K 3, P moves; 8 Q—Q B 5, P moves; 9 B (K 4)—R 7, P moves; 10 Q—B sq ch, K×Q, mate. If 5..., P moves; 6 Q—Q B 5, P moves; 7 B (K 4)—R 7, P moves; 8 Q—B sq ch, K×Q mate. The solution in nine is as follows: 1 B—Kt 6, K—B 8; 2 Q—K sq ch, K—Kt 7; 3 B—Kt 8, K—R 6; 4 Q—R 5 ch, K—Kt 7; 5 B (Kt 6)—R 7, P—Kt 3 (best); 6 Q—Q B 5, K—Kt 8 ch; 7 Q—B 3, B—Kt 7; 8 B×P ch, K—R 8; 9 B (Kt 6)—R 7, B×Q, mate. If 5..., K—B 8; 6 Q—K sq ch, K—Kt 7; 7 Q—K 3, P—Kt 3; 8 Q—B sq ch, K×Q mate.

Solution of the "MIRACULOUS ADJUDICATOR," page 55.

1.—Black's last move must have been P—Kt 3. For it cannot have been P (B 2 × anything, as by the hypothesis he never had a P at B 2.

2.—Accordingly the Black B is a promoted P, which moreover must have started at least as far to the left as Q 2 and become a Bishop *via* A R 7 at Kt 8; for if it 'Bishoped' at Q R 8 it could not have escaped, and if it 'Bishoped' *via* A B 7 it would have checked the White King, who must have moved (or taken it) and therefore could not Castle.

- 3.—Therefore the P (from Q 2) must have made 5 captures.
- 4.—But it could not have taken either of White's Bishops (which never moved) but were taken, the Q B necessary by a Knight or Queen. This reduces us to 5 pieces available for the 5 captures. Now comes the difficult part, and one was the Q R P.
- 5.—Supposing White's Castles to have been his 40th move. The game ran 39..., P—Kt 3; 40 Castles. What was White's 39th move? Clearly not K or R (nor could it have been Kt—K R 2, for if so Black's 38th move must have been B×Kt, and where did the Bishop come from?) (Also it is one capture too many.) Evidently, therefore, White's 39th move must have been with one of the advanced Pawns.
- 6.—The K R Pawn cannot have moved. For if (a) it came from R 3, how could the Black Rook have got in, except by a check at K B 8, which must have been made if the Rook was not taken?; and if (b) the R P came from Kt 3 and captured at R 4, how did the Black King break through to Kt 8.
- 7.—For the same reason White's 39th move cannot have been P (from Kt 3) takes something at B 4, or P from B 2 to B 4.
- 8.—Accordingly, White's 39th move was 39 P (B 3)—B 4, or P (K 3)×Kt, R or Q at B 4. Supposing firstly the former.
- 9.—Evidently, Black's 38th move was B—R 7, which cannot have been a capture. (Vide 5).
- 10.—Then what was White's 38th move? It cannot have been with the K R P (vide 6), nor P (B 2)—B 3 (vide 7). It must, therefore, have been with some piece (say a Knight) not now on the board, and Black's 37th move must have been B×Kt, and this Bishop must have been further off than K Kt 6. Imagine then 37 Kt—K 5, B×Kt; 38 P—B 4, and the Bishop cannot play to R 7 (Q.E.D.).
- 11.—Supposing, secondly, that White's 39th move was P (from K 3)×Kt or Q or R (it could not be P or B) at K B 4. Then the White K B P made two captures during the game, both of which were Q R or Kt.
- 12.—Now as White's 39th move was P (K 3)×Q R or Kt, Black's 38th move must have been Q (or R or Kt)—K B 5 (for the B could not have moved); but then what was White's 38th move? It can only have been Kt or R or Q—K B 4, which piece Black took. Again, therefore, there is a capture too many (Q.E.D.).
- The conclusion then from this and (10) is that the Black Pawn must have become a Bishop via K B 7, and accordingly the White King must have moved. *Ergo* he had no right to castle, and must play instead 40 K—Q sq, and be mated in 1 move.
- Problem No. 7, by B. G. Laws.—White's last move was K from Q 2—B 3; therefore replace K on that square and play the obvious 1 K×R ch, Q covers; 2 B×Q mate.
- No. 8, by B. G. Laws.—1 P—K 5, P—B 7; 2 K—R 2, P—B 8 Bec. a Kt mate. If 1..., Q×Q; 2 B—B 2, Q×P mate. If 1..., P×B; 2 P—K 6, Q×Q mate. If 1..., Kt—R 5; 2 B—B 5, R—K 7 mate.
- No. 9, by B. G. Laws.—1 R—B 3, P×R; 2 P—B 4 mate. Staunton's *Handbook* says that a Pawn on its first move can play two squares, but it does not say that it cannot be played to the second square while a Pawn or piece stands on the adverse sixth square. Staunton is careful to say that a piece cannot jump over an obstruction (except the Knight), but overlooks the necessity of saying so in the case of a Pawn.
- No. 10, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q—B 8, P×R; 2 Kt—Q 7 ch, B×Kt; 3 Kt—B 3 ch, K—K 3; 4 B—Q 6, B×Q; 5 Kt—Q 4 ch, K—Q 2; 6 P—K 5, B×P; 7 P—B 6 ch, B×P; 8 B×B mate.
- No. 11, by J. Jespersen.—White Queen to be placed on K—Kt 2 and White mates in $\frac{1}{2}$ move by placing a Rook on K—B sq which is $\frac{1}{2}$ of Castling ($\frac{3}{4}$ of Castling is done), viz: (1) takes away the King; (2) places the King; (3) takes away the Rook.
- No. 12, by J. Jespersen.—A White Knight is to be placed on Q 4; then White mates in $\frac{1}{2}$ move because $\frac{3}{4}$ of the operation of promoting a Pawn has been done. To promote a Pawn four acts are necessary, viz.: (1) take the Pawn; (2) place it; (3) take it away; (4) place a substitute on the same square.

SOLUTIONS TO CURIOSITIES, BY B. G. LAW, PAGE 58.

No. 1.—Place a Bishop in any one of the double corners, say White Bishop on K Kt 8, on moving to K R 7 it commands no square which it commanded when on K Kt 8. There is no other case.

No. 2.—Position: White K at K sq, R at K R sq, R at K R 2; Black K at Q R 8. Castles mate. If Queen be substituted for R on R sq, *maté* cannot be given under two moves.

No. 3.—Position: White K at K R 5, R at K 8, R at Q 7, P at K 7; Black K at K B 2, K R at K B sq. P × R becoming Rook double check.

No. 4.—Position: White King at K Kt 2; rest according to diagram. 1 R—B sq; 1..., P—B 6 ch; 2 K × P; 1..., K—K 5; 2 R—K sq ch; 1..., K—Kt 5; 2 Kt—R 6 ch.

Problem No. 13, by Ethelbert Holt.—1 B—Kt 4, B—K 5; 2 K—B 4, K—K 4; 3 B—K sq, B—B 3; 4 B—B 3 mate.

No. 14, by Ethelbert Holt.—1 K R—K sq ch, K—Q 6; 2 B—R 4 ch, K—B 6; 3 Q—R 3 ch, K—Kt 4; 4 Kt—K 4 ch, to all Kings.

No. 15, by Ethelbert Holt.—1 Kt—Kt 7 ch; 2 Castles ch; 3 R—K 4 ch; 4 Kt—R 3 ch. Black's moves are all forced.

No. 16, by Ethelbert Holt.—1 Q—Kt 8 ch; 2 Q—R 8 ch; 3 Q—R 2 ch; 4 Q—K Kt 2 ch; 5 Kt—B 4 ch. Black's moves are all forced.

No. 17, by J. N. Babson.—White has lifted his Queen's Bishop from Q 2, and may complete his move and give mate by placing it on K 3. Note: White could not have lifted Pawn from K 2 on account of K B being out in the field. He could neither complete Castling, for obvious reasons, neither could he have taken Pawn *en passant*, because Black's K P could not possibly have moved from K 2 on last move, and an analysis of the position shows that no Pawn could have been promoted.

No. 18, by J. N. Babson.—(1) White mates by Q—R 6. (2) White compels mate by Kt—Q 5. (3) Black mates by P—Kt 8 (Kt). (4) Black compels mates by Kt—Q 4.

No. 19, by J. N. Babson.—1 P × P *c.p.* ch, K × Kt; 2 B—Kt 7 mates. An examination of the position will prove that Black *must* have moved Pawn to Kt 4 from Kt 2 on his last move. The position is arrived at thus:—White B at K R 8 is Q B P promoted after five captures, the original Q B having been captured by Black R P at g. 3, the P having come down to h. 4, before the White R P went up, and after White had played P—Kt 4. Black's R P then proceeded to g. 1, and became promoted to the Black B which stands at a. 7, the original B of course must have been captured on his own square. The Black P at b. 6 must be the R's P, and got there by capturing White's Kt P; and the Black P at Q 4 is the K B P, and got there by capturing a White R and Kt, the only two pieces it could possibly have captured. There are some points about this position apt to be overlooked unless very carefully analysed.

No. 20, by J. N. Babson.—(1) Place K on Q R sq. (2) Retract B P × B claiming R, and then play 1 B—K 4 ch, K—R 2; 2 P—B 8 (Kt) mates.

No. 21, "COLOSSUS," by J. N. Babson.—1 K—j 9; 2 K—i 8; 3 K—j 7; 4 K—j 6; 5 K—j 5; 6 K—i 4; 7 K—j 3; 8 R—i 2; 9 K—i 3; 10 K—h 2; 11 R—i 3; 12 K—g 2; 13 K—g 1; 14 K—h 2; 15 R—i 2; 16 K—i 3; 17 K—j 3; 18 R—i 3; 19 K—i 4; 20 K—j 5; 21 K—j 6; 22 K—j 7; 23 K—i 8; 24 K—j 9; 25 K—i 10, P—a 1. This "Grand Tour" takes 25 moves, at the end of which Black must move a Pawn. White must make 73 such tours with the King, which, with 16 captures of the Rook of 2 moves each, make up a total of 1,857 moves. Then 1,857..., Q—h 3; 1,858 R × Q, P × R; 1,859 Kt—i 3, P—g 4; 1,860 Kt × P, P—h 2; 1,861 Kt × P, B moves; 1,862 Kt—g 4, B moves; 1,863 Kt × P (e 5), B moves; 1,864 Kt—g 6, B moves; 1,865 Kt × R, any; 1,866 Kt or B mates. If 1,857..., any other, White can mate in fewer moves.

No. 22, by J. N. Babson.—1 P—R 4 ch, K—B 4; 2 P—Kt 4 ch, K—K 4; 3 P—B 4 ch, K—Q 4; 4 P—K 4 ch, K—B 4; 5 P—Q 4 ch, K—Kt 4; 6 P—B 4 ch, any; 7 mates. 1..., K—R 4; 2 P—K B 3, P—K 4 dis. ch; 3 P—Kt 3, Q × P ch; 4 P × Q, B × P ch; 5 K—R sq, B—K 3; 6 P—Kt 4 ch, B × P; 7 P × B mate.

No. 23, by J. N. Babson.—1 Q—K sq, Q—R 7 or any other; 2 Kt—Q 5 ch, Q×Kt; 3 R—B 6 ch, Q×R; 4 B—Q 6 ch, Q×B; 5 Q—R 5 ch, Q—Kt 3; 6 P—Kt 8 (B), Q×Q; 7 R—B 3 ch, Q×R mate.

No. 24 by J. N. Babson.—1 P—R 8 (R) ch, K—Kt 4; 2 P—Kt 8 (R) ch, K—B 4; 3 P—B 8 (R) ch, K—K 4; 4 P—K 8 (R) ch, K—Q 4; 5 P—Q 8 (Q) ch, K—B 4; 6 P—B 8 (R) ch, Kt—B 3; 7 R (B 8)×Kt ch, K×P; 8 R—B 5 ch, K×R; 9 Q—Q 5 ch, K×Q; 10 R—K 5 ch, K×R; 11 R—B 5 ch, K×R; 12 R—Kt 5 ch, K×K; 13 R—R 5 ch, K×R; 14 R (R 4)—R 5 ch, B×R; 15 Kt×P ch, Q×Kt; 16 Q—Kt 4 ch, Q×Q mates. If 5..., Kt—Q 2; 6 Q×Kt ch, K—B 4; 7 Q—Q 6 ch; K×P; 8 Q—Q 7 ch, K—B 4; 9 Q—Q 5 ch as before.

No. 25 by J. N. Babson.—1 B—K R 7, 2 R—Q Kt sq, 3 R—K Kt sq, 4 B—Kt 8, 5 B—B 7, 6 B—K 8, 7 B—Kt 5, 8 B—B 4, 9 B—R 2, 10 B—Kt sq, 11 B—B 2, 12 B—Q sq, 13 B—K 2, 14 B—B sq, 15 Q—K 8, 16 B—Q 6 ch, 17 Q—B 6 ch, 18 B—B 7, B×Q mates. Black's moves are all forced.

No. 26, by R. J. Wright.—1 Q—B 8, P×B (a, b); 2 Q—B 7 ch, B covers; 3 Q—B 4 ch, B covers; 4 B—R 3 !, P—Q 5 (c); 5 P×P, P—B 6; 6 P—Q 5, P—B 7; 7 P—Q 6 !, P—B 7; 8 Q—B 4 ch, B covers; 9 Q—Q 5, P Bec. Q or any; 10 B×Q, B×Q mate.

(a), 1..., B×B; 2 Q—Kt 4 !, B any (best); 3 Q—B 4 ch, B covers; 4 B—Q 6 !, P—B 4; 5 B×P, P—B 7; 6 Q×P (B 5) ch, B covers; 7 Q—Q 5, B×Q mate. (b), 1..., P—B 7; 2 R—Q R 8 !, P×B; 3 Q—Kt 7 ch, B covers; 4 Q×P ch, B covers; 5 B—Q 6, Kt 4, R 3, or R—Q Kt 8, B 8, K R 8; B×Q mate. (c), If 4..., P—B 7; 5 Q—B 3 !, P—Q 5; 6 P×P, P—B 6; 7 P—Q 5, P—B 7; 8 P—Q 6, P bec. Q or any; 9 Q—Q 5 ch !, B covers; 10 B×Q, B×Q mate.

No. 27 by R. J. Wright.—Position: the White Q is on K R sq, and Black P on B 6 is on K 5; then—Key-move, 1 Q—B 3, P×Q, or any two mates accordingly.

No. 28 by Philip H. Williams.—Put K on Q R 5, then Q to B sq.

No. 29 by Philip H. Williams.—K—R 2.



The best and cheapest Journal for Players, Students,
and Problemists, is the

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

NOW PERMANENTLY ENLARGED,

PRICE - - NINEPENCE.

Annual Subscription, 7/- *in advance*, Post Free.

This Journal, which is published regularly on the first of each month, devotes itself exclusively to the wants and interests of Amateur Chess Players. It has Correspondents in every important provincial and foreign circle, and aims at giving a complete record of the game throughout the world.

Its staff includes some of the most eminent writers and authorities in the country.

AMONGST THE REGULAR CONTRIBUTORS ARE :—

J. H. BLAKE, I. M. BROWN, J. G. CUNNINGHAM,
E. FREEBOROUGH, JAMES MASON, W. H. K. POLLOCK,
REV. C. E. RANKEN, JAMES RAYNER,
S. TINSLEY, PROFESSOR TOMLINSON, PROFESSOR WAYTE.

Each Number of the *British Chess Magazine* contains :—

END GAMES. GAME ENDINGS.

A FULL RECORD OF PLAY IN LONDON AND THE PROVINCES.

ACCOUNTS AND SCORES OF THE PRINCIPAL MATCHES.

A CAREFUL DIGEST OF FOREIGN CHESS NEWS.

NUMEROUS AND CAREFULLY ANNOTATED GAMES.

A WELL EDITED PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

ORIGINAL ANALYSES, CHESS BIOGRAPHIES, POEMS, &c., &c., also frequently appear.

PROBLEM AND SOLUTION TOURNEYS are periodically arranged.

LONDON : KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co., CHARING CROSS ROAD.

BRITISH CHESS Co., 247, HIGH HOLBORN.

LIVERPOOL : HY. YOUNG & SONS, 12, SOUTH CASTLE STREET.

MANCHESTER : JOHN HEYWOOD, DEANSGATE.

PARIS : N. PRETI, 72, RUE ST. SAUVEUR.

U.S.A. : W. H. LYONS, BOX 422, NEWPORT, KY.

DUBLIN : MISS O'TOOLE, 2, NORTH EARL STREET ("NELSON'S PILLAR").

LEEDS : 19, BAGBY STREET.

